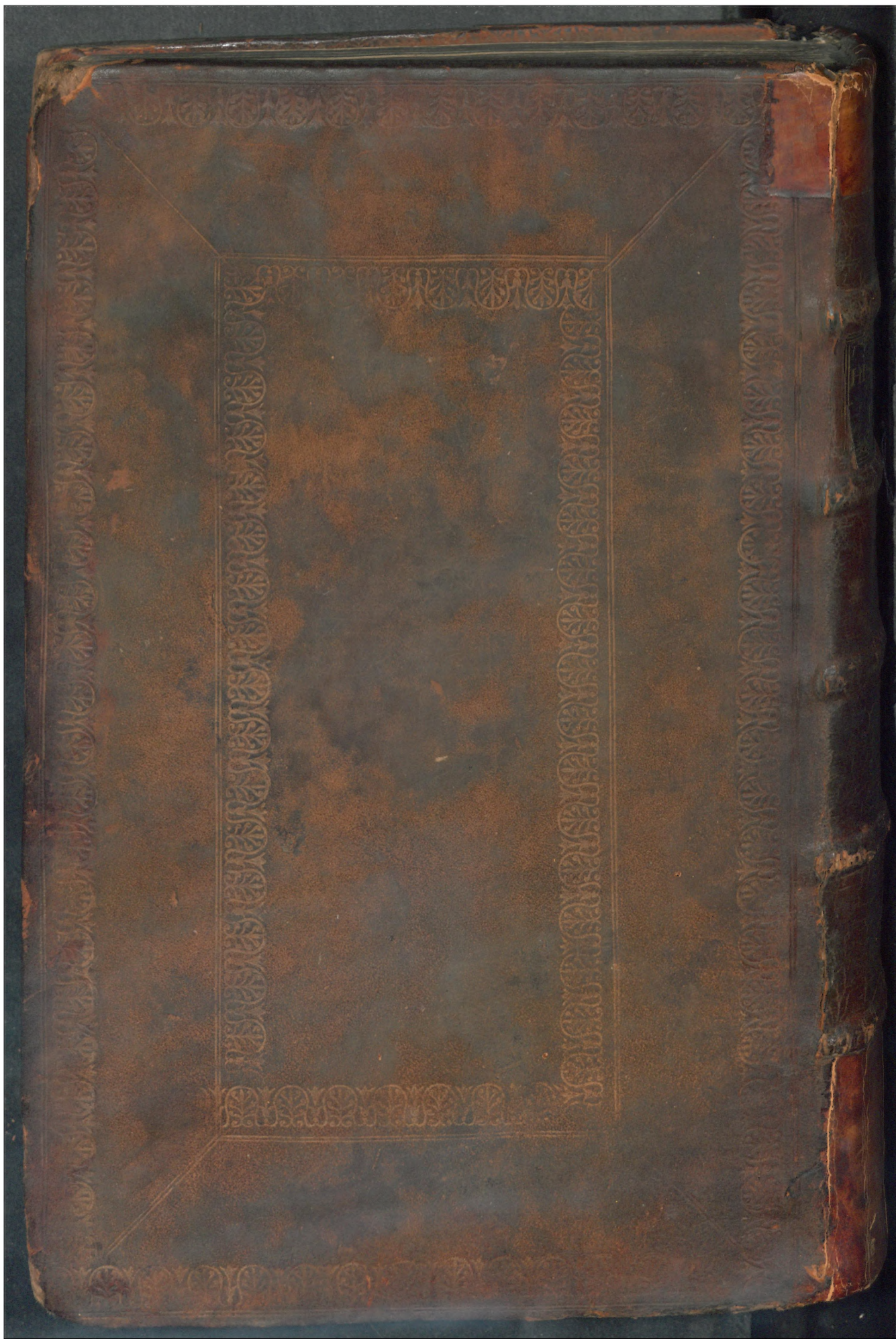




Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/022





Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/2



Early European Books, Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/D/2



Early European Books. Copyright © 2012 ProQuest LLC.
Images reproduced by courtesy of The Wellcome Trust, London.
1814/0/2.

1814²

L



R. D. Bowman.

DODOENS (Remberius)

A neue Herball.... Translated by
Henry Lyte

Antwerp: H. Loë for G. Dewes. 1578

10ll of prelin ll (including t.p.), Yyy¹ - Yyy⁴ wanting

S.T.C. 6984

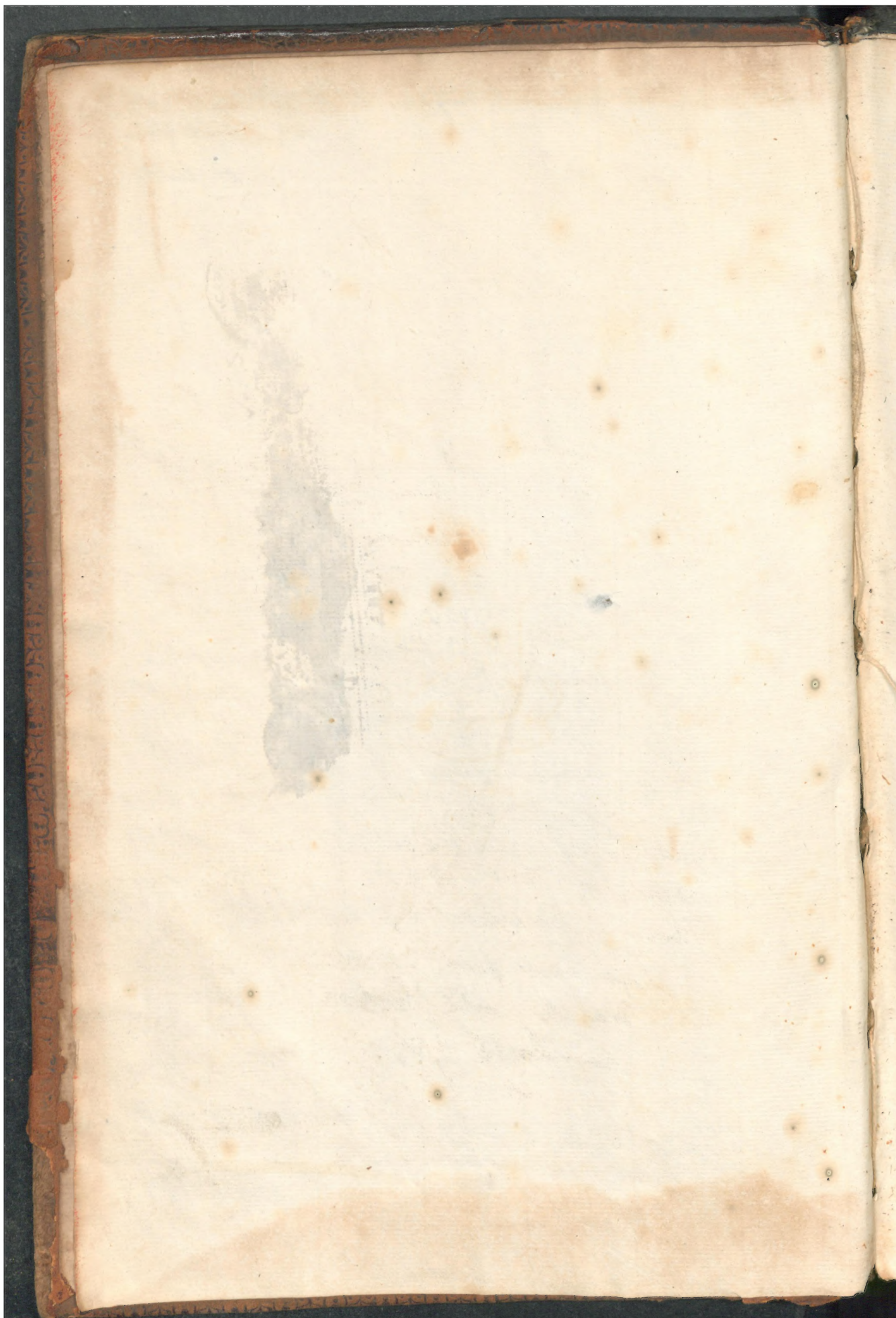
Bought at Stafford

1804

wrote title



after the first of the year
the first of the year
the first of the year
the first of the year



A Newe Herball
or historie of Plantes
Wherem is contained

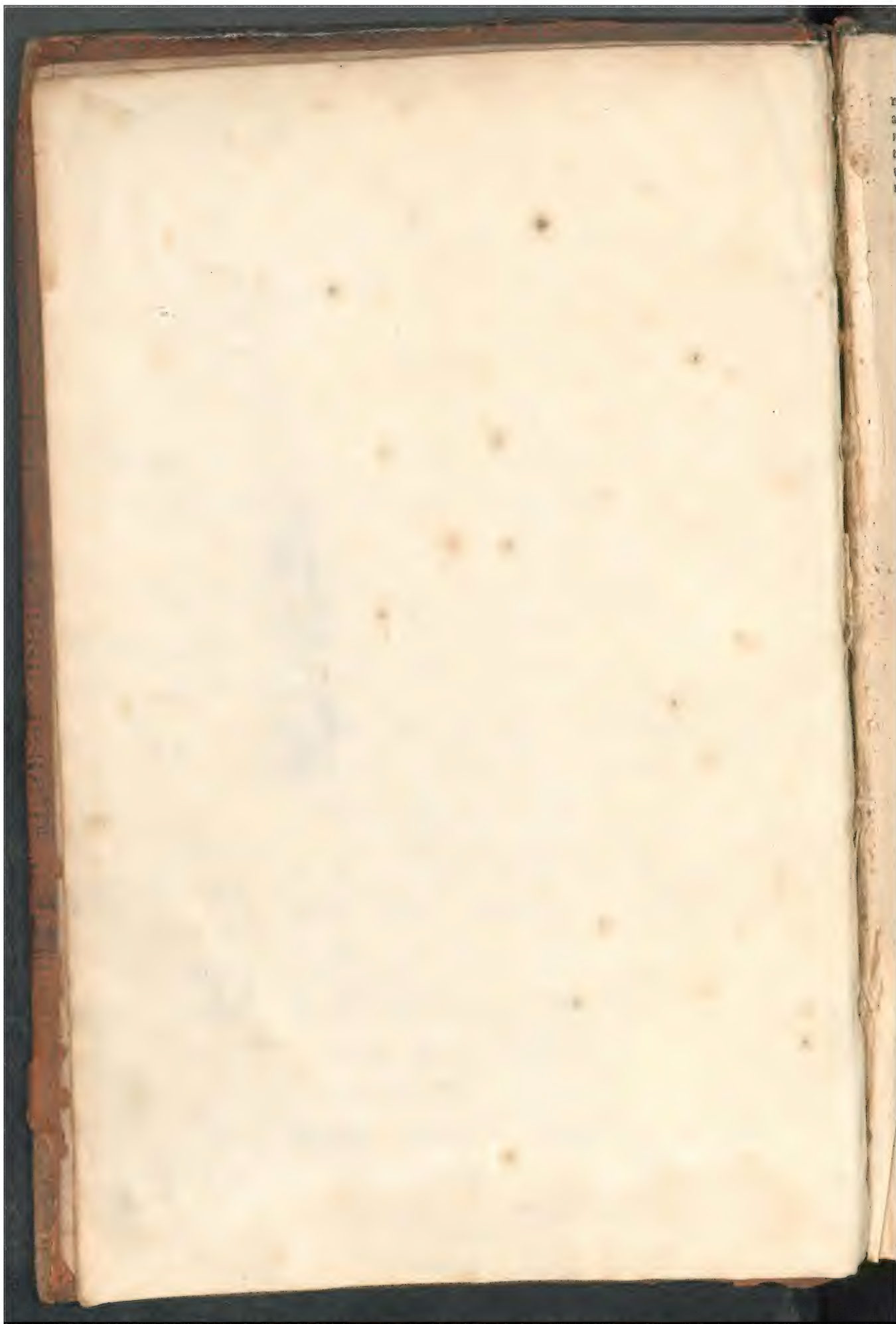
the whole discourse & per-
fect description of all sortes of Herbes
and Plantes: their severall & sundry Kindes
their strange Figures, Fashions & Shapes.

their Names / Natures / Operations / and Ver-
tues: and that not onely of those which are
here growing in this our Countrey of
Englands / but of all them also of
foraigne Realmes / commonly
used in Physicke

First set forth in the Dutch or Almaine
tongue by that learned Dr. Rembert Do-
doms, Physician to the Emperour.

and now first translated out of
Dutch into English by Hen-
ry Lyte Esquier
at London

by me Gerard Dewis, dwelling in
Paroles Churchyard at the signe
of the Swanne
1578



APPENDIX.

nostram illi imputamus. Genuit venena, sed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cæuere ac refugere alitibus ferisq; satis est. Atq; cum in arbores exacuant limentq; cornua elephanti, & duro saxo rhinoceros, & utroque apri dentium sicas, sciantq; ad nocendum se præparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela sua excepto homine venenis tingit? Nos & sagittas vngimus, & ferro ipsi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipsum quoque quo viuatur aërem in perniciem vertimus. Neq; est vt putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ præpararent contra serpentium dimicationem, quæ post prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab vlllo præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ nascuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum genera humana manu fiunt. Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena nascuntur? Atra hominū ceu serpentium lingua vibrat, tabesq; animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoque & ipsarum noctium quieti inuidientium gemitu (quæ sola vox eorum est) vt in auspiciarum animantium vice obuij quoq; vetent agere, aut prodesse vitæ. Nec vllum aliud abominati spiritus premium nouere, quam odisse omnia. Verum & in hoc eadem naturæ maiestas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quāto fertiliior in ijs quæ iuuat aluntq;: quorū estimatione & gaudio nos quoq; relictis æstuatione suæ istis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam: eoq; constantius, quo operæ nobis maior quam fame gratia expetitur. Quippe sermo circa rura est, agrestesq; vsus, sed quibus vita honorq; apud prisicos maximus fuerit.

*De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Roma illustres fuerunt,
ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 3.*

QUAE NAM ergo tantæ vbertatis causa erat? Ipsorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (vt fas est credere) gaudente terra vomere laureato, & triumphali aratore, siue illi eadem cura femina tractabant, qua bella, eademq; diligentia arua disponebant, qua castra, siue honestis manibus omnia lætius proueniunt, quoniam & curiosius fiunt. Serentem inuenerunt dati honores, Serranum, vnde cognomen. Aranti quatuor sua iugera in Vaticano, quæ prata Quintia appellantur, Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (vt tradit Norbanus) nudo plenoq; pulueris etiamnum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, vt præferam senatus populiq; Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant, quibus id ipsum nomen inditum est, subinde ex agris senatum ducesq; a cæsentibus. At nunc eadem illa vincit pedes, damnatæ manus, inscripti vultus exercent: non tamen furda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, coliq; dicitur & ipsa, honore hinc assumpto, vt nunc inuita ea, & indignè ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur erga stulorum nō eadem emolumenta esse quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud externos. Siquidem & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pænus etiam Mago: cui quidem tantum honorem senatus noster attribuit Carthagine capta, vt cum regulis Africæ bibliothecas donaret, vnus eius duodetriginta, volumina censeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta condidisset, peritisq; lingue Punicæ dandum negocium: in quo præcessit omnis vir tum clarissimæ familiæ D. Syllanus, sapientiæ compositisimæ. Quos sequeremur præteximus in hoc volumine non ingratis nominando M. Varronem, qui octogessimū primum vitæ annum agens, de ea re prodendum putauit.

*Laus Agricolarum, & quæ obseruanda in agro parando,
ex Plinij lib. 18. cap. 5.*

FORTISSIMI viri & milites strennuissimi ex agricolis gignuntur, minimeq; malè cogitantes. Prædium ne cupide emas. In re rustica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimè. Quod malè emptum est, semper pœnitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum viam, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius æstimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona est, inquit, regione bene nitere. Atilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis consul, aiebat, neque fecundissimis locis insalubrem agrum parandum, neque effectis saluberrimum. Salubritas loci non semper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam assueti in pestilentibus durant. Præterea sunt quædam partibus anni salubria: nihil autem salutare est, nisi quod toto anno salubre. Malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima spectari iubet, nūtolare sua virtute valeat qua dictum est positione. Vt operariorum copia prope sit, oppidumq; vai. Vt Vt nauigiorum euectus vel itinerum: vt bene ædificatus & cultus. In quo falli plerisque videtur. Ignicem enim prioris domini pro emptore esse arbitrat. Nihil est damnosius deserto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerè contemnendam alienam disciplinam: agroq; vt homini, quamuis questuosus sit, si tamen & sumptuosus, non multum superesse. Ille in agro quæstuosissimam iudicat vitem: non frustra, quoniam ante omnia de impense ratione cauit. Proxime hortos irriguos: nec id falso, si & sub oppido sint. Et prata, quæ antiqui prata dixere. Idemque Cato interrogatus, quis esset certissimus quæstus? respondit: Si bene pascat, quis proximus? si me-

oicta

APPENDIX.

si mediocriter pascat. Summa omnium in hoc spectando fuit, ut fructus is maximè probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorum occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodemq; pertinet, quod agricolam vendacè oportere esse dixit. Fundum in adolescentia conferendum sine cunctatione, edificandū non nisi consito agro. Tunc quoq; cunctatè, optimūq; est (ut vulgo dixere) aliena infania frui, sed ita, ut villarū tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamē qui bene habitet, sepius ventitare in agrum: frontemq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentiuntur.

De horticulura cura ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.

AB HIS superest reuerti ad hortorum curam, & suapte natura memorandam. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam & Hesperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq; Peniles, siue illos Semiramis, siue Assyriæ rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorum opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nūcium illum sequum atq; sanguinarium remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea hortus: in horti verò hæredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quædam: hortosq; & fores tantum contra inuidientium fascinoles dicari videmus. In remediō saturnica signa, quamquam hortos tutelæ Veneris assignate Plauto. Iam quidam hortorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delicias, agros, villasq; possident. Primus hoc instituit, Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magister. Vtq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Romæ quidem per se hortus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellum, quanto innocentiore victu. Mergi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues ultra Phalidæ amnem, peti & fabuloso quiddam terrore tutas, imo sic preciosiores. Alias in Numidia atq; Æthiopia in sepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandi ab eo cupientem quod mādāt alius. Ad hercle, quam vilia hæc, quam parata voluptati satietatiq; nisi eadem quæ ubiq; indignatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia sapore, alia magnitudine, alia mōstro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vina saccisq; castreari: nec cuiquam adeo longam esse vitam, ut non ante se genita poterit. Et frugibus quoq; quod celaturis viuere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vsq; ad intimam plebem descendente annona. Etiamne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opefque differentiam fecere in cibo, etiam vno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoque sibi nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, ut pauperis mensa non capiat. Syluestres fecerat natura corrudas, ut quisq; demeteret passim. Ecce alioles spectantur asparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi, Aquæ quoque separantur. Et ipsa naturæ elementa vi pecunie discreta sunt. Hi niues, illi glaciem potant pœnasq; montium in voluptate in gulæ vertunt. Seruatur algos estibus, excogitaturq; ut alienis mensibus nix algeat. Decoquunt alias quas mox & illas hyemant. Nihil itaq; homini sic quomodo rerum naturæ placet. Etiamne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum nascitur? Nemo sacros, Auentinosq; montes, & iratæ plebis secessus circūspexerit? Mors enim certe equabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vectigal maius fuit a omnia clamore plebis inculantis apud omnes Principes, donec remissum est portorium mercis luvius cōpertumque, non aliter quæstuosus census haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortunæ iure cum credatur pensio ea pauperum, is in solo sponsor est, & sub die redditus, superficiesque celo quocunque gaudent. Hortorum o a r o prædicat caules. Hinc primum agricolæ existimabantur prisca, & sic statim faciebant iudicium, nequam esse in domo matrem familias (etenim hæc cura fœminæ dicebatur) ubi indiligēs esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendum est, nec caulius ut nunc maximè probabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quæ egerent alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desyderia etiā erant exprobratione. Horti maximè placebant, quia non egerent igni, parcerentque ligno. Expedita res & parata semper, vnde & acetaria appellabantur, facilia concoqui, nec oneratura sensum cibo, & que minime accederent ad desyderium panis. Pars eorū ad condimenta pertinet, fatetur domi versutam fieri solitam, atque non Indicum piper quæsitum, queque trans maria præbebant, antequam præfigi prospectus omnibus coëgit multitudinis innumerata seu la-
tiorio. Quamobrem sit aliquis & his honos, neue auctoritatem rebus vilitas adimat, cum præfati cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Lactucinosque in Valeria familia non puduit appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi curæque nostræ, Virgilio quoque confesso, quam sit difficile verborum honorem tam paruis perhibere. Hortos villæ iungendos non est dubium, riguosque maximè habendos, si contingat profluo amne. Si minus, è puteo perrica, organisque pneumaticis, vel tollenonum haustu rigandos. Solum proscindendum à fauonio, in autumnum præparandum est post quatuordecim dies, iterandumque ante brumam. O a iugerum operis parari iustum est. Fimum tres pedes alte cum terra misceri, areis distingui, easq; resupinis puluinoz toris ambiri singulis tramitum sulcis, qua detur accessus homini, scatebrisque decursus.

APPENDIX.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia utroque, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quædam iacent crescuntque, ut cucurbitæ & cucumis. Eadem & pendent, quanquam grauiora multo etiam ijs quæ in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic vni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napique, & rapa, atque alio modo inulæ, siser, pastinacæ. Quædã vocabimus ferulaceæ, ut anethum, maluas. Namque tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mense arborefcere, baculorum vsum præbere extemplo. Sed & arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi æstuario, vbi Hesperidum horti fuisse produntur 200. passum ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano ut ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20. crassitudinis, quam circumplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur & canabis. Nec non & carnosæ aliquæ appellabimus, ut spongas in humore pratorum enascentes. Fungorum enim calum, in ligni arborumque natura diximus, & alio genere tuberum paulò ante.

¶ Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quæ translata meliora sunt. Item de succis hortensiorum

¶ Saporibus, ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 12.

HIS HORAE rigandi matutina atque vespæra, ne inferuescat aqua sole. Ocimum tantum & meridia-
na etiam, satum celerrimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersum. Omnia autem
translata meliora gradioraque sunt, maximè porri, napique. In translatione & medicina est, desinuntque
sentire iniurias, ut gethyum, porrum, raphani, apium, lactucæ, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem sylvestria
ferè sunt & folijs minora & caulibus, succo aciora, sicut cunila, organum, ruta. Solummodo ex om-
nibus lapathum sylvestre melius. Hoc in satium rumex vocatur, nasciturque fortissimum. Traditur
semel satum durare, nec unquam vitari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vsum eius cum pitana tantum
in cibis leuiorem gratioremque saporem præstat. Sylvestre ad multa medicamenta vtile est. A deo-
que nihil omisit cura, ut carmine quoque comprehensum repererim, in fabis caprini fimi singulis cautis,
si porri, erucæ, lactucæ, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusa ferantur, mirè provenire. Quæ sunt syl-
vestria, eadem in satius ficiora intelliguntur & acutiora. Namque & succorum saporumque dicenda
differentia est, vel maior in his quam pomis. Sunt autem acres cunilæ, organum, nasturtij, sinapis. A-
mari, absynthij, centaureæ. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitæ, lactucæ. Acuti tantum cunilæ. Acuti &
odorati, apij, anethi, sceniculi. Salsus tantum è saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris
modo, & circulis tantum aquæ ut intelligatur vana, cui plarumque vitæ persuasio. Panax Piperis sa-
porem reddit, magis etiam siliquastrum, ob id piperitidis nomine accepto. Libanotis odorè thuris,
myrrha myrrhæ. De panace abundè dictum est. Libanotis locis putridis & macris ac roscidis feritur
semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil à thure differentem. Vsum eius post annum stomacho saluber-
rimus. Quidam eam nomine alio rosamarinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus feritur iisdem locis,
myrrhamque radice respicit. Eadem & siliquastro satio. Reliqua à cæteris odore & sapore differunt, ut
anethum. Tantaque est diuersitas atque vis, ut non solum aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum aufe-
ratur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonijs aceto, in eodem cellario in saccis odorem vino grauem. Et ha-
cenus hortensia dicta sint, ciborum gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in iisdem naturæ re-
stat, quoniam proventus tantum adhuc, summasque quasdam tractauimus. Vera autem cuiusque na-
tura non nisi medico effectui prænoscitur, opus ingens occultumque diuinitatis, & quo nullum
reperiri possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cum ad alios medendi
desideria pertinerent, longius utriusque dilationibus futuris si miscuissimus. Nunc suis quæque
partibus constabunt, poteruntque à volentibus iungi.

¶ De morbis hortorum, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex

Plinio lib. 19. ca. 10.

MORBOS HORTENTIA quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terræ sata. Namque & Ocimum se-
cat, degeneratque ritè in Serpillum, & silymbrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicæ vete-
ris, rapæ sunt. Atque inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem vnicaule,
radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et
ocimum sub canis ortu pallefcit. Omnia vero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum
quoque genera innascuntur, Napis culices, raphano erucæ, & vermiculi. Item lactucis & oleris. Vtrisque
hoc amplius limaces & cochleæ. Porro verò priuatim animalia quæ facillimè stercore iniecto ca-
piuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoque non expedire tangi rutam, cunilam, mentam, ocimum,
auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Meccenati dicauit. Item contra formicas non
minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino, aut cinere obs-
turtatis earum. Soraminibus. Sed efficacissimè heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam & aquam
diluto latere crudo inimicæ eis putant. Naporum medicinæ sunt, siliquas vna feri, sicut oleris cicer,
arceet enim erucas. Quæ si omisso iam natæ sint, remediū absynthij succus decocti inspersus & sedi,
quam aizoum vocant, genus hoc herbæ diximus. Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum feratur,
olera

Sabinus
Tiro.

APPENDIX.

olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totū verò nec erucas, si palo imponatur in hortis ossa capitis ex equino genere fecerint duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & cancrum fluuiatilem in medio horto suspensum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui sanguineis virgis tangant ea, quæ nolūt his obnoxia esse. Infestant & culices hortos, riguos præcipue, si sunt arbutulæ aliquæ. Hi galbano accenso fugantur.

De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succis ex Plinij lib. 21. cap. 7.

Thyacianis temporibus etiam erat honos. Et hos certè flores Homerus treis laudat, loton, crocò, & hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atque adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, & odore, & succo. Odorato sapor raro vili non amarus, e contrario dulcia raro odorata: itaque & vina odoratiora multis, sylvestria magis omnia satius. Quorundam odor suauiore longinquè est, propius ad motus hebetatur, ut violæ. Rosa recens à longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autem verno tempore acrior, & matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoque vetustis minus odorata. Acerrimus tamen odor omnium æstate media. Rosa & crocum odoratiora, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quàm in frigidis. In Ægypto tamen minime odorati flores, quia nebulosus & rosidus aer est à Nilo flumine. Quorundam suauitati grauitas inest. Quædã cum virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: ut buceros, quod est tœnum græcum. Acutus odor non omnium sine succo est, ut violæ, rosæ, croci. Quæ verò ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, ut in lilio vtriusque generis. Abrotonum & amaracus acres habent odores. Quorundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquæ partes ignauæ, ut violæ ac rosæ. Hortensium odoratissima quæ sicca, ut ruta, menta, apium & quæ in siccis nascuntur. Quædam vetustate ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detracto cortice. Quædam verò non nisi vîta, sicut thura, myrrhæque. Flores triti omnes amariore quàm intacti. Aliquæ arida diutius odorem continent, ut melilotos. Quædam locum ipsum odoratiorem faciunt, ut iris, quin & arborem totam cuiuscumque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nullum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quicquam dictum est, si credimus.

Quibus temporibus maxime legenda sunt herba, ex Dioscoridis præfatione.

VERVM IN PRIMIS curam impendere oportet, ut suis temporibus singula & demetantur, & recondantur. Intempestiuè enim decerpta, conditæ, aut nullo, aut euano munere funguntur. Serena etenim cœli constitutione demetenda sunt. Magni siquidem refert inter colligendum, si vel squalliores, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodum si loca in quibus prodeunt cliuosa, & ventis exposta sint, & perflata, frigidaque, & aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longè validiores intelliguntur. Contrà, quæ in campestribus, riguis & opacis, ceterisque locis à vento silentibus nascuntur, plerumque degenerant, & minus viribus valent: multoque magis, si non suis horis percoci, aut serotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adoleverint. Nonnulla propria æque, necesse est iis prima germinatione solo emergentibus, adultis, & senescentibus adesse. Nam qui pullulanti herbæ duntaxat assiterit, adultam cognoscere non potest: neque qui adultam tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentem noscet. Quo fit, ut propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium procerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quæ causa etiam nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas lem negant. Ergo qui sepius ad visendas herbas, & earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem maximè consequetur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam & candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quæ verò ramis scæmine prægnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quàm sponte sua desinant, Fructus autem ut & foliorum elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiantur, incisio per abe suis folijs exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurgatæ inibi, locis asperginem non redolentibus: sed siccant, arcubus tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut folijs semina, ut cornea conuenit. Fistilis, etiam si modò rara non sit, accommodatur, & lignea, præsertim è buxo: sed ænea vasa liquidis oculorum medicamentis, quæ aceto, pice liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Adipem autem & mellis nullas stagnis vasis recondi conuenit.

therewithall, twice a day in the Sunne, or against a fyre.

If the saide ashes be mingled with any the aforesaide oyles, & the chinne be rubbed therewithall, it causeth the bearde to come forth speedely.

Sothyrenwood pounce with a roasted Quince, & laide to the eyes in manner of a plaister, is very good & profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pounce with Barley meale, and boyled together, dothe dissolue & waste all colde humours or swellings, being applied or layde thereupon.

Sothyrenwood steeped or soaked in oyle, is profitable to rubbe or annoint the body, against the benomming of members taken with colde, and the brulung or shpyuering coldes that come by fittes, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth, if it be layde vnder the bedde, pillow or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, & resisteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder such businessse, & the inticements to the same.

✱ The Daunger.

Sothyrenwood is a very hurtfull enemie to the stomacke: wherefore Galen the chiefest of Physitions, neuer gaue the same to be receiued into the body.

Of Wormwood. Chap. ij.

✱ The Kindes.

¶ Here be three sortes of Wormwood (as Dioscorides saith). The first is our comon Wormwood. The second is sea Wormwood: the thirde kinde is that, which is called Santonicum. And bysides these, there is founde another kinde, which is called in this countrey Romaine wormwood.

Absynthium Latifolium.

Seriphium.

Common Wormwood.

Sea Wormwood.



¶ ij

✱ The

The first Booke of

The Description.

The comon Wormwood hath leaues of a grayishe as the colour, very much cut & iagged, & very bitter: The stalke is of a wooddy substance, of two cubites high or more, full of braunches: & amongst the braunches groweth litle yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe & ready to fall, is found small seede like to the seede of garden Tansie, but farre smaller. The roote is likewise of a wooddy substance, and full of small threedes, or hearie rootes.

There is also founde in the gardens of some Herboristes of this countrey, an other sorte of this kinde of Wormwood, the whiche is named of some men Absynthiū Ponticum, much like to our comon wormwood, saving the leaues are much more iagged and finelier cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that whiche is set and sown in this countrey.

The second kinde, whiche is the Sea Wormwood is also of a whitish or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues much like to comon Wormwood, but much smaller, tenderer and whiter, & finelier cut, it hath many floures like to small buttons, & the seede ioyning to the braunches, like as in the common Wormwood. It groweth to the heighth of a foote and halfe or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, & of a straunge & bitter taste, being gathered in his naturall & proper place: but being remoued into gardens, or into groundes which are naturally holpe to sweete waters, it doth maruelously alter both in saueur & nature, as diuers other herbes, but especially such as grow in salt groundes, & are remoued fro their naturall soyle, to some other place of a contrary kinde.

The thirde kinde of Wormwood called Santonicum, is almost like to Sea Wormwood, in his small tender and iagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

Wormwood Romayne is like the Worm-wood aforesaide, saving that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the comon Wormwood, but chaunging more towarde greene, yet they turne somewhat grayish and as the coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the whiche afterwarde do bring forth both floures & seede. The roote is full of hearie threedes, trayling here and there, and putting forth on euery side much encrease of new springs.

The fifth kinde of Wormwood, is like vnto Sea Wormwood in his smal and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke of floures: but it is of a sadde or deeper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor saueur.

The sixth kinde of Wormwood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour much like the leaues of Lauender, and somewhat like it also in saueur. The stalkes also be of wooddishe substance, in the toppes whereof there groweth both floures and seede, like as in the reste of the Wormwoodes, but smaller.

The Place.

The common Wormwood groweth naturally in stony places and rough mountaynes, & in dry, rude

Absynthiū Pōticum Galeni.
Wormwood gentle, or Romayne.



crude & vntoyled places. There is plentie of it, in many places of this countrey.

Sea wormwood groweth in salte ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland and Flaunders, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of Brabant, as about Barowgh.

The third kind groweth in some places of Zwiseland, vnder the hilles or at the foote of mountaines, as Conrade Gerner, that famous Clerke writeth.

1 Wormwood Romaine groweth plentifully in Hungarie, & places neare about Constantinople, & in some places of Almaine, also vpo mountaynes, & about sandy wayes. Yet it groweth not in this countrey, except it be planted.

5.6 The other twayne are not comunon in Base Almaine: sauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborizistes.

✱ The Tyme.

All the sortes of Wormwood, are in flower in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seede is ready to be gathered.

✱ The Names.

Wormwood is called in Greeke *ἄλυσιον*, & *Βαθύπικρον*, or *Βαρύπικρον*, bycause of his bitternesse: in Latine Absynthiū, whiche name it hath retayned in shops euē vntill this present tyme. Apuleius calleth it Absynthium rusticum: in Italian *Assenzo*: in Spanishe *Axensios*, & *Assensios*, & *Alosna*. The high Douchmen do call it *Werinut*, & *Werommout*, or *Ucker Werommout*, that is to say, Field wormwood: the base Almaines do call it *Allene*: in French it is called *Alayne*.

1 The first kind (which is our common Wormwood) may be rightly named Absynthium Latifolium, that is to say, great or broad leaued Wormwood.

That Wormwood that is most like vnto the aforesaid, is called of the Herborizistes, Absynthium Ponticum, and Absynthium Græcię, & is a kinde of the first sort of Wormwood: & so is the Wormwood of Cappadocia, & the Wormwood of mount Taurus, and likewise that Wormwood that groweth alongst by the old walles at Roome. Whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the Commentarie vpon Antidotarium Melue, haue writen. For all these sortes of Wormwood are of the first kinde, and may well be called Absynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other Wormwoods, whose leaues be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these Wormwoods, sauing in respect of the places where as they growe.

2 The second kinde of Wormwood is called in Greeke *ἄλυσιον θαλάσσιον* & *ἰσχυρόν*: in Latine Scriphium, and Absynthium Marinum: vnknoen of the Apothecaries. In English Sea wormwood.

3 The third is called of some Herba alba: & without question, is the true Absynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortasse, hæc legens, Santonicum a Santonibus: vbi Dioscorides scribit cognominatū, apud Helucios requiri. at hunc magis admirari æquum est, Santonum prouinciam a quoquam in ea Gallia parte, quæ ammirari æquum est, Santones enim Aquitanie populi sunt, ad oram maritima vicina est, reponi. Santones enim Aquitanie populi sunt, longissimè ab am Oceani, infra Garumnam fluium versus Septentriones siti, procul etiam a Pyrenæis. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc Dioscoridis locum esse oportet: aut Dioscoridem, vel eum ex quo hæc transcripsit, Geographia fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kinde of Wormwood is called of Galen. in the .xi. booke of his Methode in Greeke *ἄλυσιον ποικύλον*: in Latine Absynthiū Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Brabant Absynthium Romanum: in French, *Alayne Romaine* or *Pontique*: in base Almaine, *Roomische Allene*, bycause this is a straunge herbe & not comon in that countrey. For they do comonly call al such straunge herbes as be vnknoen of the comon people, *Romish* or *Romaine* herbes, although the same be brought fro Norweigh, which is a countrey far distant fro Roome.

A iij

The

- 5 The fifth is called in Latine Absynthium fatuum, & Absynthium inspidum.
 6 The sixth is called Absynthiu angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kinde of Lauender, bicause his leanes hath smal leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender-wormewood, or narrow leaved wormewood.

✱ The Nature or Temperament.

- 1 Our common Wormewood is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the thirde, bitter, sharpe and astringent: wherfore it clenseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme and dryeth.
 2 Sea wormewood is hoate in the second degree, & dry in the thirde, & of subtile parts, & of the same nature is Santoni wormewood, or French wormewood.
 3.4 Wormewood Romayne is in temperature not muche unlike the common wormewood, neuerthelesse it is more astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

- 1 The common Wormewood is a profitable & excellent medicine against the payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hoate Cholerike humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stooles, & partly by vrine, besides that it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue, to purge & stomacke that is charged with fleume and colde humors, neither can it munsifie and cleanse the breast and lunges that are stopped and charged with the saide humors, as Galen sayeth.

Likewise it doth both by seige & vrine purge Cholerike humors, compact & gathered together in the baynes and liuer: wherfore the infusion or decoctio thereof, taken day by day, cureth the Jaundise or Bealowfought.

- 4 If it be taken fasting in the morning, it preserveth fro drowkenes that day. It is good against the windinesse and blastings of the belly, against the paynes and appetite to vomit, and the hopting by or wamblings of the stomacke: if it be drunken with Annis seebe or Sefely.

The same drunken with vinegar is good for such as are sicke, with eating & venemous Champions or Cote stooles.

The same taken with wine, resisteth all venom, but chiefly Hemloke, and the bitings and stings of spiders and other venemouse beasts.

Wormewood mingled with hony, is good to be layde to the dimnesse of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloudshoten, or haue blacke spottes. And with the same boyled in Bastarde, or any other sweete wine, they vse to rubbe and strake painefull bleered eyes.

The same pounde or mengled with figges, salte peter, and Juray meale, & layde to the belly, sides or flanks, helpeth the droplie, & such as are splenitike.

The same layde in chestes, presses & wardrobes, keepeth clothe & garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormewood, a man may annoynt & rubbe any place to driue away fleas, flies, knattes, and wormes.

Juke made with the infusion or decoctio of Wormewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with Mice and Rattes.

Some do vse to make Wormewood wine, very excellent for all the diseases & aforesayde.

- 2 Sea Wormewood boyled by it selfe or with Rice, or with any other foode or meate, and eaten with Hony, sleeth both long and flatte wormes, and all other kindes whatsoeuer, looseth the belly very gentilly. It is of like operatio being layde too, outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, then all the other kindes of Wormewood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomacke.

- 3 The seebe of Sea Wormewood also, is very excellent against all sortes of wormes

wormes engendred within the bodie.

Dioscorides writeth, that such Beeves, Sheepe and Cattell, as feede vpon **S**ea wormwood do ware very fatte.

Wormwood Romayne is singular against all inflammation, and heate of the stomacke & liuer, passing for this purpose, all other kindes of wormwood as Galen writeth.

Of Buglosse, or common langue de Beuse. Chap. iij.

✠ The Kindes.



The common Buglosse, or langue de beuf (as it is now called) is of diuerse kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in gardens: The three others are small: The fifth is the wilde Buglosse, or Sheepes tongue.

Lycopsis.

Garden Buglosse.

Anthusa genus.

Alkanet.



✠ The Description.

The first kinde called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath long, rough swartegreene, heartie & sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer & sharper at the ende. The stem is rough and pricking, of two or three foote high, wherevpon groweth many proper littell floures, eche one parted into five small leaues, like to littell wheelles, of a fayre purple colour at the first, but afterwarde azure. When they are fallen, ye may see in the rough huskes, three or foure long gray feedes, full of riftes and wrinkles. The

A iij

roote

roote is long and single and blackish in the outside.

3. 3 The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hearie leaues and stalkes, and also
4 in their rootes are like to the aforesaide: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes
be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower: their littell floures are in pro-
portion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleere blew or
like colour, an other is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyannus, the third
is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The seede also is like the other
sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses and especially
of the firste kinde of the lesser Buglosses, are of a deepe redde colour, and are
used to die, and colour things withall.

- 5 The wilde kinde of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, & specially like
to the second kinde, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The
floures also be like the aforesaide, sauing they be a great deale smaller & blew.
The seede is small and browne. The roote long and slender.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth
in some places of his owne accord, as in the
countrie of Lorraine, aboute Nancie in fer-
tile and chāpion places, amongst the corne.
It groweth not wilde in this countrey, but
onely in gardens.

2. 3 The smaller Buglosses grow in Italie,
4 Spayne and Fraunce, and in diuers other
countreys or regions: and that which bea-
reth blew violet floures groweth also in
some places of Germanie: but they be not
very cōmon in Flaunders, neither are they
to be seene or founde but in certaine mens
gardens.

- 5 The wilde groweth in mooste places of
this countrey, in barren soyle, and grauelly
grounde.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in June, July, and August,
and forthwith they deliuer their seede.

✿ The Names.

The three herbes are called (in shoppes)
all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa or
Lingua bouis: in French, Buglosse or Langue
de buef: in high Dutch, Ochsenzung: in base
Almaigne, Buglosse and Ossentonghe: in
English, Buglosse and Oretongue: Albeit
it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our
common Borage, wherof we shall write in his proper place. Wherewithto agre-
eth Leoniceus, Manardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke λυκοψις: in Latine Lycopsis: in y shoppes
of this countrey Buglossa, & Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great
garden Buglosse, & of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peraduenture
it is that kinde of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke χοιροσπις
λετορ, Choerospelathon.

2. 3 The final Buglosses are called in Greeke ανχυσου, in Latine Anchusa. The
4 first

Lycopsis Sylvestris.
Wilde Buglosse.



first is called in Greeke *Αρχονοκλας*, Anchusa onoclea: in French *Orchanette*: in English *Alkanet*, or *Orchanet*. The other is called in Greeke *Αρχονοκλας* *Αλκιβιάδιον*, in Latine *Anchusa Alcibiadium*, & *Onocheles*. This should be the second kinde of *Anchusa* or *Orchanette*: in English *Alkanet*.

- 5 The fifth kinde is wilde, and may be called *Lycopus Sylvestris*, the Apothecaries call it *Buglossa Sylvestris*. The French men call it *Buglosse* or *Langue de buef Sauvage*. The base *Almaignes*, wilde *Ossentonghe*, & some call it *Scaepstonghe*, that is to say, *Sheepes tongue*, and it may be *Pseudanchusa Plinij*.

✿ *The Nature.*

- 1 The great garden *Buglosse*, but specially his roote, is of temperature somewhat colde and drie, but in degree not farre of from the meane temperature.
2. 3 The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

✿ *The Vertues.*

- 1 The roote of great *Buglosse*, pounde, and mengied with oyle and ware, is good to be layde too against scalding or burning with fyre, against woundes and old sores. With fine wheate meale it cureth the discaie called the wilde fyre, and of some saint *Antonies* fyre. And layde too with vinegre it healeth fretting sores, foule scuruiues and hoate itchings.
2. 3 The small *Buglosses* haue greate vertue against all the venim of sauage B and wilde beastes, and specially against the poyson of *Serpents* and *Wipers*, howsoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be caried about you.
5 The roote of the wilde *Buglosse* dronken with *Hysope* and *Cresses*, doth kill and drive out all flat wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physicians of our tyme do affirme, that these herbes (but especially the greatest) do comforte and swage the heauinesse of the harte, driving away all pensiuenesse, especially the garden *Buglosse*, and that the floures, steeped in wine, or made into a Conserue, causeth such to reioyce and be gladde, as were before heauie and sadde, full of anger, and melancholique heauinesse.

Of Echium or Tipers Buglosse. Chap. iij.

✿ *The Description.*

Echium hath long rough and hearie leaues, much like to the leaues of *Buglosse*, but smaller than the leaues of the first *Buglosse*. The stalke is rough, full of littell braunches, charged on every side with diuerse small narrow leaues, sharp pointed, and of a browne Greene colour, scattered or spreadde like littell feathers, and very small towards the height or toppe of the stalke: betwixt whiche leaues are the floures of a sadde blew or purple colour at the first, but whan they do open, they shew a fayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or fve littell small blewes threedes: nothing answering the floures of the other *Buglosses*, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the seede is blacke and small, like to the head of an *Adder* or *Wiper*. The roote is long and straight, and redde without.

- 2 Of this sorte there is an other kinde, whose leaues, stalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foresaide: but his floures are of a light redde or purple colour.

✿ *The Place.*

- 1 It delighteth in fruitefull places, and fertile soyle, as aboute *Brussels*, and *Louayne*, and diuers other places of *Brabant*.
2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in *Fraunce* especially about *Montepelier*.

✿ *The*

✿ *The Tyme.*

It flourerh almoſte all the Sommer long, & oftentimes or at ſundry ſeaſons it bringerh forth ſeede as the other Bugloſſes.

✿ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἔχιον ἢ ἀλκίβια* *ἔχιον*: in Latine *Echium Alcibiaceum*. Apuleius calleth it *viperinum ἔχιον* in Greeke: *Viperina* and *Serpentaria* in Latine: in Spaniſhe *Terna della biva*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipères*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in baſe Almaine *Slanghen-cruyt*: it is called in Engliſh wilde Bugloſſe the leſſer: it may be alſo called *Vipers herbe*, or *Vipers Bugloſſe*.

✿ *The occaſion of the name Alcibiaceum.*

This herbe was called *Alcibiaceum*, & *Alcibiadion* of one *Alcibiades* the firſt finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a preſent remedie againſt the bitings of Serpents. For as the ancient *Nicanor* writeth, *Alcibiades* (being aſleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefore when he awoke and ſaw this hearbe, he tooke of it into his mouth and chewed it, ſwallowing downe the iuyce thereof: after that he layed the herbe being ſo chewed vpon the ſore, and was healed. Others name it *Echion*, *Echidnion*, *Viperina*, &c. Whiche is almuch to ſay as *Vipers* herbe, which names haue bene giuen to this plante, bycauſe it is very good againſt the bitings of Serpents and *Vipers*, and bycauſe alſo his ſeede is like the head of an *Adder* or *Viper*.

✿ *The Nature.*

It is of the ſame nature that Bugloſſe is of: but that it is ſomewhat hoater and moze ſubtile.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The roote doyled in wine and dronke, doth not onely helpe ſuch as are hurt by Serpents, but alſo, after that a man hath taken it in manner aforeſaide, it will preſerue him from being ſo hurte. The like vertue hath the leaues & ſeede.

It ſwageth the payne of the raynes or loynes.

Alſo being dronken with wine or otherwiſe, it cauſeth plenty of milke in womens breaſtes.

Of Dogges tongue.

Chap. v.

✿ *The Deſcription.*

The common Houndes tongue, hath a harde, rough, browne ſtalke, of two or three foote high: the leaues be long much like the leaues of the great garden Bugloſſe, but narrower, ſmaller, and not rough, but ha-ches it beareth many floures, of a darke purple colour. The ſeede is flat and rough, thye or foure together like to a trueloue, or foure leaved graſſe, the whiche



whiche do cleaue faste vnto garments,
whan they are ripe, like vnto Aegrimo-
nie and other rough seedes. The roote
is long & thicke, & blacke withoutside.

* The Place.

It groweth almoste euery where in
waste and vntilled places, but special-
ly in sandie countreys, about pathes and
high wayes.

* The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune, and his seede is
ripe in Iuly.

* The Names.

It is called in Greeke κυνόγλωσσον καὶ
κυνόγλωσσος: in Latine and in Shoppes
Cynoglossum, Cynoglossa, and Lingua
canis: whereof also the Italians call it
Lingua de Cane: the Spaniards call it
Lengua de perro: in English Dogs tunge
or Houndes tongue: in french Langue
de chien: in high Dutch Hundszung: in
base Almaine Hondstonghe. This is
that second kinde of Cynoglossa, where-
of Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of
the .xxv. Booke: it should seeme also to
be a kinde of Iasys syluestris, whiche a
man shall finde described in some exam-
ples of Dioscorides, in the Chapter Ias-
tis: And of Aëtius in his .x. booke and .viii. Chapter Limonium.

* The Nature.

Houndes tongue, but specially his roote, is colde and dry, yea colder than
the great garding Buglosse.

* The Vertues.

The roote of Houndes tongue is very good to heale woundes: and it is
with good successe layde to the disease called the wilde fyre, whan it is pounde
with Barley meale.

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boyled, cureth old sores, woundes
and hoate inflammations, and it is excellent against the Ulcers & grieuances
of the mouth.

For the same purpose, they make an oymint, as followeth. Firste they
boyle the iuyce thereof with hony of Roses, than whan it is well boyled, they
mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it harde, vntill all be well incorporate to-
gether, than they applie it to woundes.

The roote roasted in hoate imbers, and layde to the fundament, healeth the
inwarde Hemorrhoides.

Of Borage.

Chap. vi.

* The Description.



Borage hath rough prickely leaues, broade & large, of a swart Greene
colour, at the first comming by bending, or rather spreading them-
selues abroad flatte vpon the ground, in proportion like to an Ore
tongue. The stalke is rough and rude, of the heighth of a foote & half,
parting



parting it selfe at the toppe into diuers small braunches bearing sayre & pleasant floures in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The seede is blacke, and there is founde twoo or thre together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker then Buglosse seede.

There is also an other kinde of Borage which endureth the winter like to the comon Buglosse, and is like to the aforesaide Borage in proportion, sent, sauour, and vertues, but his floures be very small and like to the common Buglosse floures, but smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandie champion countreys.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and continueth flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

The auncient Fathers called it in Greeke Βούλαρος: in Latine *Lingua bubula*, *Libanium*, or *Lingua bouis*, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English *Oxe tongue*: Plinie calleth it *ὄφιον*, bycause it maketh men gladde and merie: the Apothecaries name it *Borago*: and accordingly it is called in Italian *Borragine*, in Spanish *Borraia*, & *Borraienes*, in English *Borage*: in French *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*, in Highdouché *Burretsh*: in base Almaine, *Bernagie* or *Boznagie*.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and moyste.

✱ *The Vertues.*

We may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or floures of Borage be put in wine, and that wine dronken, it wil cause men to be gladde and mery, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholic.

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or Bhoarsenesse of the throte.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but onely three braunches, together with his roote and seede, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke, to him that hath a Tertian ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same manner is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer Quartayne.

Of Anthyllis.

Chap. vij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Anthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sortes, whereof one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

Anthyllis



Anthyllis prior.
Great Anthyllis.

Anthyllis altera, Kali species.
Small Anthyllis.



✿ The Description.

The first Anthyllis in his stalke & leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, sauing that it is whiter, softer, and smaller. The stalke is of a foote high, white and softe, with leaues spred broade white and softe also, but smaller & thicker then Lentill leaues: the floures clustering together at the toppe of the stalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The seede is in small huskes. The roote is small and of wooddy substance.

The second is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath fiue or six small braunches or more, creeping or trayling alongst the ground, thicke set, with little small narrow leaues, betwixt whiche & the stalkes there riseth small purple floures, with seede accordig. The roote is small, and of the length of a fingar. The whole herbe is full of sape, & salt like Tragus, whereof we shal speake hereafter, and of this herbe they make Arsen, whiche is bled for the making of glasses.

✿ The Place.

It groweth in salt sandy grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is store of it.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly.

✿ The Names.

The first kinde is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *αὐθῆμις*. And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon: vnknown of the Apothecaries. Some Arboristes do call it Glaudiola, the which worde is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

The second is named in Greeke *αὐθῆμις ἑρπῆς*: in Latine Anthyllis altera, as

B

a disse-

a difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is dry, and serueth properly, to heale and close vp woundes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis: it shall preuayle much against the hoate pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the payne of the Keyes.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Matric or Mother being charged and oppressed with colde humors, to be applied or layde outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth woundes by it self, being layde vpon them, or being mixte with salues, ointments, or oyles.

The other Anthyllis taken with Orimell (that is honied Vineger) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

Of the Clote Burre.

Chap. viij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Clote Burres in this countrey: the one is the great Burre, & the other y lesser Burre, the whiche Dioscorides describeth aparte. Neuerthelesse we haue reduced both into one chapter, by cause of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name & fashion.

Arcium siue Personata.
Great Clote Burre.

Xanthium.

House Burre, or the lesser Clote.



✱ *The*

✿ The Description.

The great Clote hath leaues very large and long, greater than Gouerde leaues, of a dwarte greene colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next y ground. The stalke is round & hollow, of colour somewhat white & redde, with diuers side bowghes & branches set ful of small leaues: vpon the braunches there groweth small bullets or rounde balles, garnished full of little crookes or hookes, wherewithal they take holde or cleaue fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the sayde bullets or knoppes do open and put forth a sayre purple, thymide, or veluet floure. The roote is single, long, blacke w thout, white within, and in taste bitter.

The lesser Clote Burre hath grayish leaues like vnto Orache, tagged or snipte round about the edges. The stalke is a foote and half long, full of blacke spottes, diuiding it selfe into many branches or winges. Betwixt the leaues and the sayde branches, there groweth three or foure small Bures in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Oliue, or Cornell berry, prickly, and cleauing fast vnto garments. In the middell of those small Bures, there groweth forth as it were a little Crowne, somewhat aboue the Bures, vpon whiche groweth small floures, the which do perish after their opening, and do fall with their Crowne: than cometh the little Bures with long seede: the which afterward do neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesayde. The roote is redde, and full of small threedes or hearie strings.

✿ The Place.

The Clote Bures delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fieldes, in vntilled places, and dry Diches.

✿ The Tyme.

Their season is in July, and August.

✿ The Names.

The great Burre called in Greeke ἀρκίον καὶ προσόντιον: in Latine Personata, Personata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shoppes Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italia Lappola maggiore: in Spanish Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacara mayor: in English the great Burre or great Clote Burre: in French Bardane la grande, & Lappe grande: grand Glouteron or Gleteron: in high Douch Grosz kletten: in base Almaine Groote Clissen.

The lesser is called in Greeke ξάνθιον καὶ φάρμακον: in Latine Xanthium: in Shoppes Lappa minor, and Lappa inuersa: in Italian Lappola minore: in Spanish Pagamacara menor, that is to say, the small Burre, & the Burre turned in & out: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Douch Bettleritz leutz, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Rams lyce, or Beggers lyffe, and the popnted or sharpe Burre: in base Almaine cleyne Clissen: in English Diche Burre, and lowse Burre.

✿ The Nature.

The Clote Bures haue power to dry vp, consume, or dissolue: but the lesser is the hoater.

✿ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Burre dronken with Hony prouoketh vyne, and swageth the payne of the bladder.

The same dronken with olde wine, healeth the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts.

The leaues pound with a littell salte, is with great profite layd vnto the bitings and stingings of Serpents, madde Dogges, & other venemous beasts.

The seede made into poulder & taken with the best wine that may be gotten by the space of fortie dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eigth parte of an vnce) of the roote, pound with the kernes of Pine apple, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine for such, as spit bloud and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or payne in their ioyntes, by reason that the sayde ioyntes or bones haue bene before out of ioynt, broken or hurte.

The greene leaues pounde with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and olde sores, being layde thereto.

The iuyce of the lesser Burre dronken with wine, is much vsed against the bitings of venomous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruite pounde & layde vnto colde swellings (called in Greeke Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattereth or wasteth all colde humors: and is specially good against the Kings euell, called Strumas and Strofulas.

Of Mugworthe.

Chap. ix.

✿ The Description.

Artemisia communis.



Mugworthe hath broade leaues, all jagged & torne like the leaues of wormwood, but something smaller, & specially those whiche grow about y stalks, they are of a browne greene colour aboue, and white hoare or gray vnderneath. The stalks are long and straight & full of branches. The floures are small round buttons, growing alongst the branches, like wormwood, smelling whan they begin to ware ripe somewhat after Marioram. The roote is of a wooddy substance & hath small hearie strings. Of this herbe there be twoo kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath redde branches & floures, and is called redde Mugworthe.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towardes white, and is called white Mugworthe, in all things els like one to another.

✿ The Place.

Mugworthe groweth in the borders of fieldes, & about highwaies, and the bankes of brookes or quiet standing waters.

✿ The Tyme.

It flourereth in July & August, and sometimes later.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in shops Artemisia, & of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish Artemya: in English Mugworthe: in French Armoysse, l'herbe S. Ian: in high Douch Beyfulz, Bucken, & S. Johans gurtel: in base Almaigne Spuoet, & S. Ians cryt, the which is this kind of Mugwort, the which is called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία λευκὴ φύλλον: in Latine Artemisia tenuifolia, the which is the fourth kinde in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

✿ The cause of the Name.

Mugworthe as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Queene of Halicarnassus and wife of Mausolus King of Carie, who chose this herbe & gaue it her name, for before that it was called παρθένω, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some



Some say that Artemisia was so called of the Goddess Diana who was also called Artemis, & for bycause this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

✠ The Nature.

Mugworthe is somewhat astringent, and not to hoate.

✠ The Vertues.

Mugworthe pound with oyle of sweete Almondes, and layd to the stomake & as a playster, cureth all the payne and grieve of the same.

Also if one do annoynt his ioynts, with the iuyce thereof mengled with oyle B of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing together of Sinewes.

✓ If it be hanged or cast into barreles or hoggesheads of Bier, it will preserve C the same from sorwing.

Whosoener shal carrie this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous D beast, or any like thing shall hurte him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he shall not be weary. 91079

Of Tansie. Chap. x.

✠ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Tansie. The one great and yellow, the other small and white.

Tanacetum maius.

Great Tansie.

Tanacetum minus.

White Tansie.



B iii

✠ The

✿ *The Description.*

¹ The great or common Tansie hath a blackishe stalke, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single braunches, at the end wherof are round tuftes, bearing yelow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Cammomill, but greater and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long & made of many small leaues, set directly one against an other, and spread abroad like wings, the whiche be also iagged and snipte like small feathers, especially round aboute the edges: the roote is slender casting it selfe here and there.

² The small Tansie hath broade leaues, much iagged and cut, well like the leaues of feuerfew, but smaller and more cut and iagged. The stalke is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tuftes, bearing little white floures, much like to the floures and tuftes of the white Myfoyll or common Parrow. The roote is harde, and sometimes parted into two or three: all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

✿ *The Place.*

¹ The first groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fieldes, and is very common in this countrie.

² The second groweth in some places of Italie: in this countrey ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They do bothe floure in July and August.

✿ *The Names.*

The first is now called in shoppes Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in Englishe Tansie: in French *Athanasie*, in high Douch Reinfarn: in base Albaigne Reynuact, and Wormcrupt. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kinde of Artemisia, called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία μονόκλων: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apuleius Artemisia Tragantes, or Tagetes.

The second without doubt is also a kinde of Tansie, the whiche some learned (and especially the famous Matthioli of Siena,) do thinke it to be right Myfoyll, called in Greeke ἀχιλλεύς. But if this herbe shoulde be the right Achillea, the common Tansie should be also without doubte a kinde of Achillea, for they are very much like one an other, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

✿ *The Nature.*

Tansie is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appeere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against wormes: for if in what sorte soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same pounce and afterwarde mengled with oyle, is very good against the payne and swelling of Sinewes.

If before the coming of fittes of the Ague, the body be annoynted with the iuyce of Tansie mengled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the Ague to be gone.

✕ The same dronken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by droppes.

The roote condited or preserued with hony and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease & helpe very much, such as are troubled with the goute in their fecte. Of

Of Feuerfew. † Chap. xi.

✿ The Description.

Feuersfew hath many tender leaues much torne & jagged of a grayishe or white greene colour, in colour and fashon, like to the first & nexthermost leaues of Coziander: the stalkes be two or three foote long, vpon whiche groweth many smal floures yelow in the midst, and compassed aboute as it were with a little pale of small white leaues, like to the order of Cammomil floures, of a strong smell and bitter taste: whan the floures be past, the knoppes be ful of seede, like to the knops of Camomill. The roote is of wooddy substance with diuers hearie thyredes or strings hanging by.

✿ The Place.

It groweth well in dry places, by olde walles, and such like rough places.

✿ The Tyme.

Feuersfew floureth in July & August, and almost all the Sommer.

✿ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *παρθένιον*, of Galen, and Paule *ἀμαράκος*: in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus: in shoppes, and of Serapio Chap. 253. *Matricaria*, of some *Amarella* or *Marella*: in English, *Feuersfew*, & of some *Whitewurte*, also *S. Peters wurt*: in French *Espargoutte*, or *Matricaire*: in high Dutch *Hutterkraut*, and *Heidt blumen*: in base Almaigne *Mater & Hoedercreyt*.

✿ The Nature.

It is hoate in the third degree, and dry in the second degree.

✿ The Vertues.

- A** Feuersfew dyed and made into powder, and two drammes of it taken with honny, or other thing, purgeth by siege Melancholy and fleume: wherefore it is very good for such as haue the giddinesse & turning in the head or swimming, for them that are purple or troubled with the shortnes of winde, and for Melancholique people, and such as be sadde and pensive and without speach.
- B** The herbe without his floures, boyled in water is good to be dronken of such as haue the stoone.
- C** The same is good against the Suffocation of the Matrix (that is, the stopping and hardnesse of the Mother) to be boyled in wine, and applied to the navel, the harte, or the side.
- D** The broth also, or decoction of Feuersfew, is very good for women to bathe and sitte in against the hardnesse of the Mother, and the Matrix that is overcharged or swollen.
- E** The greene leaues with the floures of Feuersfew stamped, is good to be layde to the dis ease called the wilde fyre or Saint Anthonies fyre, and other cholerike inflammations.

Parthenium.



Of Fole foote/ or horse houe.

Chap xii.

✱ The Description.

Bechion, Tussilago.

Fole foote hath greate broade leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many baynes, like to a Horse foote, sixe or seuen leaues springing out of one roote, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene aboue. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine heare of a span long, at the end wherof are fayre yelow floures and full, which do suddenly fade, and chaunge into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the winde, like to y head of Dandelion. The roote is white and long creping here and there.

✱ The Place.

Fole foote groweth well in watery places and moyst fieldes.

✱ The Tyme.

It putteth forth his wolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March & April. At the toppe of the stalke is the yelow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the roote: then vanissheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome finde the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

✱ The Names.

It is called in Greeke Βάχιον ἢ Χειμαίον: in Latine Tussilago: in shoppes Parlara, and Vngula Caballina: in Italian Vnghia di cauallo: in Spanishe Vña de asno: in English fole foote, horse houe, Coltes foote, and Bull foote: in french base Almaine, Hoefbladeren, Deerds claww, Brant lattowe, and Saint Ca-

✱ The Nature.

The greene and fresh leaues are moyst, but whan they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therefore are of a drying nature.

✱ The Vertues.

The greene leaues of fole foote pounde with Hony, do cure and heale the hote inflammation called Saint Anthonies fyre, and all other kindes of inflammation.

The perfume of the dyed leaues layde vpon quicke coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a funnell, or tunnell, helpeth suche as are troubled with the shortnesse of winde, and fetcheth their breath thicke or often, & do breake without daunger the impostems of the breast.

The roote is of the same vertue, if it be layde vpon the coles, and the fume thereof receiued into the mouth.



Of Butter Burre.

Chap. ciiij.

✱ The Description.

Butter Burre hath great round leaues, at the firste lyke the leaues of sole foote, the which do afterwarde wape so great, that with one leafe, one may couer a smal rounde table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitthe colour nexte the ground. It putterth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the toppe, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The roote is thicke, white within & hollow, of a strong smell and bitter taste.

✱ The Place.

It groweth well in freshe and moyste places, by sides small riuers and brookes.

✱ The Tyme.

The floures do appeare at the beginning of Marche, and do vanish away in Aprill: then the leaues come forth, and remaine all the Sommer.

✱ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πτασίτης*: in Latine Petasites, vnknewen in shoppes: yet some call it *Bardana maior*: in Englishe, Butter Burre: in french *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Douch Pestilentz wurtz: in base Almaigne Dochebladeren, and Pestilentie wortel.

✱ The Nature.

Butter Burre is dry in the thirde degree.

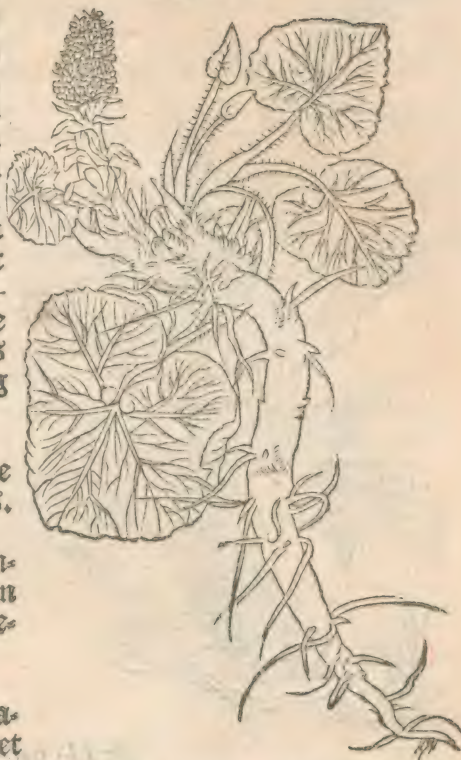
✱ The Vertues.

Butter Burre dried, and made into powder and than dronken in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the Plague, and Pestilent feuers, bycause it prouoketh sweate, and for that cause it driueth from the harte all venim, and euill heate. It killeth wormes, and is of great force against the Suffocation, and strangling of the Mother to be taken in the same sorte.

It cureth all naughty Ulcers, or olde filthie, fretting, sores, or consuming Pockes, and inflammations, if the powder be strewed thereon.

The same cureth the farcyn, in horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether it be giuen inwardly to receiue, or applied outwardly.

Petasites.



Of Britannica or Bistorte.

Chap. ciiij.

✱ The Kynde.

Here is two sortes of Bistorte, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierome Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately written: the one called the Great Bistorte, the other the Small Bistorte.

Bistorra

Bistorta maior.
Great Bistorte.Bistorta minor.
Small Bistorte.

✿ The Description.

The great Bistorte hath long leaues, like Patience, but smaller, and not so smoth or playne, but wrinkled or drawn into rimples, of a swart Greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewish Greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smoth and tender, hauing a spiked knap at the ende, set full of small incarnate floures clustering together. The seede is angled and browne, together like a Snayle, blacke and hearie without, and somewhat redde within, in taste like an Oke kernell.

² The small Bistorte is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seede & stalke, but smaller, his leaues also are smother and playner. The roote is shorter and more roundly turned together without any small threedgs, or hearines, browne without, and of a darke redde colour within, in taste like the first.

✿ The Place.

They grow well in moyst & watery places, as in meadowes, and darke shady wooodes.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

✿ The Names.

The learned do call the herbes Bistorta and Serpentaria: in French Bistorte: in high Douch Raterwurtz: in Brabant Hertstonghen. This should seeme to be Dracunculus Latino rû, wherof Plinie wrote in the .6. chap. of the .24. Booke.

¹ The first is called of some in Latine Colubrina, & of Leonard Fouchs, Raterwurtz weiblin, that is to say, Female Adderwurtz or Snakeweede: in French

French Grande Bistorte: and Serpentaire femelle: in base Almaigne Hertstonghe.

The second is the small Bistorte: & is called in some places of England Dy-sterlopte: of the same Leonard Fouchs Waterwurtz menlin, that is to say, male Adderwurtz or Snakeweede.

✱ The Nature.

Bistorte doth coole and dry in the third degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Bistorte boyled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laste, and is good against the bloody fluxe.

It stoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes or floures, and all other issue of blood.

Also if it be taken as is aforesayd, or if it be made into pouder and dronken with redde wine, it taketh away the desire to vomite or purge.

The decoctio of the leaues is very good against all sores, & inflamatio of the mouth & throte, & it fasteneth loose teeth, if it be ofte vied, or holdē in y^e mouth.

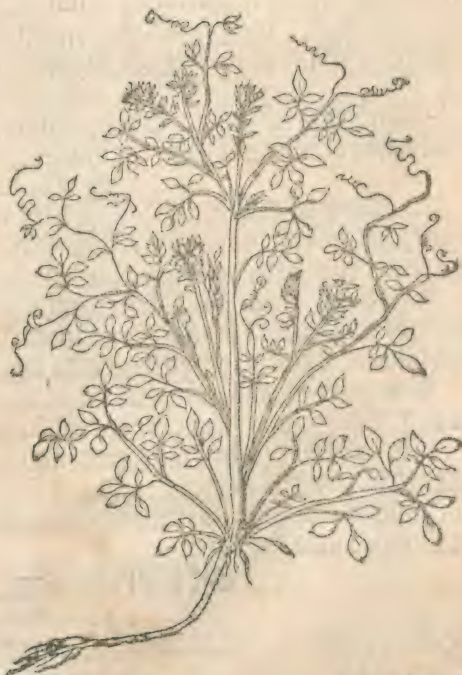
Of Fumeterre. Chap. xv.

✱ The Kindes.

There is two Kindes of Fumeterre, (as Plinie writeth in the. xiiij. chap. of the. xxv. booke of his naturall History.) wherof the first is the common fumetory the which was knowen & vied in Medicine, of Galen, Paule, & other the Greeke Physitions. The second is an other herbe, onely knowen of Plinie: the whiche both are knowen in this countrey.

Capnos fumaria.
Fumeterre.

Capnos { Plinij.
Phragmites.
Hedge Fumeterre.



✱ The

✱ The Description.

1 The common fumeterre hath a square stalke, beset with small leaues, very tender, weake, and finely iagged, & somewhat gray like ashie colour, like to the leaues of Coriander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing together like a littell cluster, and changeth into littell small knops or berries, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small heares or strings about the same.

2 Small fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon whiche groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the fumeterre aforesayde. It hath also certaine small threedes or clasping tendrels, by the whiche it taketh holdfast in all places by Hedges, and other herbes. The floures are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a littell blew: after the floures there cometh forth small huskes or coddies, in which is conteyned the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a finger.

✱ The Place.

Fumeterre groweth best amongst wheate & Barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbes, in Vineyardes, and such other open places.

Small fumeterre groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fieldes, and about olde walles.

✱ The Tyme.

They do bothe floure in May and June.

✱ The Names.

1 The first of these herbes is called in Greeke καπνός, καπνός, καπνίτης: in Latine Fumaria and Capnium: in Shoppes Fumus terræ: in Spanishe Palomilla, y yerua malarina: in English fumeterre: in French Fumeterre: in high Dutch Erdtrauch, Taubencropff, Katzenkorbel: in base Almaigne, Gyslecom, Dypuekeruel, and Erdtroock.

2 The second is called of Plinie Capnos, & Pes Gallinaceus: Therefore Capnos Plinij, and this is that whiche is called Hermolaus, of Aëtius, καπνός χελιδόνιος, in Latine Capnum Chelidoniū, not knowen in Shoppes, some following Plinie do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French, Pied de geline: in base Almaigne cleyn Erdtroock: in English Hedge fumeterre, and Hennes foote.

✱ The Nature.

Fumeterre is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hennes foote, as one may know by the sharpnes, and bitter taste.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and layd to the eye liddes, will cause that the heare that hath bene ones pulled of, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of fumeterre dronken, driueth forth by vrine & siege all hoate & Cholericke, burnte, & pernicious humors. By sides this it is very good against the foule scurffe, and rebellious olde sores, and the great Pockes.

The iuyce of fumeterre dronken worketh the like effect, & for this purpose is of greater power, than the Decoction of fumeterre.

Henfoote or hedge fumeterre (as Plinie sayth) is of the same nature & vertue as the other fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weakenesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small strawes, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes.

Of Germander.

Chap. xvi.

✱ The Description.

Germander is a shorte herbe, of a spanne or foote long, bringing forth from his roote many tender stemmes or branches. The leaues are small & tender, indented

indented & cut about, much like the leaues of certayne Oks, but farre smaller. The floures are small of a broune blew colour compassing round the toppe of the stalke. The seede is small, blacke, and rounde. The roote is small and slender, creping vnder the earth, here and there.

✱ *The Place.*

Germander groweth luckely in stony hilles & mountaynes, & such like places, also it groweth in wooddes, it is to be found growing in certayne wooddes of Brabant, and it is planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Germander floureth in June & July.

✱ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke χαμαίδρυς: in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago, & of som Quercula minor, & Serratula: in Shoppes Chamædryos: of the Italians Querinola, Chamedrio, Chamandrina: in Spanissh Chamædreos yerua: in French Germandrée, or Chesnette: in English Germander, & English Treacle: in high Almaigne Samanderlein and Kleyn Bathengel: in base Almaigne, Samanderlijn.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Germander with his floures boyled in water and dronken, deliuereth the body from all obstructions & stoppings, and cutteth of tough and clammy humors: & therfore being receiued as is before sayde, it is specially good for them that haue the cough & shortnesse of breath, the Strangury or stopping of vyne, and for such as begin to haue the Droisie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

If it be dronken with vineger, it is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Vltre or Splene.

The iuyce of the leaues mengled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white Cloude, called the Haze or Pearle in the eye, and all manner dimmes of the same.

Of Paules Betony. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Here is two kindes of Veronica, or Betonicæ Pauli. The one is y^e right Veronica the which is called Veronica mas: The other is a small herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica foemina.

✱ *The Description.*

The male Veronica is a small herbe, & crepeth by the ground, with smal reddish, & hearie braunches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat Greene, a little hearie, & dented or snipte round about the edges like a sawe. The floures are aboue about y^e top of the braunches, smal, & of a light blew mengled wth purple: the seede is in smal flat pouches. The roote is smal & hearie.

C

Betonica

Chamædrys: Germander.



{ Betonica Pauli.
Veronica mas.

Veronica foemina.

Paules Betony. Herbe fluellyn, or Speedewell. Groundhele. Lav-
data Nobilium.



The female Veronica doth also creepe and spread vpon the ground, it hath slender stemmes and somewhat large leaues, a littell hearie and pleasantly soft. The floures be yelow, with small croked tayles, like the floures of Larkes claw, or Larkes spur. The seede is in small rounde huskes, like the seede of Pimpernell.

✿ The Place.

The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, aboute the borders of fieldes and wooddes.

The female groweth in low moist places.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

✿ The Names.

The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta Lib. vii. in Greeke Serouich. that is to say, in Latine Beronica: and therefore Doctor William Turner and I do call it Beronica Pauli: The common Herboristes do call it in Latine Veronica: in high Douch Crenbreiz, mennlin, and Grundheyl: in base Almaigne Cerenprijs manneken.

The second is called Veronica foemina of the Latinistes: in frenche Veronique femelle: in high Douch Crenbreiz weiblin: in base Almaigne Cerenprijs wijskeil.

✿ The

✿ *The Nature.*

Veronica or Paules Betony, is dry and somewhat hoate.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings, & paynes of the kidneys.

The Decoction of Veronica drunken, doth solder and heale all fresh, and old wounds, and cleanse the bloud from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and aduste humors: and for that cause it is good to be drunken for the kidneys, and against scruinelle and foule spreading Tetter, and consuming or fretting sores, the small Pockes and Measles.

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new drawn untill it waxe of a reddish colour, is much vsed against an old Cough, the dyspnea, and harmes of the lunges: for men say that it will heale all vlcers, inflammations and harmes of the Pulme or Lunges.

The female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the Male.

Of Ground Pyne or Iua Moscata. Chap. xliij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There be three sortes of the herbe called in Latine Chamepitys, (as Dioscorides sayth) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

Chamepitys prima.

The first Ground Pyne.

Chamepitys altera.

The second Ground Pyne.



C ii

476r

✱ The Description.

The first kinde of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping vpon the ground: it hath small braunches, & something croked: the leaues be small, narrow & hearie, of the saour of the Pyne, or fyre tree: The floures be small, pale, yellow, or white, the roote is sleight or single, & of wooddy substance.

The second hath also small braunches, browne, hearie, and tender, croking in, after the fashion of an ancker, out of which braunches groweth small hearie leaues, much clouen and cut crosse wise: The little floures be of a purplishe colour, and grow about the stalkes in tusses like garlads or crownets. The seede is blacke and rounde, and the whole plante sauoureth like to the other.

The thirde is the least of all, and hath small, white, rough leaues, the floures be yellow: and in smell like to the others.

Chamæpitys tertia.

The third Ground Pyne.

✱ The Place.

These herbes loue to growe in stony groundes and mountaynes: in this countrey it is sowne and set in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure in July and August.

✱ The Names.

These three herbes be all called by one Greeke name χαμαίπυτος: in Latine Aiuga, Abiga, and Ibiga: in shoppes Iua, and Iua Artetica, or Iua moscata: in Spanishe Pimillo, in English also Chamæpitys, Ground Pyne, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, & field Cypres: in frenche Iue musquée: in highe Douch Welt Cypres, & of some Hoe langher hoe lieuer.

✱ The Nature.

They are hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of Chamæpitys broken in wine by the space of seuen dayes, healeth the Jaundes, & drunken with Meade or Helicrat by the space of fortie dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the payne of the hippe or hocklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamæpitys greene pound, and mengled with Honie, and layde vpon great woundes, and virulent, and corrupt vlcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being greene pound, and layde to womens breasts or pappes, dissolueth the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is beforesaide, and layde to the bytings or stingings of Serpents, Wipers, and such other venemouse beasts, is of great vertue and much profitable against the same.

The Decoctio of Chamæpitys drunken, dissolueth clottie & congeled blood.

And the same boyled in vineger and drunken, deliuereth the dead childe.

If the body be rubbed or annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much sweating.

The



The like vertue haue the two other kindes, but it is weaker and not of so great efficacy.

Of Lauender Cotton or Garden Cypres. Chap. xix.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be sundry sortes of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this countrey.

✱ The Description.

Chamaecyparissus.

The first and the most comon Cypres, is a small tree or shrubbe of wooddy substance, with vpright braunches, bringing forth small, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaues, at the top of the braunches or stems groweth fayre Orange-colour floures, like the floures of Tansey, but greater. The roote is of wooddy substance, with many strings or thredde hanging at it.

2 The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, floures, & fashion, sauing that the braunches that bare the leaues are smaller, & set or couered with long small leaues, the floures be paler & smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a sauour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

3 The third kind his leaues be smaller, & shorter, almost like the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be more single, and like the leaues of the Cypresse tree, but they are white.

5 The fifth hath softe wollie leaues, as it were layde with a certayne downe or fine Cotton: with stalkes creeping alongst the ground. The floures of these three kindes, are not vnlike the floures of the first kinde.

✱ The Place.

They grow not in this countrey, but in the gardens where as they are plated.

✱ The Tyme.

They do both floure in Iuly, and August.

✱ The Names.

Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke χαμαικύπρις: and in Latine Chamaecyparissus: some of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: vnknownen in shoppes: some call it in English Lauender Cotton, and som Garden Cypres: in French Cypres de iardyn: in Douch Cypres.

2 The others without doubt are of the kindes of Cypres, and not Cedre, as some call it. The seede of this herbe is called in shoppes, Semen contra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, & Semen sanctum.

✱ The Nature.

It is hoate and very dry.

✱ The Vertues.

Plinie writeth that Chamaecyparissus broken in wine is good against Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of popson.

C iii

Of

The first Booke of
Of Celandine Figworthe and Marthe
Marigolde. Chap. xx.

✠ The Kindes.

Here be two Kindes of the herbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, wherof the one is the great Celandyne, the other is small Celandyne, in Latino Strophularia minor.

Chelidonium maius.
Great Celandyne.

Chelidonium minus.
Small Celandyne.



✠ The Description.

Great Celandyne hath a tender stalke, round, hearie, and full of braunches, vnto Colombyne, but tenderer & deeper iagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greene vpon the other side somewhat drawing towards blew. The floure is at the toppe of the braunches fayre and yellow like the wall Gyllofer, & turneth into long coddies or huskes, in them is the seede, whiche is small and pale. All the herbe is of a strong smell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, ther bruised or broken) is yellow as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yellow as golde. The roote hath many smal strings or threddy laces hanging thereby.

The small Celandyne is a low herbe growing by the ground, hauing a little small brownish stem, the leaues be small and somewhat round, like Iuice leaues, but much smaller, tenderer, softer, and smoother. The flower is yellow like

like to a golde cup, or Crowfoote floure. The roote is full of small thredde, or hearielaces, with diuers knottes in them like to wheate or barley cornes.

3 **T**here is an other herbe muche like to small Celandyne in leaues & floures, the which we may call Harsh Marygolde, or Braue Celandyne, the leaues be of a swarte greene colour, somewhat round, and shining, like to a Popler leafe, but larger & a little cut, or purle about the edges. The stalke is round, and diuided into many braunches, vpon which are the pleasant yellow floures, like to yellow Crowfoote or golde Cup, but larger and fayer to behold. The floures being gone or fallen, yee shal see three or foure small huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombyne, wherein is cōteyned small yellow seedes. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy strings.

✱ The Place.

- 1 The great Celandyne groweth in dry places, about old rotten walles, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges & quickets.
- 2 The small Celandyne, and the Braue Bassinet, or Harsh Marygold, do grow in moyst meadowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

✱ The Tyme.

- 1 The great Celandyne beginneth to floure in Aprill, and lasteth flourishing all the Sommer.
- 2 The small bringeth forth his floure bytimes, about the returne of Swallowes, in the ende of February. It remaineth flourishing all Marche, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away, that a man shall seldome see it in May.
- 3 The Braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The great Celandyne is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον: in Latine Chelidonium maius, and Hirundinaria maior: in shoppes Chelidonia: & of some as Athenaus writeth, Anemone: in Spanishe Chelidonia, yerna d'anduriña y yerna de las golumdrinas: in English Celandyne, Swallowurte, and of some Tetterwurte: in French Cheledoine, or Esclaire: in high Douch Groß Schelwurtz, groß Schwalbenkraut, and Schelkraut: in base Almaine Gouwortel, & Groote Gouwe.
- 2 The lesser is called in Greeke χελιδόνιον μικρόν: in Latine Chelidonium minus, and Hirundinaria minor: in shoppes Scrofularia minor, and Ficaria: in Italian Fauscello: in Spanish Scrofularia menor: in English Pyle worte, or figworste: in French Scrofulaire, or Petite Esclaire: in high Douch Klein Schelwurtz, Klein Schwalbenwurtz, feigwartzen, or Blaternkraut, Pfaffenhodlin, & Heyenbraut: in base Almaine, Cleyn Gouwe, and cleyn Speen crypt.

Caltha Palustris so named of certaine late writers, of some Tussilago altera, and Farfugium, wherevnto notwithstanding it is but a littell like, may well be Englished Harsh Marygolde: in French Bassinet de prez, or Bassinet de maris: in high Douch Hofblumen, Dotterblumen, and Hartenblumen.



Caltha Palustris.
Harsh Marygolde.
Dotterbloemen Belgarum.

blument in base Almaigne, groote Booterbloemen, and Dotterbloemen.

✱ The occasion of the Names.

1 The great Celandyne is named in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*, Chelidonium, that is to say, Swallow-herbe, bycause (as Plinie writeth) it was first found out by Swallowes, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their pong ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue bene blinde.

2 The small Celandyne was so called, bycause that it beginneth to spring a to floure, at the coming of the Swallowes, and withereth at their returne.

✱ The Nature.

The two Celandynes are hoate and dry in the thirde degree: and the small Celandyne is the hoatest.

The Braue Bassinet, or Harthe Marigolde, is also of a hoate nature, but not exceeding.

✱ The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Celandyne mingled with Hony, & boyled in a vessell of copper & or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scarres or blemishes, bloudshotten, and webbe of the eye.

✱ If with the same iuyce and wine, one walhe fretting, and consuming sores, & it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Anise seebe in white wine, openeth the stoppings C of the Liuer, and healeth the Jaundice.

✱ The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth-ache.

2 The small Celandyne pound, & layde vnto rough & corrupt nayles, causeth the same to fall away, & fayrer or better to grow in their places: And if it be pound in hyne or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and layde to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolue and heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with wine or vyne, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

✱ The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarised, doth purge the head from f naughtie fleume & euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spitte out.

✱ The iuyce of the roote mingled with honie, and suifte or drawen vp into the G nose, purgeth the brayne from superfluous moystures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

3 The Harthe Marigolde, is not vsed in Physicke.

Of Peruincle.

✱ The Description.

Peruincle hath many small & slender long branches with ioyntes, whereby it spreadeth abroad vpon the ground, creeping & trayling hither and thither. The leaues be greater than the leaues of Bore, muche like to Bay leaues in colour & fashion, sauing that they be far smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, & sometimes white, & tawnie, but very seldome: it is parted into fine leaues, somewhat like the floure of great Buglosse, but larger & pleasanter to beholde, yet without saueur. The roote is hearie and pellow.

✱ The Place.

Peruincle groweth wel, in shadowy, moyst

Chap. xxi.

Clematis Daphnoides.



moyst places, as in the borders of wooddes, and alongst by hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in Marche and Aprill, but it remayneth greene all the yeare.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κλεματίς δαφνοειδής: in Latine Clematis Daphnoides: Plinie in a certaine place nameth it Clematis Aegyptia: & in an other place Chamædaphne: in shoppes Peruinca, and Vinca peruinca: in Italian Prouenqua, in Spanish Peruinqua: in English Peruincke: in French Peruenche, and du Lisseron: in high Douch Inguen, & Syngruen: in base Almaigne Vincoorde, Ingroen, and Maechden palm.

✱ *The Nature.*

Peruincke is dry and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe sodde in wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, & and the bloody fluxe: it stayeth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood.

The same mingled with milke, and oyle of Roses, & put into the Matrix, in a pessarie or Mother suppositoary, taketh away the paynes of the same.

✱ The same chewed healeth the tooth-ache, & al stinging of venemouse beasts, if it be applied thereto.

The same brused and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.

Of Bastarde Saffron.

Chap. xxij.

✱ *The Description.*

Cnicus. Carthamus.

The Saffron hath a rounde stalk of three Cubites long or more, decked with long, narrow, dented & sharp pricking leaues: at the toppe of the braunches, are small round prickley heades or knoppes, the whiche at their opening, do bring forth a pleasant Orenge colour floure, of a good saour, & colour like to the threds of right Saffron: whan the floure is withered and past, there is found within the prickly heades or knoppes, a white long cornered seede, wrapped in a certayne hearie downe, or chaffe.

✱ *The Place.*

They vse to plante it in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke κνικος: in Latine Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, and of Mesue, & of Serapio, Cartamus: of some Crocus Hortensis, & Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian Saffrano Sarracinesco: in Spanish Alacor, Acafran del huerto, y semiente de Papagaios: in English Bastard Saffron: in French Saffran sauuage, or Bastard: in high



Douch

Douch wilden garten Saffron: in base Almaine wilden Saffraen.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Bastarde Saffron (as Mesue writeth) is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the seede of Saffron bruised and pound, and dronken with Honied water, or the brothe of a Chicken or pullet, prouoketh the stoole, and purgeth by siege stymie fleumes, and sharpe humors: Moreouer it is good against the Colike, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowels or guttes, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, & stopping of the breast, and it is singuler against the Dropsie.

Also the iuyce of the same seede put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crudde, and maketh it of great force, to lose and open the belly.

The floures dronke with Honied water, openeth the Liver, and are very good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yellow colour.

✱ *The Daunger.*

The seede of Bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of harde and slowe operation, remayning long in the stomacke and entrailles.

✱ *The Amendement.*

We must put to the same seede, somethings comfortable to the stomacke, as Anise seede, Galangall, or Mastike, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as Gynger, Sal gemme, common salte, &c. And if it be vsed after this speedy.

Of Conyza or Plebane. Chap. xxiij.

✱ *The Kindes.*



Here are two sortes of Conyza, as Dioscorides & Theophrastus writeth: The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza:ouer and bysides these, there is a thirde kinde, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 The greate Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like Cowslippe leaues, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, couered with a safte Cotton or fine Downe, of a foote and halfe long or more, towardes the toppe spreading abroade into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buddes whiche turne into yellow floures, the whiche also do afterward chaunge into Downie heads, fleeing away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.
- 2 The small Conyza groweth not aboue the heigth of a spanne, or foote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a darke yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middell of the floures of Cammomill: they are both of a strong sauour, but the sauour of the greater is more then the small.
- 3 The thirde and middell kinde of Conyza, hath a round white wollysh stalke, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long & cottony, or wolly. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Cammomill, but greater, & not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middell, but also round about.

Conyza

Conyza maior.
Great Conyza.



Conyza media.
Middell Conyza.



✿ The Place.

The great Conyza, for the most parte groweth in dry places. The two others grow in valleys, that are moyst and grassie, and by water sides.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in the end of July and August.

✿ The Names.

- These herbes are called in Greeke *κονίζα*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagine: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariae, and Pulicariae: unknownen in shops: one kinde of it is called in English Flebane: some call it in high Douch Durwurtz, and Donnerwurtz: in Spanish *Attadegna*.
1. Theophrast calleth the great, Conyza the male: and the smaller Conyza the female.

✿ The Nature.

The great and the small Conyzae, are hoate and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hoate.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine and dronken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

They haue also great power against the hoate pisse, and Strangury, against the Jaundice, and the gnawing or grepping paynes of the belly.

The same taken with vineger is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The Decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and

and payne of the Mother, if they sitte ouer it in a close vessell or stewe.

The leaues brused and layde vpon the bitings, or stings of venemouse & beasts, are very good: also they are good to be layde vpon woundes & cedemes, that is, harde lumps or colde swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the body, to take away all colde shakings and brusinges.

The same layde strowed or burned in any place, driueth away al venemouse & beasts, and killeth gnattes and flees.

Of Sterrewurte or Sharewurte.

Chap. cxiij.

✿ The Description.

After Atticus.

1 Sterrewurte hath a browne, hearie, and woodish stalke, the leaues be log, thick, hearie, and of a browne, or swartgreene colour. At the toppe of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomill, yellow in the middle and set rounde about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a Sterre, whiche at length do turne into downe, or Cotton, & the plume is carried away with the winde. The roote is bearded with hearie strings.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe whose floures are not onely yellow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges in order like the Camomill floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

✿ The Place.

Sterrewurte groweth vpon small hillockes, barrowes, or knappes, in Mountaynes and high places, and sometimes in wooddes, and in certaine meadowes, lying about the riuer of Rheyne.

✿ The Tyme.

It doth most comonly floure in August.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Ashe ar Imos*, *αση αρ ιμος*: in Latine After Atticus, & Inguinalis: of Vergill *Flos Amellus*: of some *Stellaria*: in Italian *Alibio*: vnknown in Shoppes: in English *Sharewurte* or *Sterrewurte*: in French *Apergoutte menue*, or *Estaille*: in high Douch *Hegerkraut*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaine *Sterrecrypt*.

✿ The Nature.

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

✿ The Vertues.

It is very good against the ouer much heate and burning of the stomake, & being layde to outwardly, vpon the same: And being greene stamped, and layd to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priue members preuapleth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and sundament



dament or siege, and the falling downe of the Arse gutte.

The blew of the floure, dronken in water is good to be given to yong chil-
dren, against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknesse.

Some men say that this herbe putteth away all tumors & swellings of the
siege, hare, and fundament, yea whan it is but onely carried about a man.

Of Pennywurte. Chap. xlv.

The Kyndes.

We shall describe in this Chapter, three sortes of Penniewurte, or Co-
tyledon: wherof two kindes were well knowne of the Ancients, as
they be also in many countries, at this day: The thirde, bycause of a
certayne similitude or likenesse that it hath with Pennywurte of the
wall, we do call water Pennywurte.

Cotyledon vera.
Wall Pennywurte.



Cotyledon altera Matthioli.
Thicke Pennywurte.



Cotyledon aquatica.
Water Pennywurte.

The Description.

1 The leafe of the first kind of Penny-
wurte, is rounde and thicke, much
lyke to Iule leaues, but rounder, &
somewhat bluntly indented about, with
some hollownes or concavitie aboue, &
a shorte stem vnderneath in the middell
of the leafe. The stalke is small and hol-
low, aboute a spanne long, with diuers
littell long floures, of a whitishe or in-
carnate colour. The roote is white, and
rounde, like an Olive.

2 The second kinde hath brode thicke
and somewhat rounde leaues, spread
abroade,



abroade, round about the stalke like to Syngreene or Houllike, from the middle whereof, springeth by the tender stalke, bearing small flowers.

- 3 Water Pennywurte hath littell smother leaues, rounde and hollow about, but not very much, euen as it were a small hollow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the midst of the leafe, somewhat drawing towardes the proportion of Wall Pennywurte, but it is smaller, smother and of a swarter colour, and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The flowers be very small and white, and grow beneth, or also vnder the leaues. The rootes be smal and hearie, creeping and putting forth vpon every side many small yong leaues.

✱ The Place.

- 1 Pennywurte, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places neare the Sea: but it groweth not in many countreys, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommer set shyre, & about Welles.
- 2 Mountayne or Syngreene Pennywurte, is a rare plante, it groweth in some places of the Alpes and other mountaynes beyond the Sea.
- 3 Pennywurte of the water groweth plentifully in this countrey, in low meadowes, and moyst valeys, whereas water standeth in the winter.

✱ The Tyme.

Wall Pennywurte, floureth in May & Iune, but Pennywurte of the water floureth in Iuly.

✱ The Names.

- 1 This herbe is called in Greeke κοτυλιδιον: in Latine Cotyledon, and Umbilicus veneris, and Acetabulum. And of Plinie Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scatum Coeli & Scatum cellus: in Italian Ombilico di venire, Cupertiole in Spanish Scudetes, Coucillos, Capadella, Ombigo de verde venus: in base Almaine Hauelecrup.

- 2 The second is called in Greeke κυμβάλιον καὶ κοτυλιδιον ὑπὸ τῆρα: in Latine Cymbalum, Acetabulum alterum, & Umbilicus veneris alter: in base Almaine Dat Mountayne Pennywurte.

- 3 Pennywurte of the water, is called in the shops of this countrey, Umbilicus Veneris, & Scatū coeli, although it is not the right kinde, as is before sayd: & base Almaines do call it Penminckrupt: in English Sheepe killing Pennygrasse.

✱ The Nature.

The wall Pennywurte, which is the right kinde, is cold & moyst: the Pennywurte of the water, is not without heate as may be perceiued by the taste.

✱ The Vertues.

- 1 The iuyce of Pennywurte of the wall, is a singular remedy against all inflā & therewithall: and being applied to the stomacke it refresheth the same.
- ✕ The leaues and roote eaten, do breake the stone, prouoke vrine, & are good against the Dropsie.

- 2 The second kinde is of vertue like to the great Syngreene, or Houlelike. C
The vertue of the water Pennywurte, or Pennygrasse is not yet known: D
albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do dayly vse it in steede of the right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest errour, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywurte, called of some Pennywurte of the wall, bycause it groweth euer in old walles & stonie places. But this groweth in low groundes and Marshes, and is a hurtfull herbe vnto Sheepe.

Of

Of Oypne. Chap. xxvi.* *The Description.*

Oypne hath a round grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse & full of sappe & somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of y^e stalke groweth many fayre purple floures, of fashion like the floures of S. Johns werte, called in Greeke Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobby, or knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose floures are white: and also a thirde kinde whose floures are yelow, the residue is agreeable to the first.

* *The Place.*

Oypne proueth wel in mayst shadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to set it in pots & shelles on Midsummer Eue, or by timber flattes or trechers dawbed with Clay, & so to set, or hang it by in their houses, where as it remaineth greene a long season and groweth, if it be sometimes ouer sprinkled with water.

* *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in August.

* *The Names.*

They do now call this herbe *Crassula maior*, some call it *Fabaria*, & *Faba crassa*: in English Oypne, & *Ltblong*, or *Lue lög*: in french *Orpin*, & *Chicotrin*. in high Douch *Wundkraut*, *Knabenkraut*, *Fotzlwang*, and *Fotzwein*: in base Almaigne *Wondencrypt*, and *Smeerwortele*.

* *The Degree or Nature.*

Oypne cooleth in the thirde degree.

* *The Vertues.*

Oypne in operation & vertue is like to Housetlike or Syngreene.

Of Eyebright. Chap. xxvii.* *The Description.*

Eyebright is a proper small low herbe, not aboue a span long, full of branches, couered wth little blackish leaues, dented or snipt round about like a saw: the floures be small and white, sprinkled & powdered within, with yelow and purple speckes. The roote is littell, small and hearie.

There is yet an other herbe, whiche some do call Eyebright (although it be not the right Eyebright): it groweth to the hepgth of a foote or more: The

D ii

stalkes

Crassula maior.*Eufrafia.*

stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side bzaunches, vpon whiche are littell small leaues, long and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downwards. The floures be redde: The roote is small as the other Eyebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, & that they shoulde not take the one for the other: for this last kinde hath not the vertue of the true Eyebright.

✱ *The Place.*

Eyebright groweth in dry medowes, greene & grassie wayes, and pastures standing against the Sunne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Eyebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still vntill September, and in forwarde peares, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dried whiles it is in floure.

✱ *The Names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine Euphrasia: ὀφθαλμική, Ophthalmica & Ocularis: some εὐφροσύνη, Euphrosyne: in English Eyebright: in French Euphrase: in high Douch Augentroost: in base Almaigne Doghentroot, that is to say, in Latine Oculorum folium.

✱ *The Degree or Nature.*

It is hoate and dry, almost in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- 1 Eyebright pound and layde vpon the eyes, or the iurce thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, & cleareth sight.
- 2 So doth a powder made of three partes of Eyebright dried, and one parte of Maces, if a sponesfull of it be taken euery morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine. And taken after the same sorte, it comforteth the memory very much.
- 3 Eyebright boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Jaundice.

That other Eyebright is vnprofitable, and therfore not bled in Physicke.

Of Filipendula or Dropworthe. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The Description.*

Filipendula hath long leaues, spread abroad like feathers, made of many smal & little leaues, al deted, snipte, & tagged round about, growing by a long string or smal stem, not much vnlike the leaues of wild Talsey, or Burnet, but longer, his stalke is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white floures, every one parted in fixe small leaues, like a little Sterre. The seede is smal, & groweth together like a button. The rootes be small & blacke, whereon is hanging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rootes of the female Dionye, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

✱ *The Place.*

Filipendula groweth in Almayne, Fraunce & England vpon stony mountaines & rough places. It is also plated in diuers gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, June, and July.

✱ *The Names.*

Some call this herb in latin Saxifraga rubra: in shops Filipendula, or Philipendula: in Italia & Spanish Filipendola: in French Filipende, or Filipendule:



Filipendula: in high Almaigne Rottsteinbrech, & wilde Garben: in bafe Almaigne Roode steendreeck: in English *Filipendula*, *Dropwurte*, & *Redde Saxifrage*.

✱ *The Nature or temperament.*

Dropwurte is hoate and dry, but not full out in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote boyled in wine and dronken is good against the Droppisse, or Strangury, and against all the paynes of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Mathew Syluaticus, & Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of colde, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with fenell seede.

If the pouder of the roote of *Filipendula* or *Dropwurte*, be often vsed to be taken or eaten with meate, it will preserue a man from the falling sicknesse.

Of Medewurte or Goates bearde. Chap. xxix.

✱ *The Description.*

Barba Capri siue Vlmaria.

Medeweete or Medewurte which is called in Latine *Vlmaria*, and *Barba Capri*, hath great long brode leaues like *Egrimonie*, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysteous and harde, crumpled, and wrinkled, like to the leaues of *Byrche* or *Elme trees*. The stalke is hollow, square, & reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the toppe a great many of small floures, clustering & growing together like the blowing of *Filipendula*, of colour white and sauour pleasant, the whiche do chaunge or turne into small seedes, whiche be as they were wrenched or writhen about, and grow three or foure together, like to a little wart. The roote is long & blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong sauour & astringent taste, like *Ake-kernels*.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in meadowes, and mosty groundes, also in shadowie wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth most commonly in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine *Barba Capri*, *Vlmaria*, and *Regina prati*: in English *Medewurte*, and *Medeweete*, and of some after the Latine name *Goates bearde*: in French *Barbe de Cheure*: in Douche *Reynette*, and grooten *Ghepenbaert*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Medewurte doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefoze it restrayneth, and bindeth manifestly.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of *Medeweete* boyled, or made into pouder, and dronken, stoppeth



peth the laske, and all issue of bloud.

The floures boyled in white wine and broken, cureth the feuer Quartayne.

Of Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Chap. xxx.

✠ *The Kyndes.*

Of the false or Bastard Rewbarbes, there are at y least foure or fine kindes, and of them some be great, and one is small.

Thaliatrum magnum.

The great Bastard Rewbarbe.

Thaliatrum paruum.

The small Bastard Rewbarbe.



✠ *The Description.*

¹ The first great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, somewhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a redde purplish colour: in the toppes of these stalkes groweth many small and hearie white floures: after them cometh small narrow huskes like coddies, foure or fine growing together: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knotty, and it groweth farre abroad in many places. The colour of the byper parte of the leafe, is a browne Greene or deepe Greene, and some are more darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

² The second kinde of great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaues be of a blewish Greene colour, his floures be yellow, and his stalkes longer, & the sauour more grienous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesayde.

³ The thirde is very well like to the first, sauing that his small floures are of a light

a light blew colour.

- 4 The small Thaliectron is like unto the abouesayde, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaues be thinne & tender, & the rootes are small & slender, the little floures grow together in small bundels or tuftes, of a light yelow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grienous sauour.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moyst meadowes, & it is also founde in gardens.
2.3 But that whiche hath the yelow, and violet colour floures, are brought to vs as straungers, as that kinde also is with the blackish greene leaues.
4 The final kinde is found in Zealand, & other coastes bordering vpo the sea.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

✿ The Names.

In certayne Apothecaries shoppes they call this kinde of herbe Pigamum, and do erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Greeke Peganon: The common sorte call it Rhubarbarum, and therefore it is called False or Bastard Rewbarbe: but many learned men call it in Greeke θαλιετρον, in Latine Thaliectrum, and do vse it for the same.

- 4 But the final Thaliectrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ear this.

✿ The Nature.

Bastard Rewbarbe is of complexion hoate and dry.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues of Bastard Rewbarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly.

The rootes also should seeme to be of the same nature and vertue: and for this consideration partly they were called Rewbarbe, & partely also they were so called, because their rootes are yelow like Rewbarbe.

Of water Betony, or Groune-
wurte. Chap. xxxi.

✿ The Description.

- 1 B Rounnewurte hath a square, browne, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented rounde about, very like unto Nettell leaues, but smother or playner, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes, and are small and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snayle shell. The seede is small rounde, poynted like to some pretty pellots or buttons. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Dypyn or Lyblong, wherof we haue spoken Chap. 26.

- 2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, like to the first, in stalkes, leaues, floures, and huskes, or seede vessels, but it differeth in the roote: for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddish strings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior: for y stalk is also square, and the leaues like to Nettell leaues, and are cut, & dented round about in like manner: the floures are like to open helmets also, &c. so that oftentimes, those

Scrophularia maior. A

B



D iiii

that

that take not hede to the differēce in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

- 3 There is yet a thirde kinde which is nothing like to the others, saving only in the floures and seede, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore wee haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and rounde. The leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and browner. The floures are like to them aforesayde, saving they be smaller and of a blew colour, straked with small strakes of white. The roote is threddey, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is everlasting, putting forth yearly new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

✱ The Place.

The two firste kindes do grow very plentifully in this countrey, in the borders of fieldes, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The thirde is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure in June and July.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The first is called in Shoppes, and of the Herboristes, Scrophularia maior, & of some Castrangula, Ficaria, Millemorbia, Ferrara: in English Browne wurt, and Water Betony: in high Almaine Braunwurtz, Saurwurtz, and grosz feigwartz kraut: in base Almaine groot Speencruyt & Helmcruyt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Greeke γαλιόψις καὶ γαλιόβδαλον: in Latine Galeopsis and Vrtica labeo.

- 2 The second hath no certayne name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaine it is called Beekscuyin, and S. Antiquenis cruyt: this should be καλὴ μενόν: Betonica Aquatica Septentrionalium: in English Water Betony.

- 3 The thirde is vnknownen and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, bycause his floure is like to an open Helmet.

✱ The Nature.

Scrophularia is hoate and dry in the third degree, and of subtile partes.

✱ The Vertues.

- 1 The leaues, stalke, seede, roote, & iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or Browne wurt, doth waste and dissolue al kindes of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vinege, and layde thereupon two or three times a day.

The leaues stampte and layde to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting Ulcers or Pockes, doth heale them, it doth also heale Cankers, if it be pound with Salte and layde thereto.

- ✱ If a man washe his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same.

The roote eaten dryeth by and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and layde too outwardly. The seede of Browne wurt doth killen killeth wormes.

- 2 The second kinde (whiche is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt vlcers and consuming sores, being layde too, as the first.

- 3 The third is not onely vnknownen in name, but also in vertues.

Of herbe Roberte Pynke needle and Stoikes bill
with other of the same kinde. Chap. xxxij.

✱ The Kindes.

There is found in this contrey diuers sortes of herbes, whose seedes be long & sharpe like to a Becons beake or byl, the which for the self same cause, are all

all comprehended vnder the name and kindes of Hearons bill. The twoo first are described by Dioscorides, and other of the auncient wyters: The five other are set forth by the later wyters, and learned men of our time.

✱ The Description.

The first kinde of Geranion or Storckes bill, his leaues are cut and iagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoote, his stalkes be slender, and parted into sundry bzaunches, vpon which groweth smal floures somewhat like roses, or the floures of Mallowes, of a light murrey or redde colour: after them cometh little round heades, with smal long billes, like Pedels, or like the beakes of Cranes and Hearons, wherein the seede is containd: The roote is thicke, round, shorthe, and knobby, with certayne small strings hanging by it.

Geranium alterum.

Doue foote.

Geranium tertium.

Storckes bill, or Acus

Moschata.



- 2 The seconde whiche they call Doue foote, hath also smal, tender, hearie, and browne stalkes: the leaues are like to the small Mallow, cut rounde about. The floures be smal, of a cleare purple colour, and do likewise turne into little knappes, or heads, with billes, but yet not so great & long as the first Geraniū.
- 3 The thirde kinde also hath tender stalkes, rounde, and somewhat hearie, small leaues, cut as it were in little iaggies or peeces, and before the growing vp of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading vpo the ground: the floures are smal, of a pleasant light redde: after these floures followeth certayne small narrow peakes or beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampions.

Sideritis

Sideritis tertia, aut
Geranium Robertianum.
Herbe Roberte.



Geranium gruinaie.
The fourth Cranes bill.



- 4 The fourth hath hearie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioyntes and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Chervill, or Coriander leaues, but redder & of a more lothsome smell. The floures be redde, and bringeth forth small bullets like littell heades, with sharpe billes. The roote is somewhat greene of colour.
- 5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hearie stalkes, redde floures, and sharpe billes, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.
- 6 The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, heary stalkes, in leaues deeply cut, in floures, and braunches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger lyke vnto littell Roses. The roote is long and most comonly all redde and sanguine within.
- 7 The seuenth hath also long reddish, hearie stalkes, and great leaues, lyke Crowfoote, but larger, his floures are blew, after whiche there commeth forth many small strings.
- 8 The Place.
1. 2 These herbes do grow of themselves, in barren sandy groundes, by high way sides, and borders of fieldes.
3. 4 Herbe Roberte likewise groweth about olde walles, and olde tyled, or stone healed houses.
5. 6 The twoo last kindes are not found in this countrey, sauing in gardens where as they be planted.

Geranium

Geranium hematites.
Sanguin Geranium, or
Blood Roote.

Geranium, batrachiodes.
Gratia Dei, or Bassinet Geranium, or Crowfoote Geraniū.



✱ The Tyme.

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in Ap-
prill, especially the first kinde.

✱ The Names.

All these herbes are called by one Greeke name γεράνιον, that is to say, in Latin
Geranium, Gruina, or Gruinalis: in Italian *Rostro di Grua*: in Spanish *Pico de Ci-
guena*, *Aguyas pampillos*.

- 1 The first kinde is called Geraniū tuberosum, Acus pastoris, & Acus Moschata:
and Geranium supinum: in English *Storckes byll*, *Pinkeneedell*, and of some
Moschata: in high Almaine *Storckensnabel*: in French *Bes de grue*: in base Al-
maine *Oyeuaertbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.
- 2 The second is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes
Columbe: in English *Doue foote*: in French *Pied de Pigeon*: in high Douch *Dau-
benfuß*: in base Almaine *Duyuenueet*.
- 3 The third is called in shoppes *Rostum Ciconia*, and Geranium supinum: in
English *Hearons bill*, or *Storckes bill*: in high douch *Storckensnabel*: in base
Almaine *Oyeuaertbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.
- 4 The fourth kinde of these herbes, is a kinde of *Sideritis* of the Ancients, & is
called of Dioscorides *Sideritis tertia*, and *Sideritis Heraclea*: now they call it *Ru-
berta*, *Herba Roberti*, & *Robertiana*, & Geranium Robertianū: in English *Herbe
Robert*: in French *Herbe Robert*: in high Douch *Rubrechtzkraut*, *Schartenkraut*,
and of some klein *Scholwurtz*, in base Almaine *Robrechts cruyt*.

The

5 The fifth is called Grimalis, & Geranium grimalis: in English Cranes bill: in high Dutch Kranichhals: in base Almaine Craenhals.

6 The sixth is called in high Dutch Blutwurte; in base Almaine Bloet wortel, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Bloud roote: and Geranium Hamatodes, for the same cause.

7 The seventh is called Gratia Dei: in English also Gratia Dei: Bassinet Geranium, and Croefoot Geranium: in high Dutch Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God: in base Almaine Godts ghenade, and blaww Booterbloemen, and Geranium batrachiodes.

✱ The Nature.

The most part of these herbes, are of a drying temperature, some also are cleansing, & haue power to ioyne together or soulder, but it is not much vsed to that purpose.

✱ The Vertues.

1 The roote of the first taken in wine, driueth away and healeth all blastings, and windiness of the Harrix or Mother, it prouoketh vyne, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

2 The second (as the Ancients say) is not good in Medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much vsed against all woundes, & vlcers, being layd therevnto.

3 Herbe Roberte doth stanche the bloud of greene woundes, to be bruised and layd thereto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same herbe (as hath bene proued sithence Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores & vlcers of the Pappes, & the priuie members, especially of men, if it be pounde & layd therevnto, or if the iuyce therof be dropped or poured in.

The decoction of Herbe Roberte cureth the corrupt vlcers; and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The rest are not vsed in medicine.

Of Sea Trifoly and Milkewurte.

Chap. xxxij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two kyndes of Milkewurte, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

Glaux.

Milkewurte, or sea Trifoly.

Polygala.

Milkewurte.



✱ The

✱ The Description.

The first Milkewurte hath many smal stemmes, coming forth of one roote, the sayde stalkes be weake and tender, & of halfe a foote high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentilles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues, are like to Gillofloures, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate. The roote is smal, full of hearie threedes, and creeping alongst the grounde.

The second kinde of Milkewurte called in Latine Poligala, is a small herbe, with slender pliant stemmes of wooddy substance, as long as a mans hande creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lentill or small Hysope. The floures grow somewhat thicke about the stemmes, not much differing from the floures of fumitory, in figure, and quacitie, sometimes tawney, sometimes blew, and sometimes white as snow, without smell or sauour, after whiche floures, there cometh small coddles, or pursles, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like littell winges. The roote is slender and of wooddy substance.

✱ The Place.

The first Milkewurte groweth in lowe salte marshes, and watery places nigh the Sea thozoughout all Zealand.

The second groweth in dry Heathes, and commons, by the high way sides.

✱ The Tyme.

Glaux flourereth in June and July.

Polygala flourereth in May about the Rogation, or Gang wecke, the which the Almaynes call Crupsedaghen, & therefore they call them Crupsbloemkens, as Tragus that countreyman wyrteth.

✱ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke γλαύξ, and γόλαξ. γλαύξ: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say, in English Milkewurte: in French Herbe au lait: in Douch Mülckkraut, and Helckcrup. Turner calleth it Sea Crupfoly.

The second is called πολύγαλον, Poligala, that is to say, the herbe hauing plenty of milke, by which name it is not knowe, for the Almaynes call it Crupbloeme.

✱ The Nature.

Both these herbes are hoate and moyst, as Galen sayth.

✱ The Vertues.

The firste taken with meate, drinke, or potage, ingendreth plenty of milke: therefore it is good to be vsed of Purles that lacke milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

Of Pellitory of the Wall.

Chap. xxiiiij.

✱ The Description.

Pellitory or Paritory hath rounde tender, thozough shining, & browne redde stalkes: the leaues be rough & somewhat broade, like

Helxine, Parietaria.



C

Mercury

Mercury but nothing snipte or dented about. The floures be small ioyning to the stemme, amongst the leaues. The seede is blacke and very small, couered with a littell rough huske or coate, whiche hangeth faste vpon garments. The roote is somewhat redde.

✱ *The Place.*

It delighteth to growe about hedges, and olde walles, and by way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἡ σκινὴ περδικίου*: in Latine *Muralium Perdicium*, and *Vrceolaris*, and of some *Parietaria*, *Muralis*, & *Perdicalis*: in Shoppes *Paritaria*: in Italian *Lauirreola*: in Spanish *Terna del muro*, *Alfabaquilla del muro*, *Alfabaquilla de culebra*: in English *Parietary*, *Bellitory of the wall*: in high Dutch, *Tag vnd nacht*, *S. Peters kraut*, *Glaszkraut*, *Maurkraut*: in base Almaigne *Parietarie*, and *Glascrut*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Parietarie is somewhat colde & moist, drawing nere to a meane tēperature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Parietorie is singuler against cholerike inflammations, the disease called *Ignis sacer*, *S. Anthonies fyre*, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hoate vlcers, being stamped and layde therevpon.

✱ An oyntment made with the iuyce of this herbe and *Ceruse*, is very good against all hoate vlcers, spreading and consuming sores, hoate burning, scurvy, and spreading scabbes, and such like impediments.

The same iuyce mengled with Deare sewet, is good to annoynt the feete against that kinde of goutte, which they call *Podagra*.

✱ The same iuyce mengled with oyle of Roses, and dropped into the eares, draweth the paynes of the same.

✱ The decoction or brothe of *Parietorie* drunken, helpeth suche as are vexed with an olde Cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vyne, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layde to outwardly vpon the region of the Bladder, in maner of a fomentatio or a warme bathe.

Of Chickeweede. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The Kindes.*



Although *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*, haue written but of one kinde of *Alfine*, or *Chickeweede*, neuerthelesse a man may finde in most places of this countrey, diuers sortes of herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Alfine* or *Chickeweede*, ouer and besides that whiche is found in salt groundes: whereof the first, and right *Alfine* is that whiche *Dioscorides* and the Auncients haue described.

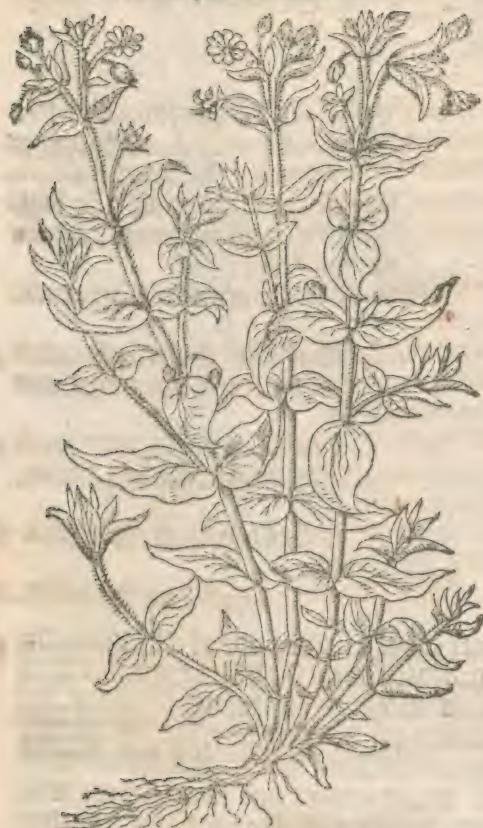
✱ *The Description.*

The great *Chickeweede* hath sundry vpright, rounde, and knobby stalkes. The leaues growe at euery ioynt or knotte of the stalke, alwayes two together, one directly standing agaynst an other, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of twoo fingers, not much vnlike *Parietory* leaues, but longer and lesse hearie: about the toppe of the braunches, amongst the leaues groweth small stemmes, with littell knoppes, the whiche chaunge into small white floures deepely cutt and snipte, after the floures yee shall perceyue huskes or Coddes somewhat long and rounde, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe dothe not differ much from *Parietory*, for his stemmes also be thorough

through shynning, and somewhat redde about the ioyntes, and the leaues be almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides sayth, that this herbe should be Varietory, but that it is smaller and baser or lower, and that the leaues be longer, and not so hearie.

Alfene maior.

Great Chickeweede.



Alfines secundum genus.

The second Chickeweede.

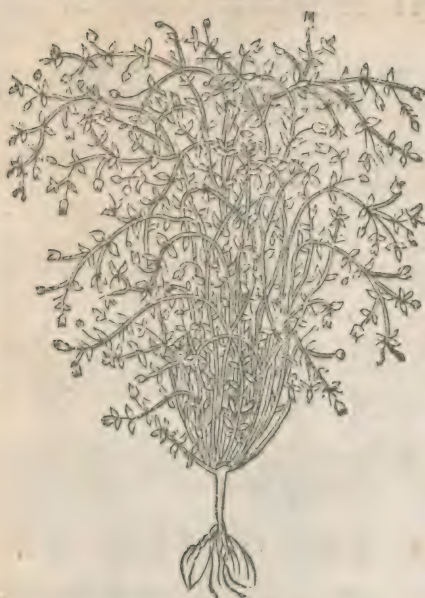


- 2 The second is like to the great Chickeweede, sauing that it is smaller and groweth not vpright, but lieth and spreadeth vpon the ground. The leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at euery ioynt. The floures, huskes and seede is like the great Chickeweede. The roote hath many small hearie threddees.
- 3 The thirde and smallest Chickeweede, is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respectes, in so much that his stemmes be like vnto small threddees, and his leaues no bigger then Tyme, otherwayes it is lyke to the second.
- 4 The fourth kinde (called of the base Almaignes Hoenderbeet) that is to say Henbit, hath many rounde & hearie stemmes. The leaues be somewhat round, hearie, & a little snipt or iagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickeweede. The floures be blew or purple, & do bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seede.
- 5 The fifth kinde is like to the aforesayd, in his hearie stemmes, his leaues be longer & narrower, and iagged rounde about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seede is in broade huskes, as the seede of Veronica or Paules Betony.

E ij

Alfines

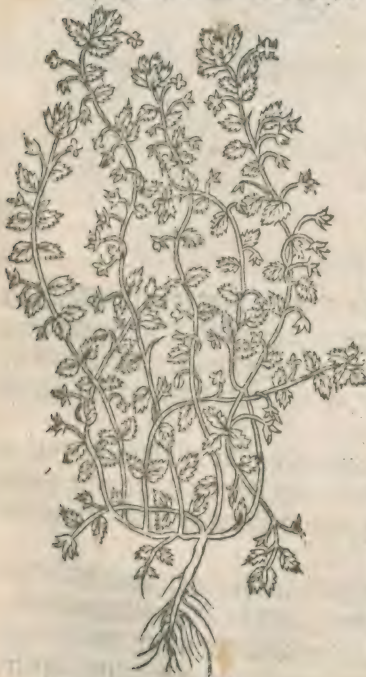
Alfines tertium genus.
The third Chickeweede.



Alfines quartum genus.
The fourth Chickeweede.



Alfines quintum genus.
The fifth Chickeweede.



There is yet a sixte kynde of Chickeweede, which groweth onely in Salte ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stemmes, but chiefly like to the second kinde, sauing that his stemmes are thicker & shorter, and the knots or ioyntes stande nearer one to an other. The leaues are thicker, & the huskes be not long but flat, rounde, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great halting or garde pease, euery huske hauing three or foure browne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a betche.

✱ The Place.

The great Chickeweede groweth in moyst shadowy places, in hedges & bushes, amongst other herbes: in such like places ye shall finde the rest, but the sixth groweth not, except onely in salte groundes, by the sea side.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes do most comonly floure about Midsummer.

✱ The Names.

The great Chickeweede is called in Greeke ἀλφιν, in Latine Alfine, and of some late writers Hippiā maior: in Italian Panarina, and Centone: unknown to the Apothecaries.

The second & third, are called of the Apothecaries Morfus gallinæ, & Hippiā minor.

minor in English Middle Chickeweede: in high Douch Vogelkraut, and Huerbich: in base Almaigne Vogelcruyt, Hoenderbeet, and cleynen Huet.

4 The fourth also is called of some Morfus gallina: in high Douch Huerbich: in base Almaigne Hoenderbeet: it may also be called in French Morgeline Bastarde.

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaines Huners erb, of the base Almaines Hoender erue, that is to say, the Heemes right, or Heemes inheritance: it is also called in French Moron Bastard, Moron violet, and Oeil de Chat.

6 The sixth, whiche groweth in salte groundes, wee may call Alsine marina, that is to say, Sea Chickeweede.

✿ The Nature.

Chickeweede is colde and moyst, in substance much lyke Parietorie, as Galen writeth.

✿ The Vertues.

1 The great Chickeweede pounce, and layde to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof straked vpon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hoate vlcers of the eyes.

The same vsed in manner aforesayde, and layde to the place, is good against all hoate vlcers, that be harde to cure, but especially those aboute the pyrie partes.

The iuyce thereof droppd into the eares, is good agaynst the payne and Griefe of the same.

2.3 The small Chickeweede, and specially the second kinde, boyled in water and salte, is a soueraigne remedie against the scurvy heate and itche of the handes, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea Chickeweede, serueth to no knowen vse.

Of Mouse eare. Chap. xxxvi.

✿ The Description.

1 Mouse eare, (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stemmes, somewhat redde bylow, about the whiche groweth leaues, alwayes two together standing one directly against an other, they are small, blackishe, and somewhat long, and sharpe poynted, almost like to the eare of a Mouse or Ratte: betwixte the leaues there groweth forth small branches, wherevpon are blew floures, like the floures of female Pimpernell. The roote is as thicke as a finger.

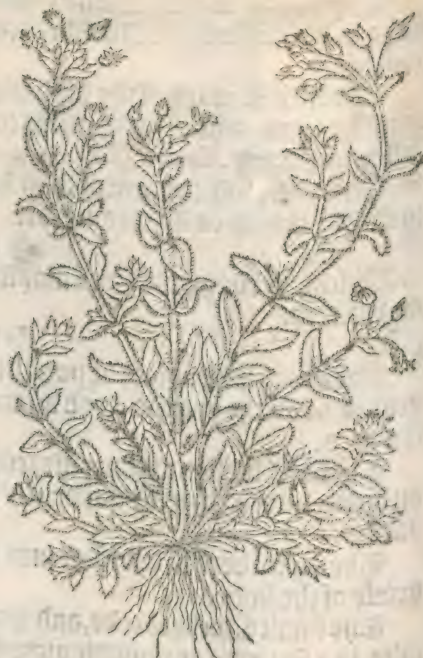
2 There is yet another herbe, whiche some holde for Mouse eare: This is a low herbe most commonly spreading vpon the ground, enuironned & set about with a fine and softe heare, the reste is very like the second Chickeweede, for it hath many hearie stemmes, comming forth of one roote, of a reddishe or tawnie colour bylow. The leaues be long rough, & hearie, much like to a Mouse eare, the small floures be white. The hulkes somewhat long, like Chickeweede hulkes. The roote is very threddy.

3 Bylides these two there is yet a kinde of Mouse eare, whiche spreadeth or creepeth not vpon the ground, but standeth vpright, growing amongst other herbes, lyke to the others in stemme and leaues, but it is greater and of colour white, couered ouer with a clammy Downe, or Cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moistened with Honie, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of small knoppes or buttons, as in the second kinde. The Coddes, wherein is the seede, are almost like to the seede vessels of wylde Rose Campion.

Auricula muris Matthioli.

House eare.

Auricula muris, quibusdam.



✠ The Place.

House eare (as Matthioli writeth) groweth in meadows, and is common in Italy.

The two other kindes grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickeweede doth.

✠ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

✠ The Names.

House eare is called in Greeke *μυρίς ἀρα*: in Latine *Auricula muris*, that is to say, House eare: in Douch *Heuszorlin*: in base Almaine *Hupsooren*.

The two others are counted of some for House eare, yet they should seeme rather to be of the kindes of Aline or Chickeweede.

✠ The Nature.

House eare, drieth without any heate.

✠ The Vertues.

House eare pounde helpeth much against the fistulas, and vlcers, in the corners of the eyes, to be layde thereto.

A man may finde amongst the wyrtings of the Egyptians, that if a body be rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this herbe, that all the next yeare he shal not be greued with bleared or sore eyes.

Of Pimpernell.

Chap. xxxvij.

✠ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called Male Pimpernell, the other hath blew floures, and is called Female Pimpernell.

pernell, but otherwise there is no kinde of difference betwixt them.

Anagallis mas.

The male Pimpernell.

Anagallis foemina.

The female Pimpernell.



✿ The Description.

Both Pimpernelles haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioynts, and it spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground. The leaues be small, like the leaues of Middle Chickeweede, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneath of a graylike colour, and powdered full of small blacke speckes. The floures of the male kinde be redde, but the floures of the female kinde are of a fayre Azure colour. The seede is containd in small round littell bolliens, or knoppes, whiche spring vp after the floure.

✿ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in tyled fieldes, and also in gardens amongst pot herbes, and euery where by way sides.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth all the Sommer, but most in August.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke and in Latine *anagallis*, and of some (as Plinie sayth) *Corchorus*: in Spanish *Muruges*: in English Pimpernell: in French *Moron*: and that whiche beareth the purple floures is called also in Greeke *κοράλλιον*, *Corallium*, as Paulus Aegineta in his seuenth Booke writeth: in high Douch *Gauchheyl*: in base Almaine *Guychelheyl*.

✿ The Nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hoate and dry, without any accrimonie, or byting sharpnesse.

✿ The Vertues.

Pimpernell boyled in wine and dronken, is singular against the bytings of venemouse beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the payne and grieve of the kydneyes.

E iij

The

The iuyce of Dimpennell suifte into the Nosethilles, draweth downe from the head phlegmaticke and naughtie humors, and openeth the conductes of the Nose: also it healeth the tooth ache, whan it is put into the Nose on the contrary side of the grieke.

Dimpennell layde vpon corrupt and festered blcers, or fretting sores, dothe cleanse and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes & splinters or shyners, if it be brused and layde vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heate of the eye.

The iuyce of the same mingled with Honey, and straked, or often put into the eyes, taketh away the dimneste of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Dimpennell with the blew floures, doth lettell & stay the falling downe of the siege or great gutte: And the other with the redde floure draweth it forth of his place.

Of Francke or Spurrey.

✿ The Description.

Spurrey hath round stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioyntes, about the whiche groweth a sorte of very narrow smal leaues, compassing the ioyntes in fashion of a Starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white floures, after them there cometh small pellets or bullets like Line seede, wherein is containned blacke seede. The roote is slender, and of a finger length.

✿ The Place.

Spurrey groweth most commonly, in fieldes, whereas they vse to sowe it.

✿ The Tyme.

It flourisheth for the most parte in May & Iune.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Francke, because of the propertie it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English Spurrey, & so it is in Frenche & Douch: whereof sprang the Latine name Spergula, vnknewen of the Apothecaries, & the oldest writers also, wherefore it hath none other name that is knowen vnto vs.

✿ The Vertues.

Spurrey is good fowrage or fodder for Oxen & Hyen, for it causeth hyen to yelde store of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other properties it hath not, that are as yet knowen.

Of Agrimonie.

Chap. xxxix.

✿ The Description.

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long, & hearie, greene aboue, & somewhat grayish vnder, parted into diuers other smal leaues, snipte round about y edges, almost like the leaues of Hemp. The stalke is of two foote & a halfe lōg, or therabouts, rough & hearie, vpon whiche groweth many small yelow floures, one aboue

Chap. xxxviii.

Spergula.



aboute an other vpwwardes towardes the toppe, after the floures cometh the seede somewhat long and rough like to small Burres, hanging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang faste vpon garments, whan one doth but scarcely touche it. The roote is meetely great, long, and blacke.

✱ The Place.

Agrimonie groweth in places not tyled, in rough stony mooraynes, in hedges and Coples, and by way sides.

✱ The Tyme.

Agrimonie flourereth in June, and July. The seede is ripe in August. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered, and dyed in May.

✱ The Names.

Agrimonie is called in Greeke *εὐπаторιον*: in Latine Eupatorium, and Hepatorium: in shoppes Agrimonia: of some Ferrara minor, Concordia, and Marmorella: in Spanish Agramonia: in English Agrimonie: in French Eupatoire, or Agremoine: in high Douch Odermenich, Bruchwurtz: in base Almaine Agrimonie, & of some Leuercrypt, that is to say, Luerwurtz.

✱ The Nature.

Agrimonie is of fine and subtrill partes, without any manifest heate, it hath power to cut in sunder, with some astringtion.

✱ The Vertues.

The Decoction or brothe of Agrimonie dronken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, & is specially good against the weakenesse of the same.

Agrimonie boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth against the bytings of venomous beasts: the same boyled in water stoppeth the pissing of bloud.

The seede therof dronken in wine, is singuler against the bloudy fluxe and dangerous laske.

The leaues of Agrimonie pounce with Swines grease, and layde too doth cure and heale olde woundes, that are harde to close or drawe to a Scarre.

Eupatorium.



Of Bastarde Agrimonie. Chap. xl.

✱ The Kyndes.

Here be sundry kindes of herbes called in Latine Hepatica or Iecoraria, that is to say, Luerwurttes, whiche are commended, and founde good agaynst the diseases of the Luer, whereof wee shall describe three kindes in this Chapter vnknewen to the old wyrters. The two first kindes are Bastarde Agrimonie. The third is Thre leaued Agrimonie, or Noble Luerwurtz.

Pseudohe-

Pseudohepatorium mas.
Bastard Agrimonie the male.

Pseudohepatorium foemina.
Bastard Agrimonie female.



✿ The Description.

1 The male Bastarde Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the whiche groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hearie, snipte and cut round about, almost like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tuftes, the whiche being withered and chaunged into seede, it fleeth away with the winde. The roote is full of threddey strings.

2 The female Bastard Agrimonie, hath also a roūd purple stalke, about three foote long and full of braunches. The leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of Hempe or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a littell larger. At the toppe of the branches, and round about the stalke, groweth three or foure small leaues growing harde one by an other after the fashion of a starre, amongst whiche is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yelow floure intermengled with blacke, within whiche being withered, is conteyned the seede whiche is long, flatte, and rough, and hangeth vpon garments whan it is ripe.

3 The leaues of Hepatica are broad, and diuided into three partes, not much vnlke the leaues of Cockow bread, sower Tryfoly, or Alleluya, but larger. Amongst the leaues groweth sayre azured or blew floures, euery one growing vpon a single stemme, the whiche do change into small bullets or bolyns, wher in the seede is conteyned. The roote is blacke and full of small hearie strings.

✿ The

✱ The Place.

The Bastard Agrimonies do grow in moyst places, by ditches, and standing pooles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but it is planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

The Bastard Agrimonies do floure in July and August, but the Noble or great Lpuerwurt floureth in Marche.

✱ The Names.

1 The male Bastarde Agrimonie, is called in Shoppes Eupatorium, and is wrongfully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned me in these dayes do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum. Of Baptistus Sardo, Terzola: in highe Douch Kunigundkraut, Wasserdoß, & Hirslencke: in base Almaine Conunghinne cruyt, Hertsclaueren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the second Pseudohepatorium foemina: in base Almaine Boelkens cruyt wijsken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie whereof Auicen writeth Chap. ccliiij. and therfore some haue called it Eupatorium Auicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis: may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Lpuerwurt: in French Hepatique: in high Douch Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be Solapis, Balaris, whereof Hesychius writeth.

✱ The Nature.

The two Bastard Agrimonies are hoate and dry, as their bitternesse doth manifestly declare. Hepatica doth coole, dry, and strengthen.

✱ The Vertues.

1 The male Bastarde Agrimonie boyled in wine or water, is singuler good against the old stoppings of the Lpuer, and Helte or Splene. Also it cureth old feuer tertians, being dronken.

† The Decoction thereof dronken, healeth all hurtes, & woundes, for whiche purpose it is very excellent, and to heale allmanner woundes both outwarde and inwarde.

2 The female Bastard Agrimonie is of the same operation, and is bled more than the other in wounde drenches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Lpuerwurt, is a soueraigne medicine, against the heate and inflammation of the Lpuer, and all hoate feuers or agues.

Of Cornesole.

Chap. xli.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Heliotropium or Cornesol: The one called the great Cornesol: and the other the small Cornesol.

Helio-



Heliotropium magnum.
Great Toznelol.



Heliotropium paruum.
Small Toznelol.



✿ The Description.

- 1 The great Toznelol, hath straight round stalkes, couered with a white heerie cotton, especially about the toppe. The leaues are whitish, softe, and heerie like veluet, and fashioned like Basil leaues. The floures be white, at the toppe of the stalke growing thicke together in rewes by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend & turne againe like a Scorpiōs tayle, or the tayle of a Lobster, or riuer Creuis. The roote is small and harde.
- 2 The small Toznelol carrieth only but one stem, of the length of a foote or somewhat more, the which diuideth it self into many branches. The leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towardes the leaues of the small Clote Burre. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perish or vanish away without the bringing forth of any fruyte like the floure of Palma Christi. The seede is grayish, inclosed in triangled huskes or Coddes, like the huskes of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stem: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable as is before sayde.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The great Toznelol (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in frutefull tyld groundes: but in this countrey it is onely found in gardens.
- 2 The small Toznelol, groweth in lowe, sandie, and waterie places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

✿ The

✱ The Tyme.

1. 2 The Cornesolles, do floure about Hydromer, and in July.

✱ The Names.

1 The great Cornesol is called in Greeke *ἡλιότροπιον μέγα, καὶ σκορπίουρον*: in Latine *Heliotropium magnum*: of the new, or late wyrters *Verrucaria maior*, and *Herba cancri*, *Solaris herba*, *Scorpionis herba*, and therefore the base Almaignes do call it *Creeftcruyt*, and great *Creeftcruyt*.

2 The small Cornesoll is called *ἡλιότροπιον μικρόν*, *Heliotropium paruum*: of Aëtius *Heliotropium tricoccum*, of some it is called *Verrucaria*: in Spanishe *Tornasol*: in French *Tournesol*: in base Almaigne *Cleyu Creeftcruyt*, and *cleyne Sonnewendt*.

✱ The Nature.

The Cornesolls, are hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

1 A handfull of the great Cornesoll boyled & dronke, expelleth by opening the belly gently, hoate Cholericke humors, and tough, clammy, or slimie flegme.

The same boyled in wine and dronke is good against the stings of *Scor. B* pions, it is also good to be layde too outwardly vpon the wounde.

They say, that if one drinke foure graynes of seede of this herbe, an houre before the comming of the fitte of the feuer *Quartayne*, that it cureth the same: And three graynes so taken cureth the feuer *Tertian*.

The seede of this herbe ponde, & layde vpon *Wartes*, and such like excrescense, or superfluous out growings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same ponde, and layde too, cureth the Goute, with bursings, burstings, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Cornesoll and his seede boyled, with *Hyssope*, *Cressis*, and *Sall f* *Pitri*, and dronke, casteth forth wormes both round and flat.

The same brused with salte, and layde vpon *Wartes*, driueth them away.

With the seede of the smal Cornesoll (being yet greene) they die and stayne old linnen cloutes and ragges into a purple colour (as witnesseth *Plinie* in his *xxi. booke*, *Chap. vii.*) wherewithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wynges, fine Confections, and Comfittes.

Of *Scorpioides*, or *Scorpions grasse*.

Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

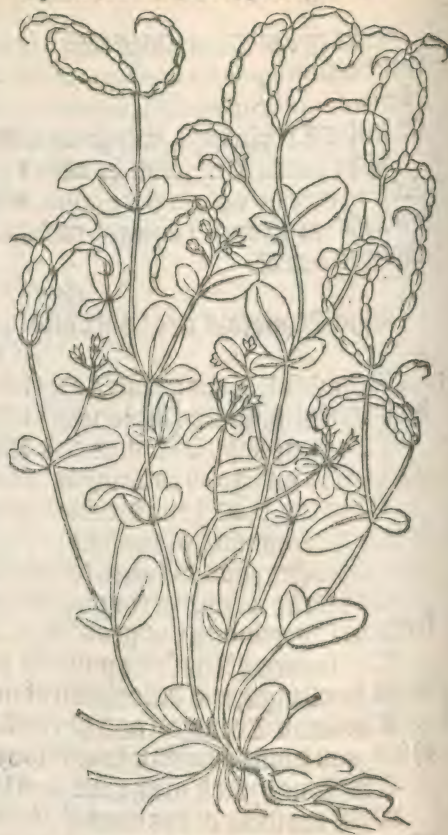
1 *Scorpioides* is a small, base, or lowe herbe, not aboue the length of ones shande, the stemmes are small, vpon whiche groweth fine or sixe narrow leaues (and somewhat long after the fallhion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Douche men call it *Hasen oore*). The floures be small and yellow, after whiche commeth the seede, whiche is rough & prickley, three or foure cleauing together, distinguished by ioyntes, and turning rounde, or bending like a *Scorpions* tayle.

2 *Matthioli* describeth an other *Scorpioides*, with slender stalkes, and round leaues sometimes three together. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth two or three little small long hornes together, the whiche also do shewe as they were separated by certayne ioyntes.

By sides these two kindes of *Scorpioides*, there is yet twoo other small herbes whiche some do also name *Scorpion grasse*, or *Scorpion worze*, although they be not the right *Scorpion grasse*. The one of them is called *Male Scorpion*, the other female *Scorpion*.

f

Scorpioides.

Scorpioides.
Scorpion Grasse.Scorpioides Matthioli.
Matthiolus Scorpion grasse.

3 The male Bastard Scorpioides groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crookedly turning, about at the top, whereas the knoppes, budde, and floures do stande, even like to a Scorpions tayle, the leaues be long, narrow, and small. The floures be fayre and pleasant, being of five littell leaues set one by an other, of Azure colour, with a little yellow in the middell.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hearie, & his floures smaller. The toppes of the stalkes be likewise croked, even as the toppes of the male.

✠ The Place.

1.2 Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is sown in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes.

3 The male Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in medowes, alongst by running streames and watercoursles: and the nearer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, and the higher, so that the leaues do sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female Bastarde Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fieldes and gardens.

✠ The Tyme.

1.2 Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

3.4 The Bastarde kindes, do begin to floure in May, and continue flourishing the most parte of all the Sommer.

Pseudo-

Pseudoscorpionides mas.
Bastard Scorpioides the male.

Pseudoscorpionides femina.
Bastard Scorpioides the female.



✱ The Names.

1. The first is called in Greeke *σκορπιόειδης*: in Latine also Scorpioides: in English also Scorpioides, Scorpion wurte, or Scorpion graspe: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in base Almaigne Scorpioencrupt, and of some, Halse ooze, that is to say Auricula leporis.
2. The other is iudged of Matthiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides, wherfore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.
3. 4. The Bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowen name, but some count them to be Scorpion herbes, as hath bene before sayde.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

Scorpioides or Scorpion graspe, is very good to be layde vpo the stings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides saith.

Of S. Johns Wort. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

1. S. Johns wort hath a purple, or browne redde stalke full of branches. The leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the whiche if a man do holde betwixt the light and him, they will shewe as though they were pricked thorough with the pointes of needels. The floures at the toppe of the branches are fayre and yellow, parted into fine small leaues, the whiche being brused, do peeble a redde iuyce or liquoz: after the floures commeth forth small huskes, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, like Barley cornes: in which is conteyned the seede, whiche is small and black, and senting like Rosin. The roote is wooddiss, long and yellow.
2. There is also an herbe much like to S. Johns wort aforesayde, but it is very small and lowe, not growing about the length of a spanne, whole stalkes be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, yea smaller then Rue, in all partes else like to the aforesayde.

f ij

✱ The

✱ The Place.

1 S. Johns worthe groweth by way sides,
 & about the edges or borders of fieldes.

2 The other final herbe groweth in fieldes,
 amongst the stubble, & harde by the wayes.

✱ The Tyme.

Saint Johns worthe floureth most com-
 monly in July and August.

✱ The Names.

S. Johns worthe is called in Greeke *ἵπικρον*: in Latine & in Shoppes *Hypericum*,
 and of some *Perforata*, and *Fuga Demonum*:
 in Spanishe *Coraionzillo*, and *Milfurado*, *yerva de*
San Iuan: in English as is before sayde, S.
 Johns worthe, or S. Johns grasse: in high
 Dutch S. Johans kraut, & of some Hart-
 haw: in base Almaine S. Jans cruyt.

✱ The Nature.

S. Johns worthe is hoate and dry in the
 thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

S. Johns worthe with his floures and
 seede, boyled and dronken prouoketh the
 vyne, and causeth to make water, & is right
 good against the stone in the bladder: it
 bringeth downe womens floures, and stop-
 peth the lakke.

The same boyled in wine and dronken,
 dryneth away feuer Tertians, and Quartaynes.

The seede dronken by the space of fortie dayes together, cureth the payne in
 the hanches whiche they call the *Sciatica*.

The leaues pound are good to be layde as a playster vpon burnings: The
 same dyed and made into pouder, and strowen vpon woundes, and naughtie,
 olde, rotten and festered vlcers, cureth the same.

Of S. Peters worthe / or Square S. Johns

Grasse.

Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

1 This kinde of S. Johns worthe, in his leaues and stemmes differeth not
 much fro *Hypericum*, sauing that it is greater. The stalke is long without
 branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns Grasse, but
 longer, browner, and greener, for the most parte vnderneath, it is overlayde and
 couered with fine softe heare, sweete in taste, and do not shew thorow holed
 or pricked as the other. The floures are like to *Hypericum*, but paler and with
 longer leaues. The buddes before the opening of the floures, are spotted with
 small blacke speckes. The seede is in huskes like the seede of *Hypericum*: and
 smelleth likewise, almost like *Rosin*.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaines do
 call *Conraet*, very like to the aforesayde, sauing his leaues be greater, whiter,
 & not so hearie or softe, but better like S. Johns worthe, although they appeere
 not thorow prickt or holed. The floures are like to the aforesaid, & are also specked
 in the

Hypericum.



In the knappes and buddeſ, with ſmall blacke ſpottes. The roote is woodlike like the other.

Rata ſylueſtris. &c.
Great S. Johns worthe.



Aſcyrum.
S. Peters worthe.



✱ The Place.

Theſe herbes grow in rough untilled places, in hedges, and Copſes.

✱ The Tyme.

They flouriſh in July, and Auguſt.

✱ The Names.

1 The firſt is called in Greeke *πράνον ἄγριον*, that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grievous ſauored or ſtinking Rue: it is alſo called of ſome *ἀνδροειμόν*, Androſæmum.

2 The ſecond is called in Greeke *ἀσύν*, and in Latine Aſcyrum: both are unknown in Shoppes: in Engliſh Square S. Johns graſſe, great S. Johns worthe: a moſt comonly S. Peters worthe: in high Douch Harthew, & Walde Hoſt: The ſecond is called of ſome Kunrätz: in baſe Almaigne. Berthoy, & Coenraet.

✱ The Nature.

They are hoate and dry, and lyke to Hypericum.

✱ The Vertues.

The ſeede of S. Peters worthe, or ſquare S. Johns graſſe, dronken the weight of two Drammes with Honied water, and uſed a long ſpace, cureth the Sciatica, that is the payne in the hanches.

The ſame pounce is good to be layde vpon burnings.

The wine wherein the leaues therof haue ben boyled, hath power to coſolidate, & cloſe vp woundes, if they be oftentimes waſhed with the ſayde wine.

f iii

De

Of Tutsan or Parke leaues.

Chap. xlv.

* The Description.

Androsæmon.

Androsæmon is like to Saint Johns worte, & S. Peters grasse. It hath many rounde stalkes comming out of one roote, the whiche do bring forth leaues, muche larger than the leaues of S. Johns worte, in y^e beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they waxe redde, & than being brusled betwixt ones fingers, they peeld a redde sappe or iuyce. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth smal knoppes or round buttons, the whiche in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: whan they are fallen or perished, there appeareth littell small peliots or round balles, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne, and very darke redde colour whan they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congeled drie bloud, in whiche knops or bearies is conteyned the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is harde and of wooddie substance, yeaerly sending forth new springs.



* The Place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens where as it is sown and plated. The Autho^rs of Stirp. Aduers. noua, do affirme that Androsæmon groweth by Bristow in England in S. Vincents Roikes and woody Cleeues beyond the water. But if Androsæmon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woodes and parkes, in the west partes of England.

* The Tyme.

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

* The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ανδροςαιμον*, in Latine Androsæmum: vnknownen to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know: yet some do also call it Androsæmum fruticans.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be Clymenon, and is called of the Clymenon Italicorum, siue Siciliana: of our Apothecaries Agnus castus.

* The Nature.

It is hoate and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters worte.

* The Vertues.

Androsæmon his vertues are lyke to S. Peters worte, & S. Johns grasse, as Galen saith. Tutsan is much vsed in Baulmes, Drenches, and other remedies for woundes.

Of Woad or Pastel.

Chap. xlvi.

* The Kindes.



Here be two sortes of Woad: the one is of the garden, and cometh of seede, and is vsed to colour and die cloth into blew: The other is wilde Woad, and cometh by of his owne kinde.

Isatis

Isatis sativa.
Garden Woad.



Isatis sylvestris.
Wilde Woad.



✿ The Description.

1. Garden Woad hath long, broad, swartegreene leaues, spread vpon the ground, almost lyke the leaues of Plantayne, but thicker, and blacker: the stalke riseth vp, from the middelt of the leaues of two cubites long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the whiche at the toppe diuideth and parteth it self into many small branches, vpon the whiche groweth many littell floures, very small and yelow, and after them long broad huskes, like littell tinges, greene at the first and afterward blackishe, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white, single and straight, and without any great stoe of threeds or strings.

2. The wilde is very like to the garden Woad, in leaues, stalke, and making, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the huskes more narrow, otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

✿ The Place.

1. 2. Garden Woad is sown in diuers places of flanders, & Almaine, in fertill & good grounds. The wilde groweth of his owne kinde in vntilled places.

✿ The Tyme.

Both do floure in May and June.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *isáris*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Glastum*, of the late writers *Guadum*, and of some *Luteum herba*: in English *woad*, or *Pastel*: in french *Guesde* or *Pastel*: in Spanish also *Pastel*: in Italian *Guado*: in high

Douche, Weidt and Waydt: in base Almaigne, Weedt.

✿ *The Nature.*

- 1 Garden Woad is dry without any sharpnesse.
- 2 The wilde dryeth more, and is more sharpe and byting.

✿ *The Vertues.*

- 1 Garden or sower Woad, byrled is good to be layde vpon the woundes of mightie strong people, whiche are vled to dayly labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, & vpon fretting vlcers & rotten sores. It scattereth and dissolueth all colde empostumes being layde therevpon.
- 2 The wilde Woad resisteth moyst and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten sores, being layde therevpon: but against the other grieffes, for which the garden Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to smal purpose, bycause of his exceeding sharpnesse.

The Decoction of wilde Woad dronken, is very good for such as haue any stopping, or hardnesse in the Wylte or Splene.

Of Dyers weede.

Chap. xlvij.

✿ *The Description.*

Herba lutea.

The leaues of this herbe are long, narrow & blackish, not much vnlke the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower, & shorter, from the middest whereof cometh by the stalke to the length of thre foote, couered below with small narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yelow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue an other, the whiche do turne into small buttong, cut crosse wise, wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche is small and blacke. The roote is long and single.

✿ *The Place.*

They sowe it in sundry places of Brabant, as about Louayne, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way sides.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May, and soone after the seede is ripe.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius wyrteth) Herba lutea, and of some Flos tinctorius: in base Almaigne Wouwe, & of some Drant, but not without error: for Drant is an other herbe nothing like vnto this, as shall be more playnely declared in the procelle of this booke.

✿ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and dry.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Seing that Herba lutea is not receyued, for any vse of Physicke, and is vnknewen of the Auncients, we be able to wyte nothing els of this herbe, sauing that it is vled of Dyers, to colour and dye their clothes in to greene, and yelow.

Of S. James worthe.

Chap. xlvij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

Saynt James worthe, or as some call it, Saynt James floure is of twoo sortes.

Iacobea.



Iacobeæ.
S. James worthe.



Iacobeæ marina.
S. James worthe of the Sea.



✿ The Description.

The first kinde of S. James worthe, hath long, browne, red, crested, or straked stalkes, two or three foote long. The leaues be great & browne, much clouen and cut, not much vnlike the leaues of wormewood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The floures be yelow, growing at the top of the stalkes, like to Cammomill, in the middelt wherof is the seede, gray, and woolly, or downy, and fleeth away with the winde. The roote is white and full of strings.

The second kinde called S. James worthe of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalke is nothing redde. The leaues be smaller, whiter, and more deeper, and smaller iagged. The floures be like to the first kinde, but more pale or bleaker. The roote is long, threddey, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

✿ The Place.

S. James worthe, groweth almost euery where, alongst by wayes and waterish places, and sometimes also in the borders of fieldes.

Sea S. James worthe groweth in trenches and diches, and like places, adioyning to the Sea.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in July and August.

✿ The Names.

The first is now called in Latine Iacobeæ, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi

flor:

flös: in Engliſhe Saynt James worthe: in French *Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques*: in high
Douch S. Jacobs bluom: in baſe Almaigne S. Jacobs cruyt, and S. Jacobs
bloemen.

The ſecond without doubt is a kinde of S. James worthe.

✿ *The Nature.*

They are both hoate and dry in the third degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

S. James herbe hath a ſpeciall vertue to heale woundes, wherefore it is ver-
ry good for all old woundes, fiſtulas, and naughtie vlcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this herbe gargeld, or gargarised, healeth
all inflammations, or ſwellings, and empoſtems of the throote.

Of Flaxe or Lyn. Chap. xlii.

✿ *The Deſcription.*

Linum.

Flax hath a tender ſtalke, couered with ſharpe nar-
row leaues, parted at the toppe into ſmall ſhor-
te branches, the whiche bringeth forth ſayre blew
floures, in ſeede wherof being now fallen there com-
meth by round knappes, or buttons, in whiche is con-
tained a blackiſhe ſeede, large, fatte, and ſhining.

✿ *The Place.*

Flaxe is ſowen in this countrey, in fatte, and fine
ground, eſpecially in lowe moyſt fieldes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May and June.

✿ *The Names.*

Flaxe is called in Greeke *λίνον*: in Latine Linum,
and in Shoppes it is wel knownen by the ſame name.
And here ye may perceiue the cauſe why the baſe Al-
maignes do vſe the worde Lyn, to all things made of
flaxe, or Lyne, as Lijendoek and Linnen laken,
that is to ſay, Lynecloth, or clothe made of Lyne:
in Engliſhe Flaxe, or Lyne: in French *Lin*: in high
Douch *Flaſch*: in baſe Almaigne *Ulas*.

✿ *The Nature.*

The ſeede, whiche is muche bleſed in medicine, is
hoate in the firſte degree, and temperate of moyſture
and dryneſſe.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The ſeede of Lyn boyled in water and layde too in
manner of a pultis, or playſter, appeaſeth all payne. It
ſofterneth all colde tumors, or ſwellings, the empoſtems of the eares, and neck,
and of other partes of the body.

Lynſeede pound with figges, doth crypen and breake all Empoſtems, layde
there vpon: and draweth forth Thornes, and all other things that ſticke faſt in
the body, if it be mingled with the roote of the wilde Cocomber.

The ſame mingled with Crefles and Hony, and layde vnto rough, rug-
ged, and euill fauoured nayles, as well of the handes, as of the feete, cauſeth
them that be corrupt to fall of, and cureth the partie. The ſame rawe, pounde
and layde to the face, clenſeth and taketh away all ſpottes of the face.

The



The wine wherein Lynseede hath bene boyled, preserveth the vlcers & old sores, & shalbe washed in the same, fro corruption, festering or inward racking.

The water wherein Lynseede hath bene boyled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or stilled into the eyes.

The same taken in glisters swageth the gipping paynes of the belly, and of the Matrix or Mother, and cureth the woundes of the bowelles, and Matrix, if there be any.

Lynseede mengled with Hony, & taken as an Electuary, or Lochoch, cleanseth the breast, and appeaseth the Cough, and eaten with Raysons, is good for such as are fallen into Consumptions, and feuer Hetiques.

✿ The Daunger.

The seede of Lin, taken into the body, is very euill for the stomacke: it hindereth the digestion of meates, and engendreth much windinesse.

Of Hempe. Chap. I.

✿ The Kyndes.

There are two kindes of Hempe, the one is frutefull and beareth seede: The other beareth but floures onely.

✿ The Description.

Cannabis semen faciens.

Cānabis absq; semine.

Seede Hempe.

Barren Hempe.

The first kind of Hempe, hath a rounde hollow stalk foure or five foote long, full of branches, & like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little smal round bags, or huskes, wherein is cōteyned the seede which is round. The leaues be great, rough, & blackishe, parted into seuen, nine, ten, and sometymes into more partes, long, narrow, and snipt or dented round about with notches, like the teeth of a Saw. The whole leafe with all his partes is like to a hand spread abroad.

The second is also in leaues like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalke, out of whiche by the sides groweth forth sundry branches: but it beareth neither seede nor frute, saving small white floures, the whiche like duste or powder is caried away with the winde.



✿ The Place.

These two sortes of Hempe are sown in fieldes, and (whiche is a thing to be marueled at) they do both spring of one kinde of seede. A mā shall sometymes finde the male Hempe growing in the borders of fieldes, and by the wayes.

✿ The Tyme.

The

The seede of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

✱ The Names.

Hempe is called in Greeke *καμβη*, *ασπιον*, *και* *χονοτροποιον*: in Latine, and in Shoppes *Cannabis*: in Italian *Cannape*: in Spanish *Cañamo*, *Canano*: in English Hempe, Neckeweede, & Gallowgrasse: in French *Chanure*, *Chenneuis*, or *Cheneue*: And here ye may perceyue the cause why the Normans and others do call the Clothe made of Hempe, *Chenneuis*, or *Canuas*, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Douchmen call Hempe *Zamerhauff*: in base Almaine *Kempe*.

✱ The Nature.

Hempe seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Hempe seede doth appeare, and driue the windinesse out of the bodie, and if a man take a littell to much of it, it drieth by Nature, & the seede of generation, and the Milke in womens brestes.

The seede stamped and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Lpuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare swageth the payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kinde of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water doth help and cure the Sinewes, and partes that be drawen together and shronken, also it helpeth against the Goute, if it be layde therebpon.


✱ The Danger.

Hempe seede is harde of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing payne and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendpeth grosse and naughtie humors in all the body.

Of Lysimachion/ Willow herbe or Ious Strife.

Chap. L J.

✱ The Kindes.

 Here are now diuers Kindes of Herbes comprehended vnder the name of Lychimachia, but especially foure, vnder whiche all the Lysimachies shalbe compysed. The first is the right Lysimachion. The second is the red Willow herbe with coddex. The third is the second kinde of redde Willow herbe without Coddex. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lysimachion.

✱ The Description.

1 The first Lysimachus, or the yellow Lysimachus, hath a rounde stalke, very littell crested or straked, of a Cubite or two long. The leaues be long & narrow like willow, or wythie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but three or foure leaues standing one against an other round about the stalke, at the ioyntes. The floures be yellow and without sinell, and grow at the toppe of the branches, in steede wherof whan they are fallen away, there groweth rounde seede, like Coriander seede. The roote is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers pong springs, whiche at their first coming by are redde.

2 The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broade, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wilde Mallow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broade round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer an others edges, vnder whiche

whiche there groweth long huskes or Coddies, like to the huskes of stocke Gillofers, whiche huskes do appeare before the opening of the floure: the whiche huskes or seede vessels, do open of themselves, and cleaue abroad into three or foure partes, or quarters, whan the seede is ripe, the whiche bycause it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is carried away with the winde. The roote is but small and threddy.

Lyfimachion verum.
Yellow Lyfimachion or
Louse stryffe.



Lyfimachium purpureum primum.
The first purple red, willow herbe,
or Lyfimachium, also the Sonne
before the Father.



There is an other smal kinde of this sorte, like to the other in stalke, leaues, floures and huskes, sauing that it is in all partes smaller, and the stalke is so weake, that it can very seldome grow straight. The floures be of carnation colour, like to Gillofloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a thirde kinde of redde Lyfimachus, very like to the first redde kinde. The floures do grow also at the top or end of the huskes, but they be paler, and in making not so well like the other, but rather like to Gillofers parted into foure small leaues, whiche are set crossewise.

The second kinde of redde Lyfimachus is like to the aforesayde, in stalkes & leaues: sauing that his floures do grow like crownes or garlandes rounde about the stalke like to Penny royall: of colour redde, & without Huskes, for the seede doth grow in the smal Coronas, fro whence the floures fell of. The stalke is square and browne. The roote is very browne and thicke, of a wooddishe substance, and putteth forth yearely new springs.

G

Lyfima-

Lyfimachion purpureum alterum.
Partizan Lyfimachion, or
Spiked Lyfimachion.

Lyfimachium cæruleum.
Blew Lyfimachion.



4 The blew Lyfimachus also in stalke and leaues is like the others: his blew or Azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lauander beginning to blow bylow, & so flourishing bywarde, after whiche there commeth small round Coddes or pursles, wherein the seede whiche is very small is conteyned. The roote is threddy.

✿ The Place.

The yellow & redde do grow in waterish & moyst places, in low medowes, and about the brinckes and borders of water brookes and diches. The blew is not found in this countrey but in the gardens of such as loue Herbes.

✿ The Tyme.

They do all floure most commonly in June, and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

✿ The Names.

Lyfimachia is called in Greeke λυσιμάχιον καὶ λύτρον: in Latine Lyfimachium, Lyfimachia, and of some Salicaria, vnknowen in Shoppes: in English Lyfimachia, Willow herbe, and Louse strife: in Spanissh Lisimacho yerua.

1 The first which we may call Golden or yellow Lyfimachus, Willow herbe, and Louse strife, is called in Fraunce Cornelle, Soufey d'eauë, Pellebossé, or Chassebossé: in high Almaine Geelwelderich: in bafe Almaine Geelwederick.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine Filius ante Patrem, that is to say, the sonne before the father, bycause of his long huskes in which the seede is cōteined do come

do come forth and were great, before that the floure openeth: in English, the first red *Lyfimachus*, or wythie herbe, or *Louise sryfe*: in French *Lyfimachie rouge*: in high Douch *Braun* or *Rod weiderich*: in base Almaigne Root *wederich*.

3 The third is called in Brabant *Partijcke*. It may be called in English *Pari-tizan* or sharpe *Lyfimachus*, or poynted willow Herbe with the purple floure.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but *Lyfimachium caeruleum* in Latine: in English *Blew* or *Azured Lyfimachus*.

* *The cause of the Name.*

This herbe tooke his name of the valiant & noble *Lyfimachus*, the friend & Cousin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the propertie of this herbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successours.

* *The Nature.*

The yellow *Lyfimachus* or golden *Louise sryfe*, is colde, dry, and astringent.

The temperament of the redde and blew *Lyfimachia*, is not yet knownen.

* *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow *Lyfimachus* stoppeth all fluxe of bloud, and the Dysenteria or bloody fluxe, being eyther taken inwardly, or o-therwise applied outwardly.

The same stoppeth the inordinate course of womens floures, being put with a pessarie of wool or cotton into the Matrix, or secreete place of women.

The herbe brused & put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth ioine together and close vp all woundes, and stoppeth the bloud, being layde therevpon.

* The perfume of this herbe dried, driueth away all Serpents, & venemous beasts, and killeth flies, and knattes.

* *The Choyse.*

Whan ye will vse *Lyfimachus*, for any grieve aforesayde, ye shall take none other but of that kinde with the yellow floure, which is the right *Lyfimachus*: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

Of Mercury.

Chap. liij.

* *The Kindes.*

Here be two sortes of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury: the which againe are diuided into two other Kindes, a Male, and female, differing onely but in seede.

* *The Description.*

1 The male garden Mercury, or the French Mercury, hath tender stalkes, full of ioyntes & branches, vpon the which groweth blackish leaues, somewhat long almost like the leaues of *Parietory*, growing out from the ioynts, fro whence also, betwixt the leaues and the stem there cometh forth two little hearie bullets, ioynd together vpon one stem, eche one conteyning in it selfe a small round seede. The roote is tender and full of hearie strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalkes, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seede, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterwarde the seede, the whiche for the most parte, is lost before it be ripe.

3.4 The wilde Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing þ his stalke is tenderer & smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches,

G ij

the

the leaues be greater and standing farder a sinder one fro an other. The seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercury, and the seede of the female, is like the seede of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with bearie strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

Mercurialis mas. Phyllon Theophrasti.
French Mercury.

Mercurialis foemina.
Mercury female.



There is yet an other herbe founde called Noli me tangere, the whiche also is reduced and brought vnder the kindes of Mercury. It hath tender rounde knobbed stalkes, with many hollow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalke and leaues, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stemmes, they are yellow, broade, and hollow before, but narrow behind, and croking like a tayle, like the floures of Larkes spurre, after the whiche there commeth forth small long round huskes, the whiche do open of them selues, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and skipeth away, as soone as it is touched.

One may well describe and place, next the Mercuries (but especially them of the garden) the herbe whiche is called Phyllon, bycause that some do thinke that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therfore there be two sortes of Phyllon (as Cratenas writeth) the Male and the Female. It hath three or foure stalkes, or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broade, something like the leaues of the Olive tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe his stalkes and leaues, is couered with a fine softe white wool or Cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon, groweth in fashon like to the seede of the female Mercury:

Mercurie; and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

Cynocrambe.
wilde Mercury.

Phyllon Thelygonon.
Children Mercury.



✠ The Place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyardes, and gardens of pot herbes. The wilde groweth in hedges and Coples. The fifth kinde groweth in deepe moyst vallies, and if they be ones planted, they come bp againe yearely after-ward, of their owne accorde, oz of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is founde, growing thorough out all Languedock, and Province.

✠ The Tyme.

They floure in June, and continue flourishing all the Somet.

✠ The Names.

1. 3 Garden Mercurie is called in Greeke λινισωσις, and of some παρθένιον, καὶ ἱερὸν βοτάνιον: of Theophrastus φύλλον: in Latine and in Shoppes Mercurialis: in Italian Mercurella: in Spanish Mercuriales: in English Mercury, and of some in French Mercury: in high Douch Zamen Bingelkraut, Kuwurtz, and Mercurius kraut: in base Almaine Tam Bingelcrupt, & Mercuriael. And that that hath the round seede is called Mas the Male. And the other is called the female. Some do also take it, for wilde Mercury.

3. 4 The wilde Mercury is called in Greeke κυνοκράμβη, κόνη, καὶ λινισωσις ἄρεια: in Latine Canina brassa, and Mercurialis sylvestris: in English wilde Mercury, and Dogges Call: in French Mercuriale sauvage, Chou de Chien: in high Douch wilde

wilde Bingelkraut, and Hundskol: in Brabant wildt Bingelcruyt, and wilden Mercuriael.

The Noli me tangere, was unknowne of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greeke or Latine. They call it in high Douch Springkraut: in Brabant Springcruyt, and Cruydeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these dayes do call it, Noli me tangere: that is to say, touche me not.

Phyllon is called in Greeke φύλλον καὶ ἐλαόφυλλον: in Latine Phyl-
lon, or Bopes Mercury or Phyllō. And the female is called in Greeke θήλυον: and this kinde may be called in English Gyres Phyllon or Mercury, Daughters Phyllon, or Mayden Mercury. And we can giue it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastus Phyllon, is nothing els but Dioscorides Mercury. And for to be knowne from the Mercuries, this Phyllon is also called Elæophyllon, Oliue Phyllon.

* The Nature.

The Mercuries, are hoate and dry in the first degree, as Auerroys saith.

* The Vertues.

A Mercury boyled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purgeth, & driueth forth colde phlegmes, and hoate and cholerique humors: & also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the Dropsie.

B For these purposes, it may be vsed in meates, and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

C The same pound with Butter, or any other greace, and layde to the fundamēt, prouoketh the stoole or flege.

D The Barons Mercury, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, and the Mayden Mercurie, or gyres Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender Gyres, or Daughters.

Nummularia.

Of Mony worthe or herbe

two pence. Chap. liij.

* The Description.

Monyworthe hath small slender stalkes, creeping by the ground, vpon euery side whereof groweth small rounde leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The floures be yellow almost lyke to gold cuppes. The roote is smal and tender.

* The Place.

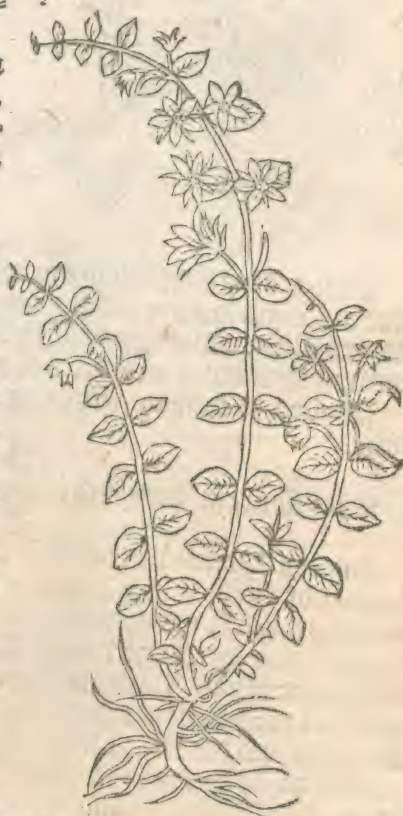
This herbe groweth in moyst meadows, about ditches, & watercourses, & in Copfes that stand lowe.

* The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the Sommer.

* The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centummorbia, & of some Serpen-
taria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English Herbe two pence, two penny grasse,
and



and Honyworter: in French *Herbe à cent maladies*: in high Douch *Pfenningkraut*,
Egelkraut, & clein Materkraut: in base Allmaigne *Pēninckruyt*, & Eghelcruyt.

✠ *The Nature.*

Two penny grasse is dry in the thirde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

The later wyrters do say, that if this herbe be boyled in wyne and dronken w
with Hony, that it healeth and cureth the woundes and hurtes of the Linges,
& that it is good against the Cough, but specially against the dāgerous Cough
in yong children, to be taken as is afore sayde.

Wilde Flare, or Tode Flare. Chap. liij.

Linaria.

Osyris.



✠ *The Description.*

1 **S**tanworste, wilde flare, or Tode flax, hath small, slender, blackish stalkes, out
of which groweth many leaues together long, and narrow, much like to the
leaues of Lyn. The floures be yellow, large, & close before, like to a frogges
mouth, and narrow behinde, & croked like to Larkes spurre, or Larkes clawe.
The seede is large and blacke, conteyned in small rounde huskes, the whiche
commeth forth, after the falling of, of the floure.

2 There is an other kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it bea-
reth fayre blew floures, in all other things lyke to the other, saving that his
stalkes, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to
a higher stature.

3 To these kindes of wilde Flare or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioyne that
herbe,

¶ iij

herbe, which is called in Italy Beluedere. This plante hath diuers small shutes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of flaxe: the floures be small and of a grasse colour, and do grow at the toppe of the stalkes.

✱ *The Place.*

1. 2 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the borders of fieldes.
3 Olyris groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1. 2 This herb is called in Shoppes Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vri-
nalis: in English Tode flaxe, and wilde flaxe: in french *Linair* or *Lin sauage*:
in high Douch Lynkraut, flachkraut, Harnkraut, vnser frauen flach, wild
flach, krotten flach: in base Almaigne wildt blas.

- 3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *Osypis*: in Latine Olyris: but in this our
age it is called in Greeke *Osypis*: and as we haue sayde it is called in Italy Bel-
uedere: in English Stanneworte.

✱ *The Nature.*

Stanneworte is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Olyris, or Tode flaxe dronken, openeth the old, cold stop-
pings of the Luer & Milke, & is singuler good, for such as haue the Jaunders,
without feuers, especially whan the Jaunders is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vyne, and is a singuler medicine for suche as
can not pisse, but droppe after droppe, and against the stoppings of the kidneys,
and Bladder.

Of Shepherds purse:

Chap. lv.

✱ *The Description.*

Bursa Pastoris hath round, tough, and
pliable braunches, of a foote long:
with long leaues, depely cut or iag-
ged, like y leaues of Seneuy, but much
smaller. The floures are white, & grow
alongst by the stalkes, in place whereof
whan they are gone there riseth small
flatte Coddies, or triangled pouches,
wherein the seede is conteyned, whiche
is small, and blacke. The roote is long,
white, and single.

✱ *The Place.*

Sheepeherds pouche groweth in
streates and wayes, & in rough, stonie,
and vntilled places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in June
and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor
Latine name giuen to him of the Anci-
ent writers, but the later writers, haue
called it in Latine *Pastoria bursa*, *Pera* &
Bursa

Pastoria bursa.



Bursa pastoris: in English *Shepherds purse*, *Scrippe*, or *Pouche*: and of some *Cassewoode*: in French *Labouret*, or *Bourse de bergers*: in high Dutch *Deschelkraut*, and *Hirten sechel*: in base Almaine *Teskens* or *Boyskens* cruyt.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The Decoction of *Shepherds purse* dronken, stoppeth the laske, the bloud by fire, the spitting and pissing of bloud, womens termes, and all other fluxe of bloud, howsoever it be taken: for whiche it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanche bloud if it be but only holden in the hande, or carried about the body.

Of Cinquefoyle or Fiue finger grasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

Here are foure sortes of *Pentaphyllon*, or *Cinquefoyle*: two kindes therof beareth yellow floures, wherof the one is great, the other smal. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kinde redde floures, all are like one an other in leaues and fashion.

Pentaphyllon luteum maius.
Yellow Cinquefoyle the greater.

Pentaphyllon luteum minus.
Yellow Cinquefoyle the lesser.



✱ *The Description.*

The great yellow *Cinquefoyle*, hath rounde tender stalkes, creeping by the ground, and running abroade, like the stalkes or branches of wilde *Tansie*, and

and taking holde in diuers places of the ground, vpon whiche slender branches groweth long leaues snipt or dented round about þ edges, alwaies fiue growing together vpon a stem, or at the ende of a stem. The floures be yellow, and parted into fiue leaues. The which whan they are vanished do turne into smal round, and harde bearies, like Strawberies, in which groweth the seede. The roote is blackish, long and slender.

² The small yelow Cinquefoyle is much like the other, in his leaues, & creeping vpon the ground, also in his stalkes, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a greate deale smaller, and doth not lightly take holdfast & cleaue to the ground, as the other doth. The leaues are smaller then the others, and of a whitish colour vnderneath, next to the ground.

Pentaphyllon album.
White Cinquefoyle.



Pentaphyllon Rubrum.
Redde Cinquefoyle.



³ The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yelow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches creeping by the ground, and in his leaues diuided into fiue partes, but that his stalkes or branches be rough. The leaues be long, and not snipt or dented rounde about, but befoze onely. The floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small rootes hanging by.

⁴ The redde Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yelow kinde. The leaues be also parted in fiue leaues, and nicte or snipte round about, the whiche are whitish vnderneath, and of a swarte greene colour aboue. The stalke is of a spanne or foote long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certayne ioyntes or knots, but not hearie. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, most comonly two together, of a browne redde colour, after the

the whiche there commeth by small round beries, of a swarte redde colour like Strawberies, but harder: within whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and spreading about here and there.

✱ *The Place.*

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the redde kinde, whiche is onely founde in diches, or aboute diches of standing water.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

✱ *The Names.*

Cinquefoyle is called in Greeke πενταφυλλον: in Latine & in Shoppes Pentaphyllum, and Quinquefolium: in Italian Cinquesolio: in Spanish Cinco en rama: in English Cinquefoyle, or Sinkfoyle, of some fyueleaved grasse, or fyuefingered grasse: in french Quintefeuille: in high Douch Funckfingerkraut, & Funckblat: in base Almaigne, Aijfvingercruyt.

✱ *The Nature.*

Cinquefoyle is dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Synkefoyle boyled in water vntill the thirde parte be consumed, doth appease the aking, and raging payne of the teeth. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the sores and vlcers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Sinkfoyle drunken, cureth the bloudy fluxe, and all other fluxe of the bellie, and stancheth all excessive bleeding, and is good against the goute Sciatica.

The roote boyled in vineger, doth mollifie and appease fretting and consuming sores, and dissolueth wenues and colde swellings, it cureth euilsauored naples, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughtie scurriuinesse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuyce of the roote being yet yong and tender, is good to be drunken against the diseases of the Luer, the Lunges, and al popson.

The leaues drunken in homed water, or wine wherein some Pepper hath bene mengled, cureth Tertian, and Quartaine feuers: And drunken after the same maner, by the space of thirtie dayes, it helpeth the falling sicknesse.

The leaues pound & layde too healeth filine burstings, or the falling doune of the bowelles or other mater into the Coddes, and mengled with salte and Honey, they close by woundes, fistulas and spreading vlcers.

The iuyce of the leaues drunken doth cure the Jaunders, and comforte the Luer.

Of Tormentill or Setfoyle. Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Description.*

Tormentill is much like vnto Sinkfoyle: it hath slender stalkes, rounde, and tender, fyue or sixe springing by out of one roote, and creeping by the ground. The leaues be small, fyue, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stem, much like the leaues of Sinkfoyle, and euery leafe is likewise inipte and dented rounde about the edges. The floures be yellow, much like the floures of wilde Tansie, and Sinkfoyle. The roote is browne, redde and thicke.

✱ *The Place.*

Tormentill groweth in low, darke & shadowy woodes, & in greene wayes.

✱ *The*

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flourereth oftentimes, at the somer long.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shoppes and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Greeke *ἡ σφομα*: in Latine Septifolium: in English Setfoyle and Tormentill: in French Tormentille, & Souchet de bois: in high Douch Tormentill, Bickwurtz, and Rot Heylwurtz: in bale Almaigne Tornètille. The markes and notes of this herbe do approche very neare to the description of Chryfagonum.

✱ *The Nature.*

It dryeth in the third degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the iuyce thereof dronken prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it driueth out all venim from the harte: mozeouer they are very good to be eaten or dronken against all popson, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dyed rootes, to be made in powder and dronken in wine.
- B Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, & dronken in wine whan one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smythes forge, or water wherein Iron, or hoate & burning Steele hath bene often quenched, whan one hath a feuer, cureth the bloudy fire, & al other fluxes or laskes of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the superfluouse running of womens floures, & all other kindes of fluxe, or issue of bloud.
- C The Decoctiō of the leaues & roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same dronken is good for all woundes, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings and hurtēs of the Linges, and the Lyuer, and is good against the Jaunders.
- D The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an Egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomitte, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.
- E The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the noughtie blcers, and sores of the same.

Of Strawberries.

Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Description.*

The Strawberry with his small and slender hearie branches, creepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and holdfast, in diuers places of the ground like Sinckefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Sinckefoyle, for they be likewise cut and snipte round about, neuerthelesse it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing together vpon each hearie stem or foote-stalke. The floures be white, & yellow in the middel, somewhat after the fashio of Cinquefoyle, the whiche being past it beareth a pleasant round fruite, greene at the

Tormentilla.



at the firste, but redde whan it is ripe, sometimes also ye shall finde them very white whan they be ripe, in taste and savour very pleasant. ❀ *The Place.*

Strawberies growe in shaddowy wooddes, & deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way sides: They be also muche planted in gardens.

❀ *The Tyme.*

The Strawberry floureth in Aprill, and the frute is ripe in June.

❀ *The Names.*

The Strawberry is called in Latine *Fragaria*, *Fragula*: in English Strawberry & Strawberry plante: in french *Fraisier*: in high Douch *Erdtbeerē kraut*: in base Almaigne *Erdtbesien*. The frute is called in Latine *Fraga*: in french *Des fraises*: in high Douch *Erdtbeer*: in base Almaigne *Erdtbesien*.

❀ *The Nature.*

The Strawberry plante or herbe, with the greene and vnripe Strawberies, are colde & dry. The ripe Strawberies are colde and moyst.

❀ *The Vertues.*

- A The Decoction of the Strawberry plante dronken, stoppeth the laske, & the superfluouse course of womens floures.
- B The same decoction, holden & kept in the mouth comforteth the gummes, & cureth the naughtie blcers and sores of the mouth, & auoydeth y^e stinking of y^e same.
- C The iuyce of the leaues cureth the rednesse of the face.
- D Strawberies quench thirst, & the continual vse of them is very good, for them that feelee great heate in their stomacke.

Of Silver weede / or wilde

Tansie. Chap. lix.

❀ *The Description.*

The wilde Tansie, is much like to the Strawberry plante, and Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, and in his creeping alongst and hanging fast to the ground, his stalkes be also small and tender. The leaues be long, deeply cut euen harde to the stem and snipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, & of a faint greene aboue. The floures be yelow, much like

Fragaria.



Argentina.



like the floures of Cinquefoyle. The roote hath hearie strings.

✱ *The Place.*

Wilde Tansie groweth in moyst, vntilled, and grassie places, & about ditches, but especially in clay groundes, that are left from tillage.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argentina, and of some Agrimonia sylvestris, or Tanacetum sylvestre: in English wilde Tansie, Silver weede, and of some wilde Agrimonie: in French Tanasie sauuage, or Bec d'oye, and Argentine: in high Douch Grensligh, Grensing, or Genlerich, and according to the same in Latine Anserina: in base Almaigne Ganselick, and Argentine.

✱ *The Nature.*

Wilde Tansie is dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Wilde Tansie boyled in wine or water and dronken stoppeth the laske, the bloudy fluxe, and all other fluxe of bloud, and preuaileth muche against the superfluous course of womens floures, but specially agaynst the white floud, or issue of floures.

The same boyled in water and salte and dronken, dissolue h all clotted and congeled bloud, and is good for such as are squatte and brynd with falling from aboue.

The Decoction of wilde Tansie, cureth the vlcers, and sores of the mouth, the hoate humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the strypes that perishe the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward woundes and corrupt or fretting vlcers of the gummies, and priuie or secrete partes, it strengtheneth the bowelles, and closeth by greene woundes, it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth tooth-ache. The distilled water of this plante is good against the freckles, spottes, and pimpels of the face, and to take away Sunne burning.

Of common Mouse eare.

Chap. ix.

✱ *The Kindes.*



If the herbe called in Latine Pilosella, there is found at this time two Kindes: The one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the whiche some men do also call Mouse eare, howbeit they are not the right Mouse eare.

✱ *The Description.*

The leaues of great Pilosella are spreade vpon the grounde, white hoare, and hearie much lyke a great Mouse eare. The stalke is also hearie, aboute a spanne long, and beareth double yelow floures, the whiche do change into a certayne hearie downe or Cotton seede, and is caried away with the winde. The roote is of the length of a fingar, and hath many hearie strings.

The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaues be small and little, and white hoare nexte to the ground, and hearie also. The floures grow at the toppc of the stalkes, many together, and are of colour sometimes yelow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and threddey.

Pilosella

Pilosella maior.
Great Pilosella.

Pilosella minor.
Small Pilosella.



✿ The Place.

- 1 The great Pilosella groweth vpon small grauely or dry sandy mountaynes, and vpon dry bankes about the borders of fieldes.
- 2 The small Pilosella groweth in dry Heathes and Commons, and such like waste and vntilled places.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

✿ The Names.

- 1 The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also Great Pilosella, & of some Mouse eare: in high Douch Hagelkraut, and of some also Heuszor: in base Almaine groote Piloselle, and Haghelcruyt.

The small is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Almaines Heuszorlin and Hasenpfardin, it may be called in English small Pilosella, or Heath-mouse eare.

✿ The Nature.

The Pilosellas be hoate and dry.

✿ The Vertues.

The Decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe dronken, doth cure, and heale all woundes both inward and outward, and also Hernies, Ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of Pilosella dyed, and after ward made into pouder, & strowen vpon, or cast into woundes, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuyce of the great Pilosella, dropped into the eares, cureth the payne of the same, and clenseth them from all filch and corruption.

H ij

The

The same Pilosella eaten or taken in meates, doth cleanse & clarifie the sight and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

Of Golden floure Stechados and Cotton weede. Chap. lxxj.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Here be two principall kindes of herbes, whiche beare white, softe, and woolly, or Cottony leaues, whiche some men call Pilosella, or Filagines. The one hauing fayre golde yelow and sweete smelling floures. The other hath pale yelow floures without smell, & is of thre sortes, as it shall appeare hereafter.

✱ *The Description.*

The first of these herbes which the Almaignes do call Rheinblumen hath slender stalkes, round and cottonie, harde, & whitish, or of a hoare gray colour, of a spanne long, with small, narrow, & very softe cottonie leaues, in quantitie & making like y leaues of Hyssop: at the toppe of the stalkes groweth small tuftes, or as it were nosegayes of ten or xij. floures or more, whiche are round in fashion like to smal buttōs, the which do not lightly perishe or vade, but may be kept a long time in their estate, & colour, neither are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, shorthe, and blacke.

The other kinde which is called Filago, or Cotton weede, is of thre sorts, as is before sayde.

2 The first of them is like to the aforesayde, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the heighth of two foote long, or more. The stalkes be small, rounde and grayishe, couered with a certayne fine wooll or Cotton, three or foure growyng vp from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, softe, and woolly, like the leaues of Golden or yelow Stachas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a greener colour. The floures be rounde, and after the fashion of buttōs, growing at the toppe of the stalkes, a great many together, but nothing so yelow, as the floures of Golden Stachas, neither so long lasting, but are carried away with the winde whan they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

Ageratum Aurelia.
Golden Stachas or
Moth weede.

Filago.
Cotton weede.



The

3 The other kinde of Cotton weede, in stalkes and leaues is much lyke to the aforesayde, the floures also be like to the aforesayde: howbeit they grow not in tuftes at the toppe of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference, betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kinde of these herbes, is like to the two other, last recited Cottonweedes, in stalkes and whyte cottony leaues, but it is altogether tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hande. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cotton weedes.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde groweth in sandy playnes, and dry heathes, and is plentifully founde in sundry places by the riuer of Reene. In this countrey they sow it in gardens. The other three kindes groweth in this countrey in sandy groundes, about dry Diches, and in certayne moyst places, and in wooddes.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure most commonly, in June, and July. Cotton weede floureth often, and againe in August.

✱ The Names.

1 The firste kinde of these herbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth Booke, and .xxj. Chapter, in Greeke *ἐλαιοχρυσον*: in Latine of Theodoro Gaza Aurelia: And of Dioscorides *ἀγερатор* Ageratum: in Shoppes Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of some Tinearea, and Amaranthus Luteus: in English Golde floure, Motheworte, or Golden Stechados, and of Turner Golden floureamoz: in high Douch Rheinblumen, Mottenblumen, & Mottenkraut: in base Almaigne Rheybloemen and Rhinbloemen.

There is yet an other herbe describ'd by Dioscorides, called *ἐλυχρυσον* Elichrysum and Amaranthus, the whiche is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For *ἐλαιοχρυσον* Elichryson of Theophrastus, and *ἐλυχρυσον* Elychryson of Dioscorides, are two seuerall herbes. And therefore they are greatly deceyued that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this tyme) by one name, in Latine Filago: in Spanissh Yerna Golandrina: in high Douch Rhurkraut: in base Almaigne Rhuercrut, or Root melizen crut, that is to say, Bloudy flireworte.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, because that his last floures, do surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that whiche the Gretians call *γυαφάδιον*: and the Latinistes Centunculum, Centuncularis, and Tomentitia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appeare in the Chapter nexte following.

✱ The Nature.

These herbes be of a drying nature. The Golde floure or golden Stachas, is hoate also, as it may be perceyued by his bitternesse.

✱ The Vertues.

Golden Stachas boyled in wine and dronken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them forth, and is good agaynst the bytings and stingins of venemouse beastes.

The same boyled in lye, clenseth the heare from Lyce, and Pittes. The same boyled in Warderoobes and Presses, keepeth apparell, and garments from Mothes.

Of Gnaphalion or Small Cotton. Chap. lxxij.

✿ The Description.

Gnaphalium.



Gnaphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender softe branches, and small leaues, couered all ouer wth a certaine white cotton or fine wooll and very thicke: so that ye would say it were all wooll or Cotton. The floures be yellow, & growe like buttons, at the top of the stalkes, as ye may perceyue by the figure.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plenty of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke γναφάλιον: in Latine Gnaphalium, Centunculus, Centuncularis, Tucularis, Albinum, & of some Gelafo, Anaphalis, Anaxiton, Hires, and Tomentitia. Also Bombax humilis: in English of Turner, Cudweed, Chafeweed, Carthilago. It may be called also Petty Cotton, or small Bobale: in French Petit Coton, & l'herbe barreuse, or Cotoniere. Pena in his Stirp. Aduers. noua. calleth it Chamæzylon.



✿ The Nature.

Gnaphalion is dry and astringent.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalion, boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the bloudy fire, as Dioscorides, and Galen doth witness.

Of Plantayne or Waybiede. Chap. lxxij.

✿ The Kyndes.



Here is found in this countrey, of three sortes of Plantayne great plenty, bysides whiche there is yet an other founde, which groweth in salte grounde, all whiche in figure, do partely resemble one an other.

✿ The Description.

The great Plantayne hath great large leaues, almost like to a Beete leasse, with seuen ribbes behinde, on the backside, which do al assemble & meete together, at the ende of the leafe next the roote. The stemmes be round, of the heighth of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour and coming vp from the roote in the middell amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stemes, from the middle upwarde towarde the toppe, are couered rounde about with small knoppes or heads (whiche first of all do turne into small floures, and afterward into smal huskes conteyning a blackish seede) like to a Spike eare, or a little

little Torch. The roote is shorte, white, and of the thickenesse of a finger, ha-
ving many white hearie threedes. Of this kinde, there is founde an other, the
Spikes, eares, or torches wherof, are very dubble, so as in enery Spyky eare,
in steede of the little knappes or heades, it bringeth forth a number of other
small torches, wherof eche one is lyke to the spike or torch of great Plantayne.

Plantago maior.
Great Plantayne.

Plantago media.
Middle Plantayne.



- 2 The seconde kinde of Plantayne, is like to the first, saving that his leaues
be narrower, smaller, and somewhat hearie. The stalkes be round, and some-
what cottony or hearie, and bringeth forth at the toppe, spiked knoppes, or
torches, a great deale shorter than the first Plantayne, the blowings of it are
purple in white. The roote is white and longer than the firste.
- 3 The thirde kinde of Plantayne is smaller than the seconde. The leaues be
long and narrow, with ribbes like the leaues of the other Plantayne, of a darke
greene colour, with small points, or purles, set, here and there alongst the edges
of the leaues. The stalkes be crested or straked, and beare at the toppe fayre spi-
ked knappes with white floures or blossoms, like the spykie knoppes of the
middle Plantayne. The roote is shorte and very full of threeddy strings.
- 4 The Sea Plantayne is narrower, it hath long leaues very narrow, and
thicke: the stalkes be of a spanne long, full of small graynes or knops, from the
middle euen vp to the top, much like to the torch of the great Plantayne. The
roote is also threeddy.

✿ The Place.

The three first Plantaynes grow almost euery where in this countrey, in
pastures and leases, about wayes, and moyst places.

H iiii

Plantago

Plantago minor.
Small Plantayne. Ribworthe.

Plantago marina.
Sea Plantayne.



The Sea Plantayne groweth in salt groundes, vpon the bankes and borders of salte water streames, as in Zealand, & Barowgh in great plenty, by the water Zoom.

✱ The Tyme.

The Plantaynes do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July. The seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

Plantayne is called in Greeke ἀρνόλαια, that is Lingua Agnina, Lammes tongue: ἀρνέ, προβάτε, πολύνυρ, and ἐπὶ ἀπλυνε: in Latine and in Shopp Plantago: in Italian Plantagine. in Spanish Tamchagen, Lengua de oueja: in English Plantayne: in high Douch Wegrich or Schaffzungen: in base Almaigne Wechbree.

¹ The first kinde is now called in Latine Plantago maior, and Plantago rubra: in English Great Plantayne: in French Grand Plantaine: in high Douch Roter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Roode wechbree.

² The second kind is called in Latine Plantago media: in French Plantain moien: in English Middle Plantayne: in high Douch Mittel and breyter Wegrich: in base Almaigne Breet wechbree.

³ The thirde is called of some in Greeke πιντάνευρα, that is to say, in Latine Quinqueneruia: otherwise it is now called in Latine Lanceolata, and Lanceola: in English Ribbeworthe: in French Petit Plantain, Lanccole, and Lanceolette: in high Douch Spitzer wegrich: in base Almaigne Cleyn wechbree, & Hontsribbe.

⁴ We call the fourth Plantago marina: in English Sea Plantayne: in French Plantain de mer: in base Almaigne Zee wechbree.

✱ The

✱ *The Nature.*

Plantayne is colde and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Plantayne eaten with meates, or otherwise are very good against the falling downe of Reumes & Catarres, they comfort the Stomacke, and are good for such as haue the Phthisike (which is a dis ease in the lunges, with a consumption of all the body.) And against the Cough.

The Decoction of leaues of Plantayne drunken, stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly, also it stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of blood.

The iuyce of Plantayne drunken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomitte, and stancheth all fluxe of blood, as well as the leaues and seede.

The roote of Plantayne by himself, or with his seede boyled in sweete wine and drunken, openeth the Conduytes, or passages of the Luyver and Kidneys being stopped, and is good against the Jaunders, and the vlcation of the kidneys, and bladder.

Some haue writen, that three rootes of Plantayne, taken with wine and water, doth cure the feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken do cure the feuer quartayne.

The vse of Plantayne is good against all euill, corrupt, and running sores and vlcers, and against woundes both old and new, all boate empoistems, and inflammations, against Cankers, fistulas, & the foule euill or french Dockes, and all scuruiuesse. It is good against the biting of Madde Dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantayne and lay therevpon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantayne into the woundes, or if it be mixed with emplaysters, and oylments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantayne do assuage, and mitigate the paine of the Goute, and are excellent to be layde vpon swollen members, that are full of heate and payne or anguish.

The iuyce of Plantayne dropped or stilled into the eares, is very good against the payne in the same. And to be dropped into the eyes against the inflammation, and payne of the eyes.

The same iuyce or the Decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantayne, do cure and heale the naughtie vlcers of the mouth, the tooth ache, and the bleeding of the gummes or Jawes, whan the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantayne pounce or stamped with salte, and layde to the empoistems, wennes or harde swellings about the eares and throte, cureth the same. The roote also, is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men wryte.

Of Suckhorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne.

Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There is founde in this countrey at this present, two kindes of herbes, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

✱ *The Description.*

The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long narrow and hearie leaues, & bringeth forth vpon each side of the leafe three or foure shorte startes or branches, almost like to the branches of a Hartes horne. It lieth spread vpon

upon the ground like a starre. fro the middle of those leaues, groweth by small round hearie stemmes, bearing long spiked knappes, or torches, like the middle Plantayne. The roote is long and threddy.

Pseudocoronopus.

Buckhozne Plantayne.

Coronopus Ruellij.



Coronopispecies peregrina.

The second Crowfoote, hath three or foure stemmes or branches, creeping upon the ground, & alwayes lying flat upon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, & are set full of long, narrow, & tagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantayne, but smaller, and nothing hearie. The floures be small & white, & growing betwixt the leaues & the stalke, well fastened to the stēme, whan they are decayed, there cometh forth small flat pursles, broade & rough, in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is white of the length of ones fingar, in tast lyke to garden Cressis.

One may also place amongst þ kinds of Coronopus, a certayne herbe, whiche we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, & but little knowen in this countrey)



countrie) seing that it is very well like to Hartes horne. The leaues be long & narrow, branched with shorthe startes, altogether like to the leaues of Hartes horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger. They lie also flat, & spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough, & hearie, like the leaues of Hartes horne: so that it is harde to know one from another, whan they are both without stalkes and floures. But whan this herbe beginneth to haue stalkes and floures, than the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or thre rounde stalkes, parted into sundry branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knoppes and buttons, like to Cyanus or Corne floure, sauing that the scales of the knappes or heades, be not so closely couched, and layde one vpon another, & the sayde scales seeme cleare and thorough shining, especially whan the floure is fallen of and withered. The floures come forth of the sayde knops or heades, in colour and making like the floures of Cychoie, but smaller. The roote is long and slender.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The first kinde groweth in Brabant & flanders, in vntilled, sandy places.
- 2 The second also groweth about wayes, and dry sandy pathes, and vpon bankes and rampiers, especially in certayne places about Antwarpe, where as it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.
- 3 The third which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrie, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedock, in stony and dry places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 1, 2 The two first kindes, do floure in May, and June.
- 3 The third floureth, in July, and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stella, and Stellaria: in English of Turner, and Cooper Herbe Iuc, and Crowfoote Plantayne: of Pena, Buckhorne. We may also call it Hartes horne Plantayne, Buckehorne Plantayne, or Coronop Plantayne: it is called in French Corne de Cerf, or Dent au chien: it is vnknewen in Shoppes: The Brabanders, do call it Hertshoren, and Crapenuoet crypt: Some late writers call it in Greeke κορωνόπος: in Latine Pes cornicis: in high Dutch kraenfuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, whiche Dioscorides hath described in the. 123. Chap. of his second booke, although in deede they be not like at all: And therefore we haue called it *ψευδοκορωνόπος*, Pseudocoronopus, that is to say, Bastard Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde draweth neare to the description of Coronopus made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a lively description of this herbe, we do now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in base Almaine Crapenuoet, or Rauenuoet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in some places of England they call it Swynescressis. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet, known vnto vs, sauing that the Herboristes of Languedock take it to be a kind of Scabious, or for the Corne-floure called Cyanus, in English blew Bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscorides Coronopus, bycause that Hartes horne should seeme to be a kind of Plantayne. But bycause the Description of Coronopus is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kinde of Condrilla.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 Hartes Horne is colde and dry in temperature much like Plantayne.

The

² The Swines Cressis, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is evident by the taste) is hoate and dry, like to garden or towne Cressis, but not all thing is hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Hartes hoare is in vertue like to Plantayne, whereof it is a kinde, and may be vsed in all things whereto Plantayne serueth. Also it hath bene proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell & the stone, to be taken in meates or otherwise.

If Swines Cressis, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, than the roote thereof roasted in the umbres or hoate Albes, and eaten in meates is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnesse of the stomacke, whiche is the cause of flunie humors in the Guttis: for whiche purpose the very sent, and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, because it is hoate and somewhat astringent.

Of Bloud strange or Mouse tayle.

Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Description.*

Myosouron.

Mouse tayle is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, amongst whiche springeth vp from the roote small stemmes, garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with little log torches, much like to a Mouse or Rattes tayle, & like the seede or torches of Plantayne, before it blooweth, in whiche is conteyned very small and browne seede.

✱ *The Place.*

Mouse tayle groweth in good pastures, and certayne medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, & shortly after the whole herbe perissheth, so that in June, ye shall not finde the dry or withered plante.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in English Mouse tayle, & Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke *μυς ουρον*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*: in high Douch *Tausent korn*: in bafe Almaigne *Mupse steerkens*. This is not *Holosteum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues of this herbe do coole, and differ not muche from the nature of Plantayne.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowen, howbeit, as farreforth as men may iudge by the taste and sente thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantayne.

Of Water Plantayne. Chap. lxxi.

✱ *The Description.*

Water Plantayne is a fayre herbe, with large greene leaues, not muche unlike the leaues of Plantayne, with a stalke full of branches, & small white floures, diuided into three partes, and after them it bringeth forth tryangled huskes or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

✱ *The Place.*

This



sayde, sauing that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the steepe of floures, many other small knoppes, or littell tufts of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes. after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daylies, and Marigolds.

2 The second kinde of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hande, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be more deeper cut and iagged.

3 The third kinde is as it were a meane betwixte the other twayne, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twayne. The leaues be long, hearie and grayish, snipt, and cut rounde aboute, but nothing so much or so deeply gapshyt, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an herbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the heighth of a foote & half or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels bitte, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stalkes or stemmes be round, vpon the toppes whereof groweth small round knappes or bollines, couered with scales, like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the middest wherof groweth purple hearie floures, like to the middell parte of Cyanus or Blew bottell. The roote is thicke, shorte, & croked, with many three-ty strings.

Iacea nigra.

Materfilon or Knapweede.



* *The Place.*

The great Scabious and *Iacea nigra*, do grow in meadowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in meadowes and watery groundes that stande lowe. Sheepes Scabious groweth in the fieldes, and by the way sides.

* *The Tyme.*

They do all floure in June and July.

* *The Names.*

These herbes were not described of the Auncient writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to vs knowen.

1 The first is now called in Shoppes *Scabiosa*: and of some *χόρα*: in English Scabious: in French *Scabieuse*: in Douch *Apostemkraut*, *Pestemkraut*, and *Grindkraut*: in base *Almaigne Scabiose*.

2 The second is now called *Scabiosa minor*, that is to say, small Scabious.

3 The third is called in English *Sheepes Scabious*: in French *Scabieuse de brebis*: in base *Almaigne Schaepe Scabiose*.

4 The fourth is now called in Shoppes *Iacea nigra*, and *Materfilon*: and it hath none other name knowen vnto vs.

* *The Nature.*

All the Scabiouses are hoate & dry, digesters & diuiders of grosse humors.

¶

¶ *The*

✱ *The Vertues.* ✱

Scabious boyled by it self, or with his roote, in wine or water and dronken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lunges, and is good against an old Cough, & the impostems of the breast, and all other inward partes, as in the cleansing, riping, sodering, & healing of the same. The same effect hath the Conserue made with the floures of Scabious and sugar to be vsed dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch & scuruiuesse, to be pound and layde to the same, or to be mixte with oyles and oymments fit for the same.

The lye wherein Scabious hath ben boyled or stiped, doth cleanse the heare fro all bran or white scurfie, (whiche is small duste or scales, which falleth from the head) whan the head and heare is washed therewithall.

The Decoction of lacea nigra gargeled, or whan the mouth is often washed therewithall it doth waste & consume the impostems of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be olde.

The small Scabious and the sheepes Scabious, are not vsed in medicine. ✱

✱ *Of Deuels bitte.*✱ *Chap. lxxiij.*✱ *The Description.*✱ *Morsus Diaboli.*

The stalkes of Deuels bitte, are round, and of two or three foote long bearing broade leaues very little or nothing at al snipt about the edges. The floures be of a darke purple colour, & sometimes white, growing round & thicke together, like the croppe or floure of Hoppes, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the winde. The roote is blacke & harde, short & thicke, with many threddy strings by the sides, the whiche in the middell, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten of.

✱ *The Place.*

Deuels bit groweth in dry meadowes and woodes, and about way sides.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth most comonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowen, otherwile it is somewhat harde to be knowen, bycause it doth resemble Scabious, or lacea nigra.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Shoppes Morsus diaboli: in English Deuels bit: in french *Mors de diable*: in high Douch *Teuffels abbiß*: in base Almaigne *Dupuels beet*. Of some late writers *Succisa* in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowen.

✱ *The Nature.*

Deuels bitte is hoate and dry like vnto Scabious.

✱ *The Vertues.* ✱

The decoctio of Deuels bit, with his roote, boyled in wine & dröken, is good against al the diseases, that Scabious serueth for, & also against the Pestilence.

The



The same decoction dissolueth clotted blood in the body, by means of any B
byle or fall.

Diuels bitte fresh and greene gathered, with his roote and floures pounce C
or stamped, and layde to Carboncles, Pestilential sores and Botches, doth ripe
and heale the same.

The decoction of the roote boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the D
payne of the Matrix or Mother, and against all poyson.

Of Scordium or water Germander.† Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Description.

Scordium.

His herbe hath square hearie or
cottony stalkes, creeping by the
ground, and set vpon euery side
with soft, crimped, and round,
whitish leaues, nickt, & snipt round about
the edges like a saw, betwixt which and
the stalke groweth littell purple floures,
like to the floures of dead Nettell, but
smaller. The roote hath threedie strings
creeping in the ground.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst me-
dowes, neare about ditches, & is found in
some partes of the countrey of Brabant.

✱ The Tyme.

Scordion floureth most commonly in
June & July, & thā is the best gathering
of it.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *οκός σκωρδιον*:
in Latine Scordiū, & Trixago palustris, of
some Mithridatium: in high Douch wal-
ter Batenig, and of some Lachen Kno-
blauch: in base Almaine water loock:
in English also Scordion, & water Ger-
mander.

✱ The Nature.

Scordion is hoate & dry in the thirde
degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Scordion broken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, the Milke, &
the Kidneys, the Bladder, and the Matrix: it prouoketh vrine, and is good a-
gainst the stoppings of vrine, and strangury, whan a man cannot pisse but drop
after drop: it moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in manner aforesayde, is good against the biting of Ser- B
pents, and al other venemous beasts, and for them that haue taken any poyson,
and for them also whiche are bursten, or hurte inwardly.

Dry Scordion made into pouder, & taken in the quantitie of two drāmes, C
with honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, and is good for the
paynes of the stomacke.

The same made into pouder, and mengled with Hony, and eaten, clenseth D
the breast from all fleume, and is good against an old Cough.

Freshe and greene Scordion pounce, and layde vppon greete greene C
woundes, cureth the same. The same dried and tempered or mixte with Hony,
R ij or



or made into powder and cast into olde woundes, and corrupt, and rotten vlcers, cureth the same, and doth eate, and waste the prowde, and superfluous fleshe.

This herbe boyled in water or Vineger, and layde vpon the payne of the foyntes easech the grieve, causing it the sooner to departe.

Of Teucrion or wilde Germander. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ The Description.

TEucrion hath browne stemmes, bringing forth rounde, & wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander afore described in the xvi. Chapter. The little small floures, are of a sadde purple, or browne redde colour, like to the floures of Germander. The roote is whyte and of hearie or threddy strings.

✱ The Place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sowne or planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

That which groweth in this countrey is seene in floure in Iune, and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τευκρίον* *teukrion*: in Latine *Teucrium*: vnkno-
wen in Shoppes: in English wilde Germander: in high Douch it is called of some Grosz batengel: that is to say, great Germander.

✱ The Nature.

Teucrion as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

✱ The Vertues.

Teucrion boyled in wyne and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the Milke or Spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for whiche purpose it is very good, and hath a singuler propertie. The herbe pounce with figges and Vineger worketh the same effect, being layde vpon the place of the Spleene in maner of a playster.

Teucrion onely mengled with vineger, is good to be layde to the bytings and stingings of venemous beasts.

Of houselyke and Sengreene.

Chap. lxxvii.

✱ The Kindes.

Sengreene, as Dioscorides wyrteth, is of three sortes. The one is great: the sother small: and the thirde is that whiche is called Stone Croppe, and Stone hore.

Semper-

Teucrion.



Semperuium maius.
Houselike, or Sengreene.



Semperuium minus.
Prickmadam.



Crassula minor. Wild Prickma-
dam. Great Stonecrop.



Illecebra.
Stonecrop, & Stone Hore.



✱ The Description.

The great Sengreene hath
great, fat, and thicke leaves,
as large as a mans thombe,
and sharpe at the end fashioned like
℥ iij a tounge,

a tounge, emongst whiche leaues, there groweth by a stalke of the length of a foote or moze, belet and decked round about with leaues like to the first, parting it self afterward about the toppe, into diuers other branches, alongst the which groweth a great many of browne, or reddish floures.

² Prickmadame hath small narrow thicke and sharpe poynted leaues. The stalkes be great and tender of a spanne long, belet round about with the round and sharpe poynted leaues aforesayde, the whiche do bring forth at the top, small yellow, and starre like floures. The roote is small and creepeth by the ground.

³ Amongst the kindes of Sengreene also, at this time there is conteyned, the herbe (called *Crassula minor*) whiche is great stone Crop, called of some wilde Prickmadam, or wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalkes, and leaues somewhat long, all rounde, and reddishe, like vnto small wormes, euery worme lyke to a wheate corne. The floures be white, and like the floures of Prickmadam but smaller.

⁴ Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wilde Prickmadam or *Vermicularis*, & the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in steede of *Vermicularis* or *Crassula minor*, not without great errour, and to the perill and daunger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in steede of *Crassula minor*. It hath tender stalkes, couered or set full of very small, short and thicke leaues, growing neare together. The floures at the toppe of the stemmes are yellow, and like to the floures of Prickmadame, but greater.

⁵ There may be also placed amogst the kindes of Sengreene, a certayne small herbe very like to the aforesayd in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger & thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

The Place.

¹ The greater Sengreene or Houselike, groweth in many places vpon olde walles and houses, where as it hath bene planted.

² The small Sengreene, whiche we call Prickmadam, groweth not in this countrey but onely in gardens, where as it is planted.

^{3, 4} The great and small Stone croppe, groweth in stonie and sandy countries, and vpon olde walles.

⁵ The fifth kinde also groweth vpon old walles: but not here in this countrey.

The Tyme.

Houselike or great Sengreene, flourerh in July and August. The other kindes floure in May and June.

The Names.

Sengreene is called in Greeke *σειζωον*: in Latine *Sedum*, and *Semperuium*, of *Apuleius*, *Vitalis*.

¹ The first is called in Greeke *σειζωον μέγα*: in Latine *Sedum*, & *Semperuium magnum*, of *Apuleius* *σειζωον και ζωοφθαλμον*: in Shops *Barba lous*: in Italian *Semper viua*: in Spanishe *Terua pruntera*: in English *Houselike* and *Sengreene*: in French *Ioubarbe*, and *grande Ioubarbe*: in high Douch *Hauwurtz*, and *groß Donnerbart*: in base Almaine *Donderbaert*.

² The second is called in Greeke *σειζωον μικρον*: in Latine *Semperuium*, or *Sedum minus*, of some *τριβαλεις*, of *Apuleius* *Erithales*: in English *Prickmadam*: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Douch *klein Döderbart*: in base Almaine *cleyn Donderbaert*.

³ The third kinde is called in Shoppes *Crassula minor*, and *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Herba grauulosa*, *Vermicolaris*: in Spanishe *Vuas de perro*, *vermicular*: in English wilde *Prickmadam*, great *Stone Croppe*, or *Worme grasse*: in base Almaine *Bladeloose* and *Papercullekens*.

The

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *ἀνδροχύνος* καὶ τῆς φασίας: in Latine *Illecebra*: in English *Stone Crop*, and *Stone Hore*, & of some it is called *Wall Pepper*: in French *Pain d'oyseau*: in high Douch *Maurpfeffer*, & *Katzentreublin*: in base Almaigne *Muerpeper*.

5 The fifth is called of the later writers, *Capraria*, and we know none other name to call it by.

* *The Nature.*

The great and small *Sengreene*, and the fifth kinde (called *Capraria*) are colde and dry in the third degree. The great and small *Stone Crop*, are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree.

* *The Vertues.*

1 The Decoction of the great *Sengreene*, or the iuyce thereof broken is good against the bloudy fluxe, and all other fluxes of the belly, and against the byting of *Phalanges*, whiche is a kinde of fielde *Spyders*.

The iuyce thereof mengled with parched *Barlie meale*, and oyle of *Roses*, is good to be layde to the paynes, or aking of the head.

The same iuyce dropped into eyes is good against the inflammation of the same: and so is the herbe bruised, and layde outwardly therevnto.

The iuyce of *Sengreene*, conueyed into the *Matrix* with a *Pessary* of cotton or wooll, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengreene bruised alone, or mengled with parched *barlie meale*, is good to be layde to *S. Anthonies fire*, and to hoate burning & fretting blcers or sores, and vpon scaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is also good to be layde to the goute coming of hoate humors.

2 The small *Sengreene* or thriste *Stone crop*, hath the like vertue.

3.4 The iuyce of small *Stone crop* or wall *Pepper* taken with vineger, causeth vomite and to cast out by vomiting, grosse and slimie flegmes, and hoate *Cholerique humors*: Also it is good against feuers, and all poyson taken within the body: but yet it may not be ministred, except vnto strong and lustie people.


This *Stone crop* mingled with *Swynes grease*, dissolueth and driueth away wennes, and harde swellings being layde therevnto.

The herbe alone layde vpon the bare skinne causeth the same to waxe red, and to rise full of wheles and blisters, and pearceth the whole flesh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that *Capraria*, bruised with (*pourcelets*) called in Greeke *ὀνιχοί*, and oyle of *Roses*, cureth the blinde *Hemorrhoides* that are not open or pearced, if it be applied thereto.

Of the kindes of *Kali* or *Saltwoyte*. Chap. lxxviij.

* *The Description.*

1  The herbe named of the Arabians *Kali*, or *Alkali* hath many grosse stalkes, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: out of them groweth small leaues, somewhat long & thicke, not much vnlike the leaues of *Prick-madam*, sauing they be longer, and sharpe poynted, with a harde prickley toppe or poynt, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull by reason of their sharp prickles, that they cannot be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yellow floures, and after them followeth small seede. The roote is somewhat long, weake and slender. This herbe is salte and full of iuyce or sap like *Anthyllis altera*, which is before described in the seuenth Chapter.

2 There is an other herbe in nature much like vnto this, the whiche is called *Salicornia*, the same hath stalkes without leaues, and diuideth it selfe agayne
 K iij into

into sundry and diuers other branches with many knottes and ioyntes, easie to be pluckte of, or broken away: euery of the sayde ioyntes are of the quantitie of a wheate Corne. This plante is also salte in taste and full of iuyce like Kali.

Kali.
Salteworte.



Salicornia.
Sea grape, or knotted Kali.



Of these two plantes are made Alumen Catinum, and Sal Alcali, whiche is much vsed in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

✱ The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish groundes, by the Sea side or Coast, in Zealand, and England.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes are found in their naturall places, in Sommer.

✱ The Names.

¹ The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanishe *Barilla*, and *Soda Barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English *Salte worte*, we may also call it *Kali*, or *Pickled Kali*.

² The second is now called *Salicornia*, & it is a certaine kinde of Kali. Some call it in English *Sea grape*, and *knotted* or *ioynted Kali*.

The Arsen or asshes, whiche are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alchimistes and Glassemakers *Alumen Catinum*, but the Salte whiche is made of the same Arsen, is called *Sal Alcali*: And that which flecteth or swimmeth vpon the stiffe whereof Glasses are made, is now called in Shoppes *Axungia vitri*: in English the fatte or floure of Glasse: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Dutch *Smout van ghelaten*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*. that is to say, in Latine *Flos Crystalli*: in English the *Creame* or *floure of Crystall*.

✱ The Nature.

These herbes be salte, and therefore drie.

Of

Of Sophia or Flireweede.

Chap. lxxix.

✿ The Description.

Thalietrum.

Sophia or flireweede, his leaues be much iagged, like to þ leaues of Coliander, or Wormewood Romaine. The stalkes be roude and harde like to the stalkes of Rue, and bringeth forth at the toppe, small pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them little long and tender Coddes or huskes, in which is conteyned a small reddish seede. The roote is of a wooddishe substance, long and straight.

✿ The Place.

Sophia groweth alongst by wayes, in vntilled places, and specially where as there hath bene in times past any buyldings. And where as it hath bene ones sowne, it cometh by ycarely of his owne accorde.

✿ The Tyme.

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, and continueth so flourishing vntill September, & within this space the seede may be gathered.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English Sophia, & flirewort: in French Argentine: in high Douch Welsomen: in base Almaigne Fiecrup and Root meli-
zoen cruyt.

✿ The Nature.

Sophia dryeth without any sharpnes, or manifest heate.

✿ The Vertues.

A The seede of flireweede or Sophia dröken in wine or water of the Smithes forge, stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, the laske, and all other issue of bloud.

B Sophia bruised, or pounde, and layde vpon old vlcers, and sores, closeth & healeth them vp, and that bycause it dryeth without acrimonie or sharpnesse.

Of Spooneworte. Cha. lxxx.

✿ The Description.

Spooneworte, at the first his leaues be broade and thicke, & somewhat hollow aboue like to a little spoone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leaues of Romaine sorrel, sauing that they be not so softe and tender, nor so white, but harde and of a browne greene



Cochlearia.



colour.

colour. The stemmes also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hande, or a foote long. The littell floures be white, and growe at the toppe of the stalkes alongst the brāches: whan they are gone, there followeth the smal seede which is reddish, and inclosed in little huskes. The roote is threedy.

✱ *The Place.*

Spooneworte groweth in many places of Holland, and Feiseland, and the countries adioyning about diches and in medowes. In Brabant they sowe it in gardens. *It groweth at Gingham in Norfolk.*

✱ *The Tyme.*

Spooneworte floureth in Aprill, May, and afterwardes.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Holand, and Flaunders Lepelcruyt: in French *Herbe aux culliers*: in English Spooneworte, and accordingly it is called in Latine Cochlearia: in high Douche Lesselkraut. *Britannica Camdens. 241.*

✱ *The Nature.*

Spooneworte is hoate & dry, & of a sharpe & biting tast, almost like kresses.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Spooneworte boyled in water is a singuler medicine, against the corrupt & rotten vicers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singuler remedie against the disease of the mouth called of Hippocrates Voluulus harnatites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo, and of the Hollanders and Feiselanders Scuerbuyck, against whiche euill it hath bene lately proued to be very good, and is in great estimation and muche vsed of the Hollanders and Feiseans.

It is in vertue like Telephium, wherfore if it be layde with vineger vpo the body, it taketh away the white and blacke spottes, and Lentils or freckles.

Also the herbe alone pounde, and onely layde vpon such spottes and markes by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spottes must be playstered afterwardes with Barly meale.

Of Mullepne or hygtaper.

Chap. lxxxi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be foure sortes of Mullepne, as Dioscorides writeth: wherof two first are white Mullepne, and of them one is Male, and the other female: The third is blacke Mullepne: The fourth is wilde Mullepne.

✱ *The Description.*

The white male Mullepne (or rather Wollepne) hath great, broade, long, white, softe, & woolly leaues, from the lowest parte vppward, euen to the middell of the stem or somewhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vppwarde, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yelow floures, each floure parted into fine smal leaues, the whole top with his pleasant yelow floures sheweth like to a waxe Candell or taper cunningly wrought. The roote is long and single, of a woddy substance, and as thicke as ones thombe.

2 The other white Mullepne called the female Mullepne, hath white leaues fryed with a soft wooll or Cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesayde, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into three littell leaues.

3 The third Mullepne, which is also of the female kind, is like to the abovesayd in stalkes, leaues, & floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, & his floures are of a pale yelow colour, with small redde threedes in the middell, fashioned almost like to a littell Rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.

The

Verbascum album mas.
White male Mulleyn.

Verbascum album foemina albo flore.
White female Mulleyn, with
the white floure.



- 4 The Blache Mulleyn, hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a strong sauour, and not softe or gentill in handeling. The floures be yellow, in fasshion like the others, but a great deale smaller, the stalke and roote is like to the others.
- 5 The wilde Mulleyn, is very much like Sage, aswel in stalkes as in leaues. It hath many square twigges and branches of wooddy substance, alwayes two growing together out of a ioynt, standing directly one against an other. The leaues be soft and whitish, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and softer. The floures grow at the toppe of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

✱ The Place.

The Mulleynes grow about the borders of fieldes, by the high way sides, and vpon bankes.

5 The wilde Mulleyn, is not common in this countrey, but we haue seene it in the pleasant garden of James Champaigne, the deere friende and louer of Plantes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Mulleyns do floure most commonly in July, August, and September, and the wilde kinde floureth againe more later.

✱ The Names.

Mulleyn is called in Greeke φλόμος: in Latine Verbascum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pycnitis, and of some Candela regis, Candelaria, and Lunaria: in Shoppes Tapsus barbatus: in Italian Tassobarbasso: in English also Tapsus barbatus,

Verbascū albū foemina luteo flore.
white female Mulleyn, with
yellow floures.



Verbascum nigrū.
wilde Mulleyn.



Verbascum sylvestre. wild Mulleyn.



barus, Mulleyn, or rather Mulleyn, Hig-
taper, Torches, and Longworze: in high
Douch Mulkraut, Kertzenkraut, Brē-
kraut, Himmelkraut, Unholdenkertz, and
Kunningskertz: in base Almaigne Wolle-
crypt, Wollebladeren, and Tortsecrypt.

✿ The Nature.

✿ The Mulleyns be dry, without any
manifest heate.

✿ The Vertues. ✄

A The roote of white Mulleyn boyled
in redde wine, and dronken, stoppeth and
healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudy
flire.

B The same boyled in water & dronken,
is good for them that are broken, & hurte
inwardely, and against an old Cough of
long continuance.

C The decoction of the roote swageth
tooth ache, & is good against the inflam-
mations, and vlcers of the Pulmondes,
or kernels of the throte, to be kept warme
in the

in the mouth, and the mouth to be washed and clenſed, by often gargeling of the ſame.

We do read, that if dyed figges be wrapt in the leaues of the white female Mulleyn, it ſhall preſerue them a long time from corruption.

The leaues of Mulleyn are alſo good againſt the Hemorrhoides, whan they be wiped and clenſed therewith, and it is good to waſhe the mouth with the decoction of the ſame.

The blacke Mulleyn with his pleaſant yellow ſlours, boyled in water or wine, and broken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breaſt, and the lunges, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaues of the ſame boyled with Rue do appeaſe the payne of the ſide.

The leaues of blacke Mulleyn boyled in water, are good to be layde vpon colde ſwellings (called Oedema) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes. The ſame leaues pounde with hony and wine, do cure naughtie and mortified vlcers: and with vineger, it cureth the inflammation of woundes.

The golden ſlours of Mulleyn ſtiped in lye, cauſeth the heare to waxe yelow, being waſhed therewithall.

The ſeede of Mulleyn is good to drinke (as ſaith Plinie) againſt the burning and falling out of ioynte of members, for it taketh away the ſwelling and ſwageth the payne.

The wilde Mulleyn ſtamped, is good to be layde vpon burnings and ſcaldings made with fire or water and otherwiſe.

Apuleius ſaith, that Mercury gaue Mulleyn to Vlyſſes, whan he came neare to the inchantereffe Circe, to the ende that by the vertue of Mulleyn he might be preſerued againſt all the enchantments or witchings of Circe.

Blattaria.

Of Blattaria / or Mothe

Mulleyn. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ The Deſcription.

The leaues of this herbe are greene, ſmooth, long, iagged or ſnipt round about, and ſpread abroad vpon the ground, ſomewhat like to the leaues of Uer-uayne, from the middeſt of thoſe leaues doo ſpring vp two or three ſtems, bearing fayre yellow ſlours, (and ſometimes alſo it beareth purple ſlours,) ſo lyke to the ſlours of Mulleyn in ſmel, faſhion and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witneſſeth Plinie) this herbe hath bene gathered for wilde Mulleyn. After the ſlours, there ariſe ſmall knoppes or bullets, in whiche the ſeede is conterned, ſmaller than the ſeede of Mulleyn. The roote is ſhorte and of wooddy ſubſtance.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth by way ſides, in Vineyardes, and certayne fieldes, alſo about Riuers, and is ſeldome founde in this countrey.

℞

℞ The



¶ The Tyme.

It floureth in June, and July.

¶ The Names.

Plinie calleth it in Latine Blattaria, & some call it Verbasculum Leptophyllum: it may be called in English Purple, or Nothe Mulleyn: it is called in French Herbe aux mites, Herbe vermineuse, and Blattaire: in high Douch Schabenkraut, & Goldknopfin, and of some in base Almaigne Mortencruyt.

¶ The Nature.

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter sauour, the herbe is hoate & dry, almost in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we finde none other thing wyrtten of it, sauing that the Nothes, and Battes do incontinently come to this herbe, whersoever it be strowen or layde.

Of Petie Mulleyn or the kindes of Prim- roses.

Chap. lxxxiij.

¶ The Kynnes.

Petrie Mulleyn (whiche we call Cowslippe and Primrose) is of two sortes great and small. The great is also of two sortes, the one hath yellow sweete smelling floures, the other hath pale floures. The smaller sorte which we call Primrose, is of diuers kindes, as yellow and greene, single and dubble.

Verbasculum odoratum.

Cowslippe.

Verbasculum album.

Ore lippe.



¶ The

* The Description.

¹ The firste kinde of petie Mulleyn, hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinkled, somewhat like to the leaues of Bittayne, but whiter and greater, and not so snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the whiche there ariseth bare and naked stemmes, of the length of a mans hande, bearing at the toppe a bunch, or as it were a bundell, of nine or ten yellow floures, of a good sauour and hanging lopping downewardes: after whiche floures past, ye shall finde in the huskes wherein they stood, littell long bulleyns wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is white and of threedie strings.

² The Orelip, or the small kinde of white Mulleyn, is very like to the Cowslippe aforesayde, sauing that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faynt yellow colour, almost white and without sauour.

³ The Pymerose, whiche is the very least & smallest Mulleyn, hath small whitish, or yellowish Greene leaues in all partes like to the leaues of Orelippe, amongst the whiche there riseth by littell fine hearie stemmes, eche stemme bearing but one, onely floure like to the floures of Orelippe both in smell, colour, & proportion. The roote is also small and threedie like the roote of Orelippe. Of this kinde some be very fayre and dubbell.

⁴ There is yet an other sorte whiche is very like the laste recited kinde in all partes, sauing that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Pymerose herbe or plante.

Verbasculum minus.

Pymerose.



* The Place.

Cowslippes, Orelippes, and Pymeroses, grow in lowe moyst wooddes, standing in the pendant or hanging of hilles and mountaynes, and in certayne medowes. The white is common in this countrey, and so are all the rest, especially the Greene & dubbell kindes whiche are planted in gardens.

* The Tyme.

These herbes do floure in April, and somtimes also in March, & February.

* The Names.

The petie Mulleyns are called in Greeke φλοιδες: in Latine Verbascula: in Shoppes Primula veris, and Herba paralytis, and of some Arthetica: in English Cowslippes, Pymeroses, & Orelips: and dubbell Cowslips, Pymeroses, and Orelips: in high Douch Schlüsselblumen: in Brabant Sluetelbloemen.

¹ The first kind is now called in Latine Herba S. Petri: in English Cowslips: in French of some Coquus, prime vere, & Brayes de Coquus: in high Douch Himelschlüssel, S. Peters kraut, geel Schlüsselblumen, & wolriekende Schlüsselblumen: in base Almaigne S. Peeters cruyt, and welriekende Sluetelbloemen.

² The second kinde is called in Shoppes Primula veris, & Herba Paralytis: in English Orelips: in high Douch wilde Schlüsselblumen, & weis Himelschlüssel: in base Almaigne witte Sluetelbloemen, and of some witte Betonie.

³ The thirde kinde is called in Latine Verbasculum minus: in Shoppes Primula veris minor: in English Pymerose, and wood Pymerose: in base Almaygne cleyen witte Betonie, or enkel Sluetelbloemen, and cleyen Sluetelbloemen.

A ii

¶ The

✥ *The Nature.*

The small or petie Mulleyns, are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The petie Mulleyns, that is to say, the Cowslips, Primeroses, & Oxelips, are now vled dayly amongst other pot herbes, but in Physicke there is no great accompt made of them. They are good for the head & synewes, and haue other good vertues, as Pena and Mattiolus write.

Of Aethiopis. Chap. lxxxiij.

✥ *The Description.*

Aethiopis hath great brode woolly leaues, like to the leaues of Mulleyn, but rougher & better cottoned or frysled, and not so rounde by the edges, but more tozned with deeper cuttes in, aboute the borders, and roundly spread abroade vpon the ground, amongst the whiche there springeth vp a square rough & hairy stalke, diuiding it self abrode into sundry branches, alongst y^e which rounde aboute certayne ioynts, it bringeth forth many white floures almost like to the floures of dead Nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicke lyke the roote of Mulleyn.

✥ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardes of certayne Herboristes.

✥ *The Tyme.*

Aethiopis floureth in May.

✥ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke αἰθίοπις, & in Latine also Aethiopis, and other name than Aethiopis we know not.

✥ *The Nature.*

Aethiopis is meanelly hoate and dry.

✥ *The Vertues.*

Aethiopis is good for those that haue the Pleuresie: and for such as haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are greened with the asperitie and roughnesse in the throote: & also against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the layde diseases of the breast, & lunges, it is good to like oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and honny.

Aethiopis.



Of Sage of Jerusalem. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ The Description.

Pulmonaria.

Sage of Jerusalem hath rough, hcarie, & large, browne greene leaues, sprinkled with diuers white spots like drops of milke. Amongst the sayd leaues springeth vp certaine stalkes of a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures growing together in a bunch like Cowslip floures, of colour at the first, redde or purple, and somtimes blew: after the floures it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seede. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with many threedy strings.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in moyst shadowie places, & is planted almost euery where in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth betimes, in March and April, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries, and Herboristes of this countrey Pulmonaria & Pulmonalis, in Latine Pulmonis herba, that is to say Lungewurt, or the herbe for the lunges: and of some it is called in Latine Symphitum Syluestre, whiche may be Englished wilde Conifrey: the Picards call it *Herbe de cuer*: we call it in English Sage of Jerusalem, & Cowslip of Jerusalem: in french *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaine Onser vrouwen melch cruyt, and Onser vrouwen spin, that is to say, Our Ladies Milkeworte, because the leaues be full of white spottes, as though they were sprinkled with milke. There is yet an other Lungeworte, whereof we shall write in the third Booke.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

This herbe hath no particular vse in Physicke, but it is much vsed in meates and Salades with egges, as is also Cowslippes and Prymeroses, wherunto in temperature it is much like.

Of Veruayne. Chap. lxxxvi.

✱ The Kyndes.

Here be two kindes of Veruayne: the one called in Latine Verbena recta, that is to say, Upright or straight Veruayne: The other is called Verbena supina, that is to say, Low and base Veruayne, the whiche againe is diuided into two sortes, the male and female.

✱ The Description.

The straight or vpright Veruayne, hath vpright and straight stemmes, of the heighth of a foote and more, full of bzaunches: with small blewishe floures growing vpon the same: The leaues be greene, dented about, and in some places deeply cut or toyne lyke an Oken leafe. The roote is short and hath many threedy strings.

L iii

Verbe-





Hiera Botane foemina.

The female flat or low Ueruyne.



The flatte or creeping Ueruyne, hath tender, hearie and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote & a halfe creeping by the ground, with roundish leaues, dent or snipt round about, like to Oken leaues, or the leaues of German-der described in the xvi. Chapter of this booke, but far smaller then Oken leaues, & greater than the leaues of German-der: the floures be fayre and blew growing alongst the branches at the top. After which there commeth small flat coddies or pursles like the seede of Paules Betony whiche we cal Speede well. Theroot is thredy.

The second kinde of flatte or creeping Ueruyne, whiche is also the female low Ueruyne, is very like to the aforesayd, so that (as Plinie in the xix. Chap. of his xxv. booke writeth). Some haue made no difference betwixt the Male and female, and to say the truth there is but small differēce betwixt these two herbes: for the female is very wel like to the male, as well in stēg,

as



as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, sauing that the stemmes of the female, are rounder: his leaues be somewhat smaller, and hath more store of branches coming vp from the roote. The floures also grow thicker or nearer together than the floures of the male flat Veruayne.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde of Veruayne groweth in rude places, about hedges, walles, wayes, streates and diches. The second kinde groweth in gardens, and lowe shadowy places, and of this sorte the male is more common than the female.

✱ The Tyme.

The Veruaynes floure most commonly in July.

✱ The Names.

1 The first kinde of Veruayne is called in Greeke *περιστεριον*, & of some *περιστεριον ἐπιον*, in Latine Verbenaca Columbina, Columbaris, Herba sanguinalis, Crista gallinacea, Exupera, and of some FERIA, or Ferraria, Trixago, Verbena recta, and Columbina recta: in Shoppes Verbena: in Italian *Vermina tola, virgibona y Macho*. in English Veruayne, or Veruayn: in French *Veruaine*: in high Douch Eiserkraut, Eiserhart, & Eiserich: in base Almaigne Verbene, Biscruyt, and Berthert.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ἱερὰ βοτάνη*: & at this time *περιστεριον ὑπτιος*, of Pythagoras Erysilceptrum, and of some others Demetria: in Latine Sacra herba, Verbenaca lupina, and Cincinialis, of Apuleius Licinia, Lufrago, Columbina lupina, and Militaris: in Shoppes (very erroneously) it is called Chamedryos, or Chamedrys: in English Base or flat Veruayne: in high Douch Erdtweirauch, and of some following the error of the Apothecaries Gamanderle, and Blawmenderle: in base Almaigne it may be called Neere oft cruppende Verbene, that is to say, in French *Veruaine basse, ou se trainant par terre*.

✱ The Nature.

These two kindes of Veruayne, are of a drying power.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of vpright Veruayne, or the roote alone, or both together boyled in water are very good for the sores and vicers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be washed with the same Decoction.

The Decoction of the herbe or of his roote, swageth tooth ache, & fasteneth loose teeth, to be often gargled withall or kept a good space within the mouth. The same dronken continually by the space of fīue dayes, cureth the grypings of the belly.

Veruayne mengled with oyle of Roses and vineger, or boyled in oyle & layd to the head after the manner of a playster, cureth the head ache. The same vertue hath a garlande or Cozone of Veruayne against head ache, to be woꝛne vpon the head, as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Veruayne pound with swynes grease or oyle of Roses, doth mitigate & appeace the paynes of the Mother or Matrix to be applied thereto.

The same pound with vineger are good to be layde to S. Anthonies fyre, and naughtie scurvie and rotten sores: and stamped or pounce with Honey, it healeth greene woundes, and closeth vp olde.

The flat and base Veruayne is good against all venim and poyson, against the byttings and stingings of Serpents, and other venemous beasts, to be dronken in wine, or layde vpon the greese.

The leaues thereof dronken in olde wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, & as much Frankēcens, by the space of fortie dayes, fasting, cureth y^e Jaundes.

It is good to washe the mouth with the Decoction of the leaues and roote thereof

thereof boyled in wine, against the fretting & festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the almondes or kernels vnder the throte.

The greene leaues pound & layd too, taketh away the swelling & the paine of hoate impostems and tumors, and clenseth corrupt and rotten vicers.

Some write that the water wherein this Veruayne hath bene steyed, being cast or sprinkled about the hall or place whereas any feast or banquet is kepte, maketh all the company both lustie and merie.

And that a branche of three knottes or ioyntes of this herbe is good to be drunken against a feuer tertian, and a branche of foure ioyntes is good against a feuer quartayne.

Of Nettell.

Chap. lxxxvij.

✠ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Nettels. The one is the burning and stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell whiche doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these Kindes is of diuers sortes. For of the hoate and stinging Nettell there be three Kindes, that is to say, the Greeke or Romaine Nettels, and the great, the small, & the burning Nettels: whereas againe they are diuided into two Kindes, to wit, the Male and the female, so that the Romaine Nettell is the Male, and the other twayne are the female. The dead Nettell shalbe described in the next Chapter.

✠ The Description.

THE Romaine Nettell hath round, rough, hollow, and hearie stalkes. The leaues be long, rough, burning or stinging, & deeply natched, or dented aboute, betwixt the leaues & stalkes: it bringeth forth small rounde and rough buttōs, or pelletes, full of browne, flatte, & shining seede, like unto lyne-seede, but rounder & smaller.

The second kind whiche is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesayd in heigth and in his rough and stinging stēmes. The leaues be also rough and stinging, and dēted rounde aboute, but

Vrtica syluestris.

The wilde Nettell, or Romaine Nettell.



Vrtica maior.

The great common Nettell.



not

not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swarte greene colour, & sometimes reddish. The seede groweth by long smal threedes, hanging downeward, & is somewhat like the seede of Hirle or Millet, sauing it is smaller. The roote is long, small and yellow, spreading it self here, and there vnder the ground.

³ The small Nettell is like to the Nettels a-fore sayd, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe. The stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and greener: The seede is bigger and the roote is shorter.

✱ The Place.

The Romaine Nettels are found in some woodes of this countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not very commonly: it is also sown in the gardens of Herboristes. The other kindes grow in all places, as by hedges, quicke settes and walles.

✱ The Tyme.

Nettell seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

The Nettell is called in Greeke *καλάμης*, in Latine & Shoppes *Vrtica*: in Italian *Ortica*: in Spanish *Ortiga*: in French *Ortie*.

¹ The first kinde is now called *Vrtica Romana*, and *Vrtica mas*: in English, Greeke or Romaine Nettell, or the male Nettell: in French *Ortie Griesche* or *Romaine*: in high Douch *Welich* nettel: in base Almaigne *Roomische* Netelen.

² The second kinde is called *Vrtica comunis*, *Vrtica foemina*, and *Vrtica maior*: in English Great common nettel: in French *Ortie*: in high Douch *Heyternesse*: in base Almaigne groote Netelen.

³ The smallest kinde is called of Plinie *Cania*, and now *Vrtica minor*: in English the small Nettell, and the small burning Nettell: in French *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*: in high Douch *Brennessel*, & *Habernessel*: in base Almaigne heete Netelen.

✱ The Nature.

The burning or stinging Nettels, are hoate and dry & of thinne substance.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of Romaine Nettell tempered or meyled with Honie, and often times licked, clenseth the breast from tough and slimie fleumes, & other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnesse of breath, the troublesome and vehement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the lunges, and the old Pleuresie or long sought.

The same dronken with sweete wine, doth stirre by bodely pleasure, and is good against the blasting and windinesse of the stomacke.

⁺ The seede of Romaine Nettell, dronken with Meede, the waight of a scruple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast vp very easily.

The leaues thereof boyled with Muscles and dronken, do soften the belly and prouoke vrine.

The decoction of the leaues of al γ kinds of Nettels, dronken with Myrthe prouoketh the Menstruall floures. And so doth nettle seede dronken wth sweete

The



The iuyce of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the Throat and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Nettels pound with salt, are good to be layde to the bitings of madde Dogges, virulent and malignant vlcers, as Cankers, and suche like corrupt and stinking vlcers or sores, and vpon all harde swellings, impostumes and botches behinde the eares.

The same mengled with oyle and waxe, and layde to the hardnesse of the Throat or Spleene, cureth the same.

The same pound and layde to the Nose and forehead, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleede.

Nettell leaues pounce with Myrre, and reduced to the order of a Pessaire (whiche is a mother suppositoie) and put into the Matrix, prouoketh the floures.

Of Archangell or Dead Nettel. Chap. lxxxviij.

✱ The Kynnes.

Here be two kindes of Dead Nettel. The one which, sauoreth or smelleth but little, the other whiche hath a strong & stinking sauour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one & the other: and the first kinde of these herbes is of three sortes, the one with white floures, the second with yellow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kinde is of two sortes, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

✱ The Description.

The first kinde of Dead nettels, is not much vnlike the stinging or burning Nettels, his leaues belong and dented round about like to the other nettel leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they syng not. The stalke is square, roūd about the which groweth, white, yellow, or red floures, betwixt the leaues and the stemme, fashioned like to a hooke, or open helmet. The roote hath threedie strings.

The second kinde, which is the stinking Dead nettell, is like to the other, & like the common nettell, sauing that his leaues be smaller, & somewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a very euill, & strong stinking sauour. The floures of one kinde are pale, and the floures of the other kinde are of a browne redde colour, smaller than the floures of the first Dead nettell.

✱ The Place.

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke settes and wayes, and also in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

The Dead nettell floureth the most part of all the Sommer, from May forward.

✱ The Names.

Plinie calleth the Dead nettell in Latine Lamium,

Lamium.

Dead Nettell or Archangel.



Lamium, and Anonium, or Aononium, at this present it is called Vrticainers, or Vrtica mortua: in Italian *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish *Ortiga muerta*: in English Dead nettell, Blinde nettell, and Archangel: in French *Ortie morte*: in high Douch Todtnessel & Taubnessel: in base Almaigne Dooue, and Doode Petelen.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Dead Nettell is of temperament, like to the other Nettells.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Dead Nettell pounce or brused with salte, doth dissolue and cure harde wennes, botches, and impostems, being layde thereupon: and in vertue is very like the other nettells.

Of Motherworthe.

Chap. lxxxix.

✱ *The Description.*

Cardiaca.

Motherworthe hath square browne stalkes, the leaues be of swarte greene colour, large and deeply gayssht or cut, almost like to Nettell, or Horehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, and more deeply cut, somewhat approaching towards the proportio of y^e Oke leaues. The floures grow like garlandes or Cronets rounde about the stalk, like the floures of Horehound, of purple colour, not much differing fro the floures of Dead Nettell, sauing they be smaller: after the floures commeth the seede, which is smal & browne, contepned in littell prickley huskes. The roote is small, & diuided into many small threedie partes.

✱ *The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, vntilled, & vneuen places, about old walles & wayes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Motherworthe floureth in June, July, and August, within whiche time, the seede is also ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called in Latine of suche as haue pleasure in herbes Cardiaca: in English Motherwort: in French *Agripaulme*: in high Douch *Hertzgspan*, and *Hertzgspier*: in base Almaigne *Hertzgspan*.

This is a kinde, of the three herbes, whiche are called in Greeke *siduritides*: in Latine *Sideritides*, & of some *Heraclea*. And it is the first kinde of the sayde herbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latine *Sideritis prima*. Whereof we shall write againe in our second Booke in the Chapter of Horehound.

The herbe which Matthioli setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kind of Horehound, and is called in this countrey *Marrubium palustre*, that is to say, Marsh or water Horehound.

✱ *The Nature.*

Motherworthe is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitternesse: and therfore it is also absterline or clensing.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Vertues.*

Motherworthe bruised and layde vpon woundes, keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumatō or swelling: it stoppeth the bloud, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

Of Bugle and Prunell. Chap. xc.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Prunell. The first is called Bugle. And the second reteyneth still the name of Prunell.

Bugula.

Bugle.

Prunella.

Prunell.

✱ *The Description.*

Bugle spreadeth & creepeth alongst the ground, like to Honyworthe, or Herbe twopence: it hath somewhat long leaues, and broade afore, or at the top, softe, wrinkled and blackish: his stalkes be smal & tender, creeping alongst the ground, & taking holdfast in certayne places here and there: and from them againe spring other square & straight stemmes of a span long, bringing forth bright floures, amongst certayne littell leaues, compassing the stemme about, of colour moste commonly blew, and in some plantes white as snow. The rootes are threeddy and tender.

Prunell hath square hearie stalkes of a spanne long or more. The leaues be somewhat long, hearie, and sharpe poynted. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes thicke set together, like to an eare or spikie knap, of a browne colour and mixt with blew, and sometimes also very white. The roote is small and very threeddy.

✱ *The Place.*

They grow both in certayne Medowes, pastures, & wooddes. Also Bugle is much

is much planted in gardens.

¶ The Tyme.

Bugle flourerh in Aprill. And Prunell oftentimes all the somer vntill July.

* The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is now called Consolida, & Solidago, & for a difference from other herbes, whiche be also called by the same name, it is called Consolida media: in English Middell Confounde, or Middle Comfery, and Bugle: in french Consoulde moyenne, and Bugle: in high Douch Gunzel, and gulde Gunzel: in the Shoppes of this countrey, they call it Bugula, and in base Al-maigne, Senegreen.

2 The second kinde is also called Consolida media, but most commonly Prunella, or Brunella: in English Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Scife heale, & Hooke heale: in french Prunelle, and some do also call it Herbe au Charpentier, some call it Oingtereule: in high Douch Brunellen, and Gotthept: in Brabant, Brunelle.

* The Nature.

These two herbes be dry: moreouer Bugle is hoate, and Prunell temperate betwixt heate and colde, or very littell colde.

* The Vertues.

1 The decoction of Bugle dronken, dissolueth clotted & congeled bloud with- in the body, it doth heale and make sounde all woundes of the body, bothe in- warde and outwarde.

The same opneth the stoppings of the Lincr and Gaule, and is good to be dronken against the Jaundise, and Feuers that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten vlcers, & sores of the mouth and gummes, whan they be washed therewithall.

† Bugle greene & fresh gathered, is good to be layde vpon woundes, galles, or scratches: for it cureth them, & maketh them whole & sounde. And so doth the poulder of the same herbe dyed, to be cast and strowen vpon the wounde.

The iuyce of Bugles cureth the sores & vlcers of the secrete or priue partes, & being often dropped in, and so doth the herbe brused and layde vpon.

2 The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water doth ioyne together & make whole and sounde all woundes both inwarde and outward as Bugle doth.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the decoction of Prunell, against the vlcers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraigne remedie against that disease whiche the Brabanders do name (den Bruynen) that is, whan the tongue is inflamed and waxeth blacke and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Prunell brused with oyle of Roses and vineger, and layde to the foreparte of the head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same.

Of Auens, or Sanamunda. Chap. xci.

¶ The Description.

A The leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, black- ishe, and much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie. The stalke is round and hearie of the length of a foote and half, diuiding it self at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yellow floures, like to the floures of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknapp, & afterward littell round rough heads or knoppes, set full of seede, the which being ripe will cleaue or hang fast vnto garments. The roote is short and reddish within, with yellow threedp strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in Marche.

¶

* The

✿ *The Place.*

Garyophyllata.

This herbe groweth wilde in woods, and by hedges and quicksettes, it is also planted in gardē, but that which groweth wilde is the greater, and his floures be yellower than the other.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in May and June.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Garyophyllata, bycause his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benedicta, and Nardus rustica: in English Auens, herbe Bennet, and of some Sanamunda: in French Benoitte: in high Douch Benediktenwurtz: in Brabant Gariophyllate.

✿ *The Nature.*

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hoate & dry in the second degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

A The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and dronken, resolueth congeled and clotted bloud, & cureth all inwarde woundes and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outwarde woundes if they be washed therewithall.

B The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, & dronken, comforteth the stomacke & causeth good digestion: it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, and clenseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and Phlegmaticke humors.

C The roote dyed and taken with wine is good against payson, & against the payne of the guttes or bowelles, whiche we call the Colique.

Of Pyrola. Chap. xcij.

✿ *The Description.*

PYrola hath nine or tenne Greene, tender leaues, not muche vnlike the leaues of Bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the whiche cometh by a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, muche like to the sweete smelling floures of lillie Conuall or May lillies. The roote is small & tender, creeping here and there.

✿ *The Place.*

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst wooddes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Pyrola is to be found in winter and somer, but it floureth in June and July.

✿ *The*

Pyrola.



* The Names.

Pyrola is called in Shoppes Pyrola: in high Douch Wintergrun, Holtzman-
golt, Waldmangoldt: in base Almayne Wintergruen: in English also Pyrola,
and Wintergreene: in french Bete de prez, and Pyrole.

* The Nature.

Pyrola is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second.

* The Vertues.

The leaues of Pyrola, alone by themselves, or with other healing herbes, is
good to heale woundes, and boyled in wine and dronken, they heale both in-
ward and outward woundes, fistulas, and malignant vlcers.

Greene Pyrole is also good to be layde vpon woundes, vlcers, & burnings: is
and so is the poulder thereof to be strowed vpon, and it is good to be mixt with
oyntments and playsters, seruing for the purposes aforesayde.

Of Serpents tonge or Adders tonge. Chap. xciiij.

* The Description.

Ophioglosson.

Adders tonge is an herbe of a maruelous
strange nature, it bringeth forth but one leaf
of the length of ones finger, in which grow-
eth a littell stemme, bearing a littell long,
narrow, tonge, like to a Serpent, or (as my Authoz
saith) like to the tonge of a Serpent.

* The Place.

Adders tonge is founde in this countrey, in cer-
tayne moyst and frutefull meadowes.

* The Tyme.

This leafe is founde with his littell tonge, in A-
prill and May: the whole herbe vanissheth away in
June.

* The Names.

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this
herb Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace: it is now cal-
led in Greeke *ὀφιογλωσσον*: in Latine Lingua serpen-
tis, & in some countries Lancea Christi: and in other
places Lucciola: in English, Adders tonge, & Ser-
pents tonge: in french Langue de serpent: in highe
Douch Raterzunglin: in Brabāt, Ons Heeren speer
cruyt, and Rater tonghesken.

* The Nature.

Adders tongue is dry in the third degree, and of
Nature very like Pyrola.

* The Vertues.

Adders tonge is also good & very singular to heale woundes, both inward &
and outward, it is also good against burstings or Ruptures, to be prepared, &
taken in like sorte as Pyrola.

The Decocton of the same made with water and dronken, is good against
hoate feuers, the inflammations of the liuer, and against all inward and out-
warde heates.

The same incorpozated or mengled with Swynes grease, is good against
burning and spreading sores or the disease called the wilde fire, also against bur-
nings, and all hoate tumors and imposteims.



¶ The Description.

The small Lunarie also, bringeth forth but one leafe, iagged & cut on both sides into five or six deepe cuttes or natches, not much vnlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upō the sayde leafe groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many small seedes clustering together like grapes. The roote is of threeddy strings.

¶ The Place.

This herbe groweth vpon high dry and grassie mountaines or hilles, by dales & heaths.

¶ The Tyme.

The small Lunarie is founde in May and Iune, but afterward it vanissheth away.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, & Lunaria minor, of some in Greeke *σκληνιτις*: in English Lunarie, or Moonewort: in French *Petite Lunaire*: in high Douch *Monkraut*, and klein *Monkraut*: in base Almaine *Maencrypt*, & cleyne *Maencrypt*. The people of Sauioy, do call it *Tore*, or *Taure*.

¶ The Nature.

It is colde & dry of temperature, very like to *Pyrola*, and *Adders tonge*.

¶ The Vertues.

A This herb is also very good & singular to heale woundes, of vertue & facultie like to *Pyrola*, & *Serpents tonge*, very conuenient for all such griefes as they do serue vnto: the Alchymistes also do make great account of this herbe about their Science.

Of Thorow ware, or Thorow leafe. Chap. xc v.

¶ The Description.

Thorow leafe hath a round slender stalke full of branches, & branches passing, or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawē thorough the leaues, whiche be rounde, bare, & tender, at the top of the branches growe the floures, as it were crownes amongst small & little leaues, of a pale or faint yelow colour, the which do afterwards chāge into a browne seede. The roote is single, white & somewhat threeddy.

¶ The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Corne fieldes amongst the wheate & rye. They do also plant it in gardens.

¶ The

Lunaria minor.



Perfoliatum.



✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Perfoliatum*, and *Perfoliata*: in English *Thozowware*, and *Thozowleaf*: in french *Persefeuille*: in high Douch *Durchwachsz*: in base Almaigne *Duerwas*. It is very doubtful, whether this be *Calia* of *Dioscorides*.

✱ The Nature.

Thozowware is of a dry complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The decoctio of *Thozowware* boyled in water or wine, healeth woundes: A and so doth the greene leaues brused and layde therebpon.

Thozowware mengled with ware, or with some oyle or oyntment, fitte to B cure woundes, healeth burstings or Harnes of yong Children, being layde therebpon.

The same herbe whan it is yet greene, brused and pounce with meale and C wine, and layde vpon the Hauels of yong Children, keepeth vp the bowels, drawing them into their naturall place, and setleth them that fall too much downe, and slaketh the same whan they are blasted vp and swollen. And so doth the seebe also made into pouder, and layde too after the like manner.

Of *Gurnet* or *Pimpinell*. Chap. xvi.

✱ The Kyndes.

P *Pimpinell* is of two sortes, the great and wilde: and the small garden *Pim-*
pinell.

Pimpinella maior.

Wilde *Burnet*. *Sideritis altera.*

Pimpinella minor.

Garden *Burnet*.



¶ iii

✱ The

✠ The Description.



The great wilde Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stemmes, two or thre foote high, vpon the whiche groweth leaues, somewhat long, dented round about, and tied by long stemmes, tenne or twelue leaues growing by a stemme, standing displayed directly one against an other like vnto winges. At the top of the stalkes are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purples or buttons, the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne redde colour: after them commeth a triangled seede. The roote is long and thicke.

2 The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like vnto the wilde, but it is in all points smaller, and of sauour and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath softe and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a softe and fine heare or Cotton. The leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue, and blewishe vnderneath. The floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or liuely redde, with small yellow threedes, hanging forth of the middest of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

✠ The Place.

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry medowes, & there is stooze of it found growing about Viluorde. The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✠ The Tyme.

They do both floure in Iune, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

✠ The Names.

Pimpinell is now called in Latine Pimpinella, Bipennula, Pampinula, and of some Sanguisorba, & Solbastrella: in Spanish *Frexinna*. in English Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Douch Kolblekraut, Hergotsbartlin, Blutkraut, and Aegelkraut: in base Almaigne Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well like to *Sideritis altera* of Dioscorides.

✠ The Nature.

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and colde in the second, & astringent.

✠ The Vertues.

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken cureth the bloody fluxe, the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of blood. The herbe and the seede made into pouder, and dronke with wine or water, wherein Iron hath bene often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the herbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hande, as some haue writen.

The greene leaues brused and layde vpon woundes, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreover they are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, whiche are hoate tumors, swellings, and vlcers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale woundes, and is receyued in drinckes that be made for woundes, to put away inflammation, and to stanche bleeding to much.

The leaues of Pimpinell stiped in wine and drunken, doth comfort & reioyce the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

Of Sanicle or Sanikell. Chap. xcviij.

✠ The Description.

Sanicle hath browne, greene, plaine, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into siue partes with deepe cuttes, like vnto vine leaues, (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst whiche there springe vp two stemmes, of the heighth of a foote,

foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of littell white flowers, whiche do turne into small rough burres, which is the seede. The roote hath threed- dy strings, and is blacke without, & white within.

✱ The Place.

Sanicle is founde in moyst woodes, and stony bankes, in hilly or mountayne countries Northerly.

✱ The Tyme.

Sanicle flourereth in May and June.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, & of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle: in French *Sanicle*: in high Douch Sanicle. This is none of the kindes of Suckfoyle or Pentaphillon, as some would haue it.

✱ The Nature.

Sanicle is dry in the thirde degree, & astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Sanicle dronken, doth make whole & sound all inward, and outward woundes and hurtcs, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a comon saying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle à, De Mire affaire il n'a.* That is to say, who so hath Sanicle needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the spitting of blood, & the bloody fluxe, and cureth the vlcérations and hurtcs of the kidneys.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof dronken, cureth burstings, especially whan the herbe is also layd vpon the greene, eyther brused or boyled.

The leaues thereof, & the roote boyled in water & hony and dronken, healeth the perished lunges, and al malignant vlcers, & rotten sores of the mouth, gummes and throote, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

Of ladies mantell, or great

Sanicle. Chap. xcviij.

✱ The Description.

This herb hath large round leaues, with five or sixe corners, finely dented round about, the whiche at their first coming vp out of the ground, are folden together or as it were playted.

¶ iiiij

Amongst

Sanicula.



Al-

chimilla.



Amongst them groweth small round stemmes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth forth at the top small floures, clustering thicke together, of a yelowish Greene colour, with a smal yellow seede, no greater then Purlane or Poppie seede, inclosed in small Greene huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones finger, browne without, and hath threedie strings.

✱ *The Place.*

Great Sanicle or Ladies Mantell, groweth in some places of this countrey, as in certayne meadowes, in the hanging of Hilles, whereas the soyle is of potters clay, fat and redde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth in May, and June.

✱ *The Names.*

The latter wyters do call this herbe in Greeke *Spargax*, *Agorion* & *Leidion*: in Latin Achimilla, Alchimilla Stellaria, Plāta leonis, Pes leonis, & of some in Greeke *Λιοντοπώδιον*, howbeit this is not the right Leontopodium whereof Dioscorides writeth: in English Ladies mantell, great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French *Pied de Lion*. in high Douch Syman, Lewentapen, Lewentusz, Unser frauwē Mantell, & groz Sanickel: in base Almaine folowing the high Almaines Symaw, Unser vrouwen mantel, and groote Sanickel.

✱ *The Nature.*

It is dry like Sanicle, but colder.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Ladies mantell is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Moreouer it taketh away the payne & heate of all woundes inflamed, vicers, and Phlegmons being applied thereto.

Solidago Sarracenia.

The same pound & layde vpon the Pappes or Dugges of wiues or maydens, maketh them harde and firme.

Of Sarrasins Confounde.

Chap. xcix.

✱ *The Description.*

Sarrasines Confounde, hath a round browne, redde, holow stalke, three or foure cubites high as Pena writeth, all alongst the whiche from the lowest parte euen vp to the harde toppe, there growe long narrow leaues like to Wythie, or Peach leaues: dented round aboute with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes growe bleake or pale yelow floures, the whiche being ripe, are carried away with the winde. The roote is very threedie.

✱ *The Place.*

Sarrasines Confounde groweth in shadowy woodes, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moyst.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

✱ *The*



✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Solidago Sarracenia, & Consolida Sarracenia, of some Herba fortis: in English Sarrasines Confounde, or Sarrasines Comfery: in French Consolide Sarrasine: in high Douch Heydnisch wundkraut: in base Almaigne Heydensch wondtcrupt.

✱ The Nature.

Sarrasines Confounde is almost dry in the third degree, and not without heate, in taste bitter and astringent.

✱ The Vertues. ✱

Sarrasines Confounde healeth all sortes of woundes and vlcers, both inward and outward, to be ministred in the same manner as the other Consolidaue or healing herbes are, whether it be giue in drinke, or applied outwardly with oyntments, oples, or emplasters.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth restraine and stay the wasting of the liver, and taketh away the oppillation and stopping of the same, & of the bladder and gaule, and is good agaynst the iauindise, & feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a dropsie.

The decoction of the same is good to be gargled against the vlcers, and skin-king of the mouth, and against the viceration of the gummes, and throte.

Of Golden rodde.

Chap. i.

✱ The Description.

Virga aurea.

Glden rodde at the firste hath long broad leaues, spreadde abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth by a reddish or browne stalke of the length of a foote and half, with leaues like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the toppe into diuers small branches, charged or loden, with small yellow floures, the whiche also whan they are ripe, are carried away with the winde, like to the floures of Sarrasines Confounde. The roote is browne and hath threedie strings.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in wooddes, vppon mountaynes, and in frutefull soyle.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth most commonly in August.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to say, Golden rodde: in French Verge d'or: in base Almaigne Golden roede: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

✱ The Nature.

The taste of this herbe is very like to Sarrasines Confounde, and therefore it is of like nature.

✱ The Vertue and Operation.

Golden rod is also an herbe apt to heale woundes, and hath the same vertues



tues whiche Sarrafines Confounde hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the whiche the sayde Confounde is good.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, is very good agaynst the stone & namely in the reynes. For it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water or vyne: and so doth also the water of this herbe distilled with wine, and dronken by some space of time, as wyrteth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

Of water Sengreene and Knights perrow

or woundworthe,

Chap. cj.

✿ The Kindes.



nder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights woundworthe, or Water pearrow, Dioscorides describeth twoo herbes, well knownen in this countrie. The one called Crabbes clawe: The other water Milfoyle or Pearrow.

Sedumaquatile.

Water Sengreene.

Stratiotes potamios.

Knights woundworthe.



✿ The Description.

The first whiche is called Knights woundworthe, or water Sengreene, is a water herbe whiche fleeteth vpon the water, not muche vnlike the great Sengreene, before that he bringeth forth his stalke, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow of halfe a foote long, hauing vpon each side sharpe teeth and prickley poyntes or indented Corners, like to Bitter Aloes, or Sea

or Sea aygreene, but muche smaller, narrower and shorter. The floures are vpon short stemmes, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white and diuided into three, with a certayne throm or hearie yellow in the middell, and growe out of a clouen huske like to a Crabbes Clawe. It hath none other roote sauing a very shorte stemme, broade and thicke aboue, and very small and tender vnderneath, from whence springe by the leaues: by the sayde shorte stemme vnderneath the leaues, growe long threedes (like to very fine and small lutestrings) here and there stretching themselues euen to the bottom of the water, by the whiche it taketh holde and draweth sustenance from the ground. Certayne deceptfull and naughtie Rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitions, with their Treacles, Scammonie, and Playsters, do gather of the fine strings and hearie rootes aforesayde, and put them into Phiols or Glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shoppe windowes or standings, to be seene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleue, that that they be wormes, whiche they haue caused men to auoyde with theyr pouders, Sugar and Oyntments.

² The second kinde called Knights Milfoyle (bycause of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small, and narrow leaues, deeply cut in vpon bothe sides, like to the winge fethers of some smal byrdes. For as the fethers of byrdes haue as it were a stemme, or a certayne ribbe in the middell, from whence there grow out vpon eache side long narrow barres, plumes or fine heares: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe or sinew in the middell, from whence there growe out vpon bothe sides small and narrow leaues, euery leafe like to the hearie barres or plumes of such smal fethers. Amongst the sayde leaues groweth by a stalke or stemme of a span long bearing leaues like to the aforesayde, and at the top a fayre tuft, bushe, or nosegay of many small yelow floures like the common Perrow or Milfoyle. The roote is tender and threedye.

✿ The Place.

The first kinde groweth in this countrey in pondes and pooles, & is found in diuers diches that are neare to the Riuer of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Brabant.

The other groweth in very good and ranke medowes, but a man shall finde it very seldome.

✿ The Tyme.

Water Sengreene floureth in May. The other in August.

✿ The Names.

¹ The first is called in Greeke *σπατιώτης*, καὶ *σπατιώτης ποτάμῳ*: in Latine *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedum aquatile*: in English *Knights worthe*, *Knights woundworthe*, or *Knights water woundworthe*, *Knights Ponde-worthe*, and of some *Knights water Sengreene*: in base Almaine *Crabben-claw*, and after the Greeke, *Ruyters crupt*, or *water Ruyters crupt*.

² The second is called in Greeke *σπατιώτης χιλιόφυλλῳ*: in Latine *Militaris millefolia*: in English *Knights Milfoyle*: *souldiers Perrow*, and *yellow knighten Perrow*: in French *Herbe militaire à millefeuille*, and *Millefeuille iaulne*: in base Almaine *Geel Geruwe*.

✿ The Nature.

Knights woundworthe of the water is colde and dry: The other with the thousand leaues, called *Knighten Milfoyle*, is dry and somewhat astringent.

✿ The Vertues.

¹ The first *Knights worthe* boyled in water and dronken, stoppeth the pissing of

of bloud, and cureth the woundes and vicers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inwarde woundes.

The leaues therof pounde, and layde vpon greene woundes, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same layde too with vineger, cureth the wilde fyre, or S. Antonies fire, with other hoate tumors, as Phlegmons, &c.

The yellow knights worthe, or Souldiers Milfoyle, is singuler good against all kinde of olde and new vicers: it cureth fistulas, it stancheth bloud, it souldereth, bringeth together, and cureth woundes, whether it be pounde or bruised and so layde vpon, or mixt with oyles, oymments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes.

Of Parrow or common Milfoyle.

Chap. cii.

The Description.

Milfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and very fine, and deepeiy jagged vpon both sides, euen harde vnto the middell ribbe or sinew, very wel like to the smallest leaues of Coriander or Southrenwood. The floures grow in fayre rounde tufts or bushes at the toppe of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes all yellow, the whiche as yet hath not bene seene in this countrey. The roote is blacke and threedey.

The Place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about paths, high wayes, and the borders of fieldes.

The Tyme.

It floureth from Iune to September.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *αχίλλειον*: in Latine Achillea, and Achillea fideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrysis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some Diodela: in Shoppes at this present Millefolium: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanishe *Terna Milloyas*: in English also Milfoyle, Perrow, and Rose bleede: in French *Millefeuille*: in high Douch, Garben, Schaffgras, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaigne, Geruwe.

Some count Achillea, to be that kinde of Tansie, whiche we before in the tenth Chapter of this present booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

Achillea.



The

* The occasion of the Name.

This herbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whose valiant actes & noble Historie were described by Homer. The sayde Achilles vsed this herbe very much, and it was firste taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this herbe Achilles cured the woundes and sores of Telephus the sonne of Hercules.

* The Nature.

Milfoyle is very dry and astringent.

* The Vertues.

The Decoction of Milfoyle dronken doth cure and stoppe the bloudy fluxe, & all other lakkes.

The same dronken stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the redde fluxe in women that floweth too abundantly. It worketh the same effect being applied to the secreete partes, or if one sitte or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same bruised and layde vpon woundes stoppeth the bloud, and keepeth the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

Of Comfrey.

Chap. ciiij.

* The Description.

Comfrey hath rough hearie stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of common Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The floures be rounde and hollow like little belles, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without and white within, very clammy or stunie to touche.

* The Place.

Comfrey groweth alongst by ditches, and in moyst places.

* The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *συμφυτον* *συμφυτον* *μεγα*: in Latine *Symphytum magnum*, & *Solidago*: in Shoppes *Consolida maior*: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English *Comfrey*, and *Comferie*: in French *Consyre*: in high Dutch *Walwurtz*, *groß Beinwel*: in base Almaigne *Waelwoztel*.

* The Nature.

Comfrey is hoate and dry in the second degree.

* The Vertues.

The rootes of Comfrey pound and dronken, are good for them that spitte a bloud, and healeth all inwarde woundes, and burstings.

Symphytum magnum.



The same also beyng brused and layde to in manner of a playster, do heale all greene and freshe woundes: and are so glutinative, that if it be sodde with chopte or minsed meate, it wil reioyne and bying it all together againe into one masse or lumpe.

The rootes of Comferie boyled and dronken, do clense the breast from C flegmes, and cureth the griefes or hurtes of the Linges. They haue the lyke vertue, being mengled with sugar, syzopes, or Honny, to be often taken into the mouth or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to be layde vpon all boate tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or siege.

The same also are good to be pounde, & layde vpon burstings or ruptures. C

C The ende of the first parte of Dodonæus Herball,

The seconde parte of the Historie of Plantes/ intreating of the differences/ proportions/ names/ properties, and vertues, of pleasant and sweete smelling floures, herbes and seedes, and such like. Written by that famous D. Rem- bertus Dodoneus now Physitian to the Emperour.

Of Marche Violets.

Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

Here be two sortes of Violets: the garden and the wilde Violet. The Garden violets are of a fayre darke or shining deepe blew colour, and a very pleasant and amiable smell. The wilde Violets are without sa-
nour, and of a fainte blew or pale colour.

The Description.

The sweete Garden or Marche violet, creepeth alongst y^e ground like the Strawberie plante, fastening it selfe and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be rounde and blackish like to Iuyce leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: amongst the whiche leaues there springeth by fayre & pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, eache floure growing alone by him selfe, vpon a little small and tender stemme. The floures are diuided into fine small leaues, wherof the middle of the floures, with the tippes or poynted endes of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yellow. After the floures there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the whiche being ripe do open and diuide themselues into three partes, the roote is tender & of threddish strings.

Viola Nigra.

The blacke, or purple Violet.



Of this sorte, there is an other kinde planted in gardens, whose floures are very double, and full of leaues.

There is also a thirde kinde, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not very common) whose floures be of a darke Crymsen, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poyntes like to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

The wilde is like to the garden Violet, but that his leaues are far smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without saunour.

The Place.

The sweete garden Violet, groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fieldes and pastures, in good ground and fertile soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wilde kinde whiche is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fieldes.

R ij

The

✿ The Tyme.

The garden violet flourereth in Marche and Aprill. The wilde also doth flourer in Aprill, and afterwarde.

✿ The Names.

The sweete Violet is called in Greeke *ἰὼν πορφυρῆ*: in Latine *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: & of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in Shoppes *Viola*: in English *Violets*, the garden Violet, the sweete Violet, and the Marche violet: in Italian *Viola porporea*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanish *Violetas*: in Frenche *Violette de Mars*, ou de *quarisme*: in high Dutch *Blauw veiel*, or *Hertzen violen*: in base Almaigne *Violetten*: the Violet plante or herbe is called in Shoppes *Violaria*, and *Marter violarum*.

✿ The cause of the Greeke name.

The sweete Violet (as the Emperour Constantine wyrteth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that sweete guirle or pleasant damosell *Io*, which Jupiter, after that he had gotte her with childe, turned her into a trim Heasfer or gallant Cowe, bycause that his wife *Juno* (beyng bothe an angry and Jelous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued *Ion*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her more delicate and holtsome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Jupiter brought forth *Violettes*, the whiche after the name of his welbeloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine, as some do wyrteth, *Viola*, quasi *vitula* & *Vaccinia*. *Alexander* wyrteth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto *Violettes*, bycause of the *Nymphes* of *Ion*ia, who firste of all presented Jupiter with these kindes of floures.

✿ The Nature or Temperament.

Violets are colde in the first degree, and moyst in the second.

✿ The Vertues. A

The Decoction of *Violets* is good against hoate feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inwarde partes, driving forth by siege the hoate and cholerique humors. The like propertie hath the iuyce, syrupe, or conserue of the same.

The Syrupe of *Violets* is good against the inflammation of the lunges and Breast, and against the Pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or Agues, but especially in yong children.

The same Syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throte if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth. The sugar of violets, and also the conserue, and iuyce, bringeth the same to passe.

That yellow whiche is in the middest of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte agaynst the squinancie or swelling in the throte: it is also good to be dronken agaynst the falling sicknesse in yong children.

Violets pounde and layde to the head alone, or mengled with oyle, removeth the extreame heate, swageth head-ache, prouoketh sleepe, and moystneth the brayne: it is good therefore against the drynesse of the head, against melancholy, and dulnesse or heavinesse of Spirite.

Violets brused or stamped with barlie meale, are good to be layde vpon phlegmons, that is to say, hoate impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and paine of the eyes, also the hoate blcers, and the inflammation that cometh with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seede of *Violettes*, dronken with wine or water, is good agaynst the stings of Scorpions.

The

The herbe or plante is very good against hoate feuers, and the inflamma-
tions of the liuer, and looseth the belly.

The wilde Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great Deale
weaker, and therefore they are not vsed in Medicine.

Of Pances or Hartes ease. Chap. ij.

¶ The Description.

Viola tricolor.

Pances hath triangled stemmes,
with many ioynts: his leaues are
blackish, and dented, or toothed
rounde about like a sawe, betwixte the
whiche leaues there growe by from the
stalke, small naked or bare stemmes: bring-
ing forth sayre & pleasant floures, par-
ted into fiue littell leaues, like to a Vio-
let, each floure being of three diuerse co-
lours, whereof the highest leaues for the
most parte are of a violet, and purple co-
lour, the others are blewish or yellow,
with blacke and yellow streakes alongst
the same, and the middell hearie: after-
warde there appeare small Bollus or
knoppy huskes, wherein the yellow seede
is inclosed.



¶ The Place.

These floures do grow in gardens, &
there is many of them found growing a-
mongst the stubble in coye fieldes.

¶ The Tyme.

They begin to floure incōtinent after
the Violets, and remayne flourishing al the
sommer long.

¶ The Names.

This floure is called in Greeke *φαιά*
νσι φλόγιον: in Latine *Viola flammea*, *Flamma*, & at this time *Viola tricolor*, *Herba*
Trinitatis, *Iacca*, and *Herba Clauellata*: in English *Pances*, *Lone in idlenes*, and
Hartes ease: in frech *Pensee*, and *Pensee menue*: in high Douch *freylscham*, *frey-*
schamkraut, and *Dreyfeltigheytblumen*: in base Almaine *Dreyvuldicheyt*
bloemen: and *Penseen*.

¶ The Temperament.

Pances are dry and temperate in colde and heate.

¶ The Vertues.

These floures boyled and dronken, do cure and stay the beginnings of the
falling euill or the disease of young children that foome and cast by froth, wher-
fore it is called in high Douch, *freylscham*.

The same floures boyled with their herbe or plante, and given to be drōken, &
doth cleanse the lunges and breast, and are very good for feuers, and inward in-
flamations or heates.

*Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tã exterius illita, quàm in-
terius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vsum puluerem eius, mensura di-
midij cochlearis, ex vino austero, foelici successu propinant.*

¶ iii

¶ Of

The second Booke of
Of the Wall floure. Chap. iij.

✱ The Description.

Viola lutea.

The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, is a littell shrubbe or bushe, that is greene both winter & somer, whose stalkes are harde & of a woody substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and greene: at the top of the stalkes or branches, growe the floures, whiche be very yellow, and fayre, of a pleasant smell, euery floure diuided into foure smal leaues, the whiche perished there cometh by long Coddes or huskes, wherein is conteyned seede whiche is large, flatte, and yellow.

✱ The Place.

The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, groweth vpon olde walles, & stonehilled houses, & is comonly planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

The yellow Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

✱ The Names.

The yellow Gillofer is a kinde of violets called in Greeke λευκόια, the which are also called in Latine *Leucoia lutea*, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries *Keyri*: & of Plinie (who hath seuered them from *Leucoion*, that is to say, from the stocke Gillofer, or rather the white violet) *Viola lutea*: in Italian *Viola giala*: in Spanish *Violetas amarillas*. in English *Yellow Gillofers*, *Wall floures*, and *Hartes ease*: in French *Violes jaunes*, *Giroflee iaulne*: in high Dutch *Geel veiel*: in Brabant geel *Vilieren*, *steen Vilieren*.

✱ The Nature.

Wall floures are hoate and dry, and of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

Wall floures dyed and boyled in water prouoketh vrine, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhos, or harde impostems of the Mother, whan the same is stewed or bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and waxe, brought into a playster do heale the choppes or riftes of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the Arse-gut, and closeth by olde blcers.

The Wall floure mengled with Hony, cureth the naughtie blcers, and swellinges of the mouth.

The quantitie of two drames of the seede of Wallfloures dronken in wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the Secondyne, and the dead childe. It doth all the same very well, being conueyed into the Matrix or Mother in a Pessarie.

The iuyce of this Gillofer, dropped into the Eyes, doth wast and scatter all spots and dimnesse of the same.

The



The roote stamped with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the Splene or of Melte, being applied thereto.

Of Stocke Gillofers or Carnesse Violets. Chap. iiii.

✱ The Kindes.

Here are found two kindes of these Gillofloures. The one is great and called the Castell, or stocke Gillofer, the whiche may be kept both winter and somer. The other is not so bigge, and is called the small stocke Gillofer, the whiche must be yearely sown againe, and bringeth forth his floure and seede the same yeare.

✱ The Description.

Leucoion.

These two kindes of Violets or Gillofers, are not muche unlike Walsfloures sauing that their leaues be whiter and softer.

¹ The great Castell, or stocke Gillofer his stalkes beharde and straight, of the heigth of two or three foote, with long narrow and softe leaues like Holyn, far greater, longer & larger than the leaues of Walsfloures, or yellow Gillofers. The floures be of a fragrant or pleasant smel, in fashion and smel like to Hartes ease or Walsfloures, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, sometimes as the colour, sometimes Carnation, Stamell, or Scarlet colour, sometimes redde, and sometimes Violet, after whiche floures cometh long huskes or Coddes, wherein is flat or large seede.

² The small Castell or stocke Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalkes, & whitish, wolleie softe leaues, also in the sweete smel and fragrant sauour of his floures, in the diuerlitie of colours, in his coddes and seede, sauing that it is smaller in all respectes, not exceeding the length of a mans foote, of small continuance, and perishing euery yeare.

✱ The Place.

These kindes of Gillofers, are sown in the gardens of this countrey: of this sort there is found an other kinde in places neare the sea coast, as in Zealand not farre from the shore, but the same is smaller and lower than that whiche groweth in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

The great Castell gillofer floureth in Marche and April, a yeare after the sowing. The smaller floureth in July and August, the same yeare that it is first sown.

✱ The Names.

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Greeke λευκόνιον: in Latine Viola alba, and is so called bycause his leaues be white, but not the leaues of the



of the floures, for they be of diuers colours as is before sayde, they be called in Italian *Viola bianca* in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them *Viola matronales*, that is to say, Dames violets: but this name doth rather belong to an other sorte of Violets, whereof we shal intreate in the next Chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesayde name, the name will best agree with the small Castell Gilofer. The greater sorte is called in English *Garnesie Violets*, white Gilofer, Stocke Gilofer, & Castell Gilofer the smaller kinde, may be so called also. The greater sorte is called in base *Almaigne Stock Viliere*, and the smaller sorte is also called of them *Heeten Viliere*.

✿ *The Temperament.*

These Violets are hoate and dry, & of nature somewhat like to *Walsfloures*.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The floures of stocke Gilofers, boyled in water & dronken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and byrpe, and do cause to sweate, if one do sitte ouer a bathe or stewe full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yellow, or *Walgilofer*: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respectes better & fitter in Medicine than the stocke Gilofers.

Of Dames violets, or Gilofloures. Chap.v.

✿ *The Description.*

Viola Matronales.

Dames Gilofers hath greate large leaues of a browne Greene colour, somewhat snipt or dented rounde aboute the edges: Amongst the which springeth by a stemme beset with the like leaues full of branches, which beareth sweete and pleasant floures at the toppe, in proportion like to the Gilofers aforesayde, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwarde come by long rounde coddex or huskes, in which the seede is conteyned.

Of this kinde of Damaske Violets or Gilofloures, are they also which are now called *Détarias*: whereof there be ij. sortes.

The first hath fise leaues or moe, like hempe growing vpon one litle stem, the stalkes be smal and short, not much aboue the heighth of nine inches: vpon the grow smal floures of a violet colour in proportion like to *Garnesie violets* or *Dames Gilofloures*: after them comme huskes & seede like to them. The rootes be somewhat thicke, & vneuen, and as they were couered with certayne scales.

The other his leaues grow alongst the little stalkes, & are spread abroad like to the leaues of the *Bilbe*, or *Walnut trees*, sauing they be smaller. The floures



floures be almost white, & the huskes or cods are like to the huskes of garnetsey violets: the rootes be rough & vneuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

✱ *The Place.*

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Somer lasteth.

✱ *The Names.*

These floures be now called in Latine *Viola Matronales*: in English Damaske violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, and Rogues gillofers: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Douch winter violen, wherefore some do also call them in Latine *Hyberna viola*, or *Viola hyemalis*: in base Almaigne *Hastbloemen*, and after the Latine name they call it *Joncfrouwen bilieren*, whiche may be Englished Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowen by the name of *Dentarie*: and is not otherwise knowen to vs.

✱ *The Temperament and Vertues.*

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation, is yet vnknewen.

Of Bolbanac or Strange Violets. Chap. vi.

✱ *The Description.*

Viola Latifolia.

Bolbanac hath hard round stes, full of branches, his leaues be great & large, dented or tothed of a browne greene colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of the sylberte or Hasel tree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the whiche being vanished, there cometh by white huskes, which be flat rounde, and very large, of the quantitie of a groate, or Testerne, wherein is conteyned a browne seede, after the fashion of the Moone, the whiche may be seene thorough the thinne huskes or skinne of the Codde. The roote is white, & a litle thicke, and somewhat knottie or knobbie, which after it hath borne sede periseth. Yet there is founde a certayne kinde whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kinde both in his leaues & broad huskes, is smaller than the abouesayde.



✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is founde sown in certayne gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Bolbanac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

✱ *The Names.*

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like vnto violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kindes of Violets, and are called in Latine *Viola Latifolia*, of some *Viola peregrina*. For vnder the name of *ῥοι* in Greeke: and *Viola* in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sortes of floures whiche

whiche be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herboristes and certayne Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certayne barbarous and strange name Bolbonac: the Brabanders or base Almaines, do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny floure, or mony floure, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Ancients did account it for a kinde of Thlaspie, especially for that kinde described by Crateuas, whiche some do call Sinapi Perficum, and of Dioscorides Thlaspie Crataur.

* The Temperament and Vertues.

The seede of this herbe is sharpe and biteth the tongue, and of a drying quality, and therefore is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

Of Gillofers.

Chap. viij.

* The Kynnes.

Vnder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuerse sortes of floures are containned. Wherof they call the first the Cloue gillofer whiche in deede is of diuerse sortes & variable colours: the other is the small or single Gillofer & his kinde. The third is that, which we cal in English sweete Williams, & Colminiers: wherevnto we may well ioyn the wilde Gillofer or Cockow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofers.

Veronica altilis.

Carnations, and the double-cloue Gillofers.

Veronica altilis minor.

The single Gillofers, Soppes in wine, and Pinks, &c.



* The Description.

The Cloue gillofer hath long small blades, almost like Leeke blades. The stalk is round, and of a foote and halfe long, full of ioyntes and knops, & it beareth

beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes or stemmes, out of long round, smooth huskes and dented or toothed aboue like the spice called cloaues, or like to a littell crownet, out of the whiche the small feathered leaues do grow rounde about, spread in compasse, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a lively fleshe colour, some be of a cleare or bright redde, some of a darke or deepe redde, and some speckled, and do all smell almost like Cloues. When the floures be past, there groweth in the sayde round cuppes or huskes, other long poynted huskes like barlie coznes, in which the small blacke seede is inclosed.

Armerius flos primus.
Sweete Williams.

Armerius flos tertius.

Vetonica syluestris.
Wilde Williams, or Cockow
Gillofers.



² The Pynkes, and small feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloane Gillofers in leaues, stalkes, & floures, sauing they be single and a great deale smaller. The leaues be long & narrow, almost like grasse, the smal stemmes are slender and knottie, vpon whiche growe the sweete smelling floures, like to the Gillofers aforesayde, sauing eache floure is single, with five or six small leaues, deepe and finely suipt, or fringed like to small feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after whiche floures there groweth also in the rounde huskes, other sharpe huskes, or as it were long pellottes, in the which the seede is contepned.

³ The first Sweete William or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine Armerius flos) is also somewhat like to the cloane Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalkes ioyntie, & their floures small, like to littell Gillofers, growing

ing three or foure together at the toppe of the stalkes, & somtimes nine or tenne together, like to a nosegay or small bundell of floures, of colour sometimes red, and sometimes spotted with white, and somtimes (but very seldom) all white.

There is an other kind of Armeriorum, whose leaues be broad, almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople. The stalkes of this kinde, with the nūber of small floures growing together, which are of colour redde and white, & speckled or sprinkled with small spots, are very like vnto the aforesayde Armerijs.

There is also a certaine thirde kinde Armeriorum, with thinne whitish or faynte greene leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, whiche in handling seemeth to be somewhat fatte or clammy, in the toppe of the sayde stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing rounde together, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them commeth narrow seede vessels, or small huskes like as in the other Gillofers, wherein the seede is conteyned.

The wilde Gillofers are somewhat like to Armeria or Colmeniers: they haue also small knottie stalkes, & narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, & a great deale whiter greene, than the leaues of the gillofers or Pynkes. The floures be most comonly redde, & somtimes also white, & deeply cut or jagged, almost like to white Pynkes or Soppes in wine, but without sauour. The floures gone, the seede groweth in long huskes like to Pynkes, or feathered Gillofers.

✱ The Place.

The Cloue gillofers, and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweete Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this countrey. The wilde Williams or Cockow gillofers, do grow of them selues in all meadowes, and moyst grassie places.

The other kinde of Armerius groweth in Germanie, in certaine rough hillie places that stande open against the Sunne.

In Flaunders also there is sometimes found a certaine wilde floure, like to the Gillofers and Armerijs, saving it is very small.

✱ The Tyme.

All these sortes of floures, do most commonly floure all the somer time, from after May vntill September.

✱ The Names.

The two first sortes are now called flores Garyophyllis, & of some in Greeke *βερβινα*: in Latine *Vettonice*: some iudge them to be *Cantabricam*, whereof Plinie writeth in the .xxv. Booke.

Whereof the first is also called *Ocellum*, *Ocellum Damascenum*, *Ocellum Barbaricum*, & of some it is called *Vetonicam altilem*, & *Vetonicā Coronariam*: in English garden Gillofers, Cloue gillofers, and the greatest & brauest sorte of them are called *Coronations*, or *Cornations*: in Italian *Garofoli*: in high Dutch *Grasblumen*, *Pegelblumen*, and *Peglin*: in base Almaine *Ginoffelen*: in French *Gyrosflees*, and *Oilletz*, or *Oilletz*.

The second sorte, is also of the kinde of *Vetonicarum*, or gillofers, and may well be called *Vetonica altilis*, or *Vetonica Coronaria minor*: in English single Gillofers, wherof be diuers sortes great & small, & as diuers in colours as the first kindes, & are called in English by diuers names, as Pynkes, Soppes in wine, feathered Gillofers, & small Honesties: they are called in high Dutch *Butwille*, & of some *Hochmut*: accordingly they be called in Latine *Superba*, that is to say, Gallant, proude, & gloriouse: in base Almaine *Pluymkens*, and cleyn *Ginoffelen*, some call them also in French *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

That sorte which are called in English sweete Williams, are counted also to be of the kindes of the garden or Cloue gillofers (called in Latine *Vetonica* or

Cantab

Cantabrica, but now they be called in Latine Flores Armerij, yet some esteeme them to be a certayne kinde of Herbe tunic: the Germanes call them Don-derneglin, Felseneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutproppe: in base Almaine Hephens: of the Frenchmen *des Armoires*. There is a kinde of this herbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kinde of wilde Vetonica, and therefore it is called Vetonica sylvestris: in English wilde Williams, Harthe gillifers, or Cockow gillifers: in high Douche Gauchblum: in Brabant Crayebloemkens, and Coeckcoeckbloemkens: it may be called also in Latine *Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis*: or *Flos Cuculi*: and in French *des Barbaries saunages*.

✱ The Nature.

For the most parte all these kindes of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and drynesse.

✱ The Vertues.

The Conserue of the floures of the first kinde, made with Sugar, comforteth the harte, & the vse thereof is good against hoate feuers & the Pestilence.

Of floure Constantinople. Chap. viij.

✱ The Description.

Flos Constantinopolitanus.

The floure Constantinople hath two, three, or foure, long holow and vpright stemmes, full of knees, or ioyntes, (with a certaine roughnesse). At euery ioynt groweth two leaues, which be somewhat long and large, and of a browne Greene colour, the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of Colmeniers, or sweete Williams, but somewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or lyke to the colour of the Orenge pill that is thoroughly ripe. The floures be very pleasant and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sente or sauour. The leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough. The roote is whyte, and diuided into diuers other long and slender rootes, in taste somewhat sharpe.

✱ The Place.

The Herboristes and suche as haue pleasure in the stränge varietie of floures, do plant these in theyr gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

These floures do flourish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost winter.

✱ The Names.

This pleasant floure is called of the Herboristes *Flos Constantinopolitanus*, that is to say, floure Constantinople.

✱ The Nature.

The roote of this herb is hoate & dry, as it doth manifestly appeare by h taste.



The second Booke of
Of Rose Campion.

Chap. ix.

✱ The Description.

Rose Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knotty, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, a couple of long softe woollie leaues like y leaues of Molin or higtaper, but much smaller, & narrower. The floures growe at the top of y stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient redde, & some be white. The single floures are parted into fiue or six leaues, with little sharpe poynts in the middell of the floures, wherebnto the smaller endes of the little leaues of the sayde floures are ioyned. Whan the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddess or huskes, whiche be somewhat long and round, wherein the seede whiche is blacke is conteyned. The roote is long and small.

✱ The Place.

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrie.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure in June, July, and August.

✱ The Names.

These kinde of floures are called in Greke *λυχνίς στεφανωμάτων*: in Latine *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis fatiua*, of some *Athanatos*, and *Acydonium*, of Plinie *Iouis flos*: in English *Rose Campion*: in French *Oeillets*, & *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Douch *Margenroselin*, & *Marien rosen*, and accordingly they are now called in Latine *Rosa mariana*: in base Almaine they are most commonly called *Christus oogen*.

✱ The Nature.

The floures are hoate and dry.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede with the floure, or either of them alone dronken, are good against the stinging of Scorpions.



Of wilde Campion.

Chap. x.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kinde is the greater and of a larger grothe. The redde is smaller and lesse.

✱ The Description.

The wilde white Campion, hath a rough white stemme: The leaues be white & cottony, much like to the leaues of Campions, sauing that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leaues narrower and not so white. The floures growe out of a rough huske, greater then the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the proportion of the floure is muche like to the same, but

but more indented aboute the edges, and without any sharpe poynted peake in the middell: the floures being vanished, there commeth after them rounde bollettes or pellets in whiche the seede is conteyned. The roote is ordinarily of the length of a foote and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

Lychnis sylvestris alba.

The white wilde Campion.

Lychnis sylvestris purpurea.

The purple wilde Campion.



² The redde wilde Campions, are in all things like to the white, saving that they grow not so high, and their roote is not so long, but is for the moste parte shorter and hearie. The floures be redde, and in proportion like to the other.

✱ The Place.

These floures grow in vntilled groudes, in the borders of fieldes, & alongst the wayes: some also vse to set them in gardens, and it commeth to passe, that by often setting they ware very double.

✱ The Tyme.

They floure most commonly from May vntill the ende of Sommer.

✱ The Names.

The wilde Campions, are called in Greeke *λυχνίς ἄγρια*: in Latine *Lychnis sylvestris*, of some *Tragonatum*, *Hieracopodium*, or *Lampada*: in the Shoppes of this countrie *Saponaria*, howbeit this is not the right *Saponaria*: in English wilde Campion, or wilde rose Campion: and of some *Croweslope*: in high Douch *Lydweyck*, wilde *Hargenroßlin*, and in some places *widerstoss*: in Brabant *Jennettekens*.

✱ The Nature.

These floures with their plante, are in temperament like to garden rose Campions.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede and floures, with the whole herbe, of the wilde Campions, are A
D ij very

very good against the stinging of Scorpions, in somuch that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this herbe onely throwen before the Scorpions, taketh away their power to do harme.

The seede taken in quantitie of two Drammes, purgeth downewarde the hoate and cholerique humors.

Of Cockle or fiede Nigella.

The Description.

Cockle or fiede Nigellweede, hath straight slender hearie stemmes, the leaues be also long, narrow, hearie, & grayish. The floures be of a browne purple colour, changing towardes red, diuided into fine small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wilde Campions, after the which there groweth rounde bolleyns or cups, wherein is cōteyned plenty of seede (of a browne or russet colour.)

The Place.

These floures grow in the fieldes, amongst the Wheate, Rye, and Barley.

The Tyme.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

The Names.

This floure is now called amongst the learned mē Githago, or Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some flos Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth: in English field Nigella or Cockle: in high Douch Raden, Großraden, and Kornrosz: in Brabant Cozenroosen, and Negelbloemen: in French Nielle.

The Temperament and Vertues.

The vertues, & temperament of this herbe, are not yet knowē, bicause it is not in vse, saving of certayne fonde people, whiche do vse it in the steede of Puray or Darnell, or for the right Nigella, to the great daunger and perill of the sicke people.

Of Blew Bottell or Cornefloure. Chap. xij.

The Description.

Cyanus hath a crested stalke, vpon the whiche growe narrowe, sharpe poynted & grayish leaues, whiche haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, & sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppes of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttons whiche be rough & scalie, out of the whiche grow pleasant floures, of fine or sixe small jagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kinde.) Sometimes also those that grow in gardens, do beare grayish, purple, crinsen, and white floures: the whiche being vanished, there groweth within the scalpe huskes & heades, certayne long seede, whiche is inclosed in a hearie downe or Cotton.

There is also in certayne gardens, an other kynde of Cyanus, whose floures be lyke to the aforesayde, it hath greate broade leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose Campion, the whiche bee also softe and woolly, lyke the leaues of Mullen. The floures of this hearbe are lyke to the

Chap. xi.
Anthemion.



Cyanus.
Cozne floure.Cyanus maior.
Great Cozne floure.

the other Cyanus floures both in his Scalp knopped buttons, as also in his iagged, or frenged leaues, & seeder: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards redde, or purple. The roote is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new stemmes and springs yearely.

✱ The Place.

Cyanus or Blew bottell groweth in the fieldes amongst the wheate, but specially amongst Rie. Those which haue the white and purple floures, and the great Cyanus, are sown and planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

These floures do flowrish, from May vntill August.

✱ The Names.

¹ This floure is called of Plinie in Latine Flos Cyanus of some later wyrters Baptifecula, or Blaptifecula: in Italian Fior Campesi: in English of Turner Blew-bottell, and Blewblaw, it may also be called Hurte Sicle, and Cornesfloure: in French Aubisoines, Bleuets, Perceles, and Blancoles: in high Douch Kornblumen: in Brabant Cozenbloemen, and Roghbloemen.

² The second kinde is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kinde of Verbasum, and therefore they call it Thryallis and Lychnitis: in high Douch it is called waldt kornblumen: and in Brabant groote Cozenbloemen: we may also call it in English great Cornesfloure, and wilde Cornesfloure.

✱ The Temperament.

Cyanus or Blewblaw, is colde and dry.

¶ iii

✱ The

✿ *The Vertues.*

This Cornefloure bruised oz pound, is profitably layde vnto the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, oz to any kinde of Phlegmon oz hoate tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, whan it is either dropped into the eyes, oz else that the eyes be washed therewithall.

Of Marygolde. Chap. xij.

✿ *The Description.*

Calendula.

The Marygolde hath three oz foure stalkes of a foote and a half long, set with leaues somewhat long & large, and of a white Greene colour: at the toppe of the stalkes growe pleasant bright & shining yellow floures, somewhat strong in sauour, the whiche do close, at the setting downe of the Sunne, and do spread and open againe at the Sunne rising. Each floure hath in the middest thereof a yellow oz browne crowne (like to a hauen Crowne) about the circuyt oz compasse wherof, there are set many littell small yellow leaues. Whan the floures are banished, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certayne round knops like vnto great buttons, compact of many crooked seedes growing together into a knop like a button, each seede alone is croked like to a halfe Circle, oz the new Moone. The roote is white and threddy.

✿ *The Place.*

These floures do grow in euery garden where as they are sowē, and they do yearly spring by a new of the fallen seede.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They floure almost euery moneth in the yeare, but especially from May vntill winter.

✿ *The Names.*

They be now called in Latine Calendula, and of some Caltha, and Calthula: in English Marygolde, and Ruddes: in Italian Fior rancio: in French du Soucy, and Soufie: in high Douch Ringelblumen: in base Almaine Gontbloemen. (Pena calleth it in Latine Caltha poetarum, and Chrysanthemon.)

✿ *The Nature.*

The Marygolde in complexion is hoate and dry.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The floures by them selues, oz together with their plante, boyled in wine & Dronken, prouoketh the Menstruall fluxe.

The same with their herbe dyled, and strowed vpon quicke coles, draweth forth the secondyne oz afterbirth, with the dead childe, the fume thereof being receyued at the conuenient place.

The distilled water of Marygolde, put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and



and inflammation of the same.

The conferue that is made of the floures of Marygoldes, taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the harte, it is also good to be bled against the Plague, and corruption of the ayre.

Of horse floure, or Cowe wheate. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

Melampyrum. Triticum vaccinum.

Horse floure hath a straight stemme of a foote long, wth three or foure branches by the sides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the braunches growe sayre spiked eares, full of floures and small leaues, deeply cut and tagged, in proportion not much vnlike to a foxtayle. This eare beginneth to floure below, & so it goeth flourishing by little and littell bpward. Before the opening of the floures the small leaues & buddes of the floures, are all of a sayre blewish purple colour: and immediatly after the opening of the floures, they are of a yelow colour mixed with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple leaues do also loole their colour and waxe greene, and in steede of the floures, there commeth broade huskes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seedes, not much vnlike vnto wheate cornes but a great deale smaller and browner. The roote is slender and of woody substance.



✱ The Place.

This plant groweth amongst wheate and Spelt, in good frutefull groundes.

✱ The Tyme.

Melampyrum floureth in Iune, and sometimes in Iuly.

✱ The Names.

They call this herbe now, in Latine Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum, that is to say, Cow wheate, or Oxe wheate: in french Bled noir: that is to say, Blacke wheate, or Corne: in high Dutch Kuweyssen, and of some Braun fleischblumen: in Brabant Peertsbloemen: that is to say, Horse floure: And it should seeme to be that vnprofitable herbe wherof Theophrastus writeth in his viij. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, Cap. vltimo, called in Greke μελαμυρον: in Latine Melampyrum, which as they do write is but a weede, or vnprofitable plante growing amongst wheate, and so called bycause of the seede, whiche is blacke and proportioned like wheate. Yet this is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the whiche also is called Myagrion.

✱ The Nature.

Horse floure, or Blacke wheate, especially the grayne or seede, is hoate, and rayseth bp fumes.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of this herbe taken in meate or drinke troubleth the braynes, causing headache and dronkenesse, yet not so much as Puray or Darnell. Vaccis pabulo grata & inuocua.

The second Booke of
Of Larkes spurre. Chap. xv.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of *Consolida regalis*: wherof one kinde groweth in gardens, and the other is wilde.

Delphinium.

Garden Larkes spurre.

Bucinum.

Wilde Larkes spurre.



The Description.

The garden Larkes spurre hath a round straight stem full of branches, set with tender leaues, all iagged and cut very small, or frenched much like to the leaues of the smaller Southremwood. The floures grow alongst the stalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compacte of fine littell leaues growing together, somewhat like to the March violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this floure is long and hollow, hauing behind it a croked spurre or tayle, turning like the floure of wilde Lyn, or Toode flaxe. These floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes Carnation: after the falling of, of these floures, there cometh by long coddess, wherein is conteyned browne seede.

The wilde Larkes spurre is lyke the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These floures are like to the abovesayde, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well together, of a fayre purple blew colour like vnto Violets, and after them also cometh by coddess, wherein the seede is contayned.

The

✱ The Place.

The garden Larkes spurre, is sown in this countie in the gardens of Herboristes. The wilde groweth amongst cozne, in fertill countries.

✱ The Tyme.

The garden Larkes spurre flourereth all the Sommer long. The wilde flourereth in June, and July.

✱ The Names.

The garden Larkes spurre is called in Greeke Δελφίνιον, and in Latine Delphinium, of some late wyters Flos regius, or Flos equestris. Also Calcatrippa: in Italian Sperone de Caualliere.

The wilde is called in Greeke Δελφίνιον ἄγρον, Delphinium alterum, & Βακίνουρ, Bucinum, it is now called in Latine Cōsolidaregia aut regalis: in English Kings' Consonde, wilde Larkes spurre, or Larkes Claw: in French Consonde royale, and Pied d'alouette: in high Douch Ritterspoorn, and according to the same in base Allmaigne Ridderspooren, that is to say, Knightes spurre.

✱ The Nature.

Larkes Claw in complexion is temperately warme.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of the garden Larkes spurre dronken is very good agaynst the stinging of Scorpions, & in deede his vertue is so great against their poyson, that the only herbe throwen before the Scorpions, doth cause them to be without force or power to do hurte, so that they may not moue or sturre, untill this herbe be taken from them.

The seede of wilde Larkes spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larkes spurre, but not so strong.

Of Columbyne.

Chap. xvi.

Aquilegia.

✱ The Description.

Columbyne hath great broade leaues, with ii. or iii. deepe cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondyne, but whiter (& in some kindes of a darke sage colour) but of no strong sent or sauour, neither yelding forth any such yellow iuyce, sappe, or liquoz, whan it is broke or brused, as the Celondyne doth. The stalkes be round, & playne or smoth, of ii. or iii. foote long, vpon which growe the floures, cōpact of two kindes of little leaues, wherof one sorte, are small & narrow, & the others growing with them at hollow, in a long croked tayle like larkes Claw (& bending somewhat towards the proportiō of the necke of a Culuer). The floures are somtymes single, & somtymes dubble, & of colour somtymes blew, somtymes white, somtymes skie colour, somtymes red, somtymes speckled, & intermingled with blew & white. After the vanishing of the sayde floures, there commeth forth iiij. or fiue sharpe huskes or cods, growing ioyntly togither, wherein is cōteyned a blacke (shining) seede. ✱ The



✿ *The Place.*

They sowe, and plante them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woodes, and rockes, but not in this countrie.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in May and June.

✿ *The Names.*

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later writers Columbina, unknownen of the Ancients, howbeit some late wyters make a question, whether it be Ponthos Theophrasti, siue Desiderium, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English Columbine of the shape a propozition of the leaues of the floures whiche do seeme to expresse the figure of a Dove, or Culuer: in French *Ancoyl*, in high Douch *Agley*, and *Ageley*: in base *Almaigne Aheley*.

✿ *The Nature.*

Columbine is temperate in heate, and moysture.

✿ *The Vertues.*

This floure as Ruellius writeth, is not vled in Medicine: howbeit some of the new wyters do affirme it to be good against the Jaundice, and sounding, and it openeth the wayes of the Liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation, and sores of the iawes and windpipe. These floures mengled with wheaten meale, make a good playster against scratches and gaules.

Of Goates bearde, or Iosephs floure. Chap. xviij.

Barba hirci.

Scurzonera.



✿ *The*

✠ The Description.



Goates Bearde hath a round straight knottie stem, couered with long narrow leaues almost like to Garlycke leaues. At the toppe of the stemmes, it beareth fayre double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewish purple, with golden threedes in the middell, and sometimes yellow, the whiche in the morning at Sunne rising do open and spreade abroade, and do turne & bende towards the Sunne, and do close agayne and go together at noone: After the vanishing of whiche floures, out of the knoppes or heades, from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certayne long seede with a hearie tusse at the toppe. And whan this seede is ripe, his knoppie head openeth, and is changed or turned into a rounde hearie baule, lyke to the heads of Dantedelyon, which fleeth away with the winde. The roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste sweete. The whole herbe with his stemmes, leaues, floures and roote, is full of white sappe, or iuyce like milke, the whiche commeth forth, whan the plante is broken or brused.

² The Spaniardes Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kinde of Tragopogon, or Buckes bearde, it hath long, broade leaues, and somewhat thicke, and vneuen aboute the borders or edges, a slender stemme parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragopogon, and of a yellow colour: the roote is long and thicke and white within, and couered with a thinne blacke barke or rinde.

✠ The Place.

Goates Bearde groweth in certayne medowes, & it is also planted in gardens for the beawtie of his floures.

^{1, 2} Scurzonera groweth in Spayne vpon diuers shadowie mountaynes, and in moyst watery places: it is also often founde in Thoringia, a countrie of Germanie.

✠ The Tyme.

^{1, 2} The floures of bothe these kindes of Plantes, come forth in May and June.

✠ The Names.

¹ This hearbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe whiche the Auncients called in Greeke τραγονόρον ἢ κόμη: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English Goates bearde, Iosephs floure, Starre of Hierusalem, and Go to bedde at noone: in french Barbe de bouq, and Barbe de Prestre: in high Douch Bocksbart, Gauchbroot: in base Almaine Bockbaert, and Iosephs Bloemen.

² The Spaniardes call the other Scurzoneram, whiche is ἐχίον, Echium in Greeke, and in Latine Viperinam.

✠ The Nature.

Goates bearde is temperate in heate and moysture.

✠ The Vertues.

¹ The roote of Goates bearde, boyled in water & dronken, swageth paynes, & and cureth the prickings, and empoistems of the side.

The sayde roote also, is very good to be vled in meates and Salades, to be taken as the rootes of Rampions.

² Scurzonera is thought to be maruelous good, against the bytings of Wipers and Snakes and other venemous beastes.

Of

Of floure Gentill, or purple Veluet floure. Cap. xlvij.

* The Description.

Amaranthus purpureus.

Floure Gentill hath rounde stalkes full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Pettie Horrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst which groweth, alongst the branches, sayre long spiked eares, or floures of Crimsen purple colour, softe and gentill in handling, lyke Crymson veluet, the whiche dothe not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserued and kept a long time in theyr colour and beautie, especially if they be dyed in an ouen that is halfe hoate. The seede groweth in the spikie tuftes, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There is an other kinde altogether like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, seede, and roote, sauing that his eares, or spikie tuftes are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bende, & bowe downe againe at the toppe lyke feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew: and doth also keepe his Crymson colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kynde like to the others, but it groweth to the heighth of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or crested, with ribbes standing forth: his spikie tuftes, or eare floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so sayre a colour, or pleasant hew, for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a greenish herbelike colour, as soone as it is gathered.



* The Place.

These kindes of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sown or planted in gardens. The women of Italie make great account of the second kinde, bycause of his pleasant beautie, so that ye shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

* The Tyme.

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tuftes in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

* The Names.

These pleasant tufts, or floures, are called of Plinie libro 21. Cap. 8. Amaranthus, and of some late writers Flos Amoris, and Amaranthus purpureus: in Italian Fior vellino: in English floure Gentill, flozamor, & Purple veluet floure: in French Passenelours: in high Dutch Samatblumen, flozamor, and Daulent schoon: in base Almaine flouweelbloemen.

* The Nature.

These floures are of complexion colde and dry.

* The Vertues.

Floure Gentill, or flozamor, boyled in wine and broken, stoppeth the lasker, and the blouddie sike.

Of

Of Daylies.

Chap. xix.

✿ The Kynnes.

There are two kindes of Daylies, the great and the small. The small also is of two kindes, whereof the one groweth in gardens, & the other groweth wilde.

✿ The Description.

Bellis maior.

Bellis minor hortensis.

¹ The greate wilde Daisie, hath greene leaues somewhat long, & dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaues, & groweth sometimes to the height of ij. foot long, at the top whereof it beareth fayre floures in the middell, and set rounde aboute with a little border of small white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the floures of the comon Camomill, but much greater, and without sauour. Whā they perishe, the littell smal white leaues fall downe, & the yelow in the middell, which is the seede, swelleth vp.



² The small garden Daisie hath his leaues somewhat like to the aboue sayde, but they are smaller and not so much dented. It sendeth forth his floures from the roote, vpon shorte small stemmes, somewhat like the floures of the great Daisie, sauing that the small leaues, which in the great Daisie do compasse the yelow in the middle, are so thicke sette, or so double that a man shall perceiue very littell of the yelow in the middell, or none at all. And these floures are sometimes white, & sometimes very redde, & sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and redde. There growe also sometimes aboute the compasse of the sayde littell floures, many more as it were small floures growing vpon small stemmes, out of the knops or cuppes of the sayde floures. The roote is white and threddy.

³ The small wilde Daisie, is like to the small garden Daisie in his leaues. His littell floures do also spring vp from the roote, vpon short stemmes: they be also yelow in the middell, and set aboute with little white leaues, after the order of the great Daisie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without sauour, as all the other sortes of Daylies be. The roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daisie.

P

✿ The

✱ *The Place.*

The great Daylie, and the small wilde Daylie, do grow in meadowes, and moyste pastures. The fayre double garden Daylie is planted and set in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The great Daylie floureth most commonly in May. The small garden Daylie floureth from May all the Sommer long. The small wilde Daylie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flourishing untill Aprill and somewhat later.

✱ *The Names.*

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*, of some *Primula veris*, (especially the small wilde Daylie) in English Daylies: in French *Marguerites* or *Pasquettes*: in high Douch *Mazlieben*, *Massulelen*, and in some places *Seitloslin*: in Brabant *Madelieuen*, and *Kersouwen*.

✱ *The Temperament.*

These floures and herbes, are of nature colde and moyst.

✱ *The Vertues and effects.*

The decoction of the small Daylies, with their leaues or boyled alone in water, is good to be dronken against Agues, the inflammation of the Liver and all other inward partes.

The herbe taken in meates or potages, doth loose the belly gently. Sawdelemwurte, or the herbie parte of the wilde Daylie is good against all burning blcers and impostems, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same layde vnto woundes, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

Of Canterbury Belles, or Haskewurte. Chap. xx.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be diuers herbes whiche haue floures like Belles, whereof this Throtewurte or Haskewurte is a kinde, of whiche we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three sortes, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kinde.

✱ *The Description.*

The great Belles hath square, rough, & hearie stalkes, vpon whiche growe sharpe poynted leaues, dented rounde aboute like to Nettell leaues, the floures grow alongst the stalkes lyke Belles, and like the floures of Rampions, but farre greater, and rough hearie within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes Carnation or fleshe colour. It beginneth to floure at the toppe of the stalke and so goeth flourishing downewarde. The floures past, the seede whiche is small and grape, cometh vp in long knoppie huskes, like the Rampion seede. The roote is white & much wythen and interlaced.

The

Bellis minor syluestris.
The small wilde Daylie.



Trachelium maius. Trachelium minus.
Great Haskewurte oz Belsfoure. The lesse Haskewurte,
oz Belsfoure.

Anicularia.



2 The small Belsfoure in stalkes is like to the great, saving that it groweth not so high, the leaues be somewhat long, smaller & whiter, and not so deeply dented as the leaues of the greater Belsfoure, but very well like unto Sage leaues. The small Belles are violet, and purple, growing at the toppe of the stalkes, and clustering thicker then the floures of the great Belsfoure. The roote is slender and very threedye.

3 The third in his leaues & stalkes is lyke to the first, but his leaues be smaller and not so deeply cut. The floures hang downewardeg, and grow almost harde by the stalkes, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The rootes most commonly are slender and crokedly creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new springs & plantes in diuers places, fro whiche groweth small long and thicke rootes, not muche vnlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former sortes are a certayne kinde.

4 There may be very well ioyned vnto these Belsfoures, the pleasant floures whiche are called at Paris Anicularia, seing that they be somewhat lyke to the floures of Haskewurte oz Belsfoure. The plante that beareth these floures groweth to the heighth of a hande breadth oz twayne, the stalkes are small and tender, and set full of small leaues. The floures growe at the toppe of the stalkes of a fayre purple colour, almost fashioned lyke a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne ry- sing and close agayne towardes Sunne sette: and whan they be close, they haue fyue crestes oz playtes like the Belsfoures, oz Couentrie Marians,

or wilde Rapes, or lyke to Rampions, and such other floures before they open-
ning.

✱ *The Place.*

1.2 Both these Belfloures, grow of their owne kinde in certayne dry meades
and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The thirde is founde in diuers Champion places, and sweete pastures of
Zealand. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouermuch:
for it doth so spread abroad and multiplie, that it hurteth other herbes, and
cannot easily be weeded or overcome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheate, or where as
wheate hath growen.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure most commonly in July.

✱ *The Names.*

1.2 The Belflower is called in Greeke *τραχελιον*: and in Latine Trachelium,
Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Douch name: in English they be cal-
led Belfloures, and of some Canterbury Belles. The Plante may be very wel
called Haskewurte, or Throtewurte: in French *Gantellee*: in high Douch *Halk-
kraut*: in base Almaine *Halscrut*: And they are like the kindes of Rampi-
ons, as the Couentrie Marians violet or wilde Rape is, whereof shall be writ-
ten here vnder.

3 The thirde kinde is vnkowen in the Shoppes of this countrie. The Her-
boristes of Fraunce do call it Auicularia: the Brabanders call it *Urouwen spie-
gel*. And I know none other name, except it be y herbe that is called in Greeke
ονοβρυχis: & in Latine Onobrichis, that is to say the braying, or sounding againe
of the Ass, wherevnto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

✱ *The Nature.*

Calathiana viola.

Belfloure is of a complexion colde and dry, like
to Rampion, wherfore it may be vled in meate as
the Rampions.

✱ *The Vertues.*

4 The Belfloure boyled in water, is soueraigne
to cure the payne and inflammation of the necke,
and inside of the throte, and it is good against all
vicerations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash
his mouth therewithall.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Cala- thian Violets. Chap. xxi.

✱ *The Description.*

Amongst all y kindes of Belfloures, there
is none more beutiful in colour then this:
it hath small straight knottie stemmes, &
at euery knot or ioint, it hath two leaues
set directly one against an other, whiche be long
& narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top
of y stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, whiche
be long & hollow, alwayes bending outwardes,
like to a small long bell, with two or three small
white threedes in the middle. They are of a blew
colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to
passe, the azured skies. Whan they are paste, there
cometh vp in the middle of the floure a round long
huske, full of long small seede.

✱ *The*



✿ *The Place.*

These pleasant floures grow in moyst medowes, & low vntilled groundes, standing in frutefull soyles.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

✿ *The Names.*

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanula Autumnales, & Viola Autumnalis: we may also cal them in English Autumne Belfloures, Calathian violets, or Autumne violets: in high Douch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it seemeth to be a certayne kinde of Gentian: in base Almaine it is called blaww Leliekens, and Dupsent schoon.

✿ *The Temperament and vertues.*

The temperament, nature and propertie of these pleasant little floures are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

Of Marians violet, or Couentrie Belles. Chap. xvj.

✿ *The Description.*

Viola Mariana.

This braue & pleasant floure, hath his first leaues whiche grow next the ground, long, broade and somewhat hearie, not much vnlike the leaues of wild rose Campions, from the midst whereof springeth by the second yeare after the sowing or planting one stalke or moe, full of branches, set with suche like leaues, but somewhat smaller: there grow vpon the sayde branches, many saye and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a cleare purple colour, and sometimes white, in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeply cut about the brimmes or edges, the whiche also before their opening are folded together as it were with fure crested playtes or edges. When they are past there cometh by small round buttons or huskes, with fure rough endes, or tayles, whiche be hollow, short, plyed, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or huskes of Rampion, or the common Belfloure. The seede is in the middle of the sayde knoppie huskes, & it is small & browne, coloured like a Chestnutte. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.



✿ *The Place.*

These pleasant floures grow about Couentrie in England, and are founde sowne in the gardens of Herboristes, and are not yet very common.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They floure from July vntill September, and afterwarde, and notwithstanding,

¶ iij

standing, though they seeme alwayes to floure, yet they do also beare seebe, so that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwayes finde vpon the same buddes, floures, and ripe seebe.

✿ *The Names.*

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine Viola Mariana: that is to say in English, Marianes violets, we may also cal them Couentrie Rapes: in base Almaine Marietes: of the old writers in Greeke ρορύλλη ἀγρία. In Latine Rapum sylvestre. Of this kind also are y Belfloures, described afore in the xx. Chapter of this Booke.

✿ *The Nature.*

These floures, and their roote specially are colde and dry.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Their vertue is all one, with the other Belfloures, and may be vsed in like sorte.

They vse about Couetrie in England where as great store of these plantes do grow, to cate their rootes in Salads, as Pena writeth in his booke intituled Scirpium aduerfaria noua. Fol. 138.

Of Blew belles.

Chap. xxiij.

✿ *The Description.*

Campanula cærulea satina.

These floures whan their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small rounde leaues like to Marche violets, amongst the whiche springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swartgreene leaues, amongst the whiche also at the top of the stalke grow fayre Belles or hollow floures, greater than the floures of Rampion, of colour blew turning towardes purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. Whan they are fallen away, the seebe is founde in small bullets, or huskes like Rampion seebe. The roote is small and threedie. The whole plante is full of white sappe or iuyce like milke, the whiche cometh forth whan the herbe is broken or brused, and tasteth like Rampions.

There is also a wild kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seebe. Neuerthelesse it is a great deale and in all respects smaller, and it peeldeth a white iuyce also like the first.

There is also a certayne thirde kinde of this Blew belfloure muche greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large: and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were littell small Belles of a fayre blew colour: and after them certayne hollow little huskes or Celles: his roote at the first is long and slender, but whan the plante waxeth olde, the roote is full of knots and knobbes, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sappe like to the first.

✿ *The Place.*

They



They plante the first kinde in gardens.

And the final wild kinde groweth in the borders of fields, & vnder hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They floure in June & July. And the wilde doth also floure vntill August.

✱ *The Names.*

These floures be now called *fayre in sight*: in french *Belle videre*: in Douch *Blauw clockens*, that is to say in Latine *Campanula cærulea*. All these three plantes are very like that herbe whiche is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ιασιόνη*, and in Latine of Plinie *Iasione*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These floures be not vled in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are vnknewen.

Of Fore gloue.

Chap. cxliij.

✱ *The Description.*

Fore gloue hath long broad swartgreene leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, & somewhat like the leaues of wilde Mulleyn, amongst the whiche springeth vp a straight rounde stem of twoo Cubites long or there aboute, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very toppe, there growe fayre long round hollow floures, fashioned like finger stalles, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, & sometimes yellow. When they are fallen of, there appeareth rounde sharpepointed huskes in which is coneyned the seede, of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke & full of threedie strings.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in stony places & mountaynes, in darke shadowie valleys or coombes, where as there hath bene mining for Iron and Smithes cole. It is also planted in certayne gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Fore gloue floureth chiefly in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Digitalis*, *Campanula sylvestris*, and *Nola sylvestris*: in English *Fore gloue*: in french *Gantz nostre Dame*, and *Digitale*: in high Douch *fingerhut*, *fingerkraut*, *waldt glocklin*, & *waldt schell*: in base Almaine *Uingerhoetcrup*. This as some do write, is that kinde of *Verbascū*, whiche the Greekes call *λυχνίς καὶ θρυάλλis*, of the Latinistes *Lychnitis*, and *Thryallis*, whereunto it is much like.

✱ *The Nature.*

Fore gloue is hoate and dry.

Digitalis.



¶ iiii

✱ *The*

✱ *The Vertues.*

Foregloue boyled in water or wine and dronken, doth cut and consume, the thicke toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the lyuer, & Splicene or Hytle, and of other inwarde partes.

The same taken in the like maner, or else boyled with honied water, doth scour and cleanse the breast, and ripeth, and bringeth forth tough and clammy flegme.

Of Turkie or Aphrican Gillofers. Chap. xrb.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of these floures found in this countrey: one great & the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late. The small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

✱ *The Description.*

Flos Aphricanus.

The great Aphrican floure hath a long browne red, crested & knottie stalke, ful of branches, & groweth viij. or ix. foote high, hauing at euery knot or ioynt, two braches, set with great long leaues, composed of many small long narrow leaues, nickt & tothed round about, & spread abroad as it were winges, & set one ouer against another, altogether like Athanasia or garden Tansie. The floures grow at the ende of the branches, out of long round huskes, of a browne Orège colour aboue, and of a faynt or pale yelow vnderneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede whiche is inclosed in the aforesayde round huskes, is long, narrow and blacke.

The smal Aphrican floure is like vnto the abouesaide, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, & seede, sauing it is in al respects smaller, & groweth not very much higher than a foote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong & vnpleasant sauour, especially whā they be either rubbed or brused betwixt ones fingers.

✱ *The Place.*

These floures grow in Aphrica, & from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mightie and Noble Emperour Charles the fifth, wan the Towne and Countrey of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the Sommer.

The great Othonna beginneth not to floure before August.

✱ *The Names.*

This floure may be called in Latin Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Aphrica into the countreys of Germany and Brabant. We do call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Marygoldes, Aphrican floures, or Aphrican



Aphrican Gillofers: the French men do call these floures *Oilleis de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it cometh to passe that the Latinists do call it *Flos Indianus*: in high Douch Indianisch *Regelin*: in base Almaigne *Chuen's bloemen*: of Valerius Cordus *Tanaceum peruvianū*. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the Auncient wyters *δδοννα*, *Othonna*, and that it should be the *Othonna*, wherof *Dioscorides* hath writen, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaues be holy, although they had bene eaten with Locustes, Paulners, or Snayles, which thing almost may be percepued in the leaues of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke vpon them against the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, whiche Galen in his fourth booke of *Symphles* calleth *Lycoperfium*, or *Lycoperfion*.

✱ *The vile Nature and euill qualitie of this Herbe.*

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beast, as I haue tried by experience, namely vpon a yong Catt, wherunto I haue giuen of these floures to eate, very finely pound with greene or fresh Cheese: wherupon he blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a yong childe who had gathered of these floures & put them into his mouth, so that straight waies his mouth & lippes did swell exceedingly & within a day or two after, they became very soze and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them, that put into their mouthes the pipes, or hollow stalkes of Hemlocke. Wherfore it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euil and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the whiche also may be partly percepued by his foule and lothsome sauour, whiche is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the rancke and noysom smell of Hemlocke.

Of May Lillie / or Lillie Conuall. Also of Monophillon. Chap. xxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Lillie Conuall hath two greene smooth leaues, like to the leaues of y common white Lillie but smaller and tenderer, betwixt whiche there springeth vp a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalke there hangeth seuen or eight, or moe, proper small floures, as white as Snowe, and of a pleasant strong sauour, smelling almost like the Lillie. Whan the floures be past, they cometh in their steede certayne redde bearies, like to the frute or bearies of garden Asparagus. The roote is threedlike, creeping here and there.

It should seeme that Monophillon were a kinde of Lillie Conuall, it hath a leafe not much vnlke the greatest leaues of Iuie, with many ribbes or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantayne leafe: the whiche one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwayes spring vp out of the grounde alone, sauing whan the herbe is in floure and seeder: for than it bareth two leaues vpon a rounde tender stalke like to the other, but smaller & standing one aboue an other, aboue the sayde leaues groweth the small white floures like to Lillie Conuall, but not of so strong a sauour, after whiche there riseth small bearies or rounde frute, whiche is white at the firste and afterward redde. The roote is very slender and creepeth in the grounde.

✱ *The Place.*

Lillie Conuall and Monophillon, groweth in shadowie wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They do both floure in May.

✱ *The*

Lilium Conuallium.
Lillie Conuall.

Vnifolium.
Monophillon.



✱ The Names.

Lyllie Conuall, is now called in Latine, *Lilium conuallium*, that is to say, the Lyllie of the vallie: in English *Lyllie conuall*, *May blossoms*, *May lylties*, & *Lyrconfancy*: in French *Grand Muguet*: in high Douch *Heyenblumlin*: in base Almaigne

Heybloemkens.

Monophillon is now called in Latine *Vnifolium*: it may be also called in English, one Leafe, one Blade, or Singleleafe: in high Douch *Einblat*: and in base Almaigne *Einblatt*, and it should seeme to be a kinde of Lillie conuall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in floures and seede.

✱ The Nature.

They be in complexion, hoate and dry, like the Lillies.

✱ The Vertues.

They write that the water of the floures of Lyllie conuall, distilled with a good strong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a sponesfull, restozeth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, & that it is good for them that haue the Paultie, and the Goute, and it comforteth the Hart.

The same water as they say, doth strengthen the Memorie, and restozeth it agayne to his naturall vigor, whan thorough sicknesse it is diminished.

Besides this they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

The roote of Monophillon is counted of some late writers, for a soueraigne and speciall remedie against the Pestilence and alpopson, whan the weighte of halfe a Dragme of the powder of the sayde roote is giuen in vineger, or good wine, or in both mixte together, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that vpon the recepte thereof, they go to bedde and sweate well.

Monophillon is good to be layde with his roote, vnto greene woundes, to preserve them from inflammation and Apostumation.

Of

Of Calves snowte or Snap Dragon. Chap. xxviij.

✿ The Kindes.

There are in this countrie two sortes of this herbe, the one great and the other small. The great hath brode leaues, and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioscorides. The smaller kinde hath long narrow leaues.

Antirrhinon.

The great Snap Dragon, or Calves snowte.

Orontium.

Small Calves snowte.



✿ The Description.

The great Antirrhinon hath straight round stemmes, & full of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broade, not muche vnlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwayes two leaues growing one against an other, like the leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalke alongst the brāches certayne floures one aboue an other, somewhat long and broade before, after the fashon of a frogs mouth, not muche vnlike the floures of Tode flaxe, but muche larger, and without rayles, of a faint yellowish colour. After them comine long round hulkes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calves snowte or Hoosell, wherein the seede is conteyned.

There is also an other kinde of great Antirrhinum, whose leaues be long & narrow, almost like to the leaues of Tode flaxe, whiche beareth sometimes a redde floure, sometimes a faynt redde, and sometimes a white floure: else in all things like to the aboue saide.

² The small Antirrhinum his stalkes be small and tender, not very full of branches,

branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixte whiche and the stalkes, growe the small red floures, like to the aforesayde floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth vp small rounde heades or knappes, with little hooles in them, like to a dead scull, within whiche is conteyned smal seede.

✱ *The Place.*

1. 2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herboristes where as it is sowne. The second groweth in some fieldes of this countrie, by high wayes, and vnder hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in July.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀντιρρίνον ἢ ἀντιρρίσιον: in Latine Antirrhinum, and Sylvestris Anagallis: in English Calfes snowte, and Snapdragon: in French Grand Antirrhinum, and Moron violet: in Douch Diant, and of some Calfs nuese.

- 2 The second kinde is called of some in Greeke ὀρνιθιον: in Latine Orontium: in English small Snapdragon, or Calfs snowte: in French Petit Antirrhinum: in Douch cleyne Diant, of this kinde Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundum loca, amongst the Medicines whiche Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be þe Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Greeke φυτόμα.

✱ *The Nature.*

- 1 The great Antirrhinum is hoate, and of like nature and complexion vnto After Atticus, called in English Sharewurte, as Galen wyrteth.
- 2 The small is hoate and dry, and of suttell partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Some haue writen, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, A cannot take harne or be hurte with any venim or popson whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yellow colour of the bodie, whiche remaineth after one hath had the Jaundice, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

Of water Lillie.

Chap. xxviii.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

There be two kindes of water Lillies, that is to say, the yelow, & the white, not onely differing in floure but also in roote.

✱ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**he white water Lillie, hath great broade rounde leaues, sometimes flecting or swimming aboue the water, and sometimes vnder, the which all do spring vp from the roote, vpon long rounde smooth stalkes. The floures do also growe vpon suche like stemmes comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yelow threedes, or thrommes, compassed round about with xxi. or xxviii. white leaues set in very good order, each leaf almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportio to the leaues of Houselike or Sengreene. When the floures be past, there come in their steede rounde knoppes or bolliens, wherein the seede lieth, which is large and swarte. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threedv strings.
- 2 The yelow water Lillie his leaues be very muche like to the white, his floures be yelow and smaller then the floures of the white, the whiche being fallen, there commeth in their place round long knoppes or bolliens, narrow at the

the toppe, like to a small glasse or phiall. The roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, ful of knobbes and knottes, with certayne great stringes hanging by it.

Nymphaea alba.
White water Lillie.



Nymphaea lutea.
Yellow water Lillie.



✿ The Place.

These flowers do grow in Rivers and Pooles, and other standing waters.

✿ The Tyme.

Water Lillie floureth in June, and sometimes sooner.

✿ The Names.

1 The first kinde of these flowers, is called in Greeke *νυμφαία*: in Latine *Nymphaea*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*: of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*: in English white water Lillie, water Rose, and white Nenuphar: in Italian *Nenuphar bianco*: in Spanish *Adarguas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*: in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eau*: in high Dutch *Seeblumen*, *wasser Gilgen*, *wassermahen*, *Horwurtz*, *Horstang*: in Brabant *Plompen*, and *witte Plompen*.

2 The second kinde is called in Latine *Nymphaea lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*: in English Yellow Nenuphar, or water Lillie: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar jaune*, or *Jaune d'eau*. The flower thereof, as Dioscorides writeth, is called in Greeke *βλεφαρα*, *Blephara*.

✿ The Nature.

Both sortes of Nenuphar, and specially the roote are in temperature colde and

and

and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote or seede of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and dronke, is good for them that haue the laske, the blouddie fluxe and Tenasine, whiche is a desire to go often to the stoole and may do nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the Milt and Bladder.

The roote & seede of the white water Lillie are very good agaynst Venus, & or fleshly desires, if one drinke the Decoction thereof, or vse the pouder of the saide seede and roote in meates: for it dryeth by the seede of generation, and so causeth to liue in chastitie. The same propertie is in the roote as Plinie writeth, if it be brused and applied outwardly to the secrete partes.

The Conserue of the floures therof, is also very good for all y^e aforesayd diseases, mozeouer it is good against hoate burning feuers, & the head ache, & it causeth sweete and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames.

The roote thereof brused or stamped, is good to be layde to the payne and inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same roote pounde with water, taketh away all the spotted of the skin when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mengled with Tarre, it cureth the naughtie scurffe of the head.

The roote of water Lillie being yet greene, pound & layde vpon woundes, doth stanche the blood, as Theophrastus writeth.

The roote of yelow water Lillie, boyled in thicke redde wine and dronken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white fluxe.

Of Chamomill. Chap. xxix.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

Chamomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Ancients haue written, is of three sortes. The one hath white floures. The other hath yelow floures. And the third whiche is the greatest of the three, hath floures betwixt redde & purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sortes found, and first there be two sortes of Chamomill which are very sweete and of strong saour, called Romaine Chamomill. The one hath white floures, the other yelow, and bysides these there be others, whiche do (for the moste parte) growe in deserte places, and therefore we haue named them Chamomill of the Forrest, or wilderness.

✱ *The Description.*

The first kinde of Chamomill hath diuers long rounde stalkes, creeping alongst the grounde, and taking roote in diuers places, very seldome growing higher than ones hande. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely iagged.

The second kinde is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certayne yelow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Chamomill, without any small leaues growing about it, as ye may perceyue by the figure, but otherwise it is like to the first Chamomill.

Of the number of these two kindes, there is yet an other, which hath small yelow leaues growing rounde aboute the small yelow knoppes or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaues, saour, and fashion, sauing his floures be altogether yelow.

These two kindes of Chamomill (that is to say) the white & the yelow, haue a very pleasant saour, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they firste tooke their

their name in Greeke Chamamelum.

Chamamelum leucanthemum.
White Romaine Camomill.

Chamamelum chrysanthemum.
Yellow Romaine Camomill.



3 The third kinde of Camomill which beareth red purple floures, & groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowne vnto vs, except it be that floure whiche some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

✿ The Place.

None of the sweete Romaine Camomills groweth in this countrie, of their owne kindes, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes, and are come hither as strangers.

✿ The Tyme.

These Camomills do floure in June, & July, & sometimes also sooner. They last all the winter, and may very well abide the colde.

✿ The Names.

The Camomill is also called in Greeke *ανθιμις και χαμομηλον*: in Latine Chamamelum, and as Apuleius writeth Bené olens, at this day Camomilla: in English Camomill: in French Camomille: in Douch Camille.

1 The first kind of sweete Camomill with the white floure is called in Greeke *λευκανθημον*: in Latine Chamamelum album: in base Almaine Roomsche Camille: in English white Camomill: in French Camomille blanche.

2 The second kinde of sweete smelling Camomill with the yellow floure is called in Greeke *χρυσανθημον*: in Latine Chrysanthemum, and Chamamelum leucum: in English Yellow Camomill: in French Camomille jaune: in Douch geele Roomsche Camille.

¶ ii

The

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *ἑρπυλλιον*: in Latine *Eranthemum*, and *Chamemelum purpureum*. It may be called in English Purple Camomill: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in Douch *Rood Camille*.

* The Temperament.

The Camomill, especially the white, is hoate and dry in the first degree, and hath power to dissolue, & make subtil. But the Romaine Camomills are hoater, and more drying.

* The Vertues.

The Decoction of the floures, herbe, and roote of Camomill, being dronken causeth women to haue their termes, driueth forth of the belly the dead frute, prouoketh vrine, & breaketh the stoone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bathe in a bath of the same Decoction.

The floures and herbe of Camomill boyled in wine and dronken, driueth forth windinesse and cureth the cholicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and bellie.

Camomill taken in the same sorte doth purge & beautifie those that haue an euill colour remayning after the Jaunders, and cureth them that haue any greefe or impediment of the liuer.

Camomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a Dragme D with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venemous beastes.

The Decoction of Camomill made in water and applied outwardely vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the payne of the same, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell.

Camomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the blcers & sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to washe the mouth withall.

Camomill also closeth by al woundes, and old blcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, whan it is bruised and layde vpon, or if one walke such woundes and sores with the decoction thereof.

Camomill mingled with oyle & taken in glister, is singular against all feuers which happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skinne.

The oyle of Camomill doth assuage and mitigate all payne and ache, it cureth wetted & bruised partes, it looseth and softeneth all that which is hard and stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

Of wilde or common Camomill.

Chap. xxx.

* The Kyndes.

There are foure kindes of wilde Camomill. The first kinde is the common Camomill: the second is the *Cotula foetida*: the thirde is the greate wilde Camomill called *Cotula non foetida*: the fourth is the wilde Camomill with the yelow floures called in Latine *Cotula Lutea*.

* The Description.

1 The common Camomill hath slender, tough & hard stemmes: the leaues be tender, and very small cut and iagged. The floures growe at the toppe of the branches, and are yelow in the middell, and set rounde aboute with many small white leaues, altogether lyke the floures of garden Camomill with the white floures, and also of a meetely pleasant sa-
uour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the garden Camomill.
2 Strinking Camomill or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke Greene stemme, and full of iuyce, whiche breaketh quickly whan it is troden vpon. The leaues be greater

Chamæmelum, Leucanthemum
commune & syluestre.
The common wilde Camomill.



Cotula foetida.
Madders or stinking Camomill.



be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures be much like vnto the aforesayde. The whole herbe is of a very strong vnplesant stinking sauour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

3 Unsaury Camomill, or *Cotula non foetida*, hath small tender pliant stems, many growing by from one roote, the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Camomill. The floures are like to the two kindes aforesayde, but they are a great deale greater and without any manifest smell. The roote is great and very threddie, the which dieth not lightly at winter but springeth by yearly a newe.

4 Golden *Cotula* is like to *Cotula non foetida* in his stalkes, leaues, & floures sauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Ashie colour, and his floures be not onely yellow in the middle, but also they are set round about with smal yellow leaues, in fashion like the other Camomilles, & without smell like to *Cotula non foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth by yearly out of the olde rootes.

✿ The Place.

The iii. first kinds do grow most comonly in this countrie in euery corne field. The golden *Cotula* groweth in suche like places in France and Germanie, but not in this countrie, except in the gardens of Herbozistes.

✿ The Tyme.

All these kindes of Camomill do floure in June, & from thence forth all the Sommer long.

D ii j

Cotula

Cotula non foetida.
Unsauerie Mayeweede.



Cotula lutea.
Golden Cotula.



✠ The Names.

- 1 The first kinde of wilde Camomill is now called *Chamæmelum album*: in Shoppes *Chamomilla*, whereas it is aptly vsed for *Leucanthemum*: in English common Camomill: in Italian *Camamilla*: in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzanilla*: in French *Camomille vulgaire*: in high Douch Chamill. Albeit this is not the right Camomill. Wherefore we call it *Chamæmelum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Camomill.
- 2 The second kinde is now called in Latine and in Shoppes *Cotula foetida*, of some *Canta* and *Camomilla foetida*, and in Greeke *κυνανθემης*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κυνωβοτανη*, *Cynobotane*, that is to say, Dogges Camomill: in Italian *Druſaculo*: in Spanish *Maguarca*: in high Douch Krottendill, Hundsdill, Hundszblum, and wilde Chamill: in Brabant Paddebloemen, and stinckende oz wilde Camille: in English Hathers, Mayeweede, Dogges Camomill, Stincking Camomill, and Dogge fenell: and peraduenture it is *Parthemium mucrophyllon* of Hippocrates.
- 3 The third kinde is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla satua*, and *Camomilla inodora*, of some in Greeke *βοϋφθαλμου*, *Bupthalmum*, that is to say in Latine, *Oculus bonis*: in high Douch Kundill, and Rundsaug & Rueaug: in French *Oeil de beuf*. howbeit this is not the right *Bupthalmum*, as one may see in the Chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, oz *Cotula alba*, than to call it by a name not belöging vnto it. I haue Englished it Unsauerie Camomill, foolish Hates, and white Cotula without saour.
- 4 The fourth kinde may wel be called *Cotula lutea*, seing it is so well like vnto the

the Cotules aboute: in English Golden Cotula: in high Douch Streichblumen, and Steinblumen, and according to the same it is called in base Almaine Strick bloemen. Some whiche thinke that this is the second kinde of Camomill, do call it Chrysanthemum, that is to say, yellow Camomill: in French Camomille iaulne: in high Douch geel Camille, but they are deceyued, and their opinion is not like to be true, bycause this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreouer the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden Camomill, neither yet like the common Camomill.

✿ The Temperament.

- 1 The common Camomill is of complexion hoate and dry, and not so feruent as the Romaine Camomill, but more pleasant and gentill.
- 2 Cotula foetida is hoate and dry, as his smell and sauour declareth.
- 3.4 The other two kindes are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

✿ The Vertues.

- 1 As the common Camomill is very like in complexion to the right Camomill, so is it like in his faculties and operation, sauing that it is not althing so strong in operation.

This Camomill hath bene proued to be very good against the Cholicke and B the Stooone, and also it prouoketh vyne, to be vsed in like manner as the Romaine or right garden Camomill, and it is more conuenient, and agreable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Camomill.

And surely this Camomill also is right excellent in all kindes of mollifying and softening playsters, that serue to swage payne & to dissolue tumors & swellings: for it easeth and swageth all paynes, and dissolueth & scattereth tumors, causing the same to vanish away: & therefore it is very good to be vsed in such chylsters as are made against the Colique and the stone.

The oyle of this Camomill is singuler against all kinde of ache and payne, D against busings, shrinkings, hardneses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Camomill. Moreouer it is better, and more conuenient to be put into Clysters, whiche are made against the feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Camomill.

- 2 Cotula foetida is good for such women, whose Matrice is loosed, and falling downe from one side to another, if one do washe their feete with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the Suffocations of the Matrice, if you giue it to be eaten or smelt too, and it is of like vertue to Castorium, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

- 3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knownen, but accordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not muche vnlike the Camomills, sauing that they be altogether feebler.

- 4 + Some do write, that golden Cotula boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the Jaunders, and restoreth the good & liuely colour, whiche is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Camomill, for Camomill worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former Chapter.

Of Palle floure or Redde Mathes. Chap. lxxi.

✿ The Description.

This herbe hath thicke greene stalkes, and leaues very small cutte and jagged, much like bothe in stalkes and leaues, and also in smell and sauour, vnto Cotula foetida. The floure is of a fayre purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the golde cup, or the floure of Crowfoote: whan they

¶ iiiij

they

they are past, there come by round rough knops, like y^e knops of Crowfoote, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seede (like to Spinache seede).

✱ *The Place.*

These fayre & pleasant floures grow in some places in the comon corne fields as in Prouence and Languedoc, and in some places of England, in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remayneth flourishing all the Somer.

✱ *The Names.*

The stalkes & leaues with the whole herbe that beareth these floures, which is like vnto some of the Camomilles in sauiour, smell, and proportion, are sufficient enough to proue this herbe to be a kinde of Camomill, and especially the thirde kinde called Heranthemum: the floures onely, whiche are not very like vnto Camomill floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Camomill, I would without doubt mayntayne this herbe to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, which is the true Heranthemum, whiche Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kindes, & to haue a purple floure, vnto whiche description this herbe draweth neare, sauing only in the fashion of his floure. For the whole plant is greater and higher then Camomill, but otherwise very like it, and the floures be of a fayre purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the thirde kinde of Camomill, than Consolida regia, whiche we call Larches spur, is, or After Atticus whiche we call Sharewurte, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Camomill, although they were nothing like Camomill, neyther in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not redde floures but blew, whiche is against the description of Heranthemum, whose floures (as it is aboue sayde) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, then either Larches spur, or Sharewurte: it may be called in English purple Camomill, Redde Mathes, and Passe floure: it is also called in French *Passe fleur*: the Brabanders call it *Brynnettekens*.

Some would haue it to be flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, because that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other, then a kind of Anemone.

✱ *The Temperament.*

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hoate and drie like the Camomill, but chiefly like to *Cotula foetida*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknownen vnto vs: but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singuler against the stooone, as we haue already written in the xxix. Chapter of this Booke.

Heranthemum forte.



Of Bupthalmos or Oxe eye.

Chap. xxvij.

¶ The Description.

Bupthalmum.

Bupthalmos is a braue plante, with pleasant floures & stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalkes, set with tender leaues very small cut and tagged, not muche vnlike vnto fenell leaues, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the smal Sothzenwood, sauing they be greener. The floure is of a fayre bright yellow colour, and large, with many small thronnes or yellow thredes in the middle, almost like to the floures of Marigoldes sauing they be much larger, & haue not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yellow heades. The floure perished, there commeth in steede thereof a rounde knop almost like the sedie knop of Palse floure, the roote is blacke & very thredie.

¶ The Place.

This herbe as witneseth Dioscorides groweth in y^e fieldes without the towne: in this countrie the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

¶ The Tyme.

It beareth his floures in Marche and Aprill.

¶ The Names.

This herbe bycause of his floures, whiche be of the quantitie and fashon of an Oxe eye, is called in Greeke *Βούθαλμος* & *Βούθαλμος*: in Latine Bupthalmum, & *Oculus bouis*: in high Douch Rindhang, Knaug: in base Almaigne Rundfooge, and Coooghe: some call it also Cachla, Cauta, or Caltha. This is the right Oxe eye described by Dioscorides.

In certayne places the Apothecaries do sell, and vse the rootes of this plant in steede of the roote of blacke Hellebor, and from hence it cometh that certaine studious Herboristes haue called this plant *Helleborum nigrum*, and do count it for a very naughtie and vehement plante, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stoole as some haue proued by experience. Therfore some haue called it *Helleborine tenuifolia*: some others call it *Helleborastrum*, or *Consiligo*, wherevnto it is nothing like.

¶ The Temperament.

Bupthalmos or Oxe eye is hoate and dry, of a more sharper and cutting nature than Camomill.

¶ The Vertues.

The floures of Bupthalmos pounde, and mengled with oyle and waxe, & Al layde to colde and harde swellings, dissolueth and wasteth the same.

Some do affirme, (as witneseth Dioscorides and Serapio) that Bupthalmos or Oxe eye cureth the Jaundies, & causeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath.

Of

Of Goldenflowre, or the wild Marrygolde. Chap. xxxv.

✱ The Description.

Chrysanthemum.

This herbe hath rounde smooth
stems diuided into many branches.
The leaues be long and deeply
iagged round about, as if they were rent
or torne. The floures grow at the top of
the branches in fashion like the floures
of Camomill, but they be a great deale
larger, and not only yelow like fine gold
in the middle, but also round about, and
of a pleasant smell. The roote is white
and thredde.

² There is yet an other kinde of this
herbe in all things like to the same, as in
his stalkes, colour, floures, sauour, and
fashion, but his leaues be a great deale
more deeply cut and iagged, euen harde
to the middle ribbe or sinew. The which
I thought good to note, to the ende that
by this one may know and vnderstand,
how one kind of herbe may often change
his shape and proportio, according to the
nature of the soyle or place where it
groweth, as first of all we may learne by
this herbe, the which in some places hath
not his leaues so much clouen and iag-
ged, and therefore it approcheth not so
neare to the description of Dioscorides
his Chrysanthemum: as it doth whan it groweth in some other places, where
as it beareth leaues, very much clouen and iagged, and than it is agreable in
all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.



✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth amongst the Corne, and in householde gardens a-
mongst other herbes, and by the high way sides.

✱ The Tyme.

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and from thence forth almost untill winter.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Χρυσάνθεμον*, and in Latine Chrysanthemum,
that is to say, Goldenflowre, & Caltha, and of some Euphthalmum: in Italian
Chrysula herba: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Safranée*: in high
Dutch *S. Johans blum*, & *Gensblum*: in base Almaine *Wokelaer*, geel *San-*
sebloemen, *Hontfroosen*: vnknewen in shoppes as many other good herbes be.

✱ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and dry, not much differing from Camomill.

✱ The Vertues.

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, & restozeth good co-
lour, whan one doth drinke it, after that he hath bene often a long in the bath.
The seede of the same dronken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures &
doth also cure the Jaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

The

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and waxe, and applied in maner of a playster, dissolueth colde swellings whiche chaunce to be on the head.

The leaues and tenderest bzaunches of Chrysanthemum, may be well bled in potage and Salades, as other herbes of like nature: for in time past our elders haue so bled it.

Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden floure of Perrowe.

Chap. xxxiii.

✱ *The Description.*

Chrysanthemum Peruvianum.

The Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrowe is a plante, of such stature and talnesse, that in one Sommer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fouretee foote, and in some places to the heighth of foure & twentie, or fine and twenty foote, his stalkes be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, especially they that grow bymost, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and vanissh: especially those great broade leaues whiche befoze the springing vp of the stalke, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote Burre. In the very top of the sayde high stalke there groweth a very large & most excellent floure most likest to Camomill, or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, & in quantitie almost like to a pretie broade Hatte, so that oftentimes whan the circuit, or vttermost Compasse of the sayde floure is measured, it is founde to be of the breadth of halfe a foote. The middle of the floure in whiche the seede groweth, is like to a fine cloath wrought as it were with needle worke: the small leaues whiche grow in compasse aboute, are of a bright shining yellow colour, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Yllie floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or moe. The seede is flat and long, and somewhat browne or swarte, in quantitie like to the Gourde seede. The rootes are like to the rootes of Reedes or Canes.



✱ *The Place.*

This plante groweth in the weste India, the whiche is called America, and in the Countrey of Perrowe: and being sown in Spayne, it groweth to the length of foure and twentie foote, and it beareth floures lyke to the aboue sayde: in base Almaine it groweth not aboue xii. or xiii. foote high, and it doth scarcely bring forth his floure, and if it chaunce sometimes to beare his floures, yet than they be smaller and very little, and they come forth agaynst winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

✱ *The Names.*

This

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum: in base Almaigne Sonne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden floure of Perrowe.

✿ The Nature and Vertues.

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, bycause the same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

Of Floure Deluce or Iris.

Chap. xxxv.

✿ The Kynnes.

There be many kindes of Iris, or floure Deluce: whereof some are great & tall, and some are little and small. The greater sortes are knowne one from an other by their colours, and so be also the smaller sortes. There is also a certayne kinde with narrower blades, in sauour somewhat lothsome or grieuous, almost of the sauour of Sparula foetida, or Gladyn, bysides the Dwarfie Ireos, the stincking Iris, and the yelow Iris.

✿ The Description.

Iris.

The greater Iris, or floure Deluce his leaues be long & large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth by playne and smooth little stalkes of two foote long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioyned together, wherof the three that stande vpright, are bent inward one towards an other: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewardeg, there are certayne rough or hearie weltes lyke vnto a mans browes, growing or rising from the nether parte of the leafe vpwarde, almost of a yelow colour. The rootes be thicke, long and knobby, with many strings, as it were hearie threedes hanging at them.

One kinde of these beareth floures betwixte purple and blew, with a certayne changeablenes, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kinde his leaues that hang downewardeg, are of a fayre violet colour, but those that grow vpright, and bende inwardes, are of a fainte blew.

The third floure is altogether or wholly of a fainte blew.

The fourth kinde his floures be all white.

The fifth kinde his leaues be of a very fayre deepe violet colour, and his smell is moste delectable, and the hearie or rough weltes of this kynde are white.

The smaller floure Deluces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stemmes be very shorte, and their flagges or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yelow colour, and sometimes of a fainte colour, and sometimes betwixte purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kyndes of them sadder,



ladder, and in some lighter.

² The narrow leaued Ireos, his flagges belong and narrowe, but yet they be shorter then the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewish greene colour, of sauer somewhat greuous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as *Spatula foetida*. The stemmes growe to the height of halfe a foote, at the toppes whereof growe cleare blew or skie coloured flowers, lyke to the other flower Deluces, sauing that their litle leaues are smaller and narrower, and the vpper leaues do not bende inwarde, one towarde another. After the sayde flowers folowe certayne triangled great coddess or huskes, separating them selues into three partes when they are ripe: in them is playne seede which is very thicke & flat or thrust together. The rootes also grow crookedly lyke the others, but they be smaller, harde, and knottie, in the outsyde of a Chestnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yallowe.

✱ The Place.

¹ The flower Deluces or Irises do growe in diuers Countries, most commonly in lowe groundes about the bankes of riuers and waters.

The three first kindes are meetely common in Englande, Brabant, and Flanders.

The fourth also is sometimes founde in gardens.

But the brauest of them, with the flowers twixt purple & violet, cometh to vs from Spayne and Portingale.

² The smaller flower Deluces, are but strangers with vs, neyther doo they growe of them selues amongst vs.

³ The narrow leaued Ireos groweth in certayne playnes of Germanie, and in lowe moyst places, also it is founde in open feeldes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Irises or flower Deluces do most commonly flower about May: and the smaller somewhat before the others, and the narrow leaued flower Deluce last of all. But in Portingale and Spayne they flower at the later ende of Autumne, a litle before winter.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *iris*, and as *Athenens*, and *Theophrastus* write *iris*: in Latine, *Iris*, *Consecratix*, *Radix Naronica*.

That kinde whose flower is of purple and blew is called of some *Iris Germanica*: in Shoppes, *Iris*, of others *Lilialis*, and *Spatula*: in English also *Iris*: and of some blew flower Deluce: and garden flagges: in Italian, *Giglio azuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in Spanishe, *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Douch, *Blauw Gilgen*, *Blauw Schwertel*, *Himmel Schwertel*: in base Almaine, *Blauw Lisch*: in French, *Flambe*.

That kinde with the white flower, is called of the most part *Iridem florentinam*: in Shoppes, *Ireos*, (especially the dried rootes) by the which name it is knowen of the Clothworkers and Drapers: for with these rootes they vse to trimme their clothes to make them sweete and pleasant: in English, white flower Deluce, and of some *Iris florentine*: and the rootes be commonly called *Ireos*: in Italian, *Giglio bianche*: in French, *Flambe blanche*: in high Douch, *Violwurtz*, *weiß Violwurtz*: in neather Douchland, *weiß Lisch*: and the rootes of this white flower Deluce, are indged for the best *Ireos*, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dried rootes.

That kinde which beareth the faire purple flower, is now called in Latine, *Lusitanica Iris*, and *Iris serotina*, that is to say, Portingale Iris, and late Iris: in Douch, *Spade Lisch*, and *Lisch van Portegall*.

³ Finally, that kinde with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine, *Iris angustifolia*.

folia, or Iris tenuifolia, and Iris Cærulea: in Englishe, Narrowe bladed Ireos: in high Douche, Blo Schwertel, that is, blewē Lillie.

✥ *The Nature.*

The Ireos rootes being yet greene and newe gathered, are hoate and drye in the thirde degree, & they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be drye they are euer or alwaies hoate but in the second degree: neuerthelesse they be euer drye in the thirde degree.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The greene and new gathered rootes of Iris, and specially the iuyce therof, doo purge downwarde mightily, and bring forth yellowe choler, and almost al waterish humours, and are therfore good against the dropisie: but they may not be taken but in smal quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled with thinges that coole: for otherwise they wil inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vyne, & breaketh the stone.

The rootes of Iris bring forth the flowers, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueyed in with Pessaries, or els mingled in bathes and stews made for the purpose.

The same rootes doo cleanse the breast and the lunges, and ripe tough flemme and slimie humours, and they loose the same and make them thinne, & they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough to be mixed with sugar or honie, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same rootes dronken with vineger or water, are good against the bitings and stingings of Scorpions and other venemous beastes.

This roote is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or spleene, & for them that haue any member shronken, or sprung out of ioynt, or displaced, or taken with the Crampe, stiffe or benumbed.

The same roote or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth Sternutation or niesing, and draweth forth tough, colde, and slimie humours.

The same roote mingled with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and filthy vlcers, and draweth forth shiuers, and splinters of wood, and broken bones, out of the fleshe, it doth also regenerate and increase newe fleshe, it is very good against the vlcers and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nayles aswell in the handes as in the feete, & with convenient oyles and oyntmentes it helpeth the impostumes, and chappes or riftes of the fonde-ment.

The rootes of Iris, and the rootes of white Hellebor, with twise as much honie is good to annoynte the face, against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spottes and blemishes of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses is good against the headache, when it is annoynted therewith.

✥ *The choyse.*

The best and most conuenient in medicine, are the Ireos rootes whiche growe in Sclauonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the thirde best is that whiche groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write, but the African Ireos is muche discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, whiche is called in shopps Ireos, and Ireos florentina of the base Almaines.

Of small floure Deluce, or dwarffe Ireos. Chap. xxxvi.

The Description.

Chamæ-iris.

That kinde of flagge, whiche we do now call the small floure Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner greene, & somewhat thicker. The stalkes are shorter than the leaues, but onely of a span long, the which do beare two or three small floures vpon shorte stes, standing all together at the very top of the sayd stalkes, and not one aboue an other as other flagges. These floures are almost like the floures of the other flagges, sauing that they be smaller, & the three first leaues that hange downeward, haue not such hearte strakes or lines as are to be perceyued in the other floure Deluces. Their colour for the most parte is a cleare blew, straked in certayne places with small lines & points, of white & yellow, alongst the sides of the leaues that hang downewardest. They be of a pleasant sauour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other floure Deluces. The roote is harde, browne without, and white within.



The Place.

This kinde of a flagge is founde in this countre in the gardens of Herboristes.

The Tyme.

It floureth here in May and Iune.

The Names.

This floure Deluce may well be called in Greeke χαμαίρις, Chamæiris: that is to say, Dwarffe Ireos, or the smallest floure Deluce, bycause it is the least of all the flagges. The Herboristes do now call it Iris lilyrica. And so doth also Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa in Examine Simpliciu, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

The Temperament and Vertues.

This flagge also is hoate and dry, leauing (whan it is chewed) a certayne heate vpon the tongue, as the rootes of all the other flagges do.

Of wild Ireos, stinking Gladin, or Spourge-

wort.

Chap. xxxvii.

The Description.

The stinking flagge or Gladin hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos, or the floure Deluce, but a great deale smaller and of a darke greene colour, of a lothsome smell or stinke, almost like vnto the stinking worme called in Latine Cimex. The stalke is rounde, vpon which groweth floures like to the floure Delice, but smaller and of a gray, or ashy colour: whan they are gone, there appeare great huskes or coddies, wherein is round red seedes, eche grayne or bearie of the quantitie of a little rounde pease.

R ij

The

The roote is long and very threedey.

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe is a strager in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that countrey out of the gardens of Herboristes. It is very comon in England, especially neare to the sea side, growing in stonie places by hedges and the borders of woodes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥέγις*: in Latine Xyris, and Iris sylvestris: in Shoppes Sphatula foetida: in Spanishe *Lirio Spadanal*: in English Stinking glady, Spourgewort, & wilde Ireos: in frenche *Glaieul puant*: in high Douche Welsh Schwertel, wandtleuskraut: in base Almaigne wadtlyscruyt, wilde Lisch, and stinckende Lisch.

✿ *The Nature.*

It is hoate & dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtile.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the stinking Gladyn, taken in weight of half a dram prouoketh vrine mightly, & taken with vineger it doth waite and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the Welte or Spleene.

The roote of stinking Gladyn pounde with a little Verdegrys, a little of the roote of the great Centory, & a little Hony, draweth forth al kindes of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the woundes, and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mengled with vineger doth consume and waste cold tumors and swellings being layde thereupon.

This herbe dryueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or Mothes called Cimici, if the place where as they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce thereof.

Corne flagge or Gladioll.

Chap. xxxviij.

✿ *The Description.*

This Gladyn or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, & the rest of the flagges, but a great deale smaller & narrower, amongst the which there springeth by a round stalke of a cubite lōg, at the toppe whereof there hangeth in order fayne purple floures, one aboue an other, after whiche there cometh roundish huskes, diuided in three partes, almost like to the huskes of Hyacinthe or Jacinthe, in whiche the seede is contained. The roote is like vnto two round bullettes set one vpon an other.

✿ *The Place.*

This Gladyn is not found in this countrey, but in the gardes of Herboristes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

This Gladyn floureth in this countrie in May and June.

✿ *The*



¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke $\xi\gamma\lambda\iota\omicron\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ & of some $\mu\alpha\chi\alpha\lambda\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\nu\omicron\varsigma$ & $\phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\gamma\alpha\nu\omicron\varsigma$: in Latine, Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina: vnknown in shops: in Italian, Monacuccie: in Spanish, Gladiolo di entres los panes, of some Victorialis: in Douche, Aller mañ harnisch: we may call it in English, Corne Gladin: Corne flag, and right Gladin.

¶ The Nature.

The roote of Corne Gladin, especially the vppermost, doth drye & make subtil, and hath a litle drawing qualitie, as Galen writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

A The vpper roote of this Gladin pound with frankensence and wine, draweth forth thornes, and thinges that sticke fast in the fleshe.

B The same roote mingled with Turay meale and honyed water (called Hydromell) doth waste and make subtil harde lumps or swellinges.

C They say also that the vpper roote dronken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure and the lower roote causeth barrennesse.

Of Sisynrichion. Chap. xxxix.

¶ The Description.

Sisynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, litle leaues from which growe vp rounde stems, about halfe a foote long, on the toppes of them, growe very faire litle flowers of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is euer open and spread, and that standeth alwayes at the top, in fashion almost lyke the flowers of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proportion. After the sayde litle flowers there appeare small, long, rounde knops or huskes, wherein the seede groweth. The roote doth almost make two round heades, lyke Onyons or Bulbos, most commonly placed one vppon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine litle houses.

¶ The Place.

This plante groweth in Portingale and Spaine: & is very seldome found in Flaunders, sauing in the gardes of some diligent Herbozistes. R iij



Sisynrichium.



* The Names.

The Grecians call this plante *σικυριχιον*: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, Sifynrichium: in Shoppes, and Portingal, *Hozeihals*.

* The Nature and Vertues.

Sifynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten: The Ancientes dyd accompt it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Portingales at this day, do vse it for foode or meate.

Of Ireos Bulbosa. Chap.xl.

¶ The Kindes.

There are founde three Kindes of Iris Bulbosa.

* The Description.

The first kinde of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be long, narrowe, and straked, or crested, well like the leaues of y^e yellowe Asphodil: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the toppe whereof growe beautiful flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Ireos, of a brane and excellēt colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them commeth long and thicke coddess or huskes in whiche the seede groweth. The roote is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round lyke a Saffron head or Onyon, y^e which when it is in flower, diuideth it selfe in twayne, or two Bulbus rootes.

² The other in leaues is like to the first, but his flowers are partie coloured, for the leaues of the litle flowers that hang or turne downewardest are somewhat white, & the leaues that grow vppward, are of a cleare or light blew colour, also the litle leaues of the sayd smal flowers are lesse then the others, and the coddess be longer and thinner.

³ The thirde is like to the other, but it beareth a flower altogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

The first kinde is founde in Englande.

^{2,3} The other twayne growe in Spayne and Portingale.

* The Tyme.

The flowers of these strange plantes, doo shewe them selues commonly in Iune, in base Almaigne where as they are scantly knowen or hardly founde, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

* The Names.

This flower is called now in Latine, Bulbosa Iris, because it hath a Bulbus roote, and a flower lyke Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apulcius Bulbus, called in Greke *ἰριβολε*, and Hieribulbus: they call this plante in Spayne, especially that with the yellowe flower *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

¶ The

Bulbosa Iris.



* The Nature and Vertues.

The nature of this kinde of *Sulbus* or flower, with his vertues are not yet knowen, bycause there is no experience made of it as yet.

Of the yelow wilde Ireos or Flower Deluce.
Chap. xli.

* The Description.

Pseudoiris Lutea.

The wild yelow Iris or flower Deluce, hath long narrowe flagges or blades, almost lyke to the right Iris or garden flagge, but a great deale longer and narrower very lyke to the blade of a long and narrowe double edged sworde. The stalkes be rounde, smooth, and holow, at the toppe whereof groweth the yelow flower with the three leaues hanging downewardest, like to y^e gardē flower Deluce, & three mounting bywardes, but they are smaller thē the leaues y^e hāg downewardest. Whē they are past there come by thicke triangled coddess or huskes, in which is conteyned large yelow seede. The roote is thicke & spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small rootes hanging by it, and many threddy strings, of a fleshy colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.



* The Place.

This wilde yelow Iris groweth in moyst places, and low meadowes, and in the borders and brinckes of Riuers, pondes, and lakes: very common in England, Flaunders, & other Countries.

* The Tyme.

This flower Deluce or wilde Iris flowreth in May and Iune.

* The Names.

The wilde yelow Iris is now called in Latine, *Pseudoiris Lutea*: and of some *Syluestris Iris lutea*, it hath bene called in Shoppes, *Acoron*, and hath ben taken in medicine for the same, not without great errour, losse, and danger of the sicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very wel noted: and for that cause it is also called *Pseudoacorus*, that is to say, false or bastarde *Acorus*: in Dutch, *Geel Schwertel*, *geel wald Schwertel*, & *Drakenwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Geel wilt Lisch*, and *Bore boonen*: in French, *Glacul bastarde*, & *Flambe bastarde*: in Englishe, the yelow wilde Iris, the yelow flower Deluce, wilde flagges, water flagges, and Lauers, or Leuers.

* The Nature.

The yelow bastarde Iris his roote is colde and drie in the thirde degree, & of astringent or binding facultie, lyke to the rootes of *Comentill* & *Wiskotte*,

* The Vertues.

The roote of yelow flower Deluce, or bastarde Iris boyled in water and y^e drunken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly: and stoppeth

R iiii

blood

blood from whence so euer it floweth, & womens flowers in what sort soeuer it be taken, yea if it be ministred but outwardly onely eyther in playsters or in bathes.

Of the white Lillie. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

The white Lillie his leaues be long and broade, and somewhat thicke or fat, amongst which springeth vp a straight stemme or stalke of three foote long or more, set and garnished with leaues from the roote to the toppe, which by litle and litle as they grow vp toward the top, do waxe smaller, & smaller. In the top of the sayd garnished stemme growe the pleasant, beautiful, white, and sweet smelling Lillies, diuided into sixe small, long, and narrow leaues, whiche haue in the outsyde of euery leafe, a certayne strake or ribbe, but within they are altogether of an excellent shynnyng & pure white colour, bending somewhat backwardes at the top, in the middle amongst these leaues, ther hang vpo sixe very smal stems, sixe smal yellow pointes or litle markes, as it were tongues, in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vpright and triangled stemme, thicker then the rest, and lyke to the Clapper of a Bell. The roote is lyke to a great Onyon, or rather a garlike head compacte and made of diuers cloues or kernelles.

✱ The Place.

The white Lillies be very common not onely in this Countre, but in all places els where in gardens,

✱ The Tyme.

This kinde of Lillies doth flower at the beginning of Iune or there about.

✱ The Names.

The white Lillie is called of the Grecians κρινον και λειριον, of some καλλιριον, and κρινανθεμον: the plante is called κρινονια. It is called in Latine, Liliū, and Rosa lunonis: in Shoppes, Liliū album: in Italian, Giglio, and Giglio bianco: in Spanish, Azucena in Douche, Weiß Gilgen, or Weiß Lilgen: in Frenche, Lys blanc.

✱ The cause of the Name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lillie, that when Jupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcmena, and being desirous to make him immortall, he carryed him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles she was sleeping, and when he perceiued the childe to haue suckt his syl, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of mylke from the breastes of Iuno, the greatest parte whereof was spilt in heauen and fell vppon the Skies, whereof the signe and marke remaineth at this day, that is to say, that white and milkie way that goeth through heauen, from the North to the South (called in Latine

Lilium Candidum, &c.



Latine Via lactea): The rest fell vpon the earth, wherof sprang these Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the sayde milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this floure was called in Latine Iunonis rosa, that is to say, Iunons rose.

✱ *The Nature.*

The floures of the white Lillie are hoate, and partely of a subtile substance. The roote is dry in the first degree, and hoate in the second.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of the white Lillie sodde in honied water and dronken, dryueth forth by the siege all corruption of bloud, as Plinie sayeth.

The same roasted, or pounde and well mengled with oyle of Roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the Matrix, & prouoketh the monethly termes, being layde therevpon.

The same pounde with Hony, ioyneeth together sinewes that are cut, consumeth or scoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and cureth all manner of naughtie scuruienesse, as well of the head as of the face, and is good to be layde to all dislocations or places out of ioynt.

The roote of the white Lillie mengled with vineger or the leaues of Henbane, or Barley meale, cureth the tumors and imposthems of the genitors.

The same boyled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the feete to fall off, if it be kepte vpon the sayde Cornes as a playster by the space of thre dayes without remouing.

The same mengled with oyle or grease, bringeth the heare agayne vpon places that haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same roote roasted in the embers, or well pounde with oyle of Roses, is good against the foule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and closeth by vlcers. The same vertue haue the leaues. Moreover they are good to be layde vpon the bytings of Serpents.

The iuyce of the leaues boyled with vineger and hony in a brassen pipken or Skillet, is very good to heale a mundific both olde vlcers and greene woundes.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good Oyle, to supple, mollifie & digest, excellent to soften the synewes, and to cure the hardnesse of the Matrix or Mother.

The seede of Lillies is good to be dronken against the biting of Serpents.

Of the Orange colour, and redde purple

Lillies.

Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be thre kyndes of redde or purple Lillies, wherof the first is the small and common redde Lillie, the second is great, and the thirde is of a meane size or quantitie.

✱ *The Description.*

The small purple Lillie, his stalkes be almost of the length of halfe a foote, set full of narrow darke greene leaues: the floures in fashion are like the floures of the white Lillie, sauing they are without sauer, and of a fyrie redde colour, sprinkled or poudered with blacke speckes: the rootes be also round, and with cloues or kernels like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

The greater red Lillie groweth to the heighth of the white Lillie, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalke twenty, fye & twentie or thirtie floures, or moe, of a hyning yelowish redde colour, & speckled with very small blacke spotted,

spottes, or little poynted markes as the other. The roote is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

The third redde Lillie is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high & tal as the seconde. This kinde of Lillie beareth at the toppe of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certayne pypes or clysters, whiche if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after thre or foure yeares they will beare floures.

✥ The Place.

These kindes of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flaunders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wilde in rough and harde places.

✥ The Tyme.

They floure in May and June.

✥ The Names.

The red purple Lillie is called in Greeke *κρίνον πορφυρεόν*: in Latine *Lilium rubrum*, *Lilium rufum*: and of Ouide it is called *Hyacinthus*. Paulanias calleth one of these kindes *Comofandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, & some call the greatest kinde *Martagon*: it is called in Douche *Root goit Gilgen*.

✥ The cause of the Name.

Of the redde Lillie Ouide wyrteth this, that it came of the bloud of the Boy Hyacinthus, the whiche Apollo (by misfortune slue) in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbes were bedewed and sprinkled with the bloud of him, whereupon it came to passe immediately by the commaundement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogether like to a Lillie, sauing it was redde, as Ouid wyrteth in the tenth Booke of his *Metamorphoseos*, saith.

Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioq; nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamq; capit quam Lilia: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memorie of the Boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures *Hyacinthes*.

✥ The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of the redde Lillies are yet vnknownen, bycause they are not vled in medicine.

Of the wilde Lillie. Chap. xliij.

✥ The Description.

The wilde Lillie hath a straight rounde stemme set full of long leaues, at the toppe whereof there grow fayre pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lillie, diuided into sixe small, thicke, and fleshy leaues, bending or turning backwardes almost like a ring, of an olde purple or dunne incarnate colour, powdered or dashte with small spottes, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lillie, sauing it is smaller and yellow as golde.

✥ The Place.

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaigne, as in the woodes, & meadowes whose situation or standing is vpon Mountaynes: but in this country



trie they plante them in gardens.

✱ The Time.

The wilde Lillie flowreth in Maye and June.

✱ The Names.

This flowre is called of some in Greeke *ἡμεροκαλλίς*: in Latine, *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Affodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is vled for the right *Asphodelus* (but very erroneously: in Englishe, *Wilde Lillie*: in Frenche, *Lis saunage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*: and the Spaniards, *Amarillis* in high Douche, *Goldwurtz*, and *Heydnischblumen*: in base Almaine, *Lelikens van Caluarian*, *Heydens bloeme*, and *Wilde Lelien*: some take it for *ἡμεροκαλλίς*, *Hemerocallis*, howbeit the flower is not yellow.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

The wilde Lillie also is not vled in medicine, & therefore his nature & vertues are as yet hidden, & vnknown.

Of Dogges tooth. Chap. xlv.

✱ The Description.

This lowe base herbe, hath for the most parte but two leaues, speckled with great redde spotted, betwixt whiche there springeth vp a litle tender stalke or stemme with one flower at the toppe hanging downeward, which hath certayne small leaues growing together lyke an arche or baute, and like the wilde Lillie, of colour white or pale purple, like to a Carnation or flesh colour: out of the midst of this flower, there hange also sixe smal thyrmes, or short thyreds, with litle titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the flower there foloweth a round knop or litle head, in which the seede is cōteyned. The roote is long & slender lyke to a Chebol, with certayne hearie thyredes, or stringes hanging at it.

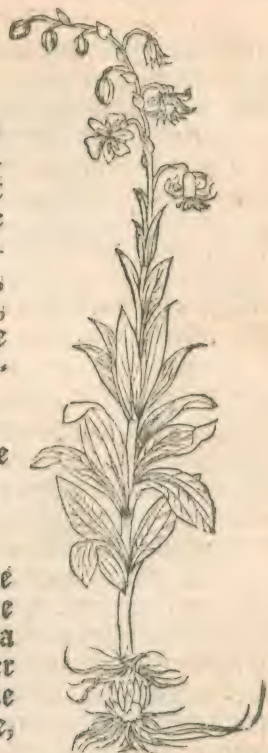
✱ The Place.

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hilles & mountaynes of Bononia and Mutinens, and the Countrie theraboutes: it groweth not in Brabant sauing in y gardens of certayne diligent Herbozistes.

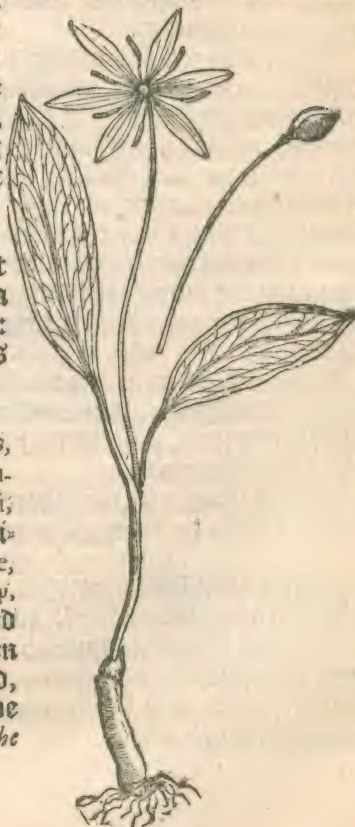
✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called *Denticulus canis*, and *Dens caninus*, of some it is also called *Pseudohermodytylus*, of others *Satyriō Erythroniū*, wherewithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be *Ephemerō nō lethale*, of *Diocorides*, whiche is also called *κρίνον ἄγριον*, that is, *Lilium sylvestre*: and it may wel be called *Lilium sylvestre*: bycause that the flower when as it hangeth downeward towardes y ground, is much like to the Lillies, & especially the wilde Lillies, sauing it is euer smaller.

✱ The



Denticulus canis • *Ephemerō nō lethale*.



✱ The Nature and Vertues..

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be Ephemeron as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled is wholesome and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine and layde to, do scatter and drine away all small tumours and wheales, and pulses of the body.

Of Lillie non Bulbus. Chap. xlvj.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of this Lillie, whereof one hath a yelow flower, the other a darke Crinsin or purple flower.

✱ The Description.

Lilium non Bulbosum.

Lillie non bulbus.

The yelow Lillie non bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth by a naked stalke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuidech and parteth it selfe agayne into other small stalkes or branches: vpon which growe flowers muche lyke to the other Lillies, of a faine or chere colour yelow, and and pleasant sweete smell. The rootes of this kinde are diuers and many hanging together, like the rootes of the yelow Alphodill or Daffodill lauing they be greater and thicker.

The darke red and purple Lillie non bulbus, in stalke & rootes is like to the other, but his flowers be of a darke or dim red purple colour, somewhat larger then the flowers of the yelow kinde the leaues be also larger and rougher. The flowers of both kindes do last but a very small time, not aboue a day at furthest, especially the purple whiche fadeth very lightly, & withereth often times before Sonne set.

✱ The Place.

These Lillies are strange in this Countrie & flanders, and are not founde sauing in gardens, wheras they grow easily, and prosper wel.

✱ The Time.

They flower, with the other Lillies, and somewhat after, and somtimes they flower againe in Autumne when the whether is milde and pleasant.

✱ The Names.

The Latinistes do call this kinde of Lillies, Lilium nonbulbosum. And it seemeth to be that kinde of Lillie which the Grecians call *ἡμεροκαλλίς*, Hemerocallis: for as Athenens writeth, it is called Hemerocallis only, bycause it lasteth but a day. Whereouer Hemerocallis is called *κρίον ἄγριον, καὶ κρίν ἄνθεμον*, in Latine, Lilium syluestre, and Lilium marinum, whiche names are most agreeable vnto these kindes of Lillies.

✱ The



* The Nature and Vertues.

These kindes of Lillies are neither bled in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet unknownen.

Of the Lillie of Alexandria. Chap. xlvij.

* The Description.

Ornithogalum maius.

The leaues of this kind of Lillie are long and narrow, amongst which riseth by a litle smooth, tender stalk, at the top whereof there growe diuers faire and pleasant flowers, of a shining white colour, and proportioned like to a litle Lillie, in the middle whereof, ouer and aboue certayne smal threddy stalkes or thrommes, there cometh forth one somewhat greater then the rest, lyke to an agiet, or triagled huske, in which after the falling of, of the flowers the seede groweth. The roote is rounde after the manner of Bulbus and somewhat great, & white of colour: diuiding it selfe easily into diuers other rootes.

* The Place.

This is also a stranger with vs. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie and these regions or Countries.

* The Names.

This Lillie is called Lilium Alexandrinum: but of Dioscorides in Greeke ορνιθογαλον: in Latine, Ornithogalum: and because there is yet another Ornithogalum, described in the fifth parte of this worke, this is therefore called Ornithogalum maius.

* The Nature and Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth of Ornithogal, that the bulbus, or round roote thereof may be eaten and bled for meate either rawe or sodden.

Of the Hyacinthes. Chap. xlvij.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Hyacinthes, yet ouer and aboue diuers others which are also counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next Chapter.

* The Description.

The first Hyacinthes which are common in the lower Germanie, haue long narrow leaues: amongst which spring by smooth stalkes, which being loden litle flowers from the middle euen by to the very top, are with the waight and burden of the same, made crooked, or forced to fal, bende, or floupe. The litle flowers are long and holowe, and afterwarde somewhat spread abroad like vnto Lillie Conuall, not so strong in smell, but yet pleasant and sweete, of colour most commonly blew lyke azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snowe, gray, or as he coloured: when these flowers are fallen, there folow triagled huskes or coddes, wherein the small rounde seede is contepned.



Hyacinthus vulgaris &c.

Hyacinthus Orientalis &c.



^a The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforesayde, but his leaues stalkes and rootes are greater: and the flowers be also larger, & of an excellent blew colour.

✿ The Place.

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of fallowed feedbes and pastures in sandy or grauely ground, and are founde in many places, especially about Wincanton, Storton, & Hier, in the west partes of Englande, &c.

✿ The Tyme.

¹ The common Hyacinthe flowreth about the ende of Maye, and in June, or somewhat rather.

² The Oriental Hyacinthes do flower before the common sort, sometimes in Marche.

✿ The Names.

These are called in Greeke *ῥακινθός*: in Latine, Hyacinthi, & as some thinke, Vaccinia: in Englishe also Hyacinthe or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes or mourning markes are printed: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is sayde.

✿ The Nature.

The roote of Hyacinthe is drie in the first degree, and colde in the seconde: but the seede is drie in the thirde degree, Wet temperate twixt heate and colde.

✿ The Vertues.

The roote of Hyacinthe boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, & prouoketh vrine, and helpeth much agaynst the venemous bitings of the feeld Spider.

✗ The seede is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the laske: it helpeth them that haue the bloody fluxe, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good agaynst the falling sicknesse.

¶

Of other sortes of Hyacinthes. Chap. xlix.

¶ The Kyndes.

Bydes the two sortes of Hyacinthes (whiche in deede are the right Hyacinthes) described in the former Chapter : there be also diuers flowers, which are also taken for Hyacinthes and are now reckned amongst them.

Hyacinthus neotericorum primus.

Hyacinthus neotericorum tertius.



✠ The Description.

The first of these kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrowe, Greene leaues: amongst which are slender stalkes, longer then a hand breadth, bearing many trimme flowers, growing together, about the top of the stalke in a cluster or bundel lyke to a nosegay or litle bunche of grapes, especially befoze the opening or spreading abroad of the flowers. The roote is rounde after the order of Bulbus or Onyons, and doth quickly encrease and multiplie diuers others. The flowers are not much vnlike to Lillie conual, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, wherof some are more shining & cleare, & some are of a deeper colour: sometimes they be also white, and sometimes ye shall see of them changing towarde a carnation or flesh colour: wherof the white are of a very sweete and pleasant sauour.

The second is somewhat lyke to the aforesayd: but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lye strowen or spread vpon the ground. The flowers be also greater, and doo stande further apart or asunder one from another, of colour somewhat white. The round or Bulbus roote also for his quantitie is greater.

The third his leaues also are longer and broder than the abouesayd, much like vnto Leeke blades: the stalke of a foote long, caryng many small holowe

S ii

flowers,

flowers, growing so thicke about the top: that they shewe like a bush or hol-
water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet colour, but when they beginne to
wither, of a decayed or olde woine color, sometimes but very seldome white.
Finally the round and bulbus roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and
of colour somewhat red or purple without.

Hyacinthus Autumnalis.

- 4 The fourth whiche is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*,
is the least of these *Hyacinthes*, yea it is lesse then the
first: it hath litle, narrowe, small, and tender leaues: and
small slender stemmes of halfe a span long, at the whiche
growe very smal flowers, of a cleare azure or skie colour,
and fashioned, when they are open, like litle starres, with
certayne fine, small, and short threddees growing in the
middelt of them. The seede is inclosed in a smal triangled
huske. The roote is smal, yet of the fashion of an *Ouyon*
or *Bulbus*.

- 5 The last of al which is described of *Fuchsius* amongst
the *Hyacinthes*, hath sometimes two, and sometimes
three small leaues, amongst whiche there springeth vp a
a litle stemme, bearing five or sixe, or mo flowers at
the very toppe, euery one of them growing vpon a small
stalk by it selfe: eche flower hath sixe small leaues, fashio-
ned lyke a starre when they are spread abroad and open:
of a skie colour and sometimes white. After these folow
rounde knoppes wherein the seede is conteyned. The
rootes are small and *Bulbus* fashioned, like the rest, and
lyke vnto litle *Ouyons*, but lesse.

✿ *The Place.*

- 1 The first kind of these base *Hyacinthes* do grow in the
woods of *Artoys* that are next to the lowe Countrie of
Germanie, in moyst, wet, and lowe groundes: and they
be also often set and planted in gardens: whereof the
blew sort is meetely common, but the white are geason,
and rare to be founde.
- 2.3. The seconde and thirde do also grow in suche lyke places of *Italy* and *Ger-
manie*.
- 4 The fourth sort doth growe in *Fraunce*, especially neare about *Paris*.
- 5 The fifth is meetely common in *Germanie*, it delighteth most in good fatte
groundes, but especially in pastures and vntoyled places.

✿ *The Time.*

- 1 The flowers of the first kinde, do shewe bytimes, as in *Marche* or before,
if the weather be milde, and surely one kinde of these flowers, especially that
with the perfect azure or deepe colour putteth forth his leaues before win-
ter, and the rest as soone as winter is gone.
- 2.3. The seconde and thirde do flower afterwarde.
- 4 The fourth flowzeth last of all at the ende of sommer, and beginning of Au-
tunne.
- 5 The last flowzeth bytimes, as in *Marche* or *Februarie*.

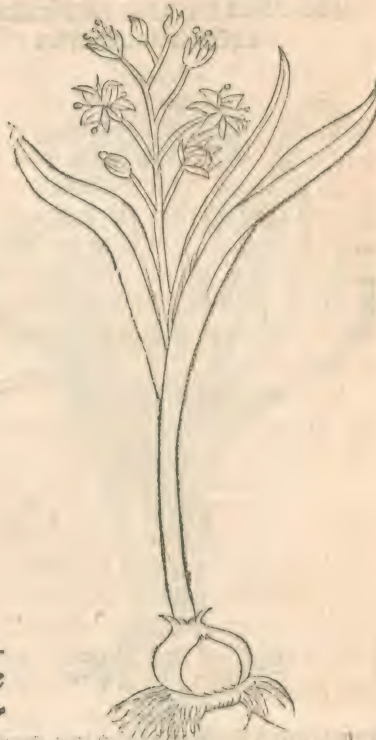
✿ *The Names.*

- 1 The first bastarde *Hyacinthe* is of that sort of *Bulbus*, whiche of the *Aun-
ciantes* was vsed in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of *Bulbi efu-
lenti*.



Hyacinthus Fuchsj bifolius.

Hyacinthus Fuchsj trifolius.



lenti. In these dayes some call them Hyacin-
thi Botryodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi: of the
Italians (the white kinde especially) is cal-
led, *Dipcadi*, or *Tipcadi*.

2 The seconde is also in the number *Bulborum esculentorum*.

3 And so is the thirde also, whiche seemeth to be *Bulbina*, in Greeke *Βολβίνα*: in
high Douche it is called *Bzeunling*, & of some Honds *Knoblauch*: in English,
Dogges Leekes, and bulbe or tusse Hyacinthe.

4 The fourth kinde of bastarde Hyacinthe, is nowe called in Latine, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*: in English, *Autumne Hyacinthe*.

5 The fifth Hyacinthe described of Fuchsius, is called in Douche, *Hertz-
blumen*, and *Hoozmungblum*: in Englishe, Our Ladys flower.

✠ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These bastarde Hyacinthes are not vsed in medicine, and therefore of their
nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens onely
for their flowers.

Of Narcissus. Chap. I.

✠ *The Kindes.*

First of all there are two very saire and beautifull Kindes of Narcissus, one
with a Crimson or red purple circle in the middle of the flower, the other
hauing a yellow circle, or as it were a Crownet or cup in the middle of the
flower.

✠ *The Description.*

The first Narcissus hath small narrowe leaues lyke Lecke blades: with
a crested bare naked stalke without leaues, of a foote or niene inches
long,

S iij

Narcissus medio purpureus.
Narcissus with the purple edged
circle in the middle.



Narcissus medio luteus primus.
Narcissus with the yellowe garlande
or crounet in the middle.



long, with a flower at the top, growing out of a certayne fylme, as it were a skinne, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together, meetely large and sweete, made and fashioned of sixe litle white leaues growing together (almost lyke a Primrose) in the middle wherof is a certayne rounde wrinckled litle hoope, or cuppe, bordered or edged about the brinkes, with a certayne rounde edge, within which are certayne smal thyreddes, or stemmes, with yellowish tippes hanging vpon them: after the flower there appeare angled huskes, wherein groweth the sede whiche is blacke. The roote is rounde and bulbus, lyke an Onyon.

² The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader and not althing so greene as the first: his stalkes be longer and thicker, and vpon euery of them thre or foure flowers lyke vnto the first, sauing they be all yellowe in the middle.

There is also a kinde of Narcissus, that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great many mo flowers, smaller then they before described.

And also another sorte, whiche beareth double flowers.

³ Moreover there be other sortes of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

* The Place.

The two first kindes grow plentifully in diuers places of fraunce, as Burgundie, and Languedoc in meadowes: but in this Countie they growe not at al sauing in gardens, whereas they are sown or planted.

25 The

✿ The Tyme.

All the Narcissus for the most part do flower in Aprill, sauing one of the first kindes is somewhat rather, and there is another whiche flowzeth not vntill the beginning of May.

✿ The Names.

These pleasant flowers are called in Greeke νάρκισσος: and in Latine, Narcissus, of some as witnesseth Dioscorides λείριον, Κολβος, ἐμετικὸς, Bulbus vomitorius, and Anydros: vnknewen in shoppes: in Englishe, Narcissus, white Daffodill, & Primrose piercelesse: in high Douch, of some, Narcissen Roslin: in base Al-maigne Narcissen, and Spaensche Jem-nettekens.

✿ The cause of the Name.

These flowers tooke their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required and much despyred of many braue Ladies, bycause of his passing beautie he regarded them not: wherfore being despyrous to be deliuered frō their importunate lutes and requestes, he went a hunting, and being thirstie came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken saue his owne fauour and passing beautie, the whiche before that time he had neuer seene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorous Ladies that loued him, he was so rapt with the loue of him self, that he despyred to kisse and embrace him self, and when he could not take hold of his owne shadow or figure, he dyed at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poetes sayne) brought forth this delectable, and sweete smelling flower.

¶ The Nature.

Narcissus, but especially his roote, is hoate and drye in the seconde degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The roote of Narcissus boyled, or otherwayes taken in meate or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomite.

The same pounce with a little honie, is good to be layde vnto burninges, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations, and places out of ioynt, and easeth all olde greefe and payne of the ioyntes.

The roote of Narcissus taketh away all lentiles, and spottes of the face, being mingled with Nettel seede and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ripeth and breaketh harde impostumes, if it be tempered with the flower or meale of Vetches and honie: and it draweth forth thornes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Tury and hony.



The seconde Booke of
Of rushe Narcissus. Chap. li.

✱ The Description.

Narcissus iuncifolius.

Inquillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kindes of Narcissus, but their leaues be narrowe, thicke, rounde, tough, and plyant, smooth and playne, almost lyke rushes, they be also long and of a swarte Greene colour. The stalkes grow vp to the length of a foote, at the top, whereof growe foure or five, or moe flowers, lyke the flowers of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller and of a yelow colour. It hath also a round Bulbus roote lyke to the rest of the Narcissis, but covered with a thinne blacke skinne or belme.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in sundrie places of Spayne, and from thence it was brought hither.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissis.

✱ The Names.

It is called in Spanissh, *Inquillias*: and in Latine, *Iuncifolius*: because of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it rush Narcissus: it is called of Dioscorides in Greke, *Βολβος ἐμετικὸς*, that is in Latine, *Bulbus vomitorius*.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcissus dooth, whereunto in nature it is very lyke: and therefore, as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

Of Tulpia or Tulipa / Lilionarcissus sanguineus pœne.

Chap. lii.

¶ The Kynnes.

There be two sortes of Tulpia, a great and a small.

✱ The Description.

The great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues, which are long, thicke, and broade, and somewhat rebde at their first springing vp, but after when they were elder they are of a whitish Greene colour, with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the sayde leaues are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large & pleasant flower, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yelow, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deepe red: and purpled about the edges or bymines with yelow, white, or red, but yellow in the middle and bottome of the flower, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spotted, or mixt with white and red: most commonly without smell or sauour. The Bulbus roote is lyke the roote of Narcissus.

The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues, and a shorter stem, the flower also is smaller, and more openly disclosed, or spread abroad. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twayne or more



more: when the stemme groweth vp, that which springeth in the neather part of the stalke is lyke to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

Tulpia maior.
Great Tulpia.

Tulpia minor.
Smal Tulpia.



3 There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certayne strange flower, whiche is called of some Fritillaria, whose tender stalkes are of a spanne long, with fine or fire litle narrowe leaues growing at the same. There groweth also a flower at the toppe of the stalke with fire leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downewardes, of a purple violet colour, garnished and trimmed with certayne whitish violet markes or spottes on the outside, and with blacke spottes in the inside. It hath also a bulbus or rounde roote.

✠ The Place.

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Grece, and the Countrie about Constantinople.

2 The lesse is founde about Mounte-pelier in Fraunce.

3 Fritillaria is also founde about Aurelia in Fraunce.

✠ The Tyme.

They flower bytimes with the Narcissus, or a litle after.

✠ The Names.

1 The greater is called both Tulpia, and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, whiche is a Turkie name or worde, we may call it Lillynarcissus.

2 The smal is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is the smal Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodactylus.

The

3 The third is called of the Grekes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kinde of birde called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled lyke vnto these flowers, but not with Violet speckes, but with white & blacke spots, lyke to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginny hen, which is called Meleagris auis: some do also call this flower Fritillaria. * The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of these flowers, are yet vnknownen, neuerthelesse they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

Of bastarde Narcissus. Chap. liij.

* The Description.

This flower hath long narrow leaues much lyke vnto Leeke blades, but not so long: amongst which springeth by a round stalke bearing a faire yelow flower diuided into sixe leaues like the flower of Narcissus, with a long rounde litle bell in the middle iagde about the edges, and of a deeper yelow then the rest of the flower. After the flowers commeth the feede inclosed in round huskes or cods. The roote is round after the maner of bulbus, & like to Narcissus.

* The Place.

It groweth in moyst places in shadowy woods & in the borders of feedes, as by Duers, and Borneheim, & in the Darke wood by Louayne, where as it groweth abundantly, it is also plated in gardens.

* The Tyme.

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and flowers in February, and is in flower somtimes vnder the snow. The feede is ripe in Marche. The herbe doth so perishe in Aprill and May, that afterward it is no more seene.

* The Names.

This flower is called in high Douche, Geel Hornungsblumen, & is to say, the yelow flower of February, of some also Geel Tijdeloosen, & geel Sporkelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteus, or Pseudonarcissus, bycause his flowers are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, yelow Crow bels, yelow Narcissus, & bastarde Narcissus: in French, Coquelourde, and there is none other name to vs yet knowe.

* The Nature.

Yelow Narcissus is hoate & drie, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

* The Vertues.

Men haue proued this true and certayne by experience, that two drammes of this roote freshe and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a litle Annis

Meleagris Flos, Fritillaria quorundam.



Pseudonarcissus.



Amys or Fenell seede, and a litle Ginger and Drunken, driueth soozth by sieges
tough and clammy skeme: wherfore the saide roote is good against al diseases,
that happen by reason of tough and clammy flegme.

Of Theophrastus Violet / or the white Sulbus Violet.

Chap. liii.

** The Kindes.*

There be three sortes of Leucoion, two small, and the thirde is bigger:
whereof the flower of the first lesse kinde is thzee leaued: And the flower
of the later kinde is fixe leaued.

Leucoium bulbosum triphillum &c.

Leucoium bulbosum hexaphillum. &c.



** The Description.*

The first kinde of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three nar-
rowe leaues, a short stemme, and vpon it a litle faire and pleasant
flower growing soozth of a litle long huske vpon a smal stemme
hanging downewards, with three white leaues, amongst which
also there appeare three other litle greene leaues.

The second sort hath bigger leaues then the aforesayd, yet smal-
ler & tenderer then Lecke blades, but otherwise they be alpe. The flowers be
also white & compact or made of fixe little leaues somewhat straked or crested,
in the middelt of the flower are certayne hearie stemmes with small yellowe
tippes: the seede is small and yellowe, conteyned in litle rounde huskes. The
roote is white and Bulbus, and doth soone multiply and increafe other.

The third kind is the greatest, & this sort beareth two or three or mo flowers
together vpon one stem, altogether lyke the flowers aforesayd: sauing that the
stalkes and leaues are longer.

** The Place.*

These kindes of Violets do growe in shadowy places, and lowe wooddes
standing neare vnto waters in Italy and Germanie, they growe not in this
Countrie, but in certayne gardens.

** The*

✱ *The Tyme.*

They begin to spring in februarie, and peeelde their seede in Aprill, and in May the stalke with his leaues doth vanishe cleane away, but the roote remaineth in the grounde like to yelowwe Crowe belles or bastarde Narcissus.

But the thirde kinde flowreth not with the other twayne, but long after in Aprill.

✱ *The Names.*

These pleasant flowers are nowe accounted for a kinde of violetttes, which Theophrastecalleth in Greke λευκόνιον, that is to say in Latine, Viola alba Therfore it is now called Leucoion, or Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call it in English, white Bulbus violet, Narcissus violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in frenche, *Violette blanche*. in high Douch, *Welsz hornungs blumen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Spöckel bloemen*, *Soomersottekens*, and *Witte Tydelöfsen*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The temperament and vertues of these flowers are not yet known.

Of Saffron Chap. lb.

✱ *The Description.*

Saffron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the flowers grow vpon naked stemmes and are of a wat-cheth or pale blewe colour, diuided into sixe smal leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hange downe the Saffron blades or thredde of a redd colour. The roote is rounde lyke an Onyon, hauing sometimes foure or fине small rootes adioyning.

✱ *The Place.*

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the Ancientes haue written, groweth in the mount Taurus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Olympus of Lycia, neare about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundry places of Douchland, especially about Aienne in Austriche, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Irelande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Saffron flowreth (before his leaues are sprung out of the grounde) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grasse leaues, whiche do last untill Maye: but in sommer a man shall not finde neither leaues nor flowers. The roote onely remaineth alieue, growing vnder grounde, and bringing forth other small rootes.

✱ *The Names.*

Saffron is called in Greke κρόκος: in latine, Crocus, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) Castor, Cynomorphos, or Herculis sanguis: in Arabia spech Zabafara, from

Crocus.



from thence it was called in French & high Douch Saffran: in base Almaine Sofferaen: and in English Saffron.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

Saffron was named Crocus, after the name of a certayne Damsell called Crocus, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this Historie, who reciteth the same In nono de medicamentis secundum loca, whereas it is written in this sorte. A yong wenche called Crocus, went forth into the fieldes with Mercurie to throw the sledge, & whiles she tooke no heede, she was vnawares stroken in the head by Mercurie, and greivously hurte, of whiche hurte shee died incontinent: than of hir blood so shedde vpon the grounde, the Saffron sprang vp.

✱ *The Temperament.*

Saffron is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Linges, the Liver, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomake to be taken in meates, for it comforteth the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, and drunken in sodden wine it preserveth from drunkenness, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Saffron taken in sweete wine causeth one to be long winded, & to fetch his breath easily, and it is good for them that are shorthe winded, and Asthmaticque.

Saffron mengled with womans milke & layde to the eyes, preserveth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the Haisels, and small Pockes, and stoppeth the fluxion or bloudshotting of the same, being layde therevpon.

It is also good to be layde vpon inflammations, cholerike imposthums, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mengled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie, and soften all hardnesse, & to ryppen all rawe tumors, or swellings.

The roote of Saffron drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, & it is good for the that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot pisse but droppe after droppe.

Of Standelwozte or Standergrasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There are diuers sortes of Standergrasse called in Greeke Orchis, and in Douch Standelcruyt, wherof there were but two sortes described of the old & Auncient writers: but we haue ioyned to them certayne other, not knowen nor described of any other that haue traueled before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbes: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend them all in five kindes. Wherof the first is Cynoforchin, siue canis testiculum: The second is Testiculum Morionis: the third is Tragorchin: the fourth is Orchin Serapian: the fifth is Testiculum odoratum, or Testiculum pumilionem.

✱ *The first Kynde.*

There be five sortes of the first kinde of Orchios, whiche the Greekes call Cynoforchin.

Wherof the first hath foure or five great broad leaues, and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller: the stalke is of a foote & half long: at which groweth a great sort of floures tuffetwise, fayre & sweete, & of a carnation or fleshy colour like the colour of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures alone are but smal & like to an open hood or helmet, out of y^e inside wherof, there hagerth forth a certayne ragged thing, fashioned almost like y^e proportio of a litle fourefooted beast. The rootes (ouer & bysides certayne

T

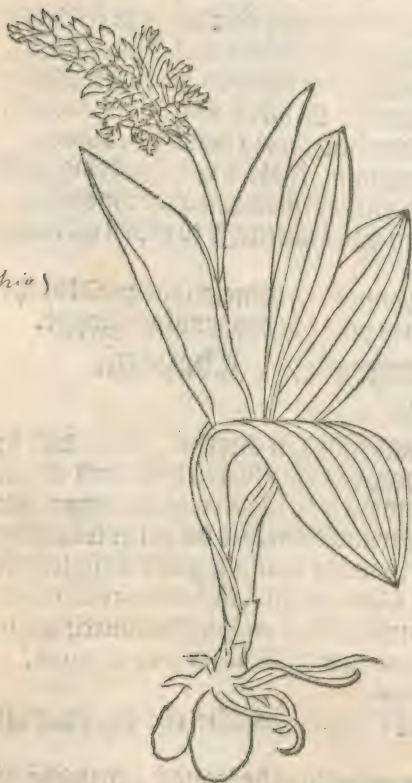
small

small hearie things growing aboute them) are round like to a payze of stones, or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highmost is the smaller, fuller, and harder: and the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinckled or shriveled.

The second is somewhat like to the aforesayde, but his leaues be narrower and playner, whereof some do compasse or as it were embrace or clippe aboute the stalke: the spikie tuffte is short and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, & speckled on the inside with a great many purple spots, and small darke lynes: fashioned also like to an open Hood or Helmet, out of whiche also there hang certayne thinges as it were small rabbits, or pong myse, or littell men without heades, with their armes & legges spread and cast abroade, in like manner as they were wonte to paynte little chyldren hanging out of Saturnes mouth: at the foote of the stalke are a couple of round buttons, as big as Nutmegges: with certayne great hearie strings or thredes annexed or growing by them.

Cynosorchios prima species.
The first kinde of Standergrasse,
or Dogges Cullion.

Cynosorchios tertia species.
The thirde kinde of Dogges
Cullion.



The thirde kinde of Cynosorchios putteth by narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the seconde Cynosorchios, somewhat lyke the leaues of Rydworte Plantayne: a shorte stemme of nine inches long. The floures growe thicke together in a shorte spikie bushe or tuffte of a Chestnutte, or darke purple colour without, and whitish within: his rootes also are like to a payze of stones or Cullions, wherof also one is bigger than the other.

The

⁴ The fourth Cynorchios, in his floures is like to the thirde, but in leaues it is like the second kinde.

⁵ The fifth Cynorchios his leaues be somewhat broade like to the second, and his spikelike bushe or toppe is meetely long, but his floures are of a faint, or pale Greene colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the rootes are like to the rest.

The seconde Kinde.

The second kinde of Orchios, called Testiculus Morionis, is of twoo sortes Male and female.

Testiculus Morionis mas.

Fooles Cullion the male kinde.

Testiculus Morionis foemina.

Fooles Cullion the female.



¹ The male kind hath five or sixe long, broade, and smoooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spottes: the small floures do likewise grow altogether in a spikie bushe or tuffte, in proportion like to a fooles hooche, or Corcombe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, hauing eares standing vp by euery side, and a tayle hanging downe behinde: of a violet colour, and pleasant sauour.

² The female his leaues are likewise smoooth. The floures also are somewhat like the Male, sauing they haue not such final eares standing vp. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as Snow, and some Carnation or fleshy colour.

³ Of this kinde there is also an other sorte, with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantayne (whiche some cal Ribworpe): The floures of this kinde are of an orient redde purple colour.

¶ If

Testi-

Testiculus morionis mas alter. Testiculi morionis feminae species.
 An other fooles cullion of p male kind. A kinde of female, fooles Cullion.



There is yet an other much smaller kinde, with five or six small leaues: and a few small floures, thin set and standing farre a sonder one from another, of a sleight violet colour, turning toward Azure or skie colour, and sometimes white or of a decayed and darke purple colour: and of a grievous vnpleasant saour.

The thirde Kynde.

The thirde kinde of Orchios, called in Latine Hirci testiculus, and Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lillie, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other Orchios. The stalke is of a foote long, and oftentimes wrapped aboute a lowe with some leaues: vpon the sayde stalke or stemme groweth a greate many of small floures together in a spikie tuffte or bulhe, of a very strong fashon or making, much like to a Lezarde, bycause of the twisted or wyrtchen tayles, and speckled heades. Euery one of the sayde floures alone, is at the firste, as it were a small rounde close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a Pease: and whan it openeth, there groweth out of it a little long and slender tayle, the whiche is white aboue where as it is fastened to the stalke, and speckled with rebde speckes, hauing vpon each side a small thing adloyned to it, like to a little legge or foote: the residue of the sayde

Tragorchis.



sayde tayle is twisted about, & hangeth downewarde. The floure is of a ranke stinking sauour, like to the smell of a Goate, and prouoketh headache, if it be much and often smelled vnto. The rootes are like a couple of Nutmegges, or a payre of stones.

✿ The fourth Kynde.

The fourth kinde of Orchis called Serapias, is of three sortes, one hauing a floure somewhat like a Butterflie: an other hath in his floure a certayne figure of a Dore, or Drone Bee: the thirde hath in it the propozition of a certayne flie.

1 The firste Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues somewhat long, broade, & smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the stalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie buihe or top certayne pleasant white floures, somewhat like Butterflies, with a little tayle hanging behind, in whiche is a certayne sweete iuyce or moisture, like hony in tast: and the sayde floures are ioyned to the stemme as it were with small twisted stalkes: the rootes are like to the other sortes of Orchis.

2 The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, & certayne of them are crookedly turned, and wythed aboute next the ground, the other grow about the stalke whiche is of a span or nine inches long, aboute the top whereof grow certayne floures, whose lowest or basest leafe, is like to a Dore or Drone Bee, but the vpper parte and leaues of the floure are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

3 The thied, which is the least of all Serapias Orchis, hath small floures like to a kinde of Horseflies.

Orchis Serapias
primus.

Orchis Serapias
alter.



✿ The fifth Kynde.

The fifth kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not aboue thre smal leaues with veynes somewhat like Plantayne, but no bigger than fiede Sorrell, or the small leaues of the comon Daylies. The stalke is small and slender of a span long, aboute whiche growe little white floures, of a sweete sauour almost like to Lylie Conuall, placed in a certayne order and winding aboute the stalke like to a kinde of Hatbande, or the rolling of a Cable Rope: the roote is like to a payre of Stones, or small long kernelles, whereof one is harde and firme, the other is lighte and Fungus, or spungie.

✿ The Place.

The Stadelwurts, or Städergrasse, do grow most comonly in moyst places, & marishes,

¶ iij

marishes, woodes, and medowes: and some delite to grow in fatte clay groundes (as the kinde whiche is called *Tragoorchis*) whiche lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweete *Orchis*, or *Ladie traces* are moſte commonly to be found, in high, vntilled, & dry places, as vpon hilles and Downes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Theſe herbes do all floure in May and June, ſauing the ſmal ſweete *Orchis*, which floureth laſt of al in Auguſt and September.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The firſt kinde is called in Greeke *ὄρχις*, *Orchis*, & *κυνός ὄρχις*, *Cynorchis*: in Latine *Testiculus*, & *Testiculus canis*, that is to ſay, *Dogges Cullions*, or *Dogges coddies*: in Shoppes *Satyrion*: in Engliſh ſome cal it alſo *Orchis*, *Standelwort*, *Städergraffe*, *Ragworthe*, *Prieſt pintell*, *Ballock graſſe*, *Adders graſſe*, and *Baſtard Satyrion*: in French *Conillons de chien*, and *Satyrion à deux Conillons*: in Italian *Testiculo di cane*: in Spaniſh *Coyon de perro*: and in Douch *Knabenkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: in baſe *Almaigne Standelcruyt*.

2 This ſecond kinde is called of ſome in Latine *Testiculus Morionis*: in Engliſh great *Standelworthe*, and *fooles Balloxe*.

3 The third kinde doubtleſſe, is alſo of the kindes of *Orchis*, and bycauſe of his ranke ſauour is called in Greeke *τράγορχις*, that is to ſay, *Testiculus hirci*, in Latine: in Engliſh *Hares Balloxe*, and *Goates Cullions*: in French *Conillon de bouq*: in Douch *Bocxcullekens*: they call it alſo in Latine *Testiculus leporis*: and in Shoppes *Satyrion*, wheras without iudgement it is vſed for the right *Satyrion*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Greeke *ὄρχις σεράπιος*, *Orchis Serapias*: in Latine *Testiculus serapias*: in Engliſh *Serapias ſtones*, *Prieſtes pintle*, and *Ragwurtz*: in baſe *Almaigne Ragwortel*: ſome alſo call it in Greeke *τρίορχις*, *Triorchis*, that is to ſay, three *Ballocks*, or three *Stones*, wherfore *Fuchſius* ſeyned *Serapias Orchis*, to haue three *Stones*, or three *Bulbus rootes*, yet *Plinie* attributeth vnto it but twayne. We may call it in Engliſh properly the *Orchis*, bycauſe al the kindes of *Serapias Orchis*, haue in all their floures the proportion and likenelle of one kinde of the or other.

5 The fifth kinde is called *Testiculus odoratus*, *Testiculus pumilio*: that is to ſay, ſauerie *Standelwurte*, or ſweete *Ballocke*, and *Dwarſſe Orchis*: in baſe *Almaigne*, *welriekende Standelcruyt*, and *cleyne Standelcruyt*.

✱ *The Nature.*

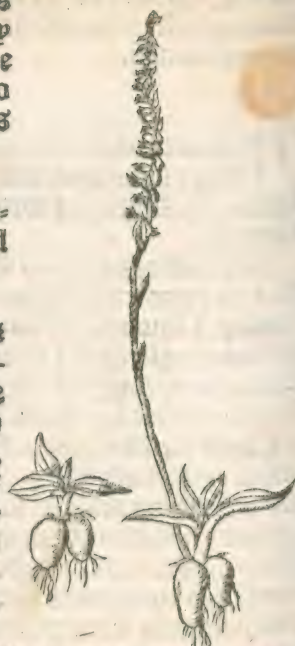
All theſe kindes of herbes, are of complexion hoate and moyſt.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The ful and ſappie rootes of *Standergralles* (but eſpecially of *Hares Balloxe*, or *Goates Orchis*) eaten, or boyled in *Goates milke* and dronken prouoketh *Venus*, or bodily luſte, doth noziſhe and ſtrengthen the bodie, and is good for them that are fallen into a conſumptio or feuer *Hectique*, which haue great neede of nourriſhment.

The withered or ſhriveled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, for it reſtrayneth

Testiculus odoratus.



neth or represseth fleshly lust.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greatest and fullest rootes, (and especially of the firste kinde of Orchis) that they shall beget Sonnes: and if women do eate of the wythered rootes, they shall bring forth Daughters.

The same rootes, but especially of Serapias, or the Orchis boyled in wine and drunken stoppeth the lakke or fluxe of the bellie.

The same roote, being yet fresh and Greene, doth waste and consume all tumors, and mundifieth rotten vlcers, and cureth fistulas, being layde thereto: and the same made into powder, and cast into fretting & deuouring, vlcers and sores: stayeth the same from any farther festering or fretting.

The same roote (but especially the roote of Dwarfie Orchis) boyled in wine with a little hony, cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth.

Of Double leafe and Goose neste. Chap. lviij.

✱ The Kyndes.

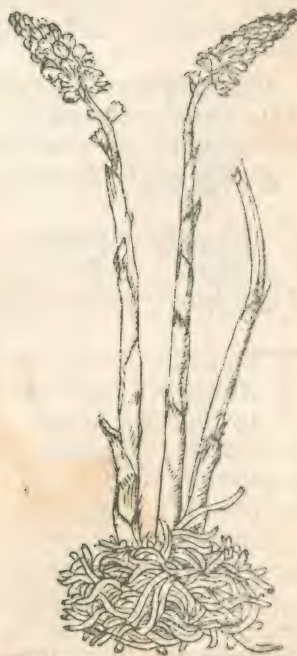
Besides the kinds of Standergrasse, described in the former Chapter, there are yet two other herbes also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesayde Standergrasses, especially in their stalkes & floures, and therfore are comprehended of some wyrters, vnder the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sorte is called Double leafe or Bastarde Orchis: and the other Birdenest: The whiche we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapter by themselves, because their rootes are much vnlike the rootes of Standergrasse.

Bifolium.

Double leafe or Twayblade.

Nid d'oyseau.

Goosenest.



¶ lviij

✱ The

✱ *The Description.*

Double leaffe hath a rounde smothe stalke, and it beareth but two leaues onely, like to the leaues of great Plantayne. The stalke fro the middle by to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little smal floures, of a yellowishe greene colour, almost like to little yong Gooles, or birdes lately hatched, and not much vnlike the floures of diuers sortes of Standergrasse. The roote is full of threddie strings.

Gooseneest hath a bare naked stalke without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spiky tuft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Drobache or Broome Rape (wherof we shal write in the vi. parte of our Historie of Plantes) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalke of Drobache. The roote is nought else but a sorte of threddy strings, as it were interlaced, sharled, or tangled one in an other.

✱ *The Place.*

The Twayblade or Doubleleaf, delighteth best in moyst & waterie places. Goose neste is to be founde in moyst and sandie fieldes and pastures, and in graueiy wooddes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These two herbes do spring in May, and June.

✱ *The Names.*

The first of these herbes is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English Twayblade, Double leaf, Bastard Orchis, & Eunuche Standergrasse: in high Douch Zueyblat: in base Almaigne Tweeblatt: and it is thought of some to be Plinies Ophris, others thinke it to be a kinde of Perfoliarum, or Thoro w ware: & some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantayne: and of some it is taken for Hellebore, that is to say, the wilde white Hellebor, or Rielworpe.

Heron Boucalleth the second kinde Margendrehen: & some Herborists amongst vs bicause that the rootes be so tangled & wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Gooseneest: in french *Nid d'oiseau*: in base Almaigne Vogheis nest.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature & vertues of these herbes are not yet very wel knowen: howbeit the late wyters do take it to be good for woundes, ruptures or burstings: some do also say, that they be in nature like vnto Orchis, or Standergrasse.

Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion. Chalbiij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Besides the aforesayde Orchis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius & Plinie, Dioscorides also hath wryten of two Kindes of Satyrion: one called in Greeke *ριφύλλον*, and the other *επιδρονον*.

✱ *The Description.*

The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somewhat broad like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat redder: the stalke is about the heighth of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the toppe, almost like vnto a Lillie: a Bulbus or rounde roote like to an apple, of a fyrie yelow or reddishe colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shyning, like vnto Lyne seede sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus roote is reddishe, but the roote it selfe is white, and sweete, and pleasant in tast, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaynes.

✱ *The*

✱ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke σατύριον τριφύλλον: in Latine Saryrium Triphyl-
lom, or trifolium: in English Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and three leaved
Satyrion.

The other Satyrion is called in Greeke σατύριον ερυθρόνιον: in Latine Satyrion
erythronium: we may call it also Redde Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

✱ The Nature.

Satyrion is hoate and moyst of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily luste, and they nour-
rish and strengthen the body, as the aunient wyters say.

Of Koyall Standergrasse, or Palma Christi. Chap. lii.

✱ The Kindes.

Besides the two Satyrions, described of the aunient wyters, there is also
at this day, an other sorte found out of learned men.

✱ The Description.

Satyrion Basilicō mas. Satyrion Basilicon foem.

Satyrion Koyall.

Satyrion Koyall.

The greate Koyall Sa-
tyrion which is also the
male kinde, hath long
thicke smooth leaues, smaller
than Lillie leaues, without a-
ny apparant or manifest spots,
and stalkes of a foote long or
more, not without smal leaues
growing by it: þ floures grow
in a spiky bushe or tuffet, at the
top of the stalke of a light pur-
ple colour, and sweete sauour:
speckled with smal speckes of a
deeper purple, like to Cuckow
Orchis, or foolles ballockes, sa-
uouring they lacke such a come or
coppe: vnder euery one of the
sayde floures, there groweth a
small sharpe poynted leafe: the
rootes be double, like to a
payre of handes, and each par-
ted into iiii. or fine small rootes
like fingers: whereof one is
more withered, light, & spögie:
the other is full and sounde, or
firme, with a few small rootes
or strings growing out, or fast-
ned thereto.



Of this sorte there is also a kinde founde whiche is very small, and it hath
very narrow leaues, like to Saffron, or Lecke blades, and a russhie stalke of
nine inches long, with a sharp pointed tuffe, or spikie eare, at the top of þ stalke
like the tuffe, or spikie bushe of floure Gentill, or Velvet flower, & of such a bright
crimson, or purple colour. Of a very sweete & fragrant sauour like vnto muske,
whan they are fresh & new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not
so large & greene.

The

2 The other great kinde whiche is the female of this royall Satyrion, hath leaues like to the leaues of y male kind of royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, & dashed full of blacke spottes: the floures be like vnto gaping hoodes or Cockescombes, & like to the floures of fooles ballockes or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, & sometimes purple, or redde, or a light skie colour, alwayes speckled and garnished with more small spottes or speckes.

✱ The Place.

The royall Satyrions are found in certayne medowes and moyst woodes of England and Germanie. But that kinde whiche beareth the sweete spikie tusse or eare, is found vpon the high hilles and mountaynes of Sauoy.

✱ The Tyme.

Royall Satyrion floureth in May and Iune.

✱ The Names.

These plantes are now called σατυριον βασιλικον: in Latine Satyria Basilica siue regia, also Palmas Christi: we may call it in English Satyrion Royall, Palmas Christi, or noble Satyrion: in french Satyrion royall: in Dutch Cruysblum: in base Vnmaigne Handekens cruyt.

✱ The Nature.

The rootes of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and tast like to Orchies, & therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion, whiche is hoate and moyst.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Royall Satyrion brused or stamped, & giuen to drinke in wine & prouoketh vomit, & purgeth both the stomacke and bealy, by meanes wherof it cureth the old feuer Quartayne, after couenient purgation, if an inch or asmuch as ones thumbe of this roote be pounce, & ministred in wine before the accesse or coming of the fit: As Nicholas Mycols writeth Sermonc secundo.

Hysopus communis.

Of hyslope. Chap. ix.

✱ The Description.

1 **T**he common Hyslop hath foure square, Greene, harde, & wooddishe stemmes, or braches set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and greener. The floures growe at the toppes of the branches in small tustes, or nosegays almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they growe by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there commeth seede which is blacke, and lieth in the smal huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackishe, and of wooddie substance.

2 There is also an other kinde of Hyslope sown and planted of the Herboristes: the whiche is somewhat like to the other in stalkes and leaues, sauing that his braches be shorter, & it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be browner & of a deeper Greene, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste then the leaues



leaves of common Hyssope. The flowers be well like the flowers of the other Hyssope, of a fayre deepe blew, and growing thicke together at the toppe of the stalkes, in proportion almost like to a thorte thicke & well set spikie tuft of eare. The roote is of a woddie substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

There is yet a thirde kinde like to the others in leaves and stalkes: but the flowers of this kinde are milke white. *The Place.*

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, neuerthelesse ye shall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

The Tyme.

Hyssope floureth in June and July.

The Names.

This herbe is now called in Shoppes Hyssopus, and Ysopus, in Italian and Spanishe Hyssopo: in English Hyssope, in french Hyssope: in Douch Hyssop, Hyssope, and Ysop: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope wherof Dioscorides, Galen and the Auncients haue written, as it is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best learned wyters of these dayes.

The Nature.

Hyssope is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The Decoction of Hyssope, with figges, Rue, and Hony boyled together in water and dronken, is good for them whiche haue any obstruction or stopping of the breast, with shortnesse of breath, and for them that haue an olde difficult, or harde cough, and it is good also for the same purpose to be mingled with hony and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc or Loch.

B Hyssope taken in with Syrupe Acetosus (that is, of vinegar) purgeeth by stoule tough and clammy flegme, and killeth and driueth forth wormes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figges. *Satureia vulgaris.*

C Hyssope boyled in water with figges, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors, and impostemis of the mouth and throte.

D Hyssope sodde in vinegar, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

E The Decoction of Hyssope, doth scatter & consume the bloud that is congeled, clotted, & gathered together vnder the skinne, and all blacke and blew markes that come of stripes or beating.

F The same decoction cureth y itche, scurfie, & foule mangines, if it be washed therewithal.

Of common garden Sauo-
rie. Chap. lxx.

The Description.

The Sauorie is a tender summer herbe, of a foote long: the stalkes be slender, and blackishe, very full of branches, & set with smal narrow leaves, somewhat like the leaves of comon Hyssope, but a great deale smaller. The flowers grow betwixt the leaves, of carnation



nation in white colour, of a pleasant sauour. The seede is browne or blackishe. The roote is tender and threedie.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is sown in all gardens, and is muche vsed about meates.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe floureth in Iune.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Cunila*, and *Satureia*: in Shoppes *Saturegia*: in Italian *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanishe *Segurella*: in English somer *Sauorie*, and common garden *Sauorie*: in French *Sarriette*, & *Sauorie*: in Douch garden *Hyslop*, *zwibel Hyslop*, *Kunel*, *Saturey*, & *Sadaney*: in base *Almaigne Cuele*, *Satureye*, *Lochtekol*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sommer or garden *Sauorie*, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This *Sauorie* (as *Dioscorides* saith) is in operation like vnto *Time*, and is very good, and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

Of Tyme.

Chap. lxxj.

✱ *The Kindes.*

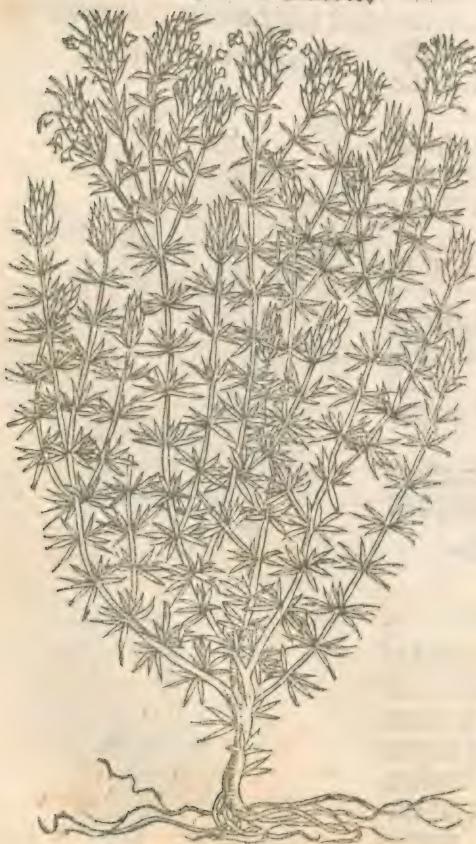
There be two Kindes of Tyme, the one called *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, Tyme of Candie, the other is our common vsuall Tyme.

Thymum Creticum.

Tyme of Candie.

Thymum durius.

Our common Tyme.



¶ The Description.

Tyme of Candie hath many small wooddy stalkes, set round about with small narrow leaues, at the top of the stalkes groweth certayne knoppie tuftes, like vnto small short cares, thrust together, not much vnlike the flourie spike or knops of Starcados, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The roote is brittle, and of wooddie substance.

The common time also hath many small, weake, and wooddie braches. The leaues be small, of sharpe and biting taste. The floures growe at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour. The roote is small and wooddishe.

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Tyme groweth in hoate countries, in dry & barren soyle, and stony mountaynes, and such like vntilled places. And it is found very plentiful in the countrie of Greece, but principally in Candie.

The second groweth also in hoate countries, vpo the stonie mountaynes, in leane & barren ground and such like places, as in many places of Spayne and Italie, and throughout all Lanquedoc, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

¶ The Tyme.

It flourerh in May and June.

¶ The Names.

Tyme is called in Greeke $\theta\upsilon\mu$, that is to say, in Latine Thymus: in Italian Thymo. in Spanissh Tomillo.

The first kinde is called in Greeke $\kappa\epsilon\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\omega\tau\circ\theta\upsilon\mu$: in Latine Thymū capitatum: of the later writers Thymum Creticum, that is to say, Tyme of Candie.

The second is called also in Greeke $\theta\upsilon\mu$: of Dioscorides Thymum durius, the which is seldome found in season without his Epithymus: it is called in English Tyme, & the common garden Tyme: in French Thym: in Douch Thymus.

¶ The Nature.

Tyme is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Tyme boyled in water & hony and drunken, is good against a hard & painefull cough and shortnesse of breath, it prouoketh vrine, & expulseth the Seconde and the dead fruite from the Matrix, it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and dissolueth clotted or congeled bloud in the bodie.

The same made into powder, and taken in waight of three drammes with Bomied Vineger, whiche they call Drimel, and a little Salte, purgeth by stole tough and clammy flegme, and sharpe and cholerique humors, and all corruption of bloud.

The same taken in like sorte is good against the Sciatica, the payne in the side, & the breast: also it is good against blastings and windinesse of the side and bellie, and of the stones or genitozs, and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholique, and troubled in spzite, or minde.

Tyme eaten in the morning fasting, and in the euening before Supper is good for bleared and watering eyes, & the payne in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often bled in meates.

It is also singular against the Goute, taken in wine out of the time of the Greeke, & with a dramme of Drimel, whan one is tormented with the same.

Tyme mingled with hony after the māner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, clenseth the breast, & ripeth flegme, causing it easily to be spet or cast out.

Tyme stamped with Vineger, consumeth and wasteth colde swellings, and taketh away wartes being layde therevpon.

The same pound with Barlie meale & wine, appeaseth y payne of the hanch

oz hippe which some call the Sciatica Goute, being applied therevnto.

Time is also good to be given to them that haue the falling sicknesse, to smell vpon.

Of Thymbra oz winter Sauorie. Chap. lxiij.

✿ The Description.



Winter Sauorie hath many slender wooddie stalkes, set full of smal narrow leaues.

The floures be small, incarnate oz white, growing in littell huskes alongst the stalkes betwixte y leaues, & floureth by little & littell, from the lowest parte of the stalke euen vnto the toppe of the branches, leauing after the floures be fallen away, as it were a greene spikie eare oz tuft, cōteyning the seede, whiche is very small. The roote is of wooddy substance.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth in certaine places of fraunce, especially in Languedoc, & other hoate countreys, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in herbes.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrey in July & August, and somtimes later.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Συμπερι*: in Latine Thymbra, & Cunila: in English Tymbra, & winter Sauorie, also Pepper Hyssope: in French *Thymbre*, and *Sarriette d'Anglitterre*: of some Douch Herborists Tenderick. This is not Satureia, for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught vs.

✿ The Nature.

Tymbra is hoate and dry like Tyme.

✿ The Vertues.

Winter Sauorie is good and profitable to be vled in meates, like Tyme, & Sauorie, and common Hyssope.

It hath power and vertue like Tyme, being taken in the like sorte, as Dioscorides sayth.

Of Wilde Tyme. Chap. lxiij.

✿ The Description.



The running Tyme, hath diuers smal wooddie brāches, somtimes trauelling alongst the ground, & somtimes growing byright of a foote & half long, set full of smal leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden Tyme, but much larger. The floures grow about the toppe of the stalkes like to crownes oz garlands, after y maner of Horehound floures, oz knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, & somtimes (but very seldom) as white as snow.

The



The Decoction thereof is very good against ventositie, windinesse, and distillings, also against the hardnesse and stopping of the Mother, when one sitteth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a stewe or bathe, whereas the sayde Decoction is. The same is also good against the itche and manginessse, to walsh the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny royall (being yet freshe and Greene) driueth away flees.

Kenocrates saith, that a braunch of Penny royall wrapped in a little wooll and giuen to smell vnto, or layde amongst the clothes of the bedde, cureth the feuer Tertian.

Of Poley.

Chap. lxi.

✱ The Kynde.

Poley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sortes, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the Mountaine: & the other may be called small Poley.

✱ The Description.

Poley of the Mountayne is a little, small, tender, base, and sweete smelling herbe, hauing small stemmes, and slender branches, of a spanne or halfe foote long. The leaues be small, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmoste are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or iagged aboute the edges: and they that growe aboue, are narrower and not so much iagged or snipte. The floures be white and do grow at the toppe of the branches. The roote is threedie.

The lesse Poley is not muche vnlike the other, sauing that his leaues are tenderer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many moe small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, nor so strong a sauour as Poley of the Mountayne.

✱ The Place.

It groweth not of him selfe in this countrie, and is not lightly found, sauing in the gardens of some Herboristes, who do plante and cherishe it with great diligence.

✱ The Tyme.

It flourisheth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his owne kinde, and in this countrey in July.

✱ The Names.

It is called in Greeke πολιον, πολιον δρεινον, και τειβειον: in Latine Polium, Polium montanum, and Theutrium: in Italian Polio: in Spanish Hierua vssa: in English Poley, & Poley mountayne. It hath neither French nor Douch name that we know: for it is yet vnknownen of the Apothecaries them selues in the Shoppes of this countrey.

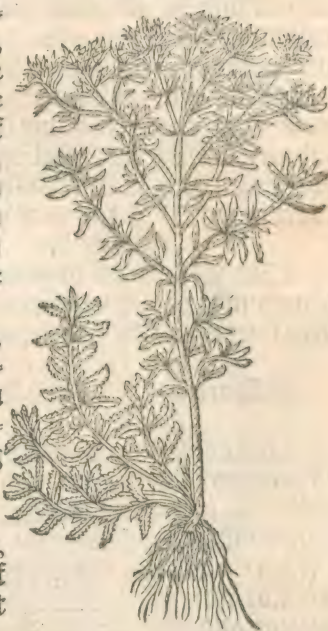
✱ The Nature.

Poley is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the thirde.

¶ iii

✱ The

Polium.



¶ The Vertues.

¶ Holey boyled in water or wine prouoketh the floures, and vyne, and is very good against the Dropsies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bytings of venemouse beastes, and against the poyson taken in maner aforesayde, and it driueth away all venemous beastes from the place whereas it is strowen or burnte.

The same dronken with vineger, is good for the diseases of the Myle and Splene.

Also it healeth, and closeth by woundes, being yet fresh and greene, pound and applied, or layde therebpon.

Of Marierom.

Chap. lxxvij.

¶ The Description.

Maiorana vulgaris.

Marierom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of sweete saour, very wel knownen in this countrie, hauing small weake and brittle stalkes, set with softe and tender leaues, somewhat round and of grayishe colour: it bareth about the toppe, and bypper parte of the braunches a great many of small buttons or knoppes, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very smal white floures peelding a very small reddish seede. The roote is wooddiss and very threddy.

¶ The Place.

This Marierom is planted in gardens, and in pottes with earth, and it loveth fatte and well mainteyned ground.

¶ The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August.

¶ The Names.

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in Shoppes Maiorana: in Italiē Persa: in English Marierom, sweete Mariorom, and Marierom Gentle: in French Mariolaine: in high Douch Marioran, or Meyran: in base Almayne Marioleine, and Mageleyn. It is taken for the right *αμαρυγον* and *αμαραντον* of the Greekes, and Amaracus & Maiorana in Latine: howbeit it trayleth not alongst the ground at all, as Dioscorides writeth that Sampson should do: wherefore it should rather be somewhat like that herbe whiche the Gretians call *μαραν*, and the Latines Marum, for this is an herbe of a most sweete and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to Origanum Heracleoticum, whiche thing Dioscorides attributeth vnto Marum.

¶ The Nature.

Marierom is hoate and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie thereof dronken, is very good for such as begin to fall into the Hydropticke, & for such as cannot pisse but drop,



drop, after droppe, and that with great difficultie, & it is good for them that are tormented with the geypping paynes, and wringings of the bellie.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh the floures: and so doth it be. B ing ministr'd beneath in manner of a Vessarie, or mother Suppositorie.

Dried Marierom mengled with Hony, dissolueth Congealed bloud, and dri- C ueth away the blacke and blew markes after strypes and bruses, being applied thereto.

The same with Salte and Vineger, is very good to be applied vnto the D prickings and stingings of Scorpions.

A playster made of Marierom with oyle & ware, resolueth colde swellings E or tumors, and is much profitable to be layde vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the handes, & put into the Nostrils, F or the iuyce thereof snift vp into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the brayne, causeth to sleepe, and is very good for them that haue lost their smellling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Gyetians, then is it also a very good G herbe (as Galen saith) & fit to be put into all medicines, and compositions made against poyson: it is also good to be mengled with all odoriferous and sweete oymments, as the oymment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be layde vpon fretting & consuming blcers, & is very H profitable against all colde griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Clinopodium or Mastie.

Chap. lxviij.

✿ The Description.

Clinopodium.

This herbe hath smal, naked, round, and woodish stemmes: the leaues be small and tender almoste like Marierom. The floures whiche are white and very small do grow like a Crowne or garland rounde about the stemme, in small rough or woolly huskes. The roote is of wooddishe substance. The whole herbe is of a very pleasant sweete sauour, almost like Marierom.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth not of him selfe in this countrie, but the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

✿ The Tyme.

It floureth in this countrie in August or there aboutes.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is taken of some Herbo- ristes for Marum, (that is the English and French Mastie,) but seeing that it floureth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it see- meth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the herbe which they call in Greeke κλινόδιον: in Latine al- so Clynopodium, for the whiche we haue



¶ iiiij

Turner calleth Clino- podium,

podium, for the whiche we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse tyme, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pu-
liall mountayne.

* *The Nature.*

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

* *The Vertues.* †

They vse to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the Decoction of I-
supce therof made in wine, against Crampes, burstings, difficultie of vrine, and
the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruite, and Secondine, if it be vs-
ed as is aforesayde.

The same boyled vntill the thirde parte be consumed, stoppeth the bellie, &
but it muste be dronken with water in a feuer, and with wine without a
feuer.

Henne wypte also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the
space of certayne dayes, it will cause the Wartes that are vpon the body to fall
away.

Of Oryan / or wilde Margerom. Chap. lxi.

* *The Kindes.*

Oryan is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Oryan, wilde Oryan, and
that kinde whiche they call Origanum Onitis.

Origanum Heracleoticum.

Spanish Oryan.

Bastard Margerom.

Origanum syluestre.

Wilde Oryan.

Groue Margerom.



* *The*

* The Description.

The first kinde hath harde, rounde, and sometimes reddish stemes, whereupon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, and nothing hearie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion. The flowers grow not in knoppie Crownets, but like vnto final spike eares, growing vpon little fine stemmes, at the toppe of the stalke. And afterwarde it bringeth forth small seede.

² The second kinde hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much vnlke the first. It is not knowen in this countrie.

³ The thirde wilde kind, hath many round, browne, long, & hearie stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round, and softe heard, greater than the leaues of Penny Royall. The flowers are reddish, and growing a great many together in tuftes like Rosegayes. The seede is small & reddish. The roote is long harde & wooddish.

There is also a sorte of this thirde kinde founde, bearing flowers as white as snow, of stronger sinell & sauour, than the abouesayde wilde kinde, but in all things else lyke vnto it.

Yet there is found a thirde kinde, the which is commonly called English Marierom. This is a bafe or low herbe, not much vnlke to wilde Origan, with leaues somewhat rounde, and of a darke greene colour, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, not hearie but plaine and smoth. The flowers are purple in rebde, and grow in crowne-like tuftes. The roote is of wooddy substance.

* The Place.

These herbes do grow in Candie, and other hoate countries, sometimes also in Spayne: here they plant them in gardens.

* The Tyme.

The first kinde flourerh very late in this countrey, and yet it flourerh not at all sauing whan the Sommer is very hoate. The wilde Origan & his kindes do flourer at Mydsomer.

* The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke *ὀρίανον*, in Latine *Origana*.

¹ The first is called *ὀρίανον ἡρακλειoticum*, *Origanum heracleoticum*, and of some Cunila: here in Shoppes it is called *Origanum Hispanicum*, bycause they bring it dy from Spayne to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Brabanders call it *Origano* as the Spaniards do call it *Oreganos*.

² The second is called *ὀρίανον ὄνιτις*, *Origanum onitis*, which is yet vnknowe in this countrie.

³ The thirde is called in Greeke *ἀγριόριανον*: in Latine *Origanum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Origan: in Spanish *Oregano campestre*.

The first is commonly taken in the Shoppes of this countrie for *Origanum*, & is called in English wilde Origan, and Bastarde Marierom: in French *Origan sauvage*, and *Mariolaine baslarde*: in high Douch Dosten Wolgemut: in bafe Almaigne groue Marioleyne.

The second may be called wilde Origan with the white flowers.

The thirde is called English Marierom: in French *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*: and

Marum quibusdam.
English Marierom.



and in base Almaigne Engellsche Mariopleyne: and it is taken in some shoppes, and of some Herborists, for Marum.

✱ *The Nature.*

All the kindes of Origan are hoate and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Origan boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the bytings of venemous beasts, or the stingings of Scorpions and fiede spyders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayde, it is good for the that haue taken excessiue of the iuyce of Homblocke, or Poppie, whiche men call Opium. †

The same dronken with water, is of great vertue against the paynes of the stomacke, and the stiches or griping torments aboute the harte, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it loseth the bellic gentilly, and purgeth by stole aduste and Melancholique humors, and prouoketh the fluxe menstruall.

The same eaten with figges, profiteth them much that haue the Hydroptic, and against the shrinking and drawing together of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Hony, against the Cough, the Pleurisie, and the stopping of the Lungen.

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almondes or kernels of the throte, and cureth the vlcers of the mouth.

The same iuyce drawn or snift vp into the Nose, purgeth the brayne, and taketh away from the eyes, the yallow colour remainyng, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the eares, being dropped in with Milke.

It is good against all kinde of scuruenesse, roughnesse of the skinne, mange, nisse, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the Decoction thereof made in water, or if the body onely be washed with the same.

The same herbe being mengled with vineger and Oyle, is good to be layde on with wool vpon squats or bruses, and blacke and blew marks, & to partes displaced or out of ioynt.

Tragoriganum alterum.

The wilde Origan is the white floure, is of singuler vertue against all the abouesayde maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

Of Tragorigan / or Goates

Origan. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in wyting.

✱ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde is very much like Organū, sauing that his stalkes & leaues be tenderer.

2 The seconde kinde hath many browne woddish stemes, the leaues be meetely large & of a swart greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamountayne or running time, and somewhat rough & ouer covered

as



as it were, with a certayne fine and softe hearie. The small floures are purple, and grow like Crownes or whorles, at the toppe of the stemmes.

✿ *The Place.*

These herbes are not common in this countrie, but are onely founde in the gardens of certayne diligent Herborists.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

✿ *The Names.*

¹ This kinde of Origan, is called in Greeke τραγοριανον: in Latine Tragoriganum, we may also call it in English Tragoriganum, or Goates Origan.

² The second kinde is called also Pranium: & of some of this countrie, it hath ben deemed or taken for Tyme.

✿ *The Nature.*

The Tragoriganum is hoate and dry like Origan: also it hath a certayne astringent vertue.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Tragoriganum Drunken maketh a good loose bellie, and a- uoydeth the Cholerique humors, and taken with vineger, it is good for the Helte or Splene.

Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the lowre belkes whiche come from the same, and against the paine or desire to vomit at the Sea.

Tragoriganum mengled with Hony and oftentimes licked vpon, helpeth against the Cough and shortnesse of breath.

It prouoketh vrine & bringeth to women their monethly termes: the same layde on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolue colde tumors or swellings.

Of Basil.

Chap. lxxi.

✿ *The Kyndes.*

There be two sortes of Basil, the one of the Garden, & other is wilde. Wherof the garden Basil also is of two sortes, one great, the other small.

✿ *The Description.*

The Basil Royall or great Basil hath round stalkes full of braunches, with leaues of a saynt or yelowishe Greene colour, almost like to the leaues of Mercury. The floures are rounde about the stalkes, sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone there is founde a small blacke seede. The roote is long with many stringes or threedes.

² The second kinde is not much vnlike to the abouesayd. The stalkes be round with many littell collaterall or side branches. The leaues be snipte or tagged round aboute, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basil Royall, or great Basil. The floures are very much like to the others.

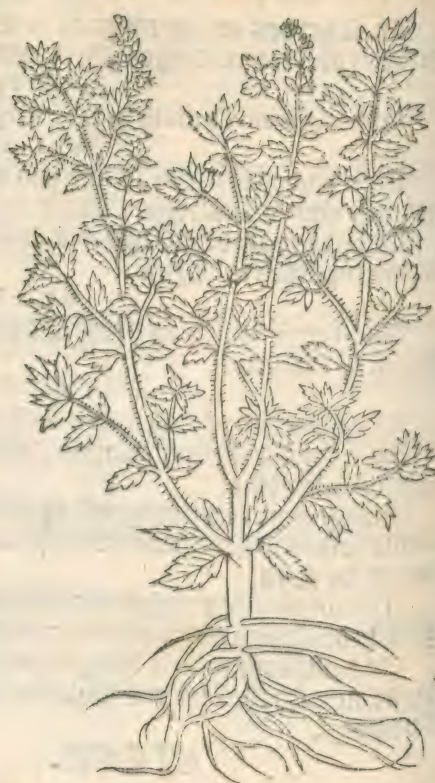
These two kindes are of a maruelous sweete sauour, in strength passing the smell of Marierom, so as in deede their sent is so strong, that they cause Headache, when they are to much or to long smelde vpon.

The wilde Basil hath square hearie steines, beset with small leaues, much lyke to the leaues of Bushe (or small) Basil, but a great deale smaller & hearie. The floures are purple or of a skie colour very like the floures of garden Basil. The roote is full of hearie threedes, and creepeth alongst the ground, and springeth by yeaerly a new, the whiche the other two garden Basils doth not, but must be newe sown yeaerly.

✿ *The*

Ocimum maius.
Great Basill gentle.

Ocimum minus.
Bushe Basill, or small Basill gentle.



✿ The Place.

Basill gentill is sown in gardens.

The wilde Basill groweth in sandie groundes alongst by the water side.

✿ The Tyme.

These herbes do floure in Iune and Iuly.

✿ The Names.

1. 2 The garden Basill is called of the Auncients in Greeke *δαρυον, ὀξυμυρον*: in Latine *Ocimum*, and of some *Basilicum*, that is to say, Royall, it is now called *Ocimum gariophyllatum*: in English *Basill Royall*, *Basill gentle*, or *garden Basill*, and the smaller kinde is called *bushe Basill*: in French *Basilicq*, or *Basilic*: in high Douch *Basilgen*, *Basilgram*: in base Almaigne the great is called *Groene Basilicom*, and the small *Ebel Basilicom*.

3 The wilde Basill is called in Greeke *ἀκινος, ὀξυμυρον*: in Latine *Acinus*: in French *Basilic saunage*: in high Douch wilde *Basilgen*: in base Almaigne wilde *Basilicom*.

✿ The Nature.

1. 2 Garden Basill is of complexion hoate and moyst.

3 The wilde Basill is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The auncient Phisitions are of contrary iudgements about the vertues of Basill. Galen saith that for his superfluous moysture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten is hurtfull to the sight, and ingendreth windinesse and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten

eaten is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, & that if it be dronken with Vineger it dyueth away ventosities or windynesse, stayeth y appetite or desire to vomit, prouoketh vrine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropisie, and for them that haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say that it doth fortifie & strengthen the harte, & the brayne, and that it reioyseth and recreateth the spirites, & is good agaynst Melancholie and sadnesse, & that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an olde cough.

B The same after the minde of Galen is good to be layde too outwardly, for it doth digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same layde too with Barley meale, oyle of Roses, and Vineger, is good for hoate swellings.

C Basil pounde or stamped with wine, appeaseth the payne of the eyes: And the iuyce of the same doth cleanse & mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscuritie & dimnesse, & drieth vp the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being distilled or often dropped in to the same.

D The herbe bruised with vineger, & holden to the nose of suche as are faynt & fallē into a sound, bringeth them againe to theselues. And the seede therof giuē to be smelled vpo causeth the sternutation or nieling.

E The wilde Basil (howsoeuer it be take) stoppeth the lakke, & the inordinate course of the Moneths.

Of Vaccaria / or Cow

Basil. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Description.

That herbe which men do now cal Vaccaria, hath round stalks full of ioyntes & branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioynt two leaues somewhat broad, not much vnlike to y leaues of Basil. At the top of y brāches are smal red floures, after the whiche there cometh round huskes, almost like y huskes of Venebane, in whiche is contained the seede, which is blacke like to the seede of Nigella.

✱

✱ The

Acinos.



Forte Ocimoides.



✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is found in certaine fruitefull fieldes or pastures, alongst by the riuer of Hense. In this countrey the Herboristes do plante it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flourereth from after Midsummer vntill September.

✱ *The Names.*

The Herboristes do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the herbe whiche is called in Greeke *δκιμαστρίς*: in Latine Ocimastrum, and after the opinion of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philitarium, whiche is a kinde of Echium in Nicander, it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it fiede Basill, or Cowe Basill.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Ocimastrum is hoate and dry.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpentes, *Uipers*, and such other venemous beasts, if it be dronken with wine.

Of Oke of Hierusalem.

Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

Botrys.

This herbe at the first hath small leaues, deepely cut in, or iagged aboute, and somewhat rough or hearie, & vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or vpright stem of a foote long or more, with diuers braunches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: The leaues that groweth thereon, are long, and deepely cut, hearie, and wrinkled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath. The seede groweth clustering about the branches, like to the pong clusters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath hearie or threddie strings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faynte yellow colour, and whan the seede is ripe the plante dryeth, and wareth all yellow, and of a more stronger sauour.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of Fraunce, by the waters or ryuer sides: but it groweth not of him selfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath ben sown once, it spryngeth by lightly euery yeare after.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It beareth his clustering seede in August, but it is beste gathering of it in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This



This herbe is called in Greeke *Sirpus*, and in Latine *Botrys*, of some in Capadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) *Ambrosia*: unknownen in Shoppes: it is called in English *Oke of Hierusalem*, and of some *Oke of Paradise*: in French *Piment*, and *Piment Royall*: in high Douch *Traubekraut*, and after the same in base *Almaigne* it is called *Dynuencrypt*, that is to say, *Vine Blossom herbe*.

✧ *The Nature.*

The *Oke of Paradise* is hoate and dry in the seconde degree, and of subtile partes.

✧ *The Vertues.*

Oke of Paradise boyled in wine, is good to be drōken of them whose breast is stopped, and are troubled with the shortnesse of winde or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and toughlegue that is gathered together about the Linges, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vyne and bringeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is a-boue sayde.

The same dyed is also right good to be vsed in meates, as *Hyslope*, *Cyme*, and other like hearbes, peeling vnto meates a very good taste and sauour.

Oke of Hierusalem dyed, and layde in prestes and Warderobes, giueth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserueth them from mothes and vermin.

Of the kyndes of Mynte. Chap. lxxiij.

✧ *The Kindes.*

The Mynte is diuers, aswell in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden Myntes, and some be wilde Myntes. The garden Myntes are of foure sortes, that is to say, *Curled Mynte*, *Crispe Mynte*, *Spere Mynte*, and *Harte Mynte*.

The wilde Mynte is of two sortes, that is, the *Horse Mynte*, and the *Water Mynte*.

✧ *The Description.*

The firste kinde of garden Myntes hath fouresquare, browne redde, and hearie stemmes, with leaues almost rounde, snipte, or dented rounde about, of a darke greene colour, and of sauour very good and pleasant. The floures are *Crymsin* or reddishe, and do grow in knops about the stalke lyke whorles, or like the floures of *Pennyroyall*. The roote hath thredde stringes, and creepeth alongst the ground, & putteth forth yong shootes or springs yearly.

The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swarte, and sweete sauouring leaues, also in his square stemmes, and the creeping rootes in the ground, but his floures growe not in knoppes or whorles rounde aboute the stemmes, but at the toppe of the stalkes lyke to a small spike or bushie eare.

The thirde kinde hath long narrow leaues, almost like wythie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hearie. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes like spikie eares, as in the second kinde. The roote is tender with thredde stringes, and springeth forth in diuers places, like to the others.

The fourth kinde is like to the abouesayde in his leaues, stalkes, and roote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the toppes of the stalkes, but they compasse & grow round about the stalkes like whorles, or garlandes, like to the *Curled*, or *Crispe Mynte*.

The fifth kinde of Mynte, whiche is the first of the wilde Kindes, and called *Horse Mynte*, hath square woollie stemmes, and his leaues be somewhat long, winckled & soft, and couered or ouerlayde with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both

¶ ij

ouer

Menta sativa prima.
Curle Mynthe.

Menta sativa secunda.
Crispe Mynthe, or Crispe
Balme.

Menta sativa tertia.
Spere Mynthe, or right
garden Mynthe.



ouer and vnder. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes in spikie tuftes. The roote is tender with threddees or sucking strings.

- 6 The second wilde kinde, whiche is the sixth in number of the Mynthes, and called water Mynthe, is much like vnto y Curle Mynthe, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, sauing that his leaues & stalkes be greater, & of stronger sauour. The floures be purple growing at the top of the stalkes in small tuftes or knoppes like round bullets.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The garden Mynthes are founde in this countrie in gardens, especially the Curle Mynthe, the which is most common and best knownen.
- 2 The wilde kindes do growe in lowe, moyst places as neare vnto springs, and on the bynkes of ditches.

✿ The Tyme.

All the sortes of Mynthes do floure most commonly in August.

✿ The Names.

The garden Mynthe is called in Greeke *ἀνίσχυρος*, *ἀνίσχυρος* in Latine and in Shoppes Mentha: in Spanish Yerna Ortelana, yerna buena: in English Mynthes: in French Mente: in high Douch Mynthe.

- 1 The first kind is called in high Douch Deyment, and Krauntzdyment, that is to say, Curle Mynthe: in French Mente crespe: in base Almaigne Bruyn hey-
lighe.

The

2 The second is also called of the high Douchmen Krausmuntz, and Krausz-
balsam, & is to say, in French *Baulme crepu*: in English *Crispe Baulme*, or *Crispe*
Mynte: also *Crosse Mynte*: in base Almaigne *Cruymunte*, and of some also
Heplighe.

3 The third kinde is called at this time in þ Shoppes of this countrey *Menta*,
Sarracenicæ, & *Menta Romana*: in English *Spere Mynte*, or the comon garden
Mynte: also of some *Baulme Mynte*: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romaine*:
in high Douch *Balsam Myntz*, vnser fraurwen *Myntz*, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitz*-
balsam: in base Almaigne *Roomsche munte*, and *Balsen munte*.

Menta sativa quarta.

Harte Mynte.

Mentastrum.

Horse Mynte.

Sisymbrium.

Water Mynte.



4 The fourth kinde is called in high Douch *Hertzkrant*, that is to say *Harte*
wurte, or *Harte Mynte*: in French *Herbe de cuer*: of the later wyrters in Latine
Menta Romana angustifolia, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaca Menta*.

5 The fifth wilde kinde, which is the fifth kinde of *Mynte*, is called in Greeke
ἀνίσχυρος, in Latine *Mentastrum*, and of the newe writers *Menta aqua-*
tica: in English *Horse Mynte*: in French *Mente Cheualine ou sauuage*: in high
Douch *Katzenbalsam*, *Koßmuntz*, *wilder Balsam*, *wild Myntz*: in base Al-
maigne *Witte water Mynte*.

6 The seconde wilde kynde whiche is the sixthe *Mynte*, is called in Greeke
σιςυμβριον, in Latine *Sisymbrium*, and of Damegeron *Scimbron*, as *Constan-*
tine the Emperour witnesseth: in English *Fishe Mynte*, *Brooke Mynte*, *Wa-*
ter Mynte, and *white water Mynte*: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high
Douch *Fischmuntz*, *Wassermuntz*: in base Almaigne *Roo munte*, and *Roo wa-*
ter munte.

¶ iij

¶ The

* *The Nature.*

All the kindes of Myntes, whyles they are greene, are hoate and dry in the second degree: but dried they are hoate in the thirde degree, especially the wild kindes, whiche are hoater then the garden Myntes.

* *The Vertues.*

Garden Mynte taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the same, and drieth up all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paynes of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Myntes, dronken with the iuyce of soure Rhome granets do swage and appeale the Hicquet or yeore, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholerique Passion, otherwise called the felonie, that is whan one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Myntes dronken with vineger, stayeth the vomiting of blood, and killeth the rounde wormes.

The same boyled in water and dronken by the space of three dayes together, cureth the grepping payne and knawing in the belly, with the colique, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the mensstruall issue.

Mynte boyled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are to much grieved with harde and perillous travell in childebearing.

Mynte mengled with parched Barley meale, and layde vnto tumors and swellings doth wast and consume them. Also the same layde to the forehead, cureth headache.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breastes that are stretched forth and swollen and full of milke, for it slaketh and softeneth the same, and keepeth the milke from quarring, and crudding in the brest.

The same being very well pounce with Salte, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of Mynte mengled with honied water, cureth the payne of the Ieares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie, and roughnesse of the tongue, whan it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The sauour or sent of Mynte, reioyceth man: wherefore they sow a strow of the wilde Mynte in this countrie in places whereas feastes are kepte, and in Churches.

7 The Horse Mynte called Mentastrum, hath not bene bled of the Auncients in medicine.

6 The water Mynte is diuers wayes of the lyke operation vnto the garden Mynte, it cureth the trenchers or grepping payne in the small of the bellie or bowels, it stayeth the yeore or hicket and vomiting, and appeaseth headache to be bled for the same purpose as the garden Mynte.

It is also singuler against the grauell and stone of the kydneyes, and against the strangury, whiche is whan one cannot pisse but droppe after droppe, to be boyled in wine and dronke.

They lay is with good successe vnto the stings of Bees and waspes. 8

Of Calampnt.

Chap. lxxv.

* *The Kyndes.*

There be three sortes of Calampnt described of the Auncient Gretians, each of them hauing a seuerall name, and difference.

Cala-

Calamintha alterum genus.
Cozne Mynte, or wilde Pennyroll.



Calamintha tertium genus.
Catmynte.



✱ The Description.

- T**he first kinde, whiche may be called Mountayne Calampnte, hath harde square stalkes covered with a certayne hoare, or fine Cotton. The leaues be somewhat like y^e leaues of Basill, but they are rougher. The floures grow onely by one side of the stalke amongst the leaues, somtimes three or foure vpon a stem, of a blewishe colour, the roote is threddey.
- This herbe altogether is not much vnlike the secod kinde of Calampnte, sauing it is greater, the stalkes be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the grounde, but groweth vp from the pearth.
- The second kinde which is called wild Pennyroll, hath also square stalkes couered with softe Cotton, & almost creeping by the ground, hauing ender two, and two leaues standing one against an other, small and softe, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny royell, sauing they are larger & whiter. The floures grow about the stalkes in knoppes like to whorles or garlandes, of a blewishe purple colour. The roote is small and threddey.
- The thirde kinde whiche is called Catmynte, or Cattis herbe, is not much vnlike (as Dioscorides saith) vnto the whiter wilde Mynte. It hath square softe stalkes full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt two leaues standing one against an other, and it hath also betwixt the sayde leaues & the stalkes, little branches. The leaues be not much vnlike to the leaues of Horse Mynte, sauing they are somewhat longer and dented, or natched rounde aboute, in proportion like to a Pettell leafe, but yet softe and gentill, and of a white hooze colour, especially in the vnder side of the leafe. The floures grow most comonly aboute the toppe of

¶ iiii

the

the stalkes after the order of Crownetts. The roote is tender and thredde.

- 4 There is yet an other kinde of Cattis herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether a lyke, and it hath a very good sauour.

✱ The Place.

- 1 The firste kinde, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Mountaynes and hillie places. In this countrey it is plated in the gardens of Herboristes or louers of herbes.

- 2 The second kinde groweth in this countrey in rest fieldes, and vpon certaine small hilles or knappes.

- 3 The third kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very well knowen in this countrey.

✱ The Tyme.

All the sortes of these herbes, do for the most parte floure in June and July.

✱ The Names.

This kinde of Mynte, is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη*: in Latine Calamintha: in Italian *Nipotella*: in Spanissh *Lauuada*: in Shoppes Calamentum: of Plinie and Apuleius Mentastum: in English Calamynthe.

- 1 The firste kinde is called in Shoppes Calamentum montanum, that is to say, Calamynthe mountayne: in English rough Calamynthe: in high Douch Steir, oder berch Muntz.

- 2 The second kinde is called in Greeke *πύλαχυρον ἄγριον*: in Latine Pulegium syluestre, and Nepita: in English wild Penny royall, and Corne mynte: in French *Pouliot sauage*. in high Douch *Koymuntz*, wilden Poley, in base Almayne *wilde Poley*, and belt Munte.

- 3 The third kinde is now called in Shoppes Nepita: in English Peppe, and Cat Mynte: in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Douch *Katzenmuntz*: in base Almayne Cattencrypt and Pepte.

✱ The Nature.

These herbes are hoate and dry in the third degree, especially the first kinde whiche is gathered vpon Mountaynes.

✱ The Vertues.

Calamynthe (especially of the Mountayne) boyled and dronken, or layde too outwardly preuaileth much against the bitings of venemous beasts. The same dronken first or afoze hande with wine, preserueth a bodie from all deadly poison, and chaleteth, & driueth away all venemous beasts, from that place whereas it is eyther strowen or burned.

The same dronken with honied water warmeth the bodie, and cutteth or serueth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shuerings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power, if ye boyle it in oyle, and annoynt all the body therewith.

Calamynthe dronken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from a losse, and haue some bruse or squar, and bursting, for it digesteth the coagled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundice.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh brine, and floures, and expelleth the dead childe, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a pessarie or Mother suppositoie.

It is very good for Lazer people and Lepers if they vse to eate it, & drinke the whay of swete milke after.

The same eaten rawe or sodde with meates, or dronke with salte and hony, sleeth and driueth forth al kindes of wormes, in what part of the bodie soeuer they

they be. The same vertue hath the iuyce Drunken, & layde to any place whereas wormes are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blew marks, whan it is boyled in wine and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it self freshly gathered, pounce and layde vpon.

Of Costemary / or Balsampnte. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Kyndes.

Balsampnte is of two sortes, great and small, resembling one an other in sa-
uour, leaues and seede.

Balsamita maior.

Costemary.

Balsamita minor.

Hardeleyn.



✱ The Description.

The great Balsampnt hath slender stalkes, round and harde: the leaues be long and meetely large, of a white or light greene colour, very finely hackte or snipt about the edges. The floures grow in tuftes, or bundles like Rosegayes, and are nothing else like but to small yellow buttons, very like the floures of Tanlie, sauing that they be smaller. The roote is threddy and beareth diuers stalkes and branches, and putteth by yearly new springs. The whole herbe is of a strong sauour, but yet pleasant, and in tast bitter.

The small Balsampnte is much like to the first & great Balsampnte, aswell in stalkes, floures and seede, as in smell and sauour, but altogether smaller and not so high of groweth, his leaues be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt or cut about the edges. The roote also is threddie and putteth

teth by yerele many new springs.

✱ *The Place.*

They are both planted in the gardens of this countre, but especially the first, the whiche is very common in all gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Balsamynte floureth in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the Shoppes of Bant Balsamita, of some Menta Græca, Salvia Romana, Lassulata, and Herba diua Maria: in English Cooste Marie, and of some Balsamynte: in French Cog, or du Cog: in high Douch Frauwenkraut: in base Almaine Balsame. It should seeme to be that Panax Chironia, whiche Theophrastus describeth in his ix. Booke.

2 The seconde kinde is called of some Balsamita minor: in Languedoc Herba diua Maria: in English Hawdelein, and of some small Balsamynte: in Italie Herba Giulia: And some take it for *ἀγέρωρον*, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be *ἐλὶχρυσόν*, Elichrysus: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them three, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Auncients vnlesse it be a kinde of Panaces Chironium Theophrasti.

✱ *The Nature.*

These two herbes be hoate and dry in the second degree, as their smell, and bitter taste doth declare.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Parsenip seede boyled in wine & Drunken cureth the trenches of the belly, that is a griping payne and torment in the guttes or bowels, and it cureth the bloudie fluxe.

The conserue made of the leaues of Costemarie and Sugar, doth warme & and dry the brayne, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stoppe all superfluous Catarrhes, Reumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a Beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meates as Sage and other herbes, especially in Salades and sawces, for whiche purpose it is excellent, for it yeeldeth a proper sent and taste.

As Hawdelein herbe or small Balsaminte, is like to Costemary or great Balsamynte in taste and sauour, so is it like in vertues and operations, & may be alwayes vsed in steede of the great Balsaminte.

Of Sage.

Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

There be two sortes of Sage, the one is small & franke, & the other is great. The great Sage is of three sortes, that is to say, greene, white, and redde.

✱ *The Description.*

1 **T**he franke Sage hath sundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long stemmes whiche leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grayishe white colour, by the sides of the sayde leaues at the lower ende, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a payre of little eares. The floures growe alongst the stalkes in proportion like the floures of Dead nettell, but smaller and of colour blewe. The seede is blackishe, and the roote wooddie.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, saving it is larger: the stalkes are square and browne. The leaues be rough, vneuen

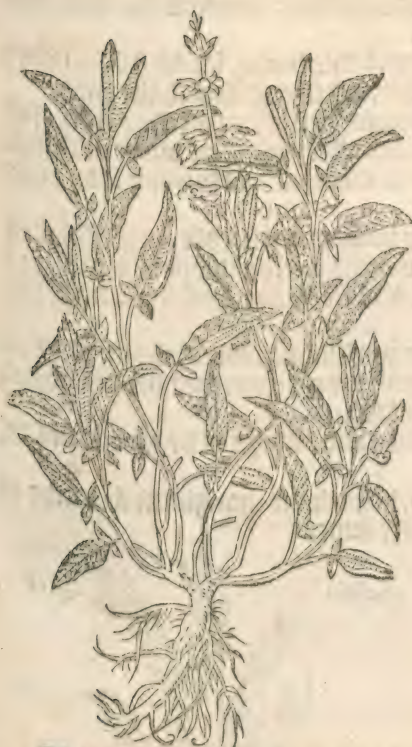
even and whitish, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a greate Deale larger, rougher, and without eares. The floures, seede, and roote are like vnto the other.

Salvia minor.

Franke Sage, or small Sage.

Salvia maior.

Great Sage, or broade Sage.



There is found an other kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white, and this kinde is called white Sage.

Yet there is founde a thirde kinde of great Sage, called redde Sage, the steinnes whereof, with the synewes of the leaues, and the small late sprong vp leaues, are all redde: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

* The Place.

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kindes of Sage, are planted almost in all the gardens of this countrie.

* The Tyme.

Sage floureth in Iune and Iuly.

* The Names.

The Sage is called in Greeke *ἡλιδία*: in Latine and in Shoppes Salvia: of some Corsalium: in Spanish Salua: in English Sage: in French Sange: in high Douch Salbey: in base Almaigne Sauie.

The first kinde is now called in Latine Salvia minor, Salvia nobilis, and of some Salvia vualis: in English Smal Sage, Sage royall, and common Sage: in French Sauge franche: in high Douch Spitz Salbey, Klein Salbey, edel Salbey, & Creutz Salbey: in base Almaigne Crups sauie, and Dozhens sauie.

The

The second kinde is called in Latine *Salvia maior*, and of some *Salvia agrestis*: in English great Sage, or broade Sage: in French *grande Sauge*: in high Dutch Grotz salbey, Groat salbey: in base Almaine groue, & groote Sauie.

✱ *The Nature.*

Sage is hoate and dry in the thirde degree and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Sage boyled in wine & dronken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, comforteth the harte, and swageth head ache.

It is good for women with childe to eate of this herbe, for as Aëtius saith it closeth the Matrice, causeth the fruite to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth women to be fertill, wherefore in times past the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constrained their women to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceiue and to bring forth store of children.

The iuyce of Sage dronken with hony in the quantitie of two glasse fulles, as saith Orpheus, is very good for those whiche spitte and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the fluxe of blood incontinent. Likewise Sage bruised and layde too, stoppeth the blood of woundes.

The decoction thereof boyled in water and dronken cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with wormewood it stoppeth the bloudy fluxe.

Sage is good to be layde to the woundes and bitings of venimous beasts, for it doth both cleanse, and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginelle and itche of the priuie members, if they be washed in the same.

Wild Sage. Chap. lxxviii.

✱ *The Description.*

Wilde Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion & colour, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small heare, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter and softer. The floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side amongst the branches, euen vnto the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitish colour, whan they are paste, there cometh a rounde blackish seede. The roote is threddie, & sendeth forth new springs or branches euery yeare.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde of Sage groweth in this countrey alongst the hedges, in woodes, and the bankes or borders of fieldes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flourisheth in June, and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shops
Salvia

Salvia

agrestis.



Salvia agrestis, and Ambrosiana: in high Douche wilde Salbey: in base Al-
maigne wilde Sauie. There are some that thinke it to be the seconde kynde
of Scordium whiche Plinie describeth, bycause that whan it is brused, it sa-
uozeth of Garlike, and this is the cause why Cordus calleth it Scorodonia. It
is called in English woodde Sage, wild Sage, and Ambros: in French *Sauge*
de Boys.

✱ *The Nature.*

The woodde Sage is hoate and dry, meetely agreeable in complexion vnto
garden Sage.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Woodde Sage dissolueth congeled bloud in the body, and cureth inwarde
woundes, mozeouer it wonderfully helpeth those that haue take falles, or haue
bene soze brused and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine and dronken.

Woodde Sage taken in manner aforesayde doth consume and digest in-
warde impostems and tumors, auoyding the matter and substance of the with
the byrne.

Of Clarep.

✱ *The Description.*

Clarpe hath square stalkes, with
rough, grayish, hearie, & vneuen
leaves, almost like to the leaves
of great sage, but they are foure
or five times larger: the floures be of a
faynte or whitish colour, greater than the
floures of Sage. whan they are fallen of
there groweth in huskes the seede, which
is blacke. The roote is yellow & of wood-
die substance. The whole herbe is of a
strong, and penetratiue sauour, in somuch
that the sauour of it causeth headache.

✱ *The Place.*

In this countrie they sow it in gardēs.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Clarpe floureth in June & July a yeare
after the first sowing thereof.

✱ *The Names.*

Clarpe is now called in Latine and in
Shoppes Gallitricum, Matrisalua, Cen-
trum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in English
Clarpe, or Cleare-eye quasi dicas, oculum
clarificans: in French oruale, & Tontebonne:
in high Douche Scharlach: in base Al-
maigne Scarlepe. It seemeth to be a kind
of Horminum, but yet it is not. Alectoro-
laphos as some men thinke.

✱ *The Nature.*

Clarpe is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

In what sorte or maner soeuer ye take Clarep, it prouoketh the floures, it
expulseth the Secondine, and stirreth by bodely luste.

Also it maketh men dronke, & causeth headache, & therefore some Brewers
do boyle it with their Bicer in steede of Hoppes.

Chap. lxxix.

Gallitricum.



This herbe also hath al the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be vsed in steede of it.

Of Horminum/wilde Clarep/oz Oculus

Christi.

Chap. lxxx.

✱ The Kindes.

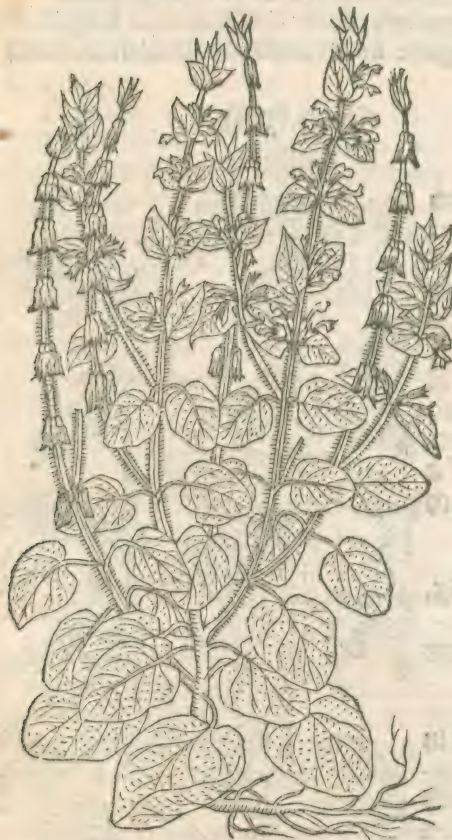
There be two sortes of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wilde Horminum.

Horminum satium.

Dubble Clarep.

Horminum sylvestre.

Oculus Christi.



✱ The Description.

The garden Horminum hath leaues in a maner rounde, and somewhat ouerlayde with a softe Cotton, almost like Horehounde. The stalkes be square and hearie of the heigth of a foote, bearing all aboue at the top, five or sixe fayre small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at euery ioynte, one against an other, amongst the whiche there commeth forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures. The which whan the seede begimeth to waxe ripe, they turne towarde the grounde, and hang downewardeg, hauing in them blacke seede and somewhat long, the whiche whan it is a little while soaked or steeped in any licour, it waxeth clammy or slimie, almost like to the kernelles of Quinces.

The wilde Horminum beareth great, broade leaues, gash, or natched round aboute.

aboute. The stalkes also be square, and somewhat hearie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalkes of the garden Horminum. The floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certayne spaces aboute the stemme like to whorles or Crownettes, out of little huskes, whiche do also turne downewardes whan the seede is ripe, the seede is of a dunne or blackishe colour, round, & also slymie whan it is steeped or looked. The roote is of wooddie substance, and blacke.

These twoo herbes haue no speciall sauour, especially the garden kinde: for the floures of the wilde kinde do sauour somewhat like to Clarey.

✥ The Place.

These two kindes are founde in this countrie, sowne in the gardens of Herboristes.

✥ The Tyme.

They peeelde their floures in June, July and August, in the whiche season their seede is also ripe.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥομινον*: in Latine Horminum and Geminalis. The first is called Horminum satium, and Horrense. The seconde Horminum sylvestre: they may be both called wilde Clarie, some call the dubble Clarey, and some Oculi Christi.

✥ The Nature.

Horminum is of complexion hoate and dry.

✥ The Vertues.

The seede of Horminum mengled with Hony dylueth away the dimnesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same seede with water stamped and tempered together, draweth out B thornes and splinters, and resolueth or scattereth all sortes of swellings, being layde or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the greene herbe whan it is stamped or brused and layde vpon.

The same seede dyonken with wine stirreth vp bodely luste, especially the seede of the wilde kinde, which is of greater efficacie, than the seede of garden Horminum.

Of Horehounde.

Chap. lxxxi.

✥ The Kyndes.

Here be foure kindes of Horehounde, in fasshion one like to another. The whiche for all that in Latine haue their particular or seuerall names. The first kinde is our white Horehounde, the seconde is the blacke stinking Horehounde. The third is Stachys or field Horehounde. The fourth is water or Harrihe Horehounde.

✥ The Description.

The white Horehounde hath many square & white hoare, or hearie stalkes, the leaues be rounde, crompted, hearie, as the coloured, and of no lothesome sauour. The floures be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickley huskes, compassing the stalkes, like in fasshion to a ringe or garlande, in whiche (prickley huskes) after that the floure is vanisshed, there is founde a rough seede. The roote is blacke with many threddie strings.

The blacke Horehounde, is somewhat like vnto the white. The stalkes be also square and hearie, but yet they be blacke or swarte. The leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehounde, dented or snipte rounde aboute the edges almost lyke vnto Pettell leaues, they are blacke, and of a strong

strong vnplesant sauour. The floures are purple lyke to the dead Nettell growing in whorling knoppes rounde aboute the stalkes, like to white Horehounde.

Marrubium.
White Horehounde.



Ballote.
Blacke Horehounde.



3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde hath a round steinne, or stalke full of ioyntes covered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by couples, two and two at euery ioynte, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehounde, sauing they be longer and whiter. The floures grow like Crowntes or garlandes compassing the stalke, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is harde and of a wooddy substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Horehounde.

By sides these there is yet an other herbe called Sweete smelling Horehound, or Sweete wilde Sage, the whiche beareth square stalkes, thicke and woollie: The leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented rounde about, but much longer, larger and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehoundes. The floures be reddish growing about the stalkes like to whorles or garlandes. The seede is blacke and rounde. The roote is yelowish.

4 The water Horehounde is much like to blacke Horehounde, aswell in his stalkes and prickle hulkes, as in his leaues and floures. The leaues be also of a swarte Greene colour, but larger and more deeply indented, and not very hearie, but somewhat crompted, and wrinckled, like to the leaues of the Birche tree, whan they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures

floures of the other Horehoundes.

✱ The Place.

The white Horehound and the blacke do grow with vs in all rough and vnnatured places, by walles, hedges, wayes, and aboute the borders of fieldes. The third groweth on þe playnes of Almaine and else where, it is not to be founde in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herborists. The water Horehounde is found very plenteously growing in this coutrie by ditches and watercourses, and in lowe moyst places.

✱ The Tyme.

All these herbes do mooste commonly floure in July. The sauery Horehounde or wilde Sage doth floure in August.

✱ The Names.

The firste kinde is called in Greeke *πράσιον*: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Prassium: in Italian *Marrabio*: in Spanissh *Marrubios*: in English Horehounde, and white Horehounde: in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, also *Marrube blanc*: in high Douche weisz Andorn, Marobel, Gottzbergisz, and Andorn menulin: in base Almaine *Malroue*, *Malruenie*, *Witte Andoren*, and *Andoren Hanneken*.

The second is called in Greeke *καμάρι*: in Latine *Marrubium nigrum*, *Marrubiastrum*: in Shoppes *Prassium fetidum*: in Italian *Marrobio nero*: *Marrobio fendo*: in Spanissh *Marroios negros*: in English blacke Horehounde, and stinking Horehounde, & of some blacke Archangelz: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marrubin puant*: in high Douch schwartz Andorn, and Andorn weiblin: in base Almaine stinckende and swerte *Malruenie* and *Andoren*, or *Andoren wijsken*.

The thirde is called in Greeke *στάχυς*: and in Latine *Stachys*: vnknewen in Shoppes, it may be also called in English *Stachys* or wilde Horehounde: in French *Saulge sanuage*: in high Douch rieckende Andorn, fielde Andorn: in base Almaine rieckende Andoren: in Italian *Herba odorata*: in Spanissh *Terna olodera*, and *Terna de sonto*.

The fourth is now called in Latine *Marrubium palustre*: in English *Marrihe* or water Horehounde: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Douche wasser Andorn, weicher Andorn: in Brabant water Andoren, and of some Egypte-naers cryt, that is to say, the Egyptians herbe, bycause of the Rogues and runnegates whiche call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kinde of *Sideritis*.

The three first kyndes of Horehounde are hoate in the seconde degree, and dry in the thirde. The water Horehounde is also very dry, but without any manifest heate.

Stachys.

Hountayne Horehounde.



¶ iii

✱ The

The Vertues.

The white Horehounde boyled in water and dronken, both open and com-
forte the Luer and the Helte, or Spleene, and is good against all the stop-
pings of the same, it cleneth the breast & the lunges, also it is profitable against
an olde Cough, the payne of the side, and the olde spitting of bloud, & against
the Tylike and vlcation of the lunges.

The same takē with the roote of Iris, causeth to spet out al grosse humors, &
and tough flegmes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled together with the
iuyce of Fenill vntill the thirde parte be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a
spoonfull, and it is also profitable against an olde Cough.

The white Horehounde boyled in wine, openeth the Matrice or Mother, &
and is good for women that cannot haue their termes or desired sicknesse, it
expulseth the Secondyne and dead children, and greatly helpeth womē, which
haue harde and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue ben bitten of
Serpentes, and venemous beastes.

The iuyce of white Horehounde mingled with wine and Hony, and drop-
ped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuyce poured into the eares, al-
swageth the payne, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to
be drawen or snifte by into the nose, to take away the yelownesse of the eyes,
whiche remayneth after the Jaundice.

The leaues tempered with Hony is good to be layde vnto olde vlcers, and
corrupt vlcered nayles, or agnayles whiche is a paynefull swelling aboute the
ioyntes and nayles. The same mengled with Hennes greace, resoluethe and scat-
tereth the swelling about the necke called Strumes. The dyed leaues men-
gled or tempered with vineger, do cure noughty virulent & spreading vlcers.

2 The blacke Horehounde pounce, is good to be applied and layde vpon the
byttings of madde Dogges. The leaues of the same roasted in a Call leaffe, vn-
der the hoate inneres or ashes, do stoppe and driue backe the harde lumps or
swellings whiche happen to arise aboute the siege or fundament, and layde to
with hony, they cure and heale rotten vlcers.

3 Stachys or wilde Horehounde boyled and dronken, causeth women to haue
their floures, & bringeth forth the Secondine or afterbirth, & the dead fruite.

4 Water Horehounde is not vled in Medicine.

The Daunger.

The white Horehounde is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneys, espe-
cially whan there is any hurte or exulceration in them.

Of Sawme. Chap. lxxxij.

The Kyndes.

Vnder the title of Melissa, are comprehēded both the right Sawme, and the
Bastard Sawme, the whiche both are somewhat like to the Horehounde.

The Description.

1 **T**he right Sawme hath square stalkes, & blackish leaues like to blacke
Horehounde, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant sauour, drawing
towards the smell of a Citron. The floures are of Carnation colour.
The roote is single, harde, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The common Sawme is not much vnlke to the aforesayd, sauing that his
sauour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the sauour of the right Sawme.

3 There is a certayne herbe bysides these, the whiche some take for the right
Sawme (yet they are much deceyued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalk
with

with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euell sa-
uour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common
Bawme: the roote is harde, and of wooddie substance.

Melissa vulgaris. Bawme.

Melissophylli species.

Herba Iudaica.



A man may also place, amongst these sortes of Bawme, that herbe whiche
ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath square hearie stalkes diuided oz
parted into many branches. The leaues be long and dented round about, and
smaller then the leaues of Sage: alongst the toppes of the branches groweth
the floures, of a fainte blew oz whitishe colour. The roote hath hearie strings.
All the herbe draweth towarde the sauour of Bawme, oz Melissa.

✿ The Place.

These herbes do grow in certaine countries in wooddes, and in some coun-
tries ye shall finde them growing about olde walles, & sometimes also ye shall
haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sortes are plated in gardens.

Herba Iudaica groweth in Fraunce and Flaunders, in vntilled places, in
vineyardes, and sometimes also alongst the hedges.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in Iune and Iuly. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in Iuly and
August.

✿ The Names.

1 Melisse is called in Greeke *μελισσόφυλον, καὶ μελίφυλλον*: in Latine *Apiastrū*,
Melitana, and Citrago: in Shoppes *Melissa*: in English *Bawme*: in Italian
Cedronella, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torungil*, *yerua cidreira*: in high Douch *Melissen-*
kraut,

krant, and Mutterkraut: in base Almaigne Confilie de greyn and Melisse.

The fourth kinde is called of some in Latine Herba Iudaica: in English it may be called the Judaicall herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahit*: some count it to be the first kinde of *Sideritis*, called *Sideritis Heraclea*.

✿ The Nature.

These herbes are hoate and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Horehounde, but in vertue much feebler.

✿ The Vertues.

Bawme dronken in wine is good against the bitings, and stings of venomous beasts, it comforteth the harte, and driueth away all Melancholy and sadness, as the learned in these dayes do write.

Bawme may be vsed to al purposes whereunto Horehounde serueth, howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galen, & Paulus Aegineta, it shoulde not be vsed for Horehounde in medicine, but for wante of Horehounde, in steede whereof Melisse may be alwayes vsed.

✿ If a man put Bawme into Bee hyues, or else if the hyues be rubbed therewithal, it keepeth Bees together, & causeth other Bees to resort to their companie. ✿ The comon Bawme is good for women whiche haue the strangling of the matrix or mother to be eyther eaten or smelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene woundes, for it gleweth together, sodereth and healeth the same.

Of Rue or herbe grace.

Chap. lxxiij.

✿ The Kindes.

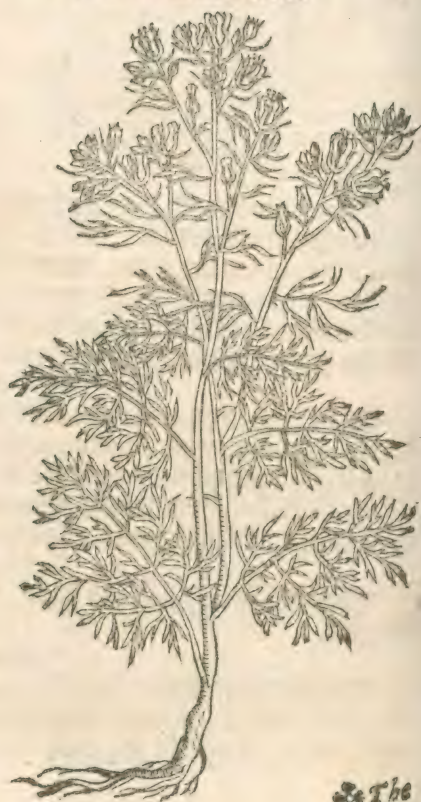
There are two sortes of Rue, that is garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

Ruta hortensis.

Ruta syluestris minima.

Herbe grace, or garden Rue.

The small wilde Rue.



✿ The

* The Description.

The garden Rue hath rounde harde stammes, with leaues bindded into diuers other small roundish leaues, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong sauour. The floures be yelow, growing at the top of the branches, after which there springeth by square huskes conteyning the seede whiche is blacke. The roote is of wooddie substance and yelow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, & dieth not lightly.

The wilde Rue, is much like to the other in his stalkes, leaues, floures, seede, colour, taste, and sauour: sauing that euery little leafe his cuttes are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet another kinde whiche is the least of all, whose little leaues are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the reste. Al this plante (as the other wilde Rue) is of a very grienous sauour, and cannot abide the colde, but as the other wilde Rue, so doth this perishe with the firste colde or smallest froste.

* The Place.

The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth moste in dry groundes where as the Sonne shineth moste. The wilde Rue groweth vpon the mountaynes of Cappadocia, and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this countrie it is found sowne in the gardens of Herboristes.

* The Tyme.

They do all floure in this country in July and August, and the seede is ripe in September.

* The Names.

Rue is called in Greeke *ῥήγανον*: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius Eriphion. The garden Rue is called in Greeke *ῥήγανον κήπευτον*: in Latine Ruta horrensis: in Shoppes Ruta: in English Rue of the garden, and Herbe grace: in Italian *Rutta*: in Spanissh *La arruda*: in high Douch *Zam Rauten*, & *Wein Rauten*: in base Almaigne *Wijn ruyte*.

The wilde Rue is called in Greeke *ῥήγανον ἄγριον*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris, and in some places as Apuleius sayth *Viperalis*: in Shoppes Harmel: in high Douch *wald Rauten*: in base Almaigne *wilde Ruyte*.

* The Nature.

Rue is hoate and dry in the thirde degree: But the wilde Rue (a especially that which groweth in mountaynes) is a great deale stronger then garden Rue.

* The Vertues.

The leaues of garden Rue boyled in water & dronken causeth one to make water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meates, or recepued with walnuttres, and dyed figges stamped togither, are good against all euil ayres, and against the Pestilence and all payson, and against the bitings of vipers & Serpentes.

The same ponde and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venomous Cadstooles or Houlheroms.

The iuyce of Rue is good against the same mishappes, and against the bitings and stingings of Scorpions, Bees, Waspes, Hornettes, and madde Dogges, whan it is either dronken with wine, or whan that the leaues be stamped with hony and salte, and layde vnto the wounde.

The body that is annoynted with the iuyce of Rue, or that shall eate of Rue fasting, shalbe (as Plinie writeth) assured against all payson, and safe from all venomous beastes, so that no payson, or venomous beast shall haue powre to hurte him.

The

The same iuyce of Rue dronken with wine purgeth women after their deli- uerance, & driueth forth the Secondine, the dead childe, & the vnnatural birth.

Rue eaten in meate or otherwise vsed by a certayne space of Tyme, quen- cheth and dyeth by nature, and naturall seede of man, and the milke in the breasts of women that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Oyll and dronken, swageth the gnawing torment, or gri- ping payne of the belly called the trenches, & is good for the paynes in the side and breast, the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lunges, the Sciatica, and against the rigor and violence of feuers.

Rue boyled in good wine vntill the halfe be sodden away, is very good to be dronken of such as begin to fall into the Dropisie.

Rue eaten rawe or condited with Salte, or otherwise vsed in meates, clea- reth the sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce therof layde to the eyes, with hony, the iuyce of fenill, or by it selfe. The leaues of Rue mengled with Barley meale, asswageth the payne of the eyes being layde therevpon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomgranete, and dropped into the eares swageth the paynes of the same. The same mengled with oyle of Roses, or oyle of Bayes & hony, is good against the singing or ringing sounde of the eares, whan it is often dropped warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pounce with oyle of Roses and vineger, are good to be layde to the paynes of the head.

The same pounce with Baye leaues, and layde too, is good to dissolve and cure the swelling and blakings of the genitors.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, Pepper, and Nitre, do take away all spots of the face, and cleanse the skinne: and mengled with hony and Al- lom, it cureth the foule scabbe or naughtie Tetter. The same leaues pouid with Swines greace, doth cure all ruggednes of the skinne, and the scurfe or roome of the head, the Kings euill or harde swellings about the throote, being applied and layde thereto.

Rue mengled with hony, doth mitigate the paynes of the ioyntes, & with P figges it taketh away the swelling of the Dropisie.

The iuyce of Rue with vineger giuen to smell vnto, doth reuiue and quicken such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sicknesse.

The roote of Rue made into pouder and mengled with hony, scattereth & dissolueth congeled and clotted bloud, gathered betwixte the skinne and the flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew markes, scarres, & spots, that chaunce in the bodie, whan they are anoynted or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused & steeped, doth warme and chaafe all colde partes or members, and being annoynted or spread vpon the region of the bladder it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the spleene or Melter; and giuen in glister, it dyueth forth win- dinesse, blakings, and the griping payne in the bowels or guttes.

Some write also, that the leaues of Rue pounce, and layde to outwardly vpon the Nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same.

The iuyce of wilde Rue mengled with hony, wine, the iuyce of fenill, & the gale of a Henne, quickeneth the sight, & remoueth al cloudes & the pearles in the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater force, in so much as the auncient Physitions would not vse it, be- cause it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes in ma- ner as is aboue writen.

Of

Of harmall/oz wilde Rue.

Chap. lxxxiij.

✱ The Description.

Harmala.

This herbe hath three or foure stemmes growing vp right, and in them are small long narrow leaues, moze tenderer, and diuided into smaller or narrower leaues than the cominon or garden Rue, the floures grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches, of colour white, after whiche cometh triangled huskes cōteyning the seede. And this plante is of a very strōg and grienous smell, especially in hoate regions, or countries, where as it groweth of his owne kinde.

✱ The Place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioscorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia, in this countrie the Herbozists do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *πυραυον* *Pyrauyon*: in Latine *Ruta syluestris*: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Physitians, and of the late wyrters Harmel. The people of Syria in times past called it Belasa, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala, or Harmel.

✱ The Nature.

Galen writeth, y this herbe is hoate in the third degree, & of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

Bycause Harmala is of subtil partes, it cutteth asunder grosse and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall fluxe.

The seede of Harmala stamped with Hony, wine, Saffron, the iurce of fenell, and the gaule of a Henne, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

Of Rosemary.

Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Description.

Rosemary is as it were a little tree or wooddish shrubbe, with many small branches and slender boughes, of harde and wooddie substance, couered and set full of little, smal, long, and tender leaues, white on the side next the ground, and greene aboue. The floures are whitelike, and mixte with a little blew, the whiche past, there cometh forth smal seede. The roote and the stemme are likewise harde and wooddie. The leaues and the floures are of a very strong and pleasant sauour, and good smacke or taste.

✱ The Place.

Rosemary groweth naturally, and plentifully, in diuers places of Spayne and France, as in Prouence and Languedoc. They plante it in this countrie in gardens, and mayntayne it with great diligence.

✱ The Tyme.

The Rosemary floureth twise a yeare, once in the spring time of the yeare, and secondarily in August.

✱ The



✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *λεβανος* *ris* *σεφανωματικη*: in Latine *Rosmarinū coronarium*: in Shoppes *Rosmarinus*: in English *Rosemary*: in Italian *Rosmarino*: in Spanish *Romero*: in French *Rosmarin*: in Germany *Rosmarcin*: in base Albaigne *Rosmarijn*. They call it in Latine *Rosmarinum coronarium*, that is to say, *Rosemarie* whereof they make Crownes & Garlandes, to put a difference from the other *Libanotis* which is of diuerse sorts, whereof wee shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossoms or floures of this *Rosemarie* is called in Shoppes *Anthos*.

✿ The Nature.

This *Rosemarie* is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✿ The Vertues.

Dioscorides and *Galen* do write that this *Rosemary* boyled in water, and giue to drinke in the morning fasting & before labor or exercise, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successours Physicians, do say that *Rosemarie* color-eth the brayne, the memory, and the inward Sences, & that it restor-eth speech, especially the conserua made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receyued daily fasting.

The ashes or ayen of *Rosemarie* burnt, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

Of Lauender and Spyeke. Chap. lxxvi.

✿ The Kyndes.

Lauender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaues, floures, spike eares, and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasanter sauour.

✿ The Description.

Both kindes of *Lauender* haue square hollow stalkes, with ioyntes & knottes, vpon whiche groweth grayishe leaues, whiche be long, narrow & thicke. Yet larger and longer than the leaues of *Rosemarie*. The floures (whiche are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knoppes or spiked eares, at the toppes of the stalkes. The roote is of wooddie substance with many thzeddy strings.

✿ The Place.

Lauender groweth in certayne places of Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, on the Mountaynes & rough stonie places, that lie against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens especially the female *Lauender*, whiche is very common in all gardens, but the male kinde is not founde sauing amongst the herbaristes.

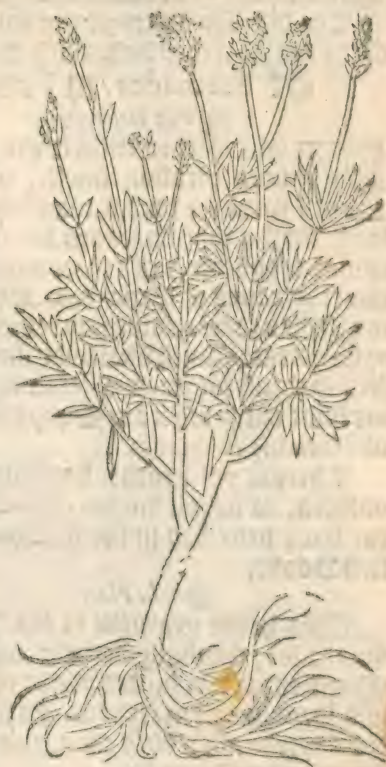
Lauandula



Lauandula mas.
English Spike.



Lauandula foemina.
Lauender.



✂ The Tyme.

Lauender flourerh in Iune and Iuly.

✂ The Names.

It is called in Latine *Lauandula*: in Shops *Lauendula*: in English *Spike* and *Lauender*: in Italian *Spigo*, and *Lauanda*, in Spanishe *Albuzema*, & *Alfazema*: of some in Greeke *Pseudonardus*, and of others *Hirculus*, and of some also *Rosmarinum coronarium*. It seemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth *Casia*, and Theophrastus *Cneorus albus*.

The first kind is *Lauandula mas*: in English *Lauender* or *Spike*: in French *Lauande masle*: in high Douch *Spica*, and *Spica nardi*: in base Almaine *Lauender*, and *Lauender manneken*.

The seconde kinde is called *Lauendula*, and *Lauendula foemina*: in English *Spike* and *female Lauender*: in French *Lauande femelle*: in high Douch *Lafendel*: in base Almaine *Lauender wistken*.

✂ The Nature.

Lauender is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✂ The Vertues.

Lauender boyled in wine and dronken prouoketh vrine, & bringeth downe A the floures, and driueth forth the Secondine, and the dead Childe.

The floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Nutmegs, & Cloues B do cure the beating of the harte, and the Jaunders, and are singuler against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comforte the brayne and

Z

and members taken or subject to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the C
sayde diseases, to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender healeth members of
of the Palsie if they be washed therewith.

Of Stachados / or French Lauender.

Chap. lxxxvii.

The Description.

Stachas.

His is a beautiful herbe, of a good &
very pleasant smell, with diuers
weake & tender branches, set full of
long, small, & whitish leaues, but smaller, nar-
rower & tenderer, & of a more amiable saour
than the leaues of Lauender. At the toppe of
the stalkes there growe sayre thicke knoppes
or spike eares, with small blew floures, thicke
set and thrust together. These knops or eares
are solde euery where in Shops by the name
of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet an other herbe which the A-
pothecaries do call Stichas citrina, the whiche
we haue described in the lx. Chapter of the
first Booke.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in the Isles called
Stachades, standing directly ouer agaynst
Marsilles, and in diuers places of Languedoc
and Prouince, & in Arabia. In this countrie
some Herboristes do sowe it, and mayntayne
it with great diligence.

The Tyme.

Stachados floureth in May and June, some-
what before Lauender.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *σῖχος*, & *σολῖχος*: in Latine Stichas and Stachas: in
Shoppes Stichas Arabica, & Stachados Arabicum: in the Arabian tongue Asto-
chodos: in English Stachados, French Lauender, Cassidonie, & of some Lauen-
der gérler: in Italian Sticados: in Spanish Cantuesso, Rosmarinho: in French Stachados.

The Nature.

The complexion of Stachados is hoate and dry.

The Vertues.

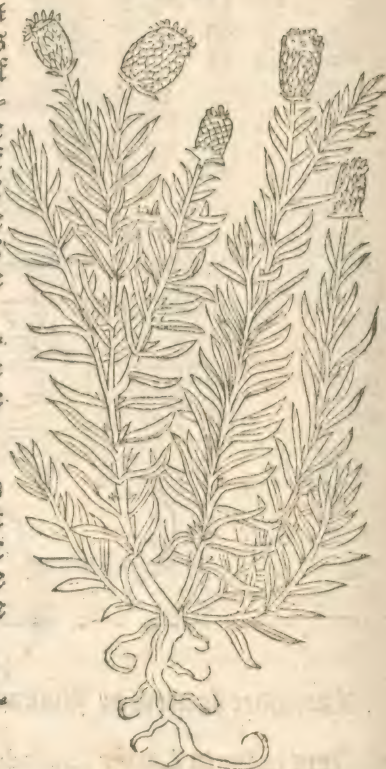
The decoction of Stachados with his floures, or else the floures alone, dis-
ken, do open the stoppings of the Liuer, the lunges, the Melte, the Mother, the
bladder, and of all other inward partes, cleansing and drining forth, all euill and
corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the
breast and lunges, and it bringeth forth the floures, if it be taken in maner as is
aforesayde.

They mengle the floures, with good successe in conterpoysons, & medicines
that are made to expell poyson.

The leaues and floures of Stachados giuen often to smell vpon doth con-
forte the brayne, the memozie, and inward sences.

Of



Of Dictam or Dittani of Candie.

Chap. lxxxviij.

✱ The Kindes.

Dioscorides that auncient Herbozist, writeth of thre sortes of Dictam, whereof the first onely is the right Dictam. The second is the Bastarde Dictam. The thirde is an other kinde bearing both floures and seede.

✱ The Description.

Pseudodictamnium.

Bastarde Dictam.

1 The first kinde, whiche is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hoate and sharpe herbe much like vnto Pennyroyall, sauing that his leaues be greater & somewhat hoare or mofy with a certaine fine downe, or woolly white Cotton: at the top of the stalkes or final braches, there grow as it were certayne small spikie eares or tuftets, hanging by little final stes, greater & thicker thā the eares or spikie tuftets, of wildgar gerome, somewhat redde of colour, in which there grow little floures.

2 The second kinde whiche is called Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam, is much like vnto the first as Dioscorides saith: sauing that it is not hoate, nepther doth it bite the tongue: wherof we haue here given you the figure, the whiche we haue caused to be cut according to the naturall & true proportion of the plant. Pseudodictamnium hath round soft woolly stalkes with knottes and ioyntes, at euery of whiche ioyntes or knottes, there are two leaues somewhat rounde softe and wollie, not muche vnlke the leaues of Pennyroyall, sauing they bee greater, all hoare, or white, softe and woolly, like to the firste leaues of white Hollyn or Taplus Barbarus, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste. The floures be of a light blew, compassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlandes or whorrowes, and like the floures of Pennyroyall and Horehounde. The roote is of wooddy substance.

3 The thirde kynde in figure is lyke to the seconde, sauing that his leaues are greener and more hearie, couered with a fine white softe heare, almost like to the leaues of Water Minte. All the herbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauour of watermynte & Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde or the right Dictam cometh from Crete, whiche is an Ilande in the Sea Mediterrane, whiche Ilande we do now call Candie, and it is not founde else where, as all the Auncients do write. Therefore it is

Z ii

no



no manuell that it is not founde in this countrie, otherwise than dry, and that in the Shoppes of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great Diligence get it from Candy to be vsed in Physicke.

2. 3 The two other kindes do not grow only in Candy, but also in diuers other hoate countries.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *Δικταμνον*: in Latine Dictamnium, & Dictamnium Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium sylvestre: in Shoppes Diptamū, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue vsed an other herbe in steede of this, which is no kinde of Dictam at all, as shalbe declared in his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, or Dictamū of Candie.

- 2 The second kinde is called in Greeke *Ψευδοδικταμνον*, and Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bastarde Dictam.

- 3 The thirde kinde is called *Δικταμνον*: in Latine Dictamnium, and may be well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnium non Creticum.

✱ The Nature.

- 1 The right Dictam is hoate and dry like Pennyroyall, but it is of subtilter partes.

2. 3 The other twayne are also hoate & dry, but not so hoate as the right Dictam.

✱ The Vertues.

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennyroyall, but yet it is better & stronger: it bringeth downe the floures, it expulseth the afterbirth and the dead childe, whether it be dronken or eaten, or put in vnder as a Pessarie or mother Subpositoie. The like vertue hath the roote, whiche is very hoate and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be dronken against all venim, and against the bitings of all venomous beasts and Serpents.

✱ Dictam is of such force against poyson, that by the onely sauer and smell thereof, it drineth away all venomous and wicked beastes, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kindes of woundes made with Glayue, or other kinde of weapons, and against all bitings of venomous beasts, to be dropped or powred in, for it doth both murther, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualificieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or melte, and wa- steth or diminisheth the same, whan it is to much swollen, or blasted: if it be eyther taken inwardely, or applied and layde outwardely.

It draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thoznes, if it be bruised and layde vpon the place.

We may see it leste to vs written of the Auncients, that the Goates of Candie being hotte in and hurte by any haste or Iaueline hanging or sticking fast in their fleshe: how that incontinent they seeke out Dictamnium and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall of, and their woundes are cured.

- 2 The Bastarde Dictamnium is somewhat like the vertues of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

- 3 The thirde kinde auayleth much to be put into Medicines, Drenches, and Implaysters that are made against the byting of wicked and venomous beasts.

Of Fenell.

Chap. lxxix.

* The Kindes.

There are two sortes of Fenell. The one is the right fenell called in Greeke Marathron. The other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hip-pomarathron, that is to say, great fenell.

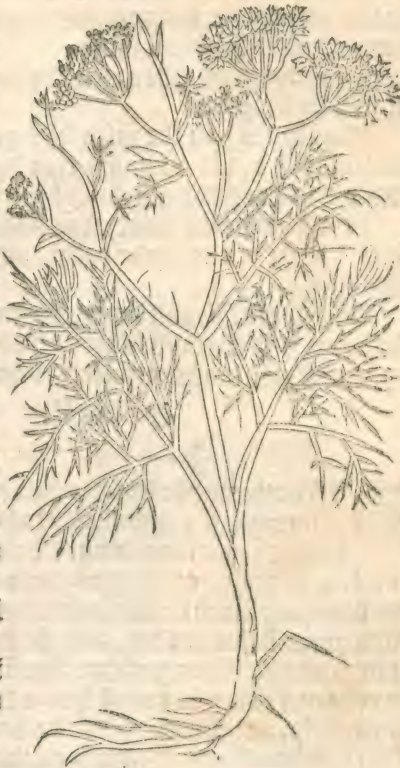
* The Description.

Foeniculum. Fenell.

The right fenell hath round knot-tie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches the sayde stalkes are greene without & hollow within, filled with a certaine white pithe or light pulpe. The leaues are long and tender, and very much, and small cut (so that they seeme but as a tuftte or bushe of small threedes, yet greater and gentler, and of better sauour than the leaues of Dill. The floures be of pale yellow colour, and do growe in spokie tuftets or rundels at the top of the stalkes: the floure perished it turneth into long feedes, alwayes two growing together. The roote is white, long, and single.

There is an other sorte of this kinde of fenell, whose leaues were darke, with a certayne kinde of thicke or tawny redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

The other kinde called the great fenell hath round stemmes with knees & ioynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of fiftene or eightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.



* The Place.

Fenell groweth in this countrie in gardens.

* The Tyme.

It floureth in June and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

* The Names.

The first kinde is called in Greeke μάραθρον: and of Actuarius μάλαθρον: in Latine and in Shoppes Foeniculum: in Englishe fenell: in Italian Finocchio: in Spanish Finicho: in French Fenoil: in high Douch fenchel: in base Almaigne Wenckel.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ὑπομάραθρον: in Latine Foeniculum erraticum, that is to say, wilde fenell, and great fenell: and of some fenell Giant.

* The Nature.

Fenell is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the first.

* The Vertues.

The greene leaues of fenell eaten, or the seede thereof dronken with Sti. A san, filleth wemens breastes or dugges with milke.

The decoction of the crops of fenel dronken, easeth the payne of the kidneys, & causeth one to make water, & to auoyde the stone, & bringeth downe y floures.

Z iij

The

The roote doth the like, the which is not only good for the intentes aforesayd, but also against the Droisie to be boyled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seede of fenell dronken with wine, is good agaynst the stings of Scorpions and the bitings of other wicked & venimous beastes.

Fenell or the seede dronken with water, allwageth the payne of stomacke, and the wambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seede and the roote of fenell, are very good for the Linges, the Liuer and the kidneys, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those partes, and comforteth them.

The rootes pounce and layde too with honie, are good against the bytings of madde Dogges.

The leaues pounce with vineger are good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, and all hoate swellings, and if they be stamped together with ware, it is good to be layde to bruises and stripes that are blacke and blewe.

Fenell boyled in wine, or pounce with oyle is very good for the pearde, or secrete parte of man, to be eyther bathed or stued, or rubbed and anoynted with the same.

The iuyce of fenell dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the same. And the sayde iuyce dyed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collyres, and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

Of Dill.

Chap. xc.

* The Description.

Anethum.

Dill hath rounde knottie stalkes, full of bowghes & branches, of a foote & halfe, or two foote long. The leaues be all to iagged, or frenged with small thredde, not much vnlike to fenell leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or thredde therof are greater. The floures be yelow & grow in round spokie tuffets or rundels, at the toppe of the stalkes like fenell: whan they are vanished, there cometh the seede, whiche is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dieth yearely.

* The Place.

They sowe Dill in al gardens, amongst wytes, and hot herbes.

* The Tyme.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ανηθον*: in Latine and in the Shoppes Anethum: in English Dill: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spanish *Euelo*, *Endros*: in French *Aneth*: in high Dutch *Dyllen*, & *Hochkraut*: in base Almaine *Dille*.

* The Nature.

Dill is almost hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the second.

* The Vertues.

The decoction of the toppes and croppes of Dill, with the seede boyled in water



water and dronken, causeth wemen to haue plentie of Milke.

It driueth away ventositie or windinesse, and swageth the blasfing & griping torment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and laskes, and prouoketh vyne to be taken as is aforesayde.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the Matre, if the cause wemen to receyue the fume of the decoction of it, thorough a close stole, or hollow seate made for the purpose.

The seede thereof being well chauffed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the Dypere, or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumps, and riftes or wrinkles of the tuell, or fundement, if it be layde thereto. The herbe made into arsen both restrayne, close vp, and heale moyste vlcers, especially those that are in the shawe or priuie partes, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, both digest and resolute, and swageth payne, prouoketh carnall luste, and ripeth all rawe and vnrripe tumors.

✱ The Daunger.

If one vse it to often, it diminisheth the sight, and the seede of generation.

Of Anysle.

Chap. xxi.

✱ The Description.

Anisum.

Anise hath leaues like to yong Persley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be rounde and hollow, his leaues at the first springing vp, are somewhat round, but afterwarde it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Persley, but a great deale smaller & whiter. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth diuers faire tuftes, or spokie rundels with white floures, like to the tuftes of the smal Sacrifrage, or of Coriandre. After the floures are past, there cometh vp seede, which is whitish, and in smell and taste, sweete and pleasant.

✱ The Place.

Anise groweth naturally in Syria, & Candie. Now one may find good store sown in the gardens of fladders, and Englande.

✱ The Tyme.

It flourereth in Iune, and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

Anise is called in Greeke *ανισον*, & *ανισον*: in Latine and in Shoppes Anisum: in Italian *Semenze de Anisi*: in Spanish *Matabalua*, *yerua doce*. in high Douch Anisz: in base Almaigne Anijs.

✱ The Nature.

The Anise seede, the whiche onely is vsed in Medicine, is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Anise seede dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and vpbreaking and blasfing of the stomacke and bowels: it swageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the laske: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoyde the stone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hiquet or peop, not onely whan it is dronken and receyued



receyued inwardly, but also with the onely smell, and savour.

It cureth the blouddie fluxe, and stoppeth the white issue of women, and it is very profitably given to such as haue the dyspnoea: for it openeth the pypes and conduits of the Liver, and stancheth thirst.

Annise seede plentifully eaten, stirreth up fleshly lust, and causeth women to haue plenty of Milke.

The seede chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweete mouth, and easie breath, and amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by the fier, and taken with Honey, clenseth the breast from flegmaticke superfluities, and if one put therevnto bitter Amandes, it cureth the olde Cough.

The same drunken with wine, is very good against al poyson, and the sting of Scorpions, and biting of all other venomous beastes.

It is singular to be given to infants or yong children to eat, that be in danger to haue the falling sicknesse, so that such as do but only hold it in their hands (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the squinace, that is to say, the swelling of the throte, to be gargled with Honey, Vineger and Hyssope.

The seede thereof bounde in a little bagge or handkercheff, and kept at the Nose to smell vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, and causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken by into the Nose, cureth head ache.

The same pounce with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the inward hurtes, or woundes of the same.

Of Ameos, or Ammi.

Chap. xxiij.

✿ The Kindes.

Ameos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physitions of our time, that is the great Ameos, and the small.

✿ The Description.

The great Ameos, hath a rounde greene stalke, with diuers bowes & braunches, the leaues be large and long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented rounde aboute. At the top of the stalke there groweth white starlike floures in great rundels, or spoke like tuftes, the whiche bringeth forth a small sharpe and bitter seede. The roote is white and thredde.

The small Ameos, is an herbe very small and tender, of a foote long or somewhat more. The stalke is small & tender. The first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round aboute. The byper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth also in spoke like tuftes or rundels, the small little white floures, the whiche afterwarde do turne into small gray seede, hoate and sharpe in the mouth. The roote is little and small.

✿ The Place.

These two herbes grow not in this countrie of themselves, without they be sown in the gardens of Herborists. Neuerthelesse whereas they haue bene once sown, they grow yearly of the seede whiche falleth of it selfe.

✿ The Tyme.

They floure in July and August, and shortly after they yeelde their seede.

✿ The Names.

The first kinde is called in Shoppes Ameos, by whiche name it is knownen in this

in this countrie. The same as we thinke is the right $\alpha\mu\mu\iota$, Ammi Described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Aethiopicum, Cuminum regium, & as Ruellius saith, Cuminum Alexandrinum.

The small is taken of diuers of the learned writers in our dayes, for $\alpha\mu\mu\iota$, Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

Ammi commune.

Great Ameos.

Ammi paruum.

Small Ameos.



✿ The Nature.

The seede of Ameos is hoate and dry in the third degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The seede of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and toymēt of the belly, the hoatepisse, and the strangurie, if it be dronken in wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Rosin and the kernels of Rapsons, strowed vpo quicke coales, munieth and clenseth the Mother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessell or close stoole.

It is good to be dronken with wine, agaynst the bytings of all kindes of venomous beastes: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venom of the same bycause they should not be so hurtfull vnto man, as they are whan they are taken alone.

Ameos breyed and mengled with Hony, scattereth congeled bloud, and putteth away blacke & blew markes, whiche happen by reason of stripes or falles, if it be layde too in manner of a playster.

✿ The Daunger.

The seede of Ameos taken in to great a quantitie, taketh away the colour, and bringeth such a paalnesse, as is in dead bodies.

Of

Of Caruwayes.

Chap. xciiij.

Caros.

* The Description.

Caruway hath a hollow, straked
or crested stalke, with many
knots or ioynts, the leafe is ve-
ry like to Carot leaues. The
floures are white, and grow in tufts or
rundels, bearing a small seede, and sharpe
vpon the tongue. The roote is meetely
thicke, long and yellow, in taste almoste
like vnto the Carot.

* The Place.

Caruway groweth in Caria, as Di-
oscorides writeth. Now there is of it to
be found in certayne dry medowes of Al-
maigne. In this countrie it is sown in
gardens.

* The Tyme.

It floureth in May, a yeare after the
sowing thereof, and deliuereth his seede
in June and July.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke καρο:
in Latine Careum or Carum: in Shops
and in Italian Carui: and it tooke his
name of the countrie of Caria, whereas it
groweth plentifully: in English it is cal-
led Caruway, and the seede Caruway
seede: in French Carui, or Carotes: in Spa-
nish Alcaranea, Alcoronia: in high Douche Weiß Kummel: in base Almaigne
Witte Comijn.

* The Nature.

Caruway seede is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

* The Vertues.

The Caruway seede, is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, and for
the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh bryne, and it swageth and dissol-
ueth all kinde of windinesse and blastings of the inwardes partes. And to con-
clude, it is answerable to Annis seede in operation and vertue.

† The rootes of Caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like Carottes.

Of Comijn.

Chap. xciiij.

* The Kyndes.

Comijn, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

Cuminum satium.

Cuminum syluestre.

Garden Comijn.

Wilde Comijn.

* The Description.

The Garden Comijn hath a streight stem, with diuers branches: the leaues
be all iagged and as it were threded not much vnlike fenell. The floures
grow in rundels or spokie toppes, like to the toppes of Anise, fenell, and
Dill. The seede is browne and long.

The wilde Comijn (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke, of a span lōg,
vpon whiche groweth foure or fife leaues all iagged & snipt, or dented rounde
about, and it is not yet knowne.

The



The other wilde kinde wherof Dioscorides writeth shalbe hereafter described in the lxxxi. Chapter amongst the Sygelles, or Larke spurres.

✱ The Place.

The garden Comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypte, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Terentina. They do also sowe it in certayne places of Almaigne, but it desireth a warme and moyst grounde.

✱ The Names.

The common & garden Comyn is called in Greeke *κύνιον ήμερον*: in Latine *Cuminum sativum*: in Shoppes *Cymium*: in English *Comyn* or *Comijn*: in Italian *Cimino*: in Spanish *Cominos*, *Cominhos*: in French *Comyn*: in high Dutch *Romische Kummel*, and samer *Kummel*: in Brabante *Comijn*.

The wilde Comyn is called in Greeke *κύνιον άγριον*: in Latine *Sylvestre Cuminum*, and *Cuminum rusticum*.

✱ The Nature.

The seede of Comyn is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomacke, the belly, the bowels and Matric: also it is singuler against the griping torment, and knawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receyued at the mouth, but also to be powred into the bodie by clysters, or to be layde to outwardly with Barley meale.

The same eaten or dronken is very profitable for suche as haue the Cough, and haue taken colde, and for thole whose breastes are charged or stopped: and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurte with any venimous beastes.

It slacketh and dissolueth the blastings and swellings of the Coddies and Genitors being layde therevpon.

The same mingled with Muray meale, and poulpe or substance of rapins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playster.

Comyn seede pounde, and giuen to smell vnto with vineger, stoppeth the bleeding at the Nose.

✱ The Daunger.

Comyn being to much vsed, decayeth the naturall complexion and lively colour, causing one to looke warme and paale.

Of Coriander.

Chap. xxi.

✱ The Description.



Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the stinking worme called in Latine *Cimex*, & in French *Punaise*, it beareth a round stalke full of branches of a foote and halfe long, the leaues are whitish all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring by first are almost like to the leaues of Charnell or Persele: and the upper & last leaues are not much vnlike to the same, or rather like to Functerie leaues, but a great deale tenderer, & more iagged. The floures be white & do grow in round tuftes. The seede is all rounde, and hollow within, & of a pleasant sent whan it is dry. The roote is harde and of wooddie substance.

✱ The Place.

Coriander is sown in fieldes and gardens, and it loueth a good and frutefull grounde.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

✱ The

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κόριανδρον*, *κόριανδρον*: in Latine & in Shoppes Coriandrum: in English Coriander, and of some Coliader: in Italian *Coriandro*: in Spanish *Culantro*, *Coentro*: in frenche *Coriandre*. in Douch Coriander.

✱ The Nature.

The greene and stinking Coriander, is of complexion colde and dry, and hurtfull to the body: the dry and sweete sauoring seede is warme, and conuenient for many purposes.

✱ The Vertues.

Coriander seede prepared, and taken alone (or couered in Sugar) after meales, closeth by the mouth of the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched and dronke with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes of the body, and stoppeth the laske and the bloudy fluxe, and all other extraordinarie issues of bloud.

The seede of Coriander is prepared after this maner. Take of the seede of Coriander well dried, vpon whiche ye shall power or caste good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leaue them to steepe & sooke by the space of xxiii. houres: than take it forth of the liquor and drye it, and so keepe it to serue for Medicine.

We must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coriander seede vnprepared, nor to couer it with Sugar, nor to put it in Medicine: for albeit it be wel dyed and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The herbe Coriander being yet fresh and greene, & boyled with the cremes of white bread, or Barley meale, dryueth away & consumeth all hoate tumors, swellings and inflammations, and with Beane meale it dissolueth the Kings euill, and wennes or harde lumpes.

The iuyce of Coriander layde to with Ceruse, Litharge, or skūme of Siluer, vineger, and oyle of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chaunce on the skūne.

✱ The Daunger.

Greene Coriander taken into the bodie causeth one to waxe hoarse, and to fall into frensie, and doth so much dul the vnderstāding, that it seemeth as the partie were dronken. And the iuyce thereof dronken in quantitie of foure Drammes, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

Of Cit or Nigella.

Chap. xcvi.

✱ The Kyndes.

Nigella is of two sortes, tame and wilde, whereof the tame or garden Nigella, is agayne parted into two sortes, the one bearing blacke seede, the other

Coriandrum.

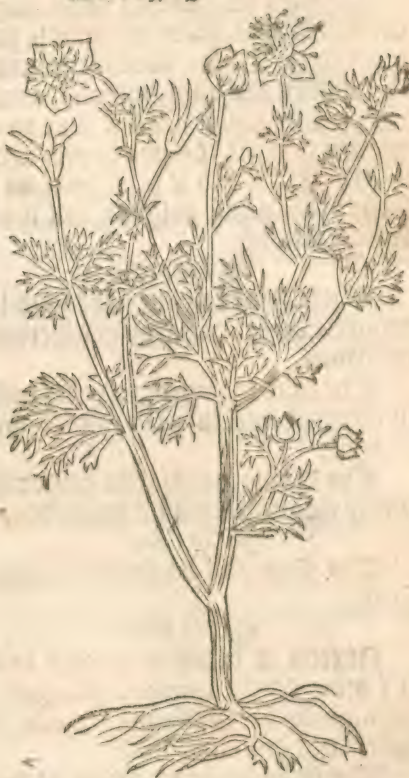


other a Citren colour oz pale yellow seede, but otherwise like one to another, as in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

Melanthium sativum.
Garden Pigella.



Melanthium sylvestre.
Wilde Pigella.



& The Description.

The garden Pigella hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of braunches, and of a foote long. The leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of Fumeterrie, but much greener. The floures grow at the toppe of the braunches, and are white, turning to wardes a whitish or light blew, each floure parted into five small leaues, after the maner of a little starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there commeth by small knops or heads, with five or sixe little sharpe hornes vpon them, each knop is diuided in the inside into five or sixe celles, or little chambers, in whiche is conteyned the seede, the whiche (as we haue before sayde) is sometimes blacke, and sometimes a blecke or faynt yelow, and like to Onyon seede, in tast sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong sauour.

2 The wilde Pigella hath a straked, or crested stalke, of two spanes long, his leaues be ashe colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden Pigella, drawing to wardes the leaues of Dill. The floures are like to the floures of garden Pigella, sauing that they be blower: The heades or knoppes are also parted into five horned huskes, much like to Columbyne huskes, in whiche is conteyned the sweete and pleasant seede.

3 There is yet another Pigella, whiche is both fayre and pleasant, and is called Damaske Pigella, it is much like to the wilde Pigella in the small cut and

la

tagge

iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer. The floures are blew and diuided into five partes lyke to the others, but a greate deale fayer and blower with fine little leaues vnderneath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle poynt or center whereof, the floure springeth. Whā the floures are gone, there appeareth the knoppes or horny heades, like as in the garden Nigella, in whiche also is conteyned the seede, and it is blacke like to the seede of the garde Nigella, but it hath no sweete sauour.

✠ The Place.

1. 3 These Nigellas are not found in this countrie, sauing in gardens whereas they be sown.
- 2 The wild is found growing in fields, in certayne places of Fraunce and Almaine.
- 3 The Damaske Nigella groweth plentifully through-out all Languedoc.

✠ The Tyme.

The Nigellas do floure in Iune and Iuly.

✠ The Names.

Nigella is called in Greeke *μελανθιον*: in Latine Melanthium, Nigella, and Papauer nigrum: in Shoppes Nigella, and of some Gith: in French Nielle.

- 1 The firste kinde is called Melanthium satium, and Nigella domestica, of some Salustandria: in English Garden Nigella: in Italian Nigella ortelana: in Spanish Alipture, Axenuz: in high Douch Schwartz kumich, Schwartz kumel, in base Almaine Nardus, and the seede is called Nardus saet: in French Poyurette, and of some Barbus.
- 2 The wilde Nigella is called Melanthium syluestre, and Nigella syluestris: in French Nielle sauage, or Barbues. in high Douch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharines floure, of some waldt Schwartz kumich: some learned men thinke it to be wilde Comyn, whereof we haue written in the lxxxiij. Chapter of this Booke.
- 3 The thirde kinde is now called Melanthium Damascenum, and Nigella Damascena, that is to say, Damaske Nigella: in French Nielle de Damas: in high Douch Schwartz Coriander.

✠ The Nature.

The seede of Nigella is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

The seede of Nigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath, it dissolueth, and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body, it prouoketh vyne, & floures, it increaseth womans milke, if they drinke it often.

Melanthium Damascenum.
Damaske Nigella.



The

The same slayeth, and driueth out wormes, whether it be dronken with wine or water, or else layde to the Pauell of the belly. The same vertue hath the oyle that is drawen forth of *Rigella* seede, to annoynt the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a Dramme of it dronke with water, is very good against all popson, and the biting of venomous beasts.

The onely fume or smoake of *Rigella* tossed or burnt, driueth away Serpents and other venomous beasts, and killeth flies, Bees, and waspes.

The same mingled with the oyle of *Ireos*, and layde to the forehead cureth the head ache: and oftentimes put into the Nose, is good against the webbe, & bloudshoten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a piece of Sarsenet, or fine flinencloath, and often snelled vnto, cureth all Hures, Catharrhes, & poles, drieth the brayne, and restoreth the smelling being lost.

And boyled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the tootheache, and if one chewe it (being well dried,) it cureth the vlcers and sores of the mouth.

It taketh out Lentils, freckles, and other spotted of the face, and clenseth the soule scuruiuesse and itche, and doth soften olde, colde, and harde swellings, being pounde with vineger and layde vpon.

The same steeped in olde wine, or stale pisse (as *Plinie* saith) causeth the Cornes and Agnayles to fall of from the feete, if they be first scarified and scotched rounde aboute.

** The Danger.*

Take heede that ye take not to much of this herbe, for if ye go beyonde the measure, it bringeth death. *Turner lib. secundo, fol. 10.*

Of Libanotis Rosmarie.

Chap. xcviij.

** The Kynnes.*

Libanotis, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of twoo sortes, the one is frutefull, the other is barren. Of the frutefull sorte there is two or three kindes.

** The Description.*

The first frutefull kinde, hath leaues (as *Dioscorides* saith) very much diuided and cut lyke vnto fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, mooste commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth by a stalke of a cubite, that is a foote and halfe long or more, vpon whiche grow the floures in spokie tuffets like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is thicke, and hearie aboue, and sauoring like Rosin.

The seconde kinde hath a long stalke with ioyntes like the fenell stalke, on whiche growe leaues almoste like Charnill, or Homlocke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the toppe of the stalkes groweth spokie tuffets, bearing white floures, the whiche do turne into sweete smelling seede, flatte, and almost like to the seede of *Angelica* and *Frank* bysine. The roote is blacke without and white within, hearie aboue, and sauoreth like to Rosin or Frankencence.

There is yet an other sorte of these fruteful kindes of Libanotis, the which is described by *Theophrastus* Lib. ix. Chapt. xij. It hath also a straight stalke with knottes and ioyntes, and leaues greater than *Marche* or *Smallache*.

Ala ij

The

The flowers grow in tuftes, like as in the two other kindes, & bringe forth great long, and vneuen seede, which is sharpe in taste. The roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certayne kinde of great thicke heare aboute, and smel- leth also of Frankincence or Rosin.

Libanotidis alterum genus.

Libanotis Theophrasti.



- 4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the frutefull in leaues & rootes, sauing they beare neither stalkes, flowers, nor seede.
 5 The other kinde of Libanotis called Rosmarinum coronarium, in English Rosmarie, hath bene already described Chap. lxxv. of this Booke.

✱ The Place.

The frutefull Libanotides, are now founde vpon the high mountaynes, hilles, and desertes of Germany.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes do floure most commonly in Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Λιβανotis*, Libanotis, because that his roote smelleth like *Incens*, which is called in Greeke *Libanos*, in Latine *Rosmarinus*.

- 1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some *Zea*, and *Campsa-*
nema: in Shoppes *Feniculus porcinus*: in high Douch *Beerwurtz*: in base
 Almaine *Beerwurtel*, that is to say, Beers roote.

The seede therof is called in Greeke *καρχεος*, *καρχεος*: in Latine *Canchrys* or *Cachrys*.

- 2 The second kinde is called in high Douch *Schwartz hirtzwurtz*, that is to say, blacke harte roote.

The

3 The thirde is described of Theophrastus, wherefore we haue named it Libanotis Theophrasti: in high Douch weitz Hirtzwurtz, that is to say, white Hartes roote, the seebe of this kinde is also called of Theophrastus, Cachrys, or Cachrys.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes with their seedes and rootes are hoate and dry in the second degree, and are proper to digest, dissolve, and mundifie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Libanotis dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, & floures, & healeth the griping paynes and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bytings of Serpents, and other venomous beasts.

The seebe of Libanotis, is good for the purposes aforesayde: Moreover it is singuler good against the falling sicknesse, and the olde and colde diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seebe of the seconde kinde of Libanotis, for as touching the seebe of the first kinde called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the bodie, being that by his great heate and sharpnesse, it causeth the throte to be rough and grievous.

The leaues of al the Libanotides pounde, do stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or Pyles, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundement, and it mollifieth and ripeth all olde colde and harde swellings, being layde therevpon.

The iuyce of the herbe and rootes put into the eyes with hony, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.

The dry roote mengled with Hony, doth scoure and cleanse rotted vicers, and doth consume and waste all tumors or swellings.

The seebe mengled with oyle, is good to annoynt them that haue the Crampe, and it prouoketh sweate.

The same mengled with Puray meale and vineger, swageth the payne of the goutte when it is layde thereto.

It doth also cleanse and heale the white dry scurffe, and manginess, if it be layde on with good strong vineger.

They lay to the forehead the seebe called Cachrys, against the bloudshoten or watering eyes.

Of Sefeli.

Chap. xcviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Sefeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sortes. The first is called Sefeli Massiliense. The second Sefeli Aethiopicum. The third Sefeli Peloponnense.

✱ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde of Sefeli named Massiliense, his leaues are very muche clouen and finely jagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell, the stalke is long and high, with knottie ioyntes, and beareth tufts at the toppelike to Dill, and seebe somewhat long, & cornered, sharpe and biting. The roote is long like to the roote of the great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

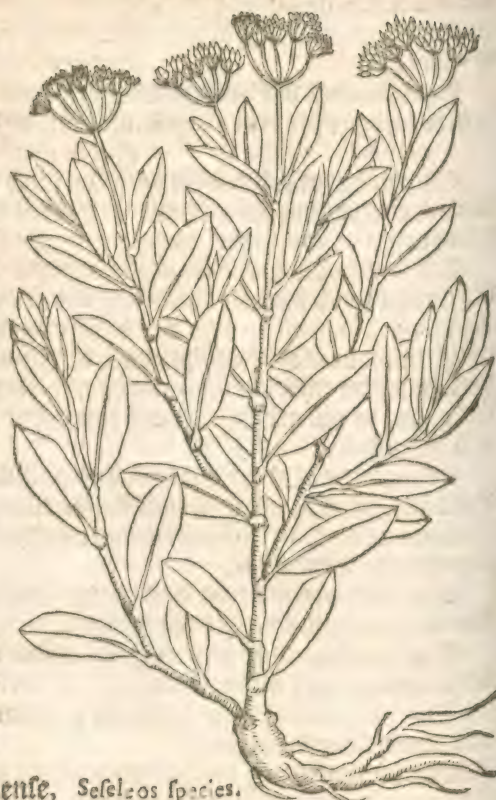
2 The seconde Sefeli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like Iuyce, but smaller and longer drawing neare to the proportion of Woodbine leaues. The stalke is blackishe, of three or foure foote long and ful of branches. The floures are yellow and grow in spokie rundels like Dill. The seebe is as great as a wheate Corne, thicke, swarte, and bitter: And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Sefeli, although in deede it is not the right Ethiopian Sefeli.

¶ A ij

The

Seseli Mafiliense.

Seseli Aethiopicum.



3 The thirde is Seseli Deloponnense, which hath a straight long stalke like fenell, or longer, and groweth higher then Seseli of Marfiles. The leaues are all to cut and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Homlock. The seede groweth likewise in spokie toppes, and is broade and thicke.

Seseli os species.

4 Amongst the kindes of Seseli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes. It hath at the first broade leaues spread vpo the grounde, very tender & finely iagged. The stalke is aboute foure or fине foote long, with knottie ioynts, and round like to a fenel stalke, but a great Deale slenderer, and of a faynt Greene colour changing towards yellow. The leaues that grow at the knots or ioyntes of the stalkes do bende and hang downewardest, but especially the highest (except a few small leaues) whiche grow betwixt the others, & they grow vppward. The toppes of the stalkes
and



and branches, are full of small spoky tufts, bearing yellow floures, and afterwarde seede. The roote is long and lasteth many yeares.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The first kinde (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Provence, and especially about Marsels, wherfore it is called Sefeli of Marsels.
- 2 The second groweth, as witnesseth the sayd Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also meetely plentifully in Provence, and Languedoc.
- 3 The third kinde groweth in Peloponnese, the whiche is now called Morea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turcke.
- 4 The fourth is found byō certayne Mountaynes of Lombardie, a man shall also finde, it as some say, in certayne places of Brabant.

✱ *The Tyme.*

- 1 The first floureth twice a yeare, in the spring, and Autumne.
- 2, 3 The second, thirde and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first kinde is called in Greeke σέσλι μασσαλιωτικόν: in Latine Sefeli Massiliense, of some πλατυκύνιον, that is Latum Cuminum, which is as much to say in English as large, and broade Comyn.
- 2 The second kind is called in Greeke σέσλι αἰθιοπικόν: in Latine Sefeli Aethiopicum, and of Egyptians κύων φρίκη, Cyonos phrice.
- 3 The third kinde is called σέσλι πέλοποννησιακόν: in Latine Sefeli Peloponnese, that is to say, Sefeli Peloponnense.
- 4 The fourth hath no speciall name, saying that some take it for a kinde of Sefeli, and some for Libanotis.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hoate and dry in the second degree, and of subtile partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede dronken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the belly, it cureth the shakings and busling of a feuer, and is very good against the shortnesse of breath & an old Cough, to be short it is good for al the inwarde partes. It prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, and hoate pisse, it prouoketh the menstruall termes, expulseth the dead childe, and setteleth in his naturall place againe the Matrix or Mother that is risen out of his place. It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknesse.

The traueiler that drinketh the seede of Sefeli, with Pepper and wine, shall not complayne much of colde in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto Goates, and other foure footed beasts to drinke, causeth them easilie to deliuer their yōg ones. The same propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eate.

Of Sefeli of Candie.

Chap. xcix.

✱ *The Description.*

This is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a fewe leaues, whiche be very small tagged and cut. At the toppe of the branches growe the little spokie tufts or rundels, with white floures, the whiche being past, there commeth seede, whiche is redde, round, and flatte, garnished or compassed aboute with a white border, two seedes growing together one against

Ala iiii

an

an other, each of them hauing the shape and proportion of a Target or Buckler. The roote is small and tender, and dieth yearely, so that it muste be euery yeare new sowne againe.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the Mountayne Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrie, in the gardes of some diligent Herborizistes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It floureth in July and the seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τορδύλιον*, ἡ σισυλίου, of Paulus Egineta *τορδύλιον*: in Latine Tordylum, & Sefeli Creticum: in English Sefeli of Candy: vnknewen for the most parte in Shoppes.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of Sefeli of Candie, is hoate and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Tordylum Drunken in wine, prouoketh vyne, and is good against the strangurie, & causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it Dröken (in the quatitie of a dräme, boyled with good wine,) by the space of tenne dayes, cureth the disease of the raynes or kidneys.

The roote thereof mengled with Hony and often licked vpon, causeth to spitte out the tough and grosse Phlegmes, that are gathered aboute the breast and lunges.

Tordylum.



Of Daucus.

Chap. i.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

MEn do finde three sortes of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides & all the Auncients do write, whereof the third, is onely knowen at this day.

✱ *The Description.*

1 The firste kinde of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a spanne long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the toppe of the stalke groweth little spokie tufts, with white floures, like to the tops of Coriander, yeelding a little long rough white seede, of a good sauour and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thiknesse of ones finger, and of a spanne long.

2 The seconde kinde is like to wilde Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and Aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and byting taste: & both these kindes are yet vnknewen.

3 The thirde kinde (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coriander, white floures, and a tuft or spokie bushe, like to wilde Carot, and long seede. For this kinde of Daucus, there is now taken, the herbe whiche some do call wilde Carrot, other call it burdes nest: for it hath leaues like Coriander, but greater, and not muche vnklike the leaues of the yelow Carrot. His floures
be

be white growing upon tufts or run-
dels, like to the tufts of y^e yellow Car-
rot, in the middle whereof there is founde
a little small floure or twayne of a browne
redde colour, turning towards blacke.
The seede is long and hearie, and sticketh
or cleaveth fast unto garnets. The roote
is small and harde.

Dauci tertium genus.

✱ The Place.

The firste kinde groweth in stony
places, that stand full in the Sunne, especi-
ally in Candy, as Dioscorides writeth.

The third kinde groweth everywhere
in this countrie, aboute the borders of
fields, in stony places, & by the way sides.

✱ The Tyme.

The third kinde of Daucus floureth in
July and August.

✱ The Names.

The Daucus is called in Greke *δανός*:
in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

The first kind is called Daucum Creti-
cum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

The third kinde is called in Shoppes
Daucus, & of some also Daucus Creticus:
in English Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in
French *Carotte sauvage*. in high Dutch *Wog-
gelnest*, that is to say, Birdes nest: in base
Almaigne *Croonkes cruyt*: & the same is
but a certayne wilde Carrot.

✱ The Nature.

The seede of Daucus is hoate and dry, almost unto the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of Daucus dronken is good against the strangurie, and painefull
making of water, against the grauell & the stone: it prouoketh vrine, & floures,
and expulseth the dead fruyte and Secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping payne of the bellie, dissolueth windi-
nesse, cureth the Colique, and ripeth an old Cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venomous
beasts, especially against the stings of Phalanges or field spiders.

The same pounde and layde to, dissolueth & scattereth colde softe swellings
and tumors.

The roote of Daucus of Candie dronken in wine, stoppeth the lakke, and is
a soveraigne remedie against venim and poyson.

Of Saxifrage.

Chap. ii.

✱ The Kynnes.

The Saxifrage is of two sortes, great and small.

✱ The Description.

The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with ioyntes or knees,
whereon groweth darke greene leaues, turning towards blacke, made &
fashioned of many small leaues growing upon one stem, after the order of
the garden (Carrot or) Parsenip, but much smaller, & each little leafe alone, is
snipt round about the edges saw-fashio, the floures are white, & grow in round
Cronets



Cronettes or spoky tufts. The seede is like to common Parsellie seede, sauing that it is hoater, and byting vpon the tongue. The roote is single, white and long, like the Parsellie roote, but sharpe and hoate in taste like Ginger.

Saxifragia maior.

The great Saxifrage.

Saxifragia minor.

The small Saxifrage.



2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalkes, leaues, floures and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heate, and sharpnesse. The roote is also long and single, of a very hoate and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet an other small Saxifrage like to the aforesayde in stalkes, floures, seede and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of an other fashon, not much vnlike the leaues of Parsellie of the garden, or the wilde Parsellie.

✿ The Place.

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high meadowes, and good groundes.

2 The small Saxifrages growe vnder hedges, and alongst the grasie fieldes, in byr pastures, both these kindes are very common in this countrie.

✿ The Tyme.

Saxifrage floureth after Iune vnto the ende of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

✿ The Names.

The Saxifrage is called in Latine and in the Shoppes of this countrie Saxifraga, and Saxifraga, of Symon Iannensis Petra findula, of some Bibinella: in high Douch Sibernell, and feldmozen: in base Almaine Beuernært, and Beuernelle. There be some also whiche call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pimpinula.

pinula, the whiche is the peculiar or proper name of our Burnet described in the 11th. Chapter of the first booke: and doth not apperteyne vnto these herbes, as it appeareth by this olde Verse: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos: that is to say, Pimpinell or Burnet hath heares but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell commonly called in English Burnet, (which hath certayne fine heares appearing in the leaues whan they are broken) was called in times paste in Latine Pimpinella, and this whiche hath no hearenesse at all was called Saxifraga. Some learned men of our time, traueiling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certayne Chapters of Dioscorides do call it Sison: and others Petroselinum Macedonicum: The third sorte wolde haue it a kinde of Daucus. But in my iudgement it is much like to Dioscorides Rouvot, Bunium.

✱ *The Nature.*

Saxifrage with his leaues, seede and roote is hoate and drye euen to the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede & roote of Saxifrage dronken with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone of the kidneys and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneys and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, & driueth forth of the Matrix, the Secondine and the dead fruite, if it be taken in maner aforesayde.

The roote dried and made into pouder, and taken with Sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paynes in the belly, and the Colique, by dryuing away ventositie or windinesse.

The same with the seede, are very good for them whiche are troubled with any Conuulsion or Crampe, and Apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long colde feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venomous beast, or haue taken any popson.

The same dronken with wine and vineger, cureth the Pestilence, and holden in the mouth preserveth a man from the sayde disease, and purifieth the corrupt ayre.

The same chewen vpon, maketh one to auoyde much flegme, and draweth from the brayne all grosse and clammy superfluities, it swageth toothache, and bringeth speech againe, to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the same vertue if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and afterwarde to holde it in the mouth.

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, if it be put into them. The same vertue hath the leaues buyled and layde vpon.

The distilled water, alone or with vineger cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darkenesse, if it be put into the same.

Of white Saxifrage or Stonebreahe. Chap. cii.

✱ *The Description.*

The white Saxifrage hath round leaues, comonly spread abroad vpon the ground & somewhat iagged about the borders, not much vnlke the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer & smaller, & of a more yelowish greene. The stalk riseth amongst the leaues, & is round and hearie, and of the length of a

Saxifraga alba.
White Saxifrage.



Saxifraga aurea.
Golden Saxifrage.



of a foote and halfe, it carieth at the toppe diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gillyflowers. The roote is blackishe with many threddie strings, by whiche hangeth diuerse little rounde graynes, cornes, or berries, of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little graynes or berries they vse in medicine and do cal it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to

say, the seede of white Saxifrage or Stone breake.

- 2 There is yet an other called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a spanne and halfe, with compassed leaues, and iaggies like to the other, at the toppe of the stalke growe two or three littel leaues together, and out of the middle of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them little rounde huskes, full of small reddde seede, and they open and disclose themselves whan the seede is ripe. The roote is tender creeping in the ground, with longer threades and heares, and putteth forth a great many stems or branches.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The white Saxifrage groweth in dye, rough, stony, places, as about the Colemynes, bysides Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaine. Ye shall also finde it planted in the gardens of Herborists.
- 2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certayne moyst and watery places, in England, Normandie and Flaunders.

✿ The Tyme.

- 1 The white Saxifrage floureth in Maye, and in June the herbe with his floures perissheth, and are nomore to be seene, vntill the next yeare.
- 2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

✿ The Names.

- 1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English Stone breake, & white Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, & Saxifrage blanche: in high Douch weick Steinbrech: in base Almaine wit Steenbreck.
- 2 The secod is called Saxifraga aurea: in English Goldē Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, or Saxifrage dorée: in high Douch Goldē Steinbrech: in base Almaine Guldens

Gulden Steenbreek, and this name is giuen it : because it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden flowers.

The Nature.

This herbe especially the roote with the seede, is of a warme or hoate complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a colde nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

The Vertues.

The roote of white Saxifrage with the graynes or berries of the same, boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vrine, myndifieth and clenseth the kidneies and bladder, breaketh the Stone, and bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurie and all the imperfections, and griefes of the reynes.

What vertue the seconde hath, is to vs as yet vnknoen, bycause there is none hath yet proued it.

Of Gromell. Chap. ciiij.

The Kyndes.

The Gromell is of two sortes, one of the garden, the other wilde : and the garden Gromell also is of two sortes, great and small.

Lithospermum maius.

The great Gromell.

Lithospermum minus.

The small Gromell.



Bb

* The

* The Description.

The great Gromel hath long, slender, beerie stalkes, the whiche do most commonly trauell alongest the grounde, beset with long browne beerie leaues, betwixt the whiche leaues and the stalkes groweth certayne bearded huskes, bearing at the first a smal blew flour, and afterwarde, a little harde, rounde, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantitie. The roote is harde of a wooddie substance.

The small garden Gromel hath straight rounde wooddie stalkes, and full of branches, his leaues be long, smal, sharpe, and of a swart greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromel. Betwixt the leaues and the stalkes groweth smal white floures, and they bring forth faire rounde, white, harde, and stonie seede, lyke vnto Perles, and smaller than the seede of the aforesayd kinde.

The wilde Gromel is like vnto the small in stalkes, leaues and floures, sauing that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth & playne: but somewhat shriveled or wrinkled, like to the seede of the common langue de beuse, and the leaues be a little rougher.

Besides these two kindes there is yet founde a wilde kinde of Gromel, which is very small, of whiche kinde the learned Ierome Booke hath treated in his herball, it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrow leaues, like to the leaues of lyne or flaxe, betwixt the whiche leaues & the stalke, it bringeth forth a little smooth, blacke, harde seede, very lyke the seede of the small garden Gromel.

* The Place.

The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countreies in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. The smaller garden Gromel groweth not often of him selfe, sauing alongest the Riuers and water sides.

The wilde is founde in rough and stonie places.

* The Tyme.

Gromel flourereth in Iune, Iuly, and August, in whiche season it doth also deliuer his seede.

* The Names.

Gromel is called in Greke *λίθος σπέρμα*: and in Latine *Lithospermum*, of some *γερώνιον*: of the Arabians *Milium Soler*: in Shoppes *Milium solis*: in Englishe *Gromel* and *Gremil*: some name it also *Pearle plante*: in frenche *Gremil*, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high Douch *Heerhirsch*, or *Heerhirschen*, and *Steinsamen*: in base Almaigne *Peerlencrypt*, and *Steenlaet*: in Italian *Milium Solis*.

* The Nature.

The seede of Gremil is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

* The Vertues.

Gromel seede pounde and dronken in white wine, breaketh the Stone, drieth it forth and prouoketh vyne: but especially the Stone in the bladder, as the Authors write. Turner.

Of Setony. Chap. ciii.

* The Description.

Setony hath leaues somewhat long and broade, of a darke greene colour, bluntly iagged rounde about the edges like a sawe, and of a good sauour. Amongst the sayd leaues groweth vp a rough square stalke of a foote and halfe

Betonica. Betony.

halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a short spykie eare, full of flowers, most commonly of a crymsin, or redde purple colour, and somtymes (but very seldome), as white as snowe: after whiche flowers there cometh in the sayd spykie tuftets, blacke seede, long and cornered. The roote hath threedie stringes.

Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of another Betony, called of the later writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17. Chapter of the first booke.

✱ The Place.

Betony groweth in meddowes, shadowy wooddes, and mountaynes: It is also commonly planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

Betony flowreth commonly in July and August.

✱ The Names.

Betony or Betayne, is called in Greeke *κισσός, καὶ ἑξότροπος*: In Latine and in shoppes Betonica and Veronica: In Spanishe Bretonica: In frenche Betonie: In high Douch Braun Betonick: In balse Almaine Betonie.

✱ The Nature.

Betony is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The Decoction of Betonie dronken, prouoketh brine, breaketh the Stone of the kidneyes, doth cleane and scoure the breast and lunges from flegme and slyme, and is very profitable for such as haue the Phthisik or consumptio, and are vexed with the Cough.

The leaues of Bettayne dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromel, that is to say, Honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the Crampe, and also agaynst the diseases of the Mother or matrix.

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the fluxe menstruall.

The dried leaues dronken in wine, are profitable agaynst the biting of Serpentes, and so be they to be applyed or layde outwardly vpon the wounde: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken before hande, it preserveth the people from all poyson.

Betany openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneyes, and is good agaynst the Dropisie.

The same dronken with wine and water is good for them that spet blood, and it cureth al inwarde and outwarde woundes.

The same taken with Hydromel or Meade, looseth the belly very gentilly, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madnesse, and head ache.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching & the desire

Bb ij

to

to vomit if it be taken with clarified honie, in the euening after supper. The same vertue hath the Conserue therof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The roote of Betony dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammye flegme, and other superfluous humors.

Of Panax. Chap. xv.

The Kynnes.

Dioscorides that famous, and auncient writer of Plantes, hath described vnto vs three sortes of Panaces: wherof the first is Panaces Heraclium. The seconde is Panaces Asclepij: The thirde is Panaces Chironium.

The Description.

Πάνακες ἡράκλειον. Panaces Heraclium.

The first kinde of Panaces, hath great greene and rough leaues, layd & spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iagges and cuttes, almost lyke the leaues of the figge tree. Amongst them springeth vp, a long thicke stalke with ioyntes, white without and hearie, set here and there with the lyke leaues: but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bushe, or spoke tuftete lyke vnto Dyll, the floure or blossom of it yelowwe, and the seede is of a pleasant sauour sharpe & hoate. It hath diuers white rootes growing or comming foorth of one head, of a strong sauour, and covered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the sayde roote, and the stem, or stalke cut, and scarrified, floweth the gomme or liquoz, called Opopanax, the whiche being fresh and newly drawen foorth of the plante is white: but beyng drie it waxeth all yelowwe without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.



The seconde kinde of Panaces, hath a slender stalke of a cubite long with knottes or ioyntes, the leaues be greater, more hearie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of fenell. The floures growe also in tuftetes or rundels, and they are yelowwe of an odiferous sauour, and sharpe taste. The roote is small and tender.

The thirde kinde as Dioscorides and others do write, hath leaues like vnto Maricrom, floures of a golden colour, a small roote, not goyng deepe in the grounde, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus, and Plinie do describe it, This thirde kinde of Panaces shoulde haue leaues lyke vnto Patience, or Sorrel, floures of a golden colour, and a long roote, so that amongst the olde writers, is no perfitt consent touching this thirde kinde of Panax.

The

✱ The Description.

Amo these three kindes of Panaces, we may ioyne a certayne other strange plant, whose seede is founde amongst Opopanax. And this plante hath great large leaues, somewhat rough & hearie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues ioyned together all in one, wherof each collateral (or by, leafe) is long and large almost like to y^e leaues of Patience: The stalke or stem of this plante is full of ioyntes, and of fine or sixe foote long, diuiding it selfe agayne into other stalkes and branches: The floures be yellow, growing in spokie tuftes or rundels: The seede is playne, & the roote is long and white.

✱ The Place.

1 The first kinde groweth about Cyren in Lybia, and Macedonia: also in Boeotia, & in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to sowe it, and manure it diligently, for the gayne that is gotten of the sappe or iuyce thereof.

3 The thirde kinde groweth vppon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, & loueth good grounde.

✱ The Tyme.

The Opopanax is drawen, gathered in the time of harvest.

✱ The Names.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *πάνακες ἡράκλειον*, that is to say in Latine Panaces Herculeum of Galien also Panax: vnknewen in the shoppes here.

The liquor that commeth from it, is called in Greeke *ὀποπαναξ*: in Latine also Opopanax: in shoppes Opopanacum.

2 The seconde kinde is called *πάνακες ἀσκληπιού*, that is to say in Latine Panaces Asclepij, or Aesculapij Panaces.

3 The thirde is called *πάνακες χερώνιον*, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth shoulde seeme to be Panaces Syriacum, wherof Theophrastus & Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kindes, as we haue eis where, more largely written in Latine.

Panaces: in shoppes is called Siler montanum.

✱ The Nature.

1 The first Panaces is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

The liquor thereof is also of the lyke temperament.

3, 3 The three other kindes are of the like temperature, but not so hoate, nor so strong.

Quarta Panacis Species.
The fourth kinde of Panax.

1 The seede of the first Panaces Dronken with wormewood, moneth womens flowres: And taken with Herbe Sarrafine, whiche is Aristolochia Clematitis, it is good agaynst the poyson of all venimous beastes. Being Dronken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne agayne to his naturall place.

The roote of Panaces chopped or hacket very small, and applied belowe to the Mother or Matrix, draweth forth the dead Chylde, and the unnaturall birth.

The same roote mingled with Hony, and layde bypon, and also put into olde vlcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare, or naked bones with flesh agayne.

2 The flowers and seede of the seconde kinde of Panaces, are very profitable agaynst the bytinges of Serpentes, to be Dronken in wine, or layde vpon the wounde with Oyle.

The same flowers and seede mingled with Hony, and layde thereunto, do cure olde malignant, corrupt, and fretting soares, and also knobbes or harde swellings.

3 The seede, the flowers, and also the roote of the thirde Panaces, are very good to be Dronken, agaynst the venom of Serpentes, and Vipers.

Of Louage. Chap. cxi.

¶ The Kyndes.

If men take that herbe whiche is commonly called in Shoppes Leuisticum, for one of the sortes of Ligusticum: Then there are two kindes of Ligusticum, the one whiche is the right Ligusticum, described by the Ancientes, And the other whiche may be a bastarde or wilde kinde of Ligusticum.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he right Ligusticum, described by Dioscorides, is in his roote lyke to the first kinde of Panax: it hath slender stalkes, with ioyntes like vnto Dill. The leaues are lyke to the leaues of Melilot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the bypermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seede in spokie tuftetes, the whiche is harde and longe, almost lyke to fenell seede, of an aromaticall or Spycie sauour, and in taste sharpe and byting. The roote is white, and odoriferous, much lyke to the roote of the first kinde of Panax. Neuertheless it is not yet known in this Countrie.

2 The other herbe, whiche is taken in this Countrie for Ligusticum, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, much iagged and cut, almost lyke to the leaues of Angelica: but a great Deale larger, sayner and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalke is smooth, rounde, holowe, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels, or tuftetes, at the top of the stalkes: bearing a yelow flower, and a round, flat, broade, seede: larger then Dyll seede, and smaller then Angelica seede. The roote is long and thicke and bringeth forth perely newe Stemmies.

¶ The

Ligusticum verum.
The right Louage.

Ligusticum vulgare.
The common Louage.



* The Place.

The right Ligusticum, groweth in Liguria, vppon the mount Apennian, neare to the Towne or Citie of Genues, and in other mountaynes there about.

The seconde kinde is planted in our gardens.

* The Tyme.

Louage flowereth most commonly in July and August.

* The Names.

¹ The first and right kinde is called in Greeke *λγυστικόν*, and of Galien *λγυστικόν*: in Latine Ligusticum: and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet known in the Shoppes of Genues: in the Shoppes of Flaunders they call it Siler Montanum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche *Liesche*: and in Douch Ligusticum.

² The seconde kinde is called in Shoppes *Leuisticum*, and the Apothecaries vse it in steede of the right Ligusticum: in Englishe Louage: in Frenche *Leuesse*, or *Liesche*: in Douch *Liebstockel*: in Brabant *Lanette*, and *Leuistock*.

* The Nature.

Ligusticum is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

Louage is also hoate and drye, and of qualitie muche like to Ligusticum.

* The

✱ The Vertues.

1 The roote of Ligusticum is very good for all inwarde diseases, driving away all ventositie, or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomacke, and is good agaynst the byting of Serpentes, and al other venomous beastes.

The same roote well dried and dronken with wine, prouoketh vrine, and is the menstruall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applyed to the secrete place in a Pessaric or mother Suppositoie.

The seede of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant to the mouth and taske, wherfore in times past the people of Genues dyd vse it in their meates in steede of pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

2 The roote and seede of louage dyed and dronke in wine, doth drie by and warme the stomacke, easeeth trenches or griping payne of the belly, driving away the blastings and windinesse of the same.

The same roote and seede do moue vrine, and the naturall sicknesse of women, whether they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe them selues with the decoction thereof, in some hollowe leate, or stue.

To conclude, the louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from Ligusticum, and it may be vled without error, in steede thereof.

The distilled water of louage, cleareth the sight, and putteth away all Spottes, lentiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

Of Angelica. Chap. cxiij.

✱ The Kynnes.

ANGELICA is of two sortes, that is the garden and wilde Angelica.

✱ The Description.

1 **T**he garden Angelica hath great broade leaues, diuided agayne into other leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of Spondilium, or Douch Branch vrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, and of a stronger sauour. Amongst those leaues springeth by the stalke, three yeeres after the sowing of the seede, the whiche stalke is thicke, and ioyntie, hollowe within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalkes groweth certayne little felmes, puffed or bolne by lyke to small bladders or bagges, out of which cometh the spokie toppes or rundels almost like vnto the tops of fenell, bearing white floures, & afterward great, broade double seede, muche greater then Dill seede, and like to the seede of the thiede kinde of Selsely. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without & white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liquor, like gomme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The wilde Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be muche slenderer and shorter and the floures be whiter. The roote is a great deale smaller, and hath more threddie stringes, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a sauour.

✱ The Place.

The tame Angelica is sown and planted in the gardens of this Countre.

The wilde groweth in darke shadowy places, alongest by water sides, and wooddes standing lowe.

✱ The Tyme.

The two kindes of Angelica, do flower in July and August.

✱ The

Angelica Sativa.
Garden Angelica.



Angelica Sylvestris.
Wilde Angelica.



✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Englishe Angelica: in frenche *Angelique*: in high Douch Angelick, des heylighen gheistswurtzel, oder Brustwurtz: in the Hoppes of Brabant Angelica. There is yet none other name knowen to vs.

✿ The Nature.

Angelica especially that of the garden is hoate and dry, almost in the thirde degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The late writers say, that the rootes of Angelica are contrarie to all poy- son, the Pestilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill or infected ayre.

If any body be infected with the Pestilence or plague, or els is poysoned, they giue him straightwayes to drinke a Dram of the powder of this roote with wine in the winter, and in sommer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bedde, and couer him well untill he haue sweat well.

The same roote being taken fasting in the morning, or but only kept or holden in the mouth, doth keepe and preserue the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all euill ayre and poyson.

They say also that the leaues of Angelica pounde with the leaues of Rue and honie, are very good to be layde vnto the bitinges of mad Dogges, Serpentes, and Vipers, if incontinent after his hurt, he drinke of the wine wherein the roote or leaues of Angelica haue boyled.

Of

The second Booke of
Of Horestrange or Sulphurwort.
Chap. cxiij.

✿ The Description.

THIS herbe hath a weake slender
stalke, with ioyntes or knottes, the
leaves are greater than the leaves
of fenill, like to the leaves of Pine tree. At
the top of y stalkes groweth rounde spokie
tussetes full of little yelow flowers, the
whiche afterwarde do turne into broad
seede. The roote is thicke and long, blacke
without, and white within, of a strong gree-
nious sinell, and full of yelow sap or liquer
smelling not muche unlike to Sulphur, or
Byrnstone, and it beareth at the hyghest of
the roote aboue the earth a certayne thicke
or bushe of heare, like to the rootes of Li-
banotides, before described, amongst whiche
the leaves and stalke do spring vp.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth vppon the high
mountaines of Almaigne, & in the woodes
of Languedoc, & certayne other countries.
Here the Herboristes do sowe it in their
gardens, It is found in certayne pla-
ces of Englande, and D. Turner sayth, he
founde a roote of it at S. Vincents rocke
by Bristowe.

✿ The Tyme.

Peucedanum flowreth in July and August.

✿ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πικνιδαν*: In Latine and in shoppes Peucedanum,
of some also *ayab* & *scimus*, id est, Bonus Genius, Pinastellum, Stataria, and For-
niculus Porcinus: In Englishe also Peucedanum, Horestrong, or Horestrange,
Sowefenill, and of some Sulpherwort: In Italion Peucedano: In Spanishe
Heruatum: In frenche Peucedanon, and Queue de Pourceau: In high Douch
Hæstrang, & of some Schwebelwurtz, and Sewfenchel, that is to say, Sul-
pher roote, and Sowfenell: In base Almaigne Ureckens Venckell.

✿ The Nature.

This herbe, but specially the sap or iups of the roote, is hoate in the seconde
degrec, and drie almost in the beginning of the thirde degrec.

✿ The Vertues.

The sappe of the roote of Peucedanum or Horestrange taken by it selfe, or
with bitter Almondes and Rue (as Plinie sayth) is good agaynst the
hoztnesse of breath, swageth the griping paynes of the belly, dissolueth and
drineth away ventositie, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke and of all
inwarde partes, it wasteth the swelling of the Vetre or Splene, It looseth
the belly gentilly, and purgeth by siege both flemme and choler.

Peucedanus.



The same taken in manner aforesayde, prouoketh vyne, easeeth the payne of the kidneyes, and bladder, it mooueth the fluxe menstrual, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expulseth the Secundyne and the deade childe.

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good agaynst the Cough, if it be taken with Careare egge.

The same giuen to linell vpon, doth greatly helpe such women as are greeued with vprising and strangling of the Mother, and stirreth vp agayne or waketh suche people as haue the lethargie, or the forgetfull and sleeping disease.

The same layde to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger is good agaynst the madnesse called in Greeke Phrenitis, and the olde greenous head aches, and giddinesse of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sickness.

The same sappe applyed as is aforesayde, cureth the Paillicie, the Crampe, and drawing togyther of sinewes, and all olde, colde diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coales, driueth away Serpentes and all other venemous beastes creeping vpon the ground.

The iuyce of it put into the concantie or hollownesse of a naughtie tooth, swageth toothache: and powred into the eares with oyle of Roses, cureth the payne of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or bursting of younge children, and vpon the Nauelles that stande out, or are to muche lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is lyke to the iuyce; but it is not althing so effectuell. Yet men drinke the decoction thereof, agaynst all the diseases whereunto the iuyce is good.

The roote dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and clense olde stinking and corrupt vlcers, and draweth forth the splinters and peeces of boones, and bringeth to a scarre, and closeth vp vlcers, that be harde to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with alyntmentes and Emplaisters, that are made to chase and heate any part of the body, whatsoeuer.

The same dyed and meigled with the Oyle of Dill, causeth one to sweate if the body be annoynted and rubbed therewith.

Of great Pellitorie of Spayne, Imperatoria or Masterwort. Chap. cix.

✱ The Kynde.

Masterwort is of two sortes, tame & wilde, not much onlyke one another, as wel in leaues as in floures and rootes, & both kindes are wel knowen in this Countrey.

✱ The Description.

Imperatoria or Masterwort hath great broade leaues, almost like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and stronger sauour, euery leafe is diuided into three others; & which agayne hath two or three deepe cutes or gashes, insomuch as euery leafe is diuided into seuen, or nine parts, and euery part is toothed or natched rounde about like a sawe. Amongst these leaues groweth the tender knottie stalkes, whiche be of a reddishe colour next the ground, bearing at the top round spokie tufts with white floures, after the whiche continueth the seede, whiche is large and lyke to Dyll seede. The roote is long of the thicknesse of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteth vp newe

new leanes in sondrie places, somewhat blacke without and white within, hoate or byting vpon the tongue, & of a strong sauour.

- 1 The wylde Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Wishe Weede, is not much vnylike y^e abouesaide in leanes, flowers, & rootes, sauing that the leanes are smaller growing vpo longer Stemmes, and the roote is tenderer whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plante with his roote is not althing so strong in in sauor, yet it is not altogether without a certayne strong sinell or sauor.

✿ The Place.

- 1 Asterantium or Masterwort, is sometymes founde in wooddes and desertes vpon littel hylles or snail mountaynes. They do also plante it meetely, plentifullye in the gardins of high and base Almayne, and Englande.

- 2 The seconde Imperatoria, or wylde Masterwort, groweth commonly in most gardens of his owne kinde, and this is surely a weede or vnprofitable plante. And wheras these herbes haue once taken roote, they wyll there remayne willingly, and do yearly increase & spreade abroad, getting more grounde dayly. For which cause as I thinke it was first called Imperatoria or Masterwoortz in Douch.

✿ The Tyme.

These herbes do flower here in Iune and Iuly.

✿ The Names.

- 1 The first kinde is called of some Herboristes and Apothicaries, Osteritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Asterantium; of some Imperatoria: In English also Imperatoria Masterworte, and Pellitorie of Spayne: In Italian Imperatoria: In Frenche Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsely: In high Douch Mepsterwurtz: In base Almayne Meesterwoortell.

- 2 The second or wylde Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, *ἡ ἑκαφύλλου*, and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoyle: In English some call it Wishe weede: In base Almayne Geraert, and Seuenblat.

✿ The Nature.

Asterantium, but chiefly the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree. The wylde is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

✿ The Vertues.

- 1 Masterwoorte is not onely good agaynst al Poyson, but also it is singuler agaynst all corrupt and noughtie ayre, and infection of the Pestilence, if it be dronken with wine and the same roote pounce by it selfe or with his leanes, doth dissolve and cure Pestilential Carboncles and Borches, and suche other apostumations and swellinges, being applyed therto.
- 2 The roote thereof dronken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorous fittes of

Asterantium, Ostrutium.



of olde fevers, and the Dropſie, and it prouoketh ſweat.

The ſame taken in manner aforeſayde, comforteth and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomacke, helpeth digeſtion, reſtozeth the appetite, and diſſolueth the ventroſitie and blaſting of the ſlankes and belly.

It helpeth greatly ſuch as haue taken great ſquattes, bruſis, or falles from aloft, and are ſore hurt, and inwardly burſten, for it cureth the hurtes, and diſſolueth and ſcattereth the blood that is aſtonped, and clotted or congeled with in the body.

The ſame roote pounde with his leaues, is very good to be layde to the byttinges of madde Dogges, and to all the byttinges and ſtinginges of Serpentes, and ſuche lyke venimous beaſtes.

The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerarde, pounde and layde vppon ſuche members or partes of the body, as are troubled and vexed with the gowte, ſwageth the payne, and taketh away the ſwelling.

And as it hath ben proued in ſundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundement or ſiege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

Of Ferula. Chap. ix.

The Deſcription.

Ferula.

The leaues of Ferula are great and large, and ſpreade abroad, and cut into very ſmall threddeſ or beares lyke fenell, but a great deale bigger: The ſtalke or ſtem is thicke, ioyntie, and very long: in the toppes of the ſtalkeſ groweth great round ſpokie tuſſetes, bearing firſt yellowe flowres, and afterward long, broad, and blacke ſeede, almoſt as large as the ſeede of Melones or Pepones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the ground, or in the ioyntes or cliſtes and Choppes of Cleſſes and Rockes.

There is alſo founde an other kinde of this Ferula, but his leaues are not ſo ſmally cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayſhe colour, but otherwyſe they be as large as the other, the ſeede is alſo leſſe, but in proportion lyke the other.

The Place.

Theſe Ferulas do growe in Grece, and Italie, and other hoate regions, but they are ſtrange in this Countrey, and Flaunders.

The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke Νάγρις: in Latine Ferula.

The other is alſo a kinde of Ferula, and is counted of ſome to be a certayne Ferulago, The whiche of Theophrastus is called in Greeke Νάβιννα.

The Nature.

There is no peculiar or ſpecial uſe of theſe Ferulas, ſauing that the liquoz or gummes



gummes that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shalbe described in the Chapters folowing.

To the Reader.

Considering, welbeloued Reader, that we haue written in the Chapters going befoze of some herbes, out of the whiche flowe very costly sappes or gummes geathered, dried, and preserued, the whiche are greatly vsed in Medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sappe of Panax, the whiche is called Opopanax, and the sappe of Laserpitium, the whiche is named Lasei, whiche in farre Countries do flowe out of the same herbes, and are brought into this Countrey, & into all partes of Christendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in the ende of this part for a conclusion & finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And not onely of the gummes flowing out of the herbes aboue rehearsed: but also of gummes and sappes flowing out of herbes or thereof made, the whiche commonly we finde at the Apothecaries and are vsed in Medicines, although that the herbes (bicause they are not knowen in Christendome) are not writte or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummes whiche flowe out of wooddes and trees, as Rosin, Bitche, Turpentine, and suche lyke, we will write of the historie of wooddes and trees. And in the description of these gummes and sappes we will folowe the learning of the Auncientes, as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the sayd Auncientes in Greeke and in Latine, by the whiche they are now at this time knowen to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the historie of herbes.

Of Opopanax. Chap. cxi.

Opopanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kinde of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, & it floweth out of the roote and stalke of Panaces, as they shalbe hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drie, it is altogether yelowelike that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same whiche on the outsyde is yelowelike and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

✱ The Names.

The gumme is called in Greeke *οπαπαναξ*: in Latine Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries Opopanacum: in Englishe Opopanax.

✱ The Nature.

Opopanax is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Opopanax is very good against the colde shuerings, and brusing of Agues, the payne and grieve of the syde, the gnawing & griping payne of the bowelles or guttes, the Strangurie, and for them that are squatte or brypled within, by occasion of falling, if it be dronken with Meade or Honied water. And to be taken in the same manner or with wine, it cureth the inwarde scuruienesse or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax as Mesue writeth, taken the waight of two drammes or lesse, & pourgeth by siege, the flegme and colde, tough, clammye, and stymie humours, drawing the same from partes farre of, as fro the head, the sinewes & ioyntes. Moreover it is very good against al colde diseases, of the brayne and sinewes, as the Crampe and Paulsie, &c.

The

The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and scoure the breast, and is good for Asthmaticque people, and for them that are troubled with the shortnesse of winde or breath, and with an olde dangerous cough.

It cureth also the hardnesse, and other mishappes of the melt or spleen, and Dropsie, if it be tempered or stieped in muste, and dronken.

Opopanax doth scatter, soften, & resolute, al hard, cold, swelling, or tumours, being stieped in vineger, and applyed or layde thereto.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica (whiche is the gowt in the hippe or huckle bone) and it easeth the payne of the gowt of the legges and feete, beyng layde therebpon with the substance or pulpe of dried Raylons.

The same mingled with Hony, and put in vnder in manner of a Pessaric or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowres, driueth forth the Secondine, and dead fruite, dispatcheth the ventositie of the Matrix or mother, and cureth all hardnesse of the same.

Opopanax being layde vpon Carbuncles, and Pestilentiall botches, and tumors, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath ben soaked in vineger, and mingled with leccayne.

It swageth tooth ache, being put into the hollownesse of perished teeth: or rather as Mesuesayth, to be boyled in vineger, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layd to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyries made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gumme and Witche they make a playster, the whiche is very singular agaynst the bytinges of al wilde and mad beastes, being layd therevnto.

Of Laserpitium and Laser. Chap. cxiij.

* The Description.

Laserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus & Dioscorides) is an herbe that dyeth yereley, his stalke is great and thicke lyke Ferula: the leaues be lyke Parsley and of a pleasant sent: The seede is broad as it were a little leafe, it hath a great many rootes growing out of one head, which is thicke and couered with a blacke skinne.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certayne strong liquoz, the which they drie, and is verie requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser: but it is not all of a sorte, nor in al places alyke, for it chaungeth in taste, sauour, and fashion, according to the places where as the Laserpitium groweth.

¹ The sappe or liquoz that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant sauour, and in tast not very griuous: so as in tymes past, men dyd not onely vse it in shoppes for Physick, but also in fine Cakes, Junkettes, and other meates, as Plinie writeth.

^{2,3} That whiche floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Media, and Syria, is of a very lothsome, and stinking sauour.

* The Place.

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaynes and desertes of Cyrene and Aphyrica, and this is the best and chieftest, and it yeeldeth a liquoz which is very good and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuyce or liquoz thereof is not so good, but is of a very lothsome detestable, and abominable smell.

* The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke *σινδιπλον*: In Latine Laser, and Laserpitium: of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, Magudaris, especially that whiche yeeldeth

Cc ij

no

no liquor, as in Lybia.

The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Greeke *σιλπίου*: and in Latine Silphium.

The rootes are called *μαγύδαρις*, and Magudaris.

The first leaues & spring by out of the ground, are called *μασπίτον*, Maspiton.

The iuyce or liquor of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physicians Asa, or Asa.

The iuyce whiche floweth from the stalkes is called of Plinie Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That whiche floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza Radicarium Laser.

1 The sweete sauering gumme or liquor is called in Greeke *ὁ πὸς κυρηναϊκός*: in Latine Succus Cyrenaicus, or Laser Cyrenaicum, of some Asa Adorata: unknownen in Shoppes: for that whiche they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our tyme thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Asa dulcis: in Englishe Belzoin, or Benzoin: in frenche *Benioin*, and it is not Laser: but the gumme or liquor of a certayne great tree to vs unknownen, as the trauelers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appeare by the thicke peeces of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gumme or liquor of an herbe that perisheth perely.

2 That Laser whiche commeth from Media, is called in Greeke *ὁ πὸς μινδικός*: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That whiche commeth from Syria is called *ὁ πὸς συριακός*: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kindes of Laser that come from Syria, and Media, bycause of their lothsome saueur, are called of the Arabian Physicians and Apothecaries Asa foetida: in Englishe also Asa foetida: in high Douche Teufels dreck, that is to say Deuilles durt: it is called in Brabant by a very strange name Fierilonsonsa.

✱ The Nature.

Laserpitium, especially the roote, is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

Laser is also hoate and drie in the thirde degree, but it exceedeth muche the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of Laserpitium.

✱ The Vertues.

The rootes of Laserpitium are very good (as Dioscorides and Galen writeth) to be dronken against al poyson: and a little of the same eaten with meat, or taken with saite, causeth one to haue a good and sweete breath.

The leaues of this plante (as Plinie writeth) boyled in wine and dronken, mundifieth the Matric, and driueth forth the Secundine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pounde or stamped with Oyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blewie markes that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the kinges euill, and all harde swellinges and Botches, the places being annoynted or playstered therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster with the Oyle of Ieros and ware, doth both swage and cure the Sciatica or gowte of the hippe or huckle bone.

The same boyled with the pilles of pome Granattes and vineger, doth cure the Hemorrhoides, and taketh away the great wartes, & all other superfluous outgrowinges about the fundement. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bathe the fundement with the Decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They do also mundifie and cleanse the breast, & it dissolueth and ripeth tough & Regme,

Regme, and it is very profitable against an olde cough comming of colde, to be taken with hony in maner of a Lohoc, or electuarie.

They prouoke vrine, they mundife and clense the kidneyes and bladder, & they breake and driue forth the Stone, they moue the flowres, and expulse the Secondine, and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, they swage tooth ache, and drawe from the brayne a great quantitie of humours.

The liquor or gumme of Lascerpitium, especially of Cyrene, broken and dissolved in water and dronken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cometh suddenly: and being supt by with a reare Egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an olde Pleurisie.

Later cureth the Jaunders and Droisie taken with dyed figges.

It is very good agaynst Crampes, and the drawing together or shrincking of sinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and take with Pepper & Myrre, it prouoketh the flowres, and driueth forth the Secondine and dead fruit.

To be taken with Hony and vineger, or with Syrupus Acetosus, it is singular agaynst the falling sicknesse.

It is good against the fire of the belly comming of the debilitie and weakness of the stomacke (which disease is called in Latine Coeliacus morbus) with the skinne, or rather the kernelles of raysons.

It driueth away the shakinges & shiveringinges of agues, to be dronken with Wine, Pepper and frankencense. And they make thereof an Electuarie with Pepper, Ginger, and the leaues of Rue pounde togyther with hony, the which is called Antidotum ex succo Cyreniaco, the whiche is a singular medicine against feuer Quartaynes.

It is good against the bytinges of al venomous beastes, and venomous shot of dartes and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly vpon the woundes. It is also very profitable layde to all woundes, and bytinges of Dogges and other madde beastes, and vpon the stingings of Scorpions.

It quickeneth the sight, and taketh away the haue or webbe in the eyes, at the first comming of the same, if it be straked vpon them with hony.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt & noughty teeth, it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth agaynst the same the experience of a certayne man who hauing tried the same, for the extreame rigour & anguise he felt after that medicine, threw him selfe downe headlong from aloft. Neuerthelesse if it be wrapped with frankencense in a fine linnen cloute and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or els the Decoction thereof with figges and hyssope boyled togyther in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layde to with hony it stayeth the builla, and cureth the Squinance, & if it be gargled with Hydromell or Mede: and if it be gargled with vineger and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Horleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall of, which happen to cleaue fast in the throote or welande of any man.

It breaketh Pestilentiall Impostemes and Carboncles, being layd thereto with Rue, Riter, & hony: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that they haue ben scarified rounde about with a fine knife.

Being layd to with Copperous & Verdigris, it taketh away al superfluous outgrowinges of flesh, and the Polypus growing in the Nostrilles, and all scurvie malignesse: and layde to with vineger Pepper and wine, it cureth the noughtie scurffe of the head and the falling of, of heare.

If it be boyled in vineger with the pil of the Pomegarnet, it taketh away al^r outgrowinges, which chaunce in the fundement.

Against kybed heeles, they first bathe the heeles or feete with wine, & than^v they annoynt the kybes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called *Alfa foetida*, is good for al purposes aforesayde, howbeit, it is not so good as the *Laser of Cyrene*: yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be layd vpon the *flauell*, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse *Benzoin* in Recede of *Laser Cyrenaicum*, for all the purposes aforesayde that be attributed vnto sweete *Laser*.

** The Choyse.*

The best *Laser* is that which is reddish, cleare and bright, and sauering like *Myrhe*, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolved waxeth white.

Of Sagapenum. Chap. cxiij.

Sagapenum is say or gumme of a kinde of *ferula* or *kix*, like vnto *Panar* growing in *Media*, alrogyther vnprofitable, sauing for y^e gumme or liquor that is drawen out of it. And the best is that, which (as *Mesue* sayth) doth melt, by and by, in the water, and sauereyth like garlike: or betwixt *Laser*, and *Galbanum*, as *Dioscorides* saith: whiche is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowish colour without, and white within.

** The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke *σαγαπηνον*: in Latine *Sagapenum*, and *Sagapeniū*, of *Plinie* *Sacopenium*, of *Galien*, *ὀπὸς σαγαπηνῶ*, that is, *Sagapeni Succus*: They call it in shoppes *Serapinum*.

** The Nature.*

Sagapenum is hoate in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

** The Vertues.*

Sagapenum taken the waight of a dram, purgeth by siege, tough & stymie humours, and al grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against al olde & cold diseases that are harde to cure: it purgeth the brayne, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the *Apoplexie*, and *Epilepsie*.

To be taken in the same sorte, it is good against *Crampes*, *Paulsies*, *shyn* kinges, and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the colde long and olde cough, the paynes in the side and breast, for it doth mundifie and clesse the breast of al cold mentes or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melte, or *splene*, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applyed, outwardly in oyn^t playsters.

It is good against the shakinges and bruisinges of olde and colde feuers.

If *Sagapenum* be dronken with honyed water, it prouoketh the flowers, and deliuereth the dead Childe. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bytinges and stinginges of all venomous beastes.

The sente or sauour of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or byriling of the mother.

Sagapenum soaked or stieped in vineger, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth cleane away all harde, olde colde swellinges, tumoures, Botches, and harde lumpes growing about the ioyntes: And it is good to be mingled amongst all oyn^tmentes and emplaysters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, & at the beginning it taketh away the haue or webbe in the eye & al spottes or blotches in the same, if it be droppd into the eyes with the

the iuyce of Rue: it is also good agaynst the bloodshotting and dimneste of the same, which commeth by the occasion of grosse humors.

Of Galbanum. Chap. cxiij.

Galbanum is also a gumme or liquor, drawen forth of a kinde of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is gristel, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close and firme, without any stiches or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauving a fewe seedes of Ferula, of a strong sauour, not moyst, nor to drye.

The Place.

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountayne Amanus in Syria.

The Names.

Plinie calleth y^e plant out of which Galbanum floweth, in Latine Stagonitis. The liquor or gumme is called in Greeke χαλβανον: in Latine and in shoppes Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

The Nature.

Galbanum is hoate almost in the third degree, & drie almost in the seconde.

The Vertues.

Galbanum is good against an olde cough, and for such as are short winded, and cannot easily drawe their breath, but are alwayes panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and brused within, & against Crampes and shrinking of sinewes.

The same dronken in wine with Hyzche, is good against al venome dronken, or shot into the body with venomous Dartes, Shaftes, or Arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth the dead childe. It hath the same vertue if it be conueyed into the secrete place, or if a perfume therof be receiued at the place couenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glaasse of wine, it helpeth against the payneful travail of women, as Plinie sayth.

The perfume or sent thereof driueth away Serpentes, fro the place where as it is burned, & no venomous beastes haue power to hurt such as be annoynted with Galbanum, and those venomous beastes or Serpentes as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seede or roote of Spondillium, or Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The perfume of Galbanum doth also helpe women that are greened with the rising or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling sicknesse: and being layde to the navel, it causeth the Matric or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settel agayne.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or siners, and colde humours: and it is good to be layd vpon al colde tumors and swellings, and it is mingled with all oyntmentes, oyles and emplaysters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to drawe out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layde vpon the stoppings and hardnesse of the melte, and against the payne of the hyde.

The same layde to with vineger and Pittum, taketh away the pottes and freckles of the face, and from other partes of body.

If it be put into the holowe and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of roses, or Pardus, agaynst the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

Of

Of Ammoniacum. Chap. cxv.

Ammoniacum is the gumme or liquor of a kinde of ferula, whiche is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the Countrey of Cyrene in Aphyrica, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that whiche is close or firme, pure, and without sheldes, splinters, or stonie gristels or grauell, and without any other baggage intermeddled with the same, of a bitter taste, & drawing towardes the fauour of Castoreum, and it is almost lyke the right Frankensence, in small peeces and gobbetes.

* The Names.

This gumme is called in Greeke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, ἀμμωνιακόμ: in Latine Ammoniacum: in Shoppes Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme or liquor, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrma.

* The Nature.

Ammoniacum is hoate in the second degree, & almost drie in the same degree.

* The Vertues.

Ammoniacum taken the waight of a Dram, loseth the belly, and driueth forth colde spymie flegme, drawing the same to it from partes a farre off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are Astmaticque and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the falling sicknesse, the gowt, the payne of the hanche or huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreame partes.

It doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, it cypeth flegme, & causeth the same to be easily spet out, to be mingled with hony and lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Spleene or Milte, it deliuereth the dead Childe, and prouoketh brine: but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in to great a quantitie or to oftē, it wil cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellinges and hardnesse, it slaketh the payne of the liuer and Spleene being stieped in vineger, and spread or layde vpon the place.

If it be mingled with hony or pitch and layd to, it dissolueth harde lumpes or swellinges, and taketh away Tophi, whiche be harde tumoures engendred of the gowte in the ioyntes and extreame partes: it consumeth also all colde tumours and Scirrhous matter being layde vpon: And it is very good to be put into al oymntes and playsters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage payne, to soften and drawe.

It is good to be layde to the Sciatica or gowt of the hippe, and vppon all payne and wearinesse of any parte, with the oyle of Cyprus and Bitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Colyria and all Medicines that are made to cleare the sight, & medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse and webbe of the eyes.

Of Euphorbium. Chap. cxvi.

Euphorbium is the gumme or teare of a certayne strange plante growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Atlas, next to the Countrey of Mauritania, nowe called Morisco, or of the Moors. And it was first

Euphorbium.

first founde out in the tyme of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and rounde, almost lyke to the fruit of Cucumer, but the endes or corners be sharper, & set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the gumme it selfe: one of those leaues set in the grounde, doth increase and multiply diuers. The sappe or liquor that commeth forth of the sayde leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwayes it congeleth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, cleare, brittle, very sharpe and burning in the mouth and throte, freshe and newe, not muche elder then a yere: for this gumme doth soone lose much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Mesues saith.

✿ The Place.

The Euphorbium described of the Ancientes groweth vppon the mount Athlas in the Countrey of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth also in Africa and Judea, from whence it hath ben conueyed into certayne places of Spayne, Fraunce, & Italie, where as it bringeth forth neyther floures nor fruit. Pena hath seene it growing at Martelles and Montpellier in France, where as he saw the floures and tasted of the fruite.

✿ The Tyme.

It putteth by his leaues in the spring tyme, whereof the first, the second, and the thirde, is the stalke or stem, and the rest growe forth as branches, and when the plant is seuen or eyght yeeres olde, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balautia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour red and prickley. &c.

✿ The Names.

This gumme is called in Greke *εὐφορίον*: in Latine Euphorbium: in shoppes Euforbium: some call it Cardus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to say, the Thistell, or figge of India, some take it to be Opuntia Plinij: This Euphorbium should seeme to be that wherof Solinus hath made mention in the xxvij. Chap. of his Historie, wheras he saith, *Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex sanitatis praesidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum.* It is also the Euphorbium described by John Leo in his African historie.

✿ The cause of the Name.

Iuba king of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe: and named it after the name of his Physition, the brother of Musa who was also a Physition to the Emperour Auguste.

✿ The Nature.

Euphorbium is very hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

✿ The



Euphorbium prepared in manner as shalbe vnder written, purgeth and draweth forth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, colde, and spemic flegmes, and draweth vnto it, from the sinewes and partes a farre of, and also purgeth choler. Whereouer it is very good against the olde head ache, the Paultie, the Crampe, the weakenesse that foloweth after the frenche pockes, the payne of the sinewes and extreme partes, that are of continuance, & against the Jaunders. It is also good against the Pestilence, and suche lyke contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a playster with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much Oyle, and a little ware, very singular against all paynes and aches of the ioyntes, the Takinges, Lameness, Paulties, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paynes, & disorder of the same, as Galien in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and whan the quantitie of Euphorbium, is to be augmented or diminished, whiche shoulde be to long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with Oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Woolfes grease, & such like, cureth the scurffe and scales of the head, and peldenesse, causing the heare to renewe and growe againe, not only vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the bearde to growe that is slacke in comming, if it be annoynted therewithal.

The same mingled with Oyle, and straked or layd vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, or troubled with the lethargie, and raging, doth awaken and quicken their wities agayne. And if it be applied to the nogue, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speech agayne vnto them that haue lost it by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away al fowle, & euill fauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurffe and scales of the skinne.

✱ The Daunger.

Euphorbium by reason of his extream heate, is very hurtfull to the liuer and stomacke, and all the inwarde partes, when it is receiued into the body, for it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

✱ The correction and preparation therof.

- 1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first ye must annoynt it with Oyle of sweete Almonds, after put it into the middle of a Citron, and wrap it, or close it vp in leauened paste, and so bake it, & when the paste is readie, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.
- 2 Maynardus taketh Mastick & gumme Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium commeth to, and mingling them well together, putteth it into the middle of an vnbackte loafe, so letting it bake vntil the bread be wel backte: then taketh he of the crumbe or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pilles thereof, whiche be very singular against the weakenesse or debilitie comming of the frenche pockes, and al anguish and payne of the outwarde partes.
- 3 An other minglet with Euphorbium, the lyke quantitie of Masticke, and maketh pilles with the iuyce of Citrons or Dreniges, the whiche are muche praysed against the Pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cxxij.

Sarcocolla is the gumme of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste and like to the fragmentes or small peeces of frankensence: yet Plinie in the xiiij. Chap. of the xi. booke of

of his historie preferreth the white before the other, and so doth he also in the xliij. booke, the xliij. Chap.

✱ *The Names.*

This gumme is called in Greeke *σαρκωκόλλα*: in Latine and in Shoppes *Sarcocolla*: in Englishe *Sarcocoll*: in Frenche *Sarcocolle*: in Douche *Sarcocolla*.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

The Greekes called this gumme oz teare *Sarcocolla*, bycause it sodereth and gleweth together woundes and cuttes of the flesh, euen as glewe doth ioyne together timber.

✱ *The Temperament or Nature.*

Sarcocolla is hoate in the second degree, and drie almost in the same degree, and it drieth without any byting sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Mesue writeth, purgeth rawe and grosse fleame, and the tough stymie humours, that are in the ioyntes and extreame partes: It mundifieth the brayne, the sinewes, the breast, and the lunges: and is very good against an olde cough that hath continued long, and for suche as are flegmaticque and Reumaticque, to be taken the quantitie of a Dram oz somewhat more.

It is very consolidatiue oz healing, wherefoze it closeth by woundes and vlcers, and it mundifieth and clenseth malignant and corrupt vlcers, and filleth the same with newe flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, oz applied oz layde therevnto with honie.

This gumme is very conuenient to bloodshotten eyes, the spotted, darkenesse, scarres, and such lyke impedimentes oz defaultes of the same: especially if it be stieped in Asles milke by the space of foure oz fise dayes (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be every day renewed, and the stale oz olde milke cast away.

✱ *The daunger and correction of the same.*

They that vse it muche waxe balde: it is slowe in operation, and it troubleth them that haue Cholerique stomackes: wherefoze heede must be taken, that it be not giuen to suche.

One may augmente and increase his vertue to loose the belly, by putting thereto some ginger and Cardamome.

The ende of the seconde part.

*Twise corrected and augmented
by the Author.*

The thirde part of the Historie of
Plantes treating of Medicinal rootes and herbes that
 purge the body, also of noysome weedes, and dangerous Plantes,
 Their sundrie fashions, Names, and Natures, their
 vertuous Operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, nowe
 Physition to the Emperour.

Of Aristolochia. Chap. i.

The Kynde.

Aristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sortes, that is to say long
 Aristolochia, rounde Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called clematitis.
 wherunto Plinie hath added a fourth kinde, called Pistolochia, and the
 later writers haue ioyned to them a fifth kinde, called Sarrasines herbe or
 Astroloche.

1. Aristolochia longa.
 Long Aristoloche.

2. Aristolochia rotunda.
 Rounde Aristoloche.



The Description.

The long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span
 long or more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here
 and there certayne broad leaues like Iuy leaues. The floures be
 purple and most commonly pale, of a strong greenous sauour, they
 growe

growe fast by leaues, and are in proportion long and holowe, yet longer by one syde than by another: whan they are past, there foloweth a certayne fruit like vnto small peares, sauing they be ridged alongest the sydes, or crested and cloven lyke garlike heades: the which do also chop and cleene a sunder whan the seeede is ripe, and the seeede that than appeareth is triangled, and of blackish colour. The roote is halfe a foote long or more, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, of a yelowish colour like Bore, of a sharpe bitter taste, and strong sauor.

2. The rounde Aristolochia in his stalkes and leaues is like to the first, but his leaues be somewhat rounder. The flowres differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faynte yellowishe colour: shorter by one side than another, and of a blackishe purple colour vpon that syde that turneth backe agayne: The fruit of this Aristolochia is also sharpe fashioned lyke to a top, or peare, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and straked or ribbed like the other. The seeede is like to the seeede of the log Aristolochia. The rootes be round and swollen like to a Pushe or Turnep, in taste and sauour like to the long.

3. Aristolochia Clematiris. 4. Pistolochia. 5. Aristolochia Sarracenica.
Branched Aristolochia. Smal Aristolochia. Sarafins Aristolochia.



3. The thirde kinde of Aristolochia his stalkes and branches are smal and tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the little stemmes or foot stalkes of the leaues are somewhat longer. The flowres also be long and holow, of a yelow or deepe violet colour: The rootes be smal and slender, dispearsed or growing here and there.

Dd

ides

- 4 The fourth Aristolochia in his leaues and stalkes, is like to the long and rounde Aristolochias, sauing it is smaller and finer or tenderer, his leaues be also broadelyke Iuy leaues. The flowres be also long and hollowe, and blacke about the toppes or endes. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his rootes be long and small as rushes, or threddees.
- 5 The fifth kinde which is called Sarasins wurt, or Sarasins Aristolochia, hath longer and higher stalkes than any of the kindes aforesayd: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also lyke Iuy leaues. The small flowres growe betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollowe of a yellowish colour. The fruit also is fashioned lyke to a pear. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, in sauiour and taste lyke the others.
- 1.2 The long and rounde Aristolochias, growe plentifully in Spayne, and in many places of Italie, and certayne places of Fraunce, it delighteth muche in fertile grounde and good pastures.
- 3 Aristolochia Clematitis (as Peter Bellon writeth) groweth bypon the mountayne Ida in Crete or Candie. Carolus Clusius saith it groweth about Hispalis a Citie in Spayne nowe called Ciull, and that he hath founde it amongst the bushes and briers there.
- 4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certayne places of Fraunce and Spayne.
- 5 The Sarasines Aristolochia, delighteth muche in vineyardes, and high desert places, and is founde in sundrie places of Germanie, and Brabant.
- * The Place.
- The Aristolochias do flowre in May & July, & timelier in hoate Countries.
- * The Names.
- They are called in Greeke ἀρισολόχια: in Latine Aristolochia: in English Aristologia, and of some Byrthwort, & Hartwort: in Shoppes also Aristolochia.
- 1 The first is called in Greeke ἀρισολοχίας μακράν: in Latine Aristolochiam longam, bycause of the fashion of the roote: it is also called δακτυλίτην, μελοκαρπὸν καὶ τριφύλλον, Dactilis Melocarpon, and Teuxinon, & Aristolochiam marem: In English the long Aristolochia.
- 2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἀρισολόχια ῥογγύλη, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia foemina: of some χαμαιμήλον, and Malum terre: in English Aristolochia rotunda, and rounde Aristologia.
- 3 The thirde is called ἀρισολόχια κληματῆτις, Aristolochia Clematitis: Branched Aristologia.
- 4 The fourth kinde called of Plinie in the eyght Chapter of his xxb. booke ἀρισολόχια καὶ πολύριζον Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.
- 5 The fifth Aristolochia is nowe called of some Herba Sarracenicā: in French Sarrafine: in Douche Zarasijn crupt: in Shoppes Aristolochia longa, which is in Douche lange Osterlucy: in English long Aristolochia, in steede whereof it may be vsed. We may also name it in English Sarasines herbe, & Sarasines Aristolochia.
- * The Nature.
- The rootes of Aristolochia, are all hoate and dry in the extremitie of the seconde degree.
- * The Vertues.
- 1 The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent against al poyson, and agaynst the bitinges & stinginges of venimous beastes, if it be taken in wine, or layd vpon the woundes, or bitinges.
- The long Aristolochia moueth the menstrual termes, and prouoketh vyne: And if it be dronken with Pepper and Myrhe, it expelleth the Secondine, & had childe, & al other superfluities gathered together in the Matrix. It worketh

keeth the same effect, to be ministred in a Delsarie or mother Suppositoie. **¶**
 2 The rounde Aristolochia is lykewise good for the same purpose: and it is al-
 so very good for them that are short winded, and troubled with the peox or hy-
 quiet, it is profitable against the payne of the syde, the hardnesse of the melt or
 splene, the crampe, or conuulsio, or drawing togyther of the sinewes, the falling
 sicknesse, the gowt, and the shakings or shivering of Agues: and for al such
 as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be giuen them to drinke with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, Shaftes and Dartes, D
 thornes, and shiuers, if it be layde to the place with Pitch or Rosen, as Plinie
 writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthy sores, fistulas, and birculet **¶**
 holowe vlcers: and filleth them by agayne with newe flesh (if it be mixt with
 Treos and hony) & especially it cureth the faultes, & vlcers of the secret partes,
 if ye wash the same with the Decoction of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, cleanse, and fasten the teeth, if they be of. **¶**
 ten frotted or rubde with the powder thereof.

3 The thirde kinde is much like to the other in vertue, sauing it is not so ströng **¶**
 as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kinde is of the sweetest,
 and pleasantest sauour, and therefore is much vsed in oymntmentes: but it is wea-
 ker in operation than the afore sayde.

4 Pistolochia or sinall Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operatiö, **¶**
 but not so strong as the others.

5 Sarrasines or braunched Aristolochia is also lyke to others, it is very hoate **¶**
 and bitter: and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherfore in all compositiös
 one may be vsed in steede of the other, without errour.

¶ The Choice.

2 The rounde Aristolochia, is of fine and subtile partes, and of stronger ope-
 ratio than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it soupleth and ma-
 keth thinne, grosse humours.

1 The long Aristolochia is not of suche subtile partes, neither doth it cleanse so
 mightily, but is better to incarnate, and ingender flesh in vlcers.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis hath the best sauour, wherfore it is best to make
 Oymntmentes.

Of holoworte. Chap. ij.

¶ The Kyndes.

Holoworte is of two sortes, the one hath a rounde roote, which is not ho-
 lowe within: And the roote of the other is holowe within: but other-
 wayes they are like one another, in their stalkes, leaues, floures, & seede.

¶ The Description.

Holoworte hath smal tender stalkes of a span long: his leaues be also
 small and iagde lyke Rue or Coriander, of a light greene or rather a
 gravishe colour. At the top of the stalke it beareth flowers after the
 proportion of larkes spurre, but muche smaller, and of Carnation or
 a light redde purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing meetly thicke
 togyther. After the flowers there cometh certaine huskes or coddies, in which
 is the seede, whiche is rounde and blacke. The roote of one of these kindes, is
 all rounde, and firme, yellowe within and couered ouer with a blackishe pyll or
 skinne. The roote of the other is, most commonly long, & growen like a yare,
 holowe both vnderneath and within.

¶ The Place.

These rootes growe by olde quicke set hedges, and bushes in the borders of
 Dd ii feedes

feeldes; and in the pendant and hanging of hilles and mountaynes. The smaller roote whiche is not holowe is founde in certayne places of Brabant by Louaigne. The greater whiche is also holow, groweth in Germany: & whereas the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shal neuer finde y full roote growing with the holowe roote, nor the holowe roote growing by the full roote.

✠ *The Tyme.*

This herbe sprungeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalkes and leaues in February, and flourisheth in Marche, and delivereth his seede in April, & afterwarde the herbe fadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth sauing the roote vnder grounde.

✠ *The Names.*

The roote whiche is holowe within is called in Germanie Holwurtz, that is to say in English Holowe roote, or Holwurt: in French *Racine creuse*: in Brabant Hoolwoztele: that is to say in Latine *Radix caua*.

The other whiche is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Boonk's Holwortel.

This roote especially that whiche is holowe, hath ben of long time bled in the Shoppes of this Countrey for rounde Aristolochia, & it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be the Pitolochia Described of Plinie, Others woulde haue it to be a kinde of fumetorie, caled Capnos Phragmites: and some thinke it to be *Thesium* Theophrasti. Some also thinke it to be *Eriphium* Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat lyke Eriphya (that is written with y) bycause it is founde in the spring time onely: and therefore it may be well called *Eriphya*, that is in Latine *Planta veris*.

✠ *The Nature.*

Holeworze is hoate and dry in the seconde degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Holeworze cureth the Squinancie, and olde tumoures or swelling of the Throte, or kernelles and Almondes of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boyled in water onely or vineger, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humours.

It is also good agaynst the tumoures, and inflammations of the bruiula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vpon, or the powder of the same layde thereto.

The same mingled with Vnguentum Populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the Hemcroydes, or piles, and to dwage the paynes of the same.

Radix caua maior.
The great Holewurt.

Radix caua minor.
The small Holewurt.



Of Swallowurte or Vincetoxicum. Chap. iij.

* The Description

Asclepias is somewhat lyke the third kinde of Aristolochia, in stalkes and leaues, his stalkes be smoth, rounde, and small, about two foote long, with blackish leaues, not much vnylyke Iuyue leaues, sauing they be longer & sharper poynted. The flowers growe vpon small stemmes betwixt the leaues, of a pale or bleake white colour, and sometime yelowish, and also blacke, of a certayne strong sweetish sauour: after them cometh long sharpe-poynted huskes or coddies, the which do open of themselves whan they are ripe, and within them is contained seede, lapped as it were in a certayne white wooll, the whiche seede is reddish and broad, not muche vnylyke the seede of Gentian. The rootes be long & round, as it were small round threddie stringes or laces, enterlaced one with another, almost lyke the rootes of blacke Hellebor, or Dre heele, and of a rancke sauour.

Asclepias.

* The Place.

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, grauely, and stonie mountaynes.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in August.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσκληπιὰς: and in Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Greeke κιστός, Hederuncula, & κιστόφυλλον, that is, Hederæ folium, and nowe it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicū: in Germanie Schwalben wurzel: in Brabant Swaluwe wortel: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicū, & Swallowurt.

* The cause of his first Name.

This herbe tooke his name of the Ancient father Esculapius, which was called in Greke ἀσκληπιός, whom both the Greekes and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physicke, wherefore they honoured him as a God.

* The Nature.

The rootes of Asclepias are hoate and drie, and resist poyson.

* The Vertues.

The roote of this Herbe boyled in water and dronken, slaketh the griping paynes of the belly, & is very good for suche as are bitten of venomous beastes, and madde Dogges, not onely to be giuen to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaues be applyed outwardly.

The leaues of Asclepias pounce and layde to, are good agaynst the malignant vlcers, and corrupt sores both of the breastes and Matric, or mother.

Of Periploca. Chap. iij.

* The Kynnes.

There are two sortes of Periploca: wherof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.

Dd iij

* The

Periploca prior.
The first Periploca.



Periploca altera.
The seconde Periploca.



✿ The Description.

The first Periploca is many wayes like vnto Swallowwurt or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalkes or branches are longer, his huskes or coddies also are longer and thicker, and his rootes are like threddie stringes creeping on the ground.

2 The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalkes and braunches are thicker and harder, & they perishe not in winter as the first do: and his huskes or coddies are also greater.

Both these herbes (beyng scarified or hurt) do giue forth a milkie iuyce, or liquor, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

✿ The Place.

These plantes growe in Syria, and suche lyke hoate regions, they do not lightly beare their huskes in Brabant.

✿ The Names.

They are both called Periploca: and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to be ἀποκύνιον, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the whiche is also called κρυοκαρπύη, and Brassica Canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kind of wilde Mercurie.


✿ The Nature and Vertues.

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtful plant not onely to man, but also to cattel: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth Dogges, Wolues, and Foxes, and other suche beastes that eate thereof.

Of

Of Asarabacca. Chap. v.

* The Description.

 Asarabacca hath swart Greene, rounde, shining leaues, lyke Iure, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the ground) growe the flowers bypon short stennes, which be of a fayre browne purple colour, and of a good sauour somewhat like Mar- dus, & fashioned like the flower of a Granat tree, called Balaustia or Cyrtus Asarum. which is the budde of Balaustia, and some- what lyke the cuppes or huskes of Henbane. The rootes be smal, long, and crookedly layd, ouerthwart, here and there, with diuers small hearie stringes, of a pleasant sharpe sauor, and taste byting the tongue.

* The Place.

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry groundes, especially in thependent or hanging of hilles & mountaynes, in thicke darke wooddes, and commonly vnder the Haseilles (as Cordus sayth.)

It is alwayes Greene, and springeth anew and flourisheth in the spring time, and it flourisheth agayne at the ende of Sommer.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Asarop*: in Latine & in shoppes *Asarum*: of some *Nardus rustica*, & *Perpenia*. *Macer* calleth it *Vulgago*: it is called in English *Asarabacca*, and *solefoote*, it may also be called *Haselworthe*: in Frenche *Cabaret*: in Germanie *Haselwurtz*: in Brabant *Haselwortel*, and of some *Hanslooren*.

* The Nature.

Asarabacca is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, especially the roote whiche is most vled in Physicke.

* The Vertues.

The roote of Asarabacca boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, the cough, the shortnesse of breath, and difficultie of breathing, Conuulsions and Crampes, and the shrinking together of members.

The same taken in lyke manner, is profitable against venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stingings of Serpentes, and all venemous beastes.

The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the Droopie, and the Sciatica.

The same dronken with honied wine, bringeth downe the menstrual fluxe, & expelleth the Secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strayned, and the iuyce thereof dronken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomiting, rough flegme, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applyed or layde to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are to full of milke, whan they list to drie by the same, and it is good to be layde to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

Ed iii

Of

The thirde Booke of
Of Dragons. Chap. vi.

✱ The Kyndes.

There are three sortes of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the smal, and a certayne third kinde growing in waterie places.

1. Dracunculus maior. 2. Dracunculus minor. 3. Dracunculus palustris.
The great Dragonwurt. The smaller Dragonwurt. Water Dragonwurt.



✱ The Description.

The first kinde called the great Dragon or Serpentic, beareth an upright stalke of a cubit long or more, thicke, rounde, smothe, and speckled with diuers colours and spotted lyke to an Adder or Snakes skinne. The leaues be great and large, compact or made of fixe, seuen, or moe leaues: whereof eache single leafe is long & lyke to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smothe and playne. At the top of the stalke groweth a long hooft or huske, lyke to the hooft or codde of Aron, or Wake Robin, of a greenish colour without, and of a darke red or purple colour within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth by within the sayde huske, the whiche is long and thicke, and sharpe poynted peeked lyke to a home: whose fruit by increas wareth so, as it stretcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certayne skin or helme, the sayde fruit appeareth like to a bunche or cluster of grapes, first greene, and afterwarde red as fier, the berries or grapes wherof are full of iuyce or liquoz, in which is a certayne smal harde seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen lyke to a Bulbus Onyon, couered with a thin pil, and of the quantitie of a pretie apple, and bearded with diuers little white heares or stringes, and oftentymes there is loyning to it, other small rootes, whereby it is multiplied.

The

² The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his hulke or bodde, his pestill or clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron or Cockowpint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke but with white spotted. Neyther do they perish so soone as Aron, but they growe together with their berries, euen vntyl winter. Their berries also are not fully so redde, but are of a certayne yellowish red. The roote is not muche vnlke Aron white, and rounde lyke an Onyon; and hath certayne hearie thredde, hanging by it, with certayne small rootes, or buddes of newe plantes.

³ The roote of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote, full of ioyntes, and of a reasonable thickenesse, out of whose ioyntes, springeth by the stalkes of the leaues, whiche are smooth without, and spungie within: but downewardes towardes the grounde the sayd rootes sendeth out of their said ioyntes, certayne smal hearie rootes. The fruit groweth aboue, vppon a shorthe stem, and commeth forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thredmes or thredde, at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is greene at the first, and wareth red whan it is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe or byting. The

4. Dracunculus Matthioli.
Matthiolus Dragonwurte.



leaues be large, greene, fine, smooth, a fashioned like Iuy leaues, yet smaller then the leaues of Cockowpint, or Aron. But that leafe in which y cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all, & on the vpper part or syde next the fruit, it is white. Besides the aforesayde Dragons, there is an other kinde placed of Matthiolus, with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within another, with an vpright stalke, and beareth at the toppe a certayne blossom or flower lyke to a spyke care. The roote is also round lyke the others, as ye may perceiue by y figure. Surely this kinde of Drago (if any such be to be found) is rather a kinde of Bisort: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false and fayned.

✱ The Place.

¹ The first Dragonwort groweth well in shadowie places, and in this Countrey, they plante it in gardens.

² The seconde also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilandes called Maiorque, and Minorque.

³ This thirde kinde groweth in moyst waterish places, in y brinkes of ditches, and stoting waters, and also alongst the running streames and riues.

✱ The Tyme.

They flowre in Iuly, and in August the fruit is ripe.

✱ The Names.

¹ The first kinde is called in Greeke δρακοντία μεγάλη: In Latine Dracunculus maior, of some Serpentaria, and Colubrina: in Shoppes Serpentaria maior. of

Scenopla

Serapio Luf. in English Dragons, and Dragons wuerte: in French *Serpentaire*, or *Serpentyne*: in Germanie *Schlangekraut*, *Drachenwurtz*: in *Diabāt Spect* wortele, and *Drakenwortele*.

² The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *δρακόντιον μικρόν*: in Latine *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late writers *Arum maculatum*: in English small *Dragonwurt*, and *Speckled Aron*.

³ The thirde is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, sine *aquatilis*: in English water *Dragon*, or *Harthe Dragon*: in French *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Douche *Wasser Schlangekraut*, *Wasser Drachenwurtz*: in base *Almaigne*, water *Draken wortele*.

⁴ The fourth set downe of *Mathiolus* for the great *Dragonworte*, in my iudgement is none of the *Dragonwurtes*, but that is the right great *Dragonwurt*, the which we haue described and set in the first place: & it is thought there is no such herbe to be founde, as *Mathiolus* figure doth represent.

✱ *The Nature.*

These herbes, but especially their rootes and fruit, are hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of these herbes eyther boyled or roasted, & mingled with hony, and afterward licked, is good for them that can not fetch their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humours from the brayne to the breast, and agaynst conuulsions or Crampes: for they diuide, ripe, and consume, all grosse and tough humours, and they of scoure and cleuse al inwarde partes.

They haue the like power, whan they are three or foure times boyled, vntyl they haue lost their acrimonye or sharpnesse, to be afterwarde eaten in meates, as *Galen* saith.

The same dried and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant, and fretting blcers, that are harde to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of *Bionye*, and it taketh away all white spottes, and scuruenesse, from any parte of the body that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webbes & spottes from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collyres, and Medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine & greefe of the same.

The fruit of *Dragons* cureth virulent and malignant blcers, & consumeth & eateth away the superfluous flesh (called *Polypus*) that groweth in the Nose, and it is good to be layde vnto Cankers, and such like fretting and consuming blcers.

The freshe and greene leaues, are good to be layde vnto freshe and greene wounds, but they are not profitable whan they be dyed.

It is thought of some, that if cheese be laid amongst *Dragon* leaues, it will preferue the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those which carrye about them the leaues or rootes of great *Dragonwurtes*, cannot be hurt nor stong, of *Vipers* and *Serpentes*.

Of *Aron* Calles foote or *Cockowppnt*. Chap. viij.

✱ *The Description.*

Cockowppnt hath great, large, smoth, shining, sharpe poynted leaues, much larger than *Jup* leaues, & spotted with blackish markes of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a spanne long, spotted here & there

there with certaine purple speckles, and it carieth a certayne long rodde, huske, or houle: open by one syde like the proportion of a haares eare, in the middle of the sayd huske, there groweth by a certayne thing lyke to a pestel or clapper, of a darke murrey, or wanne purple colour: the whiche after the opening of the belme or huske doth appeare, whan this is gone, the bunche or cluster of beries also or grapes, doth at length appeere, which are greene at the first, and afterwarde of a cleare or shining yello with red colour, lyke Corall, and full of iuyce in eache of the sayde beries, is a smal harde seede or twaine. The roote is swelling rounde lyke to a great Olive, or smal bulbus Onion, white and full of Pith or substaunce, and it is not without certayne hearie stringes by it: with much increase of small pong rootes or heades.

Arum.



✿ The Place.

Aron groweth vnder hedgis, and cold shadowie places.

✿ The Tyme.

The leaues of Aron do spring forth in Marche and April: and they perishe and vanishe in June and July, so as nothing remaineth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August and after the fruit waxeth ripe.

✿ The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke *ἄρον*: in Latine Arum: in Shoppes Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes vituli: of the Assyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocasia: (as amongst the bastardes and counterfet names) where as it is also called *δαμασκ*, and *σπανοβία*. Plinie affirmeth in the xvi. Chapter of his xiiii. booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron and Dragonwortes, and some affirme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentarium minorem*: in English also it is commonly called Aron, Priestes pyntill, Cockowpintell: also Rampe, and Wake Robyn: in frenche *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Prestre*: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spanishe *Yaro*: in Germanie *Pfaffen pint*, and Teutchen iugbeer: in Brabant *Papercullekens*, and *Calfsboet*.

✿ The Nature.

Aron is of complexion hoate and drie, and as Galen sayth, it is hoater in one region than in an other, for that which groweth in Italie, is only hoate in the first degree, or almost in the seconde degree, but that which groweth in this Countrie, is hoate in the thirde degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The rootes, leaues and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much lyke vnto *Serpentaria*, or that kinde of Dragonwortes that groweth in this Countrie, the whiche is very hoate, as we haue sayde.

The second Booke of
Of Arisarom. Chap. viij.

✱ The Kyndes.

There is nowe founde two kindes of Arisarom, whereof one hath broad
leaues, and the other narrowe.

Arisarum latifolium.
Broadleaued Arisarom,

Arisarum angustifolium.
Narrowleaued Arisarom.



✱ The Description.

The first and right Arisarom, hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be muche smaller sharpepointed & somewhat fashioned like Iuy-
leaues, his stalke is smal and slender, his huskie couering, is but litle,
and his pestill or clapper small : of a blackishe purple colour, his grape
or berie whan it is ripe is red. The kernelles are smal. The roote is also white
and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The seconde Arisarom hath fise or sixe, or mo : long, narrowe, smathe, and
shining leaues, his huskie bagge or hose is long and narrowe, the long tayle or
slender pestill that groweth out of the sayde huske, is somewhat bigger than a
rush, and of a blackish purple, & so is part of the lining, or inside of the huske: to
the which at the last there groweth, a lowe euen by the ground, and sometimes
deeper, a certayne small number of kernelles or berries, growing together in
a litle bunche or cluster like grapes : which are greene at the first as the others
be and afterwarde red. The roote is also rounde and white lyke the other.

✱ The

✱ The Place.

Both of these plantes are strangers in Germanie, and this Countrey. But the first kinde groweth in Italy, specially in certayne places of Tuscanie: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalinatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth.

✱ The Tyme.

Both of these plantes do beare their flowres and seede at suche tymes and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

✱ The Names.

The first of these plantes is called of Dioscorides ἀρισάρον: in Latine Arisarū, we may also call it in English Arisaron: Plinie in his xxiii. booke and xvi. Chap. calleth it ἀρίσι, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like vnto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and roote, and yet the roote is as bigge as an Olive. But the other Arisaron was vnknownen of the olde writers. Yet, that it is also a kinde of Arisaron, it is manifest aswel in the flowers, fruit, & rootes, as also in the qualities.

✱ The Nature.

Arisaron is of a hoater and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

✱ The Vertues.

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is lyke to Dragonwortes, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollowe vlcers and paynfull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria and playsters good agaynst fistulas. It cōteth and corrupteth the priuie members of all liuing thinges being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Centorie. Chap. ix.

✱ The Kynnes.

Centorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the smal, the whiche in proportion and quantitie, are muche differing one from the other.

✱ The Description.

THE great Centorie hath rounde stemmes of two or three Cubites long: it hath long leaues, diuided into sundry partes, lyke vnto the walnut tree leaues, sauing þ these leaues are snipt, & dented about the edges lyke a Sawe. The flowers be of small hearie thredde or thrommes, of a lyght blew purple colour, and they growe out of the scalpe knoppes at the toppes of the braunches, the whiche knoppes or heades are rounde and somewhat swollen in the neather parte, lyke to a pearre, or small Hartchock, in whiche knoppes (together with a certayne kinde of Downe or Cotton) are founde the long, rounde, smoth, and shining seede, like the seede of Cartamus or Bastarde Saffron, and our Ladys Thistle. The roote is long, grosse, thicke, and byckle: of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuyce of sanguin colour, with sweetnesse and a certayne byting Astriktion.

Of this great Centorie there is an other kinde, whose leafe is not diuided or iagde into partes, or peeces, but after the manner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broade, single, and not cut into partes: yet it is nickt & snipt rounde about the edges, Sawe fashion. The stalke is shorter than the other: The flowers, seede and roote, is lyke the other.

The small Centorie is a little herbe, it springeth bp with a smal, square, nered stalke, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: with small leaues in fasshise, lyke Marierom, or rather lyke the leaues of S. Johns worthe. The ple flowers growe at the top of the little braunches, of a fayre carnation, or lycht
 C e ampes,
 The

Centaurium minus.
The final Centozie.

purple red colour, lyke the rose campine, but smaller: whiche by day tyme and after the Sunne rising do open, and do close by agayne in the evening. There cometh after the flowers little long huskes, or sharpe poynted coddess, some what lyke wheate cornes, in which is conteyned a very small seede, The roote is small, harde, and of wooddy substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

✿ The Place.

The great Centozie delighteth in a good and fruitfull ground, and graffe hilles & playnes. Dioscorides sayth, it groweth in Lycia, Deloponnezo, Arcadia, Helide, Messenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, & Smyrna, that stande high and well agaynst the Sunne. It is also founde vpon the mounte Garganus or Idea, in the Countrey of Apuleia, and in the felde Baldus vpon the mountaynes nere Verona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single, or whole leaued great Centozie groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwarpe, and hyther, do sometime grow being planted in our gardens.

The small Centozie groweth in vntoyled felδες and pastures, but especiallye in dry groundes, and it is common in the most places of Englande, and also the w.

✿ The Tyme.

Deeper the great Centozies do flower in sommer, and their rootes must be gathered a little before Autumne.

be and an

The

² The small Centozie is gathered in July and August, with his flowers and seede.

✱ The Names.

¹ The great Centozie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: in Latine Centaurium magnum: Theophrastus also calleth it Centaurida: in Shoppes it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kinde of Rha which groweth in the Countrey of Pontus, and it is a plant muche differing from the great Centaurie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are sayned and counterfayted, as Apuleius writeth, wherof some seeme to appertaine to the lesser Centozie, as ναρκή, μαράνη ἢ μαράνιον, νέανιον, λιμνίστιον, λιμνίσις, πλεκτρονία ἢ πηλητρώνιον, χερωνία, αἶμα, ἡρακλῆϊς, that is in Latine Herculis sanguis, Vnifera, Fel terra, Polyhydion ἢ μεράτον.

² The smal Centozie is called in Greeke κενταύριον τὸ μικρόν: and of Theophrastus κενταύρις: in Latine Centaurium paruum, and Centaurium minus: of some Febrifuga, Fel terra, and Multiradix: of the Apothecaries Centauria minor: in Italie and Petrucia Biondella: in Spanis Cintoria: in Germanie Taufenguldenkraut: in Brabant Santorie, and cleyn Santozie: in French Petite Centaure.

✱ The cause of the Name.

Centozie was called in Greeke Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all founde out these two herbes, & taught the to Aesculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write they were so named, because Chiron was cured with these herbes, of a certayne wounde whiche he tooke (being receiued as a ghest or straunger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules haftes or arrowes, as he was handling and bewing of the sayde Hercules weapon and armour.

✱ The Nature.

¹ The great Centozie is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, & also astringent.

² The lesse or small Centozie, is of complexion hoate, and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of great Centozie, in quantitie of two Drammes, taken with A water if there be a feuer, & in wine if there be no feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spet blood, and agaynst the Crampe & shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of winde, and difficultie of breathing, the olde cough, and griping paynes or knowinges of the belly.

The same dronken in wine, bringeth downe the monethes or womens natural termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a Vessarie or mother Suppositorie.

The greene roote of great Centozie stamped, or the drie roote soaked in water and brused, doth ioyne togyther and heale, al greene and fresh woundes being layde and applyed therevnto.

The iuyce of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the lyke vertue as the roote it selfe.

The roote of the small, or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for Medicine, but the leaues, flowers, and iuyce of the same, are very necessarie.

The smal Centozie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downewardes Cholericque, flegmaticque, & grosse humours, and therefore it is good for such as are greened with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same vntill the blood come.

It is very good agaynst the stoppings of the liuer, against the Jaundise, and agaynst the hardnesse of the Helte or Splene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse dronken, killeth wormes, and driueth them forth by siege. It is also very good against conuulsions and Crampes, and al the diseases of the sinewes.

Et ij The

The iuyce therof taken & applied vnder in a Pessarie, prouoketh the flow. ers, and expulseth the dead childe.

The same with hony cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spottes of the same being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyries, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie, greene pounce and layde to, doth cure and heale freshe and newe woundes, and closeth vp, and sodereth olde malignant vicers, that are harde to cure.

The same dried & reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst oymntes, playsters, powders, and suche lyke medicines as are ordayned to fyll vp with flesh, fistulas and holowe vicers, and to mollifie and soupple all hardnesse.

Of Reubarbe or Rhabarba. Chap. r.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be diuers sortes of Rha, or as it is now called Reubarbe, not so muche differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogether in the places wher as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum: The seconde groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe: The third cometh from beyonde the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that whiche the Arabians call Raued Seni.

✱ The Description.

RHA (as it is thought) hath great broade leaues, lyke to the leaues of Caplus Barbatus, or white Mollin: or lyke to the leaues of Clot Burre: snipt and dented rounde about the edges like to a saw, greene and smothe aboue, and white and fryzed vnderneath. Amongst them springeth vp a round straight stalke of a cubite long, and at the top thereof groweth a fayre scaly knop or head, the which whan it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a fayre purple flower, and afterwardes it beareth seede, not muche vnlyke the seede of the great Centozie, sauing it is somewhat longer. The roote is long, thicke, and spungie or open: and being chewed, it yeeldeth a yelowish colour lyke Ocre, or Saffron.

✱ The Place.

Rha groweth in the Regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, & in the Countrie of China. We haue found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herboristes that strange plant whiche is thought of some to be Rha, or Rhabarbarum.

Rha. Reubarbe.



✱ The

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in June.

✱ The Names.

This herbe, & specially the roote, is called in Greeke $\rho\alpha\ \eta\ \rho\epsilon\omicron\mu$: in the Arabian speeche Rheu, and Raued, or Rauet, of Plinie in Latine Rhacoma, & Rhecoma.

1 That whiche groweth about Bosphorus is called in Greeke $\rho\alpha\ \pi\omicron\upsilon\tau\iota\kappa\omicron\upsilon\mu$: in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Ponicum: of Mesue Raued Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turkie.

2 The second which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Mesue and the Apothecaries Rheubarbarum.

3 The third kinde (called Chinarum) is called also Rha, or Rheum Seniticum: and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Raued Seni.

✱ The Nature.

Rha is hoate in the first degree, and dry in the second, and of an astringent or binding nature.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Rhaponticum, as saith Dioscorides, is good against the blakings, wambinges, and the debilitie or weakenesse of the stomacke, and all the paynes of the same. Moreover it is singuler agaynst conuulsions and Crampes, or agaynst the diseases of the liuer and spleene, agaynst the gnawing or griping tormentes of the belly, the kidneyes, and bladder. Also agaynst the akyng paynes of breastes and Mother, and for such as are troubled with the Sciatica, the spitting of blood, sobbing, peeing: it is good also agaynst the bloodie fire and the laske, and against the fittes of feuers, and the bitinges and stingings of all sortes of venomous beastes.

For the same purpose, it is giuen $\frac{1}{2}$ quantitie of a Dragme with Hydromel or honied water in a feuer: & with syrupe Acetosus against the diseases of $\frac{1}{2}$ spleene or melt: with honied wine it is good against $\frac{1}{2}$ diseases of $\frac{1}{2}$ breast: & it is taken drye without any moysture, agaynst the weakenesse or loosenesse of $\frac{1}{2}$ stomacke.

The roote of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the Cbile white scurffe or manginelle, & cleneth the body from pale or wan spottes (or the Morpew) being straked or annoynted with the same.

Rheubarbe and Raued Seni (as Mesue writeth) taken in quantitie of a Dramme, purgeth downewarbes cholerique humours, wherefore they are good against all hoate feuers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the Jaunders, especially to be giuen or ministred with whaye or any other refreshing or cooling drinke or potion.

Rheubarbe of him selfe, or of his owne proper nature, is also good against all manner of issue of blood, eyther aboue or below, and is good for them that are hurt or burst inwardly, and against greenous falles and beatings, & against Crampes, and the drawing together of any part or shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the bloodie fire, & all manner laskes, being first a litle tosted, & dried agaynst the fire, and dronken with some astringent liquoz, as the iuyce of Plantayne, or grosse and thicke redde wine.

✱ The Choice.

The best Rha, as Mesue writeth, is $\frac{1}{2}$ which is brought fro beyond India, & groweth in $\frac{1}{2}$ Countrie of China, called Raued Seni. The next to that is the Rheubarbe of Barbarie, & that which is of the least vertue is the Rha Pontike.

Of Sowbread. Chap. xi.

✱ The Kynnes.

There be two sortes of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writeth. The one is a lowe plant with a round roote, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum. The

Ce iij

other

other groweth high, and wꝛappeth it selfe about shrubbes and plantes, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called *Cyclaminus altera*.

✿ *The Description.*

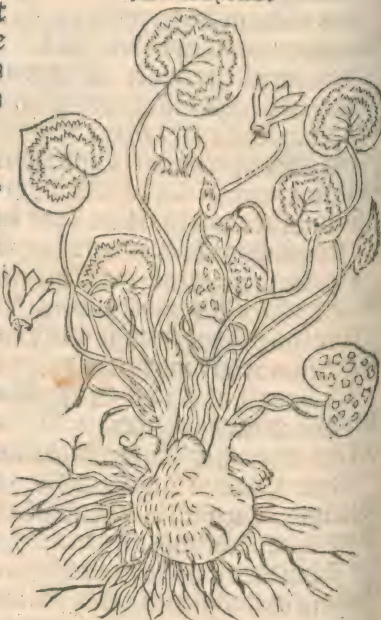
Cyclaminon (which we may cal round Sowbread) hath broade leaues spread vpon the grounde with peaked corners lyke to Iuy leaues, and slightly dented round about the edges: and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white speckes or spots, and the middle part of the sayde leafe is somewhat white: but that syde of the leafe whiche is next the grounde, is purple colour, but sometimes deeper and sometimes lighter. The flowers hang vpon tender stalkes, nodding or beckning lyke to the purple violet, but not so faire: and of but a little or no sauour. There folowe small knoppes with seede, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or thre tymes about. The roote is turned rounde lyke to a Turnep, or Bulbus roote, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hearie stringes by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, & in withering it gathereth wrinckles.

Cyclaminus orbicularis.

Sowbread.

² The second Cyclaminon, or Sowbread, his leaues be also broade and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner rounde, and nothing speckled vpon, or at least wayes very harde to be perceined: they be also of a sadde or blackish greene colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour. The flowers are lyke to the first, but of a better sauour. The roote is somewhat smaller.

³ The third kinde also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snip rounde about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The flower is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant sauour. But the roote is smaller than any of the rest.



✿ *The Place.*

Sowbread groweth in moyst and stony shadowy places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne wooddes, but not euerywhere. It groweth about Artoys and Vermandoy in Fraunce, & in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie and other Countries. But the thirde kinde is the darntiest, and yet not strange in Italie.

✿ *The Tyme.*

The kindes of Sowbread do flower in Autumne about September, afterwards springeth by the leaues, which are greene all the winter. The seede waxeth ripe about sommer next following.

✿ *The Names.*

¹ The first is called in Greeke κυκλάμιον & ἰχθυόδωρον: in Latine *Cyclaminus*, *Rapum terræ*, *Tuber terræ*, and *Vmbilicus terræ*: of *Apuleius* *Orbicularis*, *Pallia*, *Malum terræ*, *Rapum porcinum*, and *Panis porcinus*: in shoppes *Cyclamen*, and *Arthanita*: in English *Sowbread*: in frenche *Pain de pourcean*: in Italian *Pan*

Pan porcino: in Spanish some call it Mazam de porco: in Germanie Schweinbrot, Erdrapffel, Erdwurtz, and Seiwbröt: in Brabant Gierckens broot, and Sueghen broot.

Plinie calleth the colour of this flower in Latine Colossinum, or Colossinus color.

The second kinde is called in Greeke κυκλάμιον *Cyclaminus*: in Latine *Cyclaminus altera*: of some κυκλάμιον κυκλάμιον καὶ κυκλάμιον, and we take that to be *Vitalba*, the which shalbe described hereafter in the xlvij. Chapter of this booke.

✿ The Nature.

Sowbread is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The roote of Sowbread dyed, and made into powder, & taken in the quantitie of a dragma, or a dragma and a halfe with Hydromell called also honyed water, purgeth downewardes grosse & tough flegme, & other sharpe humours.

The same taken in wine is profitable against al popson, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of venomous beastes, to be applyed & layd to outwardly upon the wounded or hurt place.

The same dronken with wine or Hydromel, cureth the Jaundise & stopping of the liuer, & taketh away the yellow colour of the body, if after the taking of the same in manner aforesayd, one be so wel couered that he may sweate.

The same prouoketh the menstrual termes, & expulseth the dead fruit, either dronken or conueyed into the body by a Pessarie or mother Suppositorie.

The iuyce thereof straked wth y^e navel or belly, loseth the belly very gētly. And it hath the same vertue being applyed wth wool to y^e fundement as a suppository.

The same iuyce with vineger, setteth the fundement that is loose and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annoynted therewithall.

The same mingled with hony, and dropped into the eyes cleareth the sight, & taketh away al spots, as the web, the pearle, & haw, & al impediments of y^e sight.

The same snift vp into the nose, clenseth the braynes, and purgeth at the nose grosse and colde flegmes.

The roote of Sowbread maketh the skinne faire and cleane, and cureth all mangie scuruiuesse and the falling of the heare, and taketh away the markes and spottes that remayne after the small pockes and measelles, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same layde to the melt, or rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oyntmentes and Oyles for the purpose, wasteth and consumeth the hardnesse, and stopping of the Splene or melt.

It also healeth woundes, being mingled with oyle and vineger, and layde upon them, as Dioscorides sayth.

The broth or decoction of the same roote, is good to bathe & steepe such partes of the body as be out of ioynt: the gowt in the feete, and kybed heeles, and the scurue sores of the head.

The Oyle wherein this roote hath ben boyled, closeth vp olde blcers, & with the same also & a litle ware, they make an oyntment very good for kybed heeles and feete that are hurt with colde.

The roote hanged upon women, in trauayle with chylde, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent.

✿ The Daunger.

In what sorte soeuer this roote be taken, it is very dangerous to women with childe: wherfore let the take heede, not only how they receiue it inwardly, but also let them be aduised in any wise not to applye it outwardly: nor to

carrie

carrie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it will hinder them if they do but onely goe over it.

Of Felwort or Gentian.

Chap. xij.

✱ The Description.

Gentiana. Gentian.

The first leaues of Gentian, are great and large, layd and spread abroad vpon the ground with sinewes or ribbes lyke Plantayne, but greater and more lyke to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth by a rounde, smothe, holowe stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioyntes, and sometimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometymes somewhat snipt round about the edges, with yellow flowers growing round about the stalke at the sayde ioyntes lyke to Crownes or garlandes, whereof each flower beyng spread abroad, shyneth with sixe narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seede, which is light, flat, & thin, like the seede of Garnesey violets, or stockegillflowers, or a darke euilsauoured red colour. The roote is long, rounde & thicke, sometymes forked or double, of the color of the earth without, & yellowish within lyke to Bore or Ocre, and exceeding bitter in taste.



By sides the Gentian aforesayd there are two other sortes of herbes, which are also at this tyme taken for Gentian.

1 The one is altogether lyke Gentian, sauing it is smaller and beareth blew flowers, & in taste it is farre bitterer, wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacy and vertue.

3 The other hath rounde stalkes, and smothe, set with greene smothe long narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one agaynst another: at the top of the stalke groweth the flowers like little belles of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second kinde of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long & bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne violettes or Bellflowers: & is described in the xxj. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

✱ The Place.

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaynes, and in certayne Coomes or valleyes amongst ferne or brake, as in sundrie places of Germanie & Burgundie.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and the seede is ripe in Iuly and August.

✱ The Names.

Gentian is called in Greeke γεντιανή: in Latine and in Shoppes Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloe gallica, νάρκη, Narce, χερώνιον, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Felworste: in frenche Gentiane: in high Douche, Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaine, Gentiaen. It is also called Gentiane in Italian and Spanishe.

✱ The

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

Gentius king of Illyria was the first founder out of this herbe, and the first that vled it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian after the sayde kinges name.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Gentian is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dram with wine, a little peper & Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or stong of any venimous or madde beastes, and is also good for them that haue taken any poyson.

The same dronke with water, is good against the diseases of the liuer & stomacke, it helpeth digestion, and keepeth the meate in the stomacke, and the vse of it is very good agaynst all colde diseases of the interior or inner partes.

The iuyce of the same roote cureth the payne and ache of the syde, & helpeth them that haue taken great falles, and bzules, and are bursten, for it dissolureth and scattereth congeled blood, and cureth the sayde hurtes.

The roote of Gentian also cureth deepe festered, and fretting sores and woundes, whan the iuyce thereof is stilled or dropped into them.

The same iuyce applyed or layde to with fine linte or linnen, doth swage and mitigate the payne and burning heate of the eyes: and scoureth away and clenseth the skinne of the body from all foule and euilsauoured spottes, beyng annoynted or straked therewith.

The roote of Gentian being applyed vnder in manner of a Vessarie or mother Suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth forth the dead fruit.

Of Cruciata or Dwarf Gentian and Alisma. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Dwarf Gentian hath rounde stalkes of a spanne long or somewhat more, they be also holowe, & spaced with certayne knottie ioyntes, the leaues be long narrowe and thicke, and growe also by couples one agaynst another, and falling somewhat backwardes lyke the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long and holowe within lyke belles, growing forth of greene huskes, standing rounde togyther at the top of the stalkes and about the stem at certayne spaces. The roote is white, round, and long, and pearced or thrust through in certayne places crossewise, which is the cause it is called Cruciata, as some say: but it is rather so called of the fashion of the flowers, as Pena saith.

Some men also take the herbe Alisma or Saponaria for a kinde of Cruciata, it hath rounde stalkes with ioyntes or knottes: it is of a cubite or a foote and a halfe long, or more, the leaues be large with veynes or ribbes, lyke the leaues of broade plantayne, sauing they be smaller, & most commonly growing by couples at euery ioynt, and bending or falling backwardes, especially those which grow next the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the stalkes, & also about the vpper ioyntes in tuftes, of sweet saueur, & colour somtimes red as a rose, and somtimes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long rounde huskes, & are made of fine leaues set togyther, in the middle wherof are certayne small hearie thredde. The rootes be long & thicke, & grow or creepe crookedly, by whiche there hang certayne small hearie thredde lyke to the rootes of Beares foote or Setterworthe.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in certayne gardens of Brabant: and els where it groweth by fluddes, brookes, & riuers, & in moyst places that are open against the Sunne. It continueth a long time in gardens.

✱ *The*



✱ The Tyme.

They flower in June, July, and August.

✱ The Names.

¹ The first is called in Germanie Hadelgheer, and Speerenstich: in base Al-
maigne Hadelgheer: of some in Latine Cruciata, that is to say, Crossed. Both
in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kinde of Gentian, & Conrade Gesner
udgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called Gentiana minor, that is to say
in English, the small or Dwarf Gentian. For there is another Cruciata, so called
bycause y^e leaues are set together, standing like to a Burgonion Crosse, wherof
shalbe spoken amongst the kindes of Madder. Some would haue it to be cal-
led Chiliodynamin: but Polemonia is called Chiliodynamis of the Cappado-
tions, as Dioscorides writeth, but with this Polemonia the Dwarfe Gentian
hath no lykelyhode.

² The seconde is commonly called Saponariam, bycause of the cleansing or scou-
ring propertie that is in his leaues: for whan they are brused, they yeelde a
certayne iuyce which wil scour almost lyke soope. But Ruellius describeth an
other Sopeworte. Some call it Herbam tunicam: yet it is none of the cloue
Gillofers, and muche lesse any of the kindes of Polimonij, which are taken for
Sweete Williams or Colmepners, as we haue written in the Chap. of Gillo-
fers. It shoulde rather seeme to be Alisma or Damafonium, sauing that the
stalke for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into
certayne branches or diuisions: & the rootes should be greater or thicker than
the rootes of Bearefoote: But the leaues are agreable with the description of
Alisma,

Alisma, and so is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the top. But the stalk of Alisma is single and slender, and the rootes shoulde be also slender: whiche declare the diuersitie betwixt this Saponaria, and Alisma. Some do also take it for Struthion, but it is nothing lyke: we may call it in English Soopewort: some call it Hocke Gillofer.

** The Nature.*

The bitternesse of these herbes, doth manifestly declare, that they behoate and drie, in qualitie not much vnylike Gentian.

** The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues or roote of Crosseworthe Gentian, or Dwarfse Gentian dronken, doth cleanse and scoure the breast, from all superfluities, and grosse flegmes, that are gathered together in the same, and it is good agaynst the falling sicknesse.

If it be taken as is aforesayde, or taken in powder, it is good agaynst all venome and poyson and against the infection of the ayre, and the pestilence.

It is good to washe woundes & corrupt vlcers, in the wine wherein it hath ben boyled, or to strawe the powder of it into the same: for it cleanseth & healeth the same.

The swine herdes of Germanie, do geue it chopt very smal to their hogges and swine to eate, and by this meanes do keepe them from the Murren, and suche lyke contagious diseases, as chaunce to their cattell in corrupt season.

Of Elecampane. Chap. xiiij.

** The Description.*

Helenium.

Elecampane hath great, broade, soft leaues, immediatly springing vp fro the roote, not much differing fro the leaues of white Mullin, but greater and larger, amongst which springeth vp a thicke hearie long stalk, commonly longer than a man, beset with leaues of y same sorte, but smaller, of a light greene colour aboue, but whitish vnderneath, at the top of the stalk there growe fayre, large, yelow, shining flowers lyke starres, and in figure lyke to Chrysanthemon or golden flower, but a great deale larger, & almost as large as y palme of ones hande: The which whan they fade or perishe, do chage into a fine downe or soft Cotton, wherunto the seede is ioyned, & is carried away with the winde, like Thistle seede. The roote is great and thicke, with many other smal rootes & buddes vneuely adioyning, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, of a browne earthly colour without, but most commonly white within, & is not very strög or ranke of sauor whan it is fresh and greene: but whan it is drie, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certayne fat and Oylie moisture or substance.

The seconde Helenium whereof Dioscorides writeth, is vnknewen to vs: it hath tender branches creeping alongst the ground, beset with many leaues like the pulle lentilles. The roote is whitish & thicke as ones little finger, large aboue and narrow downe wardes.



** The*

✱ *The Place.*

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertill soyle, as in valleyes and medowes, it is also founde in hilles and shadowie wooddes, but not commonly in drye groundes. It is very common in England, Flaunders, and Brabant, and very well knowen in all places.

The second groweth in places adioyning to the Sea, and vpon litle hilles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

2 Elecampane flowreth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August. The best tyme to gather the roote, is at the ende of September, whan it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called *ἐλεκαμπαν* in Latine Inula, and Enula: in Shoppes Enula Campana: of some Panaces chironion, or Panaces centauryon: in Englishe Elecampane, Scabworke, and Horseheele: in frenche *Enula Campana*: in Germanie Alantwurtz: in base Almaigne Alantwurtel, and Galantwurtel: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanishe Raiz del alla.

3 The seconde kinde is called Helenium Aegyptiacum, but yet vnknowne to men of this tyme.

✱ *The Nature.*

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moisture whiche ought first to be consumed before it be occupied. But that moisture being dried vp, it is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Elecampane dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers, and is good for them that are greened with inwarde burstinges, or haue any member drawen togyther or shronke.

The roote taken with hony in an Electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeth rough flemme, and maketh it easie to be spet out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and dronke, is good agaynst the bytinges and stinginges of venimous beastes, and agaynst windinesse and blastinges of inwarde partes.

A Confiture made of the sayde roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and layde to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the payne of the same.

Of Spickinel Meue, or Meon. Chap. xv.

Matthiolus figure is almost lyke the first kinde of Libanotidis, as Turner and he writeth, is called in Douche Bearewortes, or Hartes wortes.

✱ *The Description.*

MEON of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes, wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancientes haue left it vs in writing. This haue I sayde, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physike, are not the true Meon, whiche we shoulde not tell howe to knowe, if that men coulde not finde the fashion, and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is lyke to Dyll in stalkes and leaues, but it is thicker and of the heighth of two cubites or three foote. The rootes are long, small, well smelling and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right and some awry.

✱ *The*

✱ *The Place.*

Mew groweth plenteously in in Macedonia and Spayne.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μειον* in Latine *Meu*: in shoppes Mew, which do but only keepe þ name, for the true Meon is yet vnknowe, but the Apothe-
Meum. Meon.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Meon is hoate in the thirde degree, and dry in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A The rootes of Meum boyled in water, or onely soked in water and dronke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the kidneies & bladder, they prouoke vrine, ease and helpe the strangurie, and they consume all windinesse and blastings of the stomacke.

B The same take with hony, do appeale the paynes and gripinges of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres and aches of ioyntes, and against al Catarrhes & Phlegmes falling down vpon the breast.

C If women sit ouer the decoction thereof, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

D The same layde vpon the lowest part of the belly of young children, wyll cause them to pisse and make water.

✱ *The Daunger.*

If to muche of the roote of this herbe be dronken, it causeth head ache.

Of Peonie. Chap. xvi.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

There be two sortes of Peonie, as Dioscorides and the Auncientes write, that is to say, the male and female.

✱ *The Description.*

Male Peonie hath thicke redde stalkes of a Cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioynd together, not muche vnylike the Walnut tree leafe in fashon and greatnesse: at the hyghest of the stalke there groweth fayre large red flowers, very well lyke red roses, hauing also in the middes yellow threddes or heares. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great coddies or huskes three or foure togyther, the whiche do open whan they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be seene, a faire red coloured lining, and a polished blacke shining seebe, full of white substance. The rootes be white, long, small, and well smelling.



2 The female Peonie at his first springing vp, hath also his stalkes redde and thicker: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more partes, almost like the leaues of Angelica, louage, or Marche. The flowers in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler then the flowers of the male kinde. The coddess and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes of knottes as great as Acornes.

3 Bethaue you another kinde of Peonie, the which is like the second kinde, but his flowers and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the whiche some call Mayden or Virgin Peonie: although it beareth red flowers and seede lyke the other.

Pæonia mas. Male Peonie.

Pæonia foemina. Female Peonie.

✱ The Place.

The kindes of Peonies are founde planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

✱ The Tyme.

Peonie flowreth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seede in June.

✱ The Names.

Peonie is called in Greeke πικονία: and in Latine Pœonia: of some πικρόρριζον, γλυκύρριζον, Dulcifida, and Idæus Dactylus, of Apuleius Aglaophotis, σελένηον, διχομήνιον, θεολόγιον, σεληνογόρον, and Herba casta: in shoppes Pionia: in high Douche Peonien blum, Peonië rosen, Gichtwurtz, Künigzblum, Pfingstrosen: in base Almaigne Bioene, and Bioenbloemen, and in some places of Flaunders Mastbloemen.

✱ The cause of the Name.

Peonie tooke his name first of that good old man Pæon, a very ancient Physician, who first taught the knowledge of of this herbe.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Peonie dried, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Meade called Hydromel, bringeth downe womens flowers, scoureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and tormentes of the belly.

The same openeth the stopping of the liner, and the kidneyes, and sod with red wine stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the male Peonie hanged about the necke healeth, the falling sicknesse (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in young children.

Ten or twelue of the red seedes, dronken with thicke and rough red wine, doth stop the red issues of women.

Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke cornes or seedes dronke in wine or Meade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the Matric or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the night Mare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to be oppressed in the night as with some great burthen and sometimes to be overcome with their enimies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.



Of Valerian Phu or Setwal. Chap. xvij.

The Kynnes.

There be two sortes of Valerian, the garden and wilde: and the wilde Valerian is of two kindes, the great and small: Besides all these there is yet a strange kinde, the which is nowe called Greeke Valerian.

1. Valeriana hortensis.

Setwal or garden Valerian.

2. Valeriana sylvestris maior.

The greater wilde Valerian.



The Description.

Setwal or garden Valerian, at the first hath broade leaues of a whitish greene colour, amongst which there cometh by a round holow, plaine, and a knottie stalke. Upon the whiche stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, lyke leaues of the roote called garden Parsenep: at the highest of y^e stalke groweth tuffets of Coronas with white flowers, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning and afterwarde white. The roote is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and threddees adioyning thereunto.

The great wilde Valerian, is almost lyke to the garden Valerian, it hath also playne, round, holow stalkes, diuided with knottes. The leaues are lyke displayed winges, made of many smal leaues set one against another, lyke the leaues of Setwal or garden Valerian, whiche growe at the vpper part of the stalke, but much greater and more clouē or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kinde, of a colour drawing towardes a light blew or skye colour. The roote is tender winding and trayling here and there, and putting forth euery yere newe plantes or springes in sundrie places.

The little wilde Valerian, is very well like the right great Valerian, but it is

ff ij

alwayes

alwayes lesse. The first and neathermost leaues are like the litle leaues of Plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalke, are very much and deeply cut, very wel lyke to the leaues of wilde Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalkes of gardē Valerian. The stalkes be round with ioyntes, about the length of a hande. The flowers be like to y flowers of the aforesaid kindes. The rootes be smal, & creeping alongst y ground.

The Greekish Valerian hath two or three holow stalkes, or moe: vpon y which groweth spread leaues almost lyke the leaues of wilde Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, lyke the leaues of the wyld fetche, but somewhat bigger. The flowers grow thicke clustering together at the top of the stalke of a light Azure or blew color, parted into fine litle leaues, hauing in the midle smal white threddes pointed with a litle yellow at the tops. The seede is small growing in round huskes. The rootes are nothing els like, but smal threds.

✱ The Place.

The garden Valerian and Greeke Valerian are sown & planted in gardens. The other two kindes grow here in moyst places, and in watery meadowes lying low.

✱ The Tyme.

The three first kindes of Valerian do flower from May to August. The Greeke Valerian doth flower most commonly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke φζ, Phu: in Latine Valeriana, and Nardus syluestris, or Nardus rustica: in shoppes Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortēsis, of some in these dayes Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in frenche Valeriane: in high Douche Grosz Baldrian: in base Almaigne, tāmē or groote Valeria, & of some S. Ioris cruyt, or Speercruyt, that is to say, Spearwurte, or Speare herbe, bycause his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are lyke to the Iron or head of a Speare: in English Setwal, or Sydwall.

2 The second kinde is called Valeriana syluestris, Phu syluestre, and Valeriana syluestris maior: in frenche grande Valerian sauage: in high Douch wilde Baldria, Katzenwurtzel, Augenwurtz, Wendwurtz, & Denenmarcke: in base Almaigne, wilde Valeriane: in English the great wilde Valerian.

3 The third is a kinde of wilde Valerian, and therefore we do call it, Valeriana syluestris minor, that is to say, the small wilde Valerian, and also Phu paruum, and Valeriana minor.

3. Phu paruum. Valeriana syluestris minor. The smal wild Valerian.



4. Phu Grecū. Valeriana peregrina. Greekish Valerian.



The

The fourth is called of the Herboristes of our tyme Phu Grecum, & Valeriana Græca, that is to say, Greekish, or Greke Valerian, & it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, or Pseudophu, for this is no Valerian, but some other strange herbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the herbes described by Dioscorides, except it be the right Auricula muris, for the which it is taken of some.

✱ The Nature.

The roote of Valerian is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The decoction of the rootes of Setwal dronken, prouoketh brine, bringeth A downe womens flowers, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the side, and stomacke. They be of like vertue being made in powder and dronke in wine. And they be put into preseruatiues and medicines made agaynst popson, and the pestilence, as Tryacles and Mithridats.

The leaues & rootes of the great wilde Valerian boyled in water, do heale the vlceration and blistring of the mouth, especially the roughnesse, and inflammation of the throte, if one washe his mouth or gargarize therewith.

Men do vse to giue it with great profit in dyrenches, to such as are bursted with.

3.4 The two other Valerians be not vsed in medicine.

English men vse Greeke Valerian, against cuttes and woundes.

Roselenteng
Roselinnellng

Roote.

Of Rosewurte or Rhodia. Chap. xviij.

✱ The Description.

Rhodia radix. Rosewurt.

Rosewurte hath three or foure stalkes growing fro the roote, set ful of thicke leaues, lyke þ leaues of Asplong or Crassula maior, but they are moze narrower, & cut or hackt at the top. The roote is thicke, hauing many smal hearie thredde, & whan it is eyther bruyed or bursten, it doth sente and sauoz like the Rose, & of that it tooke his name.

✱ The Place.

Rosewurt or the roote sauering like the Rose, groweth in Macedonia and Hungarie: in this Countrie the Herboristes do plante it in their gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ροδια ριζα: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix rosata: in Frenche Racine sentant les roses: in high Douche Rosenwurtz: in base Almaine Rosenwortel: in Englishe Rosewurt or the roote sauouring of the Rose.

✱ The Nature.

The roote which smelleth like the rose, especially of that sorte whiche groweth in Macedonia, is hoate in the second degree, and of subtile and fine partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote Rhodia layde to the temples of the forehead with oyle of roses, alayeth head ache.

ff iii

Of



Of bastard Pelitory or Bartram. Chap. xix.

* The Description.

Pyrethrum. Bartram.

Pelitory hath leaues muche lyke to fenil, al finely cut or hacht. The flowers are yellow in y^e middle, set round about with little white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like y^e flowers of Camomil, or lyke the flowers of the great dasie. The roote is long and straight, somtimes as byg as a finger, hoate and burning the tongue.

* The Place.

This herbe is not founde growing of him selfe in this Countrie, but it is founde planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

* The Tyme.

Pelitory flowreth after May vntyl the end of somer, in which season the seede is ripe.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πυρεθρον: in Latine Saluaris: in shopps Pyrethru, of some also in Greke πυρεθρον, πυρεθρον, η πυρεθρον: in frenche Pyrethre, or Pied d'Alexandre: in high Douch Bertra. Albeit mine Authoz setteth forth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not answerable vnto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saluarem, wherfore I thinke we may wel cal it bastard Pelitory or Bertram.

* The Nature.

The roote of Pyrethre is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

* The Vertues.

The roote of Pelitory taken with hony, is good agaynst the falling sicknes, the Apoplexie, the long and olde diseases of the head, and agaynst all colde diseases of the brayne.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, draweth forth great quantitie of waterish sleme.

The same sodden in vineger, & kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and alay the tooth ache.

The Oyle wherein Pelitory hath ben boyled, is good to annoynt the body to cause a man sweate, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken for colde, and for members that are benumbed or foundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

Of wilde Pelitory. Chap. xx.

* The Description.

Wilde Pelitory hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long & narrow hacht round about like a Saw, at the highest of the stalke grow flowers like the flowers of Camomil, yellow in the middle, & set round about with smal white leaues: the roote is tender & full of threds: the whole herbe is sharpe & biting, almost in tast like Pelitory of Spayne, & for cause men cal it also wild Pelitory.

* The

✿ The Place.

Wilde Pellitory is founde about the borders of feedes, in high meadowes and shadowy places, & sometimes vpon mountaynes and stony places.

✿ The Tyme.

This Pellitory flowreth from Maye vntyll September.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, that is to say, Wilde Pellitory: in frenche *Pyrethre sauvage*: in Douche *Wilden Bertram*: of some *Weiß Reinfahrn*, that is to say, White Tansie. This is not *Aspurni*, *Parmice*, or *Sternumentaria*, but another herbe vnknewen of the Ancientes.

✿ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drye.

✿ The Vertues.

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth lykewise fro the brayne slymie flemme, almost as mightily as Pellitory of Spayne: it is very good against the tooth ache.

It is also good in Salades, as Tarragon and Roquet, whereof shalbe written in the fifth booke.

Pyrethrum sylvestre Wilde Pellitory.



Of false Dictam. Chap. xxi.

✿ The Description.

This herbe is lyke to *Lentiscus*, or *Lycoras* in branches and leaues, it beareth rounde blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread lyke *Lycoras*, at the top of the stalkes growe fayre flowers, somewhat turning towarde blew, the whiche on the vpper part, or halfe-deale hath foure or fyue leaues, and in the lower, or neather of the same flower it hath small long thredde crooking and hanging downe almost lyke a bearde. The flowers perished, there cometh in the place of eche flower foure or fyue coddies, something rough without, and slymie to be handled, and of a strong sauour almost smelling lyke a Goate: in the which is contained a blacke, playne, shining seede. The rootes be long and white, sometyme as thicke as a finger, and do growe a thwart one another.

✿ The Place.

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, in this Countrie it is founde in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✿ The Tyme.

It flowreth in this Countrie in Iune and Iuly, and sometymes the seede cometh to rippenesse.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τραγιον*: in Latine *Tragium*: and is the first kind of *Tragium* described by *Dioscorides*. Some herboristes call it *Fraxinella*:
ff iiij and

and some Apothecaries do vse the roote of it in steede of Dycam, and do call it Dyptamum, not without great errour, and therefore it is called of some Pseudo-dictamum nothum, that is to say, Basearde or false Dictam.

¶ *The Nature.*

Tragium is almost hoate in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seede of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dragme, is good agaynst the strangurie, it prouoketh vyne, breaketh the Stone in the bladder, & bringeth it forth: and it moueth the termes or flowers of women.

The lyke vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same sorte: and being layde to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rhen-barbe, killeth, & driueth forth wormes, & is very singular & of excellent vertue agaynst the same, as men in these dayes haue proued by experience.

It is sayde also (as recordeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goates whan they be stroken with darts or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodyes, as well as if they had eaten of the ryght Dycam. And it is possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shoppes in steede of the ryght Dycam.



Of Polemonium. Chap. xxiij.

¶ *The Description.*

Polemonium hath tender stalkes, with ioyntes: the leaues are meetely brode, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalkes groweth white flowers, hanging downewarde and ioyning one to another lyke a tuttay, or little nosegaye, after whiche flowers there cometh blacke seede, inclosed in rounde huskes. The roote is whitte, playne and long.

¶ But there is an other herbe taken for Polemonium, whiche doth also bring forth long stalkes, with knottes or ioyntes: it is much longer than the aforesayd kinde, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broade beneath where as they be ioynted to the stalke. The flowers of this kinde be of an orient or cleare redde colour, and do growe in tuftetes almost lyke Valerian. The roote is long, white, and thicke, and wel sauouring.

The Polemonium wherof Absyrus speaketh, is the Dorse minte described in the secon de booke.

¶ *The*

Polemonium. Beëen album.

Polemonij altera species.



✱ The Place.

Both these kindes grow vnder mountaines in rough stony places: men plant them here in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes do flower in June & July.

✱ The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke πολυμόνιον, καὶ φιλαίρημα: in Latine Polemonium, & Polemonia, of some, χιλιοδύναμις, Chiliodynamis, & is to say, a hundred vertues, or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Gondonio, Herba tunica: of Herboristes at this day Behen, or Beëen album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kinde of Behen, wherof Serapio writeth in his C Cxxiii. Chapter.

2 The seconde is also taken for Polemonium, & is called of Herboristes Behen rubrum, this herbe should seeme to be Narcissus wherof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis maketh mention.

✱ The Nature.

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Polemonia dronken in wine, is good agaynst the bloody fluxe, & and agaynst the bitinges and stingings of venomous beastes.

The same dronken in water, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangury and paynes about the huckle bone or hanche.

When vsed it with vineger, agaynst the hardnesse and stoppings of the melt or spleene, and to all such as are by any meanes greened about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away tooth ache.

The same pounde & layde to, cureth the stingings of Scorpions: & in deede it hath so great strength agaynst Scorpions, that whosoever do but holde the same in his hande, cannot be stong, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All these last recited vertues from B. 10 E. are not found in the last Douche copy. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I haue and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author him selfe.

Of English Galangall. Chap. xxiii.

¶ The Description.

Cyperus. English Gallangal.

Cyperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. The stalke is triangled of a cubite long, in the top wherof groweth litle leaues white seede springing out. The roote is long interlaced one within another, hauing many thredde, of a browne colour and sweete sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kinde like to the aforesayd in leaues and stemmes: but it hath no long rootes, but diuers round little rootes of þ bignes of an Olive ioyning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may wel place amongst þ kindes of Cyperus, the litle rootes called Trasi (of þ Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller & narrower, the rootes be almost like to smal nuttes, or like the silke wormes wrapped rounde in their silke, befoze they turne into Mothes or Butterflies, and hang together plentifully, by little smal threds, these rootes be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

¶ The Place.

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moyst places, & is not commonly founde in this Countrey, but in the gardens of some Herboristes.

¶ The Tyme.

This herbe bringeth forth his spikie top, & seede with leaues, in June and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke κύπερος: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, & Erysilceptrum: in shoppes Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, Iuncus quadratus, of Plinie Iunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in frenche Souchet: in Douche wylde Galgan: in English Galangal.

The rootes called Tralos, are also named of them & write now Dulcichimū: in Spayne Auellanada, & of the commons of Italy (as is aforesaid) Trasi, & Trasci. Some learned men thinke þ this is μαμύρας, Mamiras, wherof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather ὁλοκονίτις, Holoconitis, of Hippocrates.

¶ The Nature.

The roote of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hoate and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and dronke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe & haue the Dropsie.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedy against the stinging and poysons of Scorpions, and agaynst the cough.

It is also good agaynst the coldnesse and stoppings of the mother if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.

The



The same made into powder closeth by and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secrete partes (although they eat, and waste the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or layde thereupon with wyne.

It is customably, and also with great profite put into hoate oymments and playsters maturative.

The seede of Cyperus dronken with water, as Plinie sayth, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens flowers: but if to much thereof be taken, it engendreth headache.

Of white Hellebor, or Resewurte. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Description.

Veratrum album.

The white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribbes or sinewes like the leaues of the great Plantayne or Gentian. The stalke is rounde two or three foote high, at the vpmost part wherof groweth alongest and rounde about the top, the flowers one aboue another, pale of color, diuided into sixe little leaues, the which haue a greene line ouerthwart. The same being passed, there cometh in their places smal huskes wherein is cōteyned the seede, the roote is rounde, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within hauing many thicke laces or threddy stringes.



✱ The Place.

White Hellebor groweth in Anticyra, neare about the mountayne Deta, and in Capadocia & Syria, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Herboristes of this Countrie do set it in their gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

White Hellebor flowreth in this Countrie in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This kind of Hellebor is called in Greke *μακρολευκος*: in Latine *Veratrum album*: in shoppes *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatoxaris* & *Sanguis Herculis*: in French *Ellebore blanc*: in high Douche *Weiß Nieswurtz*: in base Almaine *Witte Nieswortel* or *wit Niescrypt*: in English *white Hellebor*, *Reseworte*, and *Lingwort*.

✱ The Nature.

The roote of Ellebor is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomit by mightily and with great force, all superfluous, tymie, venemous and naughtie humours. Likewise it is good agaynst the falling sicknesse, Phrensies, olde payne of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the gowt, and Sciatica, all sortes of dropsies, popson, and agaynst

agaynst all colde diseases, that be harde to cure, and suche as wyll not peelde to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath ben very well and largely described by diuers olde Doctours, wherof I minde not to intreate, bycause y rules to be obserued be so long, that they cannot be comprehended in fewe wordes, for they may well fyll a booke, and bycause Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in inwarde medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed agaynst all roughnesse of the skinne, wynde scurffe, knobbes, foule spottes, and the leprey, if it be layde thereto with Oyle or Oyntmentes.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardnesse of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessaric, bringeth downe flowers, and expelleth the dead childe.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth sneezing, warmeth and purgeth the brayne from grosse stymie humours, & causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth toothache, and mingled with eye midicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight.

The roote of Hellebor pounce with meale and hony, is good to kill Asps and Rattes and suche lyke beastes, and to driue them away: lykewyle if it be boyled with mylke, and walpes and flyes do eate thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eate of it, doth swell and breake: and by this we may indge howe perillous this roote is.

✿ *The Daunger.*

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or to muche in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the body: for it choketh, and troubleth all the inwarde partes, draweth togyther and shrinketh al the sinewes of mans body, and in fine it sleaeth the partie. Therfore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neyther than without good heede and great aduiseiment. For such people as be either to yong or to old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greued in their stomackes, whose breastes are straight and narrowe, and their neckes long, suche feeble people may by no meanes deale with it, without iopardie and danger. Wherfore these landleapers, Roges, and ignozant Asses, which take vps them without learning and practise, do very euill, for they giue it without discretion to al people, whether they be yong or olde, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kill their patientes, or at the least they put them in perill or great daunger of their lyues.

Of wilde white Ellebor or Resewurte. Chap. xxv.

✿ *The Description.*

This herbe is lyke vnto the white Ellebor abovesayd, but in al partes it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with Sinozey leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. The flowers hang downe from the stalke of a white colour, holowe in the middie, with small yellowe and incarnate spottes, of a very strange fashion, & whan they are gone, there cometh vp smal seede like sande closed in thicke huskes. The rootes are spread here and there full of sappe, with a thicke bark, of a bitter taste.

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in Brabant in certayne moyst meadowes, and darke shadowie places.

✿ *The*

✱ The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἑλεβορίνα*, because it is lyke in fashion to white Hellebor : in Latine Helleborine, and Epipactis : in high Douche woldt wit Niescruyt, that is to say, wilde white Ellebor. Some thynke, that Eleborine is an herbe lyke to Elleborus onely in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellowes wyl not receiue this herbe for Helleborine, but by this they may know their errour, because neyther Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Ellebor to Helleborine.

✱ The Nature.

This herbe is of hoate and drie complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The decoction of Helleborine dronke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is very good for such as are by any kinde of meanes diseased in their liuers, or haue receiued any popson, or are bitten by any manner venemous beast.

Of blacke Hellebor. Chap. xxvi.

Veratrum nigrum Dioscorides.

Blacke Hellebor.



Helleborine,



Planta Leonis.
Christwort.



✱ The

✿ The Kyndes.

Vnder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Elleboz, are comprehended (by the Herboristes of our time) three sortes of herbes, wherof the first is muche lyke in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides: The seconde is a strange herbe not muche differing in vertue from the true blacke Elleboz, and is called Christes herbe, and is much lyke in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of: The thirde is commonly called of the lowe Douchmen Wiercruyt, that is to say, Fierwurte. Pseudohelleborus. Bastard Elleboz the blacke. Loufwurt.



✿ The Description.

The true blacke Elleboz hath rough blackish leaues, parted with foure or fife deepe cuttes, like the fashion of the vine leafe, or as Dioscorides saith, like the leaues of y^e Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalkes be even and playne, at the top wherof grow flowers in little tuffetes, thicke set like to scabeous, of a light blew colour. After the falling of whiche flowers cometh the seeds whiche is not muche vnlike to wheate. The rootes are many small blacke long threddees comming altogither from one head.

Christes herbe hath great thicke greene leaues, cut into seven or eyght parts, whereof each part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a sawe, the other halfe leafe next to the stalke is plaine and not cut. The flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a grote, or shilling, of a faire colour as white as snow, hauing in the middle many short, tender, & fine threddees, tipped with yelow. After the flowers haue staide a long time, whan they begin to perilly, they become blew, & after ward greene. After the flowers it bringeth forth
four

four or five cods or huskes ioyning together almost like y huske of Columbine wherein is conteyned the seede. It hath in the steele of a roote many thicke blacke stringes.

- 3 The leaues of Bastard Hellebor are somewhat like y leaues of the aforesaid Christes herbe, but muche smaller, parted likewise & cut into diuers other narrow leaues, which are cut round about on euery side like a sawe. The flowers come not from the roote, but grow vpon the steinnes wher as the leaues take hold, & are much lesse then y flowers of Christes herbe, of a greene or herbelike colour. After the passing away of which flowers, commeth by also foure or five litle huskes or cods ioyning one in another, wherein is seede, which is blacke & round. The rootes are many blacke threddes wouen, or interlaced together.
- 4 Loufwurt which Fuchsius counteth for a kinde of blacke Hellebor, ye shall finde it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kinde.
- 5 The other which Hierom Bock setteth out for blacke Hellebor, the which also of the Apothecaries hath ben so taken, is described in the second part of this Historie, where as it is also declared, y it is no kinde of blacke Hellebor, but the right Buphtalmum, or Oxe eye, and therefore neither hurtful nor dangerous as it hath ben more largely declared.

¶ The Place.

- 1 Blacke Hellebor groweth in Aetolia, vpon the mountayne Helicon in Beotia, and vpon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this Countrie it is found in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.
- 2 Christes wurt is likewise, is not common in this Countrie, but is only found in the gardens of some Herboristes.
- 3 The bastarde blacke Hellebor groweth in certayne woods of this Countrie, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, & it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

¶ The Tyme.

- 1 The blacke Hellebor in this Countrie flowreth in Iune, and shortly after the seede is ripe.
- 2 Christes wurt flowreth al bytimes about Christmas, in Januarie, & almost vntill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall of, and they spring forth againe in Marche.
- 3 The blacke Bastarde Hellebor flowreth also bytimes, but most commonly in Februarie, sometimes also vntill April.

¶ The Names.

- 1 Blacke Hellebor is called in Greke $\epsilon\mu\iota\beta\omicron\rho\omicron\ \mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\varsigma$: in Latine Veratrum nigrū, and Helleborus niger, of some Melampodium, Pratrium, Polyrhyzon, Melanorhizon, & of some writers now, Luparia, & Pulsatilla: in high Douch Schwartz, Niesewurtz: in base Almaigne Swert Niesewortel.
- 2 The second should seeme to be $\epsilon\mu\iota\beta\omicron\rho\omicron\ \mu\epsilon\lambda\alpha\varsigma$, Helleborus niger, which Theophrast describeth: and is called of learned men that write now, Planta Leonis, that is to say, Lions foote, & it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Tralian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Greke $\kappa\omicron\rho\omicron\nu\omicron\pi\omicron\delta\iota\omicron\nu$: in Latine Coronopodiū, and Pes cornicis. It is called in Brabant Heplichkerstcruyt, that is to say, the herbe of Christ or Christmas herbe, bycause it flowreth most commonly about Christmas, especially whan the winter is milde.
- 3 The thirde is now called Pseudohelleborus niger, Veratrum adulterinum nigrum, and it is taken of some for the herbe whiche Plinie calleth Confiligo: in high Douch it is called Christwurtz, that is to say, Christes roote: in Brabant Aiercruyt, that is to say, fter herbe, bycause with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattel named in Frenche *Le feu*: of some it is called Wzanchcruyt, as of the learned and famous Doctor in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it Waencruyt.

Eg ij

¶ The

✱ *The occasion of the Name.*

This herbe was called *Helampodium*, bycause a shepheard called *Helampus* in Arcadia cured with this herbe the daughters of *Phaon*, which were distract of their memories, and become mad: so that afterwarde the herbe was knowne.

✱ *The Nature.*

Blacke Hellebor is hoate and dry in the thirde degree. Christewort, and the blacke bastarde Hellebor are in complexion, very lyke to blacke Hellebor.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Blacke Hellebor taken inwardly, prouoketh the sieg or stoole vehemently, and purgeth the neather part of the belly from grosse and thicke flemme, and choleric humours: also it is good for them that waxe mad or fall beside themselves, and for suche as be dull heauy and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the gowte and *Sciatica*.

Lyke vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meate, for so it doth open the belly, and putteth forth al superfluous humours.

The same layd to in manner of a *Pessarie* or mother *Suppositorie*, bringeth downe womens sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead childe.

The same put into fistulas and holowe vlcers, by the space of three dayes, cleanseth them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobbes of the same.

The roote therof put into the eares of them that be harde of hearing, two or three dayes together helpeth them very muche.

✱ It swageth tooth ache, if one washe his teeth with vineger wherein it hath been boyled.

✱ An emplayster made of this roote with barley meale and wine, is very good to be layd vpon the bellies of them that haue the *Droptic*.

The same pounde with *Frankencense*, *Rosom*, & *Oyle*, healeth al roughnesse, & hardnesse of the skinne, scuruielle, spots, & scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christewortes, is not much differing in properties from blacke Hellebor: for it doth also purge and driueth forth by sieg mightily, both melancholy and other superfluous humours.

The roote of bastarde Hellebor stieped in wine and dronken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Hellebor, and is very good against al those diseases, whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth.

It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with *Rue* & *Egrimony*, or bastard *Eupatory*, healeth the *Jaundise*, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the sieg.

The same thrust into the eares of Oxen, Sheepe, or other cattel, helpeth the same agaynst the disease of the longes, as *Plinie* and *Columella* writeth, for it draweth all the corruption and greefe of the longes into the eares.

And in the time of Pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodies of any, it draweth to that part al the corruption & venomous infection of the body. Therefore allone as any strange or sodayne greefe taketh the cattell, the people of the Countrey do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, where as it may do least hurt, and within short space all the greefe will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

✱ *The Danger.*

Although blacke Hellebor is not so vehement as the white, yet it can not be giuen without danger, & especially to people that haue their health, for as *Hippocrates* saith, *Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Couulsionem*,

vulsionem, that is to say, to suche as be whole, Hellebor is very perilous, for it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefore Hellebor may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to young and strong people, and not at al times, but in the spring time only: yet ought it not to be geuen before it be prepared and corrected.

✱ The correction.

Whan Hellebor is giuen with long Pepper, Hyslope, Daucus, and Annys seede, it worketh better & with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meate, and then the brothe giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

Of herbe Aloë. Chap. xxbij.

✱ The Description.

ALoë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing rounde about short pointes or Crestes standing wide one from another. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers stalke and seede, are much like þ flowers stalke & seede of Affodyll, as Dioscorides sayth, but in these partes they haue not ben yet seene. All the herbe is of strong saour and bitter tast. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawen a iuyce, þ which is dyed and is also named Aloë, and it is carryed into all partes of the worlde for to be vsed in medicine.

✱ The Place.

Aloë groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence commeth the best iuyce, it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioyning to the sea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly founde so good. It is to be seene also in this Countreie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

Aloë.

✱ The Names.

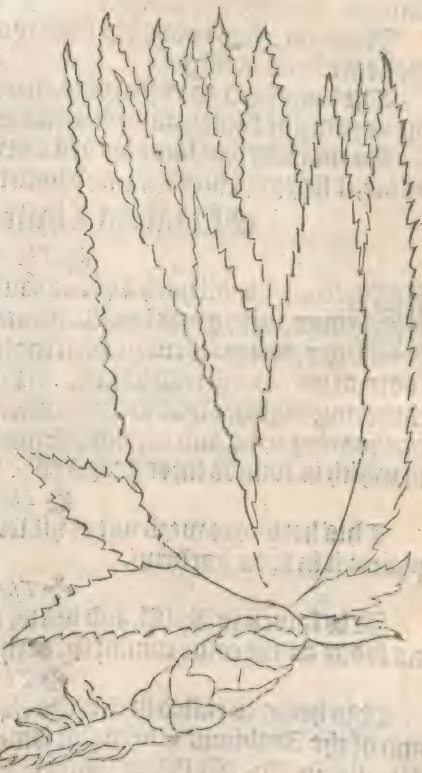
This herbe is called in Greeke ἀλόν: and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloë in al other speeches of Christendome, & so is the sappe or iuyce thereof named. The frenchmen call it Perroquet: bycause of his greenesse, we may call it in English Aloë, herbe Aloë, or Sea Hygreene.

✱ The Nature.

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloë, whiche only is vsed in medicine, is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and drye in the thirde.

✱ The Vertues.

A The iuyce of Aloë whiche is of a browne colour, like to the colour of aliner, whiche is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging colde, flegmatike, and cholerique humours, especially suche wherewithal the stomacke is burdened, and is the cheefest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly



Eg iij

do

do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth vp, and drieth forth all superfluous humours, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two Drammes.

Then take it with Cynamome, Ginger, Mace, Cubibes, Galangal, Annys seede, and such spices to alwaie and driue away the payne of the stomacke: by which meanes they comfort & heate the stomacke & cause flemme to be expelled.

The same is also good agaynst the Jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and taken a litle at a time profiteth much agaynst the spetting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloe made into powder & strawen vpon newe blooddy woundes, stoppeth the blood and healeth the wounde. Alike wylse layd vpon old sores closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for vlcers about the secrete partes, and fundement.

The same bopled with wine and hony, healeth the outgrowinges & riftes of the fundement, & stoppeth the abounding fluxe of the Hemorrhoides, being layde vpon: for being receiued into the body, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to bleed.

The same with hony dispatcheth abroad a standing of blood, and bruses, & with blacke spotted that come of stripes.

It is also good agaynst all inflammation, hurtes, and scabbes of the eyes, & and agaynst the running and darkenesse of the same.

Aloe mixt with Oyle of roses and vineger, and layde to the forehead and temples, swageth headache.

If one do often rubbe his head with Aloes mingled with wine, it wil keepe the heare from falling.

The same layd to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of the gummes, & the mouth, the throte, and kernelles vnder the tongue.

To conclude, the same layd to outwardly, is a very good consolidatiue medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and doth mundifie and clense all corruption.

Of Palma Christi. Chap. xxviii.

✱ The Description.

Palma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalke, higher then a good long man, with great broade leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger, and more cut in, then the leaues of the figge tree, lyke some byrdes foote, or lyke to a spread hande. At the highest groweth a bunche of flowers, clustering together lyke grapes, whereof the lowest be yellow, & wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth threecornered huskes, in which is founde three gray seedes somewhat smaller then kidney Beane.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth not of hit selfe in this Countrey, but the Herborists plante it in their gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

It is sowne in Aprill, and his seede is ripe in August and September, and as soone as the colde cometh, al the herbe perisheth.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κικλ κρότον*: in Latine Ricinus: in Shoppes and of the Arabians Cherna: of some Cataputia maior, Peutadactylon, & Palma Christi: in English Palma Christi: in frenche *Painme de Christ*: in high Douche Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, & of some Zecken koner: in balse Almaine wonderboom, Crupboom, and Hollencrypt.

✱ The

The Nature.

The seede of Palma Christi is hoate & drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

A The seede of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the belly, causeth one to vomite, and to cast out stymie flegme, drawing the same from farre, and sometymes cholerique humours with waterish superfluities.

B The broth of meate, in whiche this seede hath ben sod, dronke, is good for the cholike (that is to say, payne in the belly) against the growte & payne in the hippe, called the Sciatique.

C The same pounce and taken with whaye or new milke, driueth forth waterish superfluities and cholerique humours, also it is good agaynst the Droopie and Jaunders.

D The oyle which is drawen forth of this seede is called Oleum Cicinum, in Shoppes Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and drieth, and is very good to annoynt and rubbe all rough hardnesse, and scurvie roughnesse, or itche.

E The greene leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and assuage the inflammation and swelling sorenesse of the eyes, and pounce with vineger, they cure the greuous inflammation, called S. Antonies fire.

The Danger.

The seede of Palma Christi turneth vp the stomacke, and doth his operation with much payne and greefe to the partie.

The Remedie.

But if you take with it eyther fenill or Annys seede, and some spices of Cynamome, and Ginger, &c. it will not ouertturne nor torment the stomacke, but will worke his effecte with moze ease and gentlenesse.

Of the kindes of Tithymale or Spourge.
Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

There are, as Dioscorides writeth, seuen sortes of Tithymal: whereof some at this time are wel knownen, & some shalbe now by our endeuour brought agayne to light, and some are yet vnknownen.

The Description.

The first kinde of Tithymal, called y male kind, hath round red stalkes, of the heighth of a cubite, y is a foote & a halfe high. The leaues are long and narrowe, somewhat longer and narrower then the leaues of the Olive tree, wherof the highest leaues, before they be thoroughly growen, shew rough or cottonlike. The seede groweth at the highest of the stalke in pretie rounde

Ricinus.



Eg iiii

rounde

round holow leaues, like as it were basons, or little dishes, through which the stalks groweth. The seede is inclosed in threecornered huskes like the seede of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a wooddie substance with many hearie stringes.

Tithymalus Characias.

Tithymalus Characis species.

Wood Spourge.



² The second kinde of Tithymal hath straight stalkes of a span long, about the which growe many leaues, set a sinder without order, thicke, whitish, & sharpe pointed, not much vnlyke the leaues of Kne holme or Ruscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke but al white of y colour of sea Spourge. And whan they be bruised or bursten, there cometh forth milke as out of y other kinds of spourge. The flowers are yellow, growing in tuffetes like Rosewurte or Rhodia, the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

³ The third kind, which may be wel called Tithymal of y sea, or sea Spourge, hath sixe or seuen fayre red stemmes or moe, comming from one roote. The leaues are smal, almost lyke the leaues of flaxe, or lynesede, growing rounde about the stalks, being thicke toothed, the flowers are pellow and grow out of little dishes or sawlers, like the first kind of Spourge, after commeth the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long, & plaine, & of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymal, his leaues, dishes, and flowers are much thicker then any other kinde of Spourge.

⁴ The fourth kinde called Sonne Spourge, after his Greeke name, or Tithymal turning with the Sonne, hath three or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, & his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane.

The

The flowers are yellowe growing in tuffetes. The roote is lyke the other Tithymales.

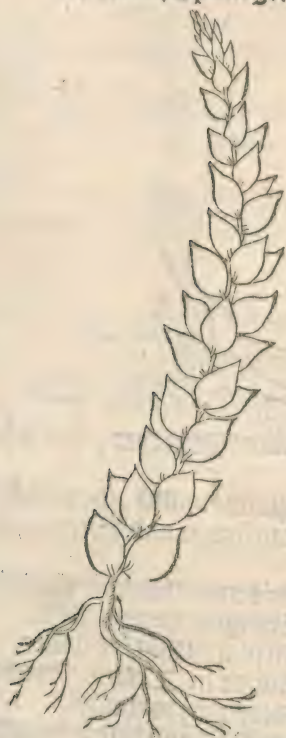
5 The fifth kinde called Cypres Tithymal, hath rounde reddish stalkes of the length of a foote: The leaues are very small, Greene, narrow, lyke the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller & tenderer. The seede is smal but in al thinges els lyke the other, and it commeth in little blewish Cuppes or Sawfers, in the midst of the syde branches. This herbe hath leaues much narrower then E-zula minor.

Of this sort there is founde another kinde very smal, the which may be wel called Cypres Tithymal. It hath very small stalkes, both little and tender, about the heygth of a spanne, and vpon them small tuffetes, with flowers of a faynt yellow or pale colour, after cometh the seede lyke to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Tithymalus Paralios. Sea Spourge.

Tithymalus Myrsinites.

Myrtell Spourge.



Yet there is a thirde sort of this kinde, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwayes it is lyke to Cypres Tithymale, as the great and diligent Herborist Jan the Wreckom hath Declared vnto vs, who before this hath had suche Tithymale growing in his garden: neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

6 The sixth kinde is great, of eight or niene cubites high, growing like a little tree, the stalke is sometimes as bigge as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spred abroad, reddishe, and set with small leaues, like the leaues of litle the Myrtel tree, the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymales.

The

Tithymalus Helioscopius.
Wartewort or Son Spourge,
Sonturner.



Tithymalis Cyparissias.
Cypresse Spourge.



7 The seventh kinde hath soft leaues like Holin or Higtaper, but it is yet vnknown.

All these kindes are full of white liquoz or sappe like milke, the which cometh forth whan they be broken or hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tongue.

✠ The Place.

1 The first kinde of Spourge groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, and is seldome founde, but in the gardens of diligent Herboristes.

2 The seconde, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The thirde groweth about the Sea, and is founde in Zelande vpon trenches and drie sandie bankes and in wast places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about townes in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens: it is very common in this Countrie.

5 The fifth called Cypres Tithymale is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes.

But the litle of the same kinde groweth about Malines, in borders of some fieldes, yet it is not founde euery where.

6 The sixth kinde groweth in stonie places.

✠ The Tyme.

All the kindes of Tithymal or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in August.

✠ The Names.

All kindes of this herbe are called in Greeke τιθυμάλαι: in Latine Lactaria: in French

French Tithymales or Herbe à lait: in high Douch Wolfsmilch: in base Almaigne Wolfsmelck: in English Spourge.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke αἰθυμάλῳ - χαράκις, καὶ ἀμυγδαλοειδής: in Latine Tithymalus mas, or Lactaria mascula, that is to say in frenche, Tithymale masse: in English Wood Spourge.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλῳ - μυρσινίτης, & of some Caryites: in Latine Tithymalus foemina, that is to say, in frenche Tithymale femelle: in English Femall Tithymall, of Theodor Gaza Myrtaria, it may be named in English Hyrtell Spourge.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Greeke παραλίῳ, Paralios, and Tithymalus, or Mecon, of Theophraste κόκκις, Coccus. This kind may be wel called in frenche Tithymale marin: in English Sea Spourge: in Douche Zee Wolfsmelck.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλῳ - ἡλιοσκοπίῳ, that is to say in Latine Tithymalus solsequius, or Lactaria solsequia: in frenche Tithymale suivant le soleil, and Reveille marin: in Almaigne Sonnewend, Wolfsmelck: and in Brabant Croontkens cruyt: in English Sonne Spourge, or Wartinwurt.

5 The fifth is called in Greeke τιθυμάλῳ - ὑπεραρίας, that is to say, Tithymale lyke Cypres.

6 The sixth is called in Greeke ἡνυπόειδής, and of some Leptophyllos: in Latine Tithymalus arborecens, that is to say, Tithymal growing lyke a tree: or Tree Tithymall.

7 The seventh kinde is called in Greeke τιθυμάλῳ - πλατυφύλλῳ, and of some, as Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, Corymbites, & Amigdalites: in Latine Tithymalus latifolius, or Lactaria latifolia, that is to say, Large leaved Tithymall or Spourge.

¶ The Nature.

All the Tithymales are hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe, and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming, first of al the milke or sappe, then the fruit and leaues. The roote is of least strength. And amongst all the Tithymales as Galen sayth, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirdly the sixth kinde, and the Tithymale with broad leaues. The fifth in strength is that, which is lyke Cypres, the sixth is Sea Tithymall, the seventh and of least force is the Sonne Spourge, or Tithymall folowing the Sonne.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Tithymal is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and sometimes causing vomit, bringing tough flegme & cholerique humours: like vertue is in the seede and roote, especially the barke therof, and are very good for such as fall into the Droopie, whan it is ministred with discretion and wel corrected or prepared.

The same mixt with hony, causeth heare to fall from the place that hath ben annoynted therewithall in the Sonne.

1 The same put into the holes of corrupt & noughtie teeth, swageth the tooth ache, but ye must beware, ye put not the iuyce vpon any sounde tooth, or whole place, but first ye must couer them with waxe to preserve them from the sayde iuyce. The roote of Tithymal boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skinne, manginesie, leprie, wild scurfie, and spreading scabbes, the white scurfie of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall of all kindes of wartes, it taketh away the knobbes & hardness of fistulas, corrupt and fretting vlcers, and is good agaynst hoate swellings and Carboncles.

It killeth fishe, if it be mixt with any bayte, and giuen them to eate.

¶ The

* The Tyme.

It hath flowers and seede in July and August.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *λathyrig*: and in Latine *Lathyrus*: in Shoppes *Caputia minor*: of some, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Tithymalus*: in Frenche *Esperge*: in high Douche *Springbraut*, *Springkorn*, and *Treikorn*: in base Almaigne *Springcrut*, & in some places of Flaunders *Spurgie*: in English *Spurge*.

* The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and in facultie lyke *Tithymale*.

* The Vertues.

A If one take fyre or seuen seedes of Spurge, it openeth the belly mightily, & driueth forth choler, flume, and waterish humours. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operation.

B To be bryefe, Spurge and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie lyke to the *Tithymales*.

* The Danger.

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans body as the *Tithymales*.

* The Correction.

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, figges, or gumme *Tragacante*, *Mastik*, *Annyss* seede, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straightwayes after the taking of the same seede, it wil not stirre by the inflammation of the inward partes, nor much trouble the partie receiuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans body.

Of Pety Surge. Chap.xxvi.

* The Description.

Artiwurt or rather *Deplos* is a plante fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the *Tithymale* that foloweth the Sonne, but farre smaller, growing of the hight of halfe a spanne with diuers branches, set full of very smal leaues. The seede is smal growing in triangled huskes lyke Spurge. The roote is long and somewhat threddey, all the herbe is full of milke like the *Tithymales*.

Besides this there is yet founde an other kinde described by *Hippocrates* and *Dioscorides*, called *Deplis*, the which hath many rounde leaues like the leaues of garden *Porcelane*, red vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of *Deplos*. The roote is smal and very tender, this herbe is also full of whyle liquor neither more nor lesse, but as the aforesayde.

* The Place.

Deplos groweth in this Countrie in gardens amongst pot herbes & beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Deplis



Peplos.

Sea Warrwurt or wilde Porcelayne.

Peplis.



Peplis, as Dioscorides reporteth, groweth in salt ground by the Sea
side.

The Tyme.

Peplos flowreth, and delinereth his seede at Midsomer, lyke the Tithy-
males.

The Names.

Peplos is called in Greeke *πῆλος*: in Latine Peplis: in Shoppes Ezula ro-
tunda: in high Douche Teufels Nylch: in base Almaine Dupuels Nylch: in
frenche *Reucille marin des vignes*: in English of some Warrwurt, & Spurge time;
we may call it after the Greeke Peplos, or folowing the Douche, Dupuels milke,
also Pety Spurge, and Spurge time.

The other is called in Greeke *πῆλος*: in Latine Peplis: Hippocrates calleth
it *πῆλον*, Peplion, some call it *Portulaca sylvestris*. Turner nameth this Sea
Warrwurt.

The Nature.

Peplos is hoate and dry in the thirde degree, lyke the Tithymales: and Pe-
plis is of the lyke temperament.

The Vertues.

A The seede and iuyce of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iuyce and
seede of Spurge and Tithymal, and serueth to all ententes and purposes, as
Tithymal doth, wherefore they lose the belly, and driue foorth tough flegme,
with water and cholerique humours.

B This herbe kept in brine and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels and
Matrix, and cureth the hardnesse of the melt.

C Of the lyke vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

Hh ij

The

✱ *The Danger and Remedie.*

This herbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther more nor lesse, but euen lyke Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sorte, as is declared in the former Chapter.

Of Serapions Turbith. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

This herbe hath long leaues, large, Greene, playne, and shining lyke in fashion to the leaues of wade, amongst which cometh forth a straight rounde stalke, of the heygth of a foote and a halfe or there about, set with the lyke leaues but smaller, it parteth at the top into many branches, vpon the which grow faire flowers, blew befoze their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, lyke to the flowers of Camomyl in figure. After when they fade they turne into a rough or downie white seede, the whiche flyeth away with the winde. The roote is long and thicke, and couered with a barke somewhat thicke also.

Tripolium.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth alongst the sea coast, where as the tide and waues do ebbe and flowe, in suche sorte, that sometimes it is couered with the Sea, and sometimes it is drie. And it is founde in abundance in Zeelande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

Some call it in Greeke *τριπολιον*: in Latine Tripolium: in the Arabian speche of Serapio, Chap. CCCxx. Turbith: but this is not the Turbith of Helue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our bulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Camomil or blew Daisies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seing that it is not of the kinde of Camomil or Daisies: we may very well call it, Serapio his Turbith.

✱ *The Nature.*

The nature of Tripolium is hoate in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The quantitie of two dragmes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, driueth forth by siege waterie humours: Moreover, it is very profitable for such as haue the Dropsie.

The same is very profitable mixte in medicines, that serue agaynst popson.

The



C The leaues of this herbe, as some writers do now affirme, haue a singuler vertue agaynst all woundes, so that they heale and close them vp incontinent, if the iuyce thereof be powred in, or if the brused leaues be layde vppon the woundes.

Of Mesues Turbith Chapasia. Chap. xxiij.

✿ The Description.

T Chapasia, as Dioscorides writeth, is lyke Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues lyke Fenil. The flowers be yellow growing in tuftetes lyke Dyll. The seede is broade, but not so broade as Ferula. The roote is long and thicke, blacke without, & white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquoz and sharpe in taste.

¶ The Place.

Chapasia groweth in the Ile of Chaplus by Sicilia, and it is to be founde at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italie.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ταψία*: in Latine Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula sylvestris: of Mesue in the Arabique tongue Turbith. And this is that Turbith which ought to be vsed in Shoppes, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

✿ The Nature.

Thapsia, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hoate in the thirde degree, hauing thereunto adioyning a superfluous moysture, whiche is the cause it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

✿ The Vertues.

- A** The barke of the roote of Chapasia, taken in quantitie of a Dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth forth clammye flemme, and thicke humours, and sometimes cholerique humours. For it draweth them with it not onely from the stomacke (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from partes farre of. Moreouer it is good agaynst the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the brest, the Cholique, and payne in the side, drawing together of sinewes, the gowt and greeke or ache of the ioyntes with the extreme partes.
- B** It is good to be layde with oyle to the noughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the heare to fall of, for it causeth the heare to growe agayne.
- C** The same layd to with Frankencense and ware dispearseth congeled blood, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruises and stripes.
- D** The iuyce of the roote with honic, taketh away all lentils and other spots of the face, and scurffe.
- E** The same mingled with sulfre, dissolueth all swellinges being layd vpon.
- F** With the same roote Oyle and ware, men make an oymntment very good agaynst the olde payne of the head, the ache in the syde, and outwarde partes.

¶ The Danger.

In the gathering and drawing forth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, and his handes will rise full of blisters. And being receiued into the body, it rayseth vp great windinesse, blastinges, toymopling, & ouerturning the whole body: and being to largely taken, it hurteth the bowelles and inwarde partes.

✱ The Remedie.

When one wyl gather the iupce of Thapsia, or strip the barke of the roote, he must annoynt his face and naked partes with an oymntment made with oyle of Roses and waxe.

And when one wyl minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put thereto Ginger or long Pepper, and a litle Sugar, and so to geue it. For prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

Of hermodactil or Mede Saffron. Chap. xxxv.

Colchicum cum floribus.

Colchici folia & Semen.

Wild Saffron with the flowers.

Wild Saffron with his leaues & seede.



✱ The Description.

Hermodactil hath great brode leaues lyke the Lilly, three or foure comming forth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the heygth of a foote, bearing triangled huskes lyke to the Marsh flague or false Alcorus, but alway smaller, the which being ripe do open them selues into three partes: within that is inclosed a rounde seede, blacke, and harde. The flowers growe vp after the leaues and stalke are perished, vpo short stemmes or stalkes, lyke the flowers of Saffron. The roote is round, broade above, and narrow beneath, white & sweete, couered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one syde right in the midle as it were a clift or parting, where as the stalke bearing the flowre groweth. The roote being dryed becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in Shoppes litle white rounde rootes, the whiche they call hermodactils in fashion partly lyke the aforesayde, but that they be more flatte, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the abouesayde, but what flowers and leaues they haue, Mesue hath not left vs in wyting.

✱ The

✱ *The Place.*

Medowe Saffron, as Dioscorides sayth, groweth in Hessenia, and in the Ile of Colchis, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this Countrie in fat medowes, and great store of it is found about Wiluorde, and about Bath in Englande.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The leaues of Medow Saffron, come forth in March and April, the seede is ripe in June, in July the leaues and stalke do perishe. And in September the pleasant flowers come forth of the grounde.

✱ *The Names.*

The kinde of Hermodactil here figured, is called in Greeke *καρχινός ἢ ἐφύμφορος* of some in Latine Agrestis Bulbus: in frenche *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high Almaine *Zeitlosen*, a wilen *Zeitlosen*: in base Almaine of the Herboristes *Hermodactilen*: Turner nameth it, *Mede Saffron*, a wild Saffron.

The seconde kinde which is found in Shoppes, is called of Paulus Aegineta, *Hesue*, *Serapio*, and certayne other auncient Greeke Physitians *ἑρμόδακτυλος*: in Latine *Hermodactilus*, and by this name it is knowen in Shoppes.

✱ *The Nature.*

Medow or wilde Saffron is corrupt and venomous, therefore not bled in medicine.

The seconde Hermodactil is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

That Hermodactil which is bled in Shoppes, driueth forth by siege spme flume, drawing the same from farre partes, and is very good to be bled against the gowte, the Sciatica, and all paynes in the loyntes.

✱ *The Danger.*

Medow Saffron taken into the body stirreth by knawing and fretting in all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomacke, and hurteth the inwarde partes, so that in fine it causeth blooddy excrementes; and within the space of one day death.

The other Hermodactil bled in Shoppes, stirreth by tossinges, wamlings, windinesse and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomacke.

✱ *The Remedie.*

If any man by chaunce haue eaten of wild Saffron, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of Cowe mylke, as maister Turner hath written.

If one put to that Hermodactil which is bled in Shoppes, eyther Ginger, long Pepper, Annys seede, or Comin, and a litle Mastis: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomacke, neyther stirreth by windinesse.

Of Lauriel or Iowipe. Chap. xxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Lauriel groweth of the heighth of a foote and a halfe or more, it hath many tough branches which will not easily breake with wrestling or playing, couered with a thicke rinde or barke: round about the layde branches, but most comonly at the top grow many leaues clustering together, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Baye leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, & throte exceedingly. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes, ioyning and vpon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalke, of a white Greene or herby colour. The fruit in the beginning is Greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost lyke a Baye berie, but lesser. The roote is long and of a wooddy substance.

H h iiii

✱ *The*

✿ *The Place.*

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the Countie of Liege and Namure, alongest the river Rhene, & in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of Englande.

✿ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth all bytimes in Februarie: the seede is ripe in May.

✿ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke *ῥαυνοειδής*: Daphnoides: in Shoppes Laureola: in frenche and base Almaine Laureole: in high Almaine Zeilandt: in Englishe Lauriell.

✿ *The Nature.*

It is hoate and dry in the third degree, drawing neare to the fourth.

✿ *The Vertues.*

A ✿ The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge slimie flemme, and waterie superfluities, & are good for suche as haue the Dropsie. Like vertue haue fouretene or fiftene of the Berries taken at once for a purgation.

B The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, drawe forth muche water and flemme from the brayne, and put into the nose they cause sneezing.

✿ *The Danger.*

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomacke very muche, and inflameth, hurteth, and burneth the inwarde partes.

✿ *The Remedie.*

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in like manner as Chamelæa.

Of Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

✿ *The Kyndes.*

Mezereon, as Auicenne, Helie, and Serapio do write, is of two sortes, whereof one hath broade leaues, the other narrowe. And is set forth by the Auncient Greeke Physitions vnder these two names Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

✿ *The Description.*

Chamelæa is but a lowe plante, about the heighth of a foote and a halfe, or two foote. The stalkes be of a wooddy substance, ful of branches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much lyke the leaues of the Olive tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalkes growe little pale or yellowishe flowers, and after ward the threecornered fruite, like the Tithymales and Spourge, greene at the beginning, and red when it is ripe: after blackish or browne whan it is drye: whereof

Daphnoides.



Chamelæa.
Wydownayle.

Thymelæa.



whereof each seede is rounde almost lyke a Pepper corne, harde and bitter in the beginning, and after hoate burning the mouth.

Thymelea hath many smal springes or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are smal, lesser and narrower then the leaues of Chamelea, and thicker. The flowers be smal and white, growing at the toppe of the springes or twiggies. The fruit is greene at the beginning and after red like the Haw, or white thorne fruit, hauing within it a white kernell couered with a litle blacke skinne, very hoate, and burning the tong. These two plantes do neuer lose their leaues, but are alwayes greene, both in winter and somer.

✱ The Place.

These plantes do grow in rough vntoyled places, about high wayes, and are found in some places of France as in Languedock, and about Montpellier, Great store and abundance.

✱ The Tyme.

Chamelea flowereth at the beginning of somer, & yeldeth his seede in Autumne

Thymelea flowereth also in sommer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

The Arabian Physicians do call both these plantes by the name of Meze-reon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens Viduas.

The first kinde is called in Greeke χαμδαία: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleastellus, of some Citocadum, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccus, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelea Germanica.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke θυμδαία: in Latine Thymelæa: of some wisapoy ή κιστρον, Cneoron, Cestron, & also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apolinum,

linum, they are both vnknownen in the Shoppes of this Countreie.

The seede of Thymelæa, is called in Greeke *κόνινδον* in Latine *Granū Gnidium*. vnknownen also in Shoppes: for in seede thereof the Apothecaries of this Countreie do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the whiche we will speake in the Chapter folowing. And others take another blacke rounde seede or fruit, named *Cuculus Indus*, the which name should seme to come of *Coccus Gnidius*.

The Nature.

Both kindes of these herbes are hoate & drie in the thirde degree, drawing very neare to the fourth degree: they be very hoate and sharpe, making great heate in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

The Vertues.

The leaues of these two kindes of Mezereon purge downewarde with great force and violence, fleme and Cholerique humours, especially heauy waterlike humours, also they preuaile much against the Droptic, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seede of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twentie grapes.

The leaues of Chamelæa pounce with hony, doth mundifie & cleanse corrupt vlcers.

The Danger.

The qualitie of these herbes approacheth very neare to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euil and hurtful to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomacke, the liuer, & to al the noble and pincipal partes of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the entrayles, and in fine purging the belly vntill bleeding.

The Remedie.

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steeped a day and a night in good strong vinegar, then dried and kept to occupie. If first ye lay to soke in the saide vinegar, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shalbe the more apt for to prepare the saide leaues of Chamelæa. And when ye wyll occupie of your leaues so prepared ye must make them into powder, and geue it with Annyes seede and Mastik, or ye must boyle them in whape of sweete milke, & specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the saide whape or broth.

Of Douch Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

The Description.



That Mezereon, the whiche is called in Douche Seidelbast, is a little shrubbe, or tree of three or foure foote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Primet, but whiter and tenderer. The flowers growe alongst the branches of a purple colour and sweete sauour, after which cometh the berries, whiche are first greene, and red when they be ripe: after whan they be drie, they become blacke and wrinkled: and are lyke Hempseede when one hath taken from them their withered Skinne, but they are a little rounder, and bigger. And whan they be chewed, they are founde very hoate and strongly burning in the mouth and throte. The whiche the seede only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

The Place.

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moyst darke woods, and in rough vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

It flowreth bytyme in februarie and Marche, before it beareth leaues, and the

the fruit becommeth red and ripe in August and September.

✿ The Names.

This plant is called in Shoppes of Al-maigne *Hezereon*, of some *Piper montanū*, and it hath ben taken a long tyme for the right *Chamelea*, wherefore it may be well called *Chamelea Germanica*, in high Dutch *Seidelbast*, *Leuzkraut*, and *Ketterhals*: in base Al-maigne *Zeelbast*, & most commonly *Hezereon*.

The seede of this plante is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this Countrie for *Coccus Gnidos*, & is called of the common people *Dronkaerts besiekens*, that is to say, *Dronkards berries*, bycause that after one hath eaten of these berries, he cannot easily swallow or get downe Drinke.

✿ The Nature.

The leaues, barke, roote, & fruit of this plante, are hoate & dry, almost in the fourth degree, and of qualitie like the roote of *Chymelea*.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues of *Hezereon* do purge downewardest with violence & might, both flemme and cholerique humours. Likewise it purgeth waterish humours, and men do vse it in the Shoppes of this Countrie, in steede of the leaues of *Chamelea*.

Lyke vertue haue the berries, the whiche being chewed, do leaue in the throte such a heate and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of drinke.

✿ The Danger.

This plant is without doubt hurtful vnto the body, bycause it is very hoate, and of strong and belement working, wherefore it doth hurt and greene the inwarde partes.

✿ The Remedy.

The leaues of this *Hezereon* are prepared euen as the leaues of *Chamelaa*, and in lyke manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one wil giue them to be taken with any medicine.

Of Staunfaker. Chap. xxxix.

✿ The Description.

Staphis-acre hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into fise, fixe, or seuen cliftes, almost lyke the leaues of the wild vine. The flowers grow by short stemmes of a fayne blew or skie colour, parted into fise or fixe litle leaues: when they are gone there commeth by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seede, blacke, sharpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddy substance, and single.

✿ The



Camelaa Germanica.

✱ The Place.

The Herboristes of this Countre do
sowe it in their gardens, and it groweth
prosperously in shadowy places.

✱ The Tyme.

Staphisacre flowreth at Midsummer.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *σταφισαγρια*: in Latine *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pituitaria*, of some in Greke *φθειροκτόνον*, that
is to say, Lousebane, or *φθειριον*: in shopps
Staphis agria: in frenche *Staphisaigre*, or
Herbe aux pouilleux: in high Douche *Leutz-
kraut*, and *Speichelkraut*: in base Al-
maigne *Lupscrypt*, and the seede made
into powder *Luplepowder*, that is to say,
Lousepowder.

✱ The Nature.

Staphisacre, especially the seede, is
hoate almost in the fourth degree.

✱ The Vertues.

- A** Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken
with honied water, will cause one to vo-
mit grosse flemme and stymie matter, with
violence.
- B** The seede of Staphisacre mingled with
oyle driueth away life from the head and
from all other places of the body, and cureth all scurvie itche, and mangines.
- C** The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.
- D** The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moisture from the
head, and mundifieth the brayne.
- E** The same tempered with vineger, is good to rubbe vpon lousie apparell, to
kill and driue away life.

✱ The Danger.

The seede of Staphisacre to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature,
for it chafeth and inflameth all inwarde partes, and ouerturneth the stomache,
if one holde it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throte:
wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seede, except it be giuen outwardly.

✱ The Remedie.

Before ye occupie the seede of Staphisacre, ye must stipe it in vineger and drie
it, and whan it is drie, ye may giue it to drinke with Meade or watered honie.
Meade is honie and water boyled together, and whosoever hath receiued of
this seede, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hydromel very ofte,
when he feeleth any kinde of choking, and in this dooing it shall perfourme his
operation without any great danger.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumbe. Chap.xl.

✱ The Description.

Wilde Cucumbe hath leaues somewhat rounde and rough, but lesser
and rougher then the leaues of common Cucumber. The stalkes be
rounde and rough, creeping alongst the ground without any claspers
or holders, vpon whiche out of the holownesse of the collaterall bran-
ches

Staphis agria.



Cucumis sylvestris.

thes or winges, amongst þe leaues grow
shorte stemmes bearing a flower of a
faynte yelow colour, after the flowers
there cometh little rough Cucumbers
of the bignesse & length of ones thombe,
full of sappe with a browne kernell, the
which being ripe, skippeth forth alsoone
as one touche þe Cucumbers. The roote
is white, thicke, and great, with many
other small rootes hanging by. All the
herbe is of a very bitter taste, but espe-
cially the fruite, whereof men vse to ga-
ther the iuyce and dreye it, the whiche is
vled in medicine.

✿ The Place.

This herbe is found in the gardens
of Herboristes of this Countrey: and
where as it hath ben once sown, it com-
meth easily agayne euery yere.

✿ The Tyme.

These Cucumbers do flower in Au-
gust, & their seede is ripe in September.

✿ The Names.

This Cucumber is called in Greeke
κίβως ἄγριος: in Latine Cucumis Agrestis,
sylvestris, & erraticus: of some Cucumis
anguinus: in shoppes Cucumis asininus:
in English wilde Cucumbe: in french
Concombre sauvage: in high Duche wilde Cucumer, or Elsel Cucumer: in base
Almaigne wilde Concommeren, or Elsel Concommeren: in Englishe wilde
Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roote being dry, is called Elaterium: in shoppes Elaterium.

✿ The Nature.

The iuyce of wilde Cucumbe is hoate and drie in the second degree, and of
a resoluing and clensing nature. The roote is of the same working, but not so
strong as the iuyce.

✿ The Vertues.

✦ Elaterium (whiche is the iuyce of wilde Cucumbers dyed) taken in quan-
tity of halfe a scruple, driueth forth by siege grosse fleme, cholerique, and espe-
cially waterishe humours. Moreouer it is good against the Dropsie, and for
them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweete milke, and powred into the nose, putteth a-
way from the eyes the euyl colour whiche remaineth after the Jaundise, swa-
geth headache and clenseth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth C
women to their naturall sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead childe.

✦ Elaterium layd to outwardely with olde Oyle, or honie, or with the gall of D
an Oxe, or Bull, healeth the Squinancie, and the swellings in the throte.

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wilde Cucumber, doth also purge fleme, C
and cholerique, and waterishe humours, & is good for such as haue the Dropsie,
but not of so strong operation as Elaterium.

¶ I

The



The roote of wilde Cucumber made soft or soaked in vineger and layde to, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gowte. The vineger wherein it hath ben boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache.

The same layde to with parched barlie meale, dissolueth cold tumours, and layde to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostemes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with honie, clenseth, scoureth, and taketh away foule scuruines, spreading tetters, manginess, pulshes or wheales, red spotted, and all other blemishes, and scarres of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dropped into y eares, taketh away the payne of the same.

✿ *The Danger.*

Claterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward partes, and openeth the smal baynes, prouoketh gripinges and torments in the belly in doing his operation.

✿ *The Remedy.*

To cause that it shal do no hurt, it must be geuen with Mede, or with sweete mylke, a litle salt and Annys seede, or geue it in powder with gumme Tragagante, a litle Annys seede and salt.

Of Coloquintida. Chap.xli.

✿ *The Description.*

Colocynthis.



Coloquintida creepeth with his branches alongst by the ground, with rough hearie leaues of a grayish colour, muche clouen or cut almost like the leaues of y Citron Cucumber. The flowers are bleake or pale. The fruit round, of a greene colour at the beginning, and after yelow, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe, is open a spögie, full of gray seede, in taste very bitter, the which men dry & kepe to vse in medicine.

There is yet founde another kind of Coloquintida, nothing lyke the first: for this hath long rough stalkes, mounting somewhat high, and taking holde with his claspers euerywhere, like Goozdes. The leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber. The fruite in all thinges is like the Goozde, but farre smaller, onely of the quantitie of a peare. These wilde Goozdes haue a very hard upper barke, or pille of a woody substance & greene, the inside is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

✿ *The Place.*

The first kind groweth in Italie and Spayne, from which places the dried fruite is brought vnto vs.

The seconde kinde we haue sometime seene in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruite in September.

✿ *The*



✿ *The Names.*

Coloquintida is called in Greeke κολοκύνθις: in Latine Colocynthis, of Paulus Aegineta Sicyonia in shoppes Coloquintida: in Douche Coloquint opffel, and Coloquint appel.

The seconde kinde may be called in Greeke κολοκύνθα ἄγρια: in Latine Cucurbita fyluestris: in French Cource saunage: in Douch Wilde Cauwoorden, for this is a kinde of the right Goorde.

✿ *The Nature.*

Coloquintida is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The white and inwarde pith or poulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse flemes, and cholerique humours, and the stymie filthinesse, and stinking corruption or scrapings of the guttes, yea sometimes it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in to great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or layde to soke in honied water or any other liquoz, and after geuen to be dronken: it profiteth muche against all colde dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, falling sickenes, giddinesse of the head, payne to fetch breath, the cholique, loosenesse of the sinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clusters and Suppositoies, that are put into the fundement.

The Oyle wherein Coloquintida hath ben boyled, or whiche hath ben boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyse and ringing of the same.

✿ *The Danger.*


Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the stomacke and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowelles, and other partes of the entrayles.

✿ *The Remedie.*

We must put to the pulpe or pithe of Coloquintida gumme Tragant and Masticke, and after make it into trochisques or balles with hony: for of this they vse to make medicine.

Of Gratia Dei. Chap. xlii.

✿ *The Description.*

 Centaurea is a lowe herbe, about a spanne long, something lyke to commo hylope, with many square stalkes or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader then the leaues of hylope, and longer then the leaues of the lesser Centaurea. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues vpon short stemmes, of a white colour mixt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser Centaurea.

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe and moyst places, and is found in meadowes: in this Countrie the Herboristes do plant it in their gardens.

✿ *The Tyme.*

This herbe is in flower in July and August.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Linnecion: in Italian Stanca cauallo: and to the eye it sheweth to be a kinde of Centaurium minus, and

It is therefore

therefore of some it is called Centaureis.

The Nature.

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hoate and dry, and in dede it is more dry then hoate, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centaureis.

The Vertues.

A Gratiola boyled and dronke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, & causeth one to scoure muche, & by that meanes it purgeth grosse humours, and cholericque humours.

B The same dried and made into powder, & strowed vpo wounds, doth heale and make founde them that are newe or greene, and clenseth the old and rotten woundes. And therefore it is very necessarily put into Oyles & Oyntmentes that are made to clense and heale woundes.

Gratiola.



Of Sena. Chap. xliij.

The Description.

Sena is but a litle lowe plante, with smal tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat rounde or hooked, not muche differing from the leaues of fenugrek. The flowers be of a pale or faynt yellowe colour: the whiche fallen or faded away, there comineth small coddess or huskes flatte and crooked, hauing a flatte seede, and somewhat browne.

The Place.

Sena groweth in Alexandria, and in many places of Italie and Prouence, but the best is that of Alexandria.

The Tyme.

Men do sowe it in the spring time, it flourisheth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his coddess, sodaynely after men gather and drie it.

The Names.

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Physitians in their

Sena.



language

language Sena: and by that name it is knowne of the Apothecaries in France, Flaunders, and Englande.

✿ *The Nature.*

The coddess and leaues of Sena are hoate in the seconde degree, and drie in the first.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The coddess and leaues of Sena taken in the quantitie of a Dram, do lose it and purge the belly, scoure away flemme and choier, especially blacke choier and Melancholie.

For the same purpose men geue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or with Perrie made of Pease, or some other lyke liquor.

The leaues of Sena taken in this sort, are good for people that are geuen to be sadde, and pensive, heauie, dull, and feareful, and that are sodainely afraid for litle or nothing. They are good to be geuen to al melancholique people, and which are subiect to the falling sicknesse. Also they are good agaynst all stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, agaynst the paynes of the head, the scurffe, malignesse, itche, and lepric. In fewe wordes, the purgation made with the leaues of Sena, is good agaynst all diseases springing of melancholique, adust, and salt humours.

✿ *The Choise.*

The coddess after the opinion of Mesue, are best to be vsed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the stalkes and branches are vnpofitable.

✿ *The Danger.*

Sena prouoketh windinesse, and gripinges in the belly, & is of a very slacke operation.

✿ *The Correction or Remedie..*

You must put to Sena Annys seede, Ginger, and some Sal Gemme. Or you must boyle it with Annys seede, Raysons, and a litle Ginger: for being so prepared and drest, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any greefe. H. Fuchius lib primo, De Compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vse Mastick and Cloues. Cynamome is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides.

Of Elder or Bourtree. Chap. xliij.

✿ *The Kyndes.*

Suche as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kindes of Elder: wherof one is very common & wel knowne.

The other is geason, and not very well knowne, and therefore it is called wilde or strange Elder.

✿ *The Description.*

The common Elder doth oftentimes growe to the heygth of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, and of a wooddy substance, from whence grow forth many long branches or springes very straight, and ful of ioyntes, holow within, and ful of white soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or ashy-colour barke, vnder the whiche is also another barke or rinde, whiche is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt growe two leaues of a darke greene colour, and strong sauour, and parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, wherof euery leafe is a litle snipt or tagged rounde about. At the highest of the branches growe white flowers,

¶ iij cluste.

clustering together in tuftes, like flowers of Marsenep. And when those flowers be fallen, there come little pretie rounde beries, first greene, and after blacke, out of the whiche they wring a redde iuyce, or winelike liquor. In the said beries is conteyned the seede whiche is small and flat.

Of this kinde of Elder, there is yet founde another sort, the beries whereof are white turning towardes yelow, in all thinges els like to the other: & this kinde is strange, and but seldome seene.

2 The seconde kinde, that is to say, the wilde Elder is lyke to the first kinde, in sprynges & knottie branches, full of white pithe or substance, also in the sauour of the leafe. But it differeth muche in flowers and fruite: for the flowers of this wilde kinde do not growe in flat & brode tuftes like the flowers of the first comon Elden, but clustering together like the flowers of Medowe sweete or Medewort, or rather like the flowers of Pziuet. And when the flowers of changeable colour betwixt yelow and white, are fallen of: the beries grow after the same fashion, clustering together almost lyke a cluster of grapes. They be rounde and red, of a noughtie and strange sent, or sauour.



✱ The Place.

- 1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the Countreie, about hedges, and it loueth shadowe and moyst places.
- 2 The wilde and strange kinde of Elder, both growe likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome seene or founde.

✱ The Tyme.

- 1 The common Elder flowreth in May or somewhat after.
- 2 The wilde flowreth in April: and the fruite of them both is ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

- 1 The common Elder is called in Greeke ἀκτὴ: in Latine and in the Apotecaries shoppes Sambucus: in frenche Sny, or Hus: in high Douch Holder: in bafe Almaigne Ulier.
- 2 The wilde is now called Sambucus syluestris, and Sambucus ceruinus: in high Douch Walde Holder: in bafe Almaigne Wilde Ulier.

✱ The Nature.

- 1 Common Elder is hoate and drie in the third degree, especially in the barke, the leaues, and young buddes.

✱ The Vertues.

✓ The leaues and tender croppes of common Elder, taken in some broth or potage, doth open the belly, purging by the same both stymie flume, and chole-rique humours.

The greene median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the

the leaues and tender croppes, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the sayde humours with payne and violence.

The seedes, especially the litle flatte seede, dried, is profitable for suche as haue the Droppe, and for suche as are to satre, and woulde fayne be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a Dramme with wine, so that dyet be bled for a certayne space.

The greene leaues pound, are very good to be layd vpon hoate swellinges and tumours, and being layde to playsterwise, with Dearesuet, or Bulles talow, they asswage the payne of the gowte.

The nature and vertues of the wilde Eldren, are as yet vnknewen.

The Danger.

Elder of his owne nature is very euill for man, for it stirreth by a great desire to vomit with great tossing and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowelles, and belly. It maketh all the body weake and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

Of Walwort or Dane wort. Chap. xlv.

The Description.

Ebulus.

Albeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a wooddy substance, but an herbe that springeth vp; euery yere a newe from his roote: yet notwithstanding it lyketh vs best in this place to set out his description, not onely bycause he is like vnto Elder, but also, bycause the auncientes haue alwayes set and described Elder & Walwort togither, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore Walwort is no wooddy plante, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knottes, and ioyntes, as the branches of Elder, vpon whiche groweth the leaues of a darke greene colour, parted into diuers other leaues, muche like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalkes, it bringeth forth his flowers in tuftes, and afterwarde it hath seede and berries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be vsed in medicine then the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Walwort.



The Place.

Walwort groweth in places vntoyled, neare vnto high wayes, and sometimes in the feedes, specially there where as is any moysture or good ground and fruitefull.

¶ It liij

¶ The

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in June and July, his fruit is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke χαμαιοκύνη, that is to say in Latine, Humilis Sambucus: and in frenche *Suseau bas* & *humile*: it is called in Latine Ebulus, and Ebulum: in frenche *Hyeble*: in high Douche Attich: in base Almaine Hadick, Adick, and Wilden Allier: in Englishe Walwort, Danewort, and Bloodwort.

✱ The Nature.

Walwort is hoate and drie like Elder, also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and newe buddes of Walwort, haue the same vertue, that the leanes and croppes of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leanes do also appease, and heale the tumours, and swellings of the secreete partes or members, being boyled and layde therevpon.

The rootes boyled in wine and dronke, are good agaynst the Droptic, for they purge downewardest the waterie humours.

The same do soften and vntop the Matric or Mother that is harde & stopped, and it doth dissolve the swelling paynes and blastings of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, through a holow chaire or stoole meete for the same purpose.

The iuyce of the fruite of Walwort, doth make the heares blacke.

The fume of Walwort burned, driueth away Serpentes, and other venemous beastes.

✱ The hurt or Danger.

Walwort is as noysome to the stomacke and inwarde partes of man, as is the Elder.

Of Bryonie. Chap. xlii.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Bryonie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knownen in most places. The blacke is yet unknowen to vs, and is not seene in this Countrie.

✱ The Description.



White Bryonie is something like vnto the common Vine in his leaues and Claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath smal tender branches or sprytinges, the which listerth them selues very high, and are wrappd and entangled, about hedges & trees like Hoppes, taking holde vpon euery thing, with their sayde claspers. The leaues be great, parted into foure or fife depe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the maured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and more hearie. The flowers do growe many together, in colour white, after them cometh rounde Berries, in the beginning greene, but afterwarde all redde. The roote is very great, long and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides sayth) hath leaues lyke vnto Iuyce, but muche greater, and almost lyke the leaues of Bindeweede, or Withwynde, called Smilax. The stalkes or branches be also lyke wrapping themselues about he hedges and trees, and taking holde and cleauing to euery thing with their Claspers: the fruite clustereth togyther lyke to smal grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and afterwarde when it is ripe, al blacke. The roote is blacke

blacke without, and yellow within like Bore. To this description of Dioscorides approacheth that herbe, whose figure we do here set before you (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wilde blacke Brionie) saying that his branches do not mount so high, neyther do they wrap them selues nor cleave vnto hedges and trees, as Dioscorides writeth that the blacke Brionie doth: wherefore you must haue regarde to these Latine wordes, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in bayne: for if those wordes be superfluous, whiche are alleaged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Vitis nigra*:

Brionia alba.

Christophoriana Brionia nigra forte.

White Brionie.

Christophorum. Grapewort, or peradventure
blacke Brionie.



Then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grapish colour, parted into diuers other leaues, of which each leafe is ranke toothed or snipt round about, in proportion almost like to the leaues of the Vine, or the flowers of the blew Bindeweede or Withywinde. The flowers be white, and do growe clustering together at the top, or ende of the stalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing els but round berries, greene at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering lyke grapes. The roote is blacke without and yellowe within, abiding alwayes in the grounde, and bringing forth euery yere both newe leaues and branches: for the olde do perish in winter, euen lyke as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Brionie.

✠ The

* The Place.

1 Bryonie or the white Vinde do grow in most places of this Countre in the feeldes, wrapping it selfe, and creeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe whiche is taken for the blacke Bryonie, is founde in certayne woodes, on the hanging of hilles, in good ground, as in the Countre of Fauquemont, and rounde about Coloygne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kinde of Naplus, wherevnto it hath no kinde of lykenesse.

* The Tyme.

White Bryonie becommeth to flouze in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

* The Names.

1 White Bryonie is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος λευκή, ἡ Ἰλισθοβόνη, ἡ Βρυωνία: in Latine Vitis alba: in the Arabian tongue Alphesera, of Mattheus Syluaticus, Viricella: in Shoppes Bryonia: in frenche Couleuree blanche: in high Almaigne Sticks-wurtz, and Hunds kurbz: in base Almaigne Bryonie.

2 The other blacke kinde is called in Greeke ἀμπέλος μέλαινα, ἡ Βρυωνία μέλαινα: in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some χερωνόριον, that is, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in frenche Couleuree noire: in high Douche Schwartz Sticks-wurtz: in base Almaigne Swerte Bryonie.

The herbe, which some thinke to be the blacke Bryonie, is called of some Christophariana, and of others Costus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Costus.

* The Nature.

1 The roote of white Bryonie is hoate and drie, euen vnto the thirde degree.

2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

* The Vertues.

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuyce thereof doth mightily prouoke to the stoole, causing tough flemes to come forth, and prouoking vrine, and is very good to mundifie and cleanse the braine, the brest, & inward partes from flemes, grosse and slimie humours.

The roote of Bryonie taken daily the quantitie of a Dragme by the space of one whole pere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, & turninges & swimminges of the head. Moreover men do with great profite mingle it in medicines which they make agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

The quantitie of halfe a dragme of the roote of Bryonie, dronke with wine, ger, by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the Helt or Splene that is waxen harde and stopped. It is good for the same entent, if it be pounde with figges, and layd outwardly vpon the place of the Splene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the whiche is very good for them that are short breathed, and whiche are troubled with an olde cough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congeled blood.

Being ministred below in a Pessari or Mother suppositoie, it moueth womens flowers, and deliuereth the Secondine, and the dead childe.

The like vertue hath a bath made of the Decoction thereof: bysides that it purgeth and clenseth the Matrix or Mother from al filthy vncleannesse, if they do sit ouer it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be layd vpon noughtie spreading sores, that do feate, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legges.

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be layde to in like maner.

It

It cleneth the skinne, and taketh away the shriveled wrinkles, & freckles made with the Sonne, and all kindes of spottes and scarres: if it be mingled with the meale of Orabus, and fenugrec. So doth the oyle wherein the roote of Bionie hath ben boyled.

The same pounce & mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is astonde or fixed, it dispatcheth al scarres, and blew marks of bruysed places, and dissolueth newe swellings, it bringeth to ripenesse and breaketh old Apostemes. It draweth forth splinters and broken bones, and appeaseth noughtie vlcers and agnailles, that grow by about the rootes of the nayles,

The fruit of Bionie is good against the itche, leprie, or noughtie scabbe.

The first springes or sprutinges are very good to be eaten in Salade, for the stomacke: they do also open the belly and prouoke vrine.

The roote of blacke Bionie is as good for al the greenes abovesaid, as the white Bionie, but not so strong: yet it preuaileth muche against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turninges of the head, to prouoke vrine, the natural sicknesse of women, to waste and open the Splene or Velt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springes of this kinde of Bionie, are also very good to be eaten in Salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor lesse then the white Bionie.

The Danger.

The roote of Bionie by his violence doth trouble & ouerturne the stomacke, and other of the inner partes. Moreover the same with his leaues, fruite, stalkes, and rootes, is altogether contrarie and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: insomuche that one cannot geue of the sayde roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great daunger and perill.

The Correction.

The malice or noughtie qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Masticke, Ginger, Cinamome, and to take it with hony, or with the decoction of Raysons.

Of the wilde Vine Bionie or Our Ladies Seale.
Chap. xlvij.

The Description.

Our Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a wooddishe substance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, lyke the branches of the Vine. The leaues are lyke the leaues of Mozelle or garden Night shade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater wythie winde or Bindeweede: the flowers be white, smal, and mossie, after the fading of whiche flowers, the fruite cometh clustering together like little grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernelles or seedes. The roote is very great and thicke, and sometimes parted or diuided at the ende, into three or foure partes, of a brownishe colour without, and white within, and clammy like the roote of Comferie.

The Place.

In this Countrey, this herbe groweth in low and moist woods, that are shadowed and waterie.

The

¶ The Tyme.

Vitis sylvestris.

It flowreth in Maye and June, and
the fruite is ripe in September.

* The Names.

It is called in Greeke *αμπελος* *αμπελος*:
in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*, that is to say,
the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kind
of wilde Vine, the which men call *Labrusca*,
for that resembleth altogether the
garden and manured Vine, but this (as
is aforesayde) is a plant or herbe of the
kindes of *Byronie*, the which is also cal-
led in Greeke *Ampelos*, that is to say, a
vine, bycause that it groweth high, win-
ding it self about trees & hedges like the
vine. And of this I haue thought good
to geue warning, lest any hereafter hap-
pen to fall into errour, with *Auicenn*, *Se-
rapion*, & other of *Arabian* Physicians,
thinking that *Labrusca* and *Vitis sylue-
stris*, shoulde be any other then one selfe
plante. *Coluanel* calleth this plante *Ta-
mus*. by folowing, of whom *Plinie* cal-
led the fruite *Vua Taminea*, & this plant
is called in some places *Salicastrum*. It
is called in Shoppes of some Apotheca-
ries *Sigillum beatae Marie*, that is to say,
the Seale or Signet of our Ladye:
in Italian *Tamaro*: it may be called in
Frenche *Conleuree sauage*: in Douche wilde *Byronie*, bycause it is a kinde of
Byronie, as a difference from the right wilde Vine.

Some take this herbe for *Cyclaminus altera*, but their opinion may be easily
reproued, and founde false, bycause this herbe hath a very great roote, and as
Dioscorides writeth, *Cyclaminus altera* hath an vnprofitable and vaine roote,
that is to say, very small and of no substance.

* The Nature.

Wilde *Byronie* is hoate and drie, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolue.

* The Vertues.

The roote of this herbe boyled in water & wine, tempered with a litle Sea
water and dronke, purgeth downewarde waterie humours, and is very good
for suche as haue the Droopie.

The fruite of this plant dissolueth all congeled blood, and putteth away the
markes of blacke and blew stripes that remayne after beatings or bruises,
freckles, and other spottes of the skinne.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scrapte or grated very small, and after-
warde layde vpon with a cloth as a plaster, as we our selues haue proued by
experience.

The newe springes at their first coming vp, are also good to be eaten in
Salade, as the other two kindes of *Byronie* are.



Of Clematis altera. Chap. xlviii.

* The Kindes.

Of this kinde of plante or withywinde, the whiche for a difference from Pereuinckle (which is named Clematis in Latine) and therfore men call this kind Clematis altera, there be founde two Kindes, ouer and bysides that plant whiche is nowe called in Latine Vitalba, and in frenche *Viorne*, the whiche some do also iudge to be a kinde of Clematis altera.

Clematis altera.
Biting Pereuinckle.

Clematis alterius altera species.
Bulhe Pereuinckle.



* The Description.

THE first kinde which is the right Clematis altera, hath smal branches, flexible, and tender, by the whiche it standeth and climbeth vp. The leaues be long & large, growing three or foure together, very sharpe and byting the tongue. The litle flowers be white. The roote is litle and smal, and ful of heary threddees or stringes.

The seconde kinde is much like to the aforesayde in branches & leaues, sauing that his leaues be greater, & his stalkes or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large & parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing lyke the flowers of the other.

Vitalba, or as the french men terme it *Viorne*, which some take for Clematis altera, hath long branches ful of ioyntes, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, & thicker then the branches of the aforesayde, not much differing from the branches of the vine, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the

k k

sayde

sayde branches growe the leaues, whiche for the most part are made and do consist of fine leaues: whereof eche leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not muche vnlke to the leaues of Iupe, but smaller. The flowers do growe as it were by tusses, and many togyther, of a white colour, and well smelling, after whiche flowers pass, cometh the seede which is smal and somewhat browne, bearing smal, crooked, and downie stemmes: the roote is very full of small stringes, or hearie thredde.

✠ The Place.

1 Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Countrie, except in the gardens of some Herboristes.

2 The seconde is also a stranger in this Countrie, but in Englands it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of feedes, & alongst by high wayes sides.

3 Vitalba is common in this Countrie, and is to be founde in wooddes, hedges, and about the borders of feedes.

✠ The Tyme.

1.1 The two first kindes do flower in this Countrie very late, in August and September.

3 But Vitalba flowreth in Iune.

✠ The Names.

1 The first is called in Greeke κληματα ἑτέρα, of some πτυγίς: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigētis, and of some of our tyme Flammula.

2 The seconde is also accounted to be Clematis altera, bycause of the lyknesse it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not muche bite vpon the tongue.

3 The thirde is now called Vitalba: in frenche Viorne: in high Douch Aimen or Lenen, and of some Waldzeben. Some learned men take this herbe for a kinde of Clematis altera, although his leaues likewise haue no very great biting sharpnesse, vpon the tongue. Wherefore it shoulde be rather iudged of me, to be more lyke the herbe whiche men call in Greeke κυκλάμιον ἑτέρα: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of some Cissanthemon, and Cissophylon, whereof we haue written before in the eleuenth Chapter of this thirde booke.

✠ The Nature.

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hoate in the beginning of the fourth degree.

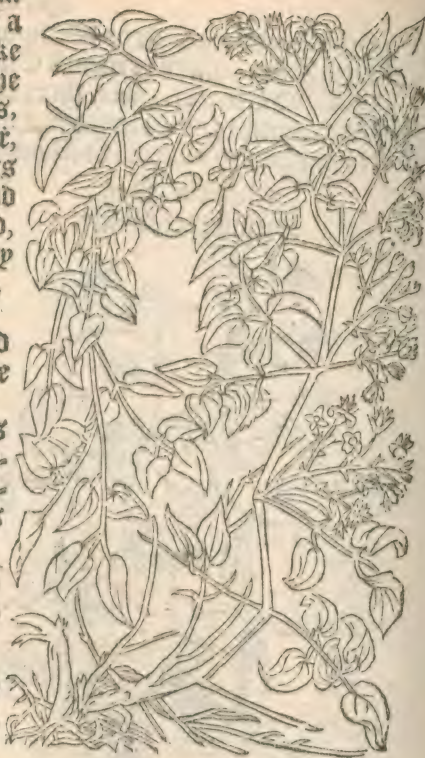
✠ The Vertues.

The seede of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Medec made with water & honie, purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, with grosse and tough flume, as sayth Dioscorides.

The leaues being layde vpon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and Leprie.

The fruite of Cyclaminus altera, dronken with white wine fourtie dayes together,

Vitalba. Viorne, or Wilde Vine.



together, doth heale the stoppings and hardnesse of the Melte or Splene, purging the same both by siege, and vyne. And is profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the body.

Of Iuyue. Chap. xlii.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Iuyue, as Dioscorides writeth. The first hath a white fruite and is vnknowne vnto vs. The seconde beareth a blacke or yellowish fruite, and of this kinde there groweth great plentie in this Countrey. The thirde kinde is small, and creepeth along vpon the grounde, and this kinde bringeth no fruite.

Hedera nigra.

Blacke Iuyue.

Hedera Helix.

Small Iuyue. Barren Iuyue.



✱ The Description.

The blacke Iuyue hath harde woody branches, couered with a graye thicke barked, whereby it embraceth and taketh holde vpon walles, old houses, and buildinges, also about trees and hedges, and all thinges els that it meeteth withal. The leaues be harde a playne, of a browne greene colour, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be more elder, they waxe something rounder. The flowers grow at the top or highest part of the branches, vpon long straight stemmes, many together, like a round nosegay, of a pale color: after they turne into round berries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they waxe blacke.

kk ii

The

3 The thirde kinde is not muche vnlyke the Iuie abovesayde, but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vppwarde (as the other kinde) but creepeth alongst by the ground. The leaues are most commonly thre square, of a blackish greene, and at the ende of sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and red vpon one side: this Iuie hath neyther flowers nor fruite.

¶ The Place.

1 The blacke Iuie groweth in all partes of this Countrey, vppon olde buyldinges, houses, walles, tyles, or coueringes of houses, and vppon trees and hedges, about the which it embraceth, and taketh holdfast.

3 The small Iuie groweth in woodes, and creepeth alongst the ground, amongst the mosse.

✱ The Tyme.

The blacke Iuie flowreth in sommer, and the fruite is ripe in winter.

✱ The Names.

Iuie is called in Greeke *κισσός*, and of some *κισσάρεος*: in Latine Hedera: in high Douche Ephew, or Eppich: in base Almaigne Weyl.

1 The first kinde, whiche is vnto vs vnknewen, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie Hedera foemina.

2 The seconde kinde is called Hedera nigra, and *σινορία*, Dionysia, of Plinie Hedera mas, and that kinde whiche embraceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in frenche *Lierre noir*: in high Douche Schwartzter Eppich, and Maur Ephew, or Baum Ephew: in base Almaigne Weyl, and Booin Weyl, or Quer Weyl.

3 The third kinde is called in Greeke *κισσός*: in Latine Clamcula, and Hederula: in frenche *Petit Lierre*: in high Douche Klein Ephew: in base Almaigne Clepne Weyl.

✱ The cause of the Name.

Iuie is called in Greeke Cissos, bycause of a certaine Mayden or Damsell, whose name was Cissus, the whiche at a feast or banquet (wherunto the Goddess were al bidden) so daunced before Bacchus, and killed him often, makinge suche mirth and ioy, that being overcome with the same fel to the ground, and killed her selfe. But as soone as the earth knew therof, she brought forth immediately the Iuie bushe, bearing still the name of the yong Damosel Cissus, the which as soone as it groweth vp a litle, cometh to embrace the Vine, in remembrance that the Damosell Cissus was wonte so to loue and embrace Bacchus the God of wine.

✱ The Nature.

The Iuie is partly colde, drie, and astringent, and partly hoate and sharpe. Moreouer being greene, it hath a certayne superfluous moistnesse and humedite, the which vanisheth when it is drie.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great woundes and vlcers, and do stay corrupt vlcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered as is aforesaid, & wel stampd or pound, & layd to, healeth burninges and scaldinges, that chaunce eyther by hoate water or fier.

The same boyled in vineger, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or splene, if it be layd therevpon.

† The iuyce of the leaues and fruite drawen, or snift vp into the nose, purgeth the brayne, and causeth speme or tough flemme, and other cold humours, wherewithall the brayne is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, stayeth the running humours of the same, and healeth

healeth blcers, and the corrupt sores happening in the same, and it doth the lyke to the sores and blcers in the nose.

The same layd to by it selfe, or with oyle of roses, is very profitable against the olde greenes of the head.

The flowers of Iuyelayde to, in manner of a playster with oyle and waxe, & healeth all burninges.

The decoction of the same flowers made in wine, and dronke twice a day, & healeth the dangerous fire called Dysenterie.

Five Iuie berries boyled with oyle of roses in the pille of a Pomgarnet: This oyle doth cure and helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the contrary syde where the payne of the teeth is.

The gumme of Iuy kylleth. Lyce and Pittes. And being layde to, it taketh away heare from the place you lay it vpon.

¶ The Danger.

The fruite of Iuy taken in to great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and troubleth the sense and vnderstanding. The vse therof is also very dangerous for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

Of grounde Iuy. Chap. I.

✱ The Description.

Hedera terrestris officinarum.

Grounde Iuy hath many square tender stalkes growing forth from a roote full of threddees or stringes, vpon whiche growe leaues somewhat rounde, vneuen, and indented rounde about, of a strong smell and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer then the leaues of Iuy. The flowers do growe amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple colour.

✱ The Place.

Grounde Iuy is very common in all this Countrie, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moyst places.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth from Aprill, vnto the ende of sommer, and continueth greene the most part of all the yere.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called of men in these dayes, in Latine Hedera terrestris, and Corona terra: and by this name it is knowne of the Apothecaries. It is called in frenche Lyarre, or Lierre terrestre: in high Douche Gundelreb, and Grundzeb: in base Alnaigne Onderhaue. And this herbe hath ben long tyme taken, for that, which is called in Greke, χαμακισ, Chamacissus, but as I do thinke, it is better like *λατιν*, for whiche it is taken of some.

✱ The Nature.

Grounde Iuy is hoate and drie.



℞ ℞ iij

✱ The

✠ *The Vertues.*

✠ Grounde Juie brused and put into the eares, taketh away the humming & noyse or ringing sounde of the same. And is good for suche as are harde of hearing.

Of Woodbine or Honyfuckle. Chap. li.

Periclymenum.

Periclymeni tertia species.

Woodbine or Honyfuckle.

The thirde kinde of Periclymenum.

✠ *The Description.*

Woodbine or Honyfuckle hath many small branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: vpon the sayde branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one syde, & on the other side, of a bleake or faint colour, betwixt white and greene, at the end of the branches grow the flowers in tuftes lyke nosegayes, of a pleasant colour and sweete sauour, betwixt white and yellow, or pale and purple, long & holow, almost like the little bags of Colombine. After the flowers come rounde berries, which are as red as Col.

² There is yet another kinde, the whiche bringeth forth leaues standing directly one agaynst the other, and so closed or ioyned together, that the stalkes passe through them: but in all other poyntes, meetely well like to the aforesayd kinde.

Bp side

³ By side these two sortes of Hony suckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leanes lyke the first, the whiche kinde both not wrap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sortes do, but groweth and standeth vpright of it self, without þ helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers. The flowers are white, muche smaller then the other sorte of flowers, in figure somewhat long, conteyning within them many small threddes, and they growe euer two and two toger by couples, and no moe, vpon a stemme, amongst the leaues and branches: the whiche being gone & past, there grow vpon two round beries, eether red or browne when they be ripe.

✱ The Place.

Woodbine groweth in all this Countrey in hedges, about inclosed feedes, and amongst brome or fittes. It is founde also in woodes, especially the two last recited kindes. The third kind groweth in many places of Sauoye, and in the Countrey of the Swylers.

✱ The Tyme.

Woodbine flowreth in Iune, and Iuly: the seede is ripe in August and September.

✱ The Names.

^{1.2} This herbe or kinde of Bindeweede, is called in Greeke περιλάμνον, of some ἀγνή, καὶ παθον, σπληνιον, ἐπειτις, κληματίς, καλυκαίνεμον, Aegina, Carpathon, Spleniō, Epēitis, Clematitis, and Calycanthemon: in Latine Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, and Syluæ mater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Syluæ, and of some Liliū inter spinas: in French Cheurefueille: in high Almaine Geizbladt, Speckgilgen, Zennling, and Waldgilgen: in base Almaine Gheytēbladt, and Hammecken's crupt: in Englishe Hony suckle, or Woodbine, and of some Caprifole.

³ The thirde kinde is called in high Douchlande Hundtskirschen, that is to say, Dogges Cherries.

✱ The Nature.

Woodbine is hoate and drie, almost in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The fruit of Hony suckle dronken in wine by the space of fourtie dayes, doth it heale the stopping and hardnesse of the Velt or Splene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by vrine the corrupt and euil humours, so strongly, that after the dayly vse thereof, by the space of sixe, or ten dayes together, it will cause the vrine to be red and blooddy.

It is good for such as be troubled with shortnes of breath: & for them that haue any dangerous cough: moreover, it helpeth women that are in traueil of child, and drieth vpon the natural seede of man to be taken in manner abovesayd.

The leaues haue the lyke vertue, as the fruite hath, as Dioscorides sayth. Moreover, it keepeth backe the brulinges which are wonte to come at the beginning of Agues, when the sayd leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound or stamped very smal, and the backe or ridge be annoynted therewithal befoze or at the first comming of the fittes of the Ague.

The same healeth woundes and corrupt moyst blcers, and taketh away the D spotted and scarres of the body and face.

✱ The Danger.

The leaues and fruit of Woodbine, are very hurtfull to women with child, and altogether contrarie.

Of sinothe Bindeweede or Withwinde. Chap. liij.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Bindeweede or withwinde, the one bearing a blew flower, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small.

℞ k iiii

The

The greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most commonly trapleth ypon the grounde.

Smilax lenis maior.

Gentle withwinde the great.



Smilax lenis minor, Chamæcissus.

Gentle withwinde the smal.



✿ The Description.

1 The blewe withwinde hath slender branches and small, by which it clymbeth vp, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles. The leaues be large and cornered, lyke to the olde leaues of Iupe, sauing that they be not so harde. The flowers are fashioned like belles, blewe and holowe, the seede is blacke, and almost thre square, lying in knoppes or huskes, after the same manner, as the seede of the white Bindeweede.

2 The great white Bindeweede or soft withwinde hath lykewise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges lyke the hoppe. Upon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene, and smothe, almost like the leaues of Iupe, but muche smaller and tenderer. The flowers be great, white, and holowe, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there come in their steede little close knoppes or buttonges, which haue in them a blacke & cornered or angled seede. The roote is smal and white, lyke to a sort of thicke heares, creping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending forth new shutes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce or sappe.

3 The lesser white withwinde, is muche lyke to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, seede, and rootes, sauing that in all these thinges, it is muche smaller,

smaller, and most commonly it creepeth alongst vppon the grounde. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues are tender and soft: the flowers are like to litle belles of a purple or fleshy colour: the seede is cornered or angled, as the seede of the others. ** The Place.*

1 The blew groweth not in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes, whereas it is sown.

2 The great white Withwinde groweth in most places of this Countrie, in euery garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3 The litle white Withwinde groweth in feeldes, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

** The Tyme.*

1 The blew flowreth very late in this Countrie.

2.3 The white kindes do flower in June and July.

** The Names.*

The Withwinde or Bindeweede is called in Greeke *σμίλαξ* Asia, of Galen *μίλαξ*, Milax: in Latine *Smilax lenis*, of Marrus Cato *Coniugulum*: in shoppes *Volubilis*, of some *Campanula*, and *Funis arborum*: in frenche *Liser*, or *Liseron*: in Douche *Winde*, and *Wianghe*.

1 The kinde which beareth blew flowers, is called *Coniugulum nigrum*: and after the opinion of some learned men in these dayes, of *Columella* in hortis, *Ligustrum nigrum*: of Herboristes *Campana Lazura*.

2 The great white smooth Withwinde, is called of the Apothecaries *Volubilis maior*: in high Douche *Grosz Windenkraut*, and *Grosz weisz glocken*: in base *Almaigne Grootte Winde*. This kinde is taken of some to be *Ligustrum album*, whereof Virgil treateth.

3 The small Withwinde or Bindeweede is called *Volubilis minor*: in frenche *Campanette*, or *Fitreole*: in high Douchlande *Klein Windenkraut*: in peather Douchlande *Cleyne clockens Winde*. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Greekes call *Χαμακισσός*: in Latine *Chamaecissus*, & *Hedera terrestris*.

** The Nature.*

Bindeweede or Withwinde, is of a hoate and drie qualitie or nature.

** The Vertues.*

Withwinde or Bindeweede, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witnesseth.

Of blacke Withwinde or Bindeweede. Chap. liij.

** The Description.*

Blacke Bindeweede hath smooth red branches, very small lyke great thredde, wherewithal it wrappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, stakes, and about all herbes that it may catch or take holde vpon. The leaues are lyke to Iuie, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaues of the white Bindeweede. The flowers be white and very small. The seede is blacke and triangled, or thre square, like to the seede of *Wockweyde* or *Bolymong*, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Euery seede is inclosed and couered with a litle skinnie. The roote is also small and tender as a thred.

** The Place.*

Blacke Bindeweede groweth in Vineyardes, and in the borders of feeldes, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst herbes.

** The Tyme.*

It declineth his seede in August and September, & afterward it perissheth.

** The*

✿ *The Names.*

This kinde of Bindeweede is called in Greke ἐλξίνη κισσαμπελος, and of the Emperour Constantine μαλακοκισσα, Malacocissos, hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine Conuoluolus, of some Vitealis, that is to say, Bindeweede of the Vineyardes, or belonging to the Vine: in Shoppes Volubilis media, that is to say, The meane Bindeweede: in high Douche Swerte winde, and Widdelwinde: in English weede winde, and Bindeweede, or Juybindeweede.

✿ *The Nature.*

Swerte Bindeweede is of a hoate nature, and hath power to dissolue.

✿ *The Vertues.*

- A** The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindeweede dronken, doth lose and open the belly.
- B** The leaues pounce, and layde to the greened place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth swellinges, as Galen sayth.

Of Soldanella or Sea Cawle.
Chap. liii.

✿ *The Description.*

Soldanella hath many small branches, somewhat red, by the whiche it trayleth or creepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it self here and there, covered or decked here & there with litle, round, greene leaues, more rounder and smaller, then the leaues Alarabacca, or lyke to the leaues of the round Aristolochia, or Birthworte, but smaller. The flowers are lyke them of the lesser Bindeweede, of a bright red, or incarnate colour. The seede is blacke, and groweth in huskes or rounde coddies, like the Bindeweedes. The roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kinde of Bindeweede is muche like the lesser Withwinde, sauing that the leaues are muche rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande vpon the Sea bankes, and

Helxine Cissampelos.



Brassica Marina.



alongst

alongst the coast, or Sea side in flauanders, and in all salt grounde standing neare the Sea.

✱ The Tyme.

This herbe groweth in June, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ραδιον θαλασσια*: in Latine *Brassica Marina*: in Shoppes of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Douche Zee winde.

✱ The Nature.

Soldanella, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humours, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is genen with great profite vnto suche as haue the Dropsie: but it must be boyled with the brothe of some fatte meate or fleshe, and dronken: or els it must be dried and taken in powder.

✱ The Danger.

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacke very muche.

✱ The Correction.

When take to it Annys seede, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder altogether.

Of Rough Bindeweede. Chap. lv.

✱ The Description.

Smilax aspera.

Rough or prikeley Binde-weede hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set round about, with many sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrappng it selfe about trees, hedges and bulhes lyke to the other kindes of Bindeweede, taking holde with their clasping branches vpon euery thing standing agaynst it. The leaues be very well lyke Iuyue, but they are longer and sharper at the poynt. The flowers are white, and for his fruite, it hath round berres clustering together lyke grapes, the whiche are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and harde.

✱ The Place.

Rough Bindeweede, as witnesseth Plinie, groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in lowe and shadowie valleys. It is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

✱ The



✱ *The Tyme.*

Rough Bindeweede groweth in the spring time, but in hoate Countries it groweth agayne in Autumne.

✱ *The Names.*

This Bindeweede is called in Greke *σμιλαξ ῥαχῆα*, & *μυαξ ῥαχῆα*: in Latine *Smilax aspera*, of some *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in frenche *Smilax aspre*, or *Liset piquant*: in high Douch *Stechend windt*: in base Almaigne *Stekede winde*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zarfa parella*, or as some do write *Sparta parilla*. The whiche some of our time commende very muche for diuers diseases, albeit very small effecte cometh thereof.

✱ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hoate and drye.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and fruite of sharpe Bindeweede, are very profitable against all venome and popson, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receiued beforehande, but also agaynst all popson taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruite of this plant. In somuch that whosoener eateth hereof dayly, no venome may hurt him.

Men do also write of this herbe, that if ye geue to a childe newly bozne, the iuyce of this herbe, that no venom shall after hurt him.

Of Scammonie. Chap. lvi.

Scammonia, Diadrygium.

✱ *The Description.*

Scammonie is a kinde of Bindeweede, whiche bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or fife foote, meetely great and thicke, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke Bindeweede, almost like the leaues of Iuyce, but more softer. The flowers be white and rounde, fashioned like a Cup or Bell, of a strong and noughtie sauour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong sauour, full of sappe or iuyce, the whiche men do gather and drie calling it *Scammonium*, and is of great vle in Physicke.

✱ *The Place.*

It groweth in Asia, Mysia, Syria, and Judea, but the best cometh from Asia, and Mysia.

✱ *The Names.*

This Bindeweede or Bindeweede, is called in Greeke *σκαμμόνια*, and of some also, as *Dioscorides* writeth, *σκαμβωνιας ῥίζα*, of the Auncient Romans in Latine *Colophonium*.

The iuyce of the roote dyed, is called in Greeke *σκαμμόνιον*: in Latine *Scammonium*: in Shoppes when it is yet vnprepared, *Scammonia*, and whan it is prepared, *Diagredium*, or *Diagridium*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Scammonie is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Scammonie dried, the whiche is called *Scammonium*, as is abouesaid, taken to the weight of sixe wheate cornez, doth purge downward vehemently cholerique humours. Moreouer, it is good against the Jaundise, Pleuresie, frensie, hoate feuers, and agaynst all diseases, the which take their originall beginning of hoate and cholerique humours.

The same layde to with hony and Oyle, dissolueth all colde swellinges, and with

with vineger, it healeth all spreading scabbes, scuruiuesse, and hardnesse of the skinn.

Scammonie layde to with oyle of Roses & vineger, healeth the olde paynes of the head.

The same with wooll, put into the naturall places of women, as a Vessus, or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

¶ The Danger.

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very strong & violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euils, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the stomacke very muche, causing wambling and windinesse in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heate so chafe the liuer & blood, that it engendreth feuers, in suche as be of a hoate complexion.

Thirdbly, it openeth the veynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, enen to the prouoking of blooddy excrementes. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is very hurtfull to the liuer, the hart, and other inwarde partes.

¶ The Correction.

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digest in a Quince, or in the paste of Quinces, vntyl the sayd Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

Dulcamara. Wood Nightshade.

The second danger is preuented, by mixing your Scammonie, with some cold iuyce, as of roses, Pylum, or with the substance or pulpe of prunes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, some Masticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

Of Dulcamara. Chap. lviij.

¶ The Description.

This plant hath his stalkes and branches, smal and tender, of a wooddy substance, by which it climeth vp, by trees, hedges, & bushes. The leaues be long & Greene, not muche differing from the leaues of Iuie, but somewhat lesser, hauing sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the lowest part of the same leaues, like vnto franke Sage. The flowers be blew growing together, euery flower diuided or parted, into five little narrow leaues, hauing in the middle, a small yallowe pike or point. The flowers being past, there come in their steede long beries, red, and very playne or smoth, of a strange sauour, clustering together lyke the beries of Iuie. The roote is smal and threddy.



L1

¶ The

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in moyst places, about ditches and pondeſ, in quickettes and hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July, and his ſeede is ripe in Auguſt.

✱ *The Names.*

The learned men of our age, do cal this herbe in Greke *λυκώπικρον*, ή *κλυκώπικρον* in Latine *Dulcamara*, and *Amara Dulcis*: ſome Herboriſtes of Fraunce, do cal it *Solanum lignoſum*, that is to ſay, Wooddy Nightshade: in high Douch it is called, *Je lenger* ie lieber, and *Hynſchkraut*: in Neather Douchlande *Alfsrancke*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Dulcamara is of complexion hoate and drie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe in wine dronken, openeth all the ſtoppings of the liuer. Moreover, it is good agaynſt the Jaunders comming of obſtructions or ſtoppings.

The ſame decoction taken as is aforeſayde, is very good for ſuche as are fallen from high places, agaynſt bruſinges, and diſlocations, burſtinges and hurtes of the inward partes: for it diſſolueth congeled and fixed blood, cauſing the ſame to come forth by the vyne, and doth cure and heale woundes and ſtripes.

Of Doder or *Cuscuta*. Chap. lviij.✱ *The Description.*

Doder is a ſtrange herbe, without leaues, & without roote. lyke vnto a threed, muche ſnarled and wrapped together, conuſely winding it ſelfe about hedges and buſhes, and other herbes. The thredes be ſometimes red, ſometimes white, vpon the ſaid thredes are faſtened, here and there little rounde heades or knoppes, bringing forth at the fiſt, ſmall white flowers, and afterwarde a little ſeede.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth muche in this Countrey vpon Brambles, Hoppes, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and ſometimes it is alſo founde growing vpon other herbes, eſpecially in hoate Countreies, as vpon Thyme, Winter Sauerie, Tithymale, Germander, Sea Holme, but it is very little and ſmal, and in drie places of this Countrey it groweth vpon Woodware, and vpon wormwood, as I haue ſeene in my garden.

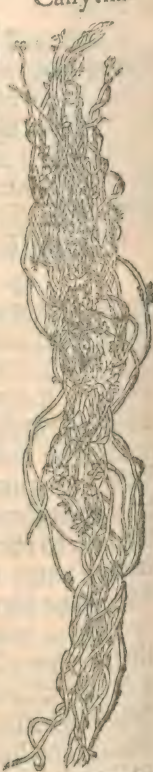
✱ *The Tyme.*

Moſt commonly, this herbe is founde in July and Auguſt, and after that, it beareth his flowre and ſeede.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *κακώβλα*: in Latine *Cassytha*: in Hoppes *Cuscuta*: of ſome *Podagra lini*, and *Angina lini*: in French *Goute*, or *Agoure de lin*: in high Douch *ſiltzkraut*, *ſlachſſeiden*, and *Todtern*: in Neather Douchlande *Scorſte*, and of ſome *Wrange*, and *Wildcrup*. The Doder whiche groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the Auncient Greke *Phyllition* & of the Arabians *Epithymū*: & in like maner you may call by diuers names & Doder growing vpon & about other herbes, according to & diuerſitie of & ſame, as *Epi-*

Cassytha.



Epichamædris, that whiche groweth vpon Germander.
 Epithymalos, that whiche groweth vpon Tithymale.
 Eperingium, whiche groweth about Sea Holme.
 Epigeniston, whiche groweth about Broome.
 Epibaton, whiche wrappeth about Brambles.
 Epilinum, whiche groweth vpon Flaxe.
 Epibryon, whiche windeth about Hoppes.
 Epaplinthion, whiche groweth about Downwood. Et sic de alijs.

✱ The Nature.

The nature of this herbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes, whereon it groweth, insomuche that, that whiche groweth vpon hoate herbes, as Thyme, Saucerie, & Tithymale, is likewise very hoate. That which groweth vpon other herbes, is not so feruent hoate. Neuerthelesse of it selfe, it is somewhat hoate and drie.

✱ The Vertues.

Doder or Cuscuta, boyled in water or wine, and dronke, openeth the stop. Al pinges of the liuer, the bladder, the galle, the melt, the kidneyes, & the veynes: and purgeth both by siege and vrine, the Cholerique humours.
 It is good agaynst olde Agues, and agaynst the Jaunders, especially that kinde whiche groweth vpon the Hoppes and vpon Brambles.
 The other sortes haue propriete, according to the herbes wherevpon they growe

Of hoppes. Chap. lii.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hop, and the wilde hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his flowers or knoppes full of scales or litle leaues growing one ouer another, & clustering or hanging downe together like belles. The wilde is not fruitfull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

✱ The Description.

The tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beset with small sharpe prickles, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles and perches standing neare wheras they be planted. The leaues be rough almost like the leaues of Bryony, but lesser, and nothing so muche, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper or browne colour. About the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow rounde and long knoppes or heades of a whitish colour, whiche are nothing els, but many small leaues, betwixt white and yellow, or pale growing together. Under the sayde small leaues or scales, is hidden the seede, which is flat. The belles or knoppes be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Bier, do heape and gather them together, to giue a good relish, and pleasant tast vnto their drinke. The roote creepeth along in the earth, & is enterlaced or tangled, putting forth in sundrie places newe shutes and springes.

The hedge or wilde Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe in leaues & stalkes, but it beareth no knoppes or flowers: and if they beare any, they be very small and to no purpose. The roote of the same doth also trayle or creepe alongst in the ground, and at diuers places, putteth forth also newe shutes, and tender springes, the whiche are used to be eaten in Salades before they bying forth leaues, and are a good and wholesome meate.

Al ii

✱ The

* The Place.

1 The tame Hoppe is planted in gardens and places fit for the same purpose, & is also found in the borders of feedes and about hedges.

2 The wild Hoppe groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of feedes, and herbe gardens.

* The Tyme.

The bell knoppes and heades of Hoppes come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

* The Names.

Some of our tyme do cal the Hoppe in Greeke *Spouy*: in Latine *Lupulus Salictarius*, or *Lupus Salictarius*: in Hoppes *Lupulus*: in high Douche Hopfen: in Neather Douchlande Hoppe, and Hoppecrypt.

* The Nature.

The Hoppe, but especially his flowers, are hoate and drie in the second degree.

* The Vertues.

The Decoction of Hoppes drunken doth open the stoppings of the liver, the spleen or melte, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come forth with the urine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabbes and scurvinesse and such like infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serveth the young springes and tender croppes, at their first coming forth of the ground in Marche and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hoppes openeth the belly, and driueth forth the yelowie cholericke humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthynesse.

The same dropped into the eares, clenseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

Of Ferne or Brake. Chap. Ix.

* The Kyndes.

There be two kindes of fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the whiche in leaues are very well lyke one another.

* The Description.

The male ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abroad upon eche side like winges cut in even to the middle ribbe or sinew, and snipt or toothed round about like a sawe: vnder whiche leaues ye may see many little spottes or markes, the whiche in continuance of time become blacke, and after they fall of, the roote is thicke and blacke without, putting forth many leaues, and small bodkins or springes, whiche are the beginning of leaues.

This



This kinde of ferne beareth neither flowers nor seede, except we shal take for seede the blacke spotted growing on the backside of the leaues, the whiche some do gather thinking to worke wōders, but to say the truth, it is nothing els but trumperie and superstition.

Filix mas. *Osmonde Royall.*

Filix foemina.

Brake or common Ferne.



² The female Ferne also, hath neyther flowers nor seede, but it hath long, Greene, bare stemmes, vpon the whiche growe many leaues on euery syde, cut in, and toothed rounde about, very like to the leaues of male ferne; but somewhat lesse. The roote of this ferne is long and sinial, blacke without, and creeping along in the grounde. ¶ *The Place.*

¹ Male ferne groweth almost in al rough and vneuen places, in moyst sandy groundes, and alongst the borders of feeldes, standing lowe or in vallies.

² The female kinde is founde in woods, and mountaynes.

¶ *The Tyme.*

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

¶ *The Names.*

¹ The firste kinde of ferne, is called in Greeke *ῥίσις*, ἡ ῥίσις: in Latine Filix mas, that is to say, The Male ferne: in frenche *Feuchiere masle*: in high Douch *Waldsfarn mennle*: in neather Douchland *Varen manneken*, of *Hattheolus* and *Kuellius*, it is called *Osmonde Royall*.

² The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *ῥίσις*, and of some *ῥίσις*: in Latine Filix foemina: in frenche *Feuchiere femelle*: in Engliſhe Female ferne: in high *Almaigue Waldsfarn weiblin*, and of some *Grolz farnkraut*: in base *Almaigne Varen wijsken*: in English *Brake*, *Common ferne* and *female ferne*.

Al iij

The

✱ *The Nature.*

Both kindes of ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of male ferne taken with Hede or honied water, to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth, and killeth brode wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good agaynst the hardnesse and stopping of the Velt or Splene.

The roote of the female ferne, taken in lyke manner as you take the male, bringeth forth the brode and rounde wormes.

The leaues of both kindes of ferne put into the bedstrowe, driueth away the stinking punayles, and al other such wormes.

✱ *The Danger.*

The vse of ferne is very dangerous for women, especially those that are with childe.

Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Description.*

This kinde of ferne is almost lyke the female ferne, sauing that the leaues be not dented or toothed: it hath a triangled, straight, and small stemme, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vppon eche side large leaues, spread abrode like winges, and cut in, like Polipodie. At the top of some of the branches grow round about small, rough and round graynes, which are lyke vnto seede. The

Roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing rootes, hauing in the middle a litle white, the whiche men call the Harte of Osmunde.

Filix aquatica Osmunda.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde of ferne groweth in Woods, and moyst shadowie places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It springeth vp in Aprill with the other fernes, and fadeth at the coming of winter: yet the roote abideth stil in the grounde.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine of the Herboristes or Herbaries of our tyme, Osmunda, Filix aquatica, and of some Filicastrum: of the Alchemistes Lunaria maior: in frenche Osmonde, or Feuchiere aquatique: in Douche Water Waten, or Widdt Waten, and of some Sinte Christoffels crupt. We may cal it in English Osmunde the Waterman, Waterferne, and Saint Christophers herbe.

✱ *The Nature.*

Osmunde in hoate is the first degree, and drie in the seconde.



✱ *The*

The Vertues. The Hart or middle of the roote of Dimonde, is good against squattes and A
byses, heauie and greenous falles, burstinges aſwel outwarde, as inwarde:
or what hurt or dislocation ſoeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers,
at this day: do put it into their brothes and drinckes whiche they make for
woundes, causing it to boyle with other herbes: some do also put it in the
Consolidatiue, or healing playsters.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne. Chap. lxxj.

The Description.

Polypodium.

Polypodie hath leaues of a
spanne long; diuided into
many cuttes or littes, rent
and torne, euen harde to the
middle ribbe or sinewe, and
yet not snipt about the litle
leaues. The roote is almost as bigge as
a mans finger, and very long, creeping
hard by the ground, bringing forth many
litle leaues, browne without, hauing ma-
ny small heates, and within of a greene
herbelike colour. It hath neither branche
nor flower, nor seede.

The Place.

Polypodie groweth in the borders of
feeldes, standing somewhat high, & about
the rootes of trees, especially of Okes.
Sometimes also ye shall finde it growing
vpon olde wythiefe, houses, and olde
walles.

The Tyme.

Polypodie keepeth his leaues bothe
sommer and winter, but his newe leaues
come forth in Aprill.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke πολυπόδιον:
in Latine Fudula, and Polypodium: in French Polypode: in high Douche
Engelliz, Baumfarn, and Drostwurtz: in base Almaine Boombaren, and
of some Eckenbaren: in Engliſhe Polypodie, Wall Ferne, and Oke Ferne.

The Nature. The roote of Polypodie, is drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues. The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth Melancholique A
groſſe, and ſegmatische humours. Moreover, it is very good agaynst the Co-
lique, that is the payne or griping in the belly, agaynst the hardnesse and stop-
ping of the Splicke or Velt, and agaynst quartayne agues, especially if you
wyne to it. Epithymum. You must boyle it in mutton brothe, or the brothe of a Cocke or Capon, or
the decoction of Hallowes or Beetes: and a little Annys, and after drinke
thereof: or els you may make it in powder and drinke it with homied water or
Mede.

Al. iiii.

The



The powder of Polipody often put into the nose, healeth and taketh cleane away the superfluous flesh growing in the noſethrilles, whiche men call Polypus.

The roote of Polypody which groweth at the foote of the Oke, is the best and moſt fitte to be vſed in medicine, and is called in Latine Polypodium quercinum.

Of Oke Ferne, Petie Ferne, or Pilbe Oſmunde.

Chap. lxiij.

There is now a dayes found two kindes of Dryopteris, or Oke Ferne, the one is white, the other ſwarte, the which are not much unlike one another, Dryopteris candida. White Oke ferne. Dryopteris nigra. Blacke Oke Ferne.



The Description.

The white kinde of Dryopteris, and the male, are not muche vnderſtode, but it is much ſmaller, and not exceeding a ſpanne in height, and lyke wiſe it beareth neither ſtalke, flowers, nor ſede. The leaues be white, with great and deepe incifions and cuttes, ſnipt rounde about with ſmaller and thicker ſnipts or tagges, then the leaues of male ferne; and it hath alſo ſmal ſpottes or markes vnderneath the leafe. The roote is thicke and blackiſh, with many litle rootes, twiſted, preſſed, and enterlaced one with another.

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the ſtalke or ſtemme of his leaues blacke, the leaues browniſh, the whiche are neyther ſo large, nor yet ſo long, neyther ſo muche creuſhed or ſnipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in al other partes like, and it is beſet alſo with litle markes or ſpottes vnderneath. The leaues of this kind do not periſh nor fade in winter, but continue greene all the yere.

The Place.

Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in holowe wapes, in ſhadowe and conered places, in the foote or rootes of Okes, that be aged, and of many yeres continuance: but yet they are not to be founde in all places.

The

* The Tyme.

- 1 The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill as ferne doth.
- 2 The blacke bringeth forth his leaues at the same time.

* The Names.

This kinde of ferne is called in Greeke *Dryopteris*, Dryopteris: In Latine *Filix querna*: that is in English Oke ferne: *Mathiolus*, and *Ruellius*, both men of great knowledge, do call it in Latine *Osmunda*, and *Osmunda Arborea*. Wherefore we considering the propertie of this herbe in taking away heare, as also for a difference from the other Oke fernes, and *Osmundes*, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language *Osmunde Baldepate*, or *Wylde Osmunde*.

- 1 The white is called in shoppes *Adiantum*, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is vsed for *Adiantum*.

- 2 The blacke is not very well knownen of the Apothecaries, but where as it is knownen, they do likewise call it *Adiantum*. This may be very wel called in our tongue, *Small Osmunde*, or *Petrie ferne*.

* The Nature.

The white *Dryopteris*, is hoate, sharpe, and very absterline, or clensing.

The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of *Salvia vita*, or *Stone Rue*.

* The Vertues.

White Oke ferne, whiche is the right *Dryopteris*, is of such strong power or vertue, that it causeth the heare to fall of, and maketh the skinne balde. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pounce very small, and layde vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue or hoate house, vntill he sweate well: then it must be taken away, and newe layde on, two or three times, as witnesseth both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*.

The blacke may be vsed for *Adiantum*, that is to say, *Venus* or *Hayden* or *Phyllitis*.

Of Stone hartes tongue.

Chap. lxiij.

* The Description.

Hertes tong hath long narrow leaues, about y length of a spanne, playne, and smooth vpon one side, and vpon y side next the ground, it is straked ouerthwart, with certayne long rough markes, as it were small wormes, hanging vpon the backside of the leafe. The roote is blacke, hearie and twisted, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neyther stalk, flower, nor seede.

* The Place.

Hartes tongue loueth shadowie places, and moyst stonie ballies, about welles, fountaynes, and olde moyst walles.

* The



✱ *The Tyme.*

It beginneth to bring forth newe leaues in April.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *φύλλινγ*: and in Latine Phyllitis: in shoppes Scolopendria, and Lingua Ceruina: in frenche *Langue de cerf*: in high Douche *Hirtzung*: in base Almaigne Hertstonge, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistorte, the whiche they do likewise cal Hertstonge, Steenhertstonghe, this is not Hemionitis, as some do thinke.

✱ *The Nature.*

Hartstong is of complexion very drie, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Hertstong dronke, is very good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes, it stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fluxe.

Of brode oz large Splenewort oz Miltwaft. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The Description.*

Hemionitis is also an herbe without fruite, as the abouesayde fernes, and Hartes tong, without stalke, without flowers and seede, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneth, and somewhat sharpe at the top, not much differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the seconde *Diacunculus*, the whiche leaues are playne by one side, & of the other side they haue also strakes oz rough markes, euen as Hartes tong, his roote is compact of many stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowy, moyst, stony, and freshe places, and is nowe found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, & in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herboristes. In this Countrie it is yet a stranger.

Hemionitis.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἡμιονίτις*, καὶ σπληνίον: in Latine Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza Mula herba: not knowen of the Apothecaries: we may call it Broade Spleneworte, oz large Spleneworte.

✱ *The Nature.*

Hemionitis is meetely warme, and drie of Complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Hemionitis takē with vineger, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most part of accidentes, and greenes comming oz proceeding from the Kate oz Spleene.



of

Of wild or rough Splenewort. Chap. lxxvi.✱ *The Description.*

Lonchitis aspera, is partly lyke the other fernes, for it beareth neyther stalke nor seede. The leaues be long, about the length of a spanne or foote, not muche differing from the leaues of Poly-podie: but muche narrower, creused, and cut, into moze diuisions. The roote is browne and thicke, like to the roote of Dypopteris.

✱ *The Place.*

Lonchitis aspera.

It groweth vppon the brinkes of ditches, in wooddes and low moyst places, of drie Countries.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It abideth al the winter, and bringeth forth newe leaues in April.

✱ *The Names.*

This kind of ferne is called in Greke *Λονχίτις τρηχέα*: in Latine *Lonchitis aspera*: of some *Longina*, and *Calabrum*, of our later writers *Asplenium magnum*, & *Asplenium sylvestre*. in high Douche *Spicant*, & *Grosz Wiltzkraut*: in Neather Douchlande *Grachtbaren*: We may name it in Englishe, *Great Splenewort*, or *Wilbe Splenewort*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Lonchitis is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Lonchitis is very good agaynst the hardnesse, stoppings, and swellings of the Splene or Helt: when it is drunken, or layde vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the Splene outwardly.

This herbe is also good for to be layde vnto woundes, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

Of Ceterach or the right Scolopendria.**Chap. lxxvii.**✱ *The Description.*

Ceterach hath little leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and tagged vpon both sides euen harde to the ribbe or middle sinewe (with cuttes halfe rounde or compassed, standing not directly, but contrarie one to another) fat and greene vpon one side: but on the other syde, it is rough and somewhat hearie, reddishe, or of a browne colour. The roote is small, blacke and rough, muche platted or enterlaced. And this herbe hath neither stalke, flower, nor seede.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowy and stony places, and it is muche founde about Welles, neare vnto Hamur, and the quarters thereabout.

✱ *The*

* The Tyme.

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth forth newe leaues in April.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσπλάνον, and of some σκολοπίνδριον, ήμιονιον, ή ήριξ: in Latine Asplenum, or Asplenium: in Shoppes Ceterach: in frenche Scolopendrie vraye: in high Douch Steinfarn, and Miltzkrant: in base Almaigne Steenbaren: in English Right Scolopendria, Scaleferne, finger ferne, Stone ferne, Ceterach, and Miltewaste.

* The Nature.

Ceterach is temperate in heate and cold, of subtil partes, & somewhat drying.

* The Vertues.

- A** The leaues of Ceterach, taken with vineger, by the space of fourtie dayes, healeth the Welt that is hard and stopt, and is very good agaynst Quarteyne Agues, like vertue they haue, boyled in wine, and playstered vpon the left side.
- B** The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hoate pisse, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth peoxling, or pexing: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profite, to suche as haue the Jaunders.

**Of Venus heare, or Tumbardie
Maydenheare. Chap. lxxvij.**

* The Kyndes.

Vnder þ name of Capillus Veneris, at this day, is set before vs two kindes of herbes not a litle lyke one þ other: wherof one, who is the stranger, is þ right Adiantum. True Maydenheare. Ladies heare. Venus heare.



Asplenum.



Ruta Muraria.

Stone Rue, or Wall Rue.



Ca.

Capillus Veneris, named of the Auncientes Adiantum. The otheris very common, and hath bene vled here for Capillus Veneris, the whiche some men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Salvia vita.

✱ The Description.

The right Venus heare hath the footestalkes of his leaues very smal, blackishe, and glistering with a certayne brightnesse. The leaues are smal & tender, hackt or snipped round about, like vnto the first leaues of Coziander, but muche smaller. The roote is tender.

The second kinde called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaues set vpon shorte and smal stemmes, the which do somewhat resemble the leaues of garden Rue, but lesser, and somethung dented about, playne and smothe vppon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickles or spotted. The roote is tender and hearie. And both these herbes be without eyther flowers or seede like to the ferne.

✱ The Place.

Venus heare groweth in walles, and in stony shadowy places, neare about waters and wellspringes, and there is great plenty thereof found in Italie, and Prouence. It groweth not in this Countrie, but it is brought drie to vs from Italie.

Rue of the wal is very common in this Countrie: for it is to be found almost vpon all olde walles that are moyst, and not comforted or lightned with the shining of the Sonne, as are the walles of Temples or Churches.

✱ The Tyme.

They remaine all the yeere, and renewe their leaues in Aprill.

✱ The Names.

The first kinde is called in Greeke ἀδιδαντον, πολύτριχον, καλλιτριχον, ἱερίον, in Latine Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichū, Cinninalis, Terra capillus, Supercilium terræ. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Crinita: in the Shoppes of Fraunce and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the moze part vknownen in the Shoppes of this Countrie: in French Cheuenx de Venus: in high Almaigne frauwenhar: in base Almaigne Vrouwen hayr.

The seconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the Shoppes of Fraunce Salvia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria, that is to say, Rue of the wall: in high Douche Maurrauten, and Steinrauten: in base Almaigne Steencrypt.

✱ The Nature.

Both these herbes be drie, and temperate in heate and colde.

✱ The Vertues.

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and dronke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde, also it helpeth such as are troubled with an harde or vnesie cough, for it ripeth tough sleme, and auoydeth it by spetting.

It prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, moueth the flowers, deliuereth the B secondine, and vntoppeth the liuer, and the melt, and is very good agaynst the diseases of the Helt and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, & stayeth the spitting of blood. It and is profitable agaynst the fluxions and moystnesse of the stomache, & agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes.

Capillus Veneris as yet greene, pounce and layde to the bitinges of venemous beastes, and mad Dogges, preuayleth very muche, and layde vppon the head, causeth heare to come agayne in places that are pilde or balde.

In

It

† It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called Strumes, especially in young children, when it is pound greene, and layde thereupon.

The lye wherein the same hath ben steeped and boyled, is very good to wash the scurffe of the heade: for it healeth the same, causing the rone and scales to fall of.

A ray or garlande of Maydenheare worne vpon the head, healeth the ache and payne of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mixed together with a little Saltpeter, and the vrine of a young child, taketh away the shreueled wrinkles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of child, if the belly be washed therewith all after their deliuerance.

† Men vse in this Countrey, to put Rue of the wall in steede of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines: and haue founde it to profite muche, in the colde passions or diseases of the breast.

Of English or common Maydenheare. Chap. lxi.

✥ The Description.

Trichomanes.

Trichomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seede, and hath the stalkes of his leaues, very small and leane, browne, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many litle pretie round leaues, euery leafe of the bignesse of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side whiche is next the ground, with many small markes and strakes, lyke Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackishe.

✥ The Place.

It loneth moyst and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpon moyst rockes, and olde walles, and great stoe thereof is found in this Countrey.

✥ The Tyme.

It abydeth alwayes greene, like Venus heare, and Rue of the wall.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke τριχομανής: in Latine Fidicula capillaris, and also Trichomanes: in the Shoppes Polytrichon: in high Douche widdertodt, Abthou, and of some Roter Steinbecke: in neather Douchland wlederdoort: in English Maydenheare, and Common Maydenheare.

✥ The Nature.

This herbe is drie and temperate betwixt hoate and colde, and of the same nature that Venus heare is.

✥ The Vertues.

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same faculties in operation, that Capillus Veneris hath.



Of Stone Liuerwort. Chap. lxx.

✥ The Description.

Tone Liuerwort spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing wrinkled, or crimped leaues layde one vpon another as the scales of fishe, and are greene on the vpper part, and browne on that side which is next the ground: amongst the leaues there grow vp smal stemmes or twiggies, in the toppes wherof are certayne knappes or thinges like starres. The rootes are like smal thzeddes, growing vnder the leaues, wherby it cleaueth, and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moyst or sweating rockes.

✥ The Place.

This herbe (if a man may so cal it) groweth in moyst groundes, and stonie places, and shadowie, where as the Sonne shineth seldome.

✥ The Tyme.

It bringeth forth his starres in Iune and Iuly.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke λεχηρ: in Latine Lichen: in Shoppes Hepatica: in French Hepatique: in high Almaigne Brunnenlebercrout, or Steinlebercrout: in base Almaigne Steenleuercrout, and Leuercrout: in Englishe Liuerwort and Stone Liuerwort.

✥ The Nature.

Liuerwort is colde and drie of complexion.

✥ The Vertues.

The decoction of Liuerworthe, swageth the inflammation of the liuer, & openeth the stoppings of the same, and is very good against feuer tertians, and all inflammations of blood.

This herbe (as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and layd vpon woundes, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same and preserveth them both from inflammation and Apostemation.

The same doth also heale all foule scurfes and spreading scabbes, as the Dockes, and wilde fire, and taketh away the markes and scarres made with boate irons, if it be pounde with hony and layde therevpon.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the Catarrhes, that is, a distilling or falling downe of Reume, or water and flegme from the the brayne to the throte.

Of Mosse. Chap. lxxi.

✥ The Kynde.

There be many sortes of Mosse, whercof some growe in the feeldes, some vpon trees, and some in shadowie and moyst woods, and some in the rockes of the sea.

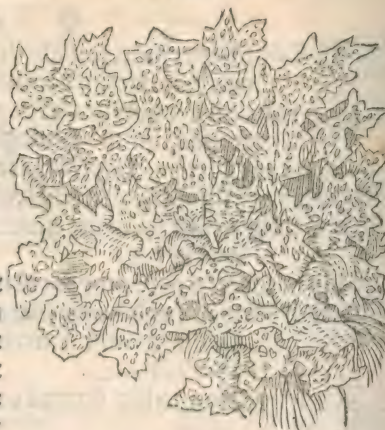
✥ The Description.

The first kinde of Mosse, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called Mosse, is nothing els but a sorte of small white leaues, all iagged, hackte, or finely kerued, twisted, and enterlaced one in another, without roote, without flower or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

¶ In the

1. Muscus. Mosse.

2. Pulmonaria. Lungwurt.



2 The seconde kinde groweth also about trees, the whiche is called Lungwurt, and it doth somewhat resemble Luerwurt, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales layd one vpo another, metely greene vpon one side, and whitishe vpon the other side.

3. Goldyllockes, Polytrichon,
or Golden Haydenheare.

4. Ros Solis.
Sonne Dewe.

3



The third kind which some call Golden Polytrichon, hath very small slender stalkes, nothing so long as a mans hand, couered with short heares, of a browne greene colour changing vpon yellow, the which both sometymes put forth other little bare stēmes, with small graynes or feedes at the top.



Of this sort is founde another smal kinde, like vnto the aforesayd, sauing that it is much lesse.

4

The fourth kinde called Rosa Solis, hath reddishe leaues, somewhat rounde, hollowe, rough, with long stemmes, almost fashioned lyke little spoones, amongst the whiche cometh by a short stalke, crooked at the toppe, and carrying little white flowers. This herbe is of a very strange nature and maruelous: for although that the Sonne do shine hoate, and a long time thereon, yet you shall finde it alwayes moyst and bedewed, and the small heares thereof alwayes full of little droppes of water: and the hoate the Sonne shineth vpon this herbe, so muche the moystier it is, and the more bedewed, and for that cause it was called Ros Solis in Latine, whiche is to say in Englishe, The dewe of the Sonne, or Sonnedewe.

5 The fifth kinde of Mosse, called Wolfes clawe, creepeth and spreadeth with his branches abroad, wel and thickly couered with a certaine heare of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yelow, cleauing fast, and taking holde in certayne places with his smal rootes. These branches agayne do put forth others

5. Lycopodium.
Woolfe Clawe.

6. Muscus Marinus.
Coralin, or Sea Moss.



thers, parted into three or foure, hauing
at their extremitiees or endes certayne
whites fashioned like griues or clawes,
almost lyke the clawes of wolfe : And
sometymes they bring forth straight
stalkes, small, whitishe, whiche are not

covered as the stalkes that creepe vpon the ground : and they carie small white
eares, full of litle leaues, whiche are lyke to small white flowers.

6. The sixth kinde of Mosse, called
Mosse of the Sea, hath many small
stalkes, harde, and of a stony sub-
stance, diuided into many ioyntes,
and many branches growe forth
together from one hat, or litle stony
head, by the whiche it is fastened
vnto rockes.

8. Fuci marini species.
Wrake, or Sea girdell.



7. Muscus Marinus Theophrasti, &
Fuci species Dioscoridis.
Slanke, Wrake, or Lauer.



7. The seventh kind of Mosse, wher-
of Theophrastus speaketh, is a
plante without stalke or stemme,
bearing greene leaues, creimples,



Mm iii

ful

full of wrinkles, and broade, not much differing in fashon from the leaues of some Lettise, but muche worse wrinkled and drawen together, the whiche leaues come by many together, growing vpon rockes.

8 The eight which is a kinde of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Leeker: the roote is thicke, full of branches and rough headed, taking holde vpon rockes.

✱ The Place.

1 The first kinde of Mosse groweth vpon trees, especially there where as the ground is nought.

2 Lungwurt groweth vpon Mossie trees, in moyst, sandie, and shadowie places.

3.4.5 Golden Maydenheare, or Goldylockes Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Woolfes claue, do growe in drye waterie Countries, and also in feeldes that lye vnmanned, or toyled, and in some shadowy wooddes. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

6.7.8 The Sea Mosse groweth vpon stones and rockes in the Sea.

✱ The Names.

1 The first kind of these plantes is called in Greeke *Σφύον*, & of some *σπλάγγιον*: in Latine Muscus, of Serapio and in Shoppes Vinea: of Aetius Dorcadias: in Frenche *Mousse*: in high Douche *Mosch*: in base Almaigne *Mosch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that whiche groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that whiche groweth vpon the Popler.

2 The seconde kinde is now called Pulmonaria in Latine, in English Lungwort: in high Douch *Lungenkraut*: in base Almaigne *Longencruyt*: in frenche *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The thirde is called in Douch *Gulden Widdertodt*: in base Almaigne, *Gulden Wederdoot*, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some *Jungfraw hare*. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleanum, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may call it in English *Goldylockes Polytrichon*: in frenche *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in this Countrie Ros Solis: in frenche *Rosée de Soleil*: in Douch *Sondaw*, and of some *Sindaw*, and *Loopich cruyt*.

5 The fifth is called in high Douch *Beerlap*, *Gürtelkraut*, *Seilkraut*, *Harschar*, *Teuffels clawen*: in Brabant *Wolfs clawen*, and of some *Wincruyt*: in some Shoppes *Spica Celtica*: and is taken for the same of the vblearned, to the great detriment, damage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Greeke *Λυκοπόδιον*, Lycopodion, that is, *Pes Lupi*, in Latine, and *Pied de Loup*, in frenche: in English, *Woolfes claue*.

6 The sixth kind is called in Greeke *Σφύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Mosse of the Sea: in frenche *Mousse Marine*: in Douch *Zee Mosch*: in Shoppes it is called *Corallina*, that is to say, *Herbe Corall*, and of the vblearned *Soldanella*, vnto whiche it beareth no kinde of lykenesse.

7 The seventh is called also of Theophrastus *Σφύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Sea Mosse with the large leaues: in frenche *Mousse marine a larges feuilles*: in Brabant *Zee Mosch*: it is to be thought, that this is the first kinde of *φύκος*, that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, whereof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Greeke *φύκος*: in Latine Fucus, and Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Greeke

Greke *περσος*, that is to say in Latine *Porrum*, bycause the leaues are lyke vnto Leek blades.

✥ *The Nature.*

- 1 The Masse is drie and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heate or colde.
- 2 Lungworste is lyke to the aforesayde, sauing that it cooleth more.
- 3-5 Golden Maydenheare, and Woolfes Clawe, are drie and temperate in heate and colde.
- 4 The Ros Solis is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.
- 5 The Sea Masse, is colde, drie, and astringent.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Masse in water, is good for women to washe them selues in, whiche haue to muche of their naturall sicknesse: and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well, and profitably put into all oymentes and oyles that be astringent.

The Physitions of our tyme do muche commend this *Pulmonaria*, or Lung Wort, for the diseases of the lunges, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water.

They say also that the same boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the laske or fluxe of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into woundes, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis brused with Salt, and bounde vpon the fleshe or bare skinne, maketh blisters and holes, euen as *Cantharides*, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yelow Water) distilled of the same, to be a singuler and special remedie for such as begin to drie away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the discaise, called *Asthma*, whiche is a straightnesse in drawing of breath, or with any vlcation in their lunges: thinking that it is very consolidaue, and that it hath a special vertue to strengthen and nourish the body: but that whiche we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declarerh sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Men vse not Golden Maydenheare, nor Woolfes Clawe in medicine.

Sea Masse is of a very astringent and preseruing qualitie. Therefore men lay it to the beginning of hoate tumours or swellinges, and vpon all kindes of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good agaynst woumes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take: for it stayeth them, and driueth them forth mightily.

The two other sorts of Masse of the Sea, is also good against flegmons or hoate tumours, and the hoate gowte if they be vled, as the first kinde of Sea Masse commonly called *Corallina*.

✥ *Of Crowfoote. Chap. lxxij.*

✥ *The Kyndes.*

There be foure kindes of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoote, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do affirme, whereof the first is of many sortes. The one hath great thicke leaues, the whiche is called *Water Crowfoote*. The seconde hath white leaues, and is called *White Crowfoote*. The thirde hath blacke leaues, the whiche is called *Leopardes Clawes*. And these be comprised of *Apuleius*

M m iij under

under the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaues: the thirde is small with yellowe flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

Bylides these there be yet other Crowfootes, the whiche growe commonly in gardens, whiche are called Butter flowers, the whiche are set forth in the the lxxiii. Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

✿ The Description.

Ranuncolorum primum genus quadruplex.

Ranunculus palustris.

Water Crowfoote.

Ranunculus albus, siue echinatus.

White, or Pichin Crowfoote.



The water Crowfoote hath white Greene stalkes, hollowe, and smooth, vpon the whiche growe leaues deeply cut or clouen, almost lyke the leaues of Parsely, or Smalache, but muche whiter, softer, and thicker, very hoate and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in fashion lyke Golde cuppes. The which being faded, there come vp in their places little heades or knoppes almost lyke the first buddes of Asparagus. The roote is compact of a number of white thredde.

The white or Piching Crowfoote, hath also playne whitish stalkes, vpon the whiche growe leaues also of a whitish colour very deeply cut and clouen, especially the vppermost, almost lyke the leaues of Coriander. The flowers be lyke them also: wher they be fallen away, in place of euery flower cometh foure or fure round graines or berries, plat, tough like piching. The roote is thredde lyke the other.

Golden

Ranunculus auricomus.

Pulsatilla.

Golden Crowfoote.

Whitchienous Pasleflower.



Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat round, but afterwarde C
 very much cut and diuided, of a browne Greene colour, & speckled in the midle
 with brode spottes, somewhat blacke or blackish, drawing toward the colour of
 fire. The flowers be of a fayre yellowe colour as golde, and shining: after the
 flowers there come by rounde heades or buttons, more rougher then the
 knoppes of water Crowfoote.

Of this sorte there is yet one kinde founde (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius
 are witnesse) which beareth a purple flower, and the same is yet vnknowne.

² The second kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thinnestalkes,
 and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft heares, the flowers
 be of a pale yellowe, the seede is as the other: but the rootes are otherwise, and
 be as many, and somewhat more then the wheate or barlie cornes ioyning togi-
 ther, out of the whiche some thredde sprout, with the whiche it letteth forth
 and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet also another strange Ranunculus, and it hath long
 narrow leaues, as grasse, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the
 Greene. The flowers & seedes are as the aforesaid, but the rootes are threddie.

To this kind of Ranunculus is drawen another herbe which is called Pasle-
 flower, and it hath rough hearie stemmes, all ingged, and small cut, or splitte,
 sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part vpon the ground: at the
 highest of the stalkes growe flowers, almost after the fashion of little Cym-
 balles, hauing in the insyde smal yellowe threedes, as in the middle of a Rose,
 of

of colour most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and whan the flowers be fallen, there comeneth by a round head, couered ouer with a certayne gray and browne heare.

Ranunculus Illyricus.

Ranunculus Lusitanicus.



The thirde kinde of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower then the aforeseyde, his leaues be broade and vndiuided, and slipperie: betweene these two there groweth a stalke, and one flower thereupon lyke vnto the other, of a fayre yellow colour lyke vnto golde, and of a very pleasant smel. The rootes are of many cornes gathered, the whiche be longer then the rootes of Ranunculus Illyricus.

The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath brode leaues like vnto the Leopardes clawes, but bigger, the flowers are fashioned as the other, of colour white. The rootes are muche threedie.

Byside these kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kind reckoned, the whiche is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaues diuided into many partes, and cutte rounde about: the flowers growe vppermoste of the stalke, and are yellow lyke vnto gold, fashioned lyke the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter folowe many small coddies together, in the whiche the seede lyeth. The rootes are muche threedie.

✻ The

Ranunculus albo flore.
Crowfoote with white flowers.



Ranunculus flore globoso.
Crol flowers.



✱ The Place.

- Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in meadows, and lowe sandy groundes, especially in moyst peres.
- The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in meadows, & moyst felides.
- These three kindes be common in this Countrie.
- The seconde kinde of Crowfoote groweth in the Countrie of Illyria and Sardine, and loueth sandy and drie ground that is vntoyled, and is founde in many places of Fraunce and Almaine. In this Countrie the Herbozistes do plant it in their gardens.
- The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the Countrie of Portingal, and of Cin il.
- The fourth is here in this Countrie very strange.
- The Crol flowers grow vpon the mountaynes of Switserlande.

✱ The Tyme.

The kindes of Crowfootes flower from April til June, & sometimes later.

✱ The Names.

Crowfoote is called in Greke *Βαρβαχίον*: in Latine Ranunculus, of Apuleius Herba scelerata: in high Douche Hanenfulz: in bale Almaine Hanenboer, that is to say, Cockes foote: in French *Basinet*: in Spanish *Yerua belida*: in Italian *Pie Coruino*.

The first of the first kinde is called of some in Greeke *σέλινον ἄγριον, καὶ σέλινον ἡστέριον*:

Ἰσάριον in Latine Apium palustre, and Ranunculus palustris: in frenche Grenoille aquatique, or Bassinet d'eau: in high Douch Wasser epffs, & Wasser hanenfulz: in neather Douchlande Water hanenboet. It may be called in English Water or Harrish Crowfoote.

The seconde is now called in Latine Ranunculus echinatus: in frenche Grenoille Herissonnée: in high Douche Weiß Hanenfulz, Ackerhanenfulz: in Brabant Witte Hanenboet: in frenche Bassinet blanc: in English White Crowfoote, or Archin Crowfoote.

The thirde is called Ranunculus auricomus: in frenche Grenoille dorée: in high Douch Wissen Hanenfulz, Schwartz Hanenfulz, and Geelb Hanenfulz: in base Almaine Lupaerts clawen; and according to the same it is called in Latine Pes Leopardi, that is to say, Leopards foote, Crowfoote and Golden Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde is called Herba Sardo, Apium sylvestre, Apium rusticum, Apiastrum, and Apium risus, & Ranunculus Illyricus, after the Countrie where it is founde. Passe flower, is called in Latine Pulsatilla, and of some Apium risus: in frenche Passe fleur: in high Douche Kuchenschelle: in base Almaine Cuckenscelle.

3 The thirde kinde of the Emperour Constantine, is called Chrysanthemum: in English Golden flower, and now Ranunculus Lufitanicus.

4 The fourth is called Ranunculus albus: in frenche Grenoille petite, ou de Bois: in high Almaine Weiß Hanenfulz: in base Almaine Witte Hanenboet: in English White Crowfoote.

✿ The Nature.

All the Crowfootes be hoate and drie, in the fourth degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote pounce, and layde to any part of the body, causeth the skinn and flesh to blister, and ravseth by wheales, bladders, scarres, crustes, and vlcers. Therefore it is layd vpon corrupt and euil nayles, and vpon wartes, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be also vied agaynst the foule scurffe or tetter, wheales, gaules, scabbes, if it be layde to wel pound or brayed: ye may not let it lye long, but it must be taken of immediatly.

Also the roote of Crowfoote dried, and made into powder, and put into the nose, prouoketh sneeing.

✿ The Danger.

All the Crowfootes are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kyl and slay, especially the second, & Apium risus, the whiche taken inwardly spoyleth the senses, and vnderstanding, and doth so drawe together the sinewes of the face, that such as haue eaten therof do seeme to laugh, and so they dye laughing, without some present remedie.

Of Kape Crowfoote. Chap. lxxij.

✿ The Description.

This herbe is also a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twayne, the leaues are very much parted and cut, lyke to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldcup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the seede groweth in rounde heades or knoppes, as the seede of Goldcuppes, the roote is white and round as a little Turnep, sometime of the quantitie of a fist with a beard, or thredde vnderneath.

The

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in drie sandy me-
dowes, and in suche lyke grassie places.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Aprill and May.

✱ The Names.

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Greeke
Barpaxiop. and separateth it from the kinds
of Crowfoote called Ranunculus. It is
called in Beather Douchlande, Sint An-
thuenis Raepken, that is to say, Saint
Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape
Crowfoote, Goldknappe, Yellow Crow.

✱ The Nature, Vertue, and Danger.

This herbe is of like qualitie, and com-
plexion, as the Crowfootes are, and is as
dangerous & hurtful to be takē inwardly.

Of Golde Cuppes, or Golde
Knoppes. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ The Kindes.

Gold knoppe is of two sortes, y single
and double, or els the garden Golde-
cuppe, and the wild. The single is the
wild kind, y double is planted in gardens.

Polyanthemū simplex. The single Gold-
cuppe, or Butter flower.



Polyanthemū multiplex. The double
Goldcup, Batchelers Buttons.



An ✱ The

✥ The Description.

THE Goldeknope hath bare slender stemmes, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut. The flowers be yellow as fine gold, altogether like to golde Crowfoote. The roote is threddie or hearie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalkes, and rootes, but the flower is very double. To conclude, Goldknope is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kind (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) saying that it hath no blacke spotted in the leaues, as golden Crowfoote hath, neyther is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoote is.

✥ The Place.

Goldeknopees do grow vpon grassie downes or playnes, and in gardens, wher as it is planted.

✥ The Tymes.

It flowreth from April, almost al the sommer.

✥ The Names.

Plinie calleth this herbe in Greke *ωκυανθεμ*: and in Latine Polyanthemū, and it is described lib. xxvij. Chap. xij. Some do also name it Batrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, bycause it is lyke the layde herbe: in frenche *Basinet*: in high Almaigne *Schmalzblum*: in bafe Almaigne *Booterbloeme*: in Englishe Goldcuppes, Goldknopees, and Butterflowes. The double Goldcuppes, are now called in English, Bachelers Buttons.

✥ The Nature.

The Goldeknope is of complexion hoate and drye, and yet not so hoate as Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

✥ The Vertues.

This herbe is not vsed in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaigne (as Hieron Boke writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in rounde salades, and Junkettes with egges.

Of Anemone. Chap. lxxv.

✥ The Kindes.

Dioscorides describeth two Kindes of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are founde many sortes.

✥ The Description.

Passeflower or the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coriander, as witnesseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaues of Ranunculus, but much lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The roote is thicke & rounde, greater then an Olyue, in some places not very euē, but as though it had certayne knottes and ioyntes.

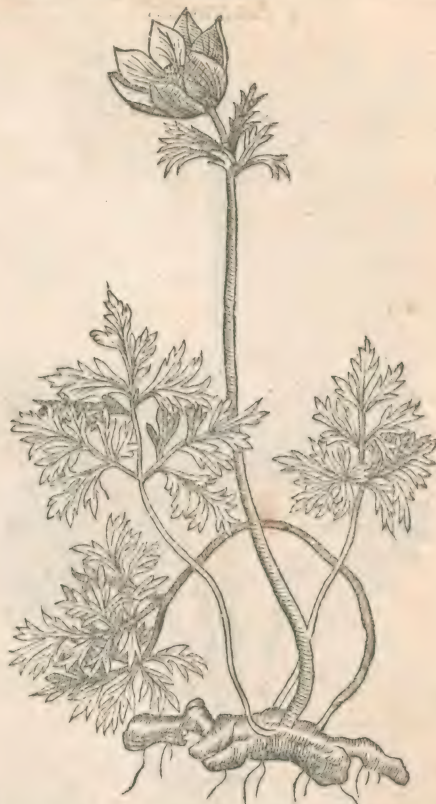
Anemone Passefluer Rosepersley,
or Wilde Passeflower.



The

2. Anemone.

3. Anemone.



The seconde Anemone hath leaues lyke Goldcuppe, but lesser. The flowers be for the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset rounde about the middle with xij. or xiiij. narrow leaues. The roote is thicke, knottie, and lyeth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much snipt or indented, & flowers of seuen or eight litle leaues, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The roote is muche lyke to the seconde Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is lyke to the thirde in leaues and rootes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of Colour.

The fifth Anemone in leaues is like the aforesayde, but commonly greater.

The flowers are some purple red, some white, and some yellowe. The rootes be very hearie.

* The Place.

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almaine alongst by the river Reyn.

The fifth groweth alongst by fieldes, and in wooddes, in lowe places and grassie: and is very common in this Countrey.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth in Marche and in Aprill.

* The Names.

Anemone is also called in Greeke ἀνέμων, and in shoppes likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herboristes, Herbaventi, although this name is common vnto other herbes: for as Antonie Musa writeth, Coryledon is likewise called

An ii

called



* The Nature.

Anemone is hoat & drie in the third degree.

* The Vertues.

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe fleshes, and causeth muche moysture to be auoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after layd vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webbes and spottes.

The leaues and yong branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth Curses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The same put vnder, as a Vessarie or mother Suppositoie, stirreth vp the menstruall flowers of women.

Of Spereworte or Gane Wort. Chap. lxxvi.

* The Description.

This herbe hath reddish stalkes, holow, ful of knees or ioyntes, vpon the whiche growe long narrow leaues, almost lyke to the Wythe leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or toothed round about, especially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yelow as golde, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and color altogether like the flowers of golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heades like the seedie knoppes of golden Crowfoote. The roote is ful of chredde or laces.

* The Place.

It groweth in moyst meadowes, waterie places, and standing puddelles.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and soone after peeldeth his seede.

* The

✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, flame, or the fierie herbe, because it is very hoate, and burning like fire. The Douchemen call it Egelcoolen, because y^e sheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease whiche they call Egel, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liuer. I know not by what name the olde wryters haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, whiche Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the whiche groweth also in moyst places, and is of a very hoate temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of Englande Sperworthe, it may be also called Banewort.

✱ The Nature and operation.

It is hoate and drie in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly lyke in complexion and operation.

✱ The Danger.

This herbe is hurtful both vnto man and beast: for it slayeth both the one and the other. The sheepe whiche do happen to eate of it, are vexed with a maruelous inflammation, and they dye therewith, because their liuers are inflamed and consumed.

Of herbe Paris or One Berie. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ The Description.

Herbe Paris hath a smoth round stalke, about a span long, vppon the whiche growe foure leaues; set directly one agaynst another crossewise, or like a Crosse: amongst the sayde leaues groweth a faire starrelike flower, in the middle whereof there cometh forth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and square, the which turneth into a browne berie. The roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, as in the wood Soignie by Brussels, where as it groweth abundantly.

✱ The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in April, and the seede is ripe in May.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some Vua Lupina, and Vua versa:
An iij in

Flammula.



Herba Paris.



in Frenche *Raisin de Renard*: in high Douche *Wolfsbeer*, *Einbeer*: in *Heather* *Douchlande* *Wolfsbesie*: in English, *Herbe Paris* and *One berrie*.

The Nature and Vertues.

The fruite and seede of this herbe, are very good agaynst al poyson, especially for suche as by taking of poyson, are become peeuish or without vnderstanding: insomuche that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery morning by the space of twentie dayes, as Baptista Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

Of Aconitum Chap. lxxviij.

The Kindes.

Aconit is of two sortes (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycopodium, that is to say, Aconit that killeth wolfs, whereof shalbe spoken in the next Chapter.

The Description.

The first kinde of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly rounde, and somewhat rough heared, the whiche do resemble the leaues of Sowebread, or lyke the wilde Cowcumber, but they be smaller. The stemme groweth of the height of spanne. And thereupon grow yellow flowers, which when they perishe, they change into wooll hearie threddes, which are caried away with the wind. By them hangeth blacke seede. The roote is not vnlyke to a Scorpion, or Tortese, and is white, shining like Alabaister.

Of this kinde there is also found another whiche is somewhat greater. The roote also is somewhat longer, and more lyke to a freshwater Creaus. The whiche roote is most commonly solde of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

The Place.

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not founde in this Countrie.

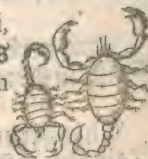
The Names.

This kinde of Aconit, is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον παρδαλίαχης, μυοκτόνον, θηλυφονον καὶ κάμμορον: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myocodon, Theliphonum, Cammorum: in the Apothecaries shoppes, is this roote vsed for Doronicum: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian maisters.

The Nature.

Aconit is hoate and drie in the fourth degree, very hurtful to mans nature, and

Aconitum Pardalianches.
Panther, or Leopardes bane.



and killeth out of hande.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote thereof, be layde by the A Scorpion, that he shall lose his force, and be astonied, vntill suche time, as he shall happen agayne to touche, or be touched, with the leaues of white Eleboz, or Nieswort, by vertue whereof he cometh to him selfe agayne.

✿ *The Danger.*

Aconit taken into the body, killeth wolues, Swine, and all beastes both wilde and tame.

Of Woolfes bane, or Leopardes bane. Chap. lxxix.

✿ *The Kindes.*

VWoolfes bane is of two sortes. The one beareth blewe flowers, and the other yellowe. And of both those Kindes are diuers other.

Lycostonum caruleum maius, Napellus
verus. Blew Woolfs bane, or
Monkes Hood.

Lycostonum caruleum minus.



✿ *The Description.*

THE first kinde of blewe Woolfes bane is small, the leaues be splitte and somewhat parted, as Leopardes bane. The flowers be as litle hoodes, like to the leaues of the greater Woolfes bane, with three coddess folowing the same commonly together. On the hearie roote groweth as it were a litle knoppe, wherewith it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multipliyeth.

An iiii

The

Lycostonum Ponticum.
Pontike Leopardes bayne,
or yelow Woolfes bayne.

Lycostonum flore Delphini.



The great blewe Woolfes bayne, hath lyke wise large leaues, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesayde, but muche greater and more finely tagged and cut, and in colour likewise browne. The stalkes grow to the height of three or foure foote, and they beare at the toppe faire blewe flowers, rough within, and made like a Hoode or Helmet, of fine leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrowe and straight, they of eche side a little larger, and the leafe that is all vponmost is great and holowe, as a Cappe or Hoode, covering the leaues that are by the sides. In the holownesse of the sayde flower, growe two small crooked heares, somewhat great at the ende, fashioned like a fooles bable: in the middle of the sayde flowers are many smal hearie thredde, at the ende of the sayde small thredde, are litle prickes or poyntes, turning vpon yelow. When the flowers doo fall, there come in their seeede, three or foure huskes together, hauing a harde, blacke, and cornered seeede. The roote is thicke and blacke, fashioned like a peare, and hath many hearie stringes or strappes.

To these kindes of blewe Woolfes bayne, is lyke wise accounted another purple flower, the leaues be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a knights Spurre, with a litle taile hanging behinde the flower. The coddies are as the aforesayde. The rootes are ioyning three or foure together.

The yelow Woolfes bayne, is likewise of two sortes, the one great, and the

the other small. The great yellowe Woolfes bane, hath large blackish leaues, sitte and clouen, almost lyke to Crowfoote, but farre greater. The stemmes be roundish, about two foote high or more: at the toppe of those stemmes or braches grow pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Line-seede, after which flowers there follow small coddess, conteyning a blacke and cornered seede. The roote is blacke and very threddy.

The litle yellowe Woolfes bane is a lower herbe, his leaues come forth of the roote, the whiche are deeply cut rounde about: the flowers growe vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yellowe colour, fashioned lyke vnto one of the Ranunculus flowers. Thereafter followe coddess like vnto the Woolfes bane. The rootes be thicke and knotty as on the Anemone.

✱ The Place.

These venomous & noughtie herbes are founde in this Countrey planted in the gardens of certayne Herboristes, and the blew is very common in diuers gardens. The two laste kindes are founde in Almaine & other Countreies, in lowe valleyes, and darke wooddes or wilde forestes. The yellowe are also founde vpon wilde mountaynes in darke places.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes do flower in April, May, and June.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is in called in Greke ἀκόνιτον λυκοκτόνον, ἢ κυνοκτόνον: in Latine Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some Luparia: in Frenche Tueloup.

The first is called in high Douchelande Blouwolfwurtz, Blenbut, and Bloysenbutlin: in Neather Douchelande Blauw wolfs wortele, and of some Munches capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, The Cape or Hood of the Monke: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true Napellus described of Auicen, & he calleth it Napellus, quasi parvus Napus, bycause the roote is like to a litle Rape or Raue, called in Latine Napus.

The yellowe is called of Dioscorides, ἀκόνιτον ποντικόν, ἢ λυκοκτόνον ποντικόν: in Latine Lycotomum Ponticum: in Frenche Tueloup iaulne: in high Douchelande Wolfwurtz, and Gelbwolfwurtz: in Neather Douchelande Geel wolfe wortel: in Englishe Yellowe Woolfes bane: playne Woolfes bane, and Heath Crowfoote.

The litle yellowe seemeth well to be that Aconitum, the whiche Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is now called of some Aconitum hyemale: bycause it is preserved in the gardens of this Countrey, and in the winter it flowreth.

✱ The

Lycotomum luteum minus.



❖ *The Nature.*

All these Leopardes or Wolfes bane, are hoate and drie in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

The Danger.

Woolfes bane taken into the body, inflameth the hart, burneth the inward partes, and killeth the body, as it hath ben seene not long sithens, in Anwarpe, where as some did eate in Salade the roote of blewewoolfes bane, in steede of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kinde of woolfes bane, do not onely kill men, but also woolfes, Dogges, and suche other beastes, if it be giuen them to eate with flesh.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baye. Chap. lxxx.

The Description.

OLeander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leaues greater, thicker, and rougher, then the leaues of the Almonde tree, the flowers be of a fayre red colour, divided into fine leaues, and not much vnlike a litle Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough heartsefeede, like the coddies or huskes of Asclepias, called in English the Swallowe wort.

The Place.


Oleander groweth in some Countries by rivers, and the sea syde, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Verboristes.

✻ The Tyme.

In this Countrie it bringeth forth his
flower in June.

✻ *The Names.*

This plante is called in Greeke *ῥύγιον*, *ῥο-
δὸν ἄφρων*, ἢ *ῥοδὸν ἑνὶ ῥοῶ*: Picander calleth it also
Neris: in Latine *Laurus rosea*, and *Rosea ar-
bor*: that is to say, Rose tree: in Shoppes
Oleander: in frenche *Rosagine*, or *Rosage*: in
Douches Oleander boom: in English Rose
tree, or Rose Baye tree, Oleander; and
Nerium.

 *The Nature.*

Oleander is also very hoate and drie of Complexion.

The Vertues.

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poysoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branche thereof, beginneth to spread and florish, to put to their helping handes to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation,

Nerium.



mulation, Conetousnesse, Briberie, Symonie, and maister Ufurie. It is high tyme, if it be the wyl of God, to supplant it. For it hath already flowered, so that I feare it will shortly seeede, & fill this hollosome soyle full of wicked Nerium.

¶ The Danger.

Oleander or Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to Sheepe, Goates, Kine, Dogges, Alles, Hules, Horses, and al foure footed beastes: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Yea if they do but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath ben steeped or soaked, it causeth them to dye todaynly, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

Of Poppie. Chap. lxxxi.

¶ The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Poppie, as Dioscorides sayth, wherof the first kind is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

Papauer sativum.

Papauer sylvestre.

Garden Poppie.

Wilde Poppie.



¶ The Description.

The garden white Poppie beareth a straight stem, or straight smooth stalk, about y height of foure or five foote in length, with long leaues thereupon, large and white, vneuenly iagged and toothed about: at the highest of the sayde stemmes, groweth a round bud or button, the whiche openeth into a large white flower, made of foure leaues, the whiche flower hath in the middle many smal hearie thredde, with little tippes at the endes, and a round head, the which head wareth great and long, wherein is the seede, which is white, and very necessarie in medicine.

¶

Of this kinde there is yet another, whose flowrie leaues be iagged or fren-
ged, in all thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

² The seconde kinde of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much lyke to the
white, but the flowers be of a fayre red colour, and the heades are more roun-
der, and not long. The seede is blackish.

Of this sorte there is found another kind, whose flowers be snipt & iagged,
the whiche sometimes be very double, lyke to the other.

³ The thirde kinde of Poppie, is lyke to the two other sortes in leaues, and
stemmes, sauing that it is smaller, and beareth moe flowers, and headdes.
The flowers be of a colour betwixt white and red, changing towarde blacke,
hauing blacke spottes, at the lower part of euery flowers leaues. The heades
be somewhat long, much smaller then the heades of the others, wherein there
is also blacke seede, and when the seede is ripe, the heades do open aboue, vnder
the shel or scale whiche couereth the sayde heades. And afterwarde the seede
falleth out easily, whiche happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose
heades remaine alwayes close.

There droppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liquoz as white as milke,
when the heades be pearced or hurt, the whiche is called Opium, and men ga-
ther and drie it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shoppes to serue in me-
dicine.

✱ The Place.

All these kindes of Poppie are sown in this Countrey in gardens. The third
kind is very common, in so much as it is sown in many feilds for the commodi-
tie and profite which commeth of the seede. In Apulia and Spayne, and other
hoate Countreies, they gather the iuyce, whiche is the Opium, that men of this
Countrey put in medicines.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth most commonly in June.

✱ The Names.

Poppie is called in Greeke *μικρὸν*: in Latine and in shoppes Papauer, of some
Oxytonon, Profopon, Lethe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaine, Hagla-
men, Hoen, Hagle, and Olmag: in base Almaine Huel, & of some Hancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greeke *σπιον*: in Latine, & in shoppes Opium.

¹ The first kind is called in Greeke *μικρὸν λευκόν*: in Latine Papauer satium, of
some Thylacitis: in shoppes Papauer album: in Frenche *Pauot cultivé & blanc*: in
Almaine Witten Huel, and Tammen Huel: in Englishe white Poppie, and
Garden Poppie.

² The seconde kind Dioscorides calleth *μικρὸν ἑρυθρόν*, and Papauer syluestre, &
erraticum, some also cal it Pithitis: in shoppes Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the
vnlearned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the Frenchmen call it
Pauot rouge: in Douche Rooden Huel: in Englishe, Blacke Poppie, and wilde
Poppie.

³ The thirde sorte is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and is called in
shoppes Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, Common
Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Douche Huel. This should seeme to be Poppie
Rheas, that is to say, flowing and falling, because the seede thereof floweth
out when it is ripe, whiche chanceth to none of the other kindes, as is aboue-
sayde.

✱ The Nature.

All the Poppies be colde and drie, almost euen harde to the fourth degree.
Opium is colde and drie, almost harde to the fourth degree.

✱ The

✿ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and heades of Poppie, made in water & dronke causeth sleepe. It hath the lyke vertue, if the head and handes be washed therewith.

Of the heades boyled in water, is made a Syrupe, whiche doth also cause sleepe, and is very good agaynst the subtil Rheumes, and Catharrhes, that distill and fall downe from the brayne vpon the lunges, and agaynst the cough, taking his beginning of such subtil humours.

The seede of blacke Poppie dronke in wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the vnrasonable course of womens issues: & if it be mingled with water, and layde to the forehead, it will cause sleepe also.

A playster is made with the greene knoppes or heades of Poppie (before it is ripe) & parched barley meale, the which is good to be layde vpon the disease, named in Latine Ignis sacer, and hoate tumours, which haue neede of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dried, taken in quantitie of a fetcher, swageth all inwarde paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the fluxe.

The same layde to with Oyle of Roses, swageth headache: and with Oyle of sweete Almondcs, Myrre, and Saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the eares.

With vineger it is good to be layde to the disease, called Erysipelas, or wild fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and Saffron, it swageth the payne of the gorwte.

The same put into the fundement, as a Suppositorie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes. Yet ye must take heede, to vse it euer with discretion.

✿ *The Danger.*

The vse of Poppie is very euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessively, or to often applyed vpon the flesh outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and aduise ment, it wyll cause a man to sleepe to muche, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetful sicknesse, and bringeth foolish and doting fantasies, it corrupteth the sense and vnderstanding, bringeth the Pallie, and in fine it killeth the body.

✿ *The Correction.*

When by great necessitie ye are forced to vse Opium, mixe Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill qualitie of Opium, in suche sort as it shall not so easily do harme, as it woulde, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium lib. 2 fol. 76.

Of Red Poppie or Cornerose. Chap. lxxij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the small, differing onely in leaues, but the flowers are lyke one another.

✿ *The Description.*

THE smal Cornerose, or wild Poppie, hath smal rough branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothed rounde about, not muche differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be muche smaller, and not smothe, but rough. The flowers be of a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the other

other Poppie with blacke threds in the midle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heades muche smaller then the heades of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is conteyned blacke seede. The roote is long and yellowish.

Papauer Rhœas.

Shadowie Poppie,
or red Poppie.

Papauer Rhœas alterum.

Cornerose or Shadding Poppie.



2 The great Cornerose hath large leaues, very muche iagged, or rather rent, lyke to the leaues of white Sennep, but alwayes longer and rougher. The stalkes, flowers, and knoppes, or heades, are lyke to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter then the roote of the lesser Cornerose.

✱ The Place.

The Cornerose groweth amongst the wheate, Rye, Otes, and Barley. The least is most common.

✱ The Tyme.

Cornerose flowreth in May, and from that time forth, untill the ende of sommer.

✱ The Names.

This kinde of wilde Poppie is called in Greke *μικρὸν ποικίλον*: in Latine *Papauer erraticum*, *Papauer fluidum*, and *Papauer Rhœas*: in some Shoppes *Papauer rubrum*: in frenche *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Douch *Klapperrosen*, *Kornrosen*: In base Almaigne *Clapperrosen*, and *Rooden Huel*, or *wilden Huel*. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Cornerose be a kinde of *Αργεμόνη*, *Argemone*, or no.

✱ The Nature.

Corneroses do coole and refreshe also, and are of complexion muche lyke Poppie.

The

✿ The Vertues.

Five or six heades of wilde Poppie, or Cornrose boyled in wine & dronke, Al
causeth sleepe. Like vertue hath the seede taken with hony.

The leaues with the greene heades brused together, are very good to be
layde vpon all euil hoate swellings, and vlcers, and vpon Erysipeles, or wild
fire, as the other Poppies are.

Of horned or Codded Poppie. Chap. lxxxij.

And Hypocoum forte.

Papauer Corniculatum.

Horned Poppie, yellow Poppie.

Papaueris corniculati alia species.

Horned Poppie, an other kind.



✿ The Description.

The Horned Poppie his leaues be very muche cut and clouen, not much
vnyke the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough, and heary,
lyke the leaues of Cornrose. The stalkes be round & somewhat rough
also, wherevpon growe yellow flowers, made of foure leaues, the whiche fal-
ling away, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or coddies, something croo-
ked, wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth
winter, bringing forth euery yere newe leaues, and stemmes.

There is yet two other sortes of this Poppie, as some men of good know-
ledge do testifie, the whiche are very common in Spayne.

The one hath his leaues, stalkes, & coddies, altogether like to the aforesayd,
Do if

sauiing

sauing that his flowers be not yelow, but shining red: but for the rest, the flower is agreeable with the proportion of the yelow.

3 The seconde is lyke to the others, sauing that it is muche lesse in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and coddies. And the flowers be neyther yelow, nor red, but of a faire blew violet colour, parted lykewise into foure leaues.

4 There is founde in some places of Fraunce, a kinde of herbe very fayre, the whiche may be very wel brought vnder this Chapter, bycause it is lyke to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged & white, lyke the leaues of Rue, the whiche do partly lye vpon the grounde, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which cometh by a stalke or twayne, set by certayne spaces, with the lyke leaues, but smaller, and diuided towards the toppe, into other smal branches, whiche bring forth a yelow flower with two leaues onely, in the middle whereof, ye may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing els, but the hulke or coddie, and afterwarde it wareth long, & hath within a reddish seede. The roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threddees.

✠ The Place.

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides sayth) in this Countre the Herboristes do set and sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other two kindes are founde in Spayne by the Sea coaste, amongst Cozne, and by the high wayes.

3 The thirde groweth about Montpellier, amongst the wheate and Otes.

4 The fourth is founde in some places of Languedoc, as neare about Vouer, where as there is great store in the feeldes, that are by the high wayes.

✠ The Tyme.

Horned Poppie flowreth in July and August.

Hypocum flowreth in April, and the seede is ripe in June.

✠ The Names.

This kinde of Poppie is called in Greeke *μυκωπ μαρτινις*: in Latine *Papauer cornutum*, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant *Memitha*, whereunto it is nothing lyke: in frenche *Pauot cornu*: in high Douche *Gehornter Hagstamen*, and Geel Olmagen: in base Almagne *Geelen Huel*: in English Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sort do thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of *Papauer Corniculatum*, that is to say, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth booke. Some woulde haue it *Papauer spumeum*, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudgement

Corniculati Papaueris peregrina species. A strange coddied Poppie.



* The Names.

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venize Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in frenche Pomme de Perou, or Pomme espineuse: in high Douche Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, & Stecheud opffel: in base Almaigne Dozen appel: we may call it in Englishe, The apple of Perrow, Thorne apples, Prickle apples, and Stramonia.

* The Nature.

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet known.

Of the Balme Apple or Momodica. Chap. lxxxviii.

* The Kindes.

By the name of Balsamine, you must know vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruites, varying muche one from another, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Balsam, or Balme apple. The other is called the female Balsam apple.

* The Description.

The first kinde of these Maruelous Apples, hath long branches and smal, with litle claspers or tendrilles, wherewithal it taketh holdfast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, agaynst whiche it is planted. The leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certayne deepe cuttes, almost like the vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be pale, the fruite round, sharpe poynted, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cowcumber, greene at the beginning and afterwarde red. In these apples are founde broade, rough, and blackishe seede. The roote putteth forth many branches, or moozes, spread abroad here and there.

The seconde kinde hath a thicke stalke or stemme, of a reddishe colour lyke Purselane, about a foote high or somewhat more. The leaues be long and narrowe, and not muche vnylike the leaues of Myrtie, a little toothed or creuisd about. The flowers be fayre, of an incarnate or liuely colour changing vpon blewe, with a litle tayle turned agayne, not muche differing from the flowers of Larkes Spurre. The fruite or apple is rounde, sharpe at the point, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowishe pale, the whiche openeth it selfe whan it is ripe, and the seede falleth out, the which is very well lyke vnto a fetche. The roote is lyke the abouesayde.

* The



Charantia. Balsam apple, the male.
Maruelous apples.

Balsaminum.
Balsam the femal.



✱ The Place.

These two strange herbes, are founde in this Countrey, in the gardens of certayne Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

These plantes do flower in July and August, and their fruite is ripe in August and September.

✱ The Names.

The first kind of these herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in French Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille, & Merueille masle: in high Dutch Balsam opffel merulint: in base Almaine Balsam appel manneken: in English we may call it Momordica, and the Male Balsam apple.

The other kinde is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some do thinke. The high Dutchmen do call it Balsam opffel weiblin, that is to say, Merueille femelle: and in base Almaine, Balsam appel wijfken: in English, the female Balsam apple.

✱ The Nature.

The complexion of these apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ The Vertues.

A man shal find in writing, that the Maruelous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues folowing.

The

The leaues of Charantia taken in wine, are a present remedie for al paines, As well within the body as without, and doth comfort the strength of suche as take it, in suche sort, that no grieue may happen to them.

The same made into powder and dronke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward woundes, that is to say, of the bowels or entrayles, and are very profitable agaynst the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ache of the same.

The Oyle whiche men drawe forth of the fruit of the same in the Sonne, doth close by al woundes, asswageth all paynes, helpeth Crampes, and the drawing together, or shrinking of sinewes, being layde to the places hurt & greued.

The same is also good agaynst the blcers of the breast, and paynes of the Matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered and without great payne, if it be layde to or annoynted vpon their bellies.

The same cureth al blcers, hurtes, impostumes, and gatherings together of euil humours in the Matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrument made for that purpose.

The same with Cotton layde to the fundement, healeth the Hemorrhoides, and asswageth all paynes of the same.

Burkinges be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the Oyle aforesaid, but for the same purpose, ye must giue the powder of the leaues to drinke in wine.

The Oyle of Homodica, or Maruelous Apples, made as is aforesayde, putteth away al scarres and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing founde wrytten of the properties of the female Balsam, & because they be not knowne.

Of Nightshade or Morelle. Chap. lxxxix.

* The Description.



Nightshade hath rounde stalkes of a foot long, full of branches. The leaues are blackishe, large, soft, and full of iuyce, lyke to the leaues of Basil, but muche greater: the litle flowers be white, hanging thre or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruit of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, whan they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also yellow. The roote is white and ful of heape thredde.

* The Place.

Nightshade is very common in this Countrey, about olde walles, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and al about the borders of felde, and in the gardens of pot herbes.

* The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth from the moneth of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *σολαν*, in Latine Solanum, and Solanum hortense: In Shoppes Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vualupina, and Vualulpis: in Frenche Morelle: in high Douche Nachtschat: in bafe Almaine Nalcaye, and Nachtsade: in Englishe Nightshade, Petimorrel, and Nozel.

* The Nature.

Nozel is colde and drie in the seconde degree.

The

A The greene leaues of Petiemozel, or Nightshade, pounce with parched barley meale, is maruelous profitable to be applied, or layd to Saint Antonies fire, to corrupt and running vlcers, and all hoate inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an oymnt of the iuyce of the same, with Oyle of Roses, Ceruse, and Littarge.

B The same pound by it selfe and layd to, is good against paynes in the head, and is very profitable against a hoate stomacke, and all hoate Distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melte, or Splene, and the bladder, to be layde to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

C The same with Salt, dissolueth the apostemes and swellings behinde & about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be layde therevnto after the forme of a playster.

D The iuyce of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layde vpon the forehead, against inflammations, rednesse, reumes, fluxions, and all other hoate diseases of the eyes.

E The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same, & laid to with Cotton, in the manner of a mocher Suppositorie, stayeth the inordinate course of womens issues.

F To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Mozell is very good against al diseases and Accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restrayning.

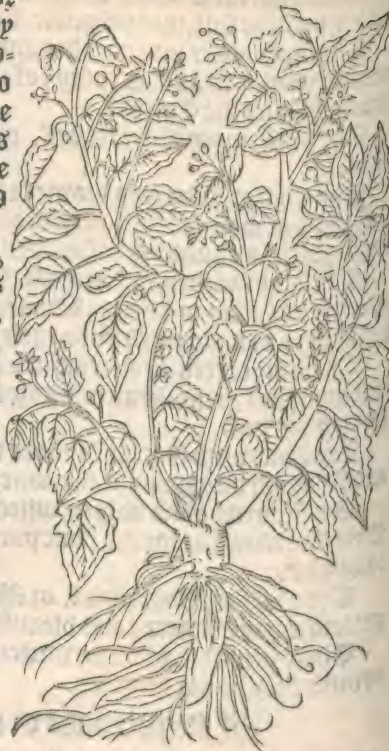
Of Red Nightshade Winter Cherrie and Alcakengy. Chap. xi.

✱ The Description.

THE common Alcakengie beareth slender stalkes, leaues lyke Petiemozel, but muche larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petiemozel, & when they perish, they bring forth rounde balles, or blasted bladders, holow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd bladders be rounde red berries, full of seede, flat, and yellowish. The roote is smal, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yere, and in sundry places it putteth forth newe shutes, and tender stalkes.

By sides this there is founde a strange kinde, which is also taken for Alcakengie, the which hath smal and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creuised & deeply cut round about. The flowers be white as snowe, bringing forth also bladders, or rounde blasted balles, at the beginning greene, but afterward blackish: wherein groweth blacke berries, about the quantitie of a pease. The roote is smal and threddie.

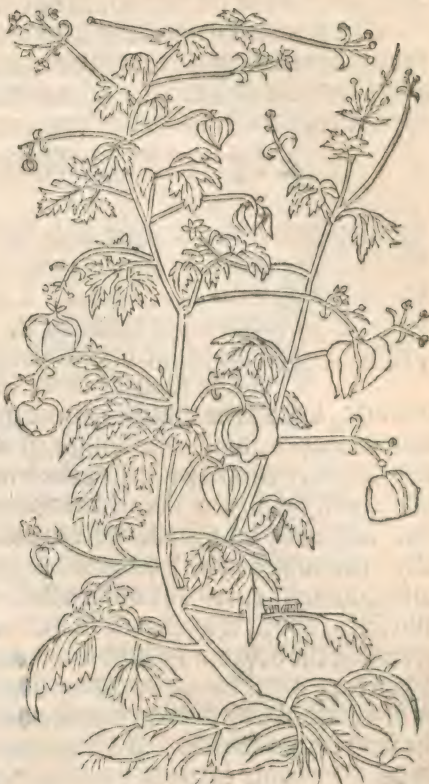
✱ The



Vesicaria vulgaris.
Alcakengie or winter Cherie.



Vesicaria peregrina.
Blacke winter Cherie.



✿ The Place.

Alcakengie groweth in some wooddes of this Countrie, about hedges and lowe moyst places, and is much planted in gardens.

✿ The Tyme.

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plante are ripe in August and September.

✿ The Names.

¹ Alcakengie is called in Greeke *σέρχινος ἀλκάκιος*, and *φυσάλις*: in Latine Vesicaria, of Plinie Vesicula, of some Callion, in Shoppes Alcakengie: in French *Alquequanges*, and *des Coquerelles*: in high Douch *Schlutten*, *Boberellen*, *Juden Kirzen*, *Teuffels Kirzen*, *Juden Hutlin*, and *Rot Nachtschad*: in base Almaigne, *Criecken van ouer see*, That is to say, *Beyond sea Cheries*: in English it is called *Nightshade*, *Alcakengie*, and *winter Cheries*.

² The other strange kinde is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria peregrina*, and *Vesicaria nigra*: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Douch *Munchs copfkin*, and *Schwarte Schlutten*, and welch *Schlutten*: in base Almaigne *Ureimde Criecken van ouer zea*, and *Swerte Criecken van ouer zea*.

✿ The Nature.

The leaues of Alcakengie are colde lyke *Petimoze*¹. The fruite is not so colde. Moreover, it is of subtil partes.

The complexion of the strange Alcakengie, is yet vnknewen.

¶ p

¶ The

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all suche thinges, as the leaues of Petimozel serue for, but not to be eaten.

The Cherries or fruite of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the kidneies, cleanse the bladder, and prouoketh vrine. Therefore they be very good against the Jaunders, the ache & greefe of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie & sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

Of great Rightshade or Dwale. Chap. xci.

✱ *The Description.*

Mandragoras Theophrasti.
Solanum lethale.

This noughtie and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of Solanum, bycause it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or three foote high, or more, vpon the whiche growe great broade leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea & blacker then the leaues of Moxel, the flowers be of a browne colour, fashioned lyke to litle holow belles, after the whiche there comine by great round beries, euery one vpon a stalke by him selfe, about the bignesse of a Cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they ware toward the ripenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd beries is cōteyned a litle browne seede. The roote is great, putting forth newe euery yere, and byringing forth a number of newe stalkes.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is founde in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in the gardens of some Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The fruit or beries of this venemous Solanum, are ripe in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is nowe called Solanum lethale: in Shoppes Solatrum mortale: in frenche *Solanum mortel*: in high Douche Dollkraut, Senkraut: in base Almaine Groote Nascaye, and Dulcruyt, or Dulle besien. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the whiche Dioscorides describeth. But it shoulde rather seeme to be that kinde of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his sixth booke the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very cold, euen in the fourth degree.

✱ *The working.*

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Rightshade, may be applyed outwardly as the leaues of Petimozel to S. Antonies fire, and the lyke boate in flammations.



flamimations, but it must be done by great aduise, seeing that this Solanum coo-
lecth agayne more strongly than the common Nightshade.

The mischeuous Danger.

The fruite of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth such as haue eaten ther-
of into a deepe sleepe, with rage and anger, the which passion leaueth them not,
vntill they die, as it hath ben seene by experience, as well in Almanaigne, as at
Mechlen, vpon some children who haue eaten of this fruite, thinking that it
was not hurtful. Wherefore eche man ought to take heede, that they plant not,
neyther yet suffer in their gardens, any suche venemous herbes, especially of
suche sortes which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde
doth: or if they wil haue it in their gardens, then at the least way, they ought
to be carefull, to see to it, & to close it in, that no body enter into the place where
it groweth, that wilbe entiled with the beautie of the fruite to eate thereof, as
it commeth very oftentimes to passe vnto women and young children.

Of Solanum Somniferum, & Manicum. Chap. xxiij.

Sleeping Nightshade.

Furious Nightshade.

The Kindes.

THE deadly Nightshade, whereof I haue written in the former Chapter,
causeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum, or Moxel, descri-
bed of the Ancientes, and of Dioscorides. Whereof one is called Solanum
Somniferum, that is to say, Sleeping Nightshade: The other is called Solanum
Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

The Description.

Solanum Somniferum, that is, Sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and
harde stalkes, vpon the which groweth great broade leaues, almost
like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the
fruite as yelow as Saffron, conteyned in puffed balles or coddges.

The roote is long and woody, and on the outside browne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Madde or Raging, hath
leaues like Senuie or Hostarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues
of the right Branke Urline, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shalbe descri-
bed in the fifth booke. It bringeth forth from one roote ten or twelue stalkes
of the height of two or three foote, at the toppe of the sayd stalkes or branches
groweth a rounde head of the bignesse of an Olyue, and rough like the fruit of
the Plane tree, but smaller & longer. The flower is blacke, & when it perisheth,
it bringeth forth a little grape, with ten or twelue beries, like the fruite of J-
uie, but playner, and another like the beries of grapes. The roote is
white and thicke of a cubite long, and holow within. To this Description a-
greeth that kinde of strange Mallowe, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and
Alcea Veneta, the which shalbe described in the xxviij. Chapter of the fifth part
of this Historie.

The Place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in
stony places, lying not farre from the Sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth vpon high hilles, whose situation or standing
is agaynst the Sonne.

The Names.

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Greeke *σεύχνο-ύπνωτικόν*: in
Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English, Sleeping Nightshade,
of some Halicabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vlticana herba, and Opago.

¶ p ij

The

The second kind is called in Greeke *σολυμανικος*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

** The Nature.*

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is colde in the thirde degree, approaching very neare vnto the nature or complexion of Opium, but muche weaker.

The roote of y mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke thereof, is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the seconde, as Galen writeth.

** The Vertues.*

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good agaynst the Dropsie, but ye may not take aboue twelue of the berries at once: for if you take more, they will do harme.

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that do asswage and take away payne.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

The roote of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good to be rubbed and layd to Saint Antonies fier, in forme of a playster, and vpon vicers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is not good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly.

** The Danger.*

If you giue more then twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause suche as you do giue it vnto, to raue, and waie distracte or furious, almost as muche as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a Dram, causeth idle and vayne imaginations: a taken to the quantitie of two Drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, whiche lasteth by the space of thre or foure dayes: and if foure Drammes thereof be taken, it killeth.

Of Henbane. Chap. i. ciij.

** The Kyndes.*

Of Henbane are three kindes (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yelow, and the white.

** The Description.*

The blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and softe, the leaues be great, broade, soft, gentle, woolly, grayishe, cut and iagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalke, and neare the roote: for they that grow vpon branches, are smaller, narrower and sharper. The flowers be browne, blew within, and lyke to little belles; and when they fall of, there folowe round huskes, like litle pottes, couered with smal couers, inclosed within with small rough belines or skinnies, open aboue, and hauing fine or fixe sharpe pointes. These pottes or cuppes are set in a rewe, one after another, along the stalkes. Within the sayd pottes is conteyned a browne seede. The roote is long, sometimes as great, as a finger.

The yelow Henbane hath broade whitishe and soft, or gentle leaues, neither carued nor cut, almost like the leaues of Hoptal Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and softer. The flowers be of a feynt or pale yelow colour, and round, the whiche being past, there come in their steede rounde huskes, almost like litle cuppes, not much differing from the cuppes or huskes of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seede, which is like to the seede of other Henbanes. These small pottes do growe and are inclosed in a rounde skinne, but the same is gentle and pricketh not. The roote is tender. This kinde of Henbane, hauing once bozne his seede, dyeth befoze winter, and it must be sown yereley.

The

Hyoscyamus niger.
Blacke Henbane.



Hyoscyamus
luteus.

Yellowe
Henbane.



3 The thirde kinde of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much unlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter, more woolly, and much smaller. The flowers be also whiter, & the seede which is inclosed in litle cups, is lyke the seede of blacke Henbane, but the shel or skin that couereth the huskes is gentle and pricketh not. The roote of this kind is not very great. It dieth also before winter, and it must be likewise newe sowne euery yere.

* The Place.

The Henbane doth growe very plentifully in this Countrey, about wayes & paches, and in rough & sandy places.

The two other kindes, & Herbozistes do set in their gardens, whereof the white sort groweth of his owne kind, as Dioscorides saith, vpon dunge heapes, or mixens by the sea coast. In Languedoc they haue scarce any other, sauing the white kind.

¶ iii

* The

Hyoscyamus albus white Henbane.



✱ *The Tyme.*

These thre kinde of Henbane do flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ὑοσκύαμος*, καὶ ἀπολλωνία; in Latine Hyoscyamus, Apollinaris, and Faba luilla, of some Dioscyamos, that is, Iouis faba, Fabulonia: of Apuleia Symphoniaca, Calicularis, Remenia, Faba Lupina, Mania: of the auncient Romaines, and Hetruscians, or Tuscans, Fabulum: of the Arabian Physitians Altercum, and Altercangenum: of Mattheus Syriaticus, Deus Caballinus, and Casilago: of Iacobus Hanlius Herba Pinula: of some others Canicularis, and Caniculata: in French *Insquame*, or *Hanebane*: in high Almaine *Bilsamkraut*, *Serwbon*, and *Dolkraut*: in neather Douchlande *Bilsen*, and *Bilsencrypt*.

The first kind is called bycause of his darkish browne flowers, Hyoscyamus niger, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The seconde is called Hyoscyamus luteus, that is to say, Yellowe Henbane, bycause it beareth yelow flowers.

The thirde whiche hath white flowers, is called Hyoscyamus albus, that is to say, white Henbane.

✱ *The Choise.*

The white Henbane is best to be bled in medicine. The two other be not so good, especially the blacke whiche is most hurtfull.

✱ *The Nature.*

The seede of the white Henbane, and the leaues are cold in the third degree. The two other kindes are yet more colder, almost in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankinde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce drawen forth of the leaues and greene stalkes of Henbane, and afterwarde dyed in the Sonne is very good to be mingled with Colyries, that are made agaynst the heates, rheumes, and humours of the eyes, and the payne in the same, in the eares, and mother.

The same layde to with wheaten meale, or with parched Barley meale, is most profitable against all hoate swellings of the eyes, the feete, and other partes of the body.

✱ The seede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtil humours into the eyes, or vpon the breast against great paynes, the inordinate fluxe of womens issues and al other issue of blood to be taken in the waight of an halfe pennie, or ten graynes with Hydromel, that is to say honied water.

The same swageth the payne of the gowt, healeth the swelling of the gentoys or stones, allwageth the swelling of womens pappes after their deliuerance. If it be brused with wine, and layde vpon. It may be also put into al emplaisters anodins, that is suche as are made to swage payne.

✱ The leaues alone, or by them selues, pound with parched Barley meale, or mingled with other opntimentes, emplaisters and medicines swage also all paynes.

If one do walhe his feete with the Decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe. The same vertue hath the seede to be layd to with oyle, or any other liquer vpon the forehead, or if one do but smell often to the herbe and his flowers.

✱ The roote of Henbane boyled in vineger, and afterwarde holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth ache.

Co

To conclude, the leaues, stalkes, flowers, seede, roote, and iuyce of Henbane, do coole al inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth al payne: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of payne doth not continually helpe or remayne: for by suche remedies as consist of thinges that are extreme colde as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and suche other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and greened place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feeleth no payne. But when they come agayne to their feeling, the payne is most commonly more greuous then before, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the sayde herbes, whiche bying to the sickes (especially to such as be of a colde nature) intolerable Crampes and retractions of sinewes. Therefore these herbes ought not to be vsed for the appealing of payne, except in tyme of great neede when the greefe is great and intolerable.

⚔ The Danger.

The leaues, seede, and iuyce of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this Countreie, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like vnto Drunkennesse, whiche remaineth a long space, and afterwarde killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in to great quantitie, or to often, or layde to any member or part of the bodie hauing no neede, quencheth the naturall heate of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the sayde member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrefie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

Of Hemlocke. Chap. xxiij.

⚔ The Description.

Cicuta.

Hemlocke hath a high long stalke, of fine or fixe foote long, great and hollowe, full of ioyntes like the stalkes of fenil, of an herbelike colour, powdered with small redde spottes, almost like the stemine of Dragon, or the greater Serpentarie. The leaues be great, thicke, and small cut, almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but much greater, and of a strong vnpleasant sauer. The flowers be white, growing by rustes, or spokie toppes, the whiche do change and turne into a white flatte seede. The roote is short, and somewhat holowe within.

⚔ The Place.

This noughtie and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toyled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadowe.

⚔ The Tyme.

Hemlocke flowreth most commonly in July.

⚔ The Names.

This herbe is called in greke κικυδιον in Latine Cicuta: in English Hemlocke: in



in frenche *Cigne*: in high Almaigne *Shirling*, *Wutzelring*, *wundtscheeling*, and *Weterich*: in bafe Almaigne, *Scheerlinck*, and *Dulle keruel*, or *Dulle Peterfelie*: of fome vnlarned Apothecaries *Harmel*, the whiche albeit they haue bene fundrie times warned of their errours by many learned, as *Leoniceus*, *Manardus*, and diuers others, yet wil they not leaue, but continue obftinate in their ignorance, vling yet dailie in fteede of the feede of *Rue* called in Greke *Harmel*, the feede of *Hemlocke* (the whiche they take peruerfly for *Harmel*) and do put it dailie into their Medicines.

✠ *The Nature.*

Hemlocke is very colde, almoft in the fourth degree.

✠ *The Vertues.*

Hemlocke layd vpon the ftones of young children, caufeth them to continue in one eftate, without waxing bigger. Likewife layde to the breaftes of young maydens, do caufe them to continue finall: neuertheleffe, it caufeth fuche as do vfe it, to be ficke and weake, all the dayes of their liues.

The fame layde to and applyed in manner of a playfter vpon wilde fire and hoate inflammations, fwageth the payne and taketh away the hoate, euen as *Henbane* and *Opium* doth.

✠ *The Danger.*

Hemlocke is very euyl, dangerous, hurtful, and venemous, in fo much that whofoeuer taketh of it, dyeth, except he drinke good olde wine after it: for the drinking of fuche wine, after the receiuing of *Hemlocke*, doth furmount and ouercome the popfon, and healeth the perfon: but if one take the wine and *Hemlocke* together, the ftrength of the popfon is augmented, and then it killeth out of hande, infomuche that he is no kinde of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken *Hemlocke* with wine.

The ende of the thirde parte of the
Hiftorie of Plantes.

The fourth part of the Historie of Plantes treating of the sundrie kindes, fashions, names, vertues, and operations, of Corne or Grayne, Pulse, Chistelles, and suchelpe.

By Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Wheate. Chap. i.

✱ The Kindes.

THE Ancient writers haue described diuers sortes of wheate, according to the places and Countries, from whence it hath ben brought to Rome and other such great Cities. But suche as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided wheate but onely into three kindes: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo. The whiche twayne are winter corne or frutes, and the third Seranium, which is a sommer wheate or grayne. Yet to say the trueth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, & the one is to be sown before winter, and the other after.

Triticum. Wheate.

✱ The Description.



Very kinde of wheate hath a rounde high stemme, strawe, or reede, most commonly many strawes growing fro one roote, euery one hauing three or foure toyntes, or knottes, greater and longer then barley strawe, couered with two or three narrowe leaues, or grayishe blades, at the highest of the sayd stemme or straw, a good way from the said leaues, or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, very thicke, and not bearded.

✱ The Place.

The wheate groweth in this Countrey, in the best and fruitfull feedes.

✱ The Type.

When sow their winter corne in September, or October, & the sommer corne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

✱ The Names.

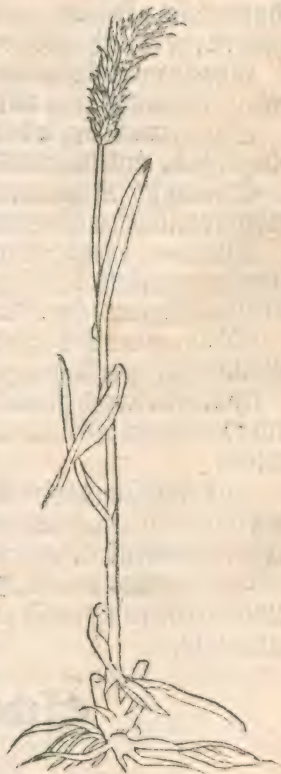
Wheate is called in Greeke *τροπις*: in Latine Triticum: in high Douche Deyssen, & Deytzen: in neather Douchlande Terwe.

1 The first kinde, whiche of Columella is iudged the best, & groweth not in this Countrey, is called Robus, & of Plinie Triticū: in English Red wheate.

2 The second kinde, which is more light, and whiter, is called in Latine Siligo, & that is our common wheate growing in this Countrey, as we haue euidently declared in Latine, in Historia Frugū, wheras we haue also declared, that our common Rye is not Siligo, whereof Columel and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kind is called in Greke *σεισανιον*: in Latine Seranium, and Trimestre Triticum: in French Blé de Mars: in base Almaine, Zoomer Terwe: in English March, or sommer wheate.

✱ The



¶ *The Nature.*

Wheate layde to outwardly as a medicine, is hoate in the first degree, without any manifest moysture. But the bread that is made therof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, drawe, and digest.

The Amylum made of wheate, is colde and drie, and somewhat astrigent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Raw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be layd to agaynst the biting of mad Dogges.

† The whole wheate is very profitable against the paynes of the gowt, whe a man plongeth him selfe therein, euen by to the knees, as ye shall reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so vsed, was cured of the gowte.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, & layde to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtile humours falling downe vpon the same.

The same layde vpon with vineger and honny (called Oximel) doth cleanse and take away all spottes and lentilles from of the face.

The meale of Marche or Sommer wheate, layd to with Vineger, is very good against the bitings of venemous beastes.

† The same boyled lyke to a paste or pappe, and licked, is very good agaynst the spetting of blood: and boyled with Butter, & Mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The flower of wheaten meale boyled with honny and water, or with Oyle and water, dissolueth all tumours, or swellings.

The Branne boyled in vineger, is good against the scurue itche, and spreading scabbe, and dissolueth the beginnings of hoate swellings.

The sayde Branne boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth slake & swage the harde swellings of womans breastes.

The leanen made of wheaten meale, draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, especially from the soles of the feete. And it doth open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be layde to with Salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water, doth swage and appease all hoate swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuyces.

Wheaten bread newe baked, tempered or soaked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remoue all olde and white scuruenesse, and the foule creeping or spreading scabbe.

† The Amylum or Starche, that is made of wheate, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the eyes, if it be layd therevnto, and it cureth and filleth agayne with flesh, woundes and holow vicers.

† Amylum dronken stoppeth the spetting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sozenesse of the throte and brest, and causeth to spit out easly.

Of the Corne called Spelt or Seia.

Chap. ij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Spelt is of two sortes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ioyned togither, whereof eche grayne is in his owne skinne, or chaffie couering. The other is single, and hath but one grayne.

¶ *The*

✿ The Description.

Zea. Far. Spelt.

Spelt, hath straw, ioyntes, and eares, much lyke to wheate, sauing that the corne thereof is not bare as the wheate corne is, but is inclosed in a litle skinne or chaffie huske, from whiche it can not be easily purged, or clenfed, except in the myll, or some other deuile made for the same purpose, and whan it is so pylde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very wellyke to a wheat corne, both in propoztion and Nature: in so muche that at the ende of thre yeres, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire wheate, whan it is sown, as Plinie, Theophraste, and diuers other of the Auncientes haue written.

¶ The Place.

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull ground well laboured, and groweth in high & open feeldes. In times past, it was founde onely in Grece, but at this day, it groweth in many places of Italie, Fraunce, and Flaunders.

✿ The Tyme.

It is sown in September, and October, lyke vnto wheate, and is ripe in July.

¶ The Names.

This grayne is called in Greeke *ῥεία*: in Latine Zea: of the Auncient Romaynes Semen, and Far, and at this day Spelta: in frenche *Espeautre*: in high Douche Speltz, and Dinkelkozne: in base Almaigne Spelte: and amongst the kindes of Far, it shoulde seeme to be Venniculum album.

✿ The Nature.

Spelt is of Nature like vnto wheate, but somewhat colder, drawing neare to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

✿ The Vertues.

The meale of Spelt, with red wine, is very profitable against y^e stinginges of Scorpions, and for suche as spet blood.

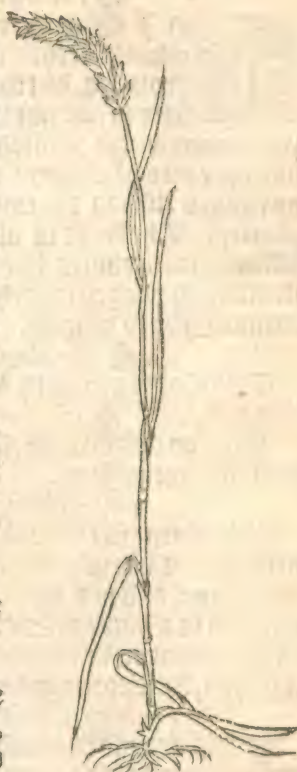
The same with sweete Butter vsalted, or with newe Goates suet, doth soule and mitigate the roughnesse of the throte, and appealeth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and Saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running Sores, and the white scurffe of all the body, the payne of the stomacke, the feete, and womens brestes.

To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is very like wheate, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The bread thereof is not muche inferior to that is made of wheate, but it enourisheth lesse.

Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.



of

The fourth Booke of
Of Amelcorne. Chap. iij.

✱ The Description.

Amyleum frumentum.

THIS grayne is also lyke vnto wheate in the strawe, ioyntes, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like wheate, but rough with many sharpe pointed eares or beardes, like the eares of Barley: & the cornes grow by ranges, like to the cornes or graynes of Barley. The seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coueringes, like to spelt, and being elensed and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much lyke to wheate.

✱ The Place.

This Corne groweth in many places of Almaine.

✱ The Tyme.

Men do also sow it before winter, and it is cut downe in July.

✱ The Names.

This Corne is called in high Douch Ammelcorne, That is to say, in base Almaine Amelcorne, and in Latine Amyleum frumentum: and is a kinde of Zea, and far: and it shoulde seeme to be Halicstrum. It may be englighed, Amelcorne, or bearded wheate.

✱ The Nature, and Vertue.

As this grayne is a kinde of spelt, euen so it is very muche lyke vnto it in complexion and working, being in the middle betwixt wheate and Barley, agreeable to all purposes wherevnto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat lyke the bread of wheate.

Of Tpphewheate called in Latine Triticum Romanorum.

Chap. iij.

✱ The Description.

Romayne wheate, is like common wheate in his blades and knottie strawes, but the eares are more rounde and playne, and better compact, very muche bearded, the grayne is like the wheate.

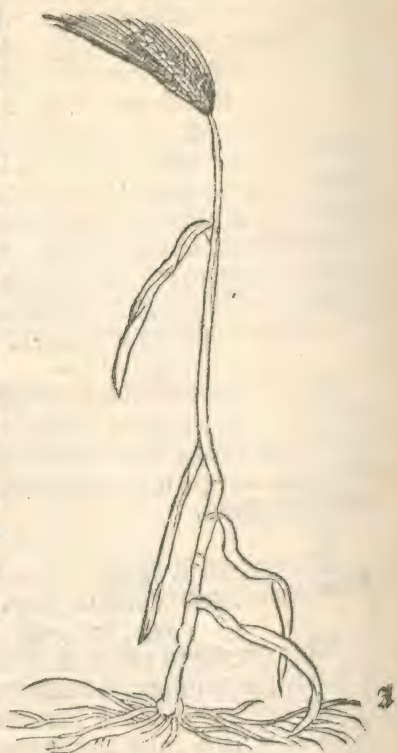
There is another kinde lyke vnto this, whose strawe and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded. The seede is lyke vnto wheate, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker then our common wheate is.

✱ The Place.

¹ This Corne groweth not in all places, nor is not very common, but it is founde in some partes of Almaine, as in Aulsois, about the mountaynes and forestes, where as wilde Bores, and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the Countrie do sowe it for the same purpose, bycause of the Swine, whiche do ordinarily destroy the other Corne, but they come very sel-dome to feede vpon this kinde of grayne, bycause of the rough and prickely beardes which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Booke writeth.

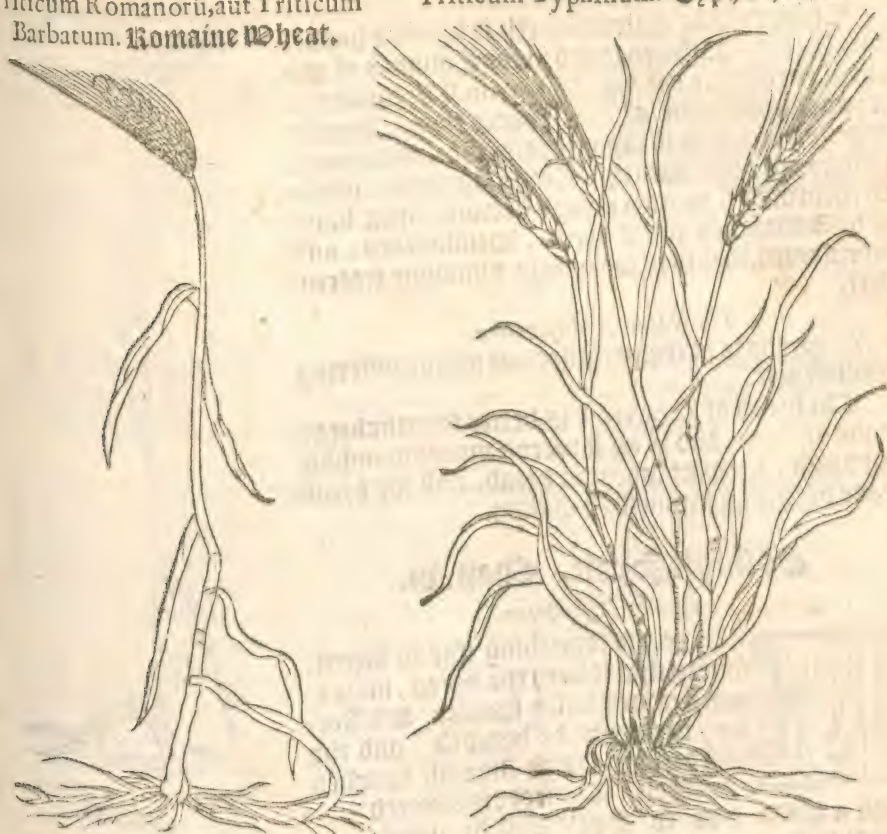
² The seconde kinde groweth in the Iles of Canarie, and in certayne places of Spayne.

✱ The



Triticum Romanorū, aut Triticum
Barbatum. Romaine wheate.

Triticum Typhinum. Typhwheate.



✱ The Names.

- 1 The first kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Douch *Welche Weyssen*, that is to say in Latine, *Triticum Romanū*: in base Almaine, *Romsche terwe*: of some it is called in Greeke *τύφη*: in Latine *Typha*, and also *Typha cerealis*, as a token of knowledge from another *Typha*, which is called *Typha palustris*: we may call it *Typhwheate* or *Bearded wheate*, and *Romaine wheat*.
- 2 The second might also be a kinde of *Typha*, if the seede were inclosed in litle chaffie skinnes like vnto *Spelt*, but seing it is naked lyke wheate, therefore it cannot be *Typha*, although in other respectes it is very muche like *Typha*, of *Theophrastus* and *Galen*, therefore it may be wel called *Triticum Tiphinum*.

✱ The Nature.

This Corne is of temperature, somewhat lyke to the other, but not so good.

Of Spelt corne Spelt wheate. Chap. v.

✱ The Description.

ZEopyron is a strange grayne, very muche like *Spelt*, in the strawe, knottes, and eares: yet the seede or grayne is better like wheate, for it is not closed vp in the huske like *Spelt*, but it commeth forth easily in cherefing like wheat: & it hath a browne yellowish colour like wheat.

✱ The Place.

This kinde of grayne, doth also growe in some places of Almaine.

✱ The Tyme.

Men sowe, and cut it downe like other corne.

¶¶

¶ The

* The Names.

This corne as Galen writeth in his first booke, De alimentis, hath ben called in the Countrey of Bithynia in Greece $\xi\sigma\pi\upsilon\rho\omicron\pi$, Zeopyron. The whiche is a compounde name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, wheate, the whiche name is very agreable vnto this Corne, bycause it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaignes call it Kern, Drinkelkern, and Kernsamen, that is to say in base Almaigne Keeren-saet.

The Nature, and operation.

A Zeopyron is of temperature, not much differing from Spelt.

B The bread of Zeopyron is better then the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as witnesseth Galien.

Of single Spelt. Chap. vi.

* The Description.



Riza is also something like to Spelt, sauing that it hath the eares, motes, and strawes, lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beardes are sharpe, like the beardes of Barley. The seede is couered with a huske lyke to Spelt. The whole plante with his strawe, eares, and grayne is of a browne redd colour, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and vnpleasant taste.

* The Place.

This corne loueth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath ben founde in times past of Galen, in Macedonia, & Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Douchlande, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture. The whiche Countrey the Turkes do now cal Romaine; the chiefest citie whereof is Constantinoble.

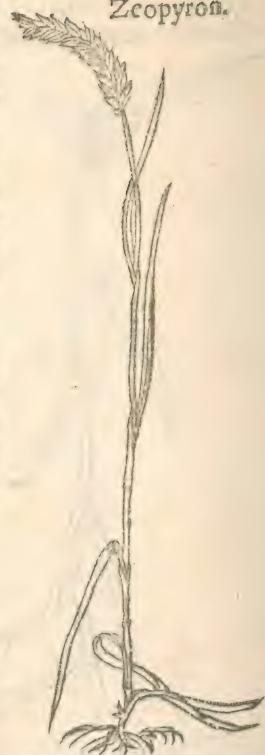
* The Tyme.

Ben sowe it in September, and cut it in Sommer, as other fruites of the lyke kindes.

* The Names.

This grayne is now called in Douche Blicken, Sant Peters Corne, and Einkorn: in Feather Douchlande Cencoren. It shoulde seeme to be a kinde of Zea Monococcus, and Zea

Zeopyron.



Briza.



Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesithetus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment facult. thinketh to be that grayne, whiche in his tyme was called in Thracia and Macedonia, *Spiza*, Briza. It shoulde also seeme to be the kinde of Far whiche Columella nameth Far Venniculum tutilum.

✥ The Nature, and operation.

To what purpose this corne serueth in Physicke, hath not yet bene written of, nor proued to my knowledge. But the bread made thereof is very heauie, nourisheth euill, and is vnholosome.

Of Rye. Chap. viij.

✥ The Kyndes.

As the wheate described in the first Chapter, is diuers, according to the times or seasons of sowing, euen in like manner is the Rye: for the one kinde is sown befoze winter, and the other after winter.

✥ The Description.



He bringeth forth of one roote, fixe or seuen and sometime moe, long, slender, and leane strawes with foure or fife ioyntes, the whiche in good and fertill grounde groweth to the length of fixe foote or more, lyke to the strawe or reede of wheate, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the hiest of the sayde strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Barley eares, but nothing so

Secale.

rough or sharpe. The whiche when the corne is ripe do hang or turne downewardes, within the sayde eares is the grayne or corne, smaller, and muche blacker then wheate, and lesse then Barley, and is not enclosed in small huskes, but cometh forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

The other Rye is lyke to the aforesayde, in al respectes, sauving that the strawes and eares are smaller.

✥ The Place.

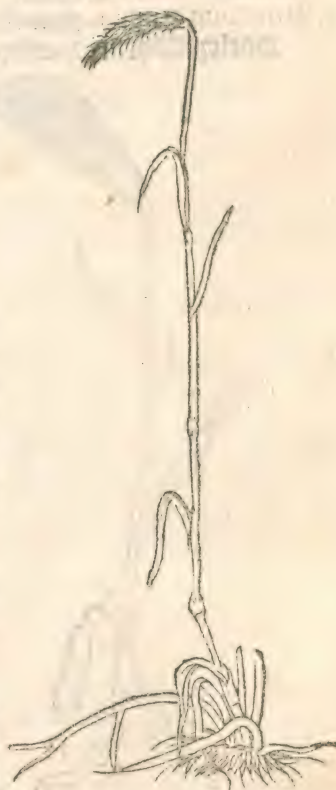
Rye groweth in all the lowe Countrie of Flaunders, and in many other Regions, it lo- ueth the barren soyle, that is dry & sandy, where as none other corne or grayne may grow, as in the Countrie of Brabant, the whiche is called Kempene, and other like drie soyles. Yet for al that, the best Rye groweth in good and fertill soyles.

✥ The Tyme.

The first kinde is sown in September, and the other in Marche, and are both ripe in July.

✥ The Names.

This grayne is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in Englishe Rye: in Frenche Seigle: in high Almaine Rocken: in base Almaine Rogge: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none o-
Mq ii ther



ther thing, but Barley, Otes, and suche lyke graynes mingled together, and sowne for forrage or pꝛouender for Cattell: the whiche men do mowe and cut before it is ripe, to feede their Oren, Kpen, Horses, and other lyke cattell.

And that this grayne is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plantes Chap. i.

¶ The Nature.

Rye layde outwardly to the body, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Rye meale put into a litle bagge, and layed vpon the head, cureth the olde and inueterate paynes of the head, and drieth the bꝛayne.

The leuen made of the same, draweth forth thoznes, & splinters, or shenurs, & and it ripeth all swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose, it wil worke better and is of more vertue, then the leuen made of wheate meale.

Rye bꝛead with butter is of s̄ like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leuen.

Rye bꝛead is heauie and hard to digest, most meetest for labourers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for suche as haue good stomackes.

Of Barley. Chap. viij.

¶ The Kindes.

Barley is of two sortes, great and small, to the whiche they haue nowe put two other kinds, that is to say, a kinde without huske: and another kinde called Douche Barley or Rice.

1. Hordeum Polystichū. Winter Barley. Beare Barley.
3. Hordeum Nudum. Naked or bare Barley. Noheate Barley.

2. Hordeum Dylichum. Sommer Barley. Common Barley.
4. Oriza. Rice.



¶ The

✱ The Description.

Barley hath helme or strawe, lyke wheaten strawe, but it is shorter and more brittle with fyre or moe ioyntes, and knottes. The eares be long and very rough, couered & set ful of long bearded sharpe ayles, where as the grayne or cornes are placed in order or rewes, sometimes in foure ranges or moe lines. The seede is lyke to wheate, and is closed vp fast in a chaffie couering or skinne, like Spelt.

² The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rewes or orders of Cornes.

³ Besides these two sortes of Barley, there is yet another kinde the whiche hath the Barley in strawe and eare, but the grayne is not so closed vp in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked bare, and cleane, and commeth forth easily from his eare like wheate and Rye.

⁴ Yet there is another kinde, whiche some do call Douche Rylz, the same in his straw, ioyntes, and in his long bearded eares doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes or cornes inclosed in chaffie hulkes, lyke to Barley, but it is whiter then Barley.

✱ The Place.

^{1,2} Barley is common in all Countreies, and it loueth good grounde and fertile soyle.

³ The naked or hulled Barley groweth in some places of Fraunce, as about Paris.

⁴ That which is called Douch Rylz, is sown in some places of Almaine, as in Westerich.

✱ The Tyme.

Men do sowe the great Barley in September, and they mowe or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common Barley is sown in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

Barley is called in Greeke *κριθι*: in Latine *Hordeum*: in Frenche *Orge*: in Douche *Gerst*.

¹ The great Barley is called in Greke *πoλυστη*: in Latine *Hordeum Cantherinum*: in high Douche *Groß Gerst*: in base Almaine *Groote Gerste*. I take this for Beare Barley,

² The lesser Barley is called *δυστη*, and Galatinum *Hordeum*: in high Douche *Fuder Gerst*: in base Almaine *Voeder Gerste*.

³ The third kinde (as witnesseth Ruelius) is called *Hordeum mundum*, and may be wel called in Greeke *γυμνοκριθον*, *Gymnocrithon*, that is to say in Latine *Hordeum nudum*, as Galen setteth forth in his booke *De aliment. faculta.*

⁴ Hierome Boock nameth the fourth kinde *Teutsch Rylz*, that is to say in Latine *Oriza Germanica*. It should seeme to the eye, to be a kinde of Far, especially that Far *Clusinum*, which resembleth muche *Santalum Plinij*. It shoulde seeme also to be *δωρα*, *Olyra*, of *Dioscorides*, whiche is called in Latine not *Siligo*, but *Arinca*: in Englishe *Rife*.

✱ The Nature.

Barley is colde and drie in the first degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Barley meale boyled with figges in honied water dissolueth hoate and cold tumours, and it doth soften and rype all hard swellinges with Pityche, Rosen, and Pigeons Dongue.

The same mingled with Tarre, Oyle, Ware, & the Urine of a young childe doth digest, soften, and ripe the harde swellinges of the Necke, called in Latine *Struma*.

Mq iij

The

The same with Melilote and the heades of Poppie swageth the ache of the side, and with Linseed, fenugreek, and Rue, it is good to be layd vpon the belly against the paynes and windinesse of the guttes.

1 Barley giuen with Mirtels, or wine, or wilde tarte peares, or with Brambles, or with the barke of Pomgarnet, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a playster with Barley meale against the scurffe and leproie.

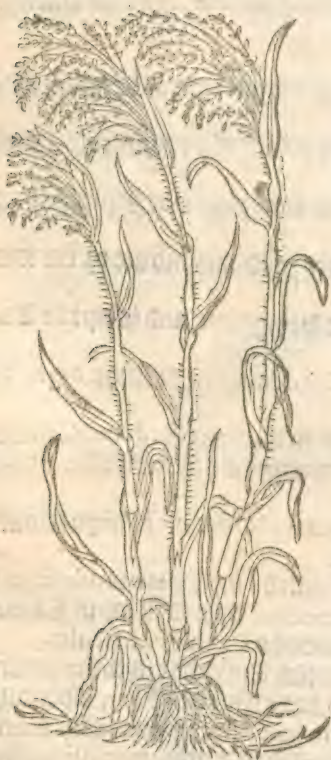
The same mingled with vineger or Quinces swageth the hoate inflammations of the gowt, and if it be boyled with vineger and Pirche, and layd about the ioyntes, it stayeth the humours from falling into them.

It is also vsed in meates, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nourish so wel as the bread made of wheate or spelt.

Of Mill or Millet. Chap. ix.

Milium.

Lachryma Iob.



¶ The Description.

Millet hath a bearie stalke, with seven or eight knottes or ioyntes. The leaues belong and like the leaues or blades of Polereede: at the highest of the stemmes come forth the busbie eares, very muche leuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Polereede, almost lyke a brushe or besome to sweepe withall, in whiche groweth the seede, very rounde and playne almost like to linseed, but that it is not so blacke.

For

For one kinde of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachryma Iob, and it hath many knottie stalkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broad reede leaues, betweene the whiche commeth forth round fruite vpon thinne stalkes, about the bignesse of a pease, thereof come forth small eares. The rootes haue strong thredde stringes.

✿ *The Place.*

Millet loueth a moist and claye ground, it groweth abundantly in Italy and Spayne.

Lachryma Iob is in this Countrie strange, and is found only in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

They sowe it in the spring time, and it is ripe in somer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeres, so it be kept from the winde.

✿ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke *κλῆμα*: in Latine of the Apothecaries *Miliū*: in English *Mil*, *Millet*, and *Hirse*: in French *Mil*, or *Millet*: in high Douch *Hirs*: in neather Douchlande *Hirs*, or *Milie*. What other name Lachryma Iob hath, is vnknewen vnto vs.

✿ *The Nature.*

Millet is colde in the first degree, and drie almost in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Millet parched in a frying panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bagge, and so layde to the belly, doth helpe the gripinges & gnawing paynes of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to dry vp that which requireth to be dried, being most conuenient to drie, and comfort the brayne.

For want of other corne men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine: but it nourisheth litle, and is very leane or slender.

Of Turkie Corne or Indian Wheate. Chap. x.

✿ *The Kindes.*

Turkish wheate is of one, and of many sortes. A man shall not finde in this Countrie (in fashion and growing) more then one kind, but in colour the seede or grayne doth muche differ: for one beareth a browne grayne or Corne, the other a red, the thirde a yellowe, and the fourth a white Corne or grayne. The which colour doth likewise remayne both in the eares & flowers.

✿ *The Description.*

This Corne is a maruellous strange plante, nothing resembling any other kinde of grayne: for it bringeth forth his seede cleane contrarie from the place where as the flowers growe, which is agaynst the nature and kindes of all other plantes, whiche bring forth their fruite there, where as they haue borne their flower.

This corne beareth a high helme or stemme, & very long, rounde, thicke, firme, and belowe towards the roote of a brownishe colour, with sundrie knottes and ioyntes, from the whiche dependeth long, and large leaues, like the leaues of spiere or Polereede: at the highest of the stalkes, growe idle and barren eares, whiche bring forth nothing but the flowers or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes redde, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agreeable with the colour of the fruit which cometh forth afterwards.

warde. The fruitefull eares do growe vppon the sides of the stemmes amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke and couered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the sayde eares, vpon the vppermost part of the sayde eares there grow many long hearie threddees, which issue forth at the endes or pointes of the leaues couering the eare, and do shewe them selues, about the time that the fruit or eare wareth ripe. The grayne or seede which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignesse of a pease of colour in the outside sometimes browne, sometime red, and sometime white, and in the inside it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in niene or tenne ranges or rewes.

✥ *The Place.*

This grayne groweth in Turkie wher as it is vled in the time of dearch.

✥ *The Tyme.*

It is sownen in Aprill, and ripe in August.

✥ *The Names.*

They do nowe call this grayne Frumentum Turcicum, and Frumētum Asiaticum: in frenche *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarrazin*: in high Douche Turkie *Korn*: in base Almaigne *Torckischkoren*: in Englishe *Turkish Corne*, or *Indian wheate*.

✥ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is as yet no certaine experience of the natural vertues of this corne. The bread that is made thereof is drie and harde, hauing very small fatnesse or moysture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but litle, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of wheate, as some haue falsly affirmed.

Of petie Panick/ Phalaris grise/grasse corne.

Chap. xi.

✥ *The Description.*

Phalaris hath a rounde strawe or helme, with three or foure ioyntes, the leaues be narrowe and grassie, lyke the blades of Spelt or wheate but smaller and shorter, vppon the sayde strawe groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered together. it bringeth forth a seede lyke vnto Mill, and in fashion lyke to Line seede.

✥ *The Place.*

This seede groweth in Spayne, and in the Iles of Canarie. And is onely sownen in this Countrie of the Herbozistes.

✥ *The Tyme.*

It is ripe in this Countrie in July and August.

✥ *The*

Frumentum Turcicum.
Turkish or Indian wheate.



DEDENU

HERBAL

Historie of Plantes.

469

Phalaris:
saet
that
rie se
tell it
it p

BLACK

LETTER

only

30/2

to Millet.

Breeke
ie Pha-
aensch
narien,
Canar-
ies do
callet

uch like

Phalaris.



✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Phalaris Drunken with water, is good agaynst the payne oz greefe of the bladder.

And a spoonfull of the seede made into powder is good to be taken for the same purpose.

Of Panicke. Chap. xij.

✱ The Description.

Panicke commeth by lyke Millet, but his leaues are sharper & rougher. It hath a rounde stemme oz straw ful of knottie

ioyntes, for the most part fixe, oz seuen knottes vppon one stemme, and at euery knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging somewhat downewardeg, in the which groweth smal seede, not muche vnlke the seede of Millet, of colour sometimes pellowe, and sometimes white.

There is also founde another plant like vnto Panicke, the which some hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians do cal it Sorghi. This strange grayne hath foure oz fiue high stemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leaues, not muche vnlke the leaues of Spier oz Poole reede, at the vppermost part of the stalkes, ther grow thicke browned eares, greater & thicker then the eares of Panick, the which at the first do bring forth a pellow flower, & afterward a round reddish seede, of the quantitie of a lentil, & somewhat sharpe oz pointed.

✱ The Place.

Panick is not much knowen in this Countre, it groweth in some places of Italie and France, and it loueth grauel and sandy ground, it despyeth not much raine oz moysture: for when it rayneth muche, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downewarde, as Theophrastus writeth.

The Indian Panick is also a strange seede, & is not found in this Countre, but in the gardens of Herboziles.

✱ The Tyme.

When do sow Panick in the spring of the yere, and it is cut downe againe (in hoate Countre) fourtie dayes after. The Galcons do sowe it after they haue sowe their other corne, yet for al that, it is ripe before winter, as Ruellius saith. In this Countre when it is sown in April, it is ripe in July.

Also

Panicum.
Panick.

Sorghi: Melica.
Indian Panick.



2 Also the Indian Panicke is sowen in the spring time, and ripe at the ende of sommer.

✱ The Names.

1 Panick is called in Greeke *χυμιν*: of Theophraste also *μελιν*: in Latine Panicum: and now a dayes in Italian *Melica*: in high Douche *seuch*, *senich*, and Heydelpfenich: in base Almaine Panickozen.

2 The Indian Panick is now called of some Italians *Melegna*, or *Melega*, of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Saburum*, and of some *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines *Sorglamen*: of the Bra-
banders *Sorglaet*. It is very lyke that this is *Milium Indicum*, whiche as Plinie writeth, was first knowen in the tyme of the Emperour Nero.

☞ The Nature.

Panick is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The seede of Panick dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloody fluxe, and taken twise a day boyled in Goates milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawinges or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panick, as of Millet, but it nourisheth, and bindeth lesse then the bread of Millet.

The Indian Panick is like the other Panick in operation and vertue.

of

Of Otes. Chap. xij.

✱ The Description.

Otes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knottie straw or motes, are somewhat like to wheate: at the upper part of the straws growe the eares, diuided into many small springes or stemmes, displayed and spread abroad farre one from another, vpon the which stemmes or small branches the grayne hangeth sharpe pointed alwayes together, well couered with his huske.

There is an other kinde of Otes, whiche is not so inclosed in his huskes as the other is, but is bare, and without huske whan it is threshed.

Also there is a barren Ote, of some called the purre Otes, of others wilde Otes.

✱ The Place.

Otes are very common in this Countrey, and are sown in all places in the feeldes.

The wilde Otes are sown in the gardens of Herboristes. Turner saith they growe in Suffex.

The Burwottes or wilde Otes, cometh vpon in many places amongst wheate and without sowing.

✱ The Tyme.

Otes are sown in the spring time, and are ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

Otes are called in Greeke *Σεισμός*: in Latine *Auena*: in high Douche *Habern*: in base Almaigne *Hauer*: in frenche *Auoyn*.

The seconde kinde may be called in Englishe, Pilcorne, or wilde Otes.

Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Greeke name *ἀνιδωλ*: and in Latine *Auena sterilis*: whiche you may see described in the xviij. Chapter of this fourth booke.

✱ The Nature.

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion somewhat colde, as Galien saith.

✱ The Vertues.

Otes are good to be put in playsters and Cataplasmes wherein Barley is used, men may also vse the meale of Otes in steede of Barley meale, forasmuche as Otes (as Galien saith) do drie and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vineger, driueth away the Lentiles and spots vpon the face.

The same taken in meate stoppeth the belly.

Oten bread nourisheth but litle, and is not very agreable or meete for man.

Auena.



✱ The Description.

Fegopyron. Tragopyron.



Bockwheate hath round stalkes chauellured and fluted (or forrowed and crested) of a reddishe colour, about the height of two foote or more: The leaues are broad and sharpe at the endes, not muche vnylike the leaues of Iuie or common Wythwinde. It putteth forth shorte stemmes, aswell on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stemmes there growe many white flowers in tuftes or clusters, after the said flowers commeth the seede, which is triangled and gray, enclosed in a litle felme or skinne, lyke the seede of blacke binde-weede, described in the third part of the historie of plantes.

✱ The Place.

They sow it in leane and drie ground, and is very common in the landes of Brabant called Kempene.

✱ The Tyme.

It is sown in the spring tyme, & in somer after the cutting downe of Cozne, and is ripe niene or ten weekes after.

✱ The Names.

This kind of grayne and plant is called in frenche *Dragée aux cheueaux*: in high Douche *Heydenkozne*: in bafe Almaigne *Bockweydt*, after whiche name it may be englished *Bockwheat*, The Authour of this worke calleth it *Tragopyrō*, certaine others do call it in Greeke *φυγοπύρον*, and in Latine *Fagotriticum*, which is not *Ocymum*, described by Columel, as we haue sufficiently declared in the fourth booke of our Historie of Plantes, where as we haue in lyke manner declared howe it was vnknownen of the Auncientes. I thinke this to be the grayne called in some places of Englande *Bolimong*.

✱ The Nature.

This seede without fayle is indued with no heate, and is not very drie.

✱ The Vertues.

The meale of Bockewheate is vsed with water to make pappe, whypottes and great cakes of light digestion, whiche do lightly lose the belly, and prouoke brine, yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men do make of this grayne is moyst, & sharpe or sower, without any great nourishing.

It hath none other vertue that I knowe, sauing that they giue the Greene herbe as fodder and fowerage for cattell, and they feede hennes and chickens with the seede, which doth make them fat in short space.



Of Iuray or Darnell. Chap. xv.

* The Description.

Lolium.



Iuray is a vitious grayne that combereth or anoyeth corne, especially wheat, and in his knottie Strawe, blades, or leaues is like unto wheate, but his eares do differ both from wheat and Rye eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the toppe of the straw, in the whiche small eares the seede is conteyned, in proportio almost lyke wheate cornes, but much smaller.

* The Place.

Iuray for the most part groweth amongst wheate, and sometimes it is also founde amongst Barley, especially in good lande, where as wheate hath grown before.

* The Tyme.

It waxeth ripe with y wheate and other corne.

* The Names.

This plant is called in Greke *ζίζανη*, in Latine Lolium: of the Arabians Zizania: in frenche Iuraye, or Gasse. in Englishe it is also called Iuraye, Darnell, and Rye.

* The Nature.

Iuray is hoate euen almost in the thirde degree, and drye in the seconde.

* The Vertues.

The meale of Iuray layde on with Salt and Radish rootes, doth stay and keepe backe wilde Scurffes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with sulfer and vineger, cureth the spreading scabbe, and leprosie, or noughtie scurffe, when it is layde thereon.

The same with Pigeons dongue, oyle, and lincseede, boyled & layde play. C sterwise vpon wennes, and such harde tumours, doth dissolue and heale them.

It draweth forth also al splinters, thornes, and shiucers, and doth ripe and open tumours and impostemes.

If it be sodden with Mede, or as Plinie saith Orimel, it is good to be layd C to, to swage the payne of the govtte Sciatique.

They lay it to the forehead with birdes grease, to remoue and cure the head-ache.

It is also founde by experience, that Iuray put into Ale or Bier causeth drunkenness and troubleth the brayne.



R t

Df

Of Pour Otes Festuca and Melampyrum. Chap. xvi.

Aegilops.
Pour Otes.Festuca altera.
Drauck wilde Otes.

❖ The Description.

1 **P**our Otes or wilde Otes, are in leaues and knottie strawes like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackishe & rough heared, inclosed in hearie huskes, eche one hauing a long bearde or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rye as other corne.

2 Festuca, or as the Douchmen call it Drauck, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues and strawe not much vnlyke Rye, at the top whereof growe spreading eares, wherein is conteyned a small seede of grayishe colour, inclosed in litle skinnies or small huskes, muche lesse and smaller then any other kinde of corne or grayne.

3 We may wel place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders is called Peertsbloemen, that is to say, Horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiii. placed with those wild flowers, that growe amongst corne: for his seede is lyke to wheate, and a hurtful or noysome weede to corne, especially to wheate, as Galen saith.

❖ The Place.

You shal finde much of this geare amongst Rye, and oftentimes amongst wheate and Barley.

❖ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *αἰγίλος*: in Latine Aegilops, and according to Plinie

Plinie Festuca: in English wilde Otes, or Pour Melampyrū Blache wheat.
Otes. Cow wheat or Horse flower.

The seconde is called in high Douche Dort:
in Deather Douchlande Drauck: it may be also
very well called in Latine Festuca, or Festuca al-
tera: in English wilde Otes, or Drauck.

* The Nature.

Pour Otes are hoate, as Galen testifieth.

* The Vertues.

The greene leaues layde to, with the meale
of the seede of Pour Otes (if it be Aegilops)
is good to heale hollowe vlcers called Fistulas,
especially those whiche are in the corners of the
Eyes, called Aegilopses.

The same sodden with Ale or Bier, causeth
the head to be dul and heauy, after a drunken sort
or manner, like to Furaye, and the seede of the
same grayne which the Brabanders call Deert-
bloetken.

Of Blight or Brantcorne. Chap. xvij.

* The Description.



Stilago is a certayne disease, or in-
firmite, that happeneth vnto suche
fruits as eare eares, but especially
vnto Otes. This kinde of plante,
before it shuteh out in eare is very
lyke vnto Otes, but when it begin-
neth to put forth his eare, in steede of a good
eare, there cometh by a blacke burnt eare, full of
blacke dust or powder.

* The Place.

It groweth most commonly (as is beforesaid)
amongst Otes, and sometimes amongst wheate.

* The Tyme.

It is founde most commonly in Aprill, when
as the Sonne shineth very hoate, & after a rayne
following.

* The Names.

This barren and vnfriutefull herbe is now
called Vstilago, that is to say, Burned, or Bligh-
ted: in French Brulure: in high and base Almaigne
Brant.

* The Nature, and faculties.

Vstilago hath no good propertie in Physicke,
and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but
is rather a hurt or maladye to all Corne.

Rr ij

Of



Vstilago.



Of Beanes. Chap. xviij.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of beanes. The one sort is commonly sowen, the other is wild. The comon or manured beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is: great, and smal.

Phaselus satiuus.

Sowen Beanes.



Phaselus syluestris.

Wilde Beanes.



✱ The Description.

1 **T**he great sowen Beane hath a square stalke, vpright, and hollowe. The leaues growe vpon short stemmes standing vpon both sides of the stalkes one against another, and are long & thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white with a great blacke spot in them and sometimes a browne. After which flowers there come vp long coddess, great and round, soft within, & frised, or cottonlike. In the sayd coddess the beanes are inclosed; of colour most commonly white, sometimes redde or browne, in fashion flat, almost lyke to the nape of a mans finger or toe.

2 The lesser beane that is vsed to be sowen, is like to the aforesayd, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and woolly coddess, sauing that in all pointes it is lesser. The fruite also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

3 The wilde beane hath also a square holow stalke, as the garden and sowen beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the litle stemmes, whercon the leaues do growe, haue at the very ende tendzelles and claspers, as the pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The coddess are flat, and

and woollp within, as it were laid with a soft Downe or Cotton, but nothing so much as the coddies of the common sown beanes. The fruite is all rounde and very blacke and no bigger then a good pease, of a strong vnpleasant sauor, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

✱ *The Place.*

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, do growe in feeldes and gardens where as they be sown or planted. The wilde is to be founde amongst the Herboristes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They are planted and sown in Nouember, Ianuary, february and April, and are ripe in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

Beanes are called in Greeke φασιολι, of Dioscorides also Phasioli: in Latine Faselii: now a dayes they be called in Shoppes, and commonly Faba: in high and base Almaigne Bonen.

The great kinde is called in Latine Faselus maior, or Faselus satius maior: in Douche, Groote Boonen: in English, Great Beanes, and garden Beanes.

The other may be well called Faselii minores, that is to say, The smaller Beane, in Brabant Zeeusche Boonkens, and Deerde Boonkens. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulse called of the Auncientes Cyamos, and Faba, hath ben sufficiently declared, In Historia nostra.

The wilde kinde may well be called in Latine Faselus syluestris, and Faselus niger, that is to say, The wilde Beane, and the blacke Beane: in Douche, wilde Boonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Hogzkens, as some do cal them. This may well be that Pulse whiche is called Cyamos, and Faba.

✱ *The Nature.*

Greene beanes before they be ripe, are colde, and moyst: but when they be drie they haue power to binde and restrayne.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene and vnripe Beanes eaten, do loose & open the belly very gently, & but they be windy, & engender ventosities (as Dioscorides saith.) The which is well knownen of the common sortes of people, and therefore they vse to eate their beanes with Commine.

Drie Beanes do stop & binde the belly, especially when they be eaten with-
out their huskes or skinnies: and they nourishe but litle, as Galen saith.

Beane meale layde to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or playster, dissolueth tumours and swellings. And is very good for the vlcers and inflammation of womens pappes, and against the mishappes and blastings of the genitozs.

The wilde Beane serueth to no vse, neither for meate nor medicine, that I knowe.

Of Kidney Beane or garden Smilar. Chap. xix.

✱ *The Description.*

Arden Smilax hath long and small branches, growing very high, griping, and taking holdfast when they be succoured with riles or long poles, about the whiche they wrappe and winde them selues, as the Hoppe, otherwise they lye flat and creepe on the ground, & beare no fruite at all. The leaues be boade almost like Iule, growing thre and thre together as the Trefoil or thre leaued grasse. The flowers be sometimes white and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long coddies,

Re iij which

which be sometimes crooked, and in them lye the sedes or fruit, smaller then the common beane, and flat fashioned lyke to a kidney of colour sometimes red, sometimes, yellow, sometimes white, sometimes blacke, & sometimes gray, & speckled with sundrie colours. This fruit is good and pleasant to eate, in so much that men gather and boyle the before they be ripe, and do eate them coddies and all.

Phaseolus.

✥ The Place.

In this Countreie men plant this kind of Beanes in gardens, & they loue good groundes and places that stande well in the Sonne.

✥ The Tyme.

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frostes be past: for at their first coming vp, they can by no meane's at all indure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

✥ The Names.

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke φασιολον, δολιχος, και σμιλαξ κηπαια: in Latine Faseolus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The coddies or fruite are called λοβον, that is in Latine Siliqua, and Lobi: of Serapio Lubia: in frenche Phaseoles: in high Douch Welsh Bonen: in base Maigne Roomsche Boonen: in Englishe of Turner it is called Kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Faselles, or Long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, or Romaine Beanes.

✥ The Nature.

Kidney beanes are somewhat hoate and moyst of Complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physitions.

✥ The Vertues.

Kidney beanes do nourishe meetely well, and without engendring windynesse, as some other pulses do: also they do gently loose and open the belly, as Hipocrates and Dioscorides do write.

The fruite and Coddies boyled and eaten before they be ripe, do prouoke vryne, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides sayth.

Of Pease or Peason. Chap. xx.

✥ The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Peason, the great, the meane, & the smal, the which are lyke one another, in stalkes, leaues, flowers and coddies, but not in fruite, as ye may perceaue hereafter.

✥ The Description.

The great branched Peason, are not muche knowen in this Countrey. They growe when they be stayed vp, by rises, stakes, or other helps to the length of a man, or higher. The stalkes be rounde and holowe, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at



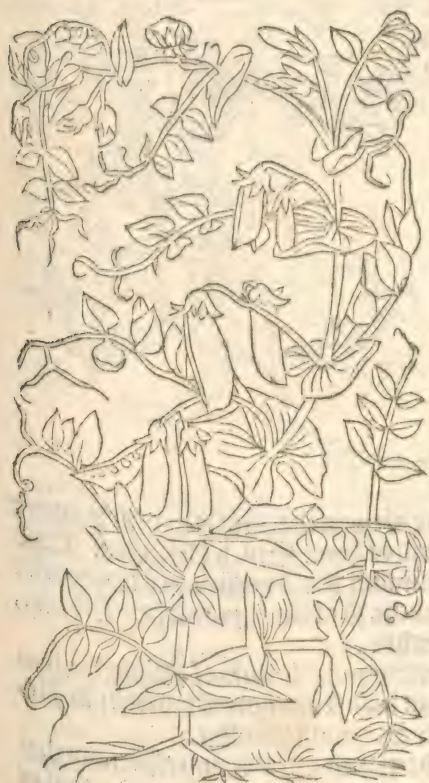
at every knot there growe two leaues, very well closed and ioyned together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leaues growe smal stemmes, the which haue foure or fine grosse or fatte leaues set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the ende foure or fine griping or ramping claspers, whereby the Pease doth take holde, and is stayed vp, and fastened to such thinges as it standeth by. Adioyning harde to the stemmes of the leaues aforesayd, there growe other naked and bare stemmes, vpon the which grow pleasant flowers of blew or purple colour. After the sayde flowers there come by long coddies, rounde, playne, and shining, hanging downewardest, in which the Peason are couched and layde, the whiche beyng yet but greene, are rounde and whitish, but when they be drie, they are gray and cornered.

Pisum.

Great Peason. Branche Peason.

Ochros. Erulia.

Middle Peason.



² The seconde sorte whiche are the common pease, is muche like to the aforesayde, but that his leaues and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neyther do they growe so high, although they be stayed vp and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruite is rounde and white, and remayneth rounde whan it is drie.

³ The thirde, whiche is the least kinde, is lyke vnto the seconde, sauing that it is much smaller in leaues, stalkes, coddies and fruite. It is suffered for the most part to lye vpon the ground in the feedes, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is lykewise rounde, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

Rr iiii

Besides

4 Besides the aforesayde kindes, there is yet a certayne kind of Pease lyke vnto the wilde or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tendrels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the toppe of the branches, the leaues are clouen and diuided into two or three small narrow leaues, almost lyke the leaues of Cicercula, (whiche Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come vp round coddies or huskes, lesser then pease-coddies, within them groweth the fruite, which is rounde lyke vnto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter, while it is yet greene, & very harde when it is drie.

✱ The Place.

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in gardens: but the midle and least kind are sown and planted in fruitful feeldes, and are very common in this Countrie.

2 The Herboristes do sow the wild kinde in their gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

Men plant them in Marche and April, and they be ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

1 The branche Peason are called in Greke $\pi\iota\sigma\omega\pi$: in Latine Pisum: in Brabant Groote Erweten, Roomsche Erweten, and of some Stock Erweten. This kinde is the right Pisum, Described of Plinie and the Auncientes: in Englishe Great Peason, Garden Peason, and Branche Peason, bycause, as I thinke, they must be holpen or stayed by with branches.

2, 3. The two other kindes are called in Greke $\xi\epsilon\omega$: in Latine of Plinie Erulie: in French Pois: in high Douch Erweyssen: in base Almaine Erweten: in Italian Rouiglione: at Veniz Pisareli: in Englishe, Common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kinde of wilde pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, calling it Erulia syluestris, that is to sayde wilde Peason.

✱ The Nature, and Vertues.

Branche Peason being eaten do nourish meanely, engender windiness, but not so much as the pulse whiche the Auncientes call Faba.

The other rounde and common Pease are beter, and do nourish better then the great or branched Peason, and they do lose and open the belly gently.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peason. Chap. xxi.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cichelinges, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelinges.

✱ The



Lathyrus Cicercula.
Cicheling or brode Peason.



Lathyrus sylvestris.
wilde Cicheling.



✠ The Description.

¹ **T**he Cicheling or flat pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leaues be long and narrow, standing vprward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with Claspings tendzelles, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are set by the. The flowers be white lyke the flowers of branche Peason, after them come flat coddies, & large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, & vneuenly cornered hauing almost the sent or smell of the pease. The roote is tender and threddy.

² The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes leaues & coddies. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kind, but it is smaller, harder, and of a moze browne colour, drawing towardes blacke.

³ There is also founde a wilde kinde of this pulse much lyke to the aforesayd in the flatnesse of the stalkes, and in his long and narrow leaues. The whiche in like manner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow coddies, wherein is conteyned a small browne seede, round and hard. The roote is great and thicke, of a wooddy substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new euery yere.

✠ The Place.

- ^{1, 2} These pulses are found in this Countrie, amongst some diligent Herboristes.
³ The wild groweth in hedges, and in the borders of feeldes, in good & fertill ground, and is found in great plentie about Louayne and Brussels.

✠ The

✱ *The Tyme.*

These Pulses do flower in Iune, and are ripe in Iuly and August.

✱ *The Names.*

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke λάβυς, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The seconde is called in Greeke ἀρακός, Aracus: in Latine Cicera. They are both called in frenche Des Sars: but they haue no Douche name that I knowe, yet the Authour of this booke in the last Douche copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Douche Platte Erwtten, that is to say in English, Broade or Flat Pease: not knownen of the Apothecaries.

✱ *The Nature, and Vertues.*

✧ The first kinde is of nature and qualitie like vnto Pease, and doth meanely nourishe the body, as Galen saith.

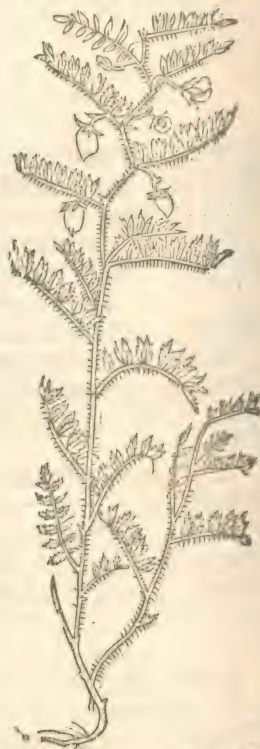
The seconde is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, sauing that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boyled.

Of Chiche Peason. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The Kynnes.*

There be three kindes of Chiche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domestical or tame kinde, the square or cornered kinde, the which some do call Arietinum, and the wilde Chiche, and there be two sortes of that kinde whiche is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

Cicer satinum. Tame Ciches.

Cicer Arietinum.
Sheepes Ciches.✱ *The*

✱ The Description.

The tame Ciche Peason is a smal kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentil, it hath foure or fve branches, and therevpon small, narrowe, diuidid leaues, not muche vnylike the leaues of lentilles. The flowers grow vpon short stemmes, small and somewhat whitish, after the whiche there come by small rounde huskes or coddies, wherein is commonly founde three or foure round Peason, hauing a certayne bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not muche vnylike Sheepes Ciche Peason, but a great deale smaller, and not so harde, and of a better taste.

Sheepes Ciches haue slender stalkes, and harde with many branches, and rounde leaues iagged about the brimmes, like the lentil or feche: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and bring forth shorte rounde Coddies or huskes, bollen or swelling by like small bladders, wherein growe two or thre Peason cornered, and fashioned almost lyke a sheepes head, in colour sometymes white, and sometimes blacke.

The wild Ciche pease, in leaues are lyke to the tame, but they are of a ranke and strong sauour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) vnylike the tame Ciches.

✱ The Place.

These Ciche Peason, are founde planted in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

All the Ciches are ripe in August, like to the other sortes of pulse.

✱ The Names.

Ciche Peason are called in Greeke *ἐπίβιβος*: in Latine Cicer: in frenche Cicer, or *Pois Cice*.

The first kind is called Cicer satium, Columbinum Venerēū: and in Greeke *οροβίσκος*, Orobiaxon, that is to say in Latine Cicer eruillum: vnknewen in Shoppes. This is not Eruum, as many at this time do thinke, and for that purpose they put it into their triacles and other suche medicines.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *ἐπίβιβος ἄγριος*: in Latine Cicer Aretinum, that is to say, Sheepes Ciche pease: in Shoppes Cicer: in Englishe Sheepes Cichpeason, in french *Pois Ciches*: in high Douch *Zylern erweyssen*: in bafe Almaigne Ciceren.

The thirde kinde is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, Wilde Ciches.

✱ The Nature.

The Ciche pease is hoate and drie in the first degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The domestical or tame Ciches, prouoke vrine, and cause milke to encrease in womens brestes, it taketh away the euyl colour, and causeth good colour to ensue.

The same boyled with Orobus (called in Englishe the bitter fliche) doth asswage and heale the blastinges or swellinges of the yearde or priue members, if it be layde thereon: also men vse with great profite, to applie it to running sores, and vlcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meale and honie, is good against corrupt C and festred sores, and Canckers, being layde therevpon.

Sheepes Ciches do prouoke vrine, and vnsloppe the Velt, the Liuer, D and the kidneyes: and the decoction thereof drunken, breaketh the stone, and grauell.

To conclude, the Ciche peason do wast, clense, and make thinne, all cold and grosse humours, and are good agaynst all spreading sores, and the inflammations

tions and swellings behinde the eares.

They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windinesse. *The Danger.*

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them whiche haue any vlcration, in the kidneies or bladder, for they be to much scouring, and do cause the vrine to be sharpe.

Of Lupines. Chap. xxij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Lupines, the white or garden Lupine, and the wild Lupine. The wild kind agayne is of sundrie sortes for sometimes you shall see some of them with a yelow flower, sometymes with a blew flower, and sometymes with a reddishe flower.

Lupinus Satiuus.

Lupinus syluestris. Lupines.



The Description.

The tame or garden Lupine hath round harde stemmes, standing by right of him selfe, without any succour stay or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the sayde branches doth part and diuide them selues agayne into three branches, continuing so in flowers & parted branches untill they be hindered by frostes. The leaues are cut and slit downe into five, sixe, or seuen partes. The flowers do grow many together at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after whiche flowers there come in their places long coddies, somewhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

The

² The wilde Lupine hath yellow flowers, and is very like to the aforeseyd, sauing that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, & his flowers are not white, but yellow, and the seede or fruite is not white, but spotted.

³ The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser then the yellow, the fruite is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

✱ *The Place.*

The Herboristes do plante Lupines in their gardens. The wilde with the blew, do growe amongst the corne about Montpellier.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In warme Countries and hoate seasons, the Lupine flowreth thre times a yere. The first flower cometh forth about the end of May, after ward the three first collaterall branches do spring out, the whiche three branches do likewise flower about the beginning of July. The sayd collaterall bowes or branches, do agayne bring forth three other branches, & they do flower in August, where as they be well placed in the Sonne. The fruite of the first and seconde blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrie, but the thirde blowing doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chaunce in a very hoate summer.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of pulse is called in Greeke λεγος in Latine and in Shoppes, Lupinus: in French *Lupin* in English Lupines: in high Douche *Seigbonen*: in base Almaigne *Lupinen*, and *Uischboonen*.

The first kinde is called *Lupinus satiuus*, that is to say, The manured or garden Lupine.

The three other sortes are called wilde Lupines, in Latine *Lupini syluestres*: and these be not vsed in medicine.

✱ *The Nature.*

The garden Lupine is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or els with water and vineger, doth kill and drie forth by siege al kindes of wormes. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dronken. And for the same purpose men vse to lay Lupines stamped vpon the navel of young children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupins, boyled with Rue and Pepper, to drinke to open the stoppings of the liuer and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupins, Mirche, and Hony mingled together, moueth womens natural sicknesse or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and driueth away all freckles, and spotted like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue, mingled with water and layde therto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched barley & water swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vineger, or boyled in vineger, swageth the payne of the Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolueth the kinges euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wennes, botches, boyles, and pestilential or plague sores.

Lupins may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become sweete, and haue lost their bitteresse: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnesse of the stomacke, and the desyre to vomit, and do cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of foode or nourishment, engendreth

ss grosse

grosse blood, and grosse humours. For Lupins are harde to digest, and vneassie to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupins haue the lyke vertue, but more strong.

Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke Orobus, and in Latine Eruum. Chap. xxiiij.

The Description.

Eruum or the bitter fette is nowe vnkno wen, and therefore we can geue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that Orobus, or Eruilia is a small plant, bearing his fruit in coddges, round, of a white or yello wish colour, of a strange and vnpleasent taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattel, neither wil vnpleasent taste be gone and lost: wherefore it is very easie to iudge, that the flat Pease called in Greeke Lathyri, and described in the xxi. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or Eruilia, as some haue thought: for those flat Peason are in taste lyke the common Peason, as we haue befoze declared.

The Names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *ῥόβος*: in Latine Eruum: and the Frenchmen folowing the Latine name, do cal it *Ers*: in Douche Cruen: in Englishe Bitter Vetch, or Ers.

The Nature.

Ers are hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

The Vertues.

The meale of Eruum often licked in with hony in maner of a Lohoch, clen- seth the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humours, falling vpon the lunges.

It loseth the belly, prouoketh vyne, maketh a man to haue a good colour, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for to muche thereof is hurtfull.

With honie it scoureth away lentiles or freckles from the face, and al- lo- ther spottes and scarres from the bodie. It stayeth spreading vicers: it doth soften the hardnesse of womens breastes, it breaketh Carboncles and im- pos- stumes.

Being kneded or tempered with wine, it is layde very profitably vnto the bitinginges of dogges, of men, and wilde beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itche, and kided heeles, if they be wa- shed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth oxen well.

The Danger.

Ers or Orobus being vsed often, and in to great a quantitie causeth head- ache, and heauie dulnesse, it bringeth forth blood, both by the vyne, and excre- mentes of the belly.

Of the Vetch. Chap. xxv.

The Vetch hath stalkes of a sufficient thicknesse, and square about the height of thre foote, with leaues displayed & spread abroad, compassed about with many smal leaues, set opposite one directly against another: at the ende of whiche leaues, ye haue tendrells or claspers wherby it taketh hold and is stayed vp. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beane flowers, afterward there come vp long flat coddges, wherein are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

The

✱ *The Place.*

They sowe Vetches in this Countrey, in the feeldes, for fowrage or prouender for Horses.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They be ripe in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

This pulse is called in Greke *Σικιορ*, and of some *σικρακορ*: in Latine *Vicia*: of some *Osmūdi*: in English a *Vetche*, or *Vetches*: in frenche *Vesse*: in high Douche *Wicken*: in base Almaigne *Witten*. And that this is not Ernum, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This shoulde seeme to be Theophrastus *Aphace* or *Taare*.

✱ *The cause of the Name.*

The *Vetche*, as *Varro* sayth, is called in Latine *Vicia*, because it bindeth it selfe about other plantes, and ouercometh them, and is deriued from this Latine worde (*Vincire*) whiche signifieth to binde sure, to ouercome and to restrayne from libertie.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The *Vetche* is not vsed in medicine, neyther vsed to be eaten of men, but to be given to Horses and other cattel, and this *Galen* doth also witnesse.

Of *Arachus* or wilbe Fitch.

Chap. xxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Arachus is muche lyke to the common *Vetche*, in stalkes, leaues, and coddies, but in all these muche lesse. The stalkes be tender, weake and slender with cornered trayles or square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroad like the other *Vetche*, but clouen and parted aboue at the endes, into two or three clasping tendrilles. The flowers be smal, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do growe bypon the stalke selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common *Vetches* do, without any foote stalkes. The coddies be small, long, and narrowe, wherein is couched fixe or seuen seedes, of a blackishe colour, harde, and smaller than *Vetches*.

Ss ij

Of



Arachus.



2 Of this sorte there is found an other kinde, the which is very wel like to the abovesaid, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath smal white flowers growing clusterwise at the ende vpon long stems, almost like the wild Vetch, the whiche do turne into litle short huskes, clustering together, smaller then the lentil huskes, in the whiche is founde, but onely two graynes, harde, rounde, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Vetch.

* The Place.

These two kindes of Vetches do grow in the feeldes, amongst Rye & Otes, and other lyke graynes.

* The Tyme.

They are both ripe in June.

* The Names.

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, ἀραχὸν, Arachus, the whiche name is written by ch in the last syllabe, as a difference from the other ἀρακος Aracus, written with a c, wherof we haue already treated. They cal it in French Vesseron: in Brabant, Crock: in Englishe, wilde Vetch.

* The Nature, and Vertues.

Arachus or the wild Vetch, is not fit for man, but serueth only for prouender or fourrage, for Beues and horses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

Of smal wild Vetchelings. Chap. xxvij.

Galega altera. Vetcheling or
smal wild fitches.

Onobrichis forte, Medica Ruellij.
Saint Foin. Medick Vetcheling.



he wild Vetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapt. in stalkes leaues and clasping tendzelles, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but do grow in

intuffed clusters about long stemmes, almost like to spiked eares, of colour purple in blew, the which past & gone, there come by litle flat huskes, wherein lieth the seede, like to the seede of Arachus.

- ² You may set by this wild Vetch, a certaine plant not much unlike the aforesaid in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly growe in this Countre, but planted in the gardens of some Herbozistes. This kind of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter & smother. His flowers do likewise growe thicke vpon long stemmes, commonly of a cleare red or Crymsen colour. After which there come flat prickley round huskes, bossed or bunched, and sometimes fashioned like a smal Hedgehogge, which is nothing els but the seede.

✱ *The Place.*

- ¹ The wilde Vetch groweth in the borders of feeldes, in meadowes, & oftentimes in moyst places, and about water courses, and running streames.
- ² The other kind (for daintines sake) is planted in the gardens of the Herbozistes of this Countre. They say it groweth plentifully by the Sea side, vpon bankes or trenches made with mans handes, and such like places. They vse to sow it in meadowes about Paris, and otherwhyles: it is found growing there of his owne accorde.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The wilde Vetch flourisheth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth his coddess and grayne.

The other flourisheth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede forth with.

✱ *The Names.*

- ¹ The first should seeme to be Galegastera, & a kind of litle Vetches, & may also be wel called Arachus, & taken for a kinde of Arachus: in frenche *Vesce sauage*: in Douch *Wilder Wicken*: in neather Douchlande, *Wilde Vitsen*: in English *Small wilde Vetches* or *Vitchelinges*.
- ² The other is counted of some to be *ονοβρυχis*, *Onobrychis*, of *Ruelius* for *Medica*, they name it in frenche *Saint Foin*: we may call it, *Bellow fitcheling*, and *Hedick fitch*.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The wilde Vetch is no better than Arachus, and therefore it serueth onely Al but for pasture, and feeding for cattell, as other like herbes do.

If the other be *Onobrychis*, you shall finde his properties described in the Chapter of *Onobrychis*.

Of Tares. Chap. xxviii.

✱ *The Description.*

The Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher then the stalkes of the lentil, growing almost as high as the wheat or corne, or the other plantes whereamongst it groweth. The leaues be smal and tender (triangled like a scuchion) somewhat round, growing alwaies two together, one against another at the ioyntes, betwixt the said leaues there grow by clasping tendrels, & other smal stems or shutes, wherbyon growe flowers, of a yelowish colour. The flowers past there rise coddess somewhat large, & longer then the coddess or huskes of the Lentiles, in which is conteyned fise or sixe blacke seedes, harde, flat, and shining, lesser then the seedes of lentiles.

✱ *The Place.*

The Tare groweth in feeldes, & is found growing in this Countre, in fertile groundes amongst wheat & Rye.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In this Countre it flourisheth in May, and in June and July the seede with the coddess is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This kinde of Pulse is called in Greke *αφακα*: in Latine *Aphaca*: in English,

S s iij

Tares:

Tares: vnknowen in shoppes, this is the Aphace of Dioscorides & Galen: for it should seeme, that the Vetch is the Aphace of Theophrastus.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Tare is temperate in heate, & of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A The Tare seede is of a restraining vertue like y^e Lentil, but moze astringent, for it stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and drieth vp the moysture of the stomacke.

B The Tare in vertue is lyke to the Lentil.

C When in tyme past dyd vse to eate this pulse (as witnesseth Galen) neuerthelesse it is harder of concoction or digestion, then the Lentil.

Of Birdes foote. & Chap. xxix.

✱ *The Description.*

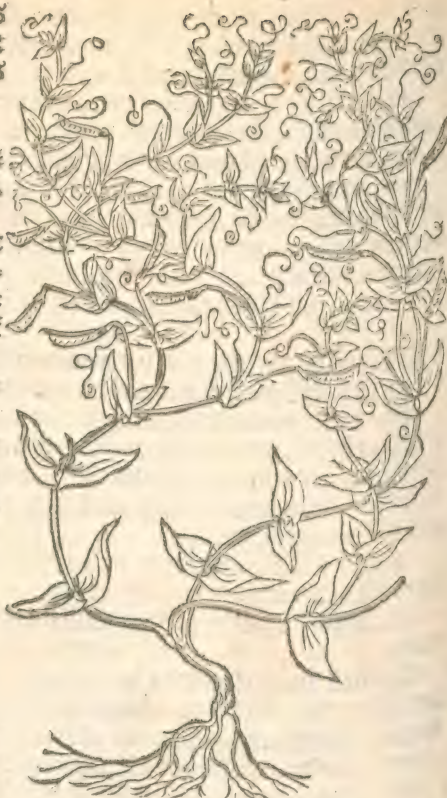
Birdes foote is lyke to Arachus, & to the wilde Vetch, but far smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaues be smal and rounde, fashioned like to a small fether. The flowers be yellowishe and smal, growing close together vpon huskes or stems, the which being withered, there cometh vp in their places small crooked huskes or coddies, growing fure or sixe together, y^e which in their standing do shewe almost like the closing foote of a smal bird. Within the sayde litle crooked coddies the seede is inclosed, in fashion not much vnlike Turnep seede.

✱ *The Place.*

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, & in drie grassie wayes & Countries. That which groweth in medowes, and grassie wayes, is a great deale smaller, then that which groweth amongst the cozne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Birdes foote flowereth from after the moneth of Iune, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seede.



Ornithopodium.



✱ *The*

✱ The Names.

This wild herbe is called in Brabant Vloghelboet, that is to say in English, Birdes foote, or Fowle foote, because his huskes or cods are lyke to a birdes foote, & for that cause men may wel call it *ορνιθοποδιον*, Ornithopodion, for it hath none other Greke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

This herbe is not vsed in medicine, nor receiued any wayes for mans vse, but is a very good foode both for horses and cattel.

Of Lentilles. Chap. xxx.

✱ The Description.

Lens.

The Lentil hath small tender and plyant branches, about a cubite high. The leaues be very smal, the which are placed two and two vpon litle stems, or small footestalkes, and do sometimes ende with clasping tendrilles, wherby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be smal, of a browne colour, intermixt with white. The huskes or shelles are flat. The fruite is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and sometimes browne.

✱ The Place.

The Lentil is not very wel known in this Countrie, but is founde sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Lentil doth both flower and ware ripe in July and August.

✱ The Names.

This Pulse is called in Grecke *φασόλι*, in Latine Lens, and Lenticula, by whiche name it is known in Shoppes: in English Lentilles: in Frenche Lentille: in high Douche Linsen.

✱ The Nature.

The Lentil is drie in the seconde degree, the residue is temperate.

✱ The Vertues.

The first decoction of Lentilles doth lose the belly.

If after the first boyling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boyle them agayne in a freshe water: then they binde together and drie, and are good to stop the belly, and agaynst the blooddy fluxe or dangerous laske. also they stoppe the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectual in stopping, if you put vineger vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purselaine, or redde Beetes, or Hyrtiles, or the pill of them, or Cichorie, or Purselaine, or redde Beetes, or Seruices, or vnripe binding Beares, or Quinces, or Plantayne, and whole Sawles, or the berries of Sumach.

Ss iij

The

The pill or hel of Lentiles hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force then the whole Lentil.

The meate that they vse to make of the husked or vnshelled lentil, drieth the stomacke, but it stoppeth not, and is of harde digestion, and engendreth grosse and noughtie blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graines of Lentilles shelled, or spoyled from their huskes, against the weakenesse, and ouercasting of the stomacke.

The lentil boyled with parched barley meale, & laid to, swageth the paynes of ache of the govt.

The meale of Lentiles, mixed with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt blcers and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with newe flesh.

The same boyled in vineger, doth dissolue and drie away wennes, and harde swelling strumes.

With Melilot, a Quince & oyle of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eyes and fundement, and with sea water it is good against the hoate inflammation called Crisipilas, S. Antonies fier, and suche lyke maladies.

The lentil boyled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clotted & clustered milke in womens brestes, & consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

¶ The Danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendreth windinesse, and blastinges in the stomacke, & subuerteth the same, they cause dotting madnesse & foolish toys, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lunges, the sinewes and the braine. And if one eate to muche thereof, it dulleth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof, in danger of Cankers, and the Leprie.

Of Hatcher Fitcher Arsede or Arwurt. Chap. xxxi.

Hedylaron. Securidaca. Arseliche, or Arwurt.

Securidaca altera.



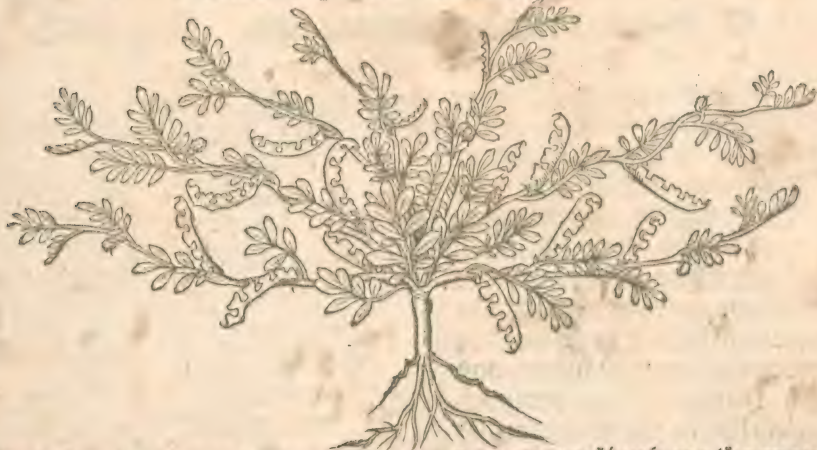
¶ The

The Description.

Securidaca hath small slender stemmes, wherebpon grow small leaues spread abzoade lyke to the leaues of Arachus, or the wilde Metche, but smaller and rounder. The flowers growe thicke together, after the sayde flowers, there come long coddess, round and small, growing one agaynst another, bowing inward, & crooking or crompling lyke vnto hoznes, within whiche crooked coddess, is conteyned a flat seede with flower corners, like to a litle wedge. The roote is smal and tender.

The other Securidaca set forth by Matthiolus, in leaues is very well lyke to the aforesayd, neuerthelesse his coddess be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well appoaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

Ferrum equinum. Horse shoe.



There is found another herbe with many stalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioynt a leafe, or rather a branche of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the Lentil or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, & the trayling branches it beareth small yellow flowers, in fashion lyke to the flowers of the Metche or Lentill: the which afterward do change into flat huskes or coddess, the whiche are vpon one side full of deepe Chinkes, or Cliftes, and the graine or seede waxing ripe, the saide coddess do turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse shoe. The seede also is crooked, and turned rounde like a Croissant or newe Moone.

The Place.

Securidaca, as Galen saith, groweth in some places amongst Lentiles: or according to Dioscorides, amongst Barley and wheate, vnknewen in this Countrey, and is not knowen to growe but in the gardens of Herboristes.

The thirde kinde groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, amongst the wayes, and like vntoyled places.

The Tyme.

Securidaca flowreth in this Countrey, in July and August, and afterwarde the seede is ripe.

The Horse shoe flowreth in June, and July, and the seede is ripe in August.

The Names.

The Pulse called in Greke *ἡ δισκοειδής* in Latine Securidaca, of some also Peliccinon: in Douch and French it hath no name that I knowe. Turner calleth it in Englishe Arlich, or Areworte, because Dioscorides saith the seede is lyke a two edged Axe.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Italian *Fer di Canalla*, that is to say in Latine, *Ferrum equinum*: and in English *Horse shoe*: in frenche *Fer de Cheual*: in Bri-
bant *Deerts ylere*. It shoulde seeme that this is a kinde of *Securidaca*: and
therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

✿ *The Nature.*

The seebe of *Securidaca* is hoate and drie of complexion.

The *Horse shoe* is in qualitie and vertue lyke to *Securidaca*, as you may
knowe by his bitternesse.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The seebe of *Securidaca*, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the Splene, &
and all the inwarde partes, and is very good for the stomacke, bycause of his
bitternesse.

Of the like vertue are the newe leaues and tender croppes of the same.

Of Italian Fitcher or Goates Rue. Chap. xxxij.

✿ *The Description.*

Galega.

This herbe is not muche
vnylike *Arachus* or the
wild *Uetche* in stalkes
and leaues: it hath
round hard stalkes, and therupon
displayed leaues, made of diuers
small leaues lyke to the leaues of
Uelleron or *Arachus*, but muche
greater and longer. The flowers be
eyther cleare blew, or white, and
do grow clustering together spike-
wise, and like to the wild *Uetche*,
after come long, small, and round
coddies, wherein is the seebe. The
roote is meetely great, and doth
not lightly die.

✿ *The Place.*

Galega in some Countreies (as
in Italy) groweth in the borders
of feeldes, it groweth also in the
wood called *Madzill* by Paris.
We shall not lightly finde it in this
Countreie, but sowne in the gar-
dens of Herboristes.

✿ *The Tyme.*

Galega flowreth in July and August, and forthwith the seebe is ripe.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the Herboristes of these dayes, in Latine *Galega*, *Ru-
ta Capraria*, and of some *Foenogracum syluestre*. And some do also count it to be
Glauz, or *Polygala*, but as I thinke it is nothing lyke any of them: it is called in
English, Italian *Fetche*, and *Goates Rue*.

✿ *The Nature.*

Galega is of nature hoate and drie.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singuler herbe against al venome
and



and poyson, and against wormes to kill and driue them forth, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fried in Oyle of Line seede, and bounde vpon the navel of the childe.

They giue a sponesfull of the iuyce of this herbe euery morning to drinke, to young children against the falling sicknesse.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in vineger, and dronken with a little Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

Of the Pease Earthenut. Chap. xxviii.

Chamæbalanus.

¶ The Description.

The Earthenut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches, somewhat reddishe beiove next the ground, with clasping tendrilles, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and al other thinges that it may come by. The leaues be small and narrowe. The flowers be of a fayre red colour, and of an indifferent good smell. After the fading of those flowers there come in their steede small coddies, in which is contained a small seede. The rootes be long and small, wherevnto is hanging here and there certeyne nuttes or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike colour without, and inwardly white, sweete in taste, almost lyke the Chesnut.

The other kinde of Earthenut, called in some places, the litle Earthenut, shalbe described in the fifth part of this history, in the xxiii. Chapter.

¶ The Place.

The Pease Earthenut, groweth abundantly in Hollande and other places, as in Brabant, neare Barrow, by the river Zoom, amongst the Corne, and vpon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmonde heath, and Coome parke, as Turner saith.

¶ The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in June, and afterwarde the seede is ripe. In some places they drawe or plucke by the rootes in May, and do eate of them.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in high Douche Erdnusz, Erckelen, Erdfeigen, Erda-mandel, Acker Eychel, and Grund Eychel: in Brabāt Erdtnoten, and of some Hupsen met steerten: of the writers in these dayes in Greeke, χαμαίβαλανος. Chamæbalanos: but this is not that Chamæbalanus, whiche is called ὄχας. and ἄνις: in Latine Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Earthenuttes. Some of the learned do count it to be Astragalus described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest ynough by the third Chapter of the thirde parte of this booke, where as we haue playnely set forth the right Apios.

¶ The



¶ The Nature.

The pease Earthenut is drie in the seconde degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes of pease Earthenut, are boyled in many places of Hollande and Brabant, and eaten as the rootes of Turneps and Parsneps, and they nourish aswel: yet for all that they be harder of digestion then Turnep rootes, and do stop the belly, and running of the laske.

If these herbes be the right Astragalus, his roote wil prouoke vyne, and stop all fluxes of the belly, being boyled in wine and dronke.

The same receiued in the same manner, stoppeth also the inordinate course of womens flowers, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The same roote of Astragalus dried and made into powder, is very good to be strowen vpon olde sores, and vpon freshe newe woundes, to stop the blood of them.

Of Fenugreek. Chap. xxxiiij.

¶ The Description.

Fenugreek hath tender stalkes, rounde, blackishe, hollow, and full of branches, the leaues are diuided into three partes, lyke the leaues of Trifoil, or the threleaueed grasse. The flowers be pale, whitish, and smaller then the flowers of Lupins. After the fading of those flowers, there come by long roddees or huskes, crooked and sharpe pointed, wherein is a yellowe seede, the roote is full of small hanging heares.

¶ The Place.

The Herboristes of this Countrie, doe sowe it in their gardens.

¶ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iuly, and the seede is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *τρίφυλλον*: in Latine and in Shoppes *Foenum Græcum*, of *Columella Siliqua*: in Frenche *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Douche *Bockshorn*, or *Kuhorn*: in base Alemaigne *Fenigriek*: in English *fenugreek*.

¶ The Nature.

The seede of Fenugreek, is hoate in the second degree, and dry in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolue.

¶ The Vertues.

A The decoction or broth of the seede of Fenugreek, dronken with a litle vineger, expelleth all euil humours, that sticke fast to the bowels.

B The same decoction first made with Dates, and afterward with a litle Hony, until it haue gottē the substance or thicknesse of a Syrupe, doth mundifie & cleanse the breast, and is very good for greenes

Foenum Græcum.



and

and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not vexed with a fever or the head ache: for such a syrupe is hurtfull to the head, & to them that haue agues.

The meale of fenugreek, boyled in Meade or Honied water doth consume, & soften, and dissolue colde harde impostumes and swellings. The same tempered or kneded, with Saltpeter and vineger, doth soften & walte the hardnesse, and blasting of the Melt.

It is good for women that haue either impostume, vicer, or stopping of the Matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The straying or iuyce of fenugreek mingled with Goose grease, & put by, & binder, in the place conuenient, after the maner of a mother Suppositorie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and paynes of the necke of the Matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good also to washe the head with the decoction of fenugreek: for it f healeth y scurffe, and taketh away both nittes, and scales, or brand of the head.

The same layd to with Sulphur (that is, brimstone) & hony driueth away G pusses or little pimples, wheales, and spotted of the face: and healeth al man- giness and scurue itche, and amendeth the stinking sinell of the armpittes.

Greene fenugreek bruised, or pounde with a litle vineger, is good agaynst y weake and feeble partes, that are without skinne, vicerated, and rawe.

The seebe of fenugreek may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and f is then of vertue like, and looseth the belly gently.

Men do also vse to eate of the young buddes and tender croppes in salades & with oyle & vineger (as Galen saith) but such meate is not very holesome, for it ouerturneth the stomacke & causeth headache, to be vsed to much, or to often.

Of Cameline. Chap. cccv.

Myagrum.

The Description.

MYAGRUM or Cameline, hath straight rounde stalkes, of y height of two foote or more, diuiding it self into many branches or boughes. The leaues be long and narrowe, almost lyke to the leaues of Madder, at the highest of y stalkes, alongest by the grow smal flowers, and afterward smal cuppes, or scde vessels, almost lyke the knoppes of Linseede, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish seebe, of the whiche an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places amongst wheat, and flaxe, and the most part of me do deeme it as an vnprofitable herbe: yet for all that it is sown in many places, bycause of the oyle which the scde yeeldeth, as in this Countrie, Zeelande, and the Countrie of Liege, or Luke beyonde Brabant.

The Tyme.

It is sown in Marche and Aprill, and ripe about August.

Et

The



* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *μυαγρον*, of some also *μελαμυρον*: in Latine Myagrum, Linum triticeum, and Melampyrum: in frenche and bale Aimaigne, Cameline and of some Camemine. in high Douche Flaschdotter, and Leindotter: in English Myagrū, or Cameline: It should seeme that this herbe is Erysimon, wherof Theophrast & Galen, Lib. i. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

* The Nature.

Myagrum is of a hoate complexion.

* The Vertues.

The oyle of the seede of Cameline, or Myagrum straked, or annoynted vpon the body, doth cleare and polish the skinne from all roughnesse.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dresse meate withal, as Rape oyle, and it may be vsed to burne in lampes.

Of medow Trifoyl or three leaued grasse. Chap. xxxvi.

* The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Trefoyles, the which for the more parte of them shalbe set forth in diuers Chapters. But that kinde wherof we shal now intreate, is the common Trefoyl, growing in meadowes. The whiche is of two sortes, the one with redde flowers, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two herbes.

* The Description.

Trifolium pratense.

Three leaued grasse of the meddowe, hath a rounde tender stalke: and leaues somewhat rounde, alwaies standing together vpon a stemme, the flowers do grow at the top of the branches or stemmes, in tuftes or knoppes tufted, and set full of small flowers, of a red purple colour: lyke to a short tufted eare, the whiche flowers once vanished, there cometh by rounde seede inclosed in small huskes. The roote is long, and of a woody substance.

The Trefoyl with the white flowers, is muche lyke to the aforesayde, but that his stalkes are somewhat rough and hea-rie, and the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spotte or marke, lyke to the new Moone. The flower is white, in all thinges els lyke to the other, and groweth after the selfe same fashion.

* The Place.

These two Kindes of Trefoyles, doo growe in all places of this Countrie, in meadowes, especially suche as stande somewhat high.

* The Tyme.

The three leaued grasse flowzeth in May and June, and sometimes all the Sommer.



* The Names.

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in Greeke *τριφύλλον ἐν χορτοῖς πρὸς γένετον*: in Latine *Trifolium pratense*: in French *Trefle de pres*, or *Triolet*: in high Douche *Wisen klee*, and *fleyschblum*: in base Almaigne *Claueren*, and *Ghemeyn Claueren*: in English, *Madow Trefoyl*, or *Common Trefoyl*.

* The Nature.

The Trefoyl is colde and drie, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

* The Vertues.

Trefoyl with his flowers, or by him selfe, boyled in Meade, or honied water, or wine, and dronken, doth slake and swage the hoate burning and fretting of the bowels and inward partes. Of the like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and powred into the body by glistre.

The same decoction dronken in due time, and season, stoppeth the white flowers in women.

The flowers or leaues of Trefoyl sodde in Oyle, and layd to in manner of a plaister, doth ripe hoate inflammations and swellings, & other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they do scatter and dissolue them cleane.

Of Sweete Trefoyl. Chap. xxvii.

Lotus sativus, or *Vrbana*.

* The Description

Sweete Trefoyl hath a round hollow stalke, of two or three foote long or more, full of bowes and branches. The leaues do alwaies grow three and three together, euen as the common madow Trefoyl, but somewhat longer, & iagged round about like a Sawe. At the top of the branches grow flowers, clustering together in knoppes, like the flowers of the medowe or common Trefoyl, sauing that the tuftes or knoppes, are not so great as the knoppes of the other: after the fading of those flowers there come little huskes, or sharpe poynted heades, wherein the seede lyeth. Al the herbe, especially when it is in flower, is of a very good smel or sauour, the whiche as some say, looseth his sent or smell seuen times a day, & recouereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his sauour, the whiche is stronger in a moyst and cloudy darke season, then when the wether is fayre and cleare.

* The Place.

In this Countrie men sowe the Sweete Trefoyl in gardens, & where as it hath bene once sown, it groweth lightly euery yere of the seede which falleth, In Maister Riches garden.

* The Tyme.

This herbe flowreth in July & August, during which time, the seede is ripe.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *κάρδης ὕμνος*: in Latine *Lotus vrbana*, & *Lotus sativus*, of some *Trifolium*, and now a dayes *Trifolium odoratum*: in French *Trefle odoriferant*:

Ct ii



odoriferant: in high Douch Siben gezept: and in base Almaigne, Seuen getide
crypt, bycause that seuentymes a day it looſeth his ſweete ſente and ſnell, and
reouereth it againe. Turner calleth Lotus yrbana in Engliſh, Garden oz Sal-
let Clauer: we may call it ſweete Trefoyl, oz thzee leaued graſſe.

✿ *The Nature.*

ſweete Trefoyl, is temperate in heate and cold, & taking part of ſome little
dyſneſſe.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The ſweet Trefoyl doth ſwage & ripe, al cold ſwellings, being laid therto. &

The iuyce of the ſame taketh away the ſpot oz white perle of the eyes, called *B*
in Latine Argema.

The Oyle wherein the flowers of the ſweet Trefoyl haue ben ſoked, cureth &
all new woundes, and burſtinges, as ſome affirme.

Of wilde Lotus. Chap. xxxviij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There is commonly founde in this countrie, two ſortes of wilde Lotus oz
Trefoyl, with yellow flowers, one hauing Coddes, and the other none.
Lotus ſylueſtris.

wild Trefoyl. Yellow ſtone Clauer.

Lotus ſylueſtris minor.

Petie Clauer oz ſtone Trefoyl.



✿ *The Deſcription.*

The firſt kinde of wilde Lotus is a little low herbe, creeping alongſt the
grounde. The leaues be ſomewhat lyke to the leaues of the common
thzee leaued graſſe, oz meadow Trefoyl, almoſt of an aſhe colour. The
flowers be faire and yellow, faſhioned like to the flowers of peaſon,
but muche ſmaller: the whiche decayed and fallen away, there come by thzee oz
four round coddes, ſtanding togiether one by another, wherein is conteyned a
round ſede. The roote is long & reddiſh.

The

The seconde kinde hath rounde stalkes, and very small. The leaues be like to meadow Trefoyl. The flowers be yelow, growing thicke together in round knopped heades, the which do chaunge into a rounde crooked blacke seede, couered with a blacke huske or skinne. The whiche seede groweth rounde about the knoppes, orderly compassing the same.

The Place.

These two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefoyl do grow in this Countre in drie places, alongst the feeldes and high wayes.

The Tyme.

These Trefoyles are in flower, from after the moneth of June, al the rest of the Sommer, and in the meane season they peeble their seede.

The Names.

These Trefoyles, are now called Loti syluestres, yet they be not the Lotus syluestris of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath seede lyke to Fenugreek.

The first kind is called in high Douch, Wilden klee, Steenklee, Edelsteenklee, Vogels wicken, Unser frawen schuchlin: in Frenche Trefle sauage iaulne: in Brabant Steenclaueren, and Geelsteenclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of some Vogels Wicken. Some take it for a kinde of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in Latine Melilotus syluestris, or Melilotus Germanica: in Englishe, The wilde yelow Lotus, the Germaines Melilot, or the wilde yelow Trefoyl.

The second is called in Frenche Petit Trefle iaulne: in high Douch Geelklee, kleiner, Steenklee, and Geel wicken klee: in base Almaine, Cleyn Steenclaueren, and Cleyn geelclauere. This shoulde seeme to be a kind of Medica, wherof we shall speake hereafter.

The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are colde, drie, and astringent, especially the first: therfore they may be vsed aswell within the body, as without, in al greefes that require to be cooled and dried.

Of Melilot. Chap. xxxir.

The Kindes.

There is now founde two sortes of Melilot, the one whiche is the right Melilot, and the other whiche is the common Melilot.

The Description.

The true and right Melilot, hath rounde stalkes, the leaues jagged rounde about, not muche vnlke the leaues of Fenugreek, alwayes growing thre and thre together like to the Trefoyl. The flowers be yelow and smal, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past there come in their places, a many of small crooked huskes or coddies, wherein the seede is conteyned. The roote is tender, and full of small hearie thredde.

The common Melilot hath rounde stalkes, about two or thre foote long, & full of branches. The leaues do alwayes grow by thre and thre, lyke to Trefoyl, hacked rounde about lyke the leaues of Fenugreek, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yelow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike, the whiche vanished, there come vp small huskes, whiche conteyne the seede. The roote is long, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good sauour, specially whan it is drie.

The Place.

The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the Countre of Campania, neare the Towne of Nola. In this Countre the Herboristes do sowe it in their gardens.

The common Melilot groweth in this Countre in the edges and borders of fieldes, and meadowes, alongst by diches, and trenches.

Melilotus Italica.
The right Melilot.



Melilotus Germanica.
The common Melilot.



✱ The Tyme.

These two kindes of Melilot do flower in July and August, during which time they peeble their coddies and seedes.

✱ The Names.

Melilot is called in Greke *μελιλωτ* in Latine Melilotus, and Serrula Campana.

The first kinde of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italy for Melilot, & therfore is called Melilotus Italica, that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Douche, *Italianische*, or *Roomische Melilote*.

The other kinde is called in Shoppes of this Countrey, and of Almaine Melilotus, and is vled for the same, and hereof it cometh to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almaine, *Ghemeyne*, or *Douche Melilote*. Some do also call it *Saxifraga lutea*, that is *saye*, *Yellow Saxifrage*: and in high Douche, *Grosse Steinklee*: in Englishe, The common and best knowen Melilot.

¶ The Nature.

Melilot is hoate, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissolving, and riping power.

✱ The Vertues.

Melilote boyled by it selfe in sweete wine, or with the yolke of a roasted egge, or the meale of Fenugreek, or Linseed, or with the fine flower of meale, or with Cichorie, both sinage and soften all kindes of hoate swellings, especially those that chaunce in the eyes, the matreix, or mother, the fundement, and geni.

genitors or coddies, being layde thereto.

If it be layde to with Sawles or Chalke, or with good wine, it healeth the scurffe, and suche sores, as yeelde corrupt matter or filthe.

The same rawe, and pounce, or sodde in wine, swageth the payne of the stomacke, and dissolueth the impostumes and swellings of the same, being layde thereto.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the payne of them, and layde to the forehead with oyle of roses and vineger, cureth the head ache.

The common Melilote is bled and found good for all suche thinges as the other serueth: it is most vled to swage and slake payne, as the flower of Camomil is.

The same boyled in wine and dronke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the payne of the kidneies, the bladder and belly: and ripeth scume, causing it to be easily cast forth.

The iuyce therof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and doth consume, & dissolue, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eye.

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother. Chap. xl.

Medica.
Spanish Clauer.

Italian or Spanishe
Clauer.



The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Medica, the which we haue seene in this Countrie. The first kind hath flat huskes, and turned or folded rounde together. The other hath long, rough, & sharpe poynted huskes, turning in also together lyke a Rammes horne, or Snayle (as Turner writeth) otherwise one muche lyke to the other. There is also a thirde kinde, wherof both Turner and this Autho^r do write.

Et iiii

Tiii

*The Description.

The first kind of Medica, hath many rounde tender stalkes, which grow not vpright, but are spread abroad vpon the ground, like the common medow Trefopl. The leaues be like them of the commo Trefopl. The flowers be small, of a pale yellowish colour, & for the most part they grow three and three together. The which once past, there grow by flat huskes or coddies, turned round together, like a water snayle, wherein the seede is conteyned, the whiche is flat. The roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perisheth in this Countre, after that it hath once borne seede.

The second kind of Medica, is much like y other in stalkes & leaues. The coddies only be not so flat, but longer, & sharpe pointed, wherein is a seede like to y other.

The third kind hath many stalkes, growing almost right by, & thereon leaues like vnto the other. The flowers grow in tuftes almost like to the commo Trefopl, of color faire purple blew, sometimes yellow, & thereafter folow many round flat coddies turned together, of y which eche asunder about the bigness of a Lentil. The roote of this is long, and continueth many yerres, especially in Spayne.

By sides these there is yet another kind of Medica or strange Trefopl, y which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth vpright, a foote & a halfe or two foote long. It hath hard round stalkes, diuided into diuers branches, vpo the which grow meetly large leaues, gray & thicke, three vpo one stemme, almost like the leaues of Trefopl or fenugreek, but muche lesse. The flowers be white mixt with Crymsen or Carnation color. All the herbe, aswel the stalkes as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnesse.

*The Place.

These kindes of Trefopl growe in Spayne. They growe not of their owne kinde in this Countre, but are sown in the gardens of Herboristes.

*The Tyme.

Medica flowreth in this Countre in Iuly, and within short space after cometh forth his crooked or crumpled huskes.

The fourth kind flowreth in this Countre at the ende of Sommer.

*The Names.

The first two haue no certaine name which is knowe vnto vs, therefore haue we named them in Latine Trifolia cochleata: in Douche, Gedrayde Clauerren: in French Trefle au limaçon: in English Horned Trefopl or Clauer, because their coddies be turned as water snayles, wherein the seede is conteyned.

The third is called in Greke *μυδική*: in Latine Medica: in Spanishe Alfafa, after the Arabian name Fasfafa, or Alfasafa: with the whiche Medica of Auicenna is named: in Douche Spaensche Clauerren: in English Spanishe Trefopl.

The fourth kind is counted of some to be Glaux, of some to be Anchyllis, of others it is taken for Polygala.

*The Nature.

Medica is of a colde nature.

*The Vertues.

Medica is good against al hoate diseases, & impostumes that require cooling. This is also an excellent fodder for Oxen and kine, and for the same purpose it was vsed to be sown of the Auncient Romynes in olde time.

Of the right Trefople or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xli.

*The Description.

Amongst al the sortes of Trefoples, y same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet scene, it hath great round stalkes of a foote & a halfe or two foote long, ful of branches, vpo the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one footestalke or stemme, of a blackish colour, and muche greater then the leaues of the common Trefopl. The flowers growe

grow from the sydes of the stalkes vpon long stemmes, thicke tufting and clu-
stering together, almost like the flowers of Scabiousse, of a deepe blew or skye
colour. The seede is broad and rough, or a litle hearie, and sharpe at the ende.
The roote is smal and slender.

✱ The Place.

Trifolium.

The Herboristes of this Countrie, do
also sowe this kinde of Trefoyl in their
gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

This Trefoyl flowreth in this Coun-
trie in August.

✱ The Names.

This kinde of Trefoyl is called in
Greke τριφυλλον, ὀφύτριφυλλον, μινιαδης, ὀ-
φάτριον, καὶ κνίκιον: in Latine Trifolium, &
Trifolium odoratum, at this time they
call it Trifolium foetidum, Trifolium bi-
tuminosum, in frenche Vray Trefle, and
Trefle puant: in base Almaigne, Groote
Claueren: in Englishe, The right Tre-
foyl, stinking Trefoyl, Smelling Cla-
uer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and
Pitche Trefoyl. And this is that Dry-
triphylon, of the which Scribonius Lar-
gus hath written.

✱ The Nature.

This Trefoyl is hoate and drie in the
thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

A The leaues and flowers, or seede of
this Trefoyl, dronken in water, is good
for the payne of the syde, the strangurie,
the falling sicknesse, the drop sicke, and for
women that are sicke of the mother, or
stuffed of the matrix: for taken in suche
sort, it prouoketh vyne, and the menstrual termes or flowers.

B The same leaues taken in the syrupe Oximel, helpeth against the bitinges of
venemous beastes. The decoction of this Trefoyl, with his rootes is very
good for the same, if the bitinges and stringinges of suche hurtful beastes be
washed therewithall.

C Moreover they do with great profite mingle the said leaues or rootes, with
Treacles and Mithridates, and suche lyke preservative medicines, whiche are
bled to be made agaynst popson.

D Also they say, that three leaues of this Trefoyl dronke a litle before the com-
ming of the fit of the feuer tertian, with wine, do cure the same, & foure leaues
so taken, do helpe agaynst the Quartayne.

Of Hares foote or rough Clauer. Chap. xliij.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Hares foote, the great & the smal, but in leaues and
figure one is lyke to the other.

✱ The Description.

Hares foote hath a round stalke, & rough: the leaues are very like the
leaues of Trefoyl or Trinitie graske. The flowers grow at the top of
the stalkes, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote. The
roote is smal and harde.

✱ The Place.

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very comynon, throughtout all the feeldes
of this Countrie.



✿ *The Tyme.*

Hares foote is most commonly in flower in July and August.

✿ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λαγῶπας: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cuminum: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium humile: that is to say in english, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, & base Trefoyl: in French Pied de Lieure, and Trefle bas: in high Douche Hasenfusz, Katzenklee, Katzle: in base Al-maigne Hasen pootkens, Hasen voetkens.

✿ *The Nature.*

Hares foote is drie in the third degree, and indifferent colde.

✿ *The Vertues.*

1 Hares foote boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fluxe.

Of wood Sorrel or Sorrel de boys. Chap. xliij.

✿ *The Description.*

1 Wode Sorrel is a lowe or base herbe, without stalkes: the leaues do growe from the roote vpo short stemmes, and at their first comming forth are folden together, but afterwarde they spread abroade, and are of a faire greene colour, and fashioned almost like the Trefoyl, sauing that eche leafe hath a deepe cleft in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there growe also vpon shorte stemmes comming from the roote, little smal flowers, almost made like litle belles, of a white colour with purple beynes, all alongst, sometimes of a yellowishe colour: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe huskes or cuppes, full of yelowishe seede. The roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is founde yet another kind, the which beareth yellow flowers, and afterwarde small coddies.

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in this Countrie in shadowie wooddes, vpon the rootes of great olde trees, sometimes also vpon the brinkes and borders of ditches.

✿ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.

✿ *The*

Oxys.



* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ὄξυς*: in Latine Oxys: in Shoppes Alleluya: & of some Trifolium acerosum, and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French Pain de Cocu: in high Douche Saurerkelee, Buchkelee, Buchamffers, Buchbrot, Gauchkelee, and Gauchgauchkelee: in base Almaine Coeckoecks broot: in English Wood-fozel, Sorel du bois, Alleluya, Cockowes meate, Sower Trifoly, Stubwurt, and Woodflower.

* The Nature.

This herbe is colde and drie lyke Sorrell.

* The Vertues.

Sorel du bois is good for them that haue sicke & feeble stomackes, for it drieth & and strengthneth the stomacke, and stirreth by appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and stinking mouthes, if one washe with the decoction thereof.

Of Grasse. Chap. xliij.

* The Kindes.

Man shal finde many sortes of grasse, one lyke another in stennime, and leaues, but not in the knoppes or eares: for one hath an eare like Barley, the other lyke Millet, another like Panick, another lyke Juray, and such vnprofitable weedes that growe amongst corne. Some haue rough prickley eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough & mossie lyke fine downe or cotton, so that there are many sortes and Kindes of grasse: whereof we will make no larger discourse, but of suche Kindes onely, as haue bene vsed of the Auncient Physitions, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

Gramen. Couche grasse.

* The Description.

The grasse whereof we shall nowe speake, hath long rough leaues almost lyke the Cane, or Pole reede, but a great deale lesser, yet muche greater & broder then the leaues of that grasse which groweth comonly in meadowes. The helme or stennimes are small, a foote or two long, with five or six ioyntes, at the vppermost of y stalkes there grow soft & gentle eares, almost like y bushy eares of y Cane or Pole reede, but smaller and slenderer. The roote is long and white, full of ioyntes, creeping hither & thither, & platted or wrapped one with another, & putting forth new spryngs in sundry places, & by the meanes hereof it doth multiplie and increase exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

* The Place.

This grasse groweth not in meadowes & lowe places, lyke the other, but in the corne feldes, & the borders therof, & is a noughty & hurtful weede to corne, the which the husbandmen would not willingly haue in their lande, or feeldes: & therefore they take much payne to weede, and plucke by the same.

* The Names.

This grasse is called in Greeke *ἀγροστis*, Agrostis, bycause it groweth in the corne



come feedes, whiche are called in Greeke *ἀγροί*, Agroi, therfore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Greeke *ἀγρωσίς*: in Latine Gramen: in French *Graine*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaigne *Ledtgras*, and *knoopgras*: and of the Countrie or husbandmen *Pœen*: in Englishe *Couche*, and *Couche grasse*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Couche grasse is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roott of Couche grasse boyled in wine and drunken: doth swage and heale the gnawing paynes of the belly, prouoketh vyne, bringeth forth grauel, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

The same with his leaues newe brused, healeth greene woundes, and stoppeth blood, if it be layde thereto.

Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The Description.*

Phoenix.

Phenix is a kind of unprofitable Grasse, in eare and leaues almost like Juray, or Darnel, but smaller & shorter.

It hath leaues meetely long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller. The litter or stems is short, full of ioyntes, and reddish. The eares growe in fashion like Juray, but the litle knoppes or eares, stande not so farre asunder one from another.

There is yet another grasse much like to the aforesaid, which groweth almost throughout all meadows and gardens. Neuerthelesse his leaues be narrower, & the stalkes smaller, and are neuer red, but alwayes of a sad greene colour, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very wel discerned from the other.



✱ *The Place.*

Phoenix groweth in the borders or edges of feedes, and is founde in great quantitie, in the Countrie of Liege or Luke. And as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon houses.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Phoenix is ripe in July and August, as other grayne is.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *Φοινίς*: in Latine Phoenix, and of some *Lolium rubrum*: in Englishe *Wall Barley*, or *Way Bennet*: it may be called *Red-Ray*, or *Darnell*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Phoenix drieth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the abundant

dant running of womens flowers, and also the inuoluntarie running of bzine.
Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a Cymelon skinne, or peece of B
leather, and bounde fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding.

Of Hauer Grasse. Chap. xlvj.

*The Description.

Bromus.

Bromus or Hauergrasse, is also an vnprofitable grasse, much like to Otes, in leaues, stemmes, and eares: sauing that the grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalkes or motes be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, & more bristeled or bearded, standing farther asunder one from the other.

*The Place.

It groweth in y borders of feeldes, vpon bankes and Ramperes, & alongst by way sides.

*The Tyme.

It is to be found, in eare, wel neare all the sommer.

*The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *Βρόμος*: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whole Greeke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, *Βρόμος πρία*, Bromus herba, and Auena herba. It had this name first, bycause of the likenesse it hath with Otes: it is called in frenche *Aueneron*, or *Aueneron*, we may call it in Englishe, Hauer, or Ote grasse.

*The Nature.

Bromus is of a drie complexion.

*The Vertues.

This herbe and his roote boyled in water vntil the third part be consumed, and afterwarde the same decoction boyled agayne with hony, vntill it waxe thicke, is good to take away the smel or stench of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a weeke or matche, but especially if you put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled in wine with dried roses, amendeth the corrupt smel of the mouth, if it be washed thoroughly therewithall.

Of Stithwurt. Chap. xlvij.

*The Description.

This herbe hath round tender stalkes, ful of knots or ioyntes creeping by the ground, at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, brode, and sharpe at the endes. The flowers be white, diuided into fise small leaues, when they be fallen away there growe by little round heades or knoppes, not much vnlike the knops or heades of Line, wherin the seeede is. The rootes be small and knottie, creeping hither, and thither.

U b

The

✿ The Place.

It groweth in this Countrey alongst the fieldes, and vnder hedges and bushes.

✿ The Tyme.

A man may finde it in flowers in Aprill and May.

✿ The Names.

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greke κραταίγονον, κραταίονον, και κραταίον: in Latine Crataegonum, Crataeonum, and Crataeus: it is called in high Douche Augentroostgras: and the Brabanders folowing the same call it Dogentroostgras, that is to say, Grasse comforting the eyes. And may wel be named Gramen Leucanthemum.

✿ The Nature.

The seede of Crataegonum, heateth and dryeth.

✿ The Vertues.

¶ Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the seede of Crataegonum three daies together fasting after the purging of her flowers, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue within fourtie dayes after, shalbe a man childe.

Gramen Leucanthemum.



Of Bupleuros. Chap. xlvij.

✿ The Description.

Bupleuron hath long narrow leaues, longer & larger then the blades of grasse: otherwise not muche vnylike. The stalkes be of a three or foure foote long or more, rounde, vpright, thicke, full of ioyntes, the whiche do part and diuide agayne, into many branches, at the toppe whereof there growe yelow flowers in round tuftes or heades, & afterward the seede, whiche is somewhat long.

There is another herbe much like to the aforesayd, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stemme or stalke is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddy substance: in al thinges els lyke to the aforesayde.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but the Herbozistes do sowe it in their gardens.

The seconde is founde in the borders of Languedoc.

✿ The Tyme.

It flowereth and bringeth forth seede in July and August.

✿ The Names.

The first is called in Greke Βούπλευρον: in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

The seconde sort is called of the Herbozistes of Prouince Auricula Leporis. It is very lyke that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophyllon.

✿ The

Bupleuri prima species.
The first kind of Bupleures.



Bupleuri altera species.
The second kind of Bupleures.



✿ The Nature.

Buplerum is temperate in heate and drynesse.

✿ The Vertues.

This herbe in time past was vsed as pot herbe, and counted of Hippocra- tes, as a conuenient food, as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the same pounde with salt and wine, and layde to, doth con- sume and drie away the swelling in the necke, called the Kinges euill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitinges of Serpentes, if the partie that is so hurt, doth drinke the seede of the same in wine, and wash the wound with the decoction of the leaues of the same.

They that vse it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the stone & grauell. D

Of Catanance. Chap. xlii.

✿ The Description.

This herbe is also like vnto grasse, it hath narrow leaues & smoth, like to the blades of grasse, but smaller, the whiche afterward be- ing dried, do turne crooked or bend round towards the ground. The stalkes be tender, smal, and short, vpon the which grow litle Crymsen flowers, and afterwarde long smal rounde coddess, in the whiche is conteyned a seede, somewhat reddishe.

Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the whiche hath no rounde coddess, but large and somewhat broade, in all thinges els lyke to the other.

¶ ¶ ¶

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in Coples that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broad coddes is found most commonly by the sea coast.

✻ *The Tyme.*

Catanance bringeth forth his flowers and coddes, in July and August, and sometimes sooner.

✻ *The Names.*

This grasse is muche lyke to that which the Greekes call *κατανάνκη*: and the Latinistes Catanance, and it should seeme to be the first kind of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

✻ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neyther yet is vsed that I can tel of.

Of Moly. Chap. I.

✻ *The Description.*

Moly according as Dioscorides writeth hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spreaden or laid vpon the ground. The flowers be white, in fashion like the stocke or wall Gelflowers, but smaller. The stalke is white of foure cubites long, at the top wherof there groweth a certayne thing fashioned like Garlike. The roote is small and rounde as an Onyon.

Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his xxv. Booke writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not bolefashion, or like an Onyon, but long and slender. His leaues be also lyke vnto grasse, and layd flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp, a rounde, small, and playne stalke diuided aboue into many branches, wherevpon grow white flowers, not muche vnlyke the flowers of stocke Gelflowers, but muche smaller. The rootes be long and small, and very thredde.

You may also reckon amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast which is very tender and smal, bearing smal, short, narrow leaues, and most commonly lying flat and thicke vpon the ground, amongst whiche commeth vp small short and tender stalkes bearing flowers at the top tuft fashion, of a white purple, or skie colour. The rootes of the same kinde be likewise long, smal, and tender.

✻ *The Place.*

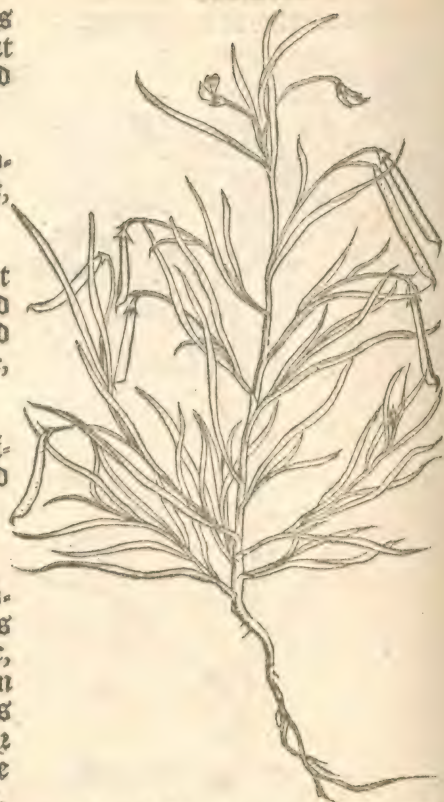
The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herboristes of this Countrie do plant it in their gardens.

The grasse that groweth by the sea coast, is founde in some places of Zealande, in lowe moyst places or groundes.

✻ *The Tyme.*

Plinies Moly, flowzeth in this Countrie in July.

Catanance.



The

Liliago.
Phalangium.



Pseudo Moly.
Sea grasse.



The bastarde Moly flowreth most commonly all the sommer.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke μῶλυ, and in Latine Moly.

The seconde is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders worke of Dioscorides, and that in Greke φαλάγγιον, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kinde of grasse whiche groweth by the sea syde, is called in Greeke ψευδομῶλυ, Pseudomoly, that is to say, Bastarde Moly. Neuerthelesse it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of grasse, the whiche you may well name Gramen marinum: some call it in Englishe our Ladies quishion.

¶ The Nature.

The true Moly, which is the first kinde, is hoate in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

¶ The Vertues.

The roote of Moly, eaten or dronken, prouoketh vrine, and applyed as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, openeth the stoppings of the matrix or mother.

Moly is also excellent against enchauntementes, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercurie reuealed or shewed it to Ulysses, whereby he escaped all the enchauntements of Circe, the Magicien.

Of the grasse of Parnasus. Chap. li.

¶ The Description.

This herbe hath litle rounde leaues, in fashion much vnlike the leaues of Iuie or Asarabacca, but farre smaller, and not of so darke a colour: amongst the which spring by two or three small stalkes, of a foote high, and of a reddish colour belowe, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come by round knops or heads, wherin is conteyned a reddish seede. The roote is somewhat thicke, with many threddy stringes therunto annexed.

¶ The

¶ The

✿ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in moyst places, and is founde in certayne places of Brabant.

✿ *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowreth in July, and soone after yeeldeth his seede.

✿ *The Names.*

Bycause of the lykenesse that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Greeke *ἡπατισ* *ἡπατισ* in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this Countrie, The grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaigne Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

✿ *The Nature.*

The seede of Parnasus grasse is drie, and of subtyll partes.

✿ *The Description.*

The decoction of Parnasus grasse dronken, doth drie and strengthen the feeble and moyst stomacke and the moyst bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vrine, especially the seede thereof, the which doth not only prouoke vrine, but also breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, if it be dronken.

The young leaues brused, and layd to fresh woundes, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and healeth the woundes.

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singuler Collyrium, or medicine for the eyes, the whiche comforteth the sight, and clearcth the eyes, if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Myrre, with a litle Pepper and frankensence. And for to keepe the sayd Collyrium a long time in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper Boxe.

Of Rushe. Chap. liij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There are founde in this Countrie, foure or fve Kindes of vsual or common rushes.

✿ *The Description.*

Rushes seeme nothing els, but lge twigs, shutes, or spryngs, that are slender, smooth, rounde, and without leaues, & the roote from whence they grow and spring vp, is large and enterlaced. The flowers & seede grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tuftes or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the whiche being drawen out, sheweth like long white soft or gentle threds, and serueth for Matches to burne in lampes, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The seconde kind is somewhat rough and harder in handling then the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeeldeth small substance, wherefore the sayd pith is vnprofitable: but the Rushe being dried, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, then any of the other sortes.

3 The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not farre apart from the rootes, but many together, as the flagge or gladen leaues, so that one rushe groweth out of another.

Hepatica alba.
Gramen Parnasi.



4 The fourth kinde is great, of eight or niene foote long, of the bignesse of ones finger, spongie within, as the flagge or water Lauer, whereof they vse to make Mattes: and of this kinde they do likewise make Mattes, which are called Rushe Mattes.

5 By sides these sortes of common rushes, there is also a strange, aromaticall, or sweete smelling rushe, the whiche is not to be founde in this Countrey, but onely in Apothecaries Shoppes, vnder the name of Squinantum.

¶ The Place.

The Rushes grow in low moist susses, or waterie places. The small kinde groweth onely in drye leane and sandy groundes, & barren Countreies, as is aforesayde: but the sweete rushe groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

¶ The Names.

Rushes are called in Greeke *Χοῖον*: in Latine Iunci: in Frenche *Ioncs*: in Douche *Bintzen*: in base Almaigne *Biesen*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *Χοῖον ἁλμα*: in Latine Iuncus lœuis, of Plinie Mariscus: in base Almaigne *Merch biesen*, that is to say, The pith, or pithy Rushe: and in English, the Rushe candle, or Candle rushe: Camels strawe.

2, 3 The seconde is called in Douche *Pleren Biesen*, and the third *Strop Biesen*, the which are like a kinde of *Χοῖον*: in Latine Iuncus acutus: they be our common harde Rushes: in Frenche *Ionc agu*.

The small Rushe seemeth to be a kinde of *Χοῖον*, and Iuncus acutus, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *ἁλμα Χοῖον*, and folowing the Greeke *Holoschoenus*: in English, the pole Rushe, or bull Rushe, or Hat Rushe: in Frenche *Ionc a cabas*, that is to say, The frayle Rushe or panier Rushe, bycause they vse to make figge frayles and paniers therewithall: in base Almaigne *Matten biesen*: bycause they vse to make Mattes therewith.

5 The strange Rushe is called in Greeke *Χοῖον*: in Latine Iuncus odoratus, & Iuncus angulosus, the flower wherof is called in Greeke *Χοῖος ἄνθος*: in Latine Iunci flos, and Schoenu anthos: and from hence came that name Squinantum, whiche is the name whereby this kinde of Rushe is knowen in Shoppes: in Englishe Squinant.

¶ The Nature.

The common Rushe is of a drie complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

The seide of the common Rushe parched, & steeped in wine: stoppeth the laske, & and the redde flowers of women, and prouoketh vrine. But to be taken in to great a quantitie, it causeth headache.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which are not described in this place.

U b iiii

Of



The fourth Booke of
Of Typha palustris. Chap. liij.

✱ The Description.

This herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost threesquare leanes, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leanes sometimes groweth by a long smooth naked stalke, without knottes or ioyntes, not hollowe within, hauing at the top a gray, or russet long knap or eare whiche is soft, thicke, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing els but a thorn of gray wooll or flockes, thicke set and thronge together. The whiche at length when as the sayd eare or knap waxeth ripe, is turned into a downe, and caried away with the wind. This downe or cotton is so fine, that in some Countreies they fill quishions and beddes with it, as Leonardus Fuchsius writeth. The rootes be harde, thicke, and white, with many hanging threddees ouerthwart one another, and when these rootes are drie, then they burne very well.

Typha palustris. Reede Hare,
Cattes tayle, or Water torche.

Typha absque caule
The water flagge or Liuer.



✱ The Place.

This Typha groweth in this Countrey in shadowe pooles, and standing waters, and in the brinkes or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongst Reedes.

✱ The Tyme.

This Hare or torche is founde in July and August.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ρύφῃ in Latine Typha, and of the writers in these

these dayes Typha palustris, as a difference from the other Typha, called Typha cerealis, whiche is a kinde of grayne or corne, the whiche hath bene already described in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of some it is also called Typha aquatica, and Cestrum morionis: in frenche *Marreau, Masses*: in high Douche *Parrenkolben*, and *Liesknospen*: in base Almaigne, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Donsen*. Turner calleth it in Englishe, *Reede Mace*, and *Cattes tayle*: to the which we may ioyne others, as *Water Torche*, *Marche Betill*, or *Destill*, and *Dunche* downe, bycause the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as *Matthiolus* writeth. The leaues are called, *Matte reede*, bycause they make mattes therewith, to the whiche they onely serue when it bringeth forth neither stalkes nor cattes tayle. like as this plant peeldeth his cattes tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

✱ The Nature.

This herbe is colde and drie of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The downe of this herbe mingled with *Swynes grease* well washed, healeth burninges and scaldinges with fire or water.

Men haue also experimented and proued, that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe kibes, if it be layde vpon.

Of Pole Reede or Canes. Chap. liii.

Harundo Vallatoria.

The common Pole Reede.

✱ The Kindes.

THERE are diuers kinds of Reedes, as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* do write, whereof the sixth kinde is very common and well knownen in this Countrie.

✱ The Description.

THE common Reede or Cane hath a long stalke or strawe full of knottie ioyntes, wherevpon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the top large tufts, or eares spread abroad, the whiche do change into a fine downe or cotton, and is carried away with the winde, almost like the eares of *Mil* or *Millet*, but farre bigger. The roote is long & white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

The Cane of Inde, or y Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is used in temples & Churches to put out light of candelis, whiche they vse to burne before their Images.

To these we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make Sugar, in the Ilandes of Canare, and els where.

Byndes these sortes, there is another aromatical, and sweete smelling kind, vnknewen in this Countrie.



✱ The

✱ The Place.

The common Reede or spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and borders of rivers.

✱ The Names.

This plante is called in Greke κάλαμος: in Latine Harundo, or Arundo, and Calamus: in frenche Canne, or Roseau: in high Douche Rosh: in base Almaine Riet: in English, Common Pole Reede, Spier, or Cane Reede.

1 The first kinde is called κάλαμος, Naltus, of this kinde in times past they made arrowes and dartes.

2 The seconde is called κάλαμος ὄβλις, Arundo foemina, this kinde dyd serue to make tongues for pipes, shaulmes, or trumpettes.

3 The thirde is called συγγίγας, Syringias, Fistularis, of whiche they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth men did write in times past, as they do now vse to do with penne and quilles of certayne birdes, the whiche for the same purpose were named Calami.

5 The fifth kinde is called δοναξ, Donax, κάλαμος κύπριος, Arundo Cypria.

6 The sixth, which is our common Canereede, is called in Greke κάλαμος φραγμίτης, that is to say in Latine, Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallaris, and Arundo sepicularis: in English Cane Reede, Pole Reede, Spier, and the Reede or Cane of the vally.

7 The seuenth is called κάλαμος Ἰνδικός, and Arundo Indica: in frenche Canne: in base Almaine, Riet van Indien, and of some also, Riet van Spaengien: in English Spanish Canes, or Indian Reede.

8 The Sugar Cane, hath none other particuler name, but as men do now cal it Arundo saccharata, or Arundo sacchari, that is to say in English, Sugar Reede, or Sugar Cane: in frenche Canne de sucre: in Douche Suycker Riet.

9 The Aromaticall and sweete Cane, is called in Greke κάλαμος ἀρωματικός: in Latine Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo odorata, altogether unknownen in shoppes, for that whiche they vse to sel for Calamus Aromaticus, is no reede nor roote of a reede, but is the roote of a certayne herbe lyke vnto the Yellow flagge or bastard Acorus, the whiche roote is now taken for the right Acorus.

✱ The Nature.

The Cane Reede is hoate and drie, as Galen sayth.

9 The Aromaticall and sweete Cane, is also hoate & dry in the second degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Cane Reede or Spier, pound final and layd to, draweth forth all thornes and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of soyn.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and layd to, healeth cholerique inflammations or wilde fier, also hoate swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole Reede mingled with vineger and layd to, healeth the roome and scales of the head, whiche do cause the heare to fall of.

The Aromaticall or sweete Calamus being dronken, prouoketh vyne, and boyled with Parsley seede, is good agaynst the strangurie, the payne of the reynes, the bladder and dropsie.

✱ The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very agreeable to all inner partes, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, & agaynst burstinges or ruptures.

✱ The Danger.

The downe that is in the top of the Cane reede, or in the tufting tassels thereof, if it chaunce to fall into the eares, bringeth such a deafenesse, as is hard to be cured.

✱ The

Of Reede Grasse. Chap. lb.

* *The Description.*



Reede grasse hath long narrow leaues, two edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe crest or backe, rayed by, so that they seeme almost triangled or three square. The stalkes growe amongst the leaues, to the height of two or three foote or more, and do beare about the upper part of the stalkes rounde prickley knoppes, or boulettes, as bigge as a Nut. The roote is ful of hearie stringes.

* *The Place.*

It groweth in this Countrey in moyst meadowes, & in the borders, or bynkes of ditches & riuers.

* *The Tyme.*

It bringeth forth his boulettes, or prickley knoppes in August.

* *The Names.*

This herbe is called in base Almaigne Rietgras, and therefore some take it for a kinde of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke καλαμώδης, Calamagrostis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in Englishe, Reede grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, and therefore it serueth better to be named Platanaria, and lykewise it is not lyke vnto Sparganium, but it is more lyke that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Greeke is called βούτομον.

* *The Nature.*

It is of a colde and drie complexion.

* *The Vertues.*

Some write, that the knoppes or rough buttons of this herbe boyled in wine, are good agaynst the bitinges of venemous beastes, if it be either Dragon, or the wounde be washed therewith.

Of Riattel grasse. Chap. lvi.

* *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of this grasse, one which beareth redde flowers, and leaues finely iagged or snipt, the other hath pale yellow flowers, and long narrow leaues snipt like a sawe rounde about the edges.

* *The Description.*



The first kind hath leaues very smal iagged, or dented, spread abroad by the ground: The stalkes be weake & smal, wherof some lye along traying vpon the ground, & do beare the litle leaues: the rest do growe by right, as high as a mans hand, & vpon them grow the flowers from the middle of the stemme round about, euen hard by to the top, of a browne red or purple color, somewhat like to the flower of the red nettle. The which being falle away, there grow in their place litle flat powches or huskes, wherein the seede is contained, which is flat, & blackish. The roote is smal & tender.

Platanaria.





² The seconde kind hath a straight stemme, set about with narrow leaues, snipt rounde about vpon the edges. The flowers growe rounde about the stemme, at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the flowers of the first kinde, sauing that they be of a fainte or pale yellowe colour, or whitish, after the whiche there come by little flat pouches or purses, couered as it were with a litle bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the litle purses is the seede, the whiche is flat, yellowe or brownish. The roote is small and short.

✿ The Place.

¹ That with the red flowers groweth in moyst medowes, and is very noy-
some to the same.

² That with the pale or yellowe flowers, groweth in drie medowes, and in
the feeldes also, and is to them very euill and hurtful.

✿ The Tyme.

¹ That with the red flowers, flowreth in May, and his seede is ripe in Iune.

² The other flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and almost all the sommer.

✿ The Names.

¹ The first is called of the writers in these dayes, Fistularia, and Crista, and of
some in Greeke φθιριον, Phthirion: in Latine Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse
herbe: in high Douch Braun Lenzkraut, because the cattell that pasture
where plenty of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in
high Douch Rodel, and Browne Rodel: in base Almaigne, Roode Ratenel:
some take it for ἀλεκτορολόφος, Alektorolophos of Plinie: in Englishe, Keede
Rattel.

² The other kind is called of the writers in these dayes Crista gallinacea, and
Crista galli, because that in proportion of flowers and pouches, it is like to Red
Rattel: in high Douch Geel Rodel: in base Almaigne, Geel and witte Ratenel,
and some Hanekammekens, that is to say, Hennes Commes, or Corecombes:
also yellowe or white Rattel. This may wel be that herbe, whereof Plinie
writeth in his xviij. booke, the xviij. Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus,
the which is very hurtfull to medowes.

✿ The

The Nature.

Both of these herbes are colde, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

Redde Rattel is taken of the Physitions in these dayes, against the fluxe & menstruall, and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kinde hath no peculier vertue that I knowe.

Of the Thistle Chameleon. Chap. lviij.

The Kindes.

Chameleon is of two sortes, as Dioscorides writeth, the white and the blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, wil agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.

The Description.

The great Chameleon, hath great brode prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wilde Thistle, but rougher & sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger & grosser, then the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediatly from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heades of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thronned flower like beluet. The seede is almost lyke the seede of bastarde saffron. The roote is long, and white within, of a sweete taste, and aromaticall smell.

The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost lyke to the leaues of the wilde Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spotted. The stemme is reddish or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, & groweth to the height of a foote, wherby grow round heades with smal prickley flowers of diuers coloures, whereof eche flower is not much vnlyke the flowers of the Hyacynthe. The roote is great & firme, or strong, blacke without and yelowish within, sharpe and biting the tongue, the whiche for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

The Place.

The white Chameleon groweth vpon hilles and mountaynes, & such lyke vntoyled places. Yet for all that it despyeth good grounde. It is founde in Spayne in the region of Arragon by the high way sides.

The blacke groweth in drye soyles, and places neare the Sea.

The Names.

The first kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων λευκός: in Latine Chamaeleon albus, of Apuleius Carduus syluaticus, of some also Erisilceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus sayth, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina: in Spayne Cardo pinto: in frenche Carline.

The seconde kinde is called in Greeke χαμαιλέων μέλας: in Latine Chamaeleon niger, of some Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidos coccus, Carduus niger, Verulago, Vtilago, &c. Both these Kindes are vnknewen in this Countrey.

The Nature.

Chameleon is temperate in heate and drynes, specially the blacke, the which is almost hoate in the seconde degree, and altogether drie in the thirde degree.

The Vertues.

The roote of the white Chameleon drunken with redde wine wherein Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth large or brode wormes.

The same boyled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the Dropsie,

¶ and

and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the Dropsie, and dispatcheth vrine.

It is good against all kindes of venome or popson that may be giuen.

The roote of the blacke Chamelcon, is not very meete to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certayne hidden euill qualitie, as Galen sayth, and therefore it was neuer ministred of the Auncientes, but in outward medicines.

The same with a litle Copperose and Swines grease, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Brimstone and Rosen or Tarre, it wil heale the hoate running or creeping scabbe or scurffe, foule tetters, and all noughtie itche or manginelle.

The same layde to in the Sonne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away the creeping scabbe and tetters, white spottes, sonne burning, and other suche deformities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boyled in water or vineger being holden in the mouth, healeth the tooth ache. The lyke propertie hath the roote, broken or brused with Pepper and Salt, to be applyed and layde vppon the noughtie tooth.

Of Sea holly. Chap. lviij.

✠ The Kindes.

In this Countrie is founde two kindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

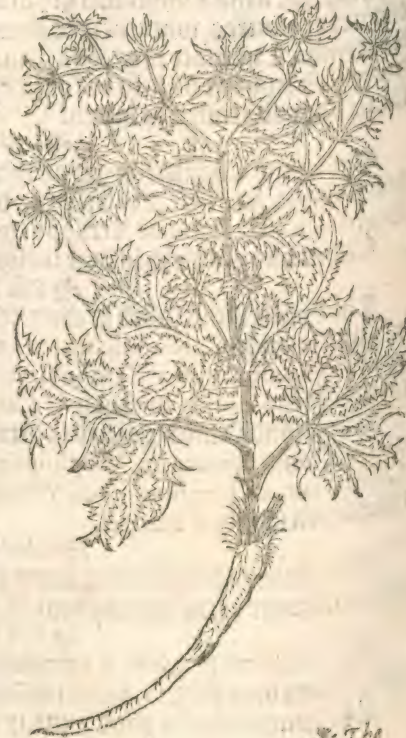
Eryngium marinum.

Sea Holly.



Eryngium vulgare.

The hundred headed Thistel.



✠ The

* The Description.

The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat rounde and thicke leaues, a litle crompted or cronkeled about the edges, set here and there with certayne prickles rounde about vpon the edges, the sayde leaues be of an aromaticall or spicelyke taste. The stalkes be rounde, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddish colour belowe neare the ground, vpon the toppes of the branches come forth round knoppie and sharpe prickley heades, about the quantitie of a nut, set rounde about full of small flowers, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And harde ioyning vnder the flowers grow fine or sixe small prickley leaues, set in compasse round about the stalkelike a starre, the whiche with the vppermost part of the stemme are altogether of a skie colour in this Countrey. The roote is of ten or twelue foote long, and oftentimes so long, that you cannot draue it vp whole, as bigge as ones finger, full of ioyntes by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

The seconde kinde hath broade crompted leaues, al to pounced and tagged, whitish, & set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalke is of a foote long, with many branches, at the toppe whereof growe rounde, rough, and prickley bullettes or knoppes, like to the heades of Sea Holly or Huluer, but muche smaller, vnderneath which knoppes grow also fine or sixe small narrow sharpe leaues, set rounde about the stemme after the fashion of Starres. The roote is long and playne or single, as bigge as a mans finger, blackish without, and white within.

* The Place.

Eryngie, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in rough vntoyled feeldes: it is founde in this Countrey in Zealand, & Flaunders, vpon bankes, and alongst by the Sea coast.

The common Eryngie groweth also in this Countrey in the like places: it groweth also in Almaine alongst by the riuer Rhene, and in drie Countreies by the high wayes. There is plentie growing about Strafbourge.

* The Tyme.

Both these kindes do bring forth their flowers in this Countrey, in June and July.

* The Names.

The first kinde of these Thistles is called in Greeke ἐρύγιον: in Latine Eryngium: Plinie calleth it also Eryngie: the writers of our time cal it Eryngium maritimum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries cal it Iringus: in Almaine Crupswortele, and Endeloos, and in some places of Flaunders, Heere wortele: in Englishe, Sea Holme, or Huluer, and Sea Holly.

The other kinde is called in English, the Hundred headed Thistel: in French Chardon a cent testes: in high Douch Hanstrew, Bachen distel, and Rad distel: in base Almaine Crupdistel: in the Shoppes also it is now called Iringus. This without doubt is a kinde of Eryngium, the whiche may also very well be called Centumcapita.

* The Nature.

Sea Holly is temperate of heate and colde, yet of drie and subtil partes.

The hundred headed Thistel, is hoate and drie as one may easly gather by the taste.

* The Vertues.

The first leaues of Eryngium are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that purpose so vsed of the Auncientes, as Dioscorides writeth.

¶ ii

The

+ The rootes of the same boyled in wine and Dronken, are good for them that are troubled with the Colique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and driueth forth windinesse.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth forth womens natural sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the stone and grauel, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, & cureth the infirmities, that chaunce to the kidneies, if it be Dronken fiftene dayes together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for suche as be liuer sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beastes, or haue receiued or dronke poyson, especially if it be Dronken with the seede of wilde Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the Crampe, and the falling sicknesse.

The Greene herbe is good to be pounce, and layde to the bytinges of venemous beastes, especially to the bitings of frogges.

+ The Apothecaries of this Countrey do vse to preferue and comfit the roote of Eringium, to be giuen to the aged, and olde people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourishe and restore them againe.

2 The roote of Centumcapita, or the Thistel of a hundred heades, is likewise comfited, to restore, nourishe, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not neare by a great way, to the goodnesse of the other.

Of Starre Thistel or Caltrop. Chap. lix.

* The Description.

Carduus stellatus.

Starre Thistell hath softe frised leaues, deeply cutte or gayste, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, wheredvpon growe small knappes or heades like to other Thistelles, but muche smaller, and set rounde about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned lyke a Starre at y beginning, either Greene or browne redde, but afterwarde pale or white: when those heades do open, they bring forth a purple flower, & afterwarde a small flat and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

* The Place.

This Thistell groweth in rude vntoyled places, & alongst the waies, & is founde in great quantitie, about the Harre Towne of Anwarpe, nere to the riuer Scelde, and alongst by the newe walles of the Towne.

* The Tyme.

This Thistell flowreth from the moneth of Iuly, vntill August.

* The



✱ The Names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Carduus stellatus, and Stellaria, also Calcitrapa : and some take it for πολυάκανθος, Polyacanthus of Theophrast, the which Gaza calleth in Latine Aculeosa, they call it in Frenche Chauffetrape : in high Douch, Wallen Distell, and Raden Distel : in base Almaine, Sterre Distel: in English, Starre Thistel, or Caltrop.

✱ The Nature.

This Thistel also is of a hoate nature, as the taste of the roote doth shewe.

✱ The Vertues.

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seede of this Thistel in wine to drinke, to prouoke vyne, and to drine forth grauel, and against the strangury.

Of the Teasel. Chap. ix.

✱ The Kindes.

The Cardthistel or Teasel is of two sortes, the tame & the wild. The tame Teasel is sown of fullers and clothworkers to serue their purposes, the wilde groweth without husbanding of it selfe, & serueth to final purpose.

Dipsacum satium,
Fullers Teasel.

Dipsacum sylvestre.
Wilde Teasel.



THE Cardthistel his first leaues be long, and large, hacket round about with natches, lyke the teeth of a sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a holowe stalke of thre foote long or more, with many branches, set here and there with diuers hooked sharpe prickles, and spaced or seuered

Ex iij

uered

nered by ioyntes, & at euery of the sayd ioyntes, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioyned and fastened together, round about the stalke, that it holdeth the water, falling either by rayne or dewe, so sure, as a dishe or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickly heades, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heades, grow small white flowers placed in Telles and Cabbings, like the honie Combe, in which Chambers or Telles (after the falling away of the flower) is found a sede like Fenil, but bitter in taste. The knoppes or heades are holow within, and for the most part hauing wormes in them, the which you shall finde in cleauing the heades. The roote is long, playne, and white.

² The wild Teasel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasel be nothing so harde, nor sharpe as the other.

³ There is yet another wilde kinde of these Carde Thistels, the which grow highest of al the other sortes, whose knopped heades are no bigger then a nut, in all thinges els lyke to the other wilde kindes.

✱ The Place.

¹ The tame Teasel is sown in this Countre, and in other places of Flaunders, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

² The wild groweth in moyst places, by brookes, riuers, & such other places.

✱ The Tyme.

Carde Thistel flowreth for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

This kinde of Thistel is called in Greeke *δύσκαλον* in Latine *Dipsacum*, and *Labrū Veneris*, of some also *Chamæleon*, *Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Melera*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, & *Sciaria*: in Shoppes *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus Fullonum*. in French *Verge de berger*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Douche *Karten distel*, *Bubenstrel*, *Wieberkerten*: in base Almaine, *Caerden*, and *Volders Caerden*: in Englishe, *Fullers Teasel*, *Carde Thistel*, and *Venus bath* or *Bason*.

¹ The tame Teasel is called *Dipsacum satium*, and *Dipsacum album*.

² The wilde Teasel is called *Dipsaca sylvestris*, or *Purpurea*.

✱ The Nature.

The roote of Carde Thistel (as Galen saith) is drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat scouring.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Teasell boyled in wine, and afterwarde pounde vntill it come to the substance or thiknesse of an opyntment, healeth the chappes, riftes, and fistulas of the fundement. But to preserue this opyntment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of Copper.

The small wormes that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Teaselles, do cure and heale the Quartayne ague, to be woyme or tyed about the necke or arme, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

Of Artechokes. Chap. lxi.

✱ The Kynnes.

¹ There is now found two kindes of Artechokes, the one with brode leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuttes, which may be called the Thistel, or prickley Artechoke.

✱ The Description.

The right Artechoke hath great long broade leaues, like the leaues of our Ladres Thistel, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the which springeth vp a stalke garnished or set here and there with the

Cynara. Artechokes.

Cynaræ aliud genus.
Prickley Artechokes.



the like leaues, but smaller, bearing at the top great rounde scalie heades, the whiche at their opening beare a purple flower or blossom, and after it peeldeth seede, like to the seede of our Ladies Thistel, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

² The Thistell or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much and deeply cut vpo both sides (euen to the very sinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruel prickles. The stalke is long, vpon the which grow scaly heades, almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, & not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Thistell Artechoke cometh of the seede of the right Artechoke. Whiche thing was very well known of Palladius, who commaunded to breake the point of the seede, for bycause it shoulde not bring forth the prickley kinde.

¶ The Place.

These two kindes growe not in this Countreie of their owne accorde, but are sowne and planted in gardens.

✿ The Tyme.

The right & prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in August.

✿ The Names.

¹ This kinde of Thistell, especially the first sorte, is called of Galen in Greeke κύναρα, of Math. Σκόλιμ. in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, & Carduus sativus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum and Articolalus: in Frenche Artichaut: in Italian Articocha: in high Douch Strobildorn: in Brabāt Artichauts,

¶ x iiii

following

following the frenche: the heades be called in Greeke σπονδυλι: in Englishe, the great and right Artechok.

The other is called *Cinara acuta*: in french *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, *Charbons*. It may be wel Englisshed, the Thistel oz prickley Artichoke.

The Nature and Vertues.

The heades of Artechokes are vnholosome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke, *De Alimentis*. and of harde digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humours, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Therefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus, in some good broth of beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sause of butter or oyle, salt and vinegar: some vse them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yeelde a natural pleasant and kindly sweetnesse in taste. They are not vsed in medicine, as my Authoz in following Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the young and tender shelles or Buttes of the Artechok (being first steept or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vrine, and stirre vp the lust of the body.

Also they write, that the roote is good agaynst the rancke smel of the arme. C pittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boyled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth forth plentie of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rannish saour of al the body is amended.

The same boyled in water and dronken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and do to confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceaue male Children.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artechok sodden in good broth with Butter, doth mightely stirre vp the lust of the body both in men and women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and wil not suffer women to be slowe at winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seede in man or woman.

Of our Ladies Thistell. Chap. lxxij.

The Description.

The Ladies Thistell hath great, broade, white, greene leaues, speckled wth many white spots, & set rounde about with sharpe prickles. The stalkes be long, as bigge as ones finger, at the top whereof grow rounde knapped headdes with sharpe prickles, out of the same knappes come forth fayre purple flowers, and after them within the same heades groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certayne cotton or downe. The which is not much vnlyke the seede of wilde *Carthamus*, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke and white.

Spina alba.

Our Ladies Thistel.



The

✱ The Place.

Our Ladies Thistel groweth of his owne kinde in this Countre, almost in euery garden of potherbes, and is also founde in rough vntoyled places.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune and Iuly, the same yere it is first sowne, and when it hath brought forth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

✱ The Names.

This Thistell is called in Greeke *κινυρα λευκή*: in Latine Spina alba, of some also Agriocinara, Donacitis, Erysilceptrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Ramptarius: of the Arabian Physitions, Bedeguar: in Englishe, Our Ladies Thistell: in frenche, *Chardon nostre Dame*: in high Douche, *Marien Distel*, and *Frauwenn Distel*: in base Almaigne, *Onser Arouwen Distel*: in shoppes, Carduus Mariae.

✱ The Nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thistel, is dry and astringent. The seede is hoate, and of subtill partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of our Ladies Thistel dronke in wine, is good for them that spit A blood, and for those that haue feeble stomackes, and lose bellyes.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vyne, and driueth it forth.

It consumeth colde and soft swellinges, being layde therevnto.

✱ The wine wherein it hath bene boyled, swageth the tooth ache.

The seede is giuen with great profite, to children that be troubled with the C crampe, or the drawing awry of any member, and to suche as are bitten with Serpentes, or other venemous beastes.

Spina peregrina.

Of the Globe Thistel.
Chap. lxiij.

✱ The Description.

This thistel hath also great broade leaues, of a sadde greene colour aboue, or in the vpper side, and next the grounde they are rough, & of a grayish colour, deeply tagged and hackt rounde about, the indented edges are full of sharpe & prickley pointes. The stalke is rounde, and blackishe, as bigge as ones finger, and of foure or five foote long, wherbyon grow faire round heades, and rough, bearing rounde about a great many of smal whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is browne without.

✱ The Place.

This Thistell is a stranger in this Countre, and is not founde but in the gardens of Herboristes, and such as loue herbes.



✱ The

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in June and July, a yere after it hath bene sown.

✱ *The Names.*

The Thistel is called of the writers in these dayes, in Latine, Spina peregrina: & of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Sphærocephalus: in high Douche Welsh Distel, or Romisch distel: in base Almaine, Roomsche distel, & Uremde distel, that is to say, the Romaynes Thistel, or the strange Thistel. Now this Thistel was called of the Ancientes, we knowe not, except it be Acanthus sylvestris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ore Thistel, or Cotton Thistel: in folowing Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistell, bycause the heades be of a rounde forme lyke to a Globe or bowle.

✱ *The Nature.*

This strange Thistel is hoate and drie, the whiche may be perceiued by the strong smell, in rubbing it betweene your handes: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This Thistell is not in vse that I knowe, except as some do write, that in Italy they boyle the round heades with flesh, and eate them like Hartchokes.

Of white Cotton Thistel. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

Acanthium.

Acanthium is not muche vnlyke our Ladies Thistell, it beareth great large leaues al to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, conered and layd ouer with a fine Cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great & thicke set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heades, in fashion like to the heades of our Ladies Thistel. The roote is great and thicke.

✱ *The Place.*

This Thistell groweth here by the high wayes and borders of feeldes, and in sandy vntoyled places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth from the moneth of June, vnto the ende of August, and sometimes longer.

✱ *The Names.*

This Thistel is called in Greke ἀκανθίον: in Latine Acanthium: in high Douche Weis wege distel: in neather Douche lande, witte wech distel, and Wilde or Groote witte distel: in frenche Chardon argentin, or Chardon saluage: in Englishe White Cotton Thistell, Wilde white Thistell, and Argentine, or Siluer Thistel.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Thistel is hoate of complexion,



✱ *The*

✱ The Vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium Dion-
ken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricke or shynking of sinewes,
by meanes of the Crampe.

Of Branke Urline. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Kyndes.

Branke Urline called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides
sayth, to wit, the garden and wilde Branke Urline.

✱ The Description.

The tame Acanthus hath great
large leaues, of a sadde greene
color, thicke and grosse, smooth,
& deeply cut in, rent, or jagged
by the sydes or borders, lyke the leaues of
white Sennie, or Roquet. The stalke is
long, of the bignesse of ones finger, con-
ered with long, little, and sharpe poynted
leaues, euen all alongst by to the toppe: a-
mongst the leaues doo growe fayre white
flowers, and after them broade huskes,
wherein is founde a yellowish seede. The
rootes be long and slymie.

The wild Acanthus is lyke to the wild
Chistell, rough and prickley, but smaller
then the aforesayde, as Dioscorides wri-
teth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seede,
growing bpwarde, lyke vnto the tame.

✱ The Place.

Branke Urline groweth in gardens,
and in moyst stonie places, as Dioscorides
sayth. In this Countrie it is founde but
onely in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

The garden Branke Urline, flowreth
in this Countrie in July and August, and
sometimes later.

✱ The Names.

The tame or garden Branke Urline, is called in Greeke ἀκανθὸς καὶ ἀκανθῆς
in Latine Acanthus, and Acantha, of some Paderota, Herpacantha, Melamphyl-
lon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crapula: in the Shoppes of Italy and France,
Branca Ursina: in Englishe, Branke Urline: in frenche, Branche Ursine: in high
Douche, Bernklaw: in base Almaine, Beerenclaww. It is knowne in the
Shoppes of this Countrie, for they vse in stede of the same, the herbe described
in the next Chapt. Cooper in his Dictionarie, calleth it Branke Urline, Beare
Biche, and not Bearesfoote, as some haue taken it.

The wilde is called of Dioscorides, Acanthus sylvestris, that is to say, the
wilde Acanthus.

Acanthus satiuus.
Branke Urline.



✱ The

* *The Nature.*

The roote of Acanthus is drie, and temperate in heate.

* *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, do prouoke vrine and stoppe the belly. They be excellent for suche as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the ptylike or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same Greene is good against burning, and members out of ioynt, and with the same is made very good playsters agaynst the gowte of the handes and feete.

2 Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

Of Douche Branck vrine. Chap. lxvi.

* *The Description.*

THE wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, hath great rough blacke leaues, much clouen & diuided, into fine or fire lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and holowe within, full of ioyntes, and sometimes of an inch thick at the top of the stalkes growe spokie flowers, which are white, & after cometh the seede whiche is broade and flatte. The roote is white and long.

Branca vrsina Germanica.

* *The Place.*

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of feeldes, and in lowe grassie places and medowes.

* *The Tyme.*

This herbe flowzeth in June and Iuly, and in this space the seede is ripe.

* *The Names.*

This herbe is called in high and base Almaigne, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus, or Acanthus Germanica: in Frenche Panaiz sauage: in Douche Bernclaw, or Berntailz: in Brabant, Beerenclaw: in English, Wild Carrot, or Douche Branck vrine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greeke σπονδυλιον: in Latine Spondylium. Turner calleth it Cowe Parsnep, or Medow Parsnep.

* *The Nature.*

Medow or Cow Parsnep, is of a manifest warme complexion.

* *The Vertues.*

Douche Branck vrine doth consume and dissolue colde swellinges, if it be bruised and layde thereupon.

The people of Polonia, and Lituania, vse to make drinke with the decot. & tion of this herbe and leauen, or some suche lyke thing, the whiche they vse in steede of Bier, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth moe Vertues to his Spondilion.



Of Carline Thistel. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Kindes.

Of this kind of thistel there be two sorts. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more. The other beareth a red flower without stemme.

Leucacantha. Carlina.

White Caroline Thistel.

Spina Arabica. Carlina minor.

The Arabian thistel, or the lesser Caroline.



✱ The Description.

The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the middelt of the leaues, from amongst those leaues springeth vp a stemme or stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more, bearing suche leaues as aforesayd, vpon whiche stemme groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, lyke the shelles or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knappe is open, & wide aboue in the middle, and thronde lyke Meluet, and rounde about that Meluet, thron, or Crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaues, whiche is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrowe gray seede amongst the fine heare or downe. The roote is long and rounde, most commonly split, & diuided through the middelt, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

² The seconde kinde is lyke the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a fayre redde colour lyke the rose, and growe harde by the
 By leaues,

leaves, immediatly from the roote without stalk, almost lying harde by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

✱ *The Place.*

- 1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italy, and Douchlande vpon high rough hilles, The Herbozistes of this Countrie do sow it in their gardens.
- 2 The other lyke wise groweth in many places of Italy and Douchland, and in Fraunce, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknownen to vs.

✱ *The Tyme.*

These two kindes of Carline do flower in July and August.

✱ *The Names.*

- 1 The first of these Thistles is called in Greeke λευκάνθη (the whiche name is distinct, and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the Auncient Romaynes Spina alba: now we they call it Carlina, or Carolina, by cause of Charlemaigne Emperour of the Romaynes, vnto whom an Angel first shewed this Thistel, as they say when his armie was striken with the pestilence: some call it also Cardoparium: in frenche, *Carline*: in high Douch, *Eberwurtz*, *Groß Eberwurtz*, and *Wailz Eberwurtz*: in base Almaigne, *Euerworstele*, *Witte Euerworstele*, and *Carlina*.

- 2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in frenche, *Petite Carline*: in high Douch, *Klein Eberwurtz*: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called *Euerworstele*, and *Cleyn Carlina*. Some learned fryers of Rome do thinke it to be that Thistel, whiche is called in Greeke ἀκανθα ἀραβική: in Latine *Spina Arabica*, of some *Acanthis*, and of the Arabian Physitions *Suchaha*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Carline is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the thirde.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of Carline boyled in wine, is very good for the olde greekes of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke thre little cupfulles of wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in lyke manner, is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with the Crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Dramme, is of singular vertue against the Pestilence, for as we may reade, al the host of the Emperour Charlemaigne, was by the helpe of this roote preserued from the Pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache.

The same layde to with vineger, healeth the scurffe and noughtie itche.

The lesser Carline is the Thistel, which Dioscorides calleth *Spina Arabica*, and of the Arabian Physitions *Suchaha*, it stoppeth all issue of blood, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of Rheumes and Catarrhes vpon the lunges and inwarde partes, so that it be eaten. Cooper saith that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistel with white prickle leaves, called in English, *Saint Marie Thistel*. Wherein he hath folowed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus *Carlina* in the Chapter *Chameleon*, where as he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaigne. The figures here expressed, Matthiolus vseth to *Chameleon*, and to *Leucacantha*, he hath giuen the figure of *Saint Marie*, or our Ladyes Thistel, whereof we haue before written. Chapt. 63.

Of wilde Carline. Chap. lxviii.

✿ The Description.

This Thistel hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges or sides, and prickley, much lyke to the leaues of Carline: from the middest of which leaues groweth by a straight rounde small stemme, about a foote high, set ful of such leaues as are before described, at the toppe whereof growe three or foure round heades or moe, set full of sharpe prickles lyke the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening do spreade very brode in the middle, and about the roundnesse therof it beareth little pale yellowish leaues whiche is the flower. To conclude, the knoppes with their prickles, flowers, and seede, do much resemble the heades or knoppes of Carline, saving they be smaller & paler turning towardes yellowe. The roote is small and hoate vpon the tongue.

Carlina sylvestris.



✿ The Place.

This Thistel groweth in this Countrey, in rude vntoyled places, about the high wayes.

✿ The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and August.

✿ The Names.

This Thistel is called in high Douch, Dreydistel, frauwen Distel, and Sew Distel, and in base Almaigne likewise, Dreydistel. It shoulde seeme, that this is a sorte or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina sylvestris, that is to say, wilde Carline. It may be *ἀκόνις*, Acorna of Theophraste.

✿ The Nature.

This Thistel is hoate of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet vnknewen.

Of wilde bastarde Saffron. Chap. lxix.

✿ The Description.

This Thistell is not muche vnylike Carthamus, that is to saye, the right Bastarde Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heades or knoppes are deckte, with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed and pricking out, of which growe thredde or thrommed flowers, lyke as in Carthamus, of a faynt yellowish colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is founde within the knoppie heades, a seede lyke the seede of Carthamus, but browner.

✿ The Place.

This Thistel groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but is sowne in the gardens of Herbozistes.

✿ The Tyme.

This Thistel flowreth very late in August and September.

By ij

¶ The

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀτρακτυλῖς, καὶ κνικὸς ἄγριος: in Latine, Atractilis, Sylvestris Cnecus, Fulus agrestis, Colus rustica, of some also Amyron, Alpidion, Aphedron, and Pressepium: they call it now a dayes, Sylvestris Carthamus: in French, Quenoille rustique, Saffran bastard sauvage: in Dutch Wilde Carthamus: unknownen in Shoppes: in Englishe, Wilde Carthamus, or Wilde bastarde Saffron.

* The Nature.

Wild bastard Saffron hath a drying qualitie, and partly digestive.

* The Vertues.

- A The tender Croppes, leaues, and seede of this Thistel, wel brayed with Pepper and wine, is very good to be layde to the bitinges of Scorpions.
- B When say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be stung with the Scorpion, do feele no payne nor grieue so long as they beare this herbe in their handes, but as soone as they let it goe, the ache and payne taketh them agayne.

Of Blessed Thistel.

Chap. lxx.

* The Description.

Blessed Thistell hath long rough hoare leaues, deepe cut, and parted on both sides or edges. The stalkes be also rough & hearie; creeping or rather lying vpon the ground, and set full of smal leaues, but lyke the other, it beareth rough knoppes or heades, beset rounde about with long and sharpe poynted, little prickley leaues, out of whiche growe the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The whiche being past and gone, there is founde in the knoppes, a long gray seede (bearded with hystilles at the vpper ende) laid and wrapped in a soft downe or Cotton. The roote is long and tender full hearie thredde.

* The Place.

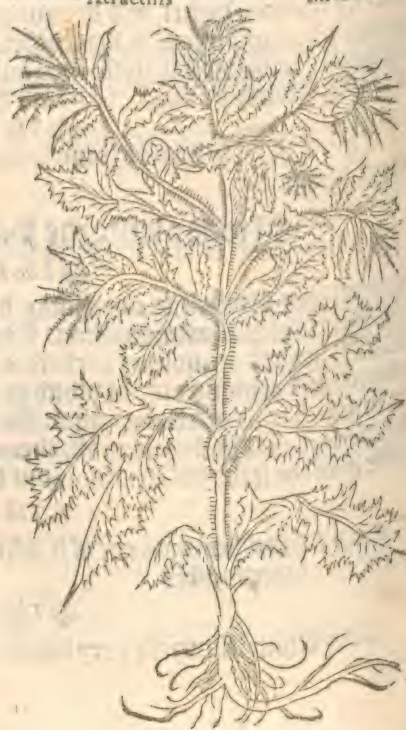
This Blessed Thistell is sown in gardens.

* The



Atractilis

hirsutus.



✿ The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and Iuly.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is also taken of Plinie, and Theophrast, for a kind of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is now called in Shoppes Carduus benedictus, and Cardio benedictus, and accordingly in frenche they call it *Chardon benist*: in high Douch Cardobenedict, and Besegnetter Distel: in base Almaigne Cardobenedictus: in Engliſhe, Blessed Thistel, and Carduus benedictus.

✿ The Nature.

Blessed Thistel is hoate and drie of complexion.

✿ The Vertues.

The Blessed Thistel taken in meate or drinke, is good agaynst the great payne, and swimming giddinesse of the head, it doth strengthen memorie, and is a singuler remedie against deafenesse.

The same boyled in wine and dronken hoate, healeth the griping paynes of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, driueth out grauel, and moueth womens flowes.

The wine, wherein it hath bene boyled, doth cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartaynes.

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest cold flume in the stomacke, and purgeth, and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath more easily.

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Pestilick or consumption.

A Nut shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profite against the pestilence: so that suche as be infected with the sayde disease, do receiue of the powder, as is abouesayde, within the space of xxiii. houres, and after ward sweate, they shalbe deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within xxiii. houres after the taking of the sayde sicknesse.

The Bless'd Thistel, or the iuyce thereof, taken in what sorte soeuer it be, is a singuler good agaynst al poyson, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poyson, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediatly he take of Carduus benedictus into his body, as was proued by two young folke, whiche when they could not be holp'd with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistel, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and dropping of the eyes.

The greene herbe pound and layd to, is good agaynst al hoate swellinges, Erysipilas, and sores or botches that be harde to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and it is good to be layd vpon the bitinges of Serpentes, and other venemous beastes.

Of Scolymus, or the wilde Thistel.

Chap. lxi.

✿ The Kindes.

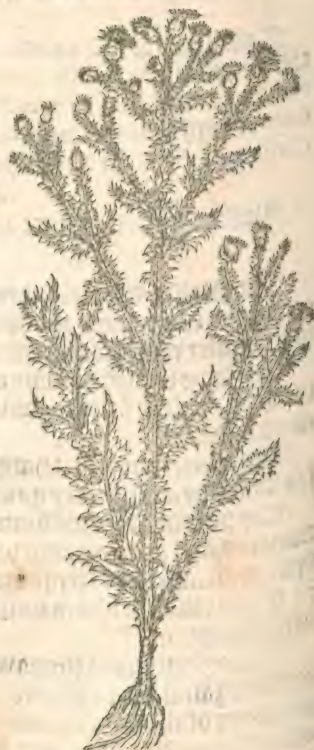
In this Countrie there is founde three sortes of wilde Thistelles, commonly growing by the way sydes, and in the borders of feeldes, and in wooddes, the whiche are all compyled vnder the name of wilde Thistelles.

Py iij

The

Scolymus.
Carduus syluestris. Wild Thistel.

Cardui syluestris tertium genus.
The third kind of wild Thistel.



✱ The Description.

- 1 **T**he first kinde of these Thistels groweth about a foote & a halfe high, it hath a round stem full of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or Cottonie, & of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke grow round rough knops, set round about full of sharpe prickles, in fashion lyke to a Hedge Hogge, the whiche being open, do shewe forth a faire purple flower, within the whiche groweth the seede lyke to the seede of the other Thistelles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne, and very full of thredbes, or sucking stringes.
- 2 The second kinde groweth three or foure foote high, and beareth a rounde naked stemme, with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaid, set on euery syde with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knoppes smal and somewhat long, not very sharpe or prickling: the whiche when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a foote long.
- 3 The third kind of wild Thistel groweth also to the length of three or foure foote, hauing a straight stemme, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are lyke to them of the seconde kinde. The knoppes of this Thistel, are smaller then the knoppes of the seconde. The flowers are purple. The seede is white and very smal. And for his roote, it is nothing els but smal hearie sucking stringes.

✱ The Place.

These Thistels grow in all places of this Countrie, by the way sides, & in the

the feedes. The second and the third sort are likewise founde in meadowes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Thistels flower in Iuly and August.

✱ The Names.

1. These Thistels be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to say, wild Thistels, & the two first sortes are of that kind of wild Thistels, called in Greke σκόλεμος, & of Plinie in Latin Carduus sylvestris, & also Limoniū, of some φέρσα και πυράκανθα, Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wild Artichoke and Cowthistel.
- 3 The third is also a kinde of wild Thistel, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be wel called Carduus Asininus, that is to say, Asses Thistel.

✱ The Nature.

The wilde Thistel is hoate and dry in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of the wilde Thistel, especially that of the second kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in wine & dronke, purgeth by vrine, and driueth forth all superfluities of the blood, & causeth the vrine to stincke, & to be of a strong smel: also it amendeth the stench of the armepittes, and of all the rest of the body.

The same layd to with vineger, healeth the wild scurffe, & noughty scabbe. Plinie writeth, that in some places men do vse to eate this roote, & the first buddes or tender croppes of the same, as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeeldeth, is waterie and nought.

Of Tribulus. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Kynnes.

Theophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the lande, whiche is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

✱ The Description.

Tribulus terrestris Theophrasti prior.

The first kind of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of ioyntes, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues, set about with a sort of litle round leaues, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinewe or ribbe, lyke the leaues of y Cichepeale, amongst whiche growe small yellowe flowers, made & fashioned of fve small leaues, almost like the leaues of Tormetil, or white Tansey called in Latine Potentilla, the whiche doo turne to a square fruit, full of sharpe prickles, wherein is a Nut or kernel, the roote is white & full of threedv stringes.



By iiii

The

2 The Saligot or water Tribulus, hath long slender stalkes growing vp, and rising from the bottom of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender, beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tuftes or tassels, full of small stringes and fine threddie heares, but the sayde stalke is big or great in the vpper part, where as the leaues grow forth vpo long stemmes: the said leaues be large and somewhat round, a litle creased and toothed rounde about, amongst, & vnder the leaues groweth the fruite, which is triangled, harde, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the whiche is contened a white kernel or nut, in tast almost lyke to the Chestnut.

Tribulus aquaticus. Saligot.



✱ The Place.

1 The first groweth by the way sides, and neare vnto waters, in vntoyled places. It is founde in Italy and some places of Fraunce. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

2 Saligot is found in certayne places of this Countrey, as in Gues & pondez of cleare water.

✱ The Tyme.

Grounde Tribulus flowreth in Iune, and after that it bringeth forth his prickley seede.

✱ The Names.

1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke *ῥιβυλλος*, *ῥιβυλλος* in Latine, Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, or grounde Tribulus described of Theophrastus. for he setteth forth two sortes as we haue before sayde, that is to say, one bearing leaues lyke Ciche peason, whereof we haue nowe geuen you the figure to beholde, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Greeke *φυλλανθός*, Phyllanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of Grounde Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, whiche kinde is yet to vs vnknown.

2 That whiche groweth in the water, is called in Greeke *ῥιβυλλος ὑδατος*, in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Chastaignes d'eau*, and Saligot: in high Douch *Wassernusz*, *Weihernusz*, *Stachelnusz*, *Spitz nusz*: in base Almaigne, *Water Noten*, and of some *Winkyfers*: in English, *Water Nuttes*, and Saligot.

✱ The Nature.

1. Grounde Tribulus is colde and astringent, is Galen writeth.

3 The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moyster.

✱ The Vertues.

The greene Nuttes or fruite being dronken, is good for them whiche are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dronken or layde to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of *Wipers*. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venome and poyson.

The

The leaues of Saligot or water Tribulus, are very good to be laide plaster. & wise vpon all vlcers, and hoate swellinges.

+ They be good also agaynst the inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the D putrefaction, and corruption of the Iawes or gunnes, and against the kings euill, and swellinges of the throte.

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries, & medicines for the eyes. & They vse to giue the powder of the fluttes to be dronken in wine, to suche f as pisse blood and are troubled with grauell.

Also in time of scarletie they vse to eate them as foode, but they nourish but little, and do stoppe the belly very muche.

Of Madder. Chap. lxxij.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Madder, the tame Madder, the whiche they vse to plant and sowe, and the wilde Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

Rubia satiuus. Garden Madder.

Rubia syluestris. Wilde Madder.



* The Description.

THE husbanded or garden Madder hath long stalkes or branches, square, rough, and full of ioyntes, and at euery ioynt set rounde with greene narrow leaues fashioned lyke a Starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches lyke as in the wilde Madder, of a faynt colour changing vpon yellow, after which cometh a rounde seede, at the first greene, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

The wilde Madder is lyke to that of the garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote very smal & tender, and somtymes also reddish.

* The

* The Place.

- 1 The husbanded Madder is planted in Zeelande and flauunders, and in some places of Brabant, by Berrow, in good and fertill ground.
- 2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the fecides under hedges and bushes.

* The Tyme.

They do both flower in July and August.

* The Names.

- 1 Madder is called in Greke *ῥυβία* ^(supposed) in Latine Rubia: in Shoppes, Rubia tinctorum: in high Douche, Roder: in hase Almaine, Rote, & most commonly Mee, and they call the powder of the Rote, Meecrappen: in French, Garance: in English, Madder.

- 2 The wilde is called Rubia syluestris, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named Mollugo.

* The Nature.

Garden Madder is drie of Complexion.

* The Vertues.

The roote of garden Madder, boyled in Meade or honied water and dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the melt, the kidneies, and marrie: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desyred sicknesse.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vyne vehemently, in so much that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder thereof dronken in wine, dissolueth clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are brused or bursten within.

Men giue the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beastes: and also the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The seede thereof taken with Ormel, or honied vineger, both swage and make lesse the Melt, and healeth the hardnesse thereof.

The roote put vnder into the natural place of conception, in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositoie, bringeth forth the birth, the flowers, and seedes.

The roote brused or pounde very small, healeth al scurue itche and manginess, or foulness of the body, with spottes of diuers colours, especially layde to with vineger, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wilde Madder is not bled in Medicine.

Of Goosegrasse, or Chuer. Chap. lxxiiij.

* The Description.

Goose or Goosegrasse hath many smal square branches, rough & sharpe, full of ioyntes, about whiche branches, at euery ioynt growe long narrow leaues after the fashion of Starres, or lyke the leaues of Madder: but smaller and rougher, out of the same ioyntes growe litle branches, bearing white flowers, and afterwarde rounde rough seedes, most commonly two vpon a stemme. All the herbe, his branches, leaues, and seede, do cleane and sticke fast to euery thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawen alongst the tongue, it wil make it to bleede.

* The Place.

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth and beareth seede al the Sommer.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke & παρίνη, and of some φυλάκιστος, καὶ ὀμφαλόκιστος: in Latine, Aparine: in French, Grateron: in high Douche, Klebkraut: in base Al-maigne, Clefcrypt: in English, Goose-grasse, Cliver, and Goosehare.

* The Nature.

Clyuer is drie of complexion.

* The Vertues.

- A They drinke the iuyce of the leaues & seede of Goosegrasse, against the bitings, and stingings of venomous beastes.
 B The same dropped into the eares, healeth the payne and ache of the same.
 C + This herbe pounde, and layde vnto freshe woundes stoppeth the bleeding of the same, & pounde with hogges grease, it dissolueth & consumeth the discale of y necke, called the kinges euil. and al hard kernelles and wennes wheresoeuer they be, if it be laid therto, as Turner writeth.

Of Gallion. Chap. lxxv.

* The Description.

Gallion hath small, rounde, euen stemmes, with very small narrow leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioyntes round about the stemme, starre fashion, and like Cliver, but muche lesser, and gentler, very smothe, and without roughnesse. The flowers be yelow, and growe clustering about the toppes of the branches like to wilde Madder, the roote is tender, with bearie threddees or strings hanging at it.

* The Place.

This herbe groweth in vntopled places, and hylls groundes, as vppon Roefelberch by Louaine.

* The Tyme.

It bloweth in July, and August.

* The Names.

This Herbe is called in Greke γάλλιον: and in Latine Gallium: of some Galation, & Galerium: in Spanish, Yerna Coia leche: in French, Petit Muguet: in Douch, Walstroo: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, Unser Frauwen Wegstro, and of some Megerkraut: we may also name it Pety Muguet, Cheese running, or our Ladies bedstraw.

* The



Gallion.



✱ *The Nature.*

Gallion is hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The flowers of Gallion pounce, and layde vpon burninges, drawe forth the inflammation and heate, and heale the sayde burninges.

The same layde vnto woundes, or put into the nose, stoppe bleeding.

The leaues of Gallion mingled with Oyle of rooses, and set in the Sonne, and afterwarde layde vpon wearied members, doo refreshe and comfort them. The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in Matrimonie. The herbe may serue for Rennet to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides writeth, the people of Tuscane or Hetruria doo vse it to turne their milke, because the Cheese that they vse to make of Deowes and Goates mylke, shoulde be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.

Of Woodrowe or Woodrowel. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Asperula.



Woodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioyntes, at euery knot or ioynt, are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set rounde about lyke a starre, almost like the leaues of Clouer or Goosegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough. The flowers grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches of a white color, and pleasant of smell (as all the herbe is.) The seede is round, and somewhat rough.

✱ *The Place.*

In this Countrey they plante it in all gardens; and it loueth darke shadowie places, and deliteth to be neare olde moyst walles.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Woodrowe flowreth in may, and then is the smell most delectable.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Asperula, Cordialis, Herba Stellaris, and Spergula odorata: in high Douch, Hertzfreydt, and Walmeyster: in base Almaigne, Walmeester: in frenche, *Muguet*, by the whiche name it is best knowen in most places of Brabant. Some woulde haue it a kinde of Liuerwort, and therefore it is called of them in Latine Hepararia, Hepatica, Iecoraria, and in high Douch Leberkraut. The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey do call it Iua muscata, and do vse it in seede thereof, not without great errour.

✱ *The Nature.*

Woodrowe taketh part of some heate, & drynesse, not much unlike to Gallion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Woodrowe is counted a very good herbe to consolidate and glewe together woundes, to be used in lyke maner, as those herbes we haue described in the ende of the first booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine whiche men doo drinke, that it reioysseth the hart and comforteth the diseased liuer.



Of Golden Croswort or Muguet. Chap. lxxvij.

Cruciata.

* The Description.

Croswort is a pale greene herbe, drawing nere to a yellow Dopingay colour, covered or set full of fine cotton or soft beares, hauing many square stalkes, full of knottes or ioyntes. The leaues be litle, smal, and short, alwayes foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion lyke to a Crosse at euery ioynt: about the said leaues growe by from the sayde ioyntes, many smal yellowish flowers, growing round about, & compassing the stem lyke Crownettes or garlands: and euery of the sayd litle proper flowers, are parted againe into foure diuisions fashioned like to a smal Crosse. The rootes be nothing els, but a sort of smal tender threds.

* The Place.

Croswort groweth of his owne accorde, by trenches, and water courses, and is founde vnder hedges in moyst places.

* The Tyme.

Croswort flowreth almost all the sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

* The Names.

This herbe is called of the Herboristes of these dayes in Latine Cruciata, that is to say, Croswort: in frenche, *Croysée*: in high Douche, Golden Walmaiter, that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almaigne, Crulette.

* The Nature.

It is drie and astringent.

* The Vertues.

Cruciata hath a very good propertie to heale, ioyne, & close together wounds, & agreeable for all manner of woundes both inwarde and outwarde, if it be sodde in wine and dronken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this herbe, to folke that are bursten, & and lay the boyled herbe right against, or vpon the bursten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, do affirme.

Of Buckes Beanes. Chap. lxxviij.

* The Description.

Marish Trefoyl hath brode, smothe, thicke leaues, alwayes three together vpon one stemme, in fashion, quantitie, thicknesse, and proportion of leaues, lyke to the comon beane. The stalke is smal, of a foote and a halfe, or two foote long, at y top wherof grow white flowers, and afterwarde rounde huskes or knoppes, conteyning a yellowishe browne seede. The roote is long, white, and full of ioyntes.

* The Place.

Marish Trefoyl groweth in lowe moyst places, in pooles, and sometyme on riuer sydes.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, and in June the seede is ripe.

Zz

* The

* The Names.

Trifolium palustre.


This herbe is called of the writers nowe a dayes, Trifolium palustre: in Brabant, Bockboonen, that is to say, Bockes Beanes: bycause it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it shoulde seeme to be *ἰσὸν πυρον*. Ilopyron, whiche some doo also call Phasiolon, bycause of the lykenesse it hath to Phasiolos, as Dioscorides writeth. Matthiolus confesseth that he neuer sawe the right Ilopyron.

* The Vertues.

The seede of Ilopyron is good against the cough, and other colde diseases of the breast, to be taken with Meade or Hydzemel: it is also good to be taken in like manner of such as spet blood, and are lyuer sicke.

Of Foretayle. Chap. lxxix.

* The Description.

 Foretayle hath blades and helme almost lyke wheate, as Theophrastus writeth, but smaller and better, like the blades & stems of Couche grasse, at the top or end of the stemmes growe small soft hearie eares or knoppes, very like to Foretayle.

* The Place.

Foretayle groweth not in this Countrey: but in certayne places of Fraunce, in fieldes and alongst the sea coast.

* The Tyme.

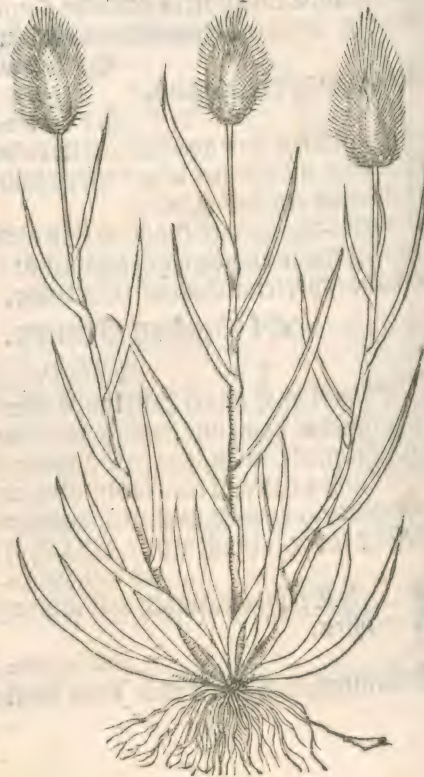
This herbe flowreth in June and July.

* The Names.

Theophrast calleth this herbe in Greeke *κασίνερα*, that is to say in Latine, Cauda vulpina: in Englishe, Foretayle: in Frenche, Queue de Renarde: in high Douche, Fuchs schuantz: in base Almaigne, Kossen steert.

* The Nature and Vertues.

The Ancientes haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe,



Of Tragacantha. Chap. lxxx.

Tragacantha.

* The Description.

Tragacantha hath many branchie boughes and twigs, slender, and pliant, so spreade abroad vpon euery side, that one plante doth sometime occupie the roome or space of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compasse. The leaues be as smal as the Lentil leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or heary, set in rewes, directly answering one leafe agaynst another, all alongst a small twigge or slender branche, neither greater nor lesse, but like the boughes and leaues of Lentilles. The flower is also lyke the blowing of β Lentil, but much smaller, almost lyke the blossom or flower of Ciche peason, whitilhe, and sometimes marked with purple lines or strakes. The seede is inclosed in smal huskes, almost like to the wild Lotus or Trefoyl. The whole plant on euery side is set ful of sharpe prickley thornes, harde, white and strong. The roote stretcheth it selfe alongst, in length vnder the ground, like to the roote of the common Liquerise, yelow within, and blacke without, tough and limmer, and harde to breake, the which roote being layde in some feruent hoate place, or in the Caniculer dayes laid in the Sonne, it getteth a white gumme, which is founde sticking fast vpon it.

* The Place.

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie sayth: it is also found in other Countreies, as in Prouince about Marselles, whereas I haue seene great store.

* The Tyme.

Tragacantha flowreth in April, the seede is ripe in June, & in the Caniculer dayes the gumme is founde cleauing to the roote.

* The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke $\tau\rho\alpha\gamma\alpha\kappa\alpha\nu\theta\alpha$: in Latine Tragacantha: and Hirci spina: vnknewen in Shoppes, euen amonst them where as it groweth.

The gumme also whiche commeth from it, is called in Greeke $\rho\alpha\pi\alpha\kappa\alpha\nu\theta\alpha$: in Latine Tragacantha lachryma: in Shoppes, Gummi Dragaganthi: in English, Gumme Dragagant.

* The Nature.

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabique, that is to say, of a drie and clammy complexion.

* The Vertues.

Gumme Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughnesse of the throte, the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the voyce, being licked in with honie. For the

Z z if same

same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throte and sharpe Arterie
or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuarie in shops, called *Diatragaganthū*.

They drinke it steeped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the paine
of the kidneyes, and excoziation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto
hartes horne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the
eyes, to take away the acrimonie and sharpnesse of the same: it doth also stoppe
the pores and conduites of the skinne.

Ficus Indica.

✱ *The Choise.*

You must chuse that whiche is cleare
and shining, final, firme, and close, well
purified and cleene from al manner filth,
and sweat.

Of *Ficus Indica.* Chap. lxxxi.

This strange kind of plante com-
meth foorth of one leafe set in
the ground, and sometimes it
groweth high, and is named of *Plinie*
Opuntia, nowe in these dayes *Ficus In-*
dica.

That *Euphorbium* commeth foorth
lykewise of one leafe, but yet it is separa-
ted from this kind, for the leaues of *Eup-*
horbium be long, rounde, and thick, fas-
hioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the
sides with thornes. Of that *Euphorbiū*
writeth *Ioannes Leo* in his historie of *A-*
phrica, and is spoken of before in the se-
cond part of this booke in *lxxvi. Chap.*

Of *Buprestis.* Chap. lxxxij.

This woyme is called in Greeke
Βούπρεστις and in Latine *Buprestis*,
in some places of the lowe Coun-
trie he is called *Ueemol*. And is called
Buprestis, bycause it is hurtfull to cat-
tel, as namely vnto Oxen and kye. And
is founde in certayne places of Holland,
and lykewise sometimes in Brabant, and
Flanders: where the kye sometimes
are bitten of them.

This woyme is of the kinde of *Sca-*
rabeen or *Horlwozmes*, the whiche are
named *Cantharides*, or *Spanishe flies*,
and hath winges lyke vnto these, and is
of forme and bignes like as the figure
doth shewe. And this figure haue we set
here, bycause that some haue set foorth
another woyme, not lyke vnto the true
Buprestis.

The end of the fourth Booke.



Buprestis.



The fyfth part of the Historie
of Plantes treating of the differences, fashions, names,
vertues, and operations of herbes, rootes, and frutes, whiche are
dayly vsed in meates:

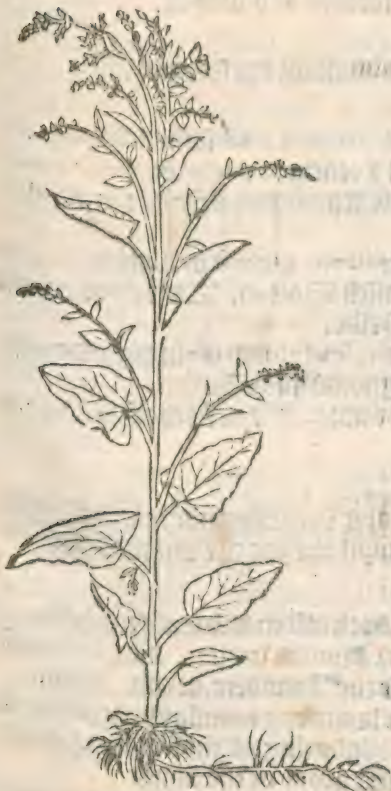
Set foorth by Rembertus Dodonæus.

Of Orache. Chap.i.

The Kindes.

ORache as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sortes: the garden Orache, and
the wilde Orache.

Atriplex sativa.
Garden Orache.



Atriplex sylvestris.
Wylde Orache.



The Description.



Orden Orache hath long straight stalkes, rounde next the roote,
and square aboue with many branches. The leanes be (almost
triangled) long and broade, of a feynt yelow, or white colour, as
if they were ouerstrowen with meale or flower, especially those
leaves that are yet yong and new sprong vp. The flowers growe
at the top of the branches a number clustering together, small and
yelow, and afterwarde commeth the seede, which is broade, and couered with
a litle skinne or rime. The roote is full of hearie stringes.

There is also another kinde of Garden Orache, whose leanes, stalkes, and
flowers

Z; iij

flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all thinges els lyke to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Drache both in bignesse and proportion.

² The wilde Drache hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not muche vnlyke the leaues of the garden Drache, but somewhat lesser, and creuised or a little snipt rounde about. The flowers be yellowishe. The seebe is harde, and groweth thicke clustering together, lyke as the seebe of the garden Drache. The roote is full of heares.

Of this wilde kinde, there is also founde another sort, the whiche groweth not very high, but remaineth lowe, and spreade abroad into many branches. It hath little long narrow leaues nothing snipt or creuised about. The flowers, seebe, and rootes are very muche lyke vnto the wilde kinde before described.

✱ *The Place.*

The garden Drache groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens. The wilde Drache is founde alongst the feeldes and wayes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Drache flowreth in Iune and Iuly, and almost all the sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke ἀτρίπλαξ: in Latine Atriplex: of some Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in Frenche, Arraches, or Bonnes Dames: in high Douche, Molten, and Mitten: in base Almaigne, Helde: in English, Drache.

¹ The garden Drache is called in Greke ἀτρίπλαξ. κίττω: in Latine Atriplex sativa, and Hortensis: in high Douche, Heymisch Molten, Zam Molten, and Garden Molten: in base Almaigne, Tam Helde.

² The wilde is called ἀτρίπλαξ ἀγρία, and Atriplex sylvestris: in high Douche, wilde Molten, Ackermolten: in base Almaigne, wilde Helde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Douche, Aleyn Scheißmüten: in base Almaigne, Cleyne Helde.

✱ *The Nature.*

Drache is colde in the first degree, and moyst in the seconde, especially garden Drache, the whiche is moze colder and moyster, than the wilde Drache.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Drache eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth softten and loose the belly. The seebe of Drache taken in Meade or Honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped lyuer, and is good against the Jaundize, or Guelldought.

Greene Drache bruised, is very good to be layde vpon inflammations and hoate swellinges. that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the ende or going away of the same.

With Saltpeter, honie & vineger, it is layd to Cholerique inflammations, called wilde fier (bycause it doth wast and consume the member it is in): and also to the gowte.

✱ *The Danger.*

The often vse of Drache engendreth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spottes, freckles, or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the body. Also it is harde of digestion, as sayth Dioscorides, and Dionysius.

the Historie of Plantés.
Of Blites. Chap. ij.

347

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kindes, whereof the one is white, and the other redde, and both common in this Countrie.

✱ The Description

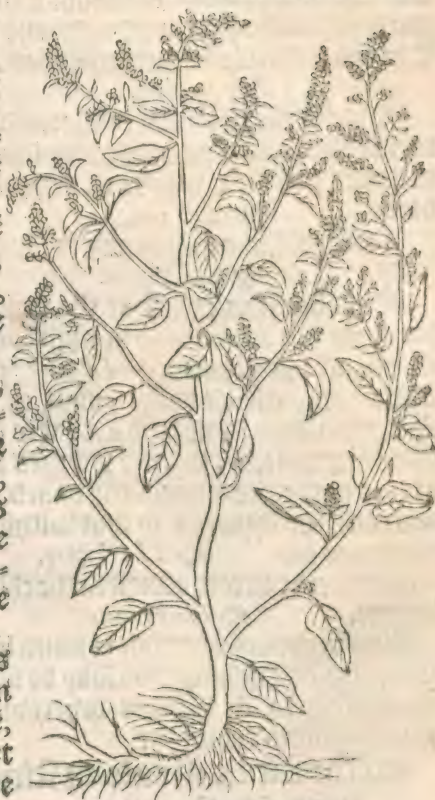
Blitum maius. The great Blite.
Blitum rubeum. The red Blite.
Blitum album. The white Blite.

A The great white Blite groweth two or three foote high, & hath grayish, or white rounde stalkes. The leaues be playne and smoth almost lyke the leaues of Orache, but not so soft, white, nor mealie. The flowers growe like Orache, and after them cometh the seede inclosed in litle flat huskie skinned.

B The great red Bleete is much lyke the other, sauing that his stalkes be very red, and the leaues of a browne Greene color, changeable vpon redde, and so is the seede also.

A The lesser Blite with the Greene stalk, is full of branches, and groweth vp sodenly. The leaues be long and narrowe or smal, not much vnlke leaues of Beetes, sauing they be farre smaller. The flowers be browne turning towardes redde. The seede groweth clustering together lyke Orache seede. The roote is full of hearie stringes.

B The smal red Blite hath stalkes red as blood, and so are his leaues and rootes, in so muche that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of Brasill: otherwyle it is lyke the rest of the kindes of other Blites.



✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and where as it hath once taken roote, it commeth vp euery yeere, wherefore it is counted but a weede, or vnprofitable herbe.

✱ The Tyme.

It is founde most commonly in flower about midlomer.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke Σάκτορι in Latine, Blitum: in frenche, Blette, and Pourle rouge: in high and base Almaine, Haier: in Englishe, Blite, and Blittes.

✱ The Nature.

This herbe is colde and moist.

✱ The Vertues.

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomache, and nourisheth not.

Z: iij

De

Of Goose foote. Chap. iij.

Pes Anserinus.

* The Description

Goose foote groweth a foote and a halfe high, or two foote in length, the stalke is straight and full of branches, the leaues be brode and deeply cut rounde about, almost like to a Ganders foote, wherefoze it is so named. The flowers be small & reddish. The seede groweth clustering lyke the Drache seede. The roote is full of hearie thredde.

* The Place.

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoyled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weede or unprofitable herbe.

* The Tyme.

You shal finde it flowering in June, and July.

* The Names.

This herbe is called of the writers in our tyme Pes Anserinus: in high Douche, Genzfuß: in frenche, Pied d'oyson: in balse Almaigne, Ganlenboet, and of some Schweinfot, & Seutod, that is to say, Swines bane, bycause the hogges eating of this herbe, are immediatly banded, or taken with the Murren, so that within short space they die.

* The Nature.

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

* The Vertues.

This herbe in operation is much like Moxel or Nightshade and may be vled outwardly to all thinges whereunto Nightshade is required.

Of the ranke Goate or Stinking Motherwort.

Chap. iij.

* The Description.

This herbe also is somewhat lyke Drache, but in al thinges smaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with many long branches trayling on the ground. The smal leaues are whitish, as though they were ouerstrouen with meale, lyke to þ leaues of Drache, but much smaller, neither much greater then the leaues of Marierom gentil. The seede is smal and white, and groweth clustering together like the seede of Drache. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt filhe,



Tragium Germanicum.



or lyke

or lyke stinking fishe bzoth, or lyke a ranke stinking Goate.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in this Countre in landie places by the way sides.

¶ The Tyme.

You may finde it in flower and seede, about midsomer.

¶ The Names.

This herbe hath no particuler Latine name, wherefore bycause of his stinking sauour, we do call it in Greeke *τρύγλον*: in Latine *Tragium*, that is to say, Goates herbe. And bycause you shal reade in *Dioscorides* of two other herbes called *Tragia*, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this *Tragium Germanicum*: in frenche, *Blanche putain*: in base *Almaigne*, *Boccruyt*: some call it *Valuaria*, by whiche name it is knowne of the *Herboristes* of this Countre: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Garosmos*: I haue named it in Englishe, The ranke stinking Goate, or stinking Motherwort. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of *Plautus* is named *Nautea*.

¶ The Vertues.

The smel of this herbe is good for women that are vexed with the rising by A of the mother: and for the same greefe, it is good to be layde vpon the nauell.

Of Beetes. Chap. v.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red sorte are two Kindes, the one hauing leaues and roote lyke to the white Beete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

Beta candida. White Beete.

Beta nigra. Redde Beete.



¶ The

✱ The Description.

- 1** The white Beete hath great brode playne leaues, amongst the which riseth vp along crested or streaked stalke. The flowers grow alongst by the stalkes one vpon another, like little Starres. The seede is rounde, harde, and rough. The roote is long & thicke, and white within.
- 2** The common redde Beete is muche lyke vnto the white, in leaues, stalkes, seede, and roote: sauing that his leaues and stalkes are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.
- 3** The strange red Beete is like to the common red Beete, in leaues, stalkes, seede, proportion, & color, sauing that his roote is muche thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very redde within, and sweeter in tast then any of the other two sortes.

✱ The Place.

They sowe the Beete in gardens amongst pot herbes. The strange redde Beete is to be founde planted in the gardens of Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

Beetes doo seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

✱ The Names.

- Beetes are called in Greeke *βούλον*, *βούλον*: in Latine & in Shoppes, Beta: in frenche, *Bete*, *totte*, *Porée*: in high Douch, *Wangolt*: in base Almaine, *Beete*.
- 1** The white kind is called *Sicula*, and of some *Sicelica*, or *Sicla*, of the writers in our time, *Beta candida*. in English, The white Beete: in frenche, *Bete blanche*: in high Douch, *Weisser Sangolt*: in base Almaine, *Witte Beete*.
- 2** The common red Beete is called *Beta nigra*: in frenche, *Bete rouge*: in Douch, *Roter Wangol*, and *Rooode Beete*.
- 3** The thirde is called *Beta nigra Romana*, that is to say, The Romayne or strange red Beete: in frenche, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Douch, *Roomsche roode Beete*: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of Rape or *Nauca*.

✱ The Nature.

Beetes are hoate, drie, and absterfiue, especially the white Beete, the which is of a moze absterfiue and clensing nature.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the white Beete dronken, openeth the belly, and clenseth the stomacke, but it must not be vsed to often, for it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with hony powzed into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the nosehilles, and swageth the headache.

The same powzed into the eares, taketh away the paynes in the same, and also the singing or humming noise of the same.

The rawe leaues of Beetes pounde and layde to, heale the white scurfe, so that the place be first rubbed well with Salt peter,

The

Beta nigra Romana.
The strange red Beete.



The same raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon spreading sores, & vpon the roome or noughty scales and scurffe, which causeth the heare to fall of.

The leaues sodden, are layd to as an emplaister, vpon burninges and scaldinges, hoate inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beetes scoureth away the scurvie scales, nittes, and lice of the head, being washed therewithall, and is good for mouled or kybed heeles, to be stued or soaked in the same.

The rootes of Beetes put as a suppositoie into the fundement, doth soften the belly.

Beetes vled in meates nourisheth but little, but it is good for them that are Splenitike: for being so vled, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer & melt oz splene.

The common red Beete boyled with Lentils, and taken before meate, stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the Romaine oz strange red Beete, is boyled and eaten with Oyle and vineger before other meates, and sometimes with pepper, as they vse to eate the common Parsenep.

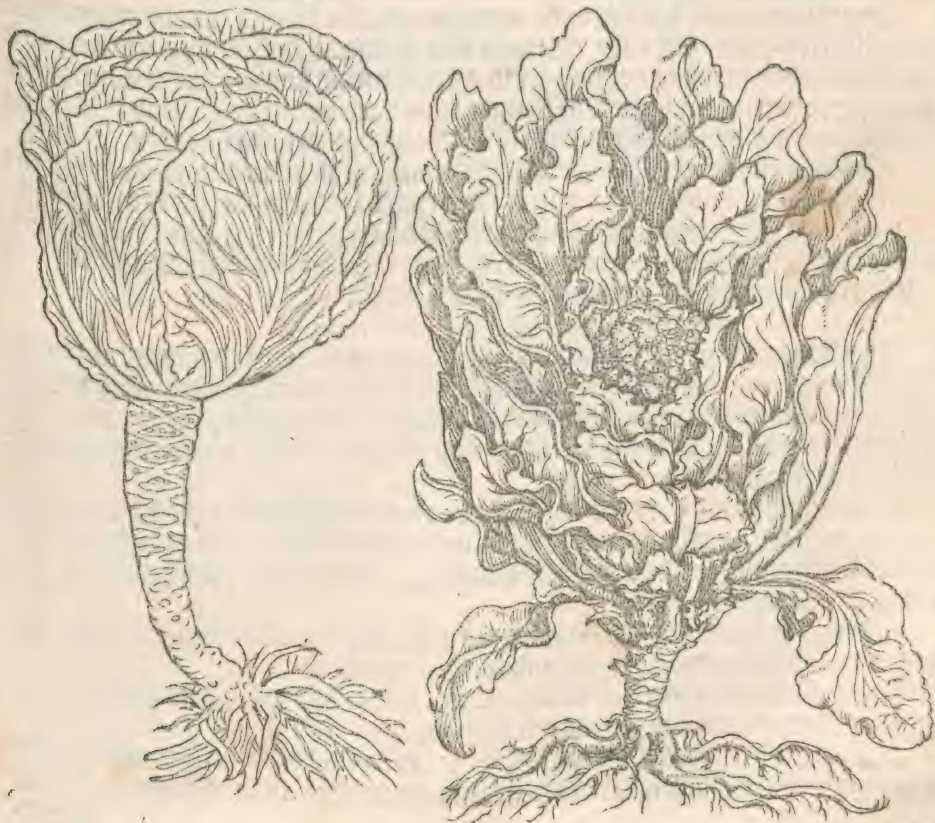
Of Colewurtēs / and Cabbage Cole. Chap. vi.

✱ The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Colewurtēs, not muche lyke one another, the which be al comprehended vnder two Kindes, whereof one kinde is of the garden, and the other is wild. Agayne, these Colewurtēs are diuided into other Kindes. for of the garden Colewurtēs, some be white, and some be red, and yet of them againe be diuers Kindes.

Brassica Tririana, siue Capitata.

Brassica Pompeiana; aut Cypria.



¶ The



The first kinde of white Colewurttes, is the common white losed or close Cabbage, which hath great large leaues, full of grosse beynes, ribbes, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues before the closing of the Cabbage, are of a white Greene colour, but the others following next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely layd, & folded harde one with, and vpon another, that they are lyke to a great globe, or round howle. These Colewurttes (winter being once gone & past) do spreade abroad by vnfolding them selues, and doo bring forth both flowers and seede, as the other Colewurttes doo.

The seconde kinde of white Colewurttes, is that whiche they call Sauoye Colewurttes. It is very much like to the white losed Cabbage, & so it closeth, but nothing so firmly, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesayd: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Colewurttes cannot abide the colde, for most commonly it decayeth as soone as it beginneth to freeze. Nevertheless the winter being caulme, as it was in the yeere of our Redeemer M.D.LX. after winter it bringeth forth his stalks with fayne white flowers, and afterwarde his seede in small coddess lyke to the other Colewurttes.

The third kind of white Colewurttes is very strange, and is named Florie or Cypresse Colewurttes. It hath grayish leaues at the beginning lyke to the white Colewurttes and afterwarde in the middle of the same leaues, in the steede of the thicke Cabbaged, or losed leaues, it putteth forth many smal white stemmes, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part al of one height, thicke set and fast throng together. These little stemmes so growing together, are named the flower of these Colewurttes.

The fourth kinde hath grayish or white Greene leaues, as the other white Colewurttes haue, but they remaine still without closing or gathering to a rounde head or croppe: yet it beareth a great round knoppe like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, & is white within lyke a Turnep, and is euen so dyest and prepared to be eaten.

There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, whiche is also set amongst the white kindes of Colewurttes, and is now called swart, or blacke Colewurttes. It hath long high stemmes, and great, broade, swart Greene leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crompted. The flowers be yelowc. The seede and coddess are very well lyke the other Colewurttes.

✱ The Description of the redde Colewurttes.

The first kinde of red Colewurttes, hath great, brode, and smoth, brownish, darke, red Greene leaues, with reddish ribbes, or beynes going through them. The flowers be yelow, and the coddess or huskes be long and slender, the seede is small and round, browne without, and yelow within, muche like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

The seconde kinde his leaues at the beginning are lyke to the leaues of the former, but afterwarde the middle leaues do gather them selues together, and lie one vpon another like the white Cabbage or losed Cole, the whiche be of a red or purple colour.

The thirde kinde of red Colewurttes his leaues be al to cut, and iagged, els it is like both in colour, flowers, and seede to the first.

The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crompted, and drawen together or curled, the rest is lyke to the former red kindes.

The fifth kind of red Colewurttes, is the least of them al, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalkes and leaues are muche smaller, then the first, but in all thinges

Brassica Cumana siue rubra.
Red Colewurttes.



Brassica Sabellica siue crispa.
Ruffed, or curled Colewurttes.



things els lyke. This sorte of Coleworthe is not vsed in meates, but is sown for the seede onely, from which they do drawe forth an oyle, whiche is dayly and commonly solde for Rape oyle.

✿ *The Place.*

All these kindes of Colewurttes, are planted in gardens of this Countre. But the fifth kinde is sometimes sown in the feedes lyke Rapes.

✿ *The Time.*

The best Colewurttes, are they whiche be sown in Marche, and planted againe in May: for they wil be redy to be eaten in winter, and if they abyde the winter, they wil flower in March and April, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kindes, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or losed Colewurttes, is also sown in August, and planted againe in Nouember, & then it closeth or loseth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

✿ *The Names.*

Garden Colewurttes are called in Greeke *κράβη* in Latine *Brassica sativa*: in Shoppes, Coles: in high Douche, Kolen: in base Almaigne Koolen.

The first kind of white Colewurttes, is called in Latine (of Plinie) *Brassica Tritiana*, of the writers in our dayes, *Brassica fessilis capitata*, and *Imperialis*: in frenche, *Chous cabus*: in high Douche, Kappskraut: in base Almaigne, Witte Sluytkoolen, & Kabyskoolen: in Englishe, White Colewurttes, Losed Cabbage, and Great rounde Cabbage Cole.

The second kind is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacuturria*: in french, *Aaa* *Chous*

Chou de Sauoye: in bafe Almaigne, Sauoy Koolen.

3 The thirde kinde is called in Latine, *Brassica Pompeiana*, of the writers in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Cauliflores*: in frenche, *Chou flors*: in bafe Almaigne, Bloemkoolen: in English, Flowye Cole, or Cypres Cole-wurtes.

4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapæ Caulis*, that is to say, Rape Cole: in frenche, *Chou Naueau*: in bafe Almaigne, Raepkoolen.

5 The fifth kinde is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Caules*: that is to say, Blache Cole: in frenche, *Chou noir*. in Douche, Swerte Koolen.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Greeke *καρχηδονια*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in frenche *Chous rouges* or poly: in high Douche, Breyter roterkolen: in bafe Almaigne, Groote roo koolen.

2 The second kinde is also called *Brassica lacuturria*: in french, *Chou cabu rouge*: in bafe Almaigne, Rooskens, and Roode Sluytkoolen.

3 The thirde kinde with the iagged leaues, is called in Greeke *ορειβοειδης*: in Latine *Brassica Apiana*: in bafe Almaigne, Ghehackte koolen: that is to say, Cole with the iagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as write in these dayes, *Brassica crispa* in frenche, *Chous Crespues*: in high Douche, Krause rkol: in bafe Almaigne, Ghecronckelde koolen: in English, Winkled or ruffed Cole.

5 The fifth and smallest, is called in high Douche, Kleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in frenche *Petit Chou*: in bafe Almaigne, Slooren. This is the thirde kinde of Colewurtes described by Cato, the whiche is properly called in Greeke *καρχηδονια*, Crambe.

✱ The Nature.

Colewurtes are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of a cleansing or scouring facultie, especially the red kinde.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Colewurtes taken by it selfe, or with Saltpeter, softneth the belly, and causeth one to go to the stoole: the like propertie hath the first water, wherein the Colewurtes haue ben boyled.

The iuyce of Colewurtes broken with wine, is good against the bitinges of Serpentes.

The same layde to with the meale of Fenugrek, helpeth members troubled with the gorwe.

It doth cleanse and heale olde rotten sores.

✱ The same put by into the nozethilles, purgeth the brayne and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafnesse, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put by into the natural places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

✱ The same boyled as a Syrupe with hony, & often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The decoction or broth of Colewurtes, especially of the first kinde, and of the very worst or meanest sorte of redde Colewurtes, haue all the aforesayde properties, the whiche taken epyther alone or with Sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens natural sicknesse.

The same broth is also good for all woundes: for if they be often washed therewith, it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The

The young leaues eaten raw with vineger, or perboyled, do open the belly & very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be splenitique.

The same taken after meate or meale, in the same manner, do cure Dron-kenness, and the headache proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be layde vnto blacke and blew marks that come of stripes, and al other hoate inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and layde to with hony, are good for consuming and filthy sores.

The seede of Colewurtes taken in Meade or watered hony, doth kyll and expell al sortes of wormes.

The stalkes burned to ashes, and mengled with old swines grease, is good to be layde to the olde paynes or ache in the side.

¶ The Danger.

Colewurtes eaten, engender grosse and melancholique blood, especially the red kinde. The white are better to digest, and engender more agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue ben twice boyled.

Of Wilde Colewurtes. Chap. viij.

Brassica sylvestris.

¶ The Description.

Wilde Colewurtes in leaues and flowers are much lyke to the small Colewurtes, or they cal Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalkes be whiter and a litle hearie, & in taste much bitterer.

¶ The Place.

This Colewurt groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth. There is much of it founde in many places of Zealande vpon high banks cast vp by mans hand.

¶ The Names.

This kinde of Cole is named in Greeke *κράμβη* & of some Halmiridia: in Latine Brassica sylvestris, and Brassica rustica: that is to say, Wilde Colewurtes, or Countrey Colewurtes: in base & Imaigne, Zee Koolen, and wilde Zee Koolen: and of some writers nowe a dayes, Caulis marinus, and Brassica marina: albeit this is not that Brassica marina, whereof Dioscorides writeth, whiche we haue described alreedy in y third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plates called Windweeds, or bindweedes.

¶ The Nature.

This kind of Cole is very hoate and dry of complexion, & stronger in working then the great Colewurtes.

¶ The Vertues.

The wild Cole in operation is lyke to the garden Colewurtes, but stronger & and more absterline or scouring, and therefore nought to be vsed in meates.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heale greene & woundes, and dissolue tumours and swellings, being layde therevpon.

A a a ij Of



The fyfth Booke of
Of Spinache. Chap. viij.

Spinachea.

* The Description.

Spinache hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a browniſhe or greene colour, ſoft, gentle, full of ſap, and deeplie cut with large ſittes vpo both ſides about the largeſt parte or neather ende of the leafe. The ſtalke is round and holow within. Some of the plantes haue flowers cluſtering or thicke ſet alongſt the ſtalke, and ſome bring forth ſeede without flowers in thicke heapes or cluſters full and plenteous, and for the moſt part prickley.

* The Place.

It is ſowen in gardens amongſt pot herbes.

* The Tyme.

They uſe to ſow Spinache in March, and April, and it flowreth and beareth ſeede within two monethes after the ſowing. They alſo uſe to ſow it in September, & that continueth all the winter without bearing ſeede vntil the ſpring time.

* The Names.

This potherbe, or rather Salet herbe, is called of ſ new writers Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinachium olus, & of ſome Hiſpanicum olus: of Ruellius & certayne others Scutlomalache: of the Arabians, Hiſpanach: in frech, Eſpinars: in high Douche, Spinet: in Neather Douche Spinagie: in Engliſhe, Spinache.

* The Nature.

Spinache is colde and moiſt of complexion.

* The Vertues.

Spinache doth loſe the belly, and the broth of the ſame is of lyke vertue. The ſame laid vnto hoate ſwellinges, taketh away the heate, and diſſolueth the ſwelling.

Of Dockes and Sorrel. Chap. ix.

* The Kindes.

Dioſcorides ſetteth forth foure Kindes of Lapathum, byſides the fifth which groweth in ditches and ſtanding waters, called Hippolapathum, the whiche ſhalbe deſcribed alſo in this Chapter.

* The Description.

The firſt kind of Lapathū or Rumex hath long, narrow, hard, & sharpe pointed leaues, amongſt which come vp round holow browne ſtalke with knees, ioyntes or knots, ſet and garniſhed with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the ſayde ſtalke grow many litle pale flowers one aboue another, and after them is found a blackiſh triangled ſeede, lapt in a thinn ſkinne. The roote is long, playne and yellow within.

The ſecond kind called Patience, doth not differ much from the abouelaid, ſauing that his leaues be greater, larger, ſofter, and not sharpe pointed. The ſtalke be long and thicke, growing foure or five foote high. The flowers yellowiſh. The ſeede is red and triangled. The roote is long, ſmal and yellow.

The



Oxylapathum **Sharpe pointed Patience.** Lapathum fatium. **Patience.**



³ The thirde kinde of Lapathum, is muche lyke to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger most commonly layde alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantayne, the stalke groweth not al so high. Of this kinde is a red sort, the whiche hath faire red stalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veynes, out of the which (being brused) cometh forth a red iuyce or liquer, but els like to the other in stalkes, leaues, and seede.

⁴ The fourth kinde called Sorrel, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and broade next the stemme, very sharpe and eger in taste almost lyke vineger. The stalke is rounde and slender, vpon the whiche growe small flowers, of a brownered colour. The seede is browne, triangled and muche lyke the seede of popnted Patience. The roote is long and yellow.

Of this sort is found another kind called Romaine Sorrel, the which hath short leaues, in a manner round, somewhat cornered and whitish, almost lyke to Iuie leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor harde. The stalkes be tender, vpon whiche groweth seede like the other.

There is yet another sort of Sorrel, whiche is smal and wild, and therefore called Sheepes Sorrell. The same in leaues, flowers, stalkes, and seede, is muche like to the great Sorrel, but altogether smaller. The leaues be very small, and the little stalkes are slender of a spanne long, the whiche sometimes both with his flowers and seede sheweth a blood red colour, and sometimes the leaues be red lykewise: sometimes also you shal finde them as white as snow.

⁵ The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and harde, muche like the leaues of popnted Patience, but muche larger.

A a iij The

Oxalis.
Sorzrel.

Oxalis Romana. Tournes Sorzel
or Romaine Sorzel.



The stalkes be rounde growing, foure or fyne foote long or more, the fede is like to Patience. The roote is thicke and pale, of a faynt red colour within. *The Place.*

¹ The sharpepointed Docke or Patience, groweth in wette moyst medowes, & marshes.
² The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.

³ The thirde kind groweth in dry places, and about wayes and pathes.

⁴ The red Patience is founde amongst potte herbes, growing in gardens.

Sorzrel is commonly sown in gardens, and is to be found also growing wylde in some medowes and shadowy places.

Sheepes Sorzel loveth dry soyles.

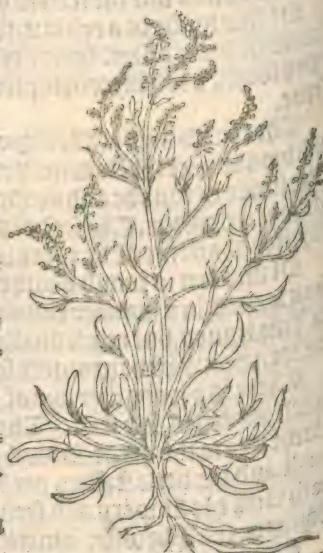
The fifth kinde groweth in ditches & standing waters, and is plentiful in this Countrie.

The Tyme.

All these kindes of Lapathum, doo flower in June & July. *The Names.*

All these herbes haue but one Greke name, that is *λαπάδος*: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shoppes Lapatium.

Oxalis parua. Sheepes sorzel.



¹ The first kinde is called in Greeke *ῥυλάπαθος*: in Latine, *Rumex acutus*: in Shoppes, *Lapathum acutum*: in frenche, *Parelle*: in high Douche, *Hegelwurtz*, *Grindwurtz*, *Streifwurtz*, *Zitterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Patich*, and *Peerdick*,

² The second kinde is called *ῥάπαθος ἡμερος*: in Latine, *Rumex sativus*, of some newe writers *Rhabarbarum monachorum*, of Galen also *Hippolapathon*: in frenche, *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Patiente*.

³ The third kinde is called in Greeke *ῥάπαθος ἄγριος*: in Latine, *Lapathū sylvestre*, that is to say, *Wilde Docke*, or *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Patich*.

The red kinde is called in Latine, *Lapathum nigrum*: and of some late writers, *Sanguis Draconis*: in frenche *Sang de Dragon*: in Douche, *Draken bloet*: in Englishe, *red Patience*.

⁴ The fourth kinde is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς*: in Latine, *Oxalis*: in Shoppes, *Acetosa*: in frenche, *Ozeille*, *winette*, or *Salette*: in high Douche, *Saur Ampffer*: in base Almaine, *Surckele*: in Englishe, *Sorrell*.

Romayne Sorrel is vndoubtedly a kinde of *Oxalis*: and it shoulde seeme to be that kind wherof the Ancients haue bled and written most properly, called *ῥαῖς*, *Oxalis*. The later writers do call it *Oxalis Romana*, and *Acetosa Romana*: in frenche, *Ozeille Romaine*, and *Ozeille de Tours*: in Douche, *Röomisch Surckele*.

The least of these kindes is called *Oxalis parua*: in Shoppes *Acetosella*: in frenche, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Douche, *Klein Saurampffer*: in Brabant, *Schaeps Surckele*, and *Velt Surckele*: in Englishe, *small Sorrel*, and *Sheepes Sorrel*.

⁵ The fifth kind, which groweth in ditches, is called in Greeke *ἵππολάπαθος*: in Latine, *Hippolapathum*, or *Lapathum magnum*, or *Rumex palustris*: in frenche, *Grande Parelle*, or *Parelle de marez*: in high Douche, *Wasser Ampffer*: in base Almaine, *Groote Patich*, or *Water Patich*: in Englishe, *Great Sorrel*, *Water Sorrel*, and *Horse Sorrel*.

✿ The Nature.

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture betwixt colde and heate, but they be drie almost in the thirde degree, especially the seede which is also astringent.

✿ The Vertues.

The leanes of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meate, do lose and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of lyke vertue.

The greene leanes pounce with oyle of Roses, and a little Saffron, do digest and dissolve the impostumes and tumours of the head (called in Latine *Meliceris*) if it be layde therevnto.

The seede of Dockes and Sorrel dronken in water or wine, stoppeth the C laske and bloody fluxe, and the wambling paynes of the stomacke.

The same is also good agaynst the bitinges and stingings of Scorpions, so that if a man had first eaten of this seede, he shoulde feelee no payne, albeit he were afterwarde stong of a Scorpion.

The rootes of this herbe boyled in wine & dronken, do heale the Jaundise, & prouoke vrine, and womens flowes, and do breake and drie forth the stone and grauell.

The rootes of these herbes boyled in vineger, or brused rawe, doo heale all scabbednesse and scurvie itche, and all outwarde manginessse and deformitie of the skinne, being layde therevnto.

The decoction or broth of them, is also very good agaynst all manginessse, & wilde festering and consuming scabbes, to make a stew or broth to washe in.

A a iiii

The

The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth ache, to be kept in the mouth, and to walke the teeth therewith: it swageth also the payne of the eares, dropped therein.

The rootes also boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumours I behinde the eares do dissolue and consume them.

The same pounce with vineger doth heale and waste the hardnesse of the k melt of spleene, and pounce by them selues alone, and layde vpon the secrete places of women, doth stop the immoderate fluxe of the wombe, or flowres.

Some write that this roote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kinges euill of swelling in the throte.

Of Lamplana. Chap. x.

Lamplana.

The Description.



Lamplana is a wild worthe or potte herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitilke or pale greene colour, Deeply cutte bypon both sides like the leaues of Rape or Sennile, but a great deale smaller. The stalkes growe two foote high, & are diuided agayne into many small branches: at the toppe whereof growe many smal yellow flowers, almost lyke to the flowers of the least Hawkeweede.

The Place.

Lamplana groweth most commonly in al places, by high way sides, and specially in the borders of gardens amongst worthes and pothebes.

The Tyme.

It flowreth almost al the sommer.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke λαντάνη: in Latine, Lamplana, & of some Napiū.

The Nature.

Lamplana is somewhat abstersine or scouring.

The Vertues.

Lamplana, as Galen wyteth, takē in meate, engendreth euill iuice, and noughtie nourishment: yet Dioscorides sayth, that it nourisheth more, and is better for the stomacke, then the Docke or Patience.

Being layde to outwardly, it doth cleanse and mundifie the skinne, and therfore is good against the scurvie itche.

Of Algood. Chap. xi.

The Description.



Algood, hath long large thicke leaues, almost like to the leaues of Sorrel, but shorter and broader, the stalke is grosse of a foote high, vpon which groweth the seebe clustering together, almost like to Drache. The roote is great, long, thicke and yellow.

The Place.

Algood groweth in vntopled places, about wayes & pathes, & by hedges.

The

✱ *The Tyme.*

You shall find it in flower in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Tota bona: & of some also *Χρυσολάχανον*, Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureū olus, for his singuler vertue: in Freñch, *Toute bonne*: in high Douch, *Guter Hérich*, & *Schmerbel*: in base Almaigne, *Goede Heinrich*, *Lamnekens oore*, and of some *Algoede*: in English, *Good Henry*, and *Algood*: of some it is taken for *Mercurie*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Algood is drie & absterline or scouring.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A Algood taken as meate or broth, doth soften the belly, and prouoketh the stoole.

B This herbe greene stamped, and layde to, healeth old sores, and greene wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth wormes, that ingender in the same, Matthiolus. lib. 2. Dioscor. Chap. 62. *Radici succus illitus scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præsertim si cum aceto misceatur. Quidam eam quoque præferunt aduersus venenorum animalium morsus.*



Of Endiue and Succory. Chap. xij.

✱ *The Kyñdes.*

Endiue according to Dioscorides, and other Auncient writers of Physicke, is of two sortes, the one called Garden Endiue or Succorie: and the other wilde Succorie. Wherof the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided againe into two sortes or kindes, one hauing brode white leaues, and the other narrowe jagged leaues. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two sortes, one kind hauing blew flowers, the other hath yelow flowers.

✱ *The Description.*

The white garden Succorie with the brode leaues, hath great, long, large, & soft, whitegreene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of some sorte of Letuce. The stalke is rounde set with the like leaues, whiche growe vp sodenly, bearing most commonly blew flowers, and sometimes also white. After the flowers foloweth the seede, whiche is white. The roote is white and long, the which withereth and starueth away, the seede being once ripe.

2 The second kind of garden Succorie hath long narrow leaues, sometimes crenished or slightly toothed about the edges. The stalke is round, the flowers blew, lyke to the flowers of the aforesayde. The roote is white and long, full of sappe, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath bozne both his flowers and seede.

3 The thirde kinde called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a sad greene colour, and somewhat rough or hearie, the which be sometimes parted with reddish baynes. The stalkes, flowers, & seede, are very much lyke to garden Succorie,

Intubum fatium latifolium.
White Succory.

Intubum fatium angustifolium.
Garden Succory.



corie, and so is the roote, the which lasteth a long time, & doth not lightly perish.
4 The fourth kind, which is the wild yelow Succorie, is also like to Succorie in stalkes and leaues, the stalkes be a cubite long or more, full of branches. The leaues be long, almost like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger. The flowers be yelow, fashioned like the flowers of *Dent de lyon*, but smaller. The roote is of a foote long, full of white sap or iuyce, which commeth forth whan it is hurt.

✠ *The Place.*

- 1.2 The first and seconde kinde, are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.
- 3 The thirde groweth in drye, grassie, and vntoyled places, and sometimes also in moyst groundes.
- 4 The fourth kinde groweth in meadowes, and moyst waterie places, about ditches and waters.

✠ *The Tyme.*

These herbes flower at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endiue, the whiche being timely sown in Marche, floweth bytimes. Therefore the gardiners which would not haue it to flower, but are desirous to haue it great and large, do sowe it in July and August: for being so lately sown, it floweth not al that yeere, but waxeth large and great: a little before winter they plucke it by from the ground, and bind together the toppes, and burie it vnder lande, and so it waxeth all white, to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger.

✠ *The Names.*

These herbes be called in Greeke *σικίδες*: in Latine *Intuba*: of some *πικιδες*, and *Picrida*.

1 The first kinde is called *Intubum fatium latifolium*: and of some *Endiua*: in

Intubum sylvestre, Cichorium.

Hedypnois. Yellow Succorie.



in shoppes Scariola: in frenche, Scariole, Endive: in high Douch, Scariol: in base Almaine, the common Countrey folke do call it white Endive, the which are better acquainted with the right Endive, than the ignorant Apothecaries, who in steede of Endive, do vse the wilde Lettuce: in English, garden Succorie, or white Endive with the broad leaues.

² The second is also a kind of garden Endive, or Intubum sativum, & is called Cichorium sativum, & hortense: in shoppes Cicorea domestica: in English, garden Succorie: in frenche, Cichorée: in high Douch, Zamwegwarten: in base Almaine, Tamme Cicoreye.

³ The thirde kinde is called in Greeke $\pi\iota\chi\omicron\rho\iota\varsigma$ & $\alpha\iota\chi\alpha\gamma\iota\omicron\upsilon\omicron\varsigma$: in Latine, Cichorium, Intubum sylvestre, of some Ambubeia: in shoppes, Cicorea sylvestris: in french, Endive sauvage: in high Douch, wilde Wegwarten: in base Almaine, wilde Cicoreye: in English, wilde Endive.

⁴ The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie Hedypnois: in high Douch, Geelwegwart: in french, Cichorée jaune: in base Almaine, Geel Cicoreye: in English, Yellow Succorie.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie almost in third degree, especially the wilde, which is more drie, and of a scouring or absterfue facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

These herbes eaten, do comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, and do coole and refresh the hoate stomacke, specially the wild Endive, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomacke and inward partes.

The

The same boyled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske or fluxe of the belly proceeding of a hoate cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie bronken is good for the heate of the liver against the Jaundise, and hoate fevers, and Tertians.

The greene leaues of Endiue and Succorie bynded, are good against hoate inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humours of the stomacke, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hoate gowte, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layde outwardly to the places of the greefes.

The same layd to with parched Barley meale are good agaynst cholerique inflammations, called Erysipelas, and of some S. Antonies fier, or Phlegmon.

The iuyce of the leaues of Endiue and Succorie, layd to the forehead with oyle of roses and vineger, swageth headache.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white leade) and vineger, is good for all tumours, impostumes and inflammations whiche require cooling.

Of Sowthistel. Chap. xiiij.

* The Kindes.

Sonchus is of two sortes, the one more wilde, rough, and prickley, called Sowthistel, or milke Thistell, the other more soft and without prickles, which we may call Hares Lettuce, or Connies milke Thistell.

Sonchus sylvestrior, aspera.

Rough milke Thistell.

Sonchus tenerior, non aspera.

Tender or sweete milke Thistell.



* The Description.

Sowthistell hath long brode leaues, very deeply cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles. The stalke is crested, holowe within, spaced by ioyntes or knobbes, couered or set with the like leaues. At the toppe

toppe of the stalke growe double yelow flowers, lyke Dandelion, but muche smaller: when they be past, there come by white hoare knoppes or downie heades, which are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and yelow, full of hearie stringes.

² The tender Milke thistel, is muche lyke to the aforesayd in leaues, stalkes, flowers and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broder, & not so deelyp jagged or cut in bypon the borders, and they haue neither thornes nor sharpe prickles, but are al playne without any roughnesse.

✿ The Place.

These herbes doo growe of them selues both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the feeldes, and are taken but as weedes, and vnprofitable herbes.

✿ The Tyme.

Milke thistel and Sowthistel, do flower in Iune and Iuly, and most commonly all the sommer.

✿ The Names.

These herbes be called in Greeke σόνχι or in Latine, Sonchi: of the later writers Cicerbita, Lactucella, Lacterones: of Serapio and in Choppes, Taraxacon.

¹ The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Douche, Genzdistel, Hofdistel: in Brabant, Gansendistel, & Melckweyer: in frenche, Laicteron, and Laceron: in Englyshe, Sowthistel, and rough Milke thistel.

² The seconde kinde is called Sonchus non alpera, or Sonchus tenerior, of Apuleius Lactuca leporina: in frenche, Palais de lieure: in high Douche, Halsenkol: in base Almaine, Halsen Lattouwe, Halsen struyck, Damudistel, Canijnen-crypt: in Englysh, the tender or soft Milke thistel.

✿ The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie of complexion, especially being greene and newe gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hoate, as Galen sayth.

✿ The Vertues.

The iuyce of eyther of these herbes dronken, swageth the gnawing paynes of the stomacke, prouoketh brine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a soueraigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders.

The same dronken, filleth the breastes of Nurses with good and holesome milke, and causeth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good colour. Of the same vertue is the brothe of the herbe dronken.

✿ The iuyce of these herbes do coole and refreshe the heate of the fundement, and the priuie partes of the body, being layde thereto with cotton, and of the eares, being dropped in.

The greene leaues of Milke thistel, are good agaynst all hoate swellinges and impostumations, especially of the stomacke being bruised & layd therevpon.

The roote with his leaues being pounce and layde to as an emplayster, is good against the bytinges and stingings of Scorpions.

Of Hawke weede. Chap. xiiij.

✿ The Kindes.

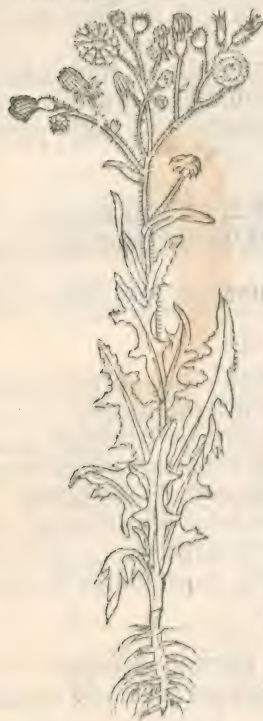
Dioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Hawke weede, the great and the small: of the smaller are also three sortes.

✿ The Description.

¹ The great Hawke weede putteth forth a rough stalke something reddish, and holow within. The leaues be long, very muche jagged, and deelyp cut bypon the sydes, eche cut standing wide, or a great waye one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost lyke the leaues

B b b of

Hieracium maius.
Great Hawkeweede.



Hieracium minus primum.
wilde Succorie.



of milke Thistel, at the toppes of the stalke growe long knoppes, the whiche bringe forth yellowe double flowers, lyke the flowers of milke Thistel, the whiche do change into rounde cotton or downie bawles, which are blowne away with the winde. The roote is not very long, but it hath threddy stringes hanging at it.

- 2 The first kinde of the lesse Hawkeweede hath long leaues, diuided and cut on the edges, almost lyke the leaues of Dandelion, but not so bigge nor so deeply cut, and lying flat vpon the grounde, from amongst those leaues shooteth vp smoth naked brownish stalkes, bringing forth double yellow flowers in the top, the whiche do turne into downe bawles or globes and do flee away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smoothe, and white.
- 3 The seconde kinde of the lesse Hawkeweede is lyke vnto the aforesayde stalkes and flowers, the leaues do also lye spread vpon the ground, but they be smaller narrower and more deeply cut, then the leaues abouesayde. This Hawkeweede hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen or bitten, lyke to the roote of Devils bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this historie of Plantes, and it is full of stringes.
- 4 The thirde is the least of al three, his leaues be much lyke to the first Hawkeweede, and so be his flowers, stalkes and rootes: but altogether lesse. The leaues be altogether smoothe and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Hawkeweede.

¶ The

✱ The Place.

These herbes grow in vntoyled places, as the borders of corne fieldes, in meadowes, high wayes, and the brinckes of ditches.

✱ The Tyme.

These herbes doo flower from Iune to September.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἱερᾱκίον*, of some *σοῦχριν*: in Latine, *Accipitrina*: that is to say, *Sperhawke herbe*, or *Hawkeweede*, *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca syluatica*, *picris*, and *Thridax agria*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *ἱερᾱκίον τὸ μέγα*: in Latine, *Hieracium magnū*: of some *Sonchites*, *Lampuca*, or *Sitheleas*: in frenche, *Cichorée sauvage*: in high Douche, *Grosz habichkraut*, in base Almaigne, *Groot hauckscrypt*: That is to say, the great Hawkeweede.

2 The lesser kind is called in Greeke *ἱερᾱκίον τὸ μικρόν*: in Latine, *Hieracium paruum*: of some *Intybum agreste*, or *Lactuca minor*: in high Douche, *Klein Habichkraut*, that is to say, the lesser Hawkeweede: in base Almaigne, *Clern hauckscrypt*.

The seconde lesser kinde is also called of some *Morsus Diaboli*: in Douche *Tenckels abbis*: that is to say in English, *Diuels bit*: and in frenche, *Mors de Diable*. by cause his roote is eaten or bitten lyke the Scabious Diuels bit.

✱ The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie.

✱ The Vertues.

These herbes in vertue and operation, are muche like to *Sowe Thistel*, or *A Sonchus*, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to al purposes.

They be also good for the eyesight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort whiche is called *Diuels bit*.

Of langdebeefe. Chap. xv.

✱ The Description.

This herbe hath great broade leaues, greater and broader then the leaues of *Borache*, set full of soft prickles, from whiche leaues cometh by a tender weakc byttle and triangled stalke set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller. At the toppe of the stalke growe many small leaues, thicke set and harde thron together round about the stalke, from amongst whiche litle leaues cometh a rough round Thistely knoppe, bearing a purple flower, the whiche is caried away with the wind. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many stringes.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in the meadowes of this Countrie, and in moyst places by water brookes or ditches.

Bbb ij

✱ The

Hieracium minus alterum.
Yellow Devils bit.



* The Tyme.

This Thiftel flowzeth in August.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κίριον
 κίριον: in Latine, Cirfium, of some Bu-
 glossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in
 Brabant, Groote Daww distel, unknowe
 in shoppes, some take Cirfion to be Lang-
 debeeke. T. lib. 1. fol. 143.

* The Nature.

It is colde and drie of vertue like Son-
 chus.

* The Vertues.

¶ Andreas the Herborist writeth that
 the roote of Cirfium tyed or bounde to the
 diseased place, swageth the ache of the
 heyres (called Varix) being to muche ope-
 ned or enlarged and fylled with grosse
 blood.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie.

Chap. xvi.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Condrilla, as
 Dioscorides writeth, the great and
 the small.

* The Description.



Condrilla is somewhat lyke to wyldc Endine: his leaues be long,
 grayish, and deeply cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a
 foote long or somewhat more, in the litle stalkes of Condrilla, is
 founde a gumme lyke Masticke, of the bignesse of a beane, where-
 vpon growe round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth
 forth faire flowers, whiche in colloure and making are much like
 to the flowers of wild Endine: but much smaller. The roote is long and white
 like to Succorie.

¶ The other Condrilla hath long leaues deeply indented vpon both sides
 lyke to the leaues of the wilde Endine, and for the most parte spreade abroad
 vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow by smal playne holow stalkes,
 carrying fayre yelowc double flowers the whiche past they turne into rounde
 blowballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are carried away with the wind.
 The roote is long and slender yelowish and ful of milke, which commeth forth
 when it is cut or broken.

* The Place.

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrey, but is to be founde in
 the gardens of Herboristes.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in al partes of this Countrey,
 in meadowes and pastures.

* The Tyme.

The great Condrilla flowzeth in May, and in June. Dandelion flowzeth in
 April and August.

* The Names.

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Greeke κούριον in Latine Con-
 drilla.



Condrilla Gumme Succorie.

Condrilla Dandelion.



drilla : of Plinie Condrillon, and Condrillis: of some also Cichorion, and Seris : of the later writers Condrilla maior : in this Countrey Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie : in Douche, Condrilla.

² The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *κονδριλλαν τριπα*: in Latine, Condrilla altera. in shoppes, Dens leonis, and Rostrum porcinum: in frenche, Pisse-en-lie in high Douche, Korkkraut, Pfaffenblat, Pfaffen roltin : in base Almaine, Papencruyt, Hontsroosen, Canckerbloemen, and Schoorfbloemen : in Englishe, Dandelion.

* The Nature.

These herbes be colde and drie lyke Endiue and Succorie.

* The Vertues.

The iuyce of the great Condrilla, taken by it selfe or with wine, stoppeth the A liske, especially comining of the heate of the liuer.

The same brused and eaten with his leaues & rootes, is very good agaynst the bitinges of venemous Serpentes.

The seebe of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, as Dorotheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be D alwayes used in steede thereof.

† It layeth downe the staring heares of the eyebrowses, and causeth newe e heares to grow, if the iuyce be often layd to the place.

Of Groundwell. Chap. xviij.

* The Kindes.

Although Dioscorides and other the Auncients haue set forth but one sort of

Bbb iij

of

of Erigeron, yet for al that, the later learned writers do set out two kindes, the one great, and the other smal: vnto which we haue ioyned a third kind. wherfore Erigeron is nowe to be counted of three sortes.

Erigeron primum, & secundum.

The first & second kindes of Groundswel.

Erigeron tertium.

The third kind of Groundswel.



✿ The Description.

The great Groundswel, hath rough whitish leaues, deeply iagged and knawen vpon both sides, like to the leaues of white Mustard or fennel. The stalke is two foote high or more: at the top whereof growe smal knoppes, which do open into smal yelow flowers, the which are sodenly gone, & changed into downie blowbawles like to the heades of Dandelion, and are blowen away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and the whole herbe is of a strange smell.

2 The lesser Groundswel hath greene leaues, whiche be also much to me, and deeply iagged vpon both sides like the leaues of the great groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smother, and not so rough. The stalke is a spanne long, at the toppe whereof growe yelow flowers, whiche do also chaunge sodenly into hoare heades or blowbawles, and doo flye away with the winde. The roote is hearie, and hath no proper smell.

3 The third Groundswel hath a straight slender stemme, of a browne purple colour and set full of fine cotton or downie heares: the leaues be long and narrow. At the top of the stalkes grow smal knoppes, out of which come smal pale yelow flowers, the whiche incontinently after their opening do change, and become so sodenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better heed, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knoppes: for euen the self same day,

day, and sometimes the very same houre of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knoppes do spreade abroad and open, and the gray heare with the seede, are blownen and carried away with the winde, The roote is small and very tender.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The great Groundswel groweth in sandy groundes, and alongst by wayes and pathes.

2 The lesser is often found amongst potherbes, and commonly in the feeldes.

3 The thirde groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and dry Countries.

✱ *The Tyme.*

1 The great Groundswel flowzeth in June and July.

2 The lesser Groundswel flowzeth al the sommer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is milde and not to colde.

3 The thirde flowzeth at Midsummer.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥεγέριον*: in Latine, Senecio: of some Herbulū, or Erechites: in Frenche, *Senecion*, or *Senesson*: in high Douch, *Grindkraut*: in English, *Groundswel*.

1 The first kinde is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Cruyscruct, and of some Sillom: in Frenche, *Grand Senecion*.

2 The seconde is called in Latine Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswel: in French, *Petit Senesson*: in Douch, *Cruyscruct*, or *cleyen Cruyscruct*, the whiche is well known.

3 The thirde sort is a right Erigeron, & Senecio, especially that which Theophraste describeth: for as it is abovesayde, his flowers were sodenly white hoare, from whence it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *ῥεγέριον*, and placeth it with the kindes of Conyza.

✱ *The Nature.*

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestive.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweete wine and dronken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be layde to the burning heate or inflammation of the stones and fundament.

✱ The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all C woundes, especially of the sinewes, being layd thereto.

The downe of the flowers layde to with a litle Saffron & water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth wast & consume the kinges euil, or strumes of the necke.

✱ The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vinegar, and is no euill or vnholosome foode.

Of Letuce. Chap. xviii.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Of Letuce are two sortes, the garden and wilde Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sortes.

✱ *The Description.*

The first kind of garden Letuce, hath long brode leaues, euen playne and smothe, the whiche do neuer close, nor come together: amongst which riseth a straight stalke full of white sappe lyke milke, of the height of two foote, the which diuideth it self at the top into sundry branches bearing yellow flowers;

Bbb liii

flowers;

Lactuca sativa. Garden Lettuce.

Lactuca crispa Curled or crispe Lettuce.



flowers, which do change into a graisse or white hoare bearde. The seede is white, long and smal. The roote is long & thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

2 The second kind of Lettuce, hath crompted leaues, wrinkled and gathered or drawen together almost like the Hoquet or Chauden of a Calfe: other wayes it is altogether like the aforesayd, in stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kind: it hath great large leaues, the which do growe very thicke together all from one roote, so that the first and nethermost leaues do spreade abroad vpon the ground, and the middelmost do growe and close together one vpon another,losed and headed almost like to a Cabbage Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes, are like to the first. This kind is best beloued and most desired, and commonly vsed in meates.

4 Columella writeth of another kinde of Lettuce, whose leaues be darke or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kinde whose leaues are reddish, plaine or smoth, very tender and sauerie: yet for al that both these kindes be vknownen of the later writers.

✱ The Place.

They vse to sowe Lettuce in gardens amongst potherbes in good fertile ground, and they must be planted farre a sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spreade, nor growe to a rounde head or close Cabbage Lettuce.

✱ The Tyme.

They sow Lettuce early & late, al seasons of the yeere, but chiefly in March and April: and two or three monethes after the setting, it bringeth forth both flower and seede, but then it is nothing worthy to be eaten.

✱ Th

* The Names.

The garden Letuce is called in Greke *βίβλος* in Latine, *Lactuca sativa*: in Shoppes, *Lactuca*: in high Douche, *Lattich*, or *Lactuck*: in base Almaigne, *Lattowe*: in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

- 1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particuler name, but that general name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.
- 2 The seconde kinde is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crispa*: in English, *Crispe* or *curled Lettis*: in French, *Laitue crespue*: in high Douche, *Krauser Lattich*: in base Almaigne, *Checronkelde Lattowe*: in English, *Crompled Lettis*.
- 3 Plinie calleth the thirde kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca scissilis*: *Columella* calleth it, *Lactuca betica*: the later writers call it *Lactuca capitata*: in French, *Laitue pommée*, or *Laituca à pomme*. in English, *Lofed*, or *Cabbage Lettis*.
- 4 The fourth kinde is called of *Columella*, *Lactuca Cecilians*.
- 5 The fifth kinde is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Græca*.

* The Nature.

Garden Letuce is colde and moyst in the first or seconde degree.

* The Vertues.

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendreth better blood, and causeth a better digestion than the other wort or potherbe, especially beyng boyled and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate agaynst the heate of the stomacke, and the wamblings of the same, it slaketh thirst, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten rawe in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweete sleepe, it maketh the belly good and soft, and engendreth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good for suche as cannot take their rest, and for Nurses, and for suche as give sucke, whiche haue but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it begynneth to shoote forth his stalkes: for whan it putteth forth his stalkes it wareth bitter and is not so good in meates as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bruised, are good to be layde vpon newe burnings and scaldinges before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vpon all hoate swellings and wilde fier, called *Erisipiles*.

Letuce seede being often bled to be eaten a long space, drieth by the natural feede, and putteth away the desire to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dronken in wyne agaynst the stinginges of Scorpions.

Of wilde Letuce. Chap. xix.

* The Description.

THE wilde Letuce hath long leaues deeply cut vpon both edges, whitish, and vnderneath the leafe the middle sinew or ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles. The stalke is round and long, and groweth vp higher then the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues lyke the other but smaller: at the toppe of the stalke growe flowers lyke them of the garden Letuce. The seede is brownish, otherwise it is lyke the seede of the garden Letuce. The roote is small.

* The Place.

This herbe groweth in the borders of feeldes, amongst the wayes and such lyke vntoyled places and sometimes in the gardens amongst potherbes: and where as it hath bene once sownen, it cometh agayne lightly without any more labour.

* The

* The Tyme.

This Letuce flowreth in July and August.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *βιδάξ ὀγρία*: in Latine *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zoroastes, *Pherumbrum*: in shoppes *Endiua*: albeit this is not the right *Endiue*: of some *Seriola*: in frenche, *Laitue sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Alemaigne, *Wilde Lattouwe*: in Englishe, *Wilde Letuce*, of Turner greene *Endiue*. And this is the herbe that the Iraelites did eate with their Pasceouer Lambe.

* The Nature.

The wilde Letuce is partly colde and drie in the third degree, and partly sharpe and absterline of scouring, with some warmnesse.

* The Vertues.

- A The iuyce of the wilde Letuce dronken with Orimel, that is, honied vineger, skonereth by siege the waterie humours.
- B It reconcileth sleepe, and swageth al paynes: also it is good against the stinging of Scorpions, and the ficke Spider called *Phalangium*.
- C It is also good with womans milke to be layde vnto burninges.
- D The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes & dimmesse of the same.
- E The seede of this Letuce also, abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seede.

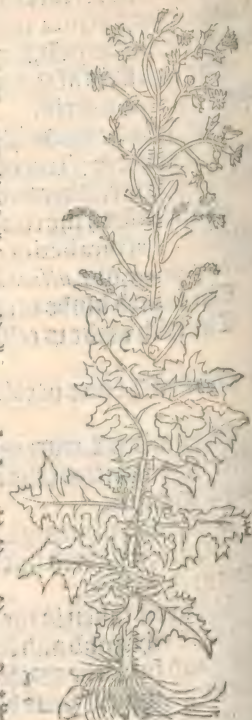
Of Purcelayne.. Chap.xx.

* The Kynodes.

There be two kindes of Purcelayne, one of the garden, the other wilde: by sides these there is also a thirde kinde, the whiche groweth onely in salt groundes.

* The Description.

- 1 **G**arden Purcelayne hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a brownerd colour, the which do grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpon the sayd stalkes are $\frac{1}{2}$ thicke fat or fleshy leaues, something long & brode, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very smal, & of a faynt yello wylly colour. The same being past, there come little rounde close huskes, in which is founde smal blacke seede. The roote is tender and hearie.
- 2 The wild Purcelaine hath thicke fat round stalkes, like the garden Purcelayne, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at al vpright, but are spread abrode, and trapele vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller then the leaues of the other, but the flowers & seede is like. These two Purcelaynes are full of iuyce, and of a sharpe or quicke taste. They are vbled in the sommer to be eaten in Salade, as they vble Letuce.
- 3 The thirde kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many smal, hard, and wooddy stalkes. The leaues be thicke, of a white greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelayne, but whiter and softer in hande.



Portulaca hortenſis.
Garden Purcelayne.



Portulaca ſylueſtris.
Wilde Purcelayne.



Portulaca marina.
Sea Purcelayne.



handeling, yet not ſo ſmooth nor ſhining. The flowers growe at the toppe of the ſtalke, cluſtering together lyke y flowers of Drache or Blite. The roote is long and of a wooddy ſubſtance, and lieth with his ſtalke, and certayne of his leaues all the winter.

¶ The Place.

- 1 The tame Purcelayne is ſowen in gardens.
- 2 The wild groweth of his owne accorde in wayes and alies of gardens, & in ſome places it groweth vppon rockes, cleues, and vniardes.
- 3 Sea Purcelayne groweth vpo bankes or walles caſt by in places adioyning to the ſea: and great ſtoze therof is founde in Zeeland, and byſides the Ile of Purbeck in Englande.

✻ The Tyme.

- 4 The garden & wilde Purcelayne, do flower from after the moneth of Iune, vntill September, and in this ſpace they yeelde their ſeede.

The

3 The sea Purcelayne flowreth in July.

¶ The Names.

Purcelayne is called in Greke *Πορτολακή*: in Latine and in shoppes *Portulaca*: in frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Douche, *Burgel*: in base Almaigne, *Pozceleyne*: in English, *Purcelayne*.

1 The first kinde is called *Portulaca sativa*, or *Hortensis*: in frenche, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine domestique*, or *cultivée*: in high Douche, *Heynisch Burgel*, or *Burtzelkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Roomische Pozceleyne*, or *tamne Pozceleyne*: in English, garden and tame *Purcelayne*.

2 The seconde kinde is called of the newe writers, *Portulaca sylvestris*: in frenche, *Pourpier sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wilde Burtzel*: in base Almaigne, *Ghemeyne*, or *wilde Pozceleyne*: in English, *Wilde Purcelayne*: but yet this is not that wild *Purcelayne*, which is described in some copies of *Dioscorides*, the which is of a hoate nature or complexion.

3 The thirde kinde of *Purcelayne* of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina*: in frenche, *Pourcelaine de mer*. in Douch, *Zee Pozceleyne*. This seemeth to be that herbe which the Greekes call *ἁλινό*: the Latinistes, *Halimus*, especially the seconde kinde described by *Plinie*.

¶ The Nature.

1.2 The garden and wilde *Purcelayne* are cold in the thirde degree, and moist in the seconde.

3 Sea *Purcelayne* is playnely hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

¶ The Vertues.

They vse to eate the garden and wild *Purcelayne* in *Salades* and meates, as they do *Lettuce*, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie & nourisheth very litle: yet for all that, it is good for those that haue great heate in their stomakes and inwarde partes.

The same taken in lyke sort, stoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humours, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneyes, & it healeth them, albeit they be exulcerated, fret or hurt.

Purcelayne comforteth the weake inflamed stomache, & it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fancies, & the outrageous desire to the lust of the body.

The iuyce of *Purcelayne* drunken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning fevers, & against the wormes that ingender in the body of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the blooddy fluxe, the fluxe of the Hemoroides, & all issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten.

† The iuyce of *Purcelayne* powred vpon the head with oyle & vineger colet, & swageth the head ache coming of heate, or of standing to long in the Sonne.

The same throwen vp into the mother or matric, helpeth the burning inflammations, exulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, & powred in by a glister, it is good against the fluxe of the guttes & exulceration of the bowelles.

The leaues of *Purcelayne* mingled with parched barley meale, and layde to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hoate swelling: so it is likewise good against *S. Antonies fier*, called *Erysipelas*: against the heate and payne of the head, and against all hoate inflammations and tumours.

† The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or also, if niced, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, *Purcelayne* cooleth all that is hoate, wherefore being layde vpon woundes, eyther by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preferueth woundes from inflammation.

The

The seede of Purcelayne beyng taken, kylleth and dryueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelayne is gathered in the sommer, and is of some preserved in vinegar for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it dorth heate and comfort the stomacke, causeth good appetite, or meate lust, and prouoketh vyne.

If this Purcelayne be Halimus, the roote thereof is good against crampes and drawing awy of sinewes, burstinges and gnawinges in the belly, to be taken in Decade the waight of a dramme. It also causeth Purles to haue store of milke.

Of Sampiere. Chap.xxi.

Crithmum.

Crithmum spinosum.



The Description.

Sampiere hath fat, thicke, long, smal leaues, almost lyke Purcelayne, the stalke is rounde of a foote, or a foote and a halfe long bearing round spokie tufts, which bring forth litle white flowers, and a seede lyke Fenyll, but greater. The roote is thicke, and of a pleasant sauour. Search the commentaries of Matthiolus in the seconde booke of Dioscorides, there you shal finde thre kindes more of Crithmum.

² Of this is founde another kinde of Crithmus, whose leaues are lyke vnto the first, the crowne set about with harde pricking thornes, otherwise in all thinges like vnto the other.

³ Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the whiche bringeth forth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long smal leaues, the whiche are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalkes grow yellow flowers, almost lyke vnto the flowers of Chrysanthemū, in the middes yellow, and round about set with yelow leaues. The roote is long. And this herbe is of taste like vnto the first Crithmus, the whiche is very lyke to Creta marina.

¶ Ccc

¶ The

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in salt ground by the sea coast, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spayne, Fraunce, and England, alongst the shoare or coast. The Herboristes of this Countrey doo plant it in their gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

Sampiere bloweth in this Countrey in August and September, but wher as it groweth of his owne kind, it flowreth more timely.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke κριθμῶν, & κριταμῶν: in Latine Crithmum, and Bati: in shoppes, Creta marina, by whiche name it is known in Brabant: in French, Bacille, Crete marine, and Fenil marin: in Englishe, Sampier, and Crestmarine.

✱ The Nature.

Crestmarine is drie and scouring, and meetely warme.

✱ The Vertues.

A The leaues, seede, or rootes, or al together boyled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vrine and womens flowers: & helpeth muche against the Jaundise.

B They keepe and preserue the leaues & branches of Crestmarin, or Sampier, in vrine or pickle, to be eaten lyke Cappers: for being so eaten, they are good for y^e stomacke and open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene and the kidneies.

Of Brockeline. Chap. xxv.

✱ The Description.

Brockeline hath rounde fat stalkes, full of branches, & vppon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being brused do peeke a good sauour. At the toppe of the stalkes and branches growe many fayre blew flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of blew Impernel. The roote is white & full of hearie stringes.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in y^e borders & brinckes of ditches and pooles, and sometimes also by running streames, and brookes harde by the water, so that sometimes it is overflowen and drenched in the same.

✱ The Tyme.

Brookeline flowreth in May, and June.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called now in these dayes Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that herbe that of Dioscorides is named in Greeke κηραία: in Latine, Cepæa: and it seemeth



Anagallis Aquatica.



seemeth to be a kinde of Soum, of the whiche is written by Cratenas: in high Douche, Wasserpunghe, Bachpunghe, or Punghe: in base Almaigne, Waterpunghe: in English, Brookelyne.

✿ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate almost in the seconde degree.

✿ The Vertues.

Brookelyne leaues dronken in wine do helpe the strangullion, & the inward scabbes of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vineger, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie, and stone.

Of Earth Chestnut. Chap. xxij.

Bolbocastanon.

✿ The Description.

The small Earth Chestnut hath seven crested stalkes, of a foote and a halfe long or more. The first leaues are lyke the leaues of common Parsely, but they be lesser, & smaller jagged & they that grow about the stemme, are not muche vnylike the leaues of Dill, the flowers which are white, do growe in spokie tuftes lyke the toppes of Dyl. The seede is small of a flagrant smel, not much vnylike the seede of Commin or fenill, but a great deale smaller. The roote is rounde lyke a wherrow or wherle, or rather like a litle round appel, browne without and white within, in taste almost lyke to Carottes.

✿ The Place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Hollande and Zeelande, in corne feeldes & alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of Englande. The Herboristes of Brabant, do plant it in their gardens.

✿ The Time.

This herbe flowreth and deliuereth his seede in June.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Zeelande, Cleyne Cerdnoten, some Herboristes take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no lykenesse vnto any of them thre, it seemeth better in my iudgement to *Βολβοκάστανον*, Bolbocastanon, of Alexander Trallianus, the whiche the later Grecians do call *ἄγριον κάστανον*, Agriocastanon, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for the roote is lyke Bulbus, and in taste it is muche lyke to the Chestnut: in consideration whereof, it may be well be called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French, *Noix-Chastaigne*: in base Almaigne, *Cerdcastanien*: in English, Earth Chestnut.

✿ The Nature.

Bolbocastanon is hoate almost in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

✿ The Vertues.

In Sealande they eate this roote in meates, in whiche Countrie, it is not muche



much differing in taste and vertue from Parsneppes and Carottes: it prouoketh vrine comforteth the stomache, nourisheth indifferently, & is good for the bladder and kidneyes.

Bolbocastanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them that spit blood.

The seede of the same causeth women to haue their natural sicknes, bringeth forth the secondines, prouoketh vrine, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kidneyes, the bladder, and the spleene or milke being stopped.

Of Mallowes. Chap. xxiii.

✱ The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Mallowes, whereof some be of the garden, and some be wilde, the whiche also be of diuers kinds. The garden Mallow, called the winter or beyondsea roose, is of diuers sorts, not only in leaues, stalkes, and growing, but in proportion, colour, & flowers: for some be single, some double, some white, some carnation, some of a cleare or light red, some of a darke redde, some gray, and speckled. The wilde Mallowes are also of two sortes, the great and the small.

Malua fatiua.

Hollyhocke or garden Mallow.

Malua syluestris elatior.

Wild Hocke or the greater wild Mallow.



✱ The Description.



he great tame Mallow which beareth the beyondsea or winter rose, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and brenener: then the leaues of the other Hockes or Mallowes. The stalke is rounde, and groweth

groweth sixe or seuen foote high or more: it beareth fayre great flowers of diuers coloures, in figure lyke to the common Mallowe or Hocke: but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes double. The flowers fallen the seede cometh vpon lyke smal cheeses. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth verely newe leaues and stalkes.

² The great wilde Mallow, hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a litle cut or snipt rounde about the borders, but of a browner colour, smaller and euener then the leaues of the Hollyhocke. The stalke is rounde of two or three foote long, therupon grow the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into fiue leaues of a purple carnation colour, after whiche cometh the seede, whiche is rounde and flat, made lyke litle cheeses. The roote is long, and of a conuenient thiknesse.

Malua syluestris pumila.

The smal wild Mallow.

³ The smal wilde Mallow is very muche lyke to the great wilde Mallowe, sauing that his leaues be a litle rounder and smaller: the flowers be pale, & the stalkes grow not high, or vpright: but trayle alongest the grounde. The roote is lyke wyse long and thicke.

✱ The Place.

The Hollyhocke or garden Mallowe, is sowne and planted in gardes of this Countre.

The wilde kindes growe in vntoyled places, by path wayes, and pastures.

✱ The Tyme.

Hollyhocke flowreth in June, Iuly, and August. The wild beginneth to flower in June, & continueth flowring vntyl September, in the meane space it peeldeth his seede.

✱ The Names.

Mallowes are called in Greeke, μαλάχη: in Latine, Malua: of Pythagoras, άνθεμα: Anthem, of Zoroastes, διαδημα, Diadema: of the Egyptians, Chocortis, of some Vrinamuris: in Frenche, Maulue: in high Douche, Pappel: in base Almaigne, Maluwe: in Shoppes Malua: in Englishe, Hockes, and Mallowes.

¹ The first kind of Mallowes, is called in Greeke, μαλάχη κηπιότης: in Latine, Malua sativa: of some Rosa vltamarina: that is to say, the Beyondesea Rose: in Frenche, Maulue de iardin, or cultinée: in hygh Douche, Garten Pappeln, Erntolz, or Herbstroß: in base Almaigne, Winter-roosen: in English, Hollyhockes, and great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

² The wilde Mallow is called in Greeke, μαλάχη άγρια: in Latine, Malua syluestris: in high Almaigne, Gemeyn Pappeln: in base Almaigne, Maluwe, and Keeskens cruyt: wherof that sort which groweth vpright and highest, is called Malua elatior, that is the common Mallowe, or the tawle wilde Mallow, and the common Hockes.

³ The second wild kind which is the least, is called Malua syluestris pumila, or Malua pumila, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dwarfte Mallowe: in Douche, Cleyen Maluwe.

Ccc iii

✱ The



✱ *The Nature.*

Mallowes are temperate in heate and moyſture, of a digeſtiue and ſoffe-
ning nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better then Letuce, and ſoften the belly: & neuertheleſſe they be hurtfull to the ſtomacke, for they looſe and mollifie or relent the ſame.

The rawe leaues of Mallowes eaten with a litle ſalt, helpe the payne and exulceration of the kidneyes and bladder.

For the ſame purpoſe and againſt the grauel and ſtone, Mallowes are good to be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their rootes, are good agaynſt al venome and poyſon, to be taken incontinently after the poyſon, ſo that it be vomited by agayne.

It doth mollifie and ſupple the tumours and hardnes of the mother, if wo-
men bathe in the broth thereof.

It is good againſt al going of, of the ſkin, excoziations, gnawings, rough-
neſſe and fretting of the bladder, guttes, mother, and fundement, if it be put in
with a gliſter.

The ſeede of Mallowes dronken in wine, cauſeth abundance of milke, and is
good for them that feele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauel.

Mallowes are good to be layde to againſt the ſtinginges of walpes and
Bees, and draw forth thornes and ſplinters, if they be layde thereupon.

The ſame raw or boyled, and pounce by them ſelf, or with Swines greaſe, do
ſupple, mollifie, rype, and diſſolue all kindes of tumours, hoate and colde.

The rootes of Mallowes roſted in the imbers or hoate aſhes, and pounce
very final, are very good to be layd to as an impleiſter, againſt the exulceration
and ſozeneſſe of womens breaſtes.

✱ *The Choife.*

The garden Mallow is wholeſomer to be eaten, then the wilde Mallow:
but in medicine, to ſoften hardneſſe & diſſolue ſwellinges or tumours, the wild
kinde is better and of moze vertue, then the garden Mallow.

Of Marrish Mallow or white Mallow. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

Marriſh Mallow is muche like the other Mallowes, but a great Deale
whiter, and ſofter: his leaues be roundiſhe, white, ſoffe, and almoſt
friſed or cottoned, whiche in propoztion and quantitie, are almoſt like
to the leaues of the common hocke or wilde Mallowe. The ſtalke is
rounde and ſtraight. The flowers are in figure like to the wilde Mallowe, af-
ter them commeth the ſeede, as in the other Mallowes. The roote is great and
thicke, white within, and ſlymie.

The ſeconde kinde of white Mallow, whiche Theophrast deſcribeth, hath
roundiſh leaues, white and ſoft, and almoſt friſed or Cottoned like the other
white or Marriſh Mallowe, but farre greater, almoſt like in propoztion and
bigneſſe to the leaues of Gourde. The ſtalke be long, thicke, and ſtrong, upon
which betwixt the leaues and the ſtemme growe yellow flowers, & after them
come crooked hulkes (as though they were wrinkled) wherein is the ſeede.

✱ *The Place.*

Marriſh Mallowe loneth fat and moyſt grounde, adioyning to waters and
ditches.

The ſecond kind is a ſtranger in this Countrey: & therfore not to be founde
but amongſt certaine diligent herboyiſtes.

✱ The

Althæa.

Marche Mallowe, or
Nymie Mallowe.

Ibiscus Theophrasti. Abutilon Auicennæ.

Yellow Hibiscus, or Abtilno.



✿ The Time.

- 1 It flowreth together with the other Mallowes.
- 2 The seconde sorte is sown in Marche or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and seede about the ende of Sommer.

✿ The Names.

- 1 These kindes of Mallowes are called in Greeke αλθαία: in Latine, Althæa, and Hibiscus: of Galen Anadendron, of some Aristalthæa: in shoppes Bismalua, and Maluauiscum: in French, Guymaulue: in high Douche, Ibisch, oder Eibisch: in base Almaigne, witte Malue, or witte Huemst: in English, Marrish Mallowe, and white Mallowe.

- 2 The seconde kind is called of Theophrastus also in Greke αλθαία, καὶ μαλάχη αἴγυια: in Latine also Hibiscus, and to be known from the other Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicenne it is called Abutilon, by the whiche name it is known of the Herboristes.

✿ The Nature.

Marche Mallow is temperate in heate as the other Mallowes, but dryer enen in the first degree.

✿ The Vertues.

The roote of Marsh Mallow boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the paine and grieve of the grauel and stone, the blooddy fluxe, the Sciatica, the trembling & shaking of any member, & for suche as are troubled with crampes and burstinges.

✿ The same boyled in sweet new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth. B

It is good also against the toothache: for it swageth the payne, being boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth.

The same boyled in wine or honyed water, and byrused or pounce very smal do both cure and heale newe woundes, and it doth dissolue and consume all coide tumours and swellinges, as wennes and hard kernelles, also the impostumes that chaunce behinde the eares, and for the burning impostume of the pappes: it softeneth tumours, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and couereth with skume, olde impostumes and blastinges or windie swellinges, it cureth the riftes and chappes of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinewes, & sinewie partes.

The same so prepared and pounce with Swines grease, Goose grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and sores of the mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same, being put in as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The leaues are good for all the greeses aforesayde, being vsed in like manner, yet they be nothyng so vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marthe Mallow, beyng layde to with oyle, do heale the burninges and scaldinges with fire and water, and are good against the bytinges of men and Dogges, and against the stinginges of Bees and Waspes.

The seede greene or dried, pounce and dronke, healeth the bloody pyre, and stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The seede eyther greene or dry, layd to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or fowle spottes of the face both white and blacke, but ye must annoynt your selfe eyther in the hoate Sonne, or els in a hoate house or sterue,

The same boyled eyther in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be dronken of them whiche are stongue with Bees and Waspes.

Of verueyne Mallow or cut Mallow. Chap. xxi.

Alcea.

✠ The Description.

CUT Mallow, as witnesseth Dioscorides, is a kind of wild Mallow, whose leaues are more clouen, deeper lit, and diuided into sundry partes, almost lyke the leaues of Veruapne, but muche larger. The stalkes be round and straight, two or thre foote high. The flowers be of a cleare redde or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other Mallows, after the flowers commeth the seede also fashioned lyke litle cheeses. The roote is thicke and two foote long or more, white within.

✠ The Place.

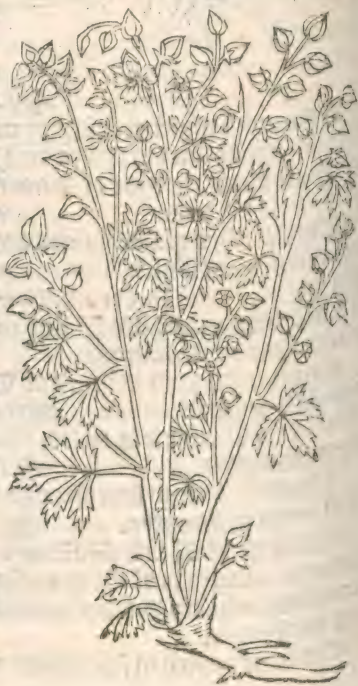
This herbe groweth in vntoyled places, in the borders of fieldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countre.

✠ The Tyme.

Cut Mallow flowreth at Midsummer, as the other wilde Mallows or Hockes.

✠ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke, ἀλκία: & in Latine, Alcea: vnknewen in shoppes: of some Herba Simeonis, & Herba Hungarica: in high Douche, Sigmariskraut, Sigmundswurtz,



mundswurtz, or Hochlenten: in frenche, *Guymanthe saunage* in base Almaine, *Sigmaerts cruyt*: in English, *Uernepn Mallow*, or *cut Mallowe*, this is also a kinde of marhe or *lymie Mallow*, *Symons Mallow*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Cut Mallow is temperate betwixt heate and colde, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The roote of cut Mallowe, or *Symons lymie Mallowe* boyled in water & or wine and dronken stoppeth the bloodyd dysce, and healeth, and gluetht together woundes and inwarde burstinges.

Of Venisse Mallow. Chap. xxvij.

Alcea Veneta.

✱ *The Description.*

The Venitian Mallow, hath rounde tender stalkes, with handesome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen & iagged not much vnylike the leaues of cut Mallow, or y wild Guy Mallow, of a shining darke colour, not muche vnylike the colour of the leaues of *Acanthus*. The flowers growe at the toppe of the stalkes, and are the fayrest amongst al the sortes of Mallowes, almost lyke in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, diuided also into five leaues, the extremitie & outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the flower is of a browne red purple, with a yelowie Rodkin or Pestil, lyke golde in the middle. These flowers do not open at all vntyll thre or foure houres after sonne rising, or an houre or two before noone, or there aboutes: and when they haue remayned open or spreade abroad the space of an houre, or an houre & a halfe, they close together agayne, and fade or wither away, the whiche being past, there come in their steede little huskes or bladders, wherein are smal knoppes, or hearie pellettes, in whiche is a blacke seede. The roote is smal and tender, and perissheth perely, so that it must be newe sowne euery yeere.



✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is a stranger in this Countre, and is not founde at all except in the gardens of some Herbozistes, where as it is sowne.

✱ *The Tyme.*

They sowe it in Marche or April, and it flowreth in June and July.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of *Alcea*, and is called *Alcea Veneta*, that is to say, The *lymie* or *Mucculage Mallow* of *Uennis*: of some *Malua Theophrasti*: in high Dutch, *Venediger Pappeln*, or *wetter Roslin*: in base Almaine, *Veneetsche Maluwe*. This is not *Hypecoon*, as *Matthiolus*

thiolus takes it, but it should rather seeme to be Solanum Manicum, Described
in the xxiij. Chapter of the thirde booke, whereunto it resembleth muche.

The Nature.

✱ *The Nature.*
The Muculage Mallowe is hoate and moyst, lyke to the common Hocke
or great wilde Mallow, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it
is lyke to the common Mallow, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience
of the same.

The Vertues.

Forasmuche as this Mallowe is hoate and moyst, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue, it is lyke to the common Mallowe, yet for al that we haue no certayne experience of the same.

Of Cucumbers. Chap. xxviii.

* *The Kindes.*

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cucumbers; the garden and the wilde Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is vsed in meates. The wild kind is not good for that purpose, but serueth onely for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the thirde booke of this hystorie the xl. Chapter.

Cucumis satiuus. Melopepon Galeni.

• The Description.

zic the xl. Chapter.
Cucumis fatuus. Melopepon Galeni.

Cucumbers.

The garden and eatable T-
cumber, hath long rough bran-
ches, creeping alongest the
grounde, vpon whiche growe
rough roundishe leaues, and claspers oꝝ
tendrilles. The flowers growe betwixt
the leaues and the stalkes, of a faint yel-
lowe colour, & which being fallen away,
the fruite foloweth after which is long,
the outside thereof is sparchled, and set
full of little bowles of bosses, the coastes
oꝝ sides be long, & greene at first beginning,
& after ward yellow, within the whiche
groweth a broade oꝝ large white seede.
The roote is of a competent length.

✱ The Place.

These Cucumbers are sown in gardens, and loue places standing well in the Sonne.

The Tyme.

The chiefest season, for the eating of Cucumbers, is in July and August, and they are ripe in September.

The Names.

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Greeke *οκινος ὑπερο*: in Latine *Cucumis sativus*, or *Cucumer sativus*, of some *Cucumis Anguinus*, or *Anguria*: in shops, *Cucumer*, in French, *Concombre*: in high Douche, *Cucumern*, and *Gurchen*: in base Almaine, *Commeren*: and this seemeth to be the same, which *Galēn* in *libris de Alimentorum facultatibus*, calleth *μυροπείσω*, *Melopepon*.

The Nature.

The Cucumber is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

 The



✱ *The Vertues.*

Cucumber taken in meates, is good for the stomacke and bowels that are troubled with heate: but it peeldeth small nourishment & euil, insomuch that the immeasurable vse therof, fylleth the vaynes with colde noughtie humours, the whiche (bycause they may not be conuerted into good blood) doo at the length byrnyng forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The seede dronken with milke or sweete wine looseth the belly gently, and is very good agaynst the exulceration, & rawnesse of the bladder, and inwarde stopping of the same.

The greene leaues stamped with wine and layde to, heale the bitinges of Dogges.

Of Melones and Pepones. Chap. xcix.✱ *The Kynnes.*

THE Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the whiche is now of diuers sortes, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sortes, that is white, and greene.

Pepones magni.
Great Melons or Pepons.



Pepones rotundi.
Round Melons or Pepons.

✱ *The Description*

The great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharpe prickles. The leaues be great, broade, & rough, parted into foure or fife deepe cuttes or iaggies, much greater then the leaues of the Gourde: by the sayde leaues come forth claspings tendrilles, whereby

whereby this Pepon groweth by, and taketh holdfast by euery thyng. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, very great and hollowe within, iagged about the edges, and of a yellowe colour. The fruite is very bigge, thicke, and long, one sort thereof is of a greene colour with many ribbes or costes, and the rinde is very harde: the other sorte is white, couered with a soft and tender rinde. The seede is inclosed in the fruite, and is white and broade, much larger then the seede of the Cucumber.

2 The seconde kind whose fruite is round, hath also prickly stalkes & leaues: the stalkes be smaller, and most commonly creepe alongst the grounde. The leaues be also smaller and not so deepe cut or rent. The flowers be yellow lyke the flowers of great Melon or Pepo.

The fruite is rounde and somewhat flat, whereof one sorte is greene and the other white, wherein groweth the seede smaller than the seede of the other Pepon, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

Pépones lati.
Brode Melons or Pepons.

3 The thirde kinde of Pepones is muche lyke to the seconde in creeppng branches, leaues, and flowers: but the stalkes be not so rough, the fruite is flat, brode, and round, couered with a soft and gentle rinde or coueryng, cronkeled & winckled about the borders or edgis, lyke to a buckler, wherein is the seede, lyke to the seede of the Cucumber, but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are lyke y tame Pepons, in stalkes and rough leaues: but the fruite is smaller, and altogether bitter lyke to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourde, or wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

* The Place.

All these kindes of Melons; and Pepons, are sowne in gardens, and vsed in meates except the wilde kind.

* The Tyme.

The fruite is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a hoate season, and a forwarde yere.

¶ The Names.

This fruit is called in Greke $\pi\epsilon\pi\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$: and in Latine, Pepones: of Galen also $\sigma\iota\kappa\upsilon\omicron\nu\pi\epsilon\pi\omicron\nu\epsilon\varsigma$, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales: Cucumber Pepons.

1 The first kinde is called in English, Melons, and Pepons: in frenche, *Pompons d'uer*, or *Citroulen* in high Douche, *Pleben*: in base Almaine, *Pepoenen*: & of the newe writers in Latine, *Magni Pepones*, of some *Cucumeres Turcici*, & in Almaine accordingly *Turckischer Cucumeren*, & *Tozckische Cocommeren*.

2 The seconde kinde of Pepons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis marinus*: of some *Zucco*.



Zuecomarin: in French, *Concombre marin*, *Pompons Turquins* in Douch, Zee Concommeren: in Engliſhe, Pompons, or Melons: we may alſo name them, Sea Cucumbers, or Turkie Pompons.

3 The thirde kinde whiche is the large Pompone, is for the ſame cauſe called *Pepones lati*, Broade Depons: in Douch, Bredde Depoenen, and of ſome Toꝝkiſche Meloenen, that is to ſay, Turkie Melons.

✱ *The Nature.*

The garden Melons, or Pompons, are colde and moiſt, but not ſo moiſt as the Cucumbers.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of the garden Depon is not often eaten raw, but wel boyled with a good fleſh or ſweete milke, for being ſo prepared it is better and leſſe hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for ſuche as haue a hoate ſtomacke.

The fleſh or ſubſtance of Depons finely ſtamped, both ſwage and heale the inflammations of the eye, if it be layde vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it ſtoppeth the falling downe of humours into the eyes.

The ſeede of Depons powned with meale and their owne iuyce, both beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and al ſpottes of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the Sonne.

The quantitie of a dramme of the dried roote taken with meade or honied water, maketh one to vomite.

The ſame layde to with honie, healeth the ſores of the heate whiche be full of corruption and filthy matter.

Of Citrulle Cucumber. Chap. xxx.

✱ *The Deſcription.*

Cucumis Citrulus.

The Citrul or Citro Cucumber is alſo a kind of Cucumber hauing rounde rough ſtalkes, full of Capreoles or claspings tendꝛelles, whereby it taketh hold vpon hedges and ſtokes. The leaues be al iagged and rent, much lyke to the leaues of *Coloquintida*. The fruite is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke ſeede, lyke to a Melon or Depon ſeede, but ſomewhat ſmaller.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is mainteyned in the gardens of ſome Herboriſtes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Citrull Cucumber is rype with Pompons or Melons, about the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The Names.*

1 This kind of Cucumber is called *Cucumis Citrulus*, of ſome *Anguria*: in ſhops *Citrulum*: and in Douch according to the ſame, *Citrullen*: in French *Concombre citrin*: in Engliſhe, Citrulles: and of ſome, *Pome Citrulles*.

2 The wilde kinde of this Cucumber, is the



¶ The Nature.

The Citrull is of temperament, colde and moyst lyke the Pepon.

¶ The Vertues.

The Citrull Cucumber is muche lyke to the Melone in vertue and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

Of Melons. Chap. xxxi.

¶ The Description.

Cucumis Galeni, & Antiquorum.

The Melon trayleth alongst the grounde lyke the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching caprioles, and rounde rough leaues. The flowers be yelow, lyke the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruite is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and couered all ouer with soft haire, especially beyng yet young and tender, and yellowe within. The seede is muche inclosed in the inner parte of the fruite, and is muche lyke to the Cucumber seede.

¶ The Place.

Melons are sown in gardens, and they require a fat & wel doungeed ground, and also a drie grounde, standing well in the Sonne, for otherwise you scarce see them prosper in this Countreie.

¶ The Tyme.

The Melon is ripe in August & September.

¶ The Names.

Galen nameth this fruite in Greeke *σίκυς*, that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, & vndoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Auncientes, wherof Cucumer Aspinus, that is to say, the leaping Cucumber is the wilde kinde. Of the later writers at these dayes, it is called in Greeke *μυλοπέπων*: in Latine, Melopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of Italy, it is also called Citrus, and Cucumis citrulus: in frenche, *Melon*: in high Douche, *Melaunen*: in base Almaine, *Melocent*: in Englishe, *Melons*, and muske *Melons*.

¶ The Nature.

The Melon in temperament is almost like to the Pepon, but not so moyst.

¶ The Vertues.

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepon, sauing that it doth not ingender so euill blood, neither doth it descende so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better then the Pepon.

Of Gourdes. Chap. xxxij.

¶ The Kindes.

The Gourde is of three sortes, that is to say, the great, the smal, & the long, which are muche lyke one another in leaues & branches, ouer and by sides the wilde kind which is described before in the third booke.



Cucurbita cameraria maior.



Cucurbita minor.



Cucurbita anguina.

The Description.

The Gourde hath long limmer stalkes, tender and full of branches, and clasping tendzels or caprioles, whereby it taketh holde and climbeth vp, especially if it be set by perches, hedges, quick settes or trees, by the whiche it may take holde and wrap and wind it selfe: for without such stapes & helpes the Gourde cannot climbe vp, but will lye alongst and growe harde by the grounde, and than it can not bring forth his fruit. The leaues be rounde, whitelike, soft, and almost lyke beinnet, drawing somewhat towards the fashion of the great Clot Bur leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, euery flower parted into five small leaues, after the flowers commeth the fruite, at the beginning greene, and ouerlayde or couered with a soft cotton or hearie downe, but after whan it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a yellowlike colour, and almost balde without heare or cotton. This first kinde is very great, rounde, thicke, and large. within



DDD i, this

this fruite is found a large long feede, with two peakes or corners at the ende of the same feede.

² The seconde kinde is lyke to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and feede, sayng that the fruite is smaller, and lyke a rounde flagon or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourdes, for they be oftentimes bled (especially of the Pilgrimes) in feede of flagons or bottelles, when they are made hollowe.

³ The thirde kinde is lyke to the aforesayde, sayng that the fruit is neyther so short, nor so bigge as the fruite of the others, but most commonly is of three or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is lyke the others.

⁴ Besides these three kinds of garden Gourdes (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruite is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalkes and leaues is lyke to the abovesayde.

⁵ Of this sorte is also a wilde kinde, whereof there is mention made in the Chapter of Coloquintida, in the thirde booke.

✱ The Place.

The three first kinds are planted in the gardens of this Countrie.

⁴ The fourth kinde groweth in some Countries in rough stony places.

✱ The Tyme.

The Gourde is ripe in this Countrie in August and September.

✱ The Names.

The Gourde is called in Greke κολοκυθα and κολοκυθα ἰσδιμο: in Latine and in the Shoppes, Cucurbita: in high Douche, Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Cauwoorde: in frenche, Courge: in Englishe, a Gourde, or Gourdes.

The three first kinds are called of Plinie Cucurbita cameraria, and of some also Perticales: bycause they growe vpon poles, rayles, and perches lyke vnto vines, whereof is sometimes made close herbours and vaultes or couerings.

¹ The first kinde is now called of the later writers, Cucurbita magna, & maior: in Englishe, the great Gourde: in frenche, Grande Courge: in high Douche, Groß Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Groote Cauwoorden.

² The seconde kinde is called Cucurbita minor: in Englishe, the lesser Gourde: in high Douch, Klein Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Cleyn Cauwoorden: in frenche, Petit Courge.

³ The third kind is called Cucurbita anguina, and of some Cucurbita oblonga: in frenche, Courge longue: in high Douch, Lang Kurbs: in base Almaigne, Lange Cauwoorden: in Englishe, Long Gourdes.

⁴ The fourth kinde whiche is yet vnknownen in this Countrie, is called of Plinie in Greke σμφοδς, Somphos: in Latine, Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

✱ The Nature.

The Gourde is colde and moyst in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The Gourde eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnholosome foode, as Galen sayth, for it cooleth, and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth and hurteth the same by stirring by the payne thereof.

But being boyled, backte, or otherwayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it is both coole and moysten the hoate and dry stomacke, slaketh thirste, and looeth the belly, neuerthelesse it nourisheth but litle.

The iuyce of the whole Gourde pressed out and boyled, and dronken with a litle

a litle hony and Saltpeter looseth or openeth the belly very gently.

The lyke vertue hath y wine that hath stood by the space of a whole night (abroade in the ayre) in a rawe hollow Gourde, if it be dronken fasting.

The poulpe or inner substance of the Gourde pounde or brused doth slake and swage hoate swellings and impostumes, the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and especially the hoate payne of the gowte, being layd to the greened places.

The iuyce of the Gourde with oyle of roses dropped into the eares, swageth if the paynes of the same.

The same is very good to be layd to in the same sort, or by it selfe, vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafinges, and hoate Cholerique inflammations, called Erisipelas, or S. Antonies fier.

The croppes and tender branches, dronken with sweete wine and a litle vinegar, cureth the blooddy fluxe.

The rinde or barke of the Gourde, burned into ashes, doth cure and make I hoale the sores and blisters, that come of burning, and the old sores of the gentours, being strowed thereupon.

The seede of the Gourde is almost of the lyke vertue with the seede of the Cucumber.

Of Rapes and Turneps. Chap. xxxij.

✱ The Description.

Rapa.

The round Rape or turnep at the beginning hath great rough brode leaues, whiche leaues in the ende next the stemme, are deeply cut and iagged vpon both sydes: and towards winter, it will haue a round stalke, vpon the which grow smal yellow flowers, which bring forth smal browne seede in litle coddess or huskes lyke Colewurttes, to whiche the Rapes are muche like in flowers, huskes, & seede. The roote is rounde and thicke, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger then ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sorte, whiche some men call the red Rape or Rauew, whereof we haue already spoken in y Chapt. of Beetes: but another kinde very like to the rounde Rape or turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalkes, flowers, coddess, and seedes: and and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or Turnepes are not white but red, in all thinges els lyke to the other, as I vnderstande by some Herbozistes, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in her most ryche and pleasant gardens.

✱ The Place.

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is sown somewhere in vineyardes, as

DDD iii

at



at Huggarden and the Countre therabouts, which do waxe very great: but they are most commonly sown in feedes, especially when the corne is ripe, but they become nothing so great.

✥ *The Tyme.*

They are sown at the beginning of sommer, that they may waxe great: and in July and August after the cutting downe of corne: but the later sowing are neuer very great, & about April when sommer is at hand, they bring forth stalkes, and flowers. The seede is ripe in May and June.

✥ *The Names.*

Rapes are called in Greeke γογγύλαι καὶ γογγύλιδες: in Latine, Rapæ: in French, Naueaux: in high Douch, Ruben: in base Almaigne, Rapen: in English, Rapes and Turneps.

✥ *The Nature.*

Rapes are hoate and moyst of complexion.

✥ *The Vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meat nourisheth meetely wel, so that it be moderately taken, and wel digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendreth and stirreth vp much windynesse, & many superfluous humours in the body, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomacke, & causeth windynesse, blastings, and payne in the belly & anal guttes.

The same boyled in milke, swageth the payne of the gowt, being laid thereto. Oyle of roses put into a Turnep made holow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hoate ashes or embers, healeth y^e kided heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kided heeles be washed and soaked thereon, and so is the Rauew or Turnep it selfe, epyther baked or roasted, good to be layd vpon mouldy and kided heeles.

The croppes and young springes of Turneps, eaten, prouoke vrine, and are good for such as are troubled with the stone.

The seede of Turneps or Rapes, withstandeth all popson, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, whiche are medicines ordained agaynst all popson, and for the swaging of paynes.

The oyle of the same seede is of the same efficacie and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the body.

The roote prepared and vled as is beforesaid stirreth vp the pleasure of the body, the seede broken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and al the body, as Dioscorides, Galen, and other approued authours testifie. Rapes haue also a marvellous properrie to cleare the eyesight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enimie vnto Christ) writeth.

Of the long Rape or Rauet gentle. Chap. xxxiij.

✥ *The Kindes.*

The Rauew is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

✥ *The Description.*



Rauew gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almost lyke the leaues of Turneps or round Rauewes, but much smoother. The stalke is rounde of a cubite long, vpon the whiche growe flowers, huskes, and seede lyke to Turnep. The roote is very long, and thicke, in all thinges els like the Turnep or round Rape.

The wilde Rauew is not much vnlyke the abovesayd, sauing that his leaues are more tagged from the neather part, euen vp to the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost lyke to a wilde pear.

70 The

Napus hortensis. Garden Rape.

Napus sylvestris. Wild Rape.



✱ The Place.

The Rauew gentle is much sown in Fraunce, especially about Paris.

The wilde Rauew groweth in some Countries alongest by rivers and brookes, and such colde places.

✱ The Tyme.

The Rauew flowreth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Colwortes.

✱ The Names.

The Rauew is called in Greeke *Ravias*: in Latine, *Napi*: in high Douche, *Steckruben*: in Brabant, *Steckrapen*, and *Parische Rapen*, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Rauewes.

Garden Rauew is called in Latine, *Napus sativus*: in high Douch, *Trucke Steckruben*: that is to say, the drie Rauew: some do also cal it in English, *Rauet*, and *Rauew gentle*.

The wilde kinde is called *Napus sylvestris*: in high Almaine, *Ratz Steckruben*, that is to say, the moyst or water Rauet.

✱ The Nature.

Rauewes are of complexion lyke to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

✱ The Vertues.

The Rauew taken in meate, doth nourrish lesse then the Turnep, otherwise in vertue and operation, it is much like to the rounde Rape or Turnep.

The seede thereof is very good against poyson, and therefore it is put into Breachles, and preseruatiues.

Of Rampion or wilde Rapes. Chap. xxxv.

The Kindes.

There be two fortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the smal.

Rapum fylueftre paruum.

Rapum fylueftre aliud.

Little Rampions.

Wilde Rampions.



The Description.



The smal common Rampion, his first leaues be roundishe, almost lyke the leaues of the March Violet, afterward it bringeth forth a round harde stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrow leaues, at the top of the stalkes growe pleasant flowers, very much lyke to the wild Bel flowers described in the seconde booke the xxiii. Chap. after the flowers come long cornered or square huskes, wherein the seede is inclosed which is very smal. The roote is long and white, sometimes as bigge as a mans litle finger, in taste almost like the Rauew gentle, the whiche in y winter season is vsed in salades.

² The other Rampion, the whiche is not yet very well knowne his first leaues be brode, and they that grow vp afterward about y stalke are narrower: it hath one or two straight holow stems, in the top of the sayd stems groweth a great thicke bushie eare, ful of litle long smal flowers, which before their opening, are lyke litle crooked hoznes, & being openly spread, are parted into foure litle narrow leaues, of a blew colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many rounde litle huskes, ioyning one to another, lyke to the huskes or cuppes of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great white & full of sap, in fashion & taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

³ The Marians Violet, and the Gauntelet, described in the second booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

The

The Place.

- ¹ The litle Rampion groweth in feeldes and pastures of this Countre vnder hedges and bushes.
- ² The other Rampion groweth most comonly in wooddes, in clay groundes, and other fat, moyst and darke places.

The Tyme.

- ¹ The litle Rampion flowzeth in June and July.
- ² The other flowzeth in May.

The Names.

- ¹ Rampion is called in Greeke ραποντιον: in Latine, Rapa fyluestris, that is to say, wilde Rapes.
- ² The first kinde, is now called of the writers in these dayes, Rapontium, Rapunculum, and Rapunculum paruum: in French, Raiponce, and Petite Raiponce; in high Douche, Klein Rapuntzeln: in base Almaine, Cleyn oz ghemeyne Rapontelen: in Englishe, Rampions and the litle Rampion.

The seconde is lykewise a kinde of Rampion, oz wilde Rapes.

The Nature.

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

The Vertues.

The Rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth vp appetite oz meate lust, and prouoketh vrine, especially when it is but a litle boyled oz parboyled.

Rampions mengled with the meate of Lupines oz Furay, doth cleanse and beautifie the face and all other partes of the body, being layde therevnto.

The iuyce of the stalkes & leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kind, dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

Of Radishe. Chap. xxi.

The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Radish, the tame, and the wilde, whereof the tame oz garden Radish is of two sortes, the one with a round roote, like the Rauew oz garden Rape, and is not very comin in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote and is the common Radish of this Countre. To this may be ioyned a thirde kinde of garden oz tame Radishe, with the blacke roote whiche of late yeeeres hath ben brought into Englande, and now beginneth also to ware common.

The Description.

The common Radishe hath great brode rough leaues, muche clouen oz deeply cut in vpon both sides, not muche vnylike the Turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple oz wan colour, every flower parted into foure small leaues, the whiche being fallen, there come in their steede, long, rounde, sharpe poynted huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little fingar, wherein is inclosed a rounde krowne seede. The roote of the one kind of garden Radishe, is of a foote oz foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a Rauew, and of a stronger and sharper taste then the longer roote. The thirde roote is blacke without and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wilde Radishe hath leaues like the common Radishe, but smaller and fuller of cuttes oz tagges. The stalke is of a foote and a halfe long, oz more, vpon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward smal huskes, wherein the seede, which is very smal, is inclosed. The roote is as bigge as ones finger, in taste very lyke to a young Radishe, but stronger.

The



* The Place.

- 1 They sow Radish in gardens, and it requireth to be new sown euery yere.
- 2 The wilde Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

* The Tyme.

- 1 The garden Radish is sown most commonly in June and July, and that will serue to be eaten at winter, and it flowereth in Aprill and Maye: and the whiche is sown in Marche flowereth the selfe same yere in May or June, and is nothing worth for to eate.
- 2 The wilde flowereth in June, and shortly after it yeeldeth his seede.

* The Names.

- 1 The first kind is called of the Athenienses, and other Auncientes in Greeke $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\nu\iota\varsigma$ $\kappa\epsilon\iota$ $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\nu\iota\varsigma$ $\mu\iota\nu\omicron\rho$: in Latine Radicula, and Radicula fatiua: of some Raphanus: and in Shoppes, Raphanus minor: in French, Raue & Raueforte: in high Douche, Retchich. in base Almaigne, Radiss: in English, Radish.
- 2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke $\rho\alpha\phi\alpha\nu\iota\varsigma$ $\alpha\gamma\gamma\iota\alpha$: in Latine, Radicula syluestris: of some Radicula palustris: in French, Raue saunage: or Raifort d'eau: in high Almaigne, Wilder Retchich: in base Almaigne, Wilde Radiss, and water Radiss: in English, wilde Radish, or water Radish.

* The Nature.

- 1 Radishe is hoate in the thirde degree, and drie in the seconde.
- 2 The wilde Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radishe.

* The Vertues.

Radish is now eaten with other meates, as they vled in times past, neuer thelesse

thelesse it is rather medicine then meate or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very litle or no nourishment to the body, seing that it is sharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The young stemmes and tender croppes or buddes of Radish, may be lyke. & wyse eaten with oyle and vineger being first boyled, and they nourishe better then the rootes, although in deede they peeble but litle nourishment.

Dioscorides sayth, that the roote of Radish is pleasant to the mouth, but euill for the stomacke: for it engendzeth belching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten befoze meate, listeth vp the meate, and taken after meate or meale, it suppresseth the same, causing it to descende and digest.

It is good to be eaten befoze meale to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the whiche taken with Ormel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre vp vomiting, and purgeth tough and tymie flemme, and quickneth the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or broth of Radishe, drunken prouoketh vyne, breaketh the fstone, and driueth it forth.

The same rypeth tough flemme, and grosse humours, wherewithall the brest & stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spit out: it is also good against an olde cough, and the brest that is stuffed with grosse humours.

Radishe is good agaynst the Dropsie, and for them that be liner sicke, and for them that haue any payne or stopping of the raynes, and eaten with vineger and mustarde, it is good against the Lethargie, whiche is a drowse and forgetfull sicknesse.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating Tapestooles or Mushrums, or Henbane, or other venome, and for them that haue the cholique and griping paynes in their bellies, as Plifonicus, and Praxagoras writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as Plinie writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The roote stamped very smal with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the melt or splene, being layde therevpon.

The same with hony stayeth fretting, festering and consuming sores, also it is good against scurffenesse, and scales of the head, and filleth vp agayne bare places with heare.

The same with the meale of Darnel or Juray, taketh away blew spots of brused places, and al blemishes and freckles of the face.

The seede thereof causeth one to vomit vehemently, and prouoketh vyne, and being drunken with hony and vineger, it killeth & driueth forth wormes of the body.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt or splene, and slaketh the hardness thereof.

The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be often vsed hoate for a gargarisme against the Squinancie.

The wilde or water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden Radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to prouoke vyne.

Of Raifort or mountayne Radish. Chap. xxxvj.

The Description.



Mountayne Radish or Raifort hath great brode leanes, in fashion lyke to the great Docke, called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalkes be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, and after them very smal huskes, wherein is the seede. The roote

roote is long and thicke of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: & therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially fishe in seeede of Mustarde.

✥ The Place.

It is founde for the most part planted in gardens, and where as it hath ben once set, it remayneth a long season without perishing.

✥ The Time.

The great Raifort springeth vp in April, and flowreth in June.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers, Raphanus magnus, & Raphanus montanus: in Frenche, Grand Raifort, & Raphanus: in high Douche, Heerretich, and Kern: in Brabant most commonly Raphanus, of some also Herradijs. Some of the learned sort of the later writers doo take it for *ῥαφανος*, Raphanus, of the Iuncient Atheniens, the whiche as some write, is an enimie to the vine, but this is not *ῥαφανος* of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successors: Who take for Raphanus, Brassica Romanorum, whiche is our common Colewurttes. Some others iudge it to be Thlaspi, whereof Cratenas writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the trueth.

✥ The Nature.

The great Raifort is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree, especially the roote, in whiche is the cheefest vertue.

✥ The Vertues.

The roote of the great Raifort is in vertue muche like to Radishe, but it is hoater and stronger, but not so muche troubling the stomacke.

The same being very small grounde or stamped, may be serued to men in seeede of Mustarde, or other sawce to eate fishe withall: for being so taken warmerh the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath bene also founde by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted neare it, causeth the vine to stand and wither away, the whiche thing the later Greeke writers, & not the Atheniens, do ascribe to Colewurttes.

Of Carrottes. Chap. xxxviij.

✥ The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Carrottes, yellowe and red, whereof two be tame, and of the garden, the thirde is wilde growing of it selfe.

✥ The Description.



The Yellow Carrot hath darke greene leaues, al cut and hacket, almost like the leaues of Cheruil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stemmes be rounde, rough without, and hollow within.



Staphilinus luteus. Yellow Carrot.



Staphilinus niger. Red Carrot.



Staphilinus sylvestris. Wilde Carrot.

within: at the highest of the stems growe great shadowie tuftes, or spokie toppes, with white flowers, & after them rough seede, in proportion not muche unlike Annyes seede. The roote is thicke and long, yelowie both without and within, and is vsed to be eaten in meates.

² The red Carrot is lyke to the afore- sayde in the cuttes of his leaues, and in stalkes, flowers, and seede. The roote is lykewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

³ The wilde is not muche vnylyke the garden Carrot, in leaues, stalkes, & flowers. saving the leaues be a little rougher, and not so much cut or iagged, & in the middle of the flowrie tuftes, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or speckes. The seede is rougher, and the roote smaller and harder then the other Carrottes.

The Place.

³ The manured or tame Carrot is sowed in gardens.

Cee The



3 The wilde groweth in the borders of feeldes, by high wayes and pathes, and in rough vntoyled places.

* The Tyme.

Carrottes doo flower in Iune and Iuly, and their seede is ripe in August.

* The Names.

Carrottes are called in Greeke *σαφύλινον* and in Latine *Pastinaca*.

1 The first kinde is called *σαφύλινον ἡμερῶν*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Staphilinus luteus*: in high Douche, *Zam Pastiney*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Ruben*: in French, *Pastinade saulne*: in base Almaine, *Geel Preen*, *Pooten*, and *Geel wortelen*: in Englishe, *Pellowe Carrottes*.

2 The second kinde is also *Staphilinus luteus*, and is called *Staphilinus niger*: in French, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Douch, *Rot Pastiney*: in base Almaine, *Caroten*: in English, *Red Carrottes*.

And these two garden Carrottes are in sight lyke to *δαύκον*, *Daucus*, described by Theophraste lib. ix. Chap. xv. and lyke to the herbe whiche Galen in his fyfth booke of *Symplex* nameth *δαύκον σαφύλινον*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

3 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke, *σαφύλινον ἄγριον*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in Shoppes, *Daucus*, as we haue declared in the seconde booke, of soine it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carota*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in French, *Des Panaz* or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Douche, *Wild Pastnach*, or *wild Pastiney*, and *Uogelnest*: in base Almaine, *Uogels nest*, and *Croonkens cruyt*: in Englishe, *Wilde Carrot*.

* The Nature.

The roote of Carrottes is temperate in heate and drynesse. The seede thereof, especially of the wilde kinde is hoate and drie in the second degree.

* The Vertues.

Carrot rootes eaten in meates, nourishe indifferently well, and bycause it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelyke taste, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is to muche and to often vled, it engendreth euill blood.

The rootes of Carrottes, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what sorte soeuer it be, prouoke vyne, and the worke of veneri. And therefore Olypheus writeth, that this roote hath power to encrease loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and dronken with Meade or honied water open the stoppings of the liuer, the melt or splene, the kidneyes & raines, and are good against the Jaunders and grauel.

The seede of wilde Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good agaynst the suffocation and stifinges of the Matrix, being dronken in wine, or layde to outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It prouoketh vyne, and casteth forth grauel, and is very good agaynst the strangurie, and Dropsie, and for such as haue payne in the hyde, the belly and raynes.

It is good against all venome, and agaynst the bitinges and stinginges of venomous beastes.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vse often to eate of the seede thereof.

* The greene leaues of Carrottes brused with hony and layde to, doo cleanse and mundifie vncleane and fretting sores.

The seede of the garden Carrot, is in vertue lyke to the wilde Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the roote of the garden Carrot, is moze conuenient and better to be eaten,

the Historie of Plantes.
Of Parsenepes. Chap. xxxix.

603

* The Kindes.

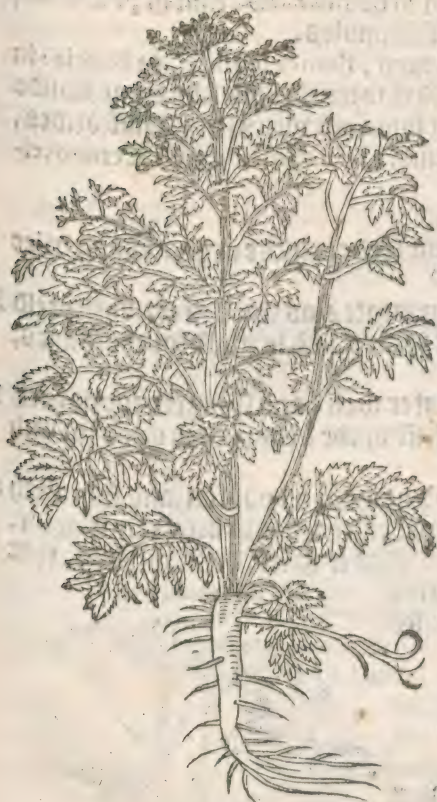
There be two sortes of Parsenepes, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

Pastinaca vulgaris.

Elaphoboscum.

Garden Parsenep.

wilde Parsenep.



* The Description.

- T**HE garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues
set together vpon one stemme, after the fashion or order of the leaues
of the Walnut or Ash tree, whereof eache single leafe is broade or
somewhat large, and nikt or snipt round about the edges, the stalke
groweth to the height of a man, channell straked and forrowed, hauing many
ioyntes, lyke the stalke or stemme of fenill: at the toppe growe spokie tuftes,
bearing yelowwe flowers, and flat seedes, almost lyke the seede of Dyll, but
greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.
- 2** The wilde Parsenep, in leaues flowers and seede is much lyke the garden
Parsenep, sauing that his leaues be smaller, & his stalkes slenderer, the roote
is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

* The Place.

- 1** The manured and tame kinde is sown in gardens.
- 2** The wilde groweth in this Countre, about wayes and pathes.

* The Tyme.

Parsenepes doo flower in Iune and Iuly: and the garden Parsenepes
are best and most meete to be eaten, the winter before their flowring.

C e e ii

* The

The Names.

¹ The first kind is called in the Shoppes of this Countre, Pastinaca, and the neather Dauchemen borowing of the Latine do cal it Pastinaken: in Englishe lykewise Parsenep: in frenche, *Grand Cheruy*: in high Douche, *Mozen*, and *Zam Mozen*, and according to the same the base Almaines call it, *Tanne Mozen*. Some take it for *σισαρον*, Sisarum, others take it for a kind of Staphilin, and Pastinaca. And in decde it seemeth to be *σαφύλιον*, that is, Pastinaci, whereof Galen writeth in his viii. booke of Simples.

² The wilde kinde is called in some Shoppes, *Branca leonina*, or *Baucia*: in frenche, *Cheruy sauvage*. in high Douch, *Wilde Mozen*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Mozen*: it is called in Greeke *ελαφιδόσκον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *ελαφικον*, *νέφριον*, *όφιγόνιον*, *όφιοκτόνον*, *λύμη*: in Latine, *Elaphoboscum*, and *Cervi ocellus*: in Englishe, *Wilde Parsenep*.

The Nature.

Parsenep is hoate and drie, especially the seede whiche is hoater and drier then the roote.

The Vertues.

The roote of the garden Parsenep eatē in meates, as the Carrot, doth peell & more and better nourishment then Carrot rootes, and is good for the lunges, the raynes, and the brest.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paynes of the tydes, and driueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good for such as be brypled, squar, or bursten.

The seede of the wilde Parsenep is good agaynst all poyson, and it healeth the bitinges and stingings of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truly it is so excellent for this purpose, that it is left vs in wyting, that when the Stagges or rather the wild Partes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beastes may annoy or hurt them.

Sisarum.

Of Skirwurt. Chap. xl.

The Description.

The Skirwurt hath round stalkes, the leaues be cut and snipt about lyke the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vppon one stemme not muche vnlyke the leaues of garden Parsenep, but a great deale smaller & smooother. The flowers grow in round tuftes of spoky toppes, and are of a white colour, and after that commeth a seede somewhat broade, (as I reade in my copie) but the Skirworte that groweth in my garden which agreeth in al things els with the description of this Skirwort, hath a litle long crooked seede of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat lyke the seede of Gith, or *Nigella Romana*, or lyke the saour of Cypres wood. The rootes are white of a finger length, diuers hanging together, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete taste, and pleasant in eating.



The

¶ The Place.

These rootes are planted in gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

These rootes are digged out of the grounde to be eaten in Marche, and the least or smallest of them are at the same tyme planted agayne, the which be good and in season to serue agayne the peere folowing to be eaten. But whan they be left in the grounde without remouing, they flower and are in seede in July, and August.

✱ The Names.

This roote is called in Greeke *οισαρον*: in Latine Sifer, and Sifarum: & some men cal it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in frech, *Petit Cheruy*: in high Douch Gerlin, Gierlin, & of some Zam Rapuntzel: in bafe Almaine, *Suycker wortelkens*, and *Serillen*: in English, *Skypwurt*, and *Skirwit* rootes.

✱ The Nature.

Skirwurtes are hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Skirrets boyled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth by appetite, and prouoketh vyne.

The iuyce of the roote dronken with Goates milke, stoppeth the laske.

The same dronken with wine, drineth away windinesse, and gripinges of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

Of Garden Parsely. Chap. xli.

✱ The Description.

Apium hortense.



Arden Parsely hath greene leaues, ragged, & in diuers places deepe cut, and snypt rounde about lyke the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be rounde, vppon the whiche growe crownes or small spokie toppes, with flowers of a pale yelow colour, and after them a small seede somewhat rounde, and of a sharpe or biting tast, and good smell. The roote is white and long as the roote of fenill, but a great deale smaller.

✱ The Place.

Parsely is sown in gardens amongst wurtes and potherbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull grounde.

✱ The Time.

The common Parsely flowreth in June, & his seede is ripe in July, a yere after the first sowing of it.

✱ The Names.

The comon Parsely is called in Greke *οϊλινον και σίλινον κηπαϊον*: in Latine, *Apium*, and *Apium hortense*: in shoppes, *Petroelinum*, and the Douchmen folowynge the same, calleth it *Petersilgen*, or *Peterlin*: in neather Douchland it is called *Peterselie*: in frenche, *Persil*, or *Persil de iardin*: in Englihe, *Parsely*, and *garden Parsely*.



See iii

The

✱ *The Nature.*

Garden Parsely is hoate in the seconde degree, and drie in the thirde, especially the seede whiche doth heate and drie moze then the leaues or roote.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Garden Parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vyne.

The broth or decoction of the roote of garden Parsely drunken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneies, and all interior partes, it causeth to make water, it driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie agaynst all popson.

The seede of Parsely is good for all the aforesayde purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie then the roote: for it both not only open al stoppings, & resist popson, but also it dispatcheth and driueth away all blastinges and windelle, and therefore it is put into al preseruatiues and medicines, made to expell popson.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with Electuaries & medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of Parsely pound with the crābes of bread (or barley flower) is good to be layde to against the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and the swelling of the pappes, that cometh of clustered mylke.

Of Marish Parsely, March or Smallache. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

Elioselinon.

Smallache hath shynnyng leaues, of a darke greene colour, muche diuided, and snipt rounde about with small cuttes or natches, muche greater and larger then the leaues of common garden Parsely. The stalkes be rounde and full of branches, vpon the which grow spoky tufts or litle shadowy toppes with white flowers, which afterwarde bring forth a very small seede, lyke to garden Parsely seede, but smaller. The roote is small and set full of hearie threddees or stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

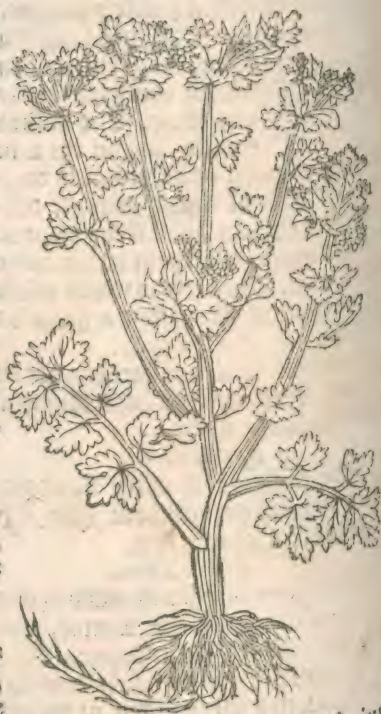
Smallache groweth in moyst places that stande lowe, and is sometimes planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Smallache flowreth in June and yeldeth forth his seede in July and August, a yere after the sowing thereof, euen lyke to garden Parsely.

✱ *The Names.*

Smallache is called in Greke *ἑλιοςελινον*: in Latine, Apium palustre, & Paludapium, that is to say, Marish Parsely: of some *ἡδρωςελινον* agriō, Hydroselinon agriō, that is, wilde water Parsely, and Apium rusticum: in shoppes, Apium: in frenche, *De Lache*: in high Douche, *Epssich*: in balle



bale Almaine, Jouffrouw merck, and of some after the Apothecaries Eppe: in Englishe, Marche, Smallache, and Harrishe Parsely.

✱ *The Nature.*

Smallache is hoate and drie lyke garden Parsely.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede and rootes of Smallage, in working are much like to the rootes and seede of garden Parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuyce of Smallache doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stufte, seruing to the same purpose.

Smallache, as Plinie writeth, is good against the poyson of Spiders.

Of Mountayne Parsely. Chap. xliij.

Oriofelinon.

✱ *The Description.*

Amongst the kindes of Parsely, the Ancientes haue alwayes described a kinde whiche they name Mountayne Parsely. And albeit it be nowe growen out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, whiche apperteyneth to the kindes of Parsely, also we hope that this Parsely shalbe the sooner founde, bycause we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath smal tender stalkes of a span long, hauing litle branches, with smal spokie tops or crownets, lyke to Hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a litle seede somewhat long, like to the seede of Commin, smal, of a very good and aromatical sent, and sharpe vpon the tongue.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntoyled places, and vpon high stonie hilles, for the whiche consideration it is called Mountayne Parsely.

✱ *The Names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke, *ὀρειόφιλον*: in Latine, *Apium montanum*, that is to say in Englishe, Hyl Parsely, or Mountayne Parsely: in Frenche, *Persil de montaigne*: in high Douch, *Berch Epfich*: in bale Almaine, *berch Eppe*.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Parsely is of complexion, or temperament lyke the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede and roote of hill, or mountayne Parsely drunken in wine, prouoketh vyne and womens flowers,

The seede with great proffite is put into preseruatiues and medicines prepared to prouoke vyne.

Of Stone Parsely. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Description.*

This Parsely hath meetely large leaues, fenered into sundrie partes, or diuers smal leaues, the which vpo each side are deepe cut and synely hacket or snipt round about. The stalkes be smal of two foote long, vpo whiche growe smal spokie toppes with white flowers, and after them a seede somewhat browne, not muche vnlyke the seede of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromatical sauour, & sharper taste. The roote is smal with many hearie stringes hanging thereat.

✱ *The Place.*

This kinde which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough stony and vntoyled places, and also in some places of Douchland, that helpkewise rough stony and vntoyled. The Herboristes of this Countrie doo sow it in their gardens.

E e iij

✱ *The*

The Time.
This Parsely flowreth in July, and
peeldeth his seede in August.

The Names.
This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Greeke *πετροσέλινον* and by cause it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *πετροσέλινον μακεδονικόν*, Petroselinon Macedonicum: in Latine, Petrapium, Apium laxatile, and Petroselinum, that is to say in English, Stone Parsely, in high Douch, Stein Epfich, or Stein Peterlin: in base Almagne, Steen Eppe. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries *Amomū*: in Brabant they call it, *Uremde Peterfelie*, that is to say, Strange Parsely, the whiche without all doubt is the true Parsely, called by the name of the place, where as it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonia: the french men call it *Persil de Roches* and *Persil vray*.

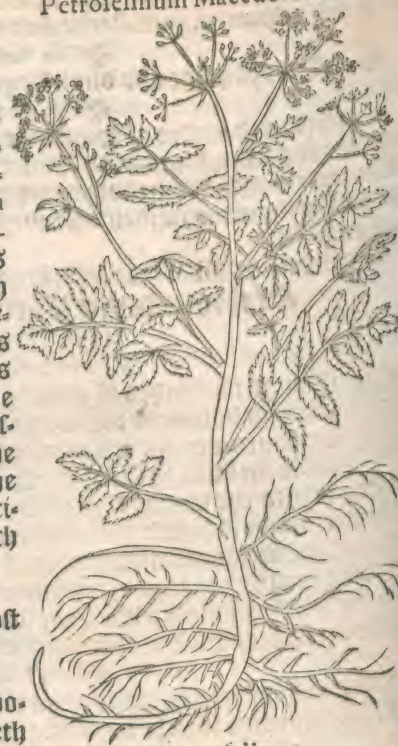
The Nature.
This Parsely is hoate and drie almost in the thirde degree.

- The Vertues.*
- A The seede of this Parsely moueth womens flowers, prouoketh vrine, breaketh and driueth forth the stone and grauel together with the vrine.
 - B It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blastinges, and easeeth the gripinges of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all colde passions of the sides, the kidnepes, and bladder.
 - C It is also put with great profite in preparatiues, and medicines ordayned to prouoke vrine.

Of great Parsely or Alexander.
Chap. xlv.

The Description.

The great Parsely hath large leaues, broade, and somewhat browne, not muche vnylike the leaues of garden Parsely, but muche larger and blacker, almost lyke the leaues of Angelica. The stalke is rounde of thre or foure foote high, at the toppe whereof it bringeth forth round spokie tufts or circles with smal white flowers, and



Hyppocelinon.



and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as bigge as the kernell of an Orenge) of a spicie saour and bitterish taste. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, & broken in peeces putteth forth a thicke liquer, or oylie gumme of a yellowish colour, in taste very bitter and lyke to Myrhe.

✱ *The Place.*

This Parsely groweth in some Countreies in lowe shadowie places. The Herbozistes of this Countreie do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This Parsely flowzeth in July, and in August the seede is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke *ὑπέρπικρον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olsatrum, of some *σμύριον*, Smyrium: and *ἀγρίοσέλινον*, that is to say, Apium sylvestre: and of the later writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in shoppes not without errour (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie in frenche, *Grand Persil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Douche, *Gros Eppich*, or *Gros Eppich*: in base Almaine, *Groote Eype*: in English, *Alexanders*.

✱ *The Nature.*

This Parsely in temperament is hoate and drie, like the others.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The seede of the great Parsely drunken alone, or with honyed water, bringeth to women their desyred sicknesse, dissolueth windinesse, and grypings of the belly, it warmeth the astonied members, or limmes taken with colde, and bruyling shiverings or shakings that come with extreame colde: and is good against the strangurie.

The roote of the great Parsely breaketh and driueth forth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the raines, and ache in the sides.

To conclude the seede of great Parsely is of lyke vertue to the seede of the garden Parsely, and in all thinges better and more conuenient then the common Parsely seede.

Of wilde Parsely. Chap. xlii.

✱ *The Description.*

THE herbe which we (in folowing the auncient Theophrastus) do call wilde Ache or Parsely, hath large leaues, all jagged, cut, and bittered, muchelyke the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger. The stalkes be rounde and holow of foure or fife foote long, of a browne red colour next the ground, at the top of them growe spokie rundels, or rounde tuftetes with white flowers, after them commeth a flat rough seede, not muchelyke the seede of Dyl, but greater. The roote is parted into two or thre long rootes, the whiche doo growe very seldome downewardest, but most commonly are founde lying ouerthwarte and alongst, here and there, and are hoate and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both stalkes & leaues, is full of white sappe, lyke to the Tithymales or Spurges, the whiche commeth forth when it is broken or pluckt.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is founde in this Countreie in moyst places, about pondeges, and alongst by diches, neuerthelesse it is not very common.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The wilde Parsely flowzeth in June, and his seede is ripe in July.

✱ *The*

This herbe is called in Greeke, *ἄπιον* *Apion*, in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*; that is to say, wilde Parsely: in frenche, *Persil*, or *Ache saunage*: in high Douche, *Wilder Eppich*, or *Eppich*: in vale Almaine, *Wilde Eppe*. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth, in his vij. booke the iiii. Chap. saying that wilde Parsely hath red skimmes. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxvii. Chap. In some shops of this Countie it is called *Méum*: & they vse the rootes of this Parsely in steede of *Méum*.

✱ The Nature.

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hoate and drye in the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

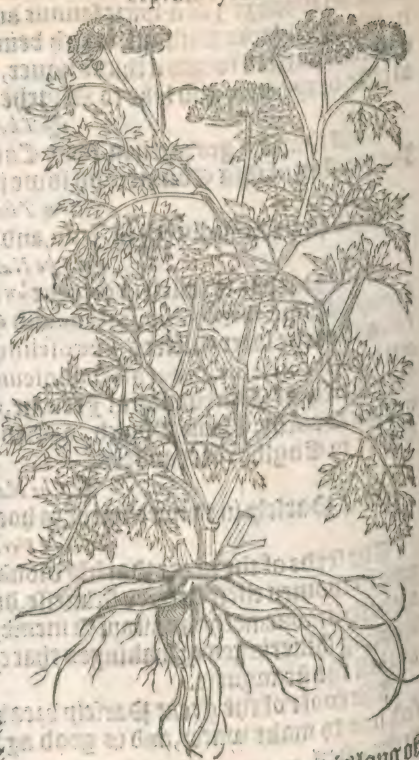
The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth & chewed, appeaseth the rigour of the tooth ache, and draweth abundance of humours fro the braine. Of water Parsely. Chap. xlvij.

✱ The Kindes.

There is founde in this Countie two kyndes of this herbe, one great, the other smal, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersite of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, whe as it is remoued fro one place to another. That is to say, that which groweth allwayes in the water, becommeth smal being planted vpon the lande or drie ground: and on the contrarie, that whiche groweth vpon the drie land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the truth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not only happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moyst meadowes.

✱ The Description.

The great water Parsely, hath round, hollow, smooth brittle stalkes, & long leaues made & fashioned of diuers little leaues standing directly one agaynst another, and spread abroad like winges, wherof each little leafe by it selfe is playne and smooth, and snipt about the edges lyke to a sawe. At the top of the stalkes growe little spokie rundels with white flowers. The roote is ful of harte chreds, & it putteth forth on the sides new springs, at the herbe is of a stronger & pleasanter sauour then any of the Kindes of Parsely, & being brused & rubbed betwixt the handes doth smell almost like *Petroleum*. The lesser water Parsely, in sent is lyke to the abouesayde, his stalkes be lykewise holowe, but smaller. The leaues be not lyke to the greater, but drawing neare to the leaues of *Chervil*, but yet more tenderer, and more mangled, pouldred or iagged, the smal flowers be white and do also growe in little round tufres, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and neare throng together. The roote is ful of chreddy stringes, and doth lykewise put forth diuers newe



newe springes or branches, the whiche do stretche and spreade abroad vpon the grounde, and cleaue fast to the grounde taking roote here and there.

Lauer Crateuæ.
Great water Parsely.



Lauer minus.
Small water Parsely.
Iuncus odoratus.



✿ The Place.

- 1 The greater water Parsely groweth in diches and poudes.
- 2 The lesser groweth in moyst meadowes that stande lowe and waterie, not very farre from pooles, and standing waters, yet sometimes lyke wise therein.

✿ The Tyme.

Water Parsely flowreth in June and July.

✿ The Names.

- 1 The first herbe shoulde seeme to be a kinde of that which is called in Greeke *σίδυ*: in Latine, Lauer, and Sium: in frenche, *Berle* in high Douche, Wasser Epfich: in bafe Almaigne, water Eppe, that is to say, Ache, or water Parsely. Turner and Cooper do call it, Sallade Parsely, Yellow water cresses, and Bell ragges.

- 2 The seconde is lyke wise a kinde of Sium, as namely that whiche is called *Iuncus odoratus*. And yet it is not the vpright *Iuncus*, for this is but named for a likenesse vnto it, because that his stalkes be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

✿ The Nature and Vertues.

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hoate and drie, and in vertue lyke to the other Sium.

Of

Of Gaſtarde Parſley. Chap. xlviii.

Caucalis.

* The Deſcription.

Caucalis is a hearie herbe & ſomewhat rough, not much vnlike Carrot. The leaues be almoſt lyke the leaues of Coriander, but diſmembred and parted into ſmaller iaggies or frengis. At the toppe of the branches growe ſhadowy buſhes or ſpoke rundels, with white flowers whole greateſt blades or leaues are turned outwardeſ. The ſeede is long and rough like Carrot ſeede, but greater then Commin ſeede.

* The Place.

This herbe is founde in this Countrey in the Meuze of Cozne ſeeldes.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth in Iune, and within ſhort ſpace after the ſede is ripe.

* The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke καυκαλις: and alſo in Latine, Cauca-
lis, of ſome καυκαλις: that is to ſay, Daucus ſylueſtris: vnkno-
wen in ſhoppes: Cooper calleth it, Ga-
ſtarde Parſley, and ſayth it is an
herbe lyke Fenill with a white
flower and commeth of noughtie
Parſly ſeede.

* The Nature.

Caucalis is hoate and drie.

* The Vertues.

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, wherunto Cauca-
lis is muche like in vertues, as witneſſeth Galen. Maſthiolus attributeth many o-
ther excellent vertues to the herbe Cauca-
lis, as you may ſee in his Commenta-
ries vpon the ſeconde booke of Dioſcorides.

Of Smyrniū. Chap. xlix.

* The Deſcription.

This herbe, as Dioſcorides writeth, hath leaues lyke Parſley, and they
bende downewarde, of a ſtrong and pleaſant Aromaticall ſmell with
ſome ſharpenes, and of a yelowiſh colour, greater and thicker then the
leaues of Parſley: at the top of the ſtalkes grow ſmal ſpoky tuſſets or rundels
lyke Dyll, with yelow flowers, and after them a ſmall blacke ſeede, lyke the
ſeede of Colewurt, it is ſharpe and bitter in taſte like Myrre. The roote is
of a good length, playne, and ful of iuyce, of a good ſmal and ſharpe taſte, blacke
without and white within.

* The Place.

Smyrniū, as ſaith Dioſcorides, groweth in Cilicia vpon the mount Amanus,



in stonie rough and drie groundes,
but now some Diligēt Herboristes
do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke
σμύρνιον: in Latine, Smyrnium: in
Cilicia, Petroselinon, and of some
as Galen writeth, Hipposelinon a-
grelle, that is wilde Alexander.

✱ The Nature.

Smyrnium is hoate and drie in
the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

A + The leaues and roote of Smyr-
nium doo appease and mitigate the
olde cough, and the hardnesse in
fetching breath, they stoppe the bel-
ly, and are very good agaynst the
byttinges and stingynges of vene-
mous beastes, & agaynst the payne
to make water.

B The leaues of Smyrnion layde
to, doth dissolue wenmes and harde
swellings that be newe, it dryeth
vp sores, and exulcerations, and
gleweth together woundes.

C The seede is good agaynst the
diseases & stoppings of the sple-
ne, the kidneyes, and the bladder, it moueth womens natural sicknes, and dryeth
forth the after birth or secondines.

D To be dronken in wine it is good agaynst the Sciaticque, that is the disease +
of the hippes or hanche.

E It stayeth the windinesse and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before-
sayde.

F It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth muche them that haue the Dropsie, and is +
good agaynst the comming againe of suche feuers, as come by fittes.

Of Cheruill. Chap. 1.

✱ The Description.

Cheruill leaues are of a light Greene colour, tender, brittle, much tagged
and cut, somewhat hearie, and of good saour. The stalkes be rounde
small and holow, vpon the which grow rundels or spokie tuftetes with
white flowers, and after them a long sharpe browne seele. The roote is white
and small.

✱ The Place.

Cheruill is common in this Countrey, and is sowne in al gardens amongst
woortes and potherbes.

✱ The Tyme.

The Cheruill that is sowne in March or Aprill flowereth bytimes, and de-
liuereth his seele in June and July, but that whiche is sowne in August, aby-
deeth the winter and flowereth not before Aprill next folowing.

fff

✱ The



Smyrnion Dioscorides.

* The Names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Charophyllum, and Charephyllum: of y Apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in frenche, Cerfueil: in high Douch, Kozffelkraut, or Kerbelkraut: in bafe Almaigne, Keruel: in Englifh, Cheruil, and Cheruel.

* The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie.

* The Vertues.

- A** Cheruil eaten with other meates, is good for the stomacke, for it giueth a good taste to the meates, and stirreth vp meate lust.
- B** This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine be dronken, and the herbe be layde as an implayster, vpon the place of the bladder.
- C** It is good for people that be dul, oide, and without courage, for it reioycreth and comforteth them, and increaseth theyr strength.

Of Gingidium, in Spanifh Vifnaga.

Chap. li.

* The Description.

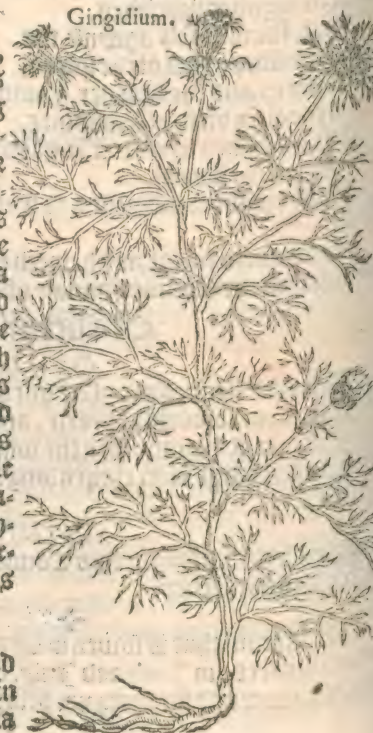
Gingidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby stalkes, and fashon, is lyke to the wilde Carrot, fauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thronnes, or iagged frenches, and the stalkes be slender and playner, and the whole herbe is neyther rough nor hearie as the wylde Carrot is, but playne and fmothe and of a bitter taste. The flowers be white and growe bypon spokie toppes or tuftes lyke the wilde Carrot: after them commeth the feede, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tuftes become stiffe, and ware strong and harde, lyke small stauces or little stiches, and the spokes or little stiches of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniardes doo ble as tooth-pickes, for the whiche purpose it is maruelous good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

* The Place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in Spayne, and as Dioscorides sayth, in Syria



Gingidium.



Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this Countre, but amongst certayne Herboristes.

✱ The Tyme.

This herbe flowzeth in this Countre in August, and deliuereth his seede in September.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *γινγιδιον*: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria, Lepidion: and of some also, as witnesseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romaynes, Bifacutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spayne, Vismaga: unknownen in the Shoppes of Douchlande, Brabant, and this Countre: it may be called Toothpicke Cheruill.

✱ The Nature.

Gingidium, as witnesseth Galen, is not so exceeding hoate, but it is drie in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Gingidium eaten rawe or boyled with other meates, is very good for the stomacke, as Dioscorides sayth, bycause it is drie and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in wine and dronken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh vryne, and is good against the grauell and the stone.

✱ The harde stemmes of the great rundels or spokie tuftes are good to clense the teeth, bycause they be harde, and do easily take away such filth & baggage, as sticke fast in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gummes: and bysides this they leaue a good sent or tast to the mouth.

Of Shepheardes Needel or wilde Cheruill. Chap. liij.

✱ The Description.

Scandix.

This herbe doth not muche differ in the quantitie of his stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell. The stalkes be round and harde. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and more finely cut, & of a browne grene colour. The flowers whiche be white grow vpon crownes or tuftes, after the whiche come by long seedes, muche like to smal packe Needelles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

✱ The Place.

He may finde it in this Countre in fat and fertill feeldes.

✱ The Time.

Shepheardes Needell flowzeth in May and Iune, and in shorthe space after it peeldeth his seede.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *σκανδίσκη*: in Latine, Scandix, herba scauaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, bycause his seede is like to a needel, in frenche, *Aguille de berger*: in Spanishe, Quixones: in base Almaine, Naeldenkeruel: in Englishe, Shepheardes Needel, wilde Cheruill, and Needel Cheruill.

✱ The Nature.

Scandix is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.



fff ij

✱ The

✱ The Vertues.

Scandix eaten is good & wholesome for the stomacke and belly, & in times past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Greekes, but of small estimation & value, & taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurttes or good potherbes, but onely of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneys, & and the bladder, and is good for all the inwarde partes, and bowels of man.

Of Myrrhis Callhes or Cares. Chap. liij.

Myrrhis.

✱ The Description.

Myrhis in leaues and stalkes is somewhat lyke Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and iagged, & diuided into many partes, hauing sometime white speckles or spottes. The stalkes be rounde (somewhat crested) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalkes growe rundels, or spokie tuftes with white flowers, and after them cometh a long seede. The roote is long & rounde, not much differing in taste and fauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues are beset with a soft downe or fine heare, and are in smell & fauour much lyke to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaine wilde Keruel, that is to say, wilde Cheruel.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kind in some meadowes of Douchlande: in this Countrie the Herboristes doo sowe it in their gardens.

✱ The Tyme.

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is ripe in June.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *μύρρις*, and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *μύρρα*, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, Cicutaria, bycause it doth somewhat resemble Hemlocke, whiche is named in Latine, Cicutia: in French, *Cicutaire*, or *Persil d'asne*: in high Douch, *wilder Kozfel*: in base Almaine, *wilde Keruel*: in Englishe, as Turner sayth, Callhes, or Cares, bycause Spinsters vse the stemmes both of this herbe and Hemlocke, for quilles and Cares, to winde parne vpon, it may be called also wilde Cheruell, or mocke Cheruill.

✱ The Nature.

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hoate in the second degree, & of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The roote of Myrrhis dronken wth wine prouoketh womens flowers, deliuereth the secondine & dead child, & purgeth & clenseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in lyke sort prouoketh vyne, & is good against the bitings of feeble Spiders, and suche lyke venomous beastes.

The same boyled in the broth of fleshe, doth cleanse the breast from flemme and other corruption, and is very good for suche as are leane and vnlustie, or falling into consumption.



They say also that it is good to be Dröken in wine, in the time of Pestilence, and that suche as haue Dröken thzee or foure times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

Of Asparagus. Chap. liij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Asparagus, the garden and wilde Asparagus.

Asparagus. **Sperage.**

Corruda. **wilde Sperage.**



The Description.

The Asparagus of the gardē at his first coming forth of the ground, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, playne, rounde, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certayne bud or knop, the whiche afterwarde spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging lyke heares. The fruite groweth vpon the branches lyke round berries, first greene, and afterwarde of a yelowish red, euen of the colour of Coral, within that berrie is a blacke seede. The rootes be long and slender and interlaced or wouen one in another.

The wilde Asparagus in his first springes and fruite, is muche lyke to the garden Sparagus, the rest is altogither rough and pricking, for in steede of the long soft heares, wherewithal the garden Asparagus is couered, this hath nothing els but thornes, very smal, hard, short, & prickler, wherewithal the brāches are furnished.

The Place.

The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie and some other Countries as in Almaine, in stony places, where as is good earth, and fatte ground: in this Countrie it is planted in the gardens of Herboristes.

The wilde kinde groweth in certayne places of Italy, and thzoughout all Languedoc.

¶ ff. iij

¶ The

* The Tyme.

The bare stalkes or first tender springes of Asparagus shute by in Aprill, at what time they be boyled & eaten in salade, with oyle, salt, & vineger. The fruit is ripe in August.

* The Names.

- 1 Garden Alparagus is called in greke ἀσπάργος in Latine, Asparagus, & in shopps Sparag: in high douch, Spargē: in base Almain Coaelcrypt: in english sperage.
2 The wild Asparagus is called in Greke ἀσπάργος περραιός, ἡ μωδιονόβος: in Latine Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: unknownen in the shoppes of this Countre.

* The Nature.

Asparagus, especially the rootes are temperate in heate and cold, taking part of a certaine drynesse.

* The Vertues.

The first tender springes of Alparagus parboyled & eaten with oyle & vineger, prouoke vyne, and are good agaynst the strangurie, and they soften the belly.

The decoction or broth of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Tiche Deason) & bronken openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneies: and also it is good against the Jaundice, stopping of the water, strangury, and the grauel & stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same maner, it easeth and consumeth the Sciatica and payne of members out of ioynt.

The roote boyled in wine is good for the y are bitten of any venemous beast.

Of Sennie or Mustarde. Chap. 16.

* The Kyndis.

There be two sortes of Sennie, the tame & the wilde, wherof also the tame or garden Sennie is of two sortes: the one with a great white seede, the other hauing a litle browne seede.

Sinapi hortensis. Mustarde seede.

Sinapi syluestre. wilde Mustarde seede.



* The Description.



The tame white Mustarde hath great rough leaues, at the first not much vnlike y leaues of Turnep, but after the first leaues there folowe other y are smaller & more iagged, growing vpon the stalkes whiche heare they

three or foure foote long, & diuiderth it self into many brāches alongest y^e which grow yelowish flowers, & after them long hearie huskes or coddies, wherein is the seede which is round & pale, greater then Rape seede, in taste sharpe & hoate.

² The seconde kinde of tame Mustarde with the browne seede, whiche is the blacke Mustarde & common Senuie, is like to the aforesayd in leaues, stalkes and growing. The flowers be yelow. The seede is browne, smaller then Rape seede, and in taste also sharpe and hoate.

³ The wilde kind hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high. The flowers be of a pale yelow, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seede which is reddish, enclosed in long round huskes. ** The Place.*

^{1.2.} Mustarde or Senuie is sown in gardens and feeldes.

³ The wilde kind groweth of his owne nature, in stonie places, and waterie groundes, and alongst the high wayes. ** The Tyme.*

The Mustarde and Charlock do flower in Iune and Iuly, and during the same time, they yelde their seede. ** The Names.*

Mustarde is called in Greeke σινυπι: in Latine, Sinapi, in shoppes Sinapis and Sinapium: in high Douch, Seuff: in base Almaigne, Mostaert: in English, Senuie and Mustarde.

¹ The first kind is called σινυπι κηποιου, Sinapi hortense: & in y^e shops of this Countrie Eruca: in frenche, *Blanche Moustarde*: in high Douch, Weisser Seuff: in base Almaigne, Wit Mostaert: in English, white Senuie, & white Mustarde seede.

² The seconde is also counted for a kind of Mustarde, and of the later writers is called Sinapi commune: in frenche, *Senene de iardin, ou Moustarde noire*: in hygh Douch, Zainer Seuff: in base Almaigne, Cheimeyne Mostaert: in English, the common Senuie or Mustarde.

³ The wilde kinde is called of the later writers σινυπι αγριου: Sinapi syluestre: in frenche, *Sanele*: in high Douch, Wilder Seuff: in base Almaigne, Wilden Mostaert. ** The Nature.*

The Mustarde, especially the seede which men cal Senuie, is hoate and dry, almost in the fourth degree. ** The Vertues.*

Senuie brused or ground with vineger is a wholesome sawce meete to be eaten with harde & grosse meates, either flesh or fishe: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be ginen in meates, to such as be short winded, & are stopped in y^e the breast: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough flemme, that troubleth or loadeth the stomacke and breast.

Mustarde seede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thynne flemme from y^e the head and brayne: appealeth toothache: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with Meade, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with hony vineger & Mustarde seede, D against the tumours and swelling of the vuula and the Almondes about the throte, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when suche tumours are become harde and warene old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuyce of Mustarde seede & Meade, for it slaketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the Almondes and throte.

Senuie dronken with Hydromel or honyed water, is good agaynst the tertour and shaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and vyne.

The same seede snufft by into the nosethrylles, causeth one to sneese, helpeth y^e that haue the falling sicknesse, and women that haue the strangling of the mother,

ther, to waken them by agayne.

H The same pound with figges, & layd to in manner of a playster, taketh away the humming noyse & ringing of the eares or head, & is good against deafnesse.

I The iuyce of the same dyed in the Sonne, and afterwarde delayed with honny cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye browes.

R They make an emplayster with the same & figges, very good for to be layd upon the heades of suche as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowisie euill, and cannot waken them selues: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or payne of the hanche, the hardnesse of the spleene or melter: and against the Dropisie, to be layde as an emplayster to the bellies of suche as are greened therewithall. To be shott this emplayster is of great force agaynst all colde greefes and diseases, especially when they are waken old, for it doth warme and bring heate agayne into the diseased partes, it digesteth colde humours and draweth them forth.

L Senuie mingled with honny and newe grease, or with a Cerote made of waxe, cureth the noughtie scurffe or scales in the head whiche cause the heare to fall of, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spottes, and taketh away the blew marks that come of busing.

M If it be layd to with vineger, it is good for Lepres, wilde scabbes and running scurffe, and is good agaynst the bitinges of Serpentes.

P The perfume or sauer therof driueth away all venom, & venemous beastes.

Of Rapistrum, or Charlock. Chap. lvi.

The Description.

Rapistrum. Charlock.

Charlock hath great rough brode leaues, lyke the leaues of Turnep, the stalkes be rough & slender most commonly of a foote long, with many yellow flowers, coddies and seede lyke Turnep, but hoate or biting sharpe lyke to Mustarde seede. The roote is small and single.

The Place.

Charlocke groweth in all places alongst the wayes, about old walles and ruinous places and oftentimes in the feeldes, especially there, where as Turnepes and Rauewes haue ben sown, so that it shoulde seeme to be a corrupt & euill weede, or enemie to the Rauew.

The Time.

Charlocke flowreth from Marche or April vntill midsummer, and the seede also ryppeth from tyme to tyme in the meane space.

The Names.

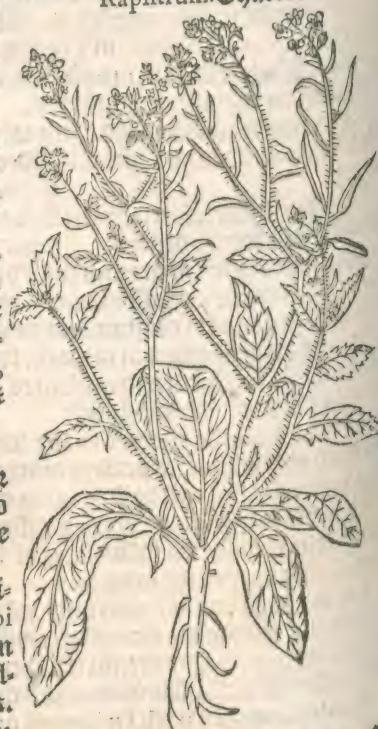
This herbe is called of the later writers Rapistrum, and of some also Synapsylvestre: in frenche, *Velar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Douche, *Hederich*: in balse Maigne *Hericke*: in Englishe, Charlock.

The Nature.

Charlock, and specially the seede is hoate and dyle in the thirde degree, and of temperament lyke Senuie.

The Vertues.

This herbe of the later Physitions, is not bled in medicine, but some with this



this seeede do make Mustarde, as with Senuie, the whiche they eate with meate in seeede of Mustarde: whereby it is euident that the seeede of this herbe doth not much differ from Senuie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in seeede thereof, although it be not al thing so good, and therfore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongst those seedes, wherewithall men bled commonly to prepare and dresse their meates.

Of Rockat. Chap. lviij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Of this herbe be found two Kindes, the one tame which is the common Rockat most bled, the other is wilde.

Eruca. Rockat.

Eruca sylvestris. Wild Rockat.



✱ *The Description.*

The tame Rockat hath leaues of a browne Greene colour, very much and deepely iagged or rather torne vpo both sides, of a hoate biting taste, the stalkes be a foote lōg or somewhat more: vpon which grow many yelow flowers, and after them little coddies, in whiche the seeede is contayned. The roote is long with hearie stringes, and doth not lightly dye in winter, but putteth forth newe stemmes euery yere.

² The wylde kinde is muche lyke to the garden Rockat, sauing that it is altho smaller, especially the leaues and flowers, whiche be also yeller, and do bring forth small coddies.

³ Vp vnder these two Kindes, a man shall fynde in the gardens of this Countrie another kinde of Rockat, called Rockat gentle, or Romaine Rockat, in leaues and flowers much lyke to the wilde Mustarde, wherof we haue before spoken, sauing that his leaues be not so rough nor hearie, and are more conuenient to be beaten.

✱ *The*

¶ The Place.

- 1 The garden Rockat is planted in gardenes, and is also found in this Countrey in certayne rude vntoyled and stonie places, and vpon olde broken walles.
- 2 The wild Rockat is found also in stony places about high wayes & pathes.

¶ The Tyme.

Rockat flourisheth cheefely in June and July.

¶ The Names.

- Rockat is called in Greeke *ῥαπυ* in Latine, *Eruca* in frenche, *Roquette* in Douche, *Roker* in base Almaigne, *Rakette*.
- 1.3 The first and also the third kind is called *Eruca sativa*, & *hortensis* in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultivée* in base Almaigne, *Roomsche Rakette* in English, Garden or tame Rockat, and Rockat gentil.
 - 2 The wilde is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, wilde Rockat: in base Almaigne, wilde *Rakette*.

¶ The Nature.

Rockat is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Rockat is a good Salade herbe to be eaten with Letuce, Purcelayne, and other like colde herbes, for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, & causeth that such colde herbes do not hurt the stomacke; but if Rockat be eaten alone, it causeth headache, and heateth too much, therefore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with Letuce or Purcelayne.

The vse therof stirreth by bodily pleasure, especially of the seede, also it prouoketh vyne, and helpeth the digestion of the meates.

The seede thereof is good against the poyson of the Scorpion, & Shrowe and such like venemous beastes.

The seede layd to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, & other faultes of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scarres, layd to with the gawle of an Oxe.

Men say, that who so taketh the seede of Rockat before he be beaten or whipt, shalbe so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth forth sheldes and splinters of broken bones being layd therevpon.

Of Tarragon or biting Dragon. Chap. lviij.

¶ The Description.



Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke, grene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like Rockat, not muche vni- lyke the leaues of common Hyssope, but muche longer, and somewhat larger. The stalkes be rounde of two foote hygh, parted into many branches, vpon whiche growe many small knoppes or litle buttons, the which at their opening shewe many small flowers, as yelow as golde intermingled with blacke. They being past cometh the seede. The roote is long and small, very thredde creeping alongst the grounde hither and thither, & putteth forth yerely here and there newe stalkes and springes. Ruellius in his second booke, Chap. xcvi. saith, that this herbe cometh of Linseed put into a Radish roote, or within the scale of the sea Onyon, called *Scylla* in Latine, and so set into the grounde and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towardes vineger, and partly towardes salt, as may be iudged by the taste.

¶ The

✿ The Place.

Carragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

✿ The Tyme.

Carragon abideth greene, from the moneth of Marche, almost to winter, but it flowreth in July.

✿ The Names.

This herbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius tyme, neyther is it yet wel knowen, but in some places of Englands, France, and certayne Townes of this Countrie, as Anwarpe, Buxelles, Malines, &c. where as it was first brought out of France. And therfore it hath none other name, but that whiche was geuen first by the Frenchemen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and according to the same it is called in Latine, *Draco*: and of some *Dracunculus hortensis*: that is the litle Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, Carragon, whiche shoulde seeme to be borrowd from the French, neuerthelesse it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruellius writing.

✿ The Nature.

All this herbe is hoate and burning in the mouth and vpon the tongue, whereby it is certayne that it is hoate and drye in the thirde degree, and in temperature muche lyke to Rockat.

✿ The Vertues.

This herbe is also good to be eaten in Salade with Letuce, as Rockat, for it correcteth the coldnesse of Letuce and suchelyke colde herbes. Moreover where this herbe is put into the Salade, there needeth not much vineger nor salt, for as Ruellius writeth, it is sharpe and salt ynough of it selfe.

Of Cresses. Chap. lix.

✿ The Description.

Garden Cresses haue small narrowe iagged leaues, of a sharpe burning taste: the stalkes be rounde of a foote long, and bring forth many small white flowers, and after them litle rounde flat huskes, within which the seede is containd of a browne reddish colour.

✿ The Place.

Cresses are commonly sown in all gardens of this Countrie.

✿ The Tyme.

Cresses that are timely sown, bring forth their seede bytime, but that whiche is later sown, bringeth forth flowers and seede moze lately.

✿ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *καρδαμω* in Latine, *Nasturtium* of some later writers *Cressio*: in French, *Cresson* also, or *Nastort*: in high Douch, *Kress*, and Garten *Kress*: in base Almaigne, *Kresse*: in English, Cresses, Towne Kars, or Towne Cresses.

Draco.



✿ The

The Nature.

Cresses are hoate and dry almost in the fourth degree, especially the seede, and the herbe when it is drye: for being but yet greene they do not heate nor dry so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

The Vertues.

A Cresses eaten in Salade with Letuce, is of vertue like to Rockat, a good amongst cold herbes, for eaten alone it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, bycause of his great heate and sharpenesse.

B The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and driueth forth wormes, it diminisheth the melte, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth forth the seede and the dead childe.

C It is good against Serpentes and venemous beastes, and the perfume of the same causeth them to auoyde.

D The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other lyke moist meates, doth ripe and bring forth tough steme, wherewithall the breast is combred or charged.

E The same laide to with hony, cureth the hardness of the melte, skoureth away scurruinesse, and fowle spreading scabbes, dissolueth colde swellinges, and keepeth the heare from falling of.

F Being layd to with hony & vineger, it is good against the Sciatica, & payne in the hippes, and the head ache that is olde, and against all olde colde diseases.

G To conclude the seede of Cresses is in vertue very lyke Senuie, as Galen writeth.

Of Water Cresses. Chap. ix.

The Kindes.

Water Cresses are of two sortes, great and small.

The Description.

The great water Cresse hath rounde holowe stalkes of a foote and halfe long, with long leaues made of diuers other little roundish leaues standing together vpon one stemme. The flowers be small and white, growing at the toppe of the branches amongst the stemmes, after whiche follow small coddies or huskes, within which is the seede, which is small and yellowe. The roote is white and full of hearie laces or stringes.

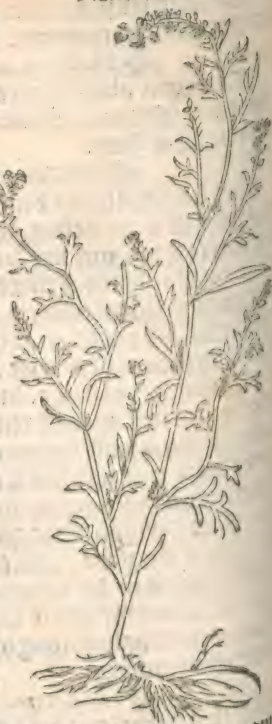
2 The lesser water Cresse, at the first hath rounde leaues, then cometh the rounde stalke of a foote long, vpon the whiche growe long leaues jagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of Rockat. The flowers growe at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light Carnation, after whiche come small huskes, wherein the seede lyeth.

The Place.

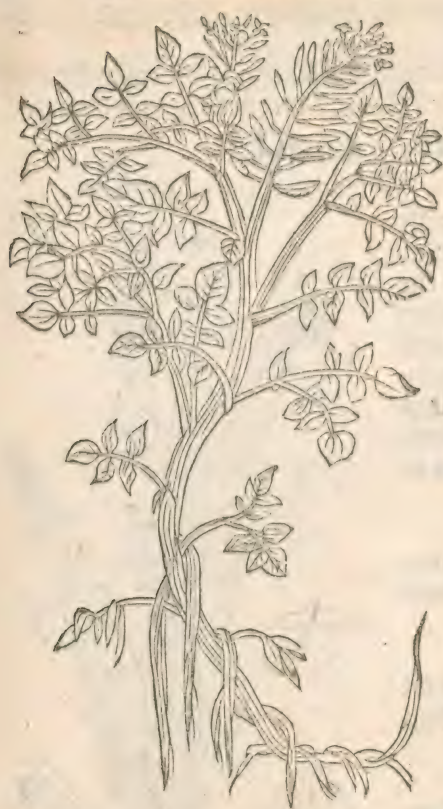
1 The greater watercresse groweth in diches, standing waters, and foun-
taines or springes.

2 The lesser watercresse groweth in moist groundes and meadowes that are
ouer.

Nasturtium.



Sium Nasturtium aquaticum.
Great Watercresse.



Sisymbrium alterum cardamine.
Small watercresse.



ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

The Tyme.

- 1 The great watercresse flowreth in July and August.
- 2 The lesser flowreth in May, and almost vntil the ende of sommer.

The Names.

- 1 The first kinde is called in high Douche, Braun Kers; in bafe Almaigne, waterkerse; in Shoppes also *Nasturtium aquaticum*: and seemeth very wel to be that *Sium* of the which *Cratenas* maketh mention, in English, Water Kars, and Water Cresse.
- 2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *σισυμβριον ἑρπον*, *ἡ καρδίνη*: in Latine, *Sisymbrium alterum cardamine*: of some also *Sium*: in frenche, *Passerage sanuage*, or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high Douch, *Gauchblum*, wilder Kers, and wilen Kers; in bafe Almaigne, *Coerckerbloemen*, and *Cleyn Waterkerse*: of the *Herbozistes*, *Flos cuculi*, of some *Nasturtium aquaticum*: in English, the lesser Watercresse, and Coccow flowers. This is no lberis as some haue deemed it.

The Nature.

These two herbes are hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The Vertues.

Water Cresse is good to be eaten in Salade, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it caueth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the grauel and stone, and is good for suche as haue the strangurie, and agaynst all stoppings of the kidneyes and bladder.

Ggg

The

The lesser watercresse taketh away spotted and freckles from the face and all such blemishes, if it be laid therto in the evening & taken away in the morning.

The wilde Passerage boyled in lye, driueth away lye, if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding where as store of the wild Passerage or Coccow flowers growe, giue very good milke wherewithal is made excellent sweete butter.

Of winter Cresses. Chap. lxi.

✥ The Description.

Pseudobunium. Barbaraa.

THIS herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broade, smooth, and somewhat round, not muche vnylike the leaues of Smallage, or garden Rape, but greater and larger the Smallage leaues. The stalkes be rounde & full of branches about bringing forth many litle yelow flowers, and after them long rounde coddges, wherin is enclosed a litle seede. The roote is thicke and long.

✥ The Place.

This herbe groweth in the feeldes, & sometime also in gardens of potherbes, & places not toyled or husbanded.

✥ The Tyme.

This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it flowreth & seedeth in May and June.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Douche S. Barbara kraut: and according to the same in Latine, Sancta Barbaræ herba: we haue named it Barbaraa: the frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it Steencrypt, bycause it is good against the stone and grauel: in Holland and other places winterkerse, bycause they do vse to eate of it in the winter time in salades, in seede of Cresses, & therefore it is called Nasturtium, or Cardamum hybernium. This seemeth to be *ψευδοβουνιον*, Pseudobunium of Dioscorides: for surely this is not *Sideritis latifolia*, or *Scopa regia*, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainbarbe*.

✥ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✥ The Vertues.

Herbe S. Barbe is a good herbe for salade, and is vled in the winter season for salades like Cresses, for the whiche purpose it doth aswell as Cresses of Rockat.

It doth mundifie and clense corrupt woundes and blcers, and consumeth dead flesh that groweth to fast, being either layde thereto, or the iuyce thereof dropped in.

Also it is certapnely proued by experience, that the seede of this herbe causeth one to make water, driueth forth grauel, and cureth the strangurie, which vertues be lykwise attributed to Pseudobunium.



Of Thlaspi. Chap. lxxij.

The Kyndes.

There be foure kindes of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not muche vnylike one another, nor vnylike cresse in taste.

Thlaspi. The first kinde of Thlaspi.

Thlaspi alterum The seconde kinde of Thlaspi, or treacle Mustarde.



The Description.

The first kinde of Thlaspi hath long narrow leaues. The stemmes be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow little branches bringing forth smal white flowers, and afterward flat huskes and round, with a certayne clouen brim, or edge all about at the vpmost part of each huske, which chappe or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the hart of a man, within the sayde huskes is founde small seede the whiche is rounde, eger, and buening the mouth, and in the ende it tasteth and smacketh of garlike or onyons, and is of a brownish colour.

The seconde kinde hath long leaues and meetely large, longer and broader then the first, & iagged or cut about the edges. The stalkes be round of a foote long diuided into sundry smal branches, vpon which grow smal huskes, almost lyke the seede of Shepherdes pouche, within which huskes is likewise found a sharpe biting seede.

The thirde kinde of Thlaspi hath smaller stalkes and leaues then the afore-said and hath more smal slender branches, vpon which grow flowers and seede lyke to the other, but altogether smaller.

The fourth kinde hath long, small, rough, white Greene leaues, the stalkes be of a wooddy substance, round and tough or pliant, vpo the same grow smal

Egg ij

white

white flowers, the whiche past, it bringeth forth broade huskes or seede vessels, hauing a brownishe kinde of seede, very hoate in taste lyke to the seede of Cressis.

The Place.

These herbes do grow in feedes, and all alongit the same, in vntoyled places about wayes, & there is store growing together, the one kinde in one place, and the other in another.

The Tyme.

These herbes doo flower and are in seede at sommer from Maye to August.

The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke θλάσπι, & θλάσπις, ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἁγίου ὀνόματος ἁγίου: in Latine, Thlaspi, Capsella, and Scandulaceum, of some also Myitis, Bytron, Dalmophon, Myopteron: in high Douche, Wilder Cress: in French, Seneue sauvage: in base Almaigne, Wilde Kerse: it may be also called in Englishe, Thlaspi.

1 The first kinde is the right Thlaspi of Dioscorides: and is called in base Almaigne, Wissekrut: and of some in Latine, Scordothlaspi: that is to say, Garlicthlaspi.

2 The second kind is called of the later writers, Nasturtium rusticum, & Sinapi rusticum: in high Douche, Baurn senf, or Baurn Kres, & the neather Douchmen in folowing the same call it, Boeren mostaert, or Boeren kersse, that is to say, Seneue, or Charles Cresse: or Charles Kerse: Turner calleth Thlaspi, trawle mustarde, Bowers mustarde, or dishe mustarde: but I thinke it best next to Thlaspi, whiche is the Greeke name to call it Charles mustarde, both by cause of the strong and violent nature of this noughtie plant, as also in respect of the Bours, who began to be more mischievous to the state of their Country, then this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The thirde kinde is called Thlaspi angustifolium, & Thlaspi minus: in high Douche, Bylenkraut: in base Almaigne Bessencrute: that is to say, Bessom weede, or y herbe seruing for Byloms. Turner calleth this Iberis Diolcoridis.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaspi, but it hath no other particular name.

The Nature.

Thlaspi, especially the seede thereof, is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

The seede of the first Thlaspi eaten, purgeth choler, both bpward & downwarde, it prouoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inwarde impostumes.

The same as a Clyster powred in at the fundement, helpeth the Sciatica. And it is good for the same purpose to be layde vpon the greened place, where Mustarde seede.

The Danger.

Seing the seede of Thlaspi is very hoate, and of a strong or behement working, insomuche that being taken in to great a quantitie, it purgeth or scoureth euen vnto blood, and is very hurtful to women with child, therfore it may not rashly be giuen or minished inwardly.

Thlaspi minus. Bessom grasse.



Of Candy Thlaspi. Chap. lxiij.✱ *The Description.*

This herbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foote, almost lyke to the leaues of Iberis.

The flowers grow at the top of the plant in rounde tuftes lyke the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huskes fashioned lyke the huskes of the other Thlaspi, but much smaller, within the whiche is containd a seede of a sharpe biting taste, lyke the seede of the other Thlaspi.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe is not found in this Countre, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

✱ *The Time.*

It flowreth in Maye, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Spék*: in Latine, *Arabis* & *Draba*: of Plinie as some men holde, *Dryophonon*: of y Herboristes at these dayes, *Thlaspi de Candie*, vñ known in shoppes.

✱ *The Nature.*

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion lyke to the other Thlaspies.

✱ *The Vertues.*

They vse to eate the dyed seede of this herbe with meates in steede of Pepper, in the Countre of Capadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Erysimon Dioscorides. Chap. lxiij.✱ *The Description.*

Erysimon hath lōg leaues deepe-ly rent, & iagged bpō both sides, not muche vñ lyke the leaues of Rockat gentle or Romaine Rockat, or wilde Mustarde. The stalkes be smal, slender, and plyant, and wil twist and winde lyke Ozier withie, vpon the same stalkes or branches grow many yellow flowers, & after thē come litle slender huskes, wherein also is a seede of a sharpe biting taste: the roote is long and thicke, with many smal strings or hearie threds.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth in all places of
Egg iii this



Erysimon Dioscorides. lro.



this Countre alongst the wayes, and in vntoyled stonie places.

✥ The Time.

Erysimon flowreth very plentifully in this Countre, in the moneth of June and July.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἐρύσιμον*: in Latine, Irio: of some *χαμαίπλιον*: Chamæplion. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue sufficiently declared elsewhere. Cooper Englisheth Irio: by the name of winter Cresses.

✥ The Nature.

Erysimon is hoate and drie lyke Cresses.

✥ The Vertues.

The seede of Erysimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough and clammye flemme gathered within the breast & lunges: likewise it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and the olde cough: it shalbe the more conuenient for the same purpose, if you steepe the seede first in faire water, and then drie it by the fire, or els lappe it in paste and bake it, for els it wilbe to hoate.

The same seede so prepared and put into the medicines, is good agaynst the Jaunders, and gripinges of the belly, agaynst the Sciatica, and agaynst all benome and popson.

The seede of Erysimon mingled with hony and water auayleth much to be layd vnto hidden Cankers, harde swellinges, impostumes behinde the eares, the olde and harde impostumes of the breastes, and genitours: for it wasteth and consumeth cold swellinges.

Iberis.

Sciatica

Cresse.

Of Iberis. Chap. lxb.

✥ The Description.

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaues be narrowe, yet a litle greater then the leaues of Cresses. The flowers be smal & white, after which there folowe small shelles or hulkes wherein the seede is, the roote is somewhat thicke & white, in taste hoate & sharpe.

✥ The Place.

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hoate Countries, about olde walles and other vntoyled places. The Herboristes of this Countre do sowe it in their gardens.

✥ The Tyme.

Iberis flowreth and is in seede at Midsummer.

✥ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *ἰβηρίς* and *καρδαμαντίνη*, and of some *λεπιδιον*: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some Nasturtium sylvestre: in English, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Cresse.

✥ The



¶ The Nature.

Iberis is very hoate and drie, of nature lyke to Cresses.

¶ The Vertues.

The Auncient Physitions, especially Damocrates, say that the roote of Iberis mengled with Swines grease, cureth the Sciatica growt, if a man binde of this oymēt to his hanche huckle bone, or the aking place the space of foure houres, & the women two houres, but immediatly after the remouing of this oymēt, they must enter into a bathe. Reade Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany but rather Pepperwurt.

Chap. lxxvi.

¶ The Description.

Dittany whiche we may more rightly cal Pepperwurt, hath long brode leaues, not muche vnyke the Baye tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about lyke a sawe. The stalkes and branches be round, vnealie or hard to be broken, and about two foote high: at the toppe whereof growe a number of small white flowers, and after them a small seede. The roote is long & single creeping vnder the earth, and putteth forth peerele in diuers places new springes and leaues.

¶ The Place.

Dittany is sowen in some gardens of this Countrie, and where as it hath ben once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterwarde it cannot be easily destroyed.

¶ The Tyme.

Dittany flowreth & is in Seede in June and July.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called of the later wryters in these dayes, in Latine, Piperitis, of some also Syluestris Raphanus: in frenche, Passerage: in high Almaigne, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaigne, Pepercrut: This shoulde seeme to be λεπιδιον, Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, & of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Piperitis, although it be of some men, sometimes so called: it is fondly and vlearnedly named in Englishe, Dittany. It were better in folowing the Douchemen to call it Pepperwurt.

¶ The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meates, in steede of Pepper, by cause it hath the nature and taste of Pepper, wherof it tooke y name Piperitis.

And bycause the roote of this herbe is very hoate and of complexion lyke to Mustarde or Rockat, it is therfore also very good agaynst the Sciatica, being applyed outwardly to the huckle bone or hanche, with some soft grease, as of the Goose or Capon.

Piperitis.



Of water Pepper. Chap. lxviij.

✱ The Description.

Water Pepper, hath plaine, round, smooth, or naked stalkes & branches, full of ioyntes, & leaues be long & narrow, not much vnlyke the leaues of withy, of a hoate burning taste, lyke Pepper, at the top of & stalkes amongst the leaues growe the flowers vpon short stems, clustering or growyng thicke together, almost lyke the flowers of Blite, final and white, the whiche past there commeth a broad seede somewhat browne, which biteth the tongue, & roote is hearie.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth in all this Countre in pooles & ditches, standing waters and moyst places.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth most commonly in July & August.

✱ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke *Isopontia*: in Latine Hydropiper, & Piper aquaticū: in French, *Poyure aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Douch, *Wasser Pfeffer*, or *Huckenkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Water Pepper*: in English, *Water pepper*, or *Water-pepperwurt*, and of some *Curagie*.

✱ The Nature.

Water Pepper is hoate and drie in the third degre.

✱ The Vertues.

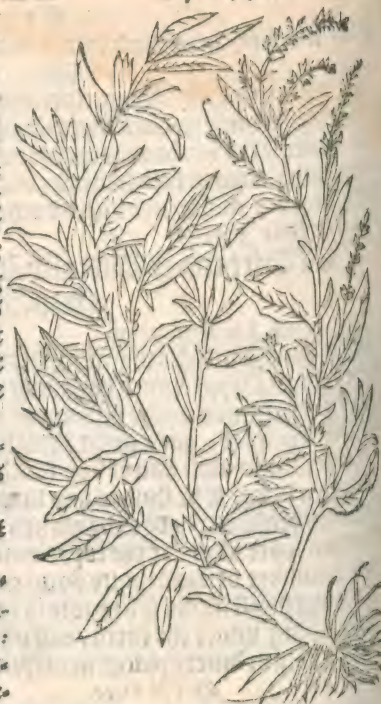
A The leaues & seede of water Pepper or Curagie, doth wast & consume colde swellings and old hardnes, also it dissolueth & scattereth congeled or clotted blood & cometh of stripes & bruses, being laid therto.

B The dried leaues be made into powder, to be bled with meate in steede of Pepper, as our Dytanie, or Passerage is bled.

Of Arselmart. Chap. lxviij.

✱ The Description.

A This herbe is lyke to water Pepper, in leaues, stalkes, & clustering flowers, but it is neither hoat nor sharpe, but most comonly without any manifest taste. The stalkes be round & haue many knobby ioyntes lyke knees. The leaues be long and narrow lyke the leaues of water Pepper, but browner, with blackish spottes in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of water Pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red



Perlicaria.



red colour clustering together in knops, after whiche commeth a brode browne seede. The roote is yellowe and hearie.

✱ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth also in moyst marishe places, and alongst the water plaschettes, and is oftentimes founde growing neare to the water Pepper.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in July and August, and shortly after it is in seede.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called of the latter writers in Latine, *Perficaria*: in Frenche, *Perficaire*, of some *Curaige* in high Douch, *Perlichkraut*, or *flochkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Perlickerupt*, and of some *Wloocrypt*: in Englishe, *Arse-linart*, or *Ciderage*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Arse-linart is colde and dry of complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The greene *Arse-linart* pound, is good to be laid to greene or fresh woundes, for it doth coole and comfort them, and keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so doth the iuyce of the leaues dropped in.

Of Indian Pepper. Chap. lxi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

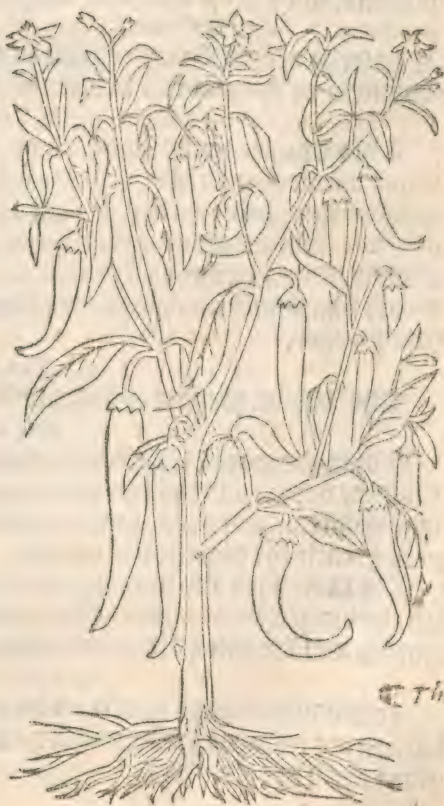
There be three sortes of this Pepper, the one with huskes of a meane length and greatnesse, the others huskes be long and narrow, and the third hath short brode huskes in al things els not much vnylike one another, in figure and manner of growing.

Capfiacum.

Indian Pepper.

Capfiacum oblongius.

Long Indian Pepper.



✱ *The*

✱ The Description.

The Indian Pepper hath square stalkes somewhat browne of a foote high, vpon whiche growe brownish leaues, smooth & tender, almost lyke to the leaues of common Horrel or Nightshade, but narrower & sharper poynted. Amongst the leaues growe flowers, vpo short stemmes, with fine or fyne smal leaues, of colour white, with a greene starre in the middle. After the flowers come smooth and playne huskes, whiche befoze they be ripe are of a greene colour, and afterwarde red and purple. The huskes of the first kinde are of a finger length. The huskes of the second kind be longer & narrower. They of the third kind are large, short and round. In the sayde huskes is founde the seebe or graines, of a pale yelow color, brode, hoate, and of a biting taste lyke Pepper.

✱ The Place.

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this Countrie, but some Herboristes doo set and maintayne it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

✱ The Tyme.

The seebe of this Pepper is ripe in this Countrie in Septēber & befoze winter.

✱ The Names.

This strange herbe is called of Actuarius in Greeke καλινάριον: in Latine, Capsicum: of Auicēn, Zingiber caninū: of Plinie after the opinion of some men, Siliquastrum, and Piperitis: of such as write in these dayes, Piper Indianum, Piper Calcutium, and Piper Hispanum: in high Douche, Indianischer Pfeffer, Calcutischer Pfeffer: in frenche, Poivre d'Inde, or d'Espagne: in base Almaine, Peper van Indien, and Bysellie Peper: in Englishe, Indian Pepper, or Calcutte Pepper.

✱ The Nature.

The Indian Pepper is hoate and drie in thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

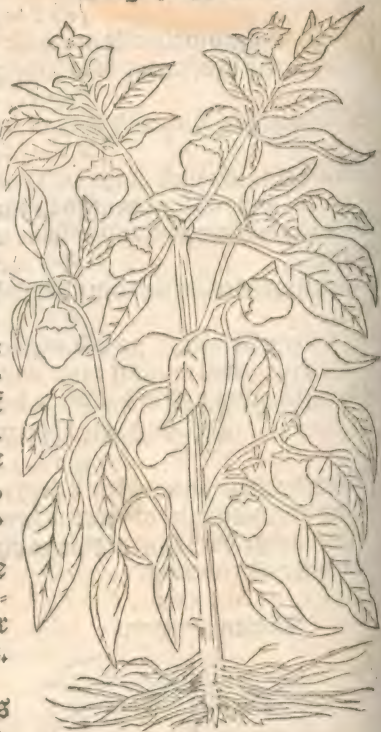
Indian Pepper is vsed in diuers places for the dressing of meates, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the vsual Pepper hath: furthermore it colourerh lyke Saffron, and being taken in such sorte, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.

The same doth also dissolue and consume the swelling about the throte called the kinges euill, all kernelles, and al colde swellinges, and taketh away all spottes and Lentiles of the face, being layed therevnto with hony.

✱ The Danger.

It is dangerous to be often vsed or in to great a quantitie: for this Pepper hath in it a certayne hidden euill qualitie, whereby it killeth Dogges, if it be giuen them to eate.

Capsicum latum.
Large Pepper of Indie.



Of Pepper. Chap. lxx.

¶ The Kindes.

The old and ancient Physitions do describe and set forth there Kindes of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, & which a man shal euen in these dayes find to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grocers.

¶ The Description.

A Touching the proportion & figure of the tree or plante that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing els to write, sauing that we haue found described of the Ancientes, and such as haue trauipled into India, and the Countries about Calcut: and because this is a strange kynde of fruite, not growing amongst vs, we wyl write no more thereof, but as we haue gathered fro the writings of the Ancientes, & others, which lately haue trauipled into those Countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one mind or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruite, is lyke to Agnus castus. Dioscorides with certayne others do write, & Pepper groweth in India vpon a litle or smal tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is lyke to the knoppes or agglettes that hang in the Birche or Hasell trees before the comming forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which cometh forth immediatly after the flowers, the which also in processe of time do ware long, great and white bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpo one and the selfe same stem. The which berries being yet vnripe, are the white Pepper. and being ripe & blacke is our common blacke Pepper. Suche as trauel to the Indians, Calcut, & the Countries there aboutes do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plante lyke Iuic or Bindweede, the which doth twist and wrap it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stemmes, wherevpon hang the Pepper cornes or berries, euen like the Ribes, or beyondsea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this Countrey: for Pepper is brought fro the Indians to Anwarpe preserved in comfiture with the stems, and foote stalkes hanging in it. The greene and vnripe berries, remaine white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be through ripe they ware blacke, & full of shrivelled wrinkles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The same aucthours or later trauiplers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruite of this plante, but that it groweth vpon other trees, lyke the thinges that you see hanging lyke Cattes taples, or Agglettes, vpon the Nut trees and Birche trees in the winter, the which fruit they cal long Pepper, because in taste and working it is like Pepper.

¶ The Place.

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane Sumatra, and certayne other Ilandes adioynning, from which Ilandes it is brought to Calcut, the which is the most famous and cheefest citie, as also the greatest martetowne of the Indians: and there it is solde not by waight, but by measures as they sel corne in this Countrey.

¶ The Names.

Pepper is called in Greeke *πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper. in high Douche, Pfeffer: in base Almaigne, Deper: and in English, Pepper.

¹ Long Pepper is called in Greeke *μακρόν πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shoppes, Macropiper.

² The white Pepper is called in Greeke *λευκόν πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper album: in Shoppes, Leucopiper.

³ The blacke Pepper is called in Greeke *μελάρ πέπερι*: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shoppes, Melanopiper.

¶ The Nature.

Pepper is hoate and drie in the thirde degree, especially the white and the blacke,

blacke, for the long Pepper is not so drie, bycause it is partaker of a certayne moysture.

✱ *The Vertues.*

It is put into sauces to give a good Linacke & taste vnto meates, to prouoke Appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh vyne, driueth forth windinesse, and paynes in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good agaynst popson, and the bitinges and stingings of venemous beastes, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiue medicines.

The same dronken before the coming of the fit of the Ague, or layde to & anointed outwardly with oyle, is good against shakings & brusings of agues.

✱ The same licked in with hony, is good agaynst the cough coming of a cold cause, and against all the colde infirmities of the breast and lunges.

✱ The same chewed with Raysons, draweth downe from the head thinned skeme, and purgeth the brayne.

Layd to with hony it is good against the Squinancie, for it consumeth and wasteth the swellings and tumours.

The same with Witche dissolueth the kinges euill and kernels, and wennes & or harde colde swellings, and draweth forth hardes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long Pepper, is good to be mingled with eye medicines or Collyries made to cleare and strengthen the sight.

Of Garlike. Chap. lxxi.

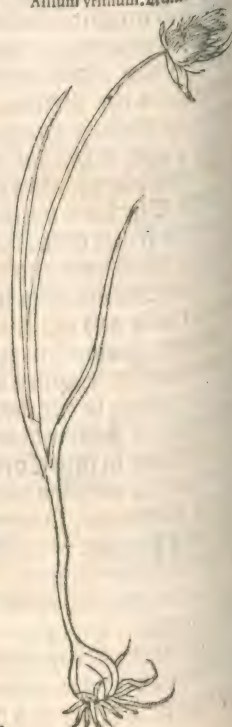
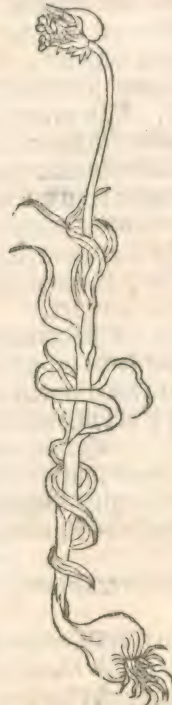
✱ *The Kyndes.*

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsons.

Allium satiuum. Garden Garlike.

Allium syluestre. Crow Garlike.

Allium ursinum. Ramsons.



✱ *The*

* The Description.

Allium vrsinum. Ramsons.



Arden Garlike hath leaues lyke grasse, or Leekes, amongst which (the yere after the sowing) come by rounde holowe stems, whiche beare flowers and seede lyke to the Onyon. The roote is rounde swelling out lyke the Onyon, heaped by with many cloues or kernelles ioyned together, vnder whiche hangeth a bearde or tassell of many small hearie stringes.

The wyld Garlyke hath no leaues, but in seede thereof it hath long, rounde, small, holowe, pypped blades, amongst whiche springeth by a round hard stemme of two or three foote long, bypon whiche grow the flowers and seede. The roote is also round Bulbus fashion, without cloues or kernelles growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned therevnto newe heades or roots, from which spring new plants.

Of this sorte is founde another kynde whiche is smaller, in all thinges els like the other, as well in leaues, or blades, stemmes, and seede, as also in rootes, the whiche doo growe most commonly in meadowes.

The thirde kinde of garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two brode blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liricumphaney, or May Lillyes: betwixt whiche cometh by a stemme or twayne, bearing many smal white flowers. The roote is lyke to a young Garlyke head, of a very ranke savour and taste.



* The Place.

Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.

The wilde Garlyke groweth by it selfe in feeldes, and hedges, and meadowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the feeldes & pastures most commonly.

Ramsons growe in moyst darke places.

* The Tyme.

The wilde Garlyke flowzeth and is in seede in June and July.

Ramsons flowzeth in Aprill and May.

* The Names.

Garlyke is called in Greeke *ονοπασον*: in Latine, Allium: in hygh Douche, Knobloch, or Knoblouche: in base Almaigne, Looch.

The first kinde is called Allium sativum: in Englishe, Garden Garlyke, and poore mens treacle: in frenche, *Ail de iardin*: in Douche, Tam Looch, or Looch.

The seconde kind is called in Greeke *οπιονοπασον*: in Latine, Allium anguinum, & Allium sylvestre: in french, *Ail saunage* in hygh Douche, Wilder Knobloch, or feld Knobloch: in base Almaigne, Wilt Looch: in English, Crow Garlike, and wilde Garlike.

h h The

3 The thirde kinde is called of the later writers in Latine, *Allium vrsinum*: in frenche, *Ail d'ours*: in high Douch, *Waldt knoblauch*: in bafe Almaine, *Das Looch*: in English, *Ramsons*, *Buckrammes*, & *Beares Garlike*. This shoulde seeme to be that Garlyke, whiche *Dioscorides* calleth *Scorodoprassum*, or as some others thinke *Ampeloprasum*. *The Nature.*

Garlyke is hoate and drie almost in the fourth degree.

The Vertues.

Garlyke eaten rawe, and fasting nourisheth not, but contrariwise it ingen: & drieth euill blood, bycause of his exceeding heate: Neuerthelesse being boyled vntill it hath lost his sharpnesse, it engendrieth not so euill blood, and although it nourisheth but litle, yet it nourisheth more then when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for suche people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humours, & for it wasteth and consumieth colde humours.

It dispatcheth windinesse, openeth al stoppings, killeth and driueth forth C brode woumes, and prouoketh vrine.

It is good against all venome & popson, taken in meates or boyled in wine & dronken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth al popson: in so much that it driueth away all venemous beastes, from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince of Physicians, called it *poore mens Treacle*.

It is layde with great profite to the bitinges of mad Dogges, and vpon the bitinges & stingings of venemous beastes, as Spiders, Scorpions, Vipers, and suche lyke: and for the same purpose it auayleth muche to drinke the decoction or broth of Garlyke sodde in wine.

It is also good to keepe such from danger of sicknesse, as are forced to drinke of diuers sortes of corrupt waters.

4 The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and is very good for them that haue the Droopie: for it drieth the stomacke and consumieth the water: and doth not much alter nor distemper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Opygan and wine, being dronken, killeth lycie and nittes.

It is very good against the tooth ache, for it slaketh the same, pounde with Vineger, & laid to the teeth: or boyled in water with a litle incence, & the mouth washed therewith, or put into the holownesse of the corrupt teeth. It is of the same vertue mixt with goose grease and powred into the eares.

The same brused betwixt the handes and layde to the temples, slaketh the olde headache.

The same burned into ashes & mingled with hony, healeth the wild scabbe, and scurfie of the head, and the falling of the heare, being layde therevpon.

Layde to in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blew scarres, chat remaine after bruses and stripes.

It is also good against the foule white scurfie, lepric, and running blcers of the head and all other manginess pounde with oyle and salte, and layde there vpon. Also it is good against the hoate inflammation called wilde fier, which is a spreading scabbe lyke a tetter.

With Swines grease it wasteth and dissolueth hardeswellinges, and layd to with Sulphur and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill qualitie or noughric humour from fistulas, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens natural sicknes, driueth forth the secondine, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the fume of it through a sonnel or holow stole.

They cure the pipe or toupe of Pultrie and Chickens with Garlyke.

The

* The Danger.

Gariyke is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and suche as be of a hoate complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kidneies. It is also nought for women with childe and suche as giue sucke to children.

Of Sauce alone or Jackie by the hedge. Chap. lxxij.

* The Description.

Alliaria.

This herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues, almost lyke to Marche violetttes, but much greater and larger, & of a paler coloz. Amongst those leaues cometh by the stalke of two foote high, with longer and narrower leaues then the first were, and creuised or iagged about, not much vnlke the Nettie leaues, but greater. The whiche beynge brused betweene the fingers, haue the saour and smell of Gariyke. About the highest of the stalke grow many small white flowers, and after them long coddies or huskes wherein is blacke seede. The roote is long & slender, and of wooddy substance.

* The Place.

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe vntopled places, as about the borders of meadowes, and moyst pasture groundes, and sometimes in hedges, and vpon walles.

* The Tyme.

This herbe flourisheth most commonly in May and June, and afterwarde cometh the seede.

* The Names.

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some also Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordotis, the whiche is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this historie: Pandectarius calleth it Pes Alpinus: it is named in frenche, *Allaire*: in high Douch, Knoblochkrant, Leuchel, or Salskrant: in base Almaine, Look sonder loock: in English, Sauce alone, and Jackie by the hedge.

* The Nature.

This herbe is hoate and drie almost in (the thirde degree) fourth degree.

* The Vertues.

This herbe is not much vsed in medicine: but some do vse it with meates in neede of gariyke.

The ignorant Apothecaries doo vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in knowledge of Simples.

Of Onpons. Chap. lxxij.

* The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Onpons, some white, some red, some long, some rounde, some great, and some small: but al of one saour and propertie, sauving that the one is a litle stronger then the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and seede.

H h ij

¶ The

✱ The Description.

Crommion, Cepa. Onyons.

The Onyon hath leaues oz blades almost like garlike, holow within. The stemmes be round, vpon which grow rounde barles oz heades, couered with little fine oz tender white skinnies, out of which breake many white flowers lyke starres, whiche turne into smal pellettes oz buttons, in whiche are contayned two oz thre blacke cornered seedes. The roote is rounde oz long, made of many foldes, pylls, oz coueringes, growing one vpon another, wherof the vpmost pylls oz scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the roote is a bearde of hearie rootes, oz stringes lyke a tassell,

✱ The Place.

They are sowne in euery garden of this Countre, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

✱ The Tyme.

They are commonly sowne in Februarie and March, and are ful growen in August, & are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be plated againe in December, January, oz February, then they wil blow in June, and bring forth in July and August.

✱ The Names.

The Onyon is called in Greeke κρόμμιον: in Latine, Cepa, and Cepe: in high Douche, Zwibel: in base Almaigne, seede Apeyn.

✱ The Nature.

The Onyon is almost hoate in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, then subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The Onyon engendreth windynesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scater, and make thinne grosse and clammy humours, without nourishing: especially to be eaten raw. But being boyled with oyle oz thise it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not much.

Onyons eaten in meate, open the belly gently, and prouoke vyne plentifully.

They open the Hemorrhoides, so called in Greeke, layd to the fundement oz siege with oyle oz vineger, and so doth the iuyce oz the whole Onyon mingled with roasted apples, and layde vpon the fundement with cotten.

Onyons sodden and layde to with Rapsens and figges, do ripe and breake wennes and such lyke colde swellinges.

The iuyce of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dunnesse of the sight, and at the beginning remoueth the spotted, cloudes, and hawes of the eyes.

The same iuyce dropped into the eares, is good agaynst deafenesse, and the humming noyse oz ringing of the same, and is good to cleanse the eares from all filthinesse, and corrupt matter of the same.

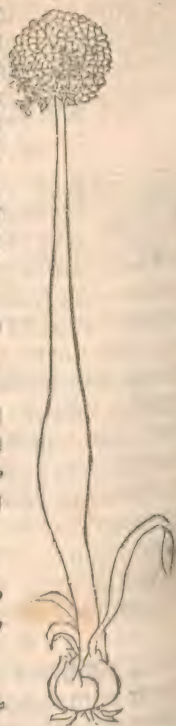
The same powred oz snift vp into the nolethylles, causeth one to sneese, and purgeth the brayne.

Being put vnder in a pessarie, it bringeth out the flowers and secondine.

It is laide to bitings of dogges, with hony Rue & salt, with good successe.

It cureth the noughtie scabbe and itche, & the white spotted of all the body, and also the scurffe and scales of the head: and filleth agayne with heare the pylde places of the head, being layde thereto in the Sonne.

The



The same layde to with Capons grease. is good against the blisters of the feete, and against the chafing and gaulling of the shoe.

✱ *The Danger.*

The often vse of Onyons, causeth headache, and ouermuche sleepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

Of Leekes. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Porrum:

THE Leeke hath long brode blades, folden together with a keele or crest in the backside, in taste and sanour not muche vnlyke the Onyon, be-
twixt which leaues in the second yere groweth a rounde stemme, whiche bringeth forth a rounde head or bawle, with his flowers lyke the Onyon, and after the flowers it beareth seede, in fashion lyke to Onyon seede, but that it is of a grayishe colour. The roote is white and lesser then a meane Onyon, with a bearde or tassell of hearie stringes.

✱ *The Place.*

The Leeke is planted almost in euery garden of this Countre, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day harde by the grounde, to be daylye vsed in pottages, and other meates, and therefore it can vnethe or scarcely growe vp.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The Leeke flowreth in Maye and Iune, a yere after the sowing, if it hath not bene cut, for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome flowers or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leeke bringeth forth neither flowers nor seede, whiche is vnttrue, for the Leeke whiche hath not bene cutte bringeth forth both flowers and seede.

✱ *The Names.*

The Leeke is called in Greeke *πράσιον* in Latine, Porrum: in frenche, *Pourreau*: in high Douche, *Lauch*: in base Almaigne, *Parape*: in Englishe, a Leeke, or Leekes.

The vncut Leeke is called in Greeke *πράσιον κεφαλωτόν*: in Latine, Porrum capitatum: that to say in Englishe, the headdes or knopped Leeke.

The cut Leeke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, Porrum scitum: in Englishe, frenche Leeke, vnlet Leeke, Hayden Leeke.

✱ *The Nature.*

The Leeke is hoate and drie in the third degree, of Nature lyke the Onyon, but not so strong.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Leekes engender grosse and euill blood, breed winde, and cause heauie dreames,



dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twise or thrise, it will be the better and more conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humours fine and thinne and B softteneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leekes dronken with hony, is good agaynst the bitinges and C stinginges of venemous beastes.

The iuyce of Leekes taken in an electuarie of Lohoc, doth mundifie & cleanse D the breast, causeth one to spet out, and is good agaynst hoarsenesse and the olde cough.

A bath of Leekes made with salt sea water, prouoketh womens flowers, E openeth the stoppings of the Matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say the blades of Leekes will stanche bleeding, F especially nosebleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vineger, and fine powder of frankensence to be put into the nozethrilles.

The seede is good to be mingled and put into medicines, that serue to breake G the stone.

It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like H quantitie of Hyztill berries.

✿ The Danger.

Leekes engender euil humours, and windinesse: they cause heauy and terri- ble dreames, they darken the eye sight, and are very hurtful for them that haue any exulcerations or goyng of, of the skinne, of the bladder, or raynes.

Of Cyues or Rulhe Onions Leekes.

Chap. lxxv.

✿ The Description.

CYUES or Rulhe Onions, in the I steele of leaues haue litle, smal, holowe, & slender piped blades, lyke to smal Rushes, growing thicke together, in taste not much vnylike the taste of Leekes. Amongst the Rulhe like leaues growe smal rounde stemmes, with smal bowles, or rounde knopped heades, like the hawle in the top of the seede Onyon, but much smaller, and ful of smal purple flowers. The rootes be lyke to smal Onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, ful of long hearie threds or stringes, lyke the beard of the Onyons, or leekes,

✿ The Place.

It is set in gardens amongst pottle herbes, or wurttes.

✿ The Time.

It flowreth in May and June a yere after y sowing, new planting or setting.

✿ The Names.

This kinde of Leekes is called in English, Cyues, & of Turner in Latine, Cypa pallacana, & in greke Gethyū, which he En

Schoenoprasum.



Englisbeth by al these names a Cye, a Ciet, a Chye, or Sweth, and giveth to the same a very strange figure: but this kinde is called in French, *des Oignon-cettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Douche, *Schmitlauch*, *Bytlauch*: in base Almaine, *Biesloock*, that is to say, *Rushe Garlike*, because in steede of leaues it bringeth forth smal rushes like Crow Garlike. It hath neither Greeke nor Latine name that I knowe. Therefore in folowing the Douche, we doo call it in Greeke *Χαίον* and in Latine, *Scenoprasum*: whiche may be Englished, *Rushe Leekes*: and if any man had called it in Greeke *Χαίον*, I without any presumption might haue called it *Rushe Onyons*. Some take it to be *Porrum scitium*: but it appeareth well by that whiche Columella and Palladius haue written, howe shamefully they erre, and by the same authortie of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiently proued in the former Chapter, that the cut Leek, and the headed Leek, whiche is our common Leek are al one, and do come both of one seede, and do differ but only in this: that the one is suffered to growe and beare seede, and the other is oftentimes cut.

✱ *The Nature.*

Cyues are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of complexion or temperament lyke vnto Leekes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Cyues are vled in meates and Pottages euen as Leekes, whiche they do resemble in operation and vertue.

Of Wilde Bulbus or Wilde Onyon.

Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*

Bulbus sylvestris.

This herbe hath long leaues or blades lyke Garlyke, but very seldome bringing forth more the two blades, betwixt which springeth by a rounde holow stemme of a spanne long at the top thereof growe many yelowe sterrelyke flowes, the whiche doo change into a three square or triagled huske or huskes: in which the seede is containd. The roote is rounde as an Onyon.

✱ *The Place.*

This Onyon groweth in diuers places of Almaine, in sandy Countreies in dales and valleys about brookes and little streames, and sometimes also vnder hedges.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This kind of Bulbus floweth in March, and is in seede in April, & in short space after it vanisheth away, so y in May folowing a man shal find neither stalkes neither leaues.

✱ *The Names.*

Howe this kinde of Bulbus hath bene called of the Ancientes or olde writers, is not certainly knowe, some think it to be *Bulbina*: some others would haue it *Bolbos*, that is to say, *Bulbus esculentus*, but as some learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is



neither

neither the one nor the other. And therfore we call it *Bulbus syluestris*: the high
Douchemen do call it *feldswibel*, *Acherzwibel*: and there after it is called in
bale *Almaigne*, *Welt Freyn*: in *French*, *Oignon sauvage*: that is to say, *Wilde*
Onyon. Turner calleth it *Bulbyne*, *wilde Lecke*, and *Corne Lecke*, li. i. fo. 97.
and in the first impression. fol. 5.

✱ *The Nature.*

This wilde *Onyon* is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, the whiche is to
be perceived by his bitter taste and rough astringion, or binding qualitie.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Suche as haue put this *Bulbus* in prooffe, do affirme that it softeneth and
drineth away harde swellings being layde therevnto.

It is also (with great profite) applyed and layde vnto most corrupt, rot
ten, festured, fretting and consuming sores, being first roasted vnder umbers, and
then pounce with hony and layde to.

Of the White felde *Onyon*. Chap. lxxvij.

Ornithogalum minus.

Ornithogalum maius.

Bulbus Leucanthemus.



✱ *The Description.*

This kinde of *Bulbus* at the first
springing by hath long small
narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which
springeth by a rounde greene stemme, of a span long or therabouts,
bringing forth foure or five small flowers, greene without and white within,
not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the *Lylie* flower, especial
ly before they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser. The
roote is rounde lyke an *Onyon* or *Bulbe*, white both within and without, and
very slymie lyke *Comfrey*, when it is brused or broken in peeces: in taste some
what sharpe. This agreeth not with *Ornithogalum* of *Dioscorides*, for his

Ornitho

Ornithogalum is Described to haue a certayne aglet, or a thing called Cachryos, growing vp in the middle of the flower: Neither is it lyke to be Matthiolus Ornithogalum: for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Trasi, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

This Ornithogalum maius, is lyke the other, but much greater. The leaues of this be long and smal, but bigger then the first. The stalke groweth a foote & a halfe high, and is very euen. There grow vpo the top of the stalke faire pleasant flowers, of colour white, lyke vnto small Lilies, in the middle is a head lyke the seede that is named Cachrys. The roote is a Bulbus, the whiche lightly multipliyeth into many other.

✠ The Place.

This herbe groweth in sandy places that lye open to the ayre, and be manured or toyled, and is founde in many places of Babylon, especially about Halesines or Hecelen almost in euery feelde.

✠ The Tyme.

The leaues of this Bulbus do spring vp first in March & Aprill, & the flowers in May, & about June they do so vanish, that they be not any longer to be seene or founde.

✠ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ορνιθόγαλον: and in Latine, Ornithogalum. known in shoppes: in base Almaine it is called, wit belc Apueyn, that is to say, the wilde white feelde Onyon: in some places of France, it is called Churles. It may lykewyse be very wel called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

The other Bulbus, is lykewise an Ornithogalum, and is called of some nowe in these dayes, Liliū Alexandrinum, that is to say, Lilies Alexandria, because it is thought that it is first brought into knowledge in this Countre from Alexandria.

✠ The Nature.

This Bulbus is temperate in heate and drynesse.

✠ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or roasted as ye liste.

It is also very good to soulder and close vp fresh or greene wounds, being layde vpon lyke Comfrey.

Of the Sea Onyon called Squilla. Chap. lxxviij.

¶ The Kyndes.

At this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or Sea Union: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla: the other hath brode blades, and is commonly vsed for Squilla.

✠ The Description.

The rounde bollens, or imbossed heades of the first & right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter then the bollens or heades of the vsual & common Squilla. The blades be long and narrow, and of a white greene or grayish colour.

The common Squilla hath also great thicke heades or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pilles or scales are thicker then the scales or coueringes of the other Squilla. The leaues be great and broade almost lyke to Lillie leaues. The flowers be smal and yellow growing at the highest and alongst the stalkes or stemmes, after them cometh the seede.

✠ The Place.

Squilla groweth not of his owne accorde in this Countre, but is brought from Spayne hither to serue for medicine, wherof some is planted in gardens.

✠ The Names.

The first kind of this strange Onyon, is called in Greeke σκίλλα: & in Latine,

Scilla:

Scilla:

Scilla: in Shoppes, Squilla: in french, Scilla cōmunis. Pancratiū Squilla. Stiboule, Squille, Oignon de mer. in high douch Meerzwibel: in balle Almaine, Zee Apenyn: of Serapio, Cepe muris, that is to say, Horwe Onyon: in Englishe, Squilla, and Sea Onyon.

² The second kind is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort whiche the Grekes do cal πανκράτιον: the Latines Pancratiū, which is of nature lyke to Squilla, and therefore without any error it may be vsed in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is very muche lyke: for Dioscorides Pancratiū, and Theophrastus Bulbus littoralis do seeme to be all one.

✱ The Nature.

Squilla is hoate in the second degree, and drie in the thirde degree, and of very subtile partes, also of a cutting and scouring nature.

✱ The Vertues.

Squilla (being first couered rounde about with dowe, or lapt in paste & baked in an ouen, or roasted vnder coles vntill it be soft or tender) then a spoonefull or two thereof taken, with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoole, and putterth forth plenty of tough and clammy humours.

The same roasted or prepared after the same manner, is good to be put into medicines that prouoke vrine, and in suche medicines as are vsed agaynst the Dropisie, the Jaundise, belching or working vp of the stomacke, and gripinges or frettinges of the belly.

Taken with honny and oyle, it driueth forth of the belly, both the long and rounde wormes.

Prepared in manner aforesayde, it is put with great profite, into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnesse of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammy slemes, that are gathered together within the holownesse of the breast: for taken in the same manner it doth dissolue and loose grosse humours, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with honny loseth the belly very gently: and the like veretue hath the seede to be taken with figges or honny.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and raw is good if to be layde vnder the tongue, to quenche the thirste of them that haue the Dropisie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender, and pouned small, is good to be layde as an emplayster, vpon the bitinges of Vipers and Adders, and suche other lyke venomous beastes.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in Oyle, or Turpentine is applyed with great profite to the chappes or ristes of the feete, and also to kided or moldye heeles



heelles, and hanginge wartes, especially when it is first roasted vnder the im-
bers.

In the same maner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurfie
scales or bran of the head being layde therevnto.

† The leanes of Squilla do dissolue and wast the kinges euyl and kernelles
vnder and about the throte, beyng layd therevpon by the space of foure dayes.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doore or chiefe entrie
into the house, it keepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sorcerie.

Bertius writeth that whan the flowers of Squilla be of a brownish colour
and doo not soone fall, or vade away, that the yeece shalbe very fruitefull, and
there shalbe great store of Corne.

Pancratium in vertue and working is muche lyke to Squilla, sauing that
it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be vled for want of the right
Squilla in al things as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the lyke or-
der as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

✱ The Danger.

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtil & wasting, hurtful and forsing
the nature of man, when it is taken or vled rawe: and therefore Galen saith, it
ought not to be vled or taken into the body without it be first sodde or roasted.

Of Affodyll. Chap. lxxix.

✱ The Kyndes.

There be three kindes of Affodyll, that is to say, the male, and female, and a
thirde sort with yellowe flowers.

Asphodelus mas.

The male Affodyll.

Asphodelus foemina.

The female Affodyll.



¶ The

✱ The Description.

Asphodeli tertia species.

Yellow Asphodel.

The first kinde of Asphodel hath long narrow leaues, like Leeke blades, amongst which springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite, or cubite and a halfe long: vpon which from the middle vp to the toppe growe faire white flowers, or of a very pale carnation colour, which do begin to flower below, and do end their flowing about. The flowers past ther come small huskes, round and writhed or turned about, and are found diuided and seuered into partes whē they waxe ripe: within the sayd huskes is a browne seede. The rootes do growe by great nūbers or companies, & like to the rootes of the femal Dionie, eache one fashioned like to a lōg thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somewhat opē or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterwarde bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in times past dyd vse to of eate this roote as Hesiodus & certaine other do report.

2 The second kind of Asphodel hath narrow blades also lyke to the abouesayde, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plaine straight stem of two foote high, from the middle of the top set with pale flowers, diuided into sixe partes, not much vnlike the flowers of the other Asphodel. They once past there appeare small triangled huskes, within the which lyeth the seede. The roote of this kinde is rounde as the head of an Onyon, almost lyke the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Asphodel is not muche vnlyke the first kind but only in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two herbes: for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and seedes, sauing that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the flowers stande further a sūder, and not so thicke set, or throng together.

3 Besides these two kindes there is found another Asphodel, whose leaues be longer & narrower then the leaues of the first kind, the stalkes be also round, & loden with pleasant yelow flowers, after which appeareth rounde huskes or knops lyke little heades, wherein the seede is containd: it hath a number of rootes growing thicke together like the first Asphodel, but euery roote is longer and smaller. The leaues of this Asphodel remayne greene al the winter, & do not bade and perish as the leaues of the other. And the rootes doo put forth a certayne increase of newe springes and blades, wherby it increcheth and winneth more grounde, and doth so multiply: that of one plant within a fewe peres pou shal get a number of others.

✱ The Place.

Asphodel is not founde growing of his owne kind in this Countre, but in the gardens of Herbozistes, where as they do both sowe and playnt it.

✱ The



✠ The Time.

- 1 The first kinde flowereth in May, and is in seede in June.
- 2 The seconde doth also flower and seede in June.

✠ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greke ἀσφodelος in Latine, Albucus, and Hastula regia: in shopps Affodilus: in French, Hache royale, or Asphodel: of the common Herboristes of Zabab, Affodilen. The flower with his stemme is called in Greke ἀνθηκος, Anthericos. and in Latine, as Plinie sayth, Albucum: in English also Affodyl, and Daffodyll.

- 1 The first kinde is called Asphodelus mas, and Hastula regia mas, and is that same whiche Dioscorides describeth.
- 2 The seconde is called Alphodelus foemina, and Hastula regia foemina, and is that whiche Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

✠ The Nature.

- 1 Affodyl especially the roote of the first kind is hoate & dry in y second degree.
- 2.3 The rootes of the other kinde, are hoate and dry almost in the thurde degree.

✠ The Vertues.

The roote of y first kind boyled & dronke, prouoketh vrine, & womē's flowers. A

The waight of a dram therof taken with wine, healeth the payne in the side, & the cough, the shrinkyng of sinewes, crampes, and burstynges.

It is very good against the bityngs of venemous beastes, to drinke the quantitie of thre drammes therof with wine, and to lay vpon the wounde and hurted place the leaues, flowers and rootes beaten together.

The seede & the flowers of the right Affodyl dronken in wine, are very good against y poyson of scorpiōs, & other venemous beastes, also they purge y belly.

The roote boyled in the lyes of wine is good to be layd vpon corrupt festered sores, and vpon olde vlcers, and the impostumes of the breastes and stoncs or genitours. It is also good against new swellings and impostemes that do but begin, being layde vpon in maner of an emplayster with parched barley meale.

The iuyce of the roote boyled with good olde wine, a litle Myrhe and Saf. f. is a good medicine for the eyes, to cleare and shapen the sight.

The same iuyce of it selfe, or mingled with frankencense, hony, wine, and G. Myrhe, is good against the corrupt filth and mattering of the eares, when it is powzed or dropped in.

The same prepared & ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the toothache powzed & dropped into the contrarie eare to the payne and greefe.

The ashes of the burned roote, and specialy of the seconde kind do cure and heale scabbes and noughtie sores of the head, and doo restore agayne vnto the pilde head, the heare fallen away, being layde therevnto.

The oyle y is sodden in the rootes being made holow, or the oyle in which the rootes haue ben boyled, doth heale y burnyngs with fire, mouldy or raw kybed heeles, & doth swage y paine of the eares, & deafnesse, as Dioscorides writeth.

The rootes do cure the morpew or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them first with a linnen cloth in the Sonne, & then annoynt the place with the iuyce of the roote, or lay the roote to the place.

Of the Vine. Chap. lxxx.

✠ The Kynses.

There are diuers sortes of vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable: that is to say, the garden or husbanded vine, and the wilde vine, as writeth Dioscorides, and the Ancientes. The manured or husbanded vine is also of diuers sortes, both in fashion and colour, so that it is not easie to

¶ i i i i i number

number or describe all the kindes: whereof it shalbe sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three kindes: whereof the first is very red, and yeeldeth a darke red liquer, the whiche is called of some Tinctura. The seconde is blew, and yeeldeth a cleare white liquer, the which yet notwithstanding wareth redde, when it is suffered to setle in the vessel. The thirde vine is white and yeeldeth a white wine or liquer, the whiche continueth white. And all these sortes of the manured or garden vines are lyke one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

✱ *The Description.*

Vitis. *The manured vine.*

The vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a wooddy substance, ouercovered with a cloue barke, or chinking rinde (from which branches) groweth forth new encrease of knottie shutes or springes, bringing forth at euery knotte or ioynt, broade iagged leaues, diuided into five cuttes or partes, also it putteth forth at the aforeseyd ioyntes with the leaues certayne tendelles, or claspings caprioles, & tying tagglets, wherewith al it taketh hold vpon trees, poles, and perches, and all thinges els that it may attayne vnto. The same new springes and branches, doo also bring forth, for the most part, at the seconde, thirde, and fourth knotte or ioynt, first of all little bushie tuftes, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trussed together, within whiche berries or grapes are founde small grapnes or kernalles, whiche be the seede of the vine.

✱ *The Place.*

The vine delighteth to growe vpon mountaynes, that stande open to the South, in hoate Countries and Regions, as in Canarie, and the Ilandes adioyning in Barbaria, Spayne, Greece, Candie, Sicile, Italy, and diuers other hoate Regions. It groweth also in fraunce, and Almaine, by the riuer Rhyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liege: but that which groweth in these lower Countries do bring forth very smal or thin wines, for none other cause but onely bycause the Sonne is not so behement, and the nightes be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth.) The Sonne must giue to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetnesse, and the Moone shine his cypenelle. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the lyke hoate Countries, both sweete and strong: for the Sonne shineth vehemently in those Countries, and the nightes be longer then in this Countre. And for this consideration the wine of Rhyne, and of other the Septentrional or North Regions are weaker, and not so sweete & pleasant, bycause the nightes in those Countries be shorter, & the Sonne hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweigh, Swedlande, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other colde Countries: for the nightes be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sonne is but smal.

✱ *The*



✱ *The Time.*

The vine flowzeth in high and bafe Germanie oz Almaigne, about the beginning of Iune, and the grapes be thorough ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they pzeffe forth the wine, and put it into hogget-heades, and vessels, fit for that purpose, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Douche, *Wijnmaent*.

✱ *The Names.*

The manured vine is called in Greeke *ἀμπέλαιος* *ἐνόςφορος*, καὶ *ἀμπέλαιος* *ἡμερος*: in Latine, *Vitis vinifera*: in high Douche, *Weinreb*: in bafe Almaigne, *Wijn-gaert*: in Englishe, the garden oz manured Vine oz Grape.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues, branches, and tendzelles of the vine, are colde, drie, and astringent, and so be the greene berries oz vnrripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hoate and moist in the first degree, and the Rayzen oz Dried grape is hoate and drie, as witnesseth Galen.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendzels of the vine dronken, is good for them that vomit oz spet blood, and is good against the bloody fire, and for women with childe that are giuen to vomit. The same vertue haue the branches and claspings tendzelles to be taken alone by them selues: and so haue the kernelles, that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and dronken.

The same tagglettes oz claspings tendzelles of the vine, pound with parched barley meale, are good to be applyed to the headache comming of heate, and vpon the hoate vlcers of the stomacke.

The ashes of the drie boughes oz cuttings of the vine burnt, and layde to with vineger, do cure the excrescence & swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarrified oz pared.

The same dissolued in oyle of roses and vineger, is good to be layde to the bitinges of Serpentes, to dislocations oz members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, oz heate of the spleen oz milke.

Greene grapes ingender windinesse in the belly and stomacke, and do loose the belly.

The dried Rayzens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, the kidneyes and the bladder.

They be also very good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weaknesse of the liuer, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of Rayzen kernelles, is good agaynst the bloody fire and the lakke, if it be altogether powzed into the body at one glister.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they bathe them selues in the same brothe oz decoction of the kernelles.

The same kernelles pounce very small and laide to with salt, doo consume and waste harde swellings, and swageth the blastings and swellings of womens breastes.

Of the wyld Vine oz Grape.

Chap. lxxxi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

The wilde vine is of two sortes, as Dioscorides sayth, the one sorte hath flowers, & grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth forth small grapes oz berries which come to ripenesse.

¶ The

✱ The Description.



He wilde vine is much like to the gardē vine, in bzanches, leaues, and clasping capzeoles, wherof the first kind bringeth forth first his flowers, and afterwarde his fruite lyke to the garden vine: but the fruite commeth not to ripenesse.

The second kind bringeth forth small clusters, ful of litle berries or grapes, the whiche do become ripe, and they drie them lyke Rapsens. And of these are made the small Rapsens, which are commonly called Cozantes, but more rightly Rapsens of Cozinthe.

✱ The Names.

The wilde vine is called in Greeke *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀγρίου*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in Englishe, the wilde grape or vine.

The decaying or fading fruite, of the first kinde of wilde vine, and also the flowers of the same, is called in Greeke *οἰνάνθη*: and in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The iuyce whiche they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other sortes of greene and vnrype grapes, aswel of the garden as of the wilde kind of vines, is called in Greke *ὀμφάκιον*: in Latine, *Omphacium*: in shopps, *Agresta*: in frenche, *Verius*, & of some *Aigras*: in base Almaigne, *Uerpus*: in English, *Uerius*.

The fruite of the seconde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie, *Passula de Corinthe*: in frenche, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaigne, *Cozinthe*: in Englishe, *Currantes*, and small Rapsens of Cozinthe,

✱ The Nature.

The leaues, bzanches, and clasping capzeoles of the wilde vine, haue lyke power and vertue, as the leaues, bzanches, and clasping tendrilles of the manured or garden vine, & so hath the *Uerius* of the same. The Rapsens or Currantes are hoate and moyst of nature and complexion, not muche vnylike the common frayle Rapsens in operation.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues, bzanches, and tendrilles of the wilde vine, are of like vertue & operation, as the leaues, bzanches, & claspers of the garden vine, and do serue as wel to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The flower with the vnrype and withering fruite of the first kinde of the wilde grape stoppeth the laske, and all other fluxe of blood.

Being layde outwardly vpon the stomacke, they are good against the debilitie and weakenesse of the stomacke, and forwer belchinges and lothsomnesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth headache, being layde vpon the same greene, or mingled with oyle of roses and vineger, and is muche profitable agaynst the spreading and fretting sores of the genitours or priuities.

The *Uerius* doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the withered & vnrype grape, especially when it is dyed & made into powder: for being so prepared & occupped, it is an excellent medicine agaynst the weakenesse and heate of the stomacke, for it doth both strengthen and refresh or coole the same, howsoeuer it be vsed, whether in meates or otherwyle.

They make a syrupe with this *Uerius*, sugar, or honny, the whiche is very good against thirste in hoate agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vpon of the stomacke, that commeth thzough heate of cholerique humours.

It is also good for women with childe to stirre vp in them good appetite or meate lust and to take from them all inordinate lustes or bayne longing, and also to stop the wambling in their stomackes and parbreakeing.

Currantes or Rapsens of Cozinthe, do not much differ in vertue, from capnet or frayle Rapsens.

The end of the fyfth part of the Historie of Plantes.

The fyrtth part of the Historie of Plantes / contapning the description of Trees /

Shrubbes, Busshes, and other Plantes of wooddy substance, with their frutes, Rosins, Gummes, and liquers: also of their Kindes, Fashions, Names, Natures, Vertues, and Operations.

By Rembertum Dodonæum.

Of the Rose. Chap. i.

The Kyndes.

There be diuers kindes of Roses, whereof some are of the garden, sweete smelling, and are set, planted, and fauoured, the others are wilde, growing of their owne kinde without setting about hedges, and the borders of feedes.

The Description.

Rosa. The Rose.



The first kinde of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes, or braches are long, and of a wooddy nature or substance x. xii. or xx. foote high, and sometimes longer, if they be staied vp or suckered. In many places set ful of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes. The leaues be long, and made of fyue or seuen leaues, standing one against another, all vppon a stemme, whereof each leafe by it selfe is rough, and snipt about the edges lyke to a sawe. The buddes doo growe emongst the leaues vppon short stemmes, closed in with fyue small leaues, whereof two are bearded vppon both sides, two haue no beardes, & the fifth is bearded but vppon one side. When these buddes do open and spreade, the sweete and pleasant Roses do muster and shewe forth of colour white, with diuers yellowe heares or threddes in the middle. The flowers fallen there come vp rounde knoppes, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seede wrapped in heare or wooll. The roote of the Rose bushe is of a wooddy substance lyke the roote of other lowe trees and plantes.



The seconde kind of garden Roses be red, & are like to the white in leaues, shutes, and branches, but they neuer grow so high nor so great, neither are the branches, so large. The flowers be of a pleasant sauour, of colour redde, and fashioned lyke the white Roses.

The third kind are they which some call Roses of Province, whose shutes
k k k and

and springes be lyke them of the red Rose, sauing that they growe by higher, and yet for all that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose shoulde seeme to be a middle sort or meane kinde betwixt the red and the white Roses, whiche thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither redde nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in al thinges els lyke to the others.

4 The fourth kinde are the browne Roses of Prouince, the whiche be almost lyke to the others in shutes springes and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleasant sauour or sent, and these are best to be vsed in medicine.

5 The fyfth is a kinde of single Roses, whiche is smal and called Cassia or Canel Rose, or the Rose smelling lyke Cassia. The leaues wherof be smaller then the leaues of the other Roses, the shutes and twiggges be also small and thicke set with thornie prickles, of a browne russet colour, growing almost to y^e height of the Prouince roses. The flowers be smal and single, sweet smelling, and of a pale red colour, and sometime Carnation.

6 The sixth kinde of Roses called Huske Roses, hath slender springes and shutes, the leaues and flowers be smaller then the other Roses, yet they grow by almost as high as the Damaske or Prouince Rose. The flowers be smal and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour and pleasant sauour, in proportion not muche vnlyke the wilde Roses, or Canel Roses.

7 The wilde Rose leaues be rough and prickley. The springes, branches and shutes, are ful of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the gardē, but much lesser, & the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, & drawing towardes Carnation colour, & without sauour. The which being fallen away, there rise rounde knoppes or buttens, lyke as in the garden Rose plant, within whiche redde knoppes and buttens, the seede is couched & laid, in a hearie downe or rough Cotton. Upon this plant or bulbe is sometimes founde a spongius haule, rough heared, and of a greene colour turning towardes red, and is to be founde about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kindes of wilde Roses, there is founde a sorte, whose shutes, twiggges and branches, are couered all ouer with thicke small thornie prickles. The flowers be smal single & white, & of a very good sauour. The whole plant is bafe and low, and the least of al both of the garden and wilde kind of Roses.

9 By sides the Roses aforesayd, there is yet another kind of Rose plant, which beareth yelowie Roses, in al thinges els lyke to the wilde Rose plante, as in shutes, twiggges, and leaues.

10 The Egline or sweete brier, may be also counted of the kindes of Roses, for it is lyke to the wilde Rose plante, in sharpe and cruel shutes, springes, and rough branches. The leaues also be not muche vnlyke, but greener and of a pleasanter smel. The flowers be single, smaller then the flowers of the wilde Rose, most commonly white and sometimes redde, after whiche there come also litle knoppes or long red berries as in the other Roses, in whiche the seede is couched.

* The Place.

The tame Roses, & the Egline are planted in gardens. The wilde groweth in many places of Brabant and other Countreies, alongst by hedges and ditches, and other wilde places amongst byers and thornes. The other wilde kinde groweth in certayne places vpon rampers and bankes cast by by mans handes, and vpon the Sea coast of Flaunders.

* The Time.

The five first kindes of garden Roses do flower in May and June, and so do

do the wilde Roses & the Egline: but the Muske Roses do flower in May, and agayne in September, or there aboutes.

The Names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον*: in Latine, Rosa: in high Douche, Rose: in Neatherdouchelande, Roose: The leaues and flowers be called in Latine, Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nayles, that is to say, the white endes of the leaues whereby they are fastened to the knappes (the whiche are cut of when they make Conserue or syrre of Roses) is called in Latine, Ungues Rosarum, & in Greeke, *ὄνυχες τῶν ῥόδων*.

The yellow heare whiche groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke *ἀνθή*: in Latine, Flos Rosa: in shops and of the Arabian Physicians Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The five litle leaues whiche stande rounde about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rosarum, that is to say, the shelles or pilles of Roses: some do also cal them, the five brothers of the Roses, wherof, as is before sayd, two haue beardes, and two haue none, and the fifth hath but halfe a one.

The rounde heades or little knoppes, vpon whiche the flowers do growe, and are fastened, and in whiche lyeth the seede, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greeke *κεφάλαι τῶν ῥόδων*.

The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italy, Rosa Damascena, in this Countrey, Rosa alba: in frenche, Rose blanche: in high Douche, Weisz Rosen: in base Almaigne, Witte Roosen: in Englishe, white Roses. And this kinde seemeth to be that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

The seconde kinde of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosarubra: in Englishe, Red Roses, and of the common people, Double Roses: in frenche, Rose rouge and Roses françois: in high Douche, Roter Rosen: in base Almaigne, Roode Roosen. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roses whiche Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongst whiche Rosa Milecia are the deepest red.

The thirde kinde is called in frenche, Rose de Prouinces: in base Almaigne, Prouinsche Roosen: in high Douch, Liebsfarbige Rosen: the which paradienature are they whiche Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we cal them in Englishe, Roses of Prouince, and Damaske Roses.

The fourth kinde is also called in frenche, Rose de Prouins: in base Almaigne, Prouinsch Roose, and Bruyn Prouinsche Roose: as a name of difference from the other, and these shoulde seeme to be Rosa Milecia of Plinie.

The fifth kinde is called of the Herboristes of Brabant, Caneel Rooskens, that is to say, the Roses smelling lyke Canell or Cassia, and possible this is Rosa Prænestina of Plinie: some call it in Englishe, the Cyuet Rose, or Bastarde Muske Rose.

The sixth is named of Plinie in Latine, Rosa coroneola, of the writers at this daye Rosa sera, and Rosa autumnalis: in frenche, Rose Musquée, and Roses de Damas: in base Almaigne, Musket Rooskens: in Englishe also, Muske Roses, because of their pleasant sent.

The seuenth kinde is called in Greeke *συνοδον*: in Latine, Rosa canina, and Rosa sylvestris: in frenche, Rose saunage: in high Douche, Wilder Roosen, and Heckrosen: in base Almaigne, Wilde Rosen: in Englishe, the Byper bushe, the wilde Rose, and Hoptree. The spongiuous bawle or that rounde rough excrecence whiche is founde oftentimes growing both vpon the wilde Rose and Egline bulbes, is called of som Apothecaries Bedegar: but wrongly, for

kk ij Bedegar

Bedegar, is not that thistell which is commonly called Carlina. Examine Bedegar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

3 The eight is called of the neather Douchmen, Dupu Rooskens, of the place where as it is founde growing, and it shoulde seeme to be that which the Gre-
cians call *κυνόσατον*: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rosa
spinosa.

9 The Ninth is called the yellow Rose: in french, *Roses jaunes*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greke *λυχνίς*, Lychnis: in Latine, Rosa Græca: in frenche, and base Almaine, Eglantier: in Englishe, Eglantine.

✱ The cause of the Name and historie thereof.

The Rose is called in Greeke Rhodon, bycause it is of an excellent smel and pleasant sauour, as Plutarche writeth.

He shal also finde this writen of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became red afterwarde with the blood of the Goddesse Venus, whiche was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yonger Adonis better then the warrier Mars, (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better then him, he slewe Adonis, thinking by this meanes, to cause Venus not onely to forgo, but also to forget her friende Adonis, and so to loue Mars only: of the whiche thing when Venus had warning howe and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued & ran hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a suddaine ere she was ware, she threw her selfe vpon a bed or thicket of white Roses, where as with sharpe and cruel thornes, her tender feete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprange out abundantly, wherewithal when the Roses were bedewed, & sprinkled, they became all red, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or lesse) according to the quantitie of blood that fel vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare & pleasant Venus. Some others write that for very anger which she had conceiued against Mars, for the killing of her friende the faire Adonis, she gaue her tender body willingly to be spoiled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threw her selfe into a bed or herbour of prickley Roses.

Some also say that Roses became red, with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Nectar, whiche was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddes sitting at the table at a Banquet, with his wings ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore as Philostratus sayth, the Rose is the flower of Cupide, or Cupides flower.

✱ The Nature.

Rose leaues, that is to say of the flowers, be hoate of complexio, & somewhat moyst, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower that is to say, the litle yelow heares that grow in the middle of the Rose, is manifestly drie and astringent: of the same nature are the budde, knoppes, and fruite, with the rough rounde hearie bawle or excrescence that is founde growing vpon the wilde Rose.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddist, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kinde of soft and gentle medicines, whiche loose and open the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downewarde cholerique humours, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and cleansing the same, also it is good agaynst hoate feuers, and agaynst the Jaunders.

It is also good to be vsed agaynst the shaking, beating, and trembling of the hart

hart, for it driueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euyl humours, in and about the veynes of the hart.

It is lykewise good to be layd to the inflammation of the eyes, and al other C hoate infirmities, and specially agaynst S. Antonies fier or wilde fire.

Roses pounde and beaten smal are good to be layde to the hoate inflamma- tion or swelling of the breastes or Dappes, & against the outragious heate of the Thidriff & stomacke, also against S. Antonies fire, Erysipelas or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dyed Roses haue ben boyled, is good against the paine of the head, the eyes, the eares, the iawes or gummes, the bladder, the right gutte, and of the Mother or womens secretes, eyther powred in or annoynted with a fether.

The yelow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the f leede & flower of the Rose) stayeth the superfluous course of womens flowers, and specially the white flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The fruite eaten stoppeth the laske, and al other issues of blood.

The wilde Rose powned with Beares grease (as Plinie sayth) is very ex- cellent to annoynt the head against Alopecies, whiche some call the redde scall or falling away of the heare.

The rough spongeous hawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bush, is of great efficacy and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth forth the grauell and the stone, and prouoketh vyne.

Of Iasmine. Chap. ij.

✿ The Description.

Iasminum.

Iasmine groweth in maner of a hedge or quickefet, and must be led alongst and carried as the Rose or vine, it bringeth forth many smal branches full of ioyntes or knottes, the shutes and twigges whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, lyke the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into fiue or seue other litle leaues, (growing vypon a stem or foote stalke, like to the Althe leafe) whereof eche litle leafe by it selfe is smothe and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white & long of a sweete and pleasant sanour, and do growe foure or fiue together at the toppe of the branches.

✿ The Place.

Iasmine groweth in some Countreies of his own kind, as in Spaine and some places of England, in this Countreie it is planted in gardens.

✿ The Tyme.

Iasmine flowreth in Iuly and August, but the fruite in this Countreie commeth not to perfection.

kkk iij

✿ The



✿ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach & Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herboristes of Englande, Fraunce, and Germanie Ieseminum, and Ieseminum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The later writers do call it also in Latine, Apiaria: bycause that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

✿ *The Nature.*

Serapio writeth, that Iasmin is hoate almost in the seconde degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

✿ *The Vertues.*

Iasmine cureth the fowle drie scurffe, and red spottes, it dissolueth cold swellinges, and wenues, or harde lompes, or gatheringes, when it is applyed and layde thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Iasmine, the which put into y^e nosegaylles, or often smeld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hoate complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Iasmine dyeth reumes or stilling downe of humours from the head, and the moystnesse of the bryne, and profiteth muche against the colde infirmities of the same.

Of Cistus. Chap. iij.

✿ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Auncientes.

The one is a kinde of plante whereof we do here geue you the figure.

The other plant is of wooddy substance, vpon which is founde that humoz or fat liquoz, whiche they call Ladanum.

1 The first kinde, whiche beareth no Ladanum, is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and female.

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all thinges els one lyke the other.

✿ *The Description.*

1 **T**he first kinde of Cistus whiche beareth no Ladanum, hath rounde rough or hearishe stalkes, and stemmes with knobbed ioyntes, and full of branches. The leaues be roundishe and couered with a cotton or soft heare, not muche vnlyke the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the femall white, at the last they change into knoppes or huskes in whiche the seede is conteyned.

Wheras Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kind, ther is found a certayne excrecence or outgrowing about y^e roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yelow, sometimes white, and sometimes greene: out of the whiche is a certayne iuyce taken out by art, y^e which they vse in shoppes, & is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddy substance, growing like a litle tree or shrubbe, with soft leaues, in figure not muche vnlyke the others, but longer and browner.

Vpon this plante is found a certayne fatnesse, wherof they make Ladanum the whiche about midsummer, and in the hoatest dayes, is found growing vpon the newe leaues of this Cistus, the whiche newe leaues (after that the seede with the old leaues are fallen of) do first bud forth and spring in sommer. The layde fat or grease is not onely taken from the beardes and feete of Goates, or Goate buckes whiche feede vpon the leaues and branches of this plante (as Dioscorides

Cistus non ladanifera.



Cistus cum Hypocistide.



Dioscorides and the Iuncientes do write but also it is gathered & taken with thinges fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie & diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time do report, especially y^e learned Peter Belon the which hath much haunted and trauayled the Ilande of Crete or Candie.

✱ The Place.

The first kinde of Cistus, whose figure we set foorth here for your better vnderstanding, groweth in sundrie places of Italy, Sicile, Candie, Cyprus, Languedoc, & many other hoate Countries, in rough, stony & vntoyled places.

The seconde kinde is often found in Crete, Cyprus, and also in Languedoc.

✱ The Tyme.

- 1 The first kinde of Cistus flowreth in Iune, and sometimes sooner.
- 2 The seconde Cistus flowreth and bringeth foorth seede in the spring time, & immediately after the leaues fall of. about sommer it recouereth newe leaues againe, vpon the whiche leaues about midsummer and in the hoate dapes, is founde a certayne fatnesse, the which is diligently gathered and dried, to make that gumme whiche they call Ladanum.

✱ The Names.

The first kinde of these plantes is called in Greeke *κίσκος* & *κίσκος*, of some *κίσκος* & *κίσκος*: in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Rosa syluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Greke *υποκίσκος*: of some Erythanon and Cytinus, out of this they drawe foorth a sappe or liquor the which they call Hypocistis, and in shoppes Hypoquistidos.

kkk iiii

The

2 The second kind of Cistus is called in Greke *λιδιον ή λιδιον*: in Latine *Ledum*, *Ladum*, and of the later writers, *Cistus Ladanifera*.

The fat dewe or liquoz, whiche is gathered from the leaues, is called in Greeke *λιδιον*: in Latine *Ladanum*: and in Shoppes *Lapadanum*.

✱ *The Nature.*

1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent.

2 That whiche groweth about the rootes is of lyke temperature, but moze astringent.

3 Ladanum is ful hoate in the first degree, and reacheth neare vnto the second, and is somewhat drie and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

1 The flowers of Cistus boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issue of blood, and it dryeth by all superfluous moysture, as well of the stomacke as other partes of the belly.

2 The leaues of Cistus do cure & heale final woundes, being laid therevpon. *B* Hypocistis stoppeth all laskes and fluxes of the belly, & is of a stronger operation then the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherfoze it cureth the bloody fluxe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine, stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vyne. *D* It is very good agaynst the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, layde to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secondes or after birth, when it is layde vpon quicke coles, and the fumigation or parfume therof be receiued by into the body of women.

The same applied to the head with Myrre and oyle of Myrre, cureth the scurffe, called *Alopecia*, and keepeth the heare from falling of, but wheras it is alredy fallen away, it will not cause the heare to growe agayne.

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honyed water or oyle of Roses, healeth the payne of the same.

If it be layde to with wine vpon the scarres or sores of woundes, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitably mixt with al oymntmentes and playsters, that serue to heate, soften, and assuage paynes, and suche as be made to lay to the breast against the cough.

Of the Bramble or Blackeberry bushe. Chap. liij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Ruelius writeth, the great and the smal.

✱ *The Description.*

The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thornes, wherby it taketh holde, and teareth the garmentes of such as go neare about the. The leaues are not smooth but crompted or frompled, and deeply cut rounde about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnylike the flowers of Strawberies: after cometh the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterwarde it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustering together not much vnylike the Mulberie, but smaller, and ful of a redde wynie sappe or iuyce.

1 The lesser Brambles are muche lyke to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vpon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roote easily in diuers places in croching grounde with the toppes of his branches.

The

The branches or shutes of this Bramble be also set with prickley thornes, but the thornes or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruite is also like to a smal Mulberie, but lesser then the fruite of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put forth many slender shutes and branches, the whiche do creepe and trayle alongst the grounde.

✱ The Place.

Brambles do grow much in the feelds and pastures of this Countrey, and in the wooddes and Copses, and such other covert places.

✱ The Tyme.

The Bramble bush flowzeth frō May to July, and the fruite is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

1 The Bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Greeke *ῥάβδος*: in Latine, Rubus, and Senti: in high Douche, Bre-men: in base Almaine, Bre-mē & Braemen: in Englishe, the Bramble or blacke berie bush: in Frenche, *Rouge*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Greeke *μόρον τῆς ῥάβδος*: in Latine, Morum rubi, & Vacinia: in shopps, Mora bati, and of some ignorant people, Mora bassi: in Frenche, *Meure de Rouge*, or *Meurons*: in high Douch, Brombeer: in base Almaine, Braebessen, and Haghebesien: in Englishe, Bramble beries, and blacke beries.

2 The lesser berie is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *χαμαίρατος*, Chamæbatus, that is to say in Latine, Humirubus: and the fruite is called in Frenche, *Catherine*: in Englishe, a heare Bzemble, or heath Bramble, a Cocolas panter, and of some a byer. The fruite is called a Dewberie, or blackberie.

✱ The Nature.

The tender springes and newe leaues of the Bramble, are colde and drie almost in the thirde degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnrripe fruite.

The ripe fruite is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnrripe fruite.

✱ The Vertues.

The newe springes of the Bramble do cure the euill sores and hoate vlcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellings of the gummes, Almondes of the throte, and the buula, if they be holden in the mouth and often chewed vppon.

They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuyce or decoction thereof. The vnrripe fruite is good for the same purpose, to be vled after the same manner.

The iuyce or decoction therof, is good to be dronken, to stoppe the laske, and womens flowers and all other issue of blood.

The leaues be stamped, & with good effect are applyed to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the hart, the payne & loosenesse or ache of the stomacke.

Rubus. The Bramble.



They

They cure the Hemeropydes, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, & being layde thereto.

The vnyrpe fruite stoppeth the belly, the bloody fluxe, and all other issues of blood.

The iuyce of the same boyled with hony, is very good against all hoate bl- cers, and swellinges of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.

The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and prouoketh vyne.

Of Framboys, Raspiis, or Hyndberrie.

Chap. v.

✿ The Description.

THE framboye is a kinde of bremble, whose leaues and branches are not muche vnyke the other Bramble, but nor so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and sometimes without prickles, especially the newe shutes and tender springes that be not aboue the age of a yeere. The fruite or berrie is redde, but otherwise it is lyke to the other. The roote is long creping in the ground, and putteth forth euery yere new shutes or springes, the which the next yeere doo bring forth their flowers and fruite,

✿ The Place.

The framboye is founde in some places of Douchland in darke woods: and in this Countrie they plante it in gardens, and it loueth shadowe places, where as the Sonne shineht not often.

✿ The Tyme.

The framboye flowreth in May and Iune, the fruite is ripe in Iuly.

✿ The Names.

This Bramble is called in Greeke *Βάρος ἰδαία*: in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountayne Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not farre from Troye, where as groweth abundance of this Bramble, and there it was first founde: it is called in frenche, *Framboisier*: in Douch, *Hinnebraemen*: in English, *Framboys*, *Raspis*, and *Hindberrie*. Joh. Agricola calleth it in Latine, *Crispina*.

The fruite of this Bramble is called in Greeke *μόρον τῆς Βάρος ἰδαίας*: in Latine, *Morum rubi Idæi*: in frenche, *Framboises*: in high Douch, *Hymbeeren*, and *Hörbeeren*: in base Almaigne, *Hinnebesien*, & *Frambesien*: in English, *Raspis*, and *Framboys berries*.

✿ The Nature.

The framboye of complexion is somewhat lyke the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues, tender springes, fruit and roote of this Bramble, are not much vnyke

Rubus Idæus.



onlyke in vertue and working, to the leaues, shutes, fruite, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Raspis are good to be bruyled with honny, and layde to the inflammations and hoate humours gathered together in the eyes, and Erysipelas or wilde fire, for it quencheth such hoate burninges.

They be also good to be dronken with water of them that haue weake stomackes.

Of Broome. Chap. vi.

The Kyndes.

THE common Broome is of two sortes, the one high and tawle, the other lowe and small, vnder whiche groweth Broome Rape or Orabanche.

Genista Broome.

Rapum genistæ.

Broome Rape, or Orabanche.



The Description.

THE great Broome putteth forth first from his roote, harde, strong, and wooddishe stemmes, with many smal, long, square, and limmer Branches or twigges like rushes, the whiche are easy to ploy and twist any way without breaking. Upon the same growe smal blackish leaues, amongst the which growe pleasant yelow flowers of a sweete smel, in fashion not vnlike the flowers of Bease. When the flowers be fallen there come flatte coddies, in whiche is found seeede, that is hard, flat, and brownish. The roote is harde and wooddishe. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tawle man.

The smal Broome is much lyke to that aforesayd, in wooddishe stalkes, smal branches, litle leaues, coddies, & flowers, sauing that it is much smaller, & groweth not to length, but abideth alwayes lowe, not exceeding the height of thre foote.

3 We shall often finde at the roote of this smaller broome a plante which the Brabanders do call Bembrape, that is to say Broome Rape, the which is tackt and fastened at the roote with a long string or thredde, sometimes two or three foote of, or somewhat more from the principall or maister roote. It is almost like to a litle Turne or Beare, brode beneath, and narrow above, couered with litle scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are ioyning vnto it other smal Rapes. fers the same groweth by a holow brownishe stemme of a foote and a halfe long or more, whiche beareth a great company of log white browne flowers, clustering thicke together round about the stemme, & are fashioned lyke to an open helmet in which there appeare fiue or sixe small threddes, the whiche ye shall perceiue to come forth at the extremitte or vttermoost part of the flower. The flowers past there cometh in their steede long rounde small huskes, in which is found a very small seede lyke vnto sande, of a whitish colour, neuerthelesse it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plante, muche lyke to this Broome Rape or Paueau, whose stalkes are also brownishe, and they growe to the height of a foote, in flowers, forme, and colour lyke to Broome Rape: sauing that it hath not so great a roote or Paueau in the ground, but for the most parte it hath a small roote or Paueau, and sometimes it hath no more but certayne bearie threddes or laces wrapped together, especially that whiche groweth in drie and barren places.

✱ The Place.

1.1. The great and small Broome do grow in dry Countries and sandy places, alongst the wayes and sometimes in wooddes.

3 Broome Rape is also founde in dry barren and hungrie groundes, and in leane sandy places about the rootes of the lesser Broome, whiche neuer cometh to perfection, and beareth seildome or neuer any flowers.

4 The other kinde lyke to the aforesayde Paueau, is to be founde in certayne feeldes, amongst Otes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Broome at all, & also vpon drie bankes, and burned heapes alongst the sea coast.

✱ The Tyme.

1.2. Broome flowreth in May and June. The coddles & seede are ripe in July.

3.4. Broome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is lyke vnto it.

✱ The Names.

1.2. This plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genesta, Genista, and Genestra: in Englishe, Broome: in French, Genest, and Dugenet, or Geneste: in high Douche, Ginst, and Psemmen: in base Almaigne, Bzem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrecence comming from the roote of Broome, is called of the Herboristes, and of some other in Douche, Bzem Rape: in Latine, Rapum Genista, and Rapa Genestra, that is to say, Broome Rape, and is without doubt a kinde of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde whiche is like to the aforesayde Paueau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke οροβανχε: in Latine, Orobanche, λεμωδωρον, Limodori, of some other as of Photion also, λεωρολιωρον, that is, Leguminu Leo. It hath no french nor Douche name that I knowe: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke fitch, Stragle tare, Strangleweede, Orobstrangler, & Choke weede.

✱ The Nature.

Broome is full hoate in the seconde degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues, branches, and croppes of Broome boyled in wine or water, are good

good for them that haue the Droisie, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleene or melt, the kidneyes or bladder: for partly it purgeth & driueth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by vrine, all waterie, rough, and superfluous humours. The seede is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a Dramme, or a Dramme and a halfe.

The same seede is very good to be mixt with all medicines whiche prouoke Bvrine and breake the stone, for by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, seruing to the same purpose.

Broom flowers mingled with swines grease, swageth the paynes of the Gowte, being applyed thereto.

This Broom hath al the vertues of Spanish Broom, and it may be vsed against all such infirmities whereunto Spanish Broom is required.

Broom Rape is counted of some Empiriques (or practicioners) in these dayes, for an excellent medicine against the stone, & to prouoke vrine, to be first boyled in wine and giuen to drinke, for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneyes, prouoketh water, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauell.

The freshe and greene iuyce of Broom Rape, doth cure and heale al newe wounds, and clenseth those that are corrupt & rotten: it may be likewise vsed against other vlcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuyce, after it is pressed or taken out of the greene rootes, ye must set it in the Sonne vntil it waxe thicke, or ye must put to it a litle hony, & set it in the Sonne, for then it wil be better, & more apt to mundifie & cleanse woundes and rotten vlcers: it may be also takē out of the rootes that be halfe dry, with oyle, & wil serue to al intentes, euē as the iuyce.

The same oyle of Broom Rape doth scoure and driue away al spotted, lentiles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and pushes, as well from the face, as the rest of the body being often annoynted therewithall.

Dioscorides writeth, that Orbanche may be eaten, either rawe or boyled as the springes of Asparagus.

Of Spanish Broom. Chap. viij.

The Description.

The Spanish Broom also, hath wooddill stemmes, from which grow forth long slender plyant twiggēs, the which be bare & naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there farre apart one from another. The flowers be yelow, not muche vnlyke the flowers of the common Broom, after which it hath coddēs, wherein is the seede browne and flat, lyke the other Broom seede.

There may be wel placed with this Broom, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or smal twiggēs, of a swarte colour & straight: and vpon them are smal browne greene leaues, alwaies threē ioyned together, lyke the leaues of Trefoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yelow, rounde, and cut into fīue or sixe partes, in fashion not much vnlike the flowers of the common Buglosse, afterwarde they do bring forth graines or berries, as bigge as a pease, & blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seede, which is flat as a Lentil seede. The roote is long & smal, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, & putteth forth new springes in sundry places.

The Place.

This Broom groweth in drie places of Spayne, and Languedoc, and is not founde in this Countrie, but in the gardens of Herboristes.

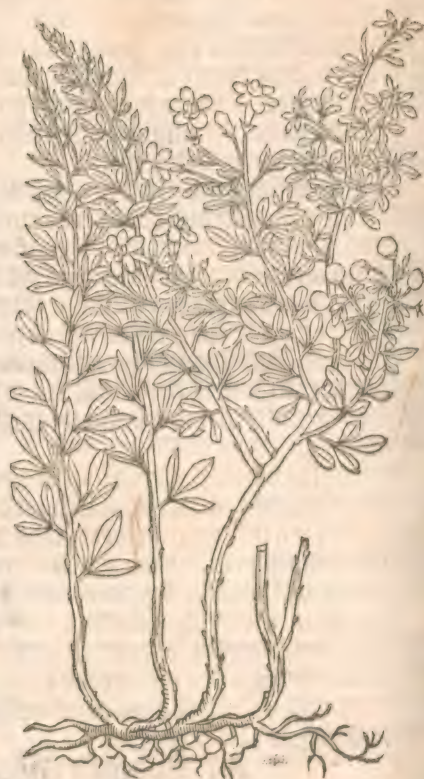
The Time.

This kinde of Broom flowereth in this Countrie in Iune, and somewhat after,

after, the seede is ripe in August.

Genista Hispanica, siue Italica.
Spanish, and Italian Broome.

Genista peregrina Trifolia.
Trifolium fruticans.



✿ The Names.

This Broome is likewise called in Latine, Genista: and sometime also Genistra, of the Herboristes of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica: in base Almaigne, Spaensche Bzem: in English, Spanish Broome: and it is not ~~as deprop~~ in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioscorides and Plinius do write.

The strange plante hath no name that I know: for albeit some would haue it to be Cytisus, this plant is nothing lyke thereto, and is likewise named Trifolium fruticans.

✿ The Nature.

Spanish Broome is hoate and drie of complexion.

✿ The Vertues.

The flowers and seede of Spanishe Broome, are good to be dronken with mede or honyed water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomit strongly, euen as white Hellebor or fleesing powder, but yet without leopardie.

The seede taken alone looseth the belly, & for the quantitie bringeth forth a great plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twiggess or litle braches steeped in water is pressed forth a iuyce, the whiche taken in quantie of a Ciat or litle glasse full fasting, is good against the Squinancie, that is, a kind of swelling with heate and payne in the throte, putting the sick body in danger of choking, also it is good against Sciatica. Of

Of base Broome or Woodwarden. Chap.viii.

✱ The Description.

Genista humilis.

This Broome is not muche vnlke the common Broome, saying that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost vpon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding fro a wooddy stem, and set with litle long small leaues, and at y top with many faire yelow flowers not much vnlke the flowers of the common Broome, but smaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddess, wherein is a flatte seede. The roote is harde and of wooddily substance like to the others.

✱ The Place.

This kinde of Broome groweth in vntoyled places that stande lowe, and sometimes also in moyst Clay groundes. It is founde about Amwarpe.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in July and August, and sometimes after, & shortly after the seede is rypp.

✱ The Names.

This plante is doubtlesse a kinde of Broome, and therefore it may be wel called in Latine, Genista humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, lowe and base Broome: in base Almaigne, Akerbren: the high Germaines do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to say, y flower to staine, or dye withal, & do terme it in their language, ferbblumen, Geel ferbblumen, and Heyden smucke, bycause the Dyers do vse of it to dy their clothes yelow: in Englishe, Woodwarden, and base Broome.

✱ The Nature.

This plante is of complexion hoate and drie.

✱ The Vertues.

Woodwarden or base Broome in nature & operation is lyke to the common Broome, but not so strong.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome. Chap.ix.

✱ The Description.

The Furze or prickley Broome, hath many twiggess or smal branches, of a wooddily substance, the whiche in the beginning being yet but young and tender, are full of litle greene leaues, amongst which grow small thornes, the whiche be soft and tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twiggess or branches, are about one yere old, then are they (for the most part) cleane without leaues, and then do their thornes waxe harde and sharpe with cruel prickles. Amongst the litle small leaues, are the flowers of a faynte or pale yelow colour, and in shape and proportion like to Broome flowers, but muche smaller, after the whiche come small coddess full of rounde reddishe seede. The roote is long and plyant.

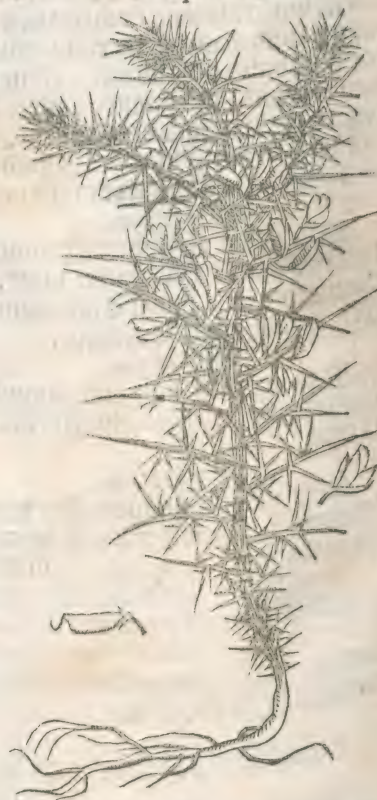
² The plant whiche the Brabanders do call Gaspeldozen, should seeme to be
All is a kinde



a kinde of thorne Broome, the whiche is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight springes or shutes, of a wooddis substance, and without leaues, set thicke and ful of long sharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boyseous, harde and pricking, amongst which growe small yelow flowers, and afterwarde coddies, like to the Broome flowers or coddies. The rootes belong growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almost as plyant and limmer as the roote of Best harrow or Canmocke.

Genistilla. Thorne Broome.

Genista spinosa Furze.



* The Place.

- 1 Furze or thorne Broome groweth in vntoyled places, by the way sides, and is founde in in many places of Brabant, and Englande.
- 2 The common or great furze groweth also in the lyke places, and is founde in certayne places of Campany, Brabant, Italy, Fraunce, Buscaye, and Englande.

* The Time.

Thorne Broome flowreth in May and Iune.
At the same time flowreth the common Furze.

* The Names.

- 1 The firste plante is called of the later writers in Latine, Genistilla, and Genistalla, that is to say, the small Broome: in high Douche, Erdstrymmen, of some, Klein Streichblumen, and Stechende Pstrymmen: in base Almaigne, Stekende Brem: in Englishe, Thornebroome.
- 2 And because the seconde kind in his flowers & coddies is like Broome, it should therefore

therefore seeme to be a prickley and wilde kind of Broome, wherefore it may be called in Latine, *Genista spinosa*, and *Genista sylvestris*: they call it in French, *Du ionc marin* in base Almaine, *Gaspeldoren*: in Englishe, the common whyn, or great furze. This is no *Tragacantha*, that is to say, *Hirci spina*, or *Paliurus*, as some do thinke: nor yet *Nepa* or *Scorpius*.

✱ *The Nature.*

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature drie and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of furze boyled in wine or water, and dronken, do stop the excessive course of womens flowers, and the laske also.

The seede dronken in wine is good against the bitings and stingings of venomous beastes.

Of Cammocke Keste Harrow or Pety Whyn. Chap. x.

Anonis.

✱ *The Description.*

Cammocke or ground furze hath many small, lythey, or weake branches, set full of swarte greene and roundish leaues, and sharpe, stiffe prickley thornes: amongst

whiche are sweete smelling flowers lyke Pease flowers or blowinges, most commonly of a purple or carnatio colour, sometimes all white, and sometimes yellowe lyke Broome flowers, but that it is very seldome seene or found: after the flowers come small coddies or huskes, full of brode flat seede. The roote is long and very limner, spreading his braches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, & staye, both the plough and Oren in topling the ground, for they be so tough and limner, that the share & colter of the plough cannot easily diuide, and cut them asunder.

✱ *The Place.*

Cammocke or ground furze is found in some places of Brabant and England, about the borders of fertill feeldes, and good pastures.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth most commonly in June.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *ἀνώνις* & *ὀνώνις*: & in Latine, *Anonis*, & *Ononis*: of the later writers *Arrestabouis*, *Restabouis*, & *Remora aratri*: of some also *Acutella*: of *Cratenas* *Aegopyros*: in French, *Arreste beuf* in high Douch, *Hawhechel*, *Ochsenbrech*, and *Stalkraut*: in base Almaine, *Prangwortel*, & *Stalcrup*: in Englishe *Kest Harrow*, *Cammocke*, *Whyn*, *Pety Whyn*, or *ground furze*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The roote of Kest Harrow, is drie in the third degree, and somewhat hoate.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the roote taken with hony prouoketh vrine and breaketh the stone.

LII iij



stone. The decoction of both of the same sodde in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boyled in hony and vinegar, is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in water and vinegar and holden in the mouth, whyles it is is warme cureth the tooth ache.

The tender springes and croppes befoze they bring forth leaues, preserved and kept in bzine or salt, are good to be eatē in salades, for they prouoke bzine, and bring forth the stone and grauell being sometimes vsed to be eaten.

Of Whortes and Whortelberies. Chap. xi.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of whortes, and whortelberies, wherof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

Vacinia nigra.

Vacinia rubra. Red whortes.

Blacke whortes.



✿ The Description.

The plant which bringeth forth blacke whortes, is base and lowe of a wooddish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foote or somewhat more: the leaues be round & of a darke greene colour, lyke to the leaues of Bore or Myrtel, the which at the coming of winter do fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth agayne new leaues out of the same braches. The flowers be round and holowe, open befoze, and grow alongest the branches amongst the leaues. The fruite is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and ful of liquer, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and souple.

Of this sorte there are founde some that beare white Berries when they be ripe, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

The

² The plant that bringeth forth red worters, in his growing and branches is like to that, which beareth the blacke berries or whorters, sauing that y^e leaues be greater and harder, almost lyke the leaues of a great bore bush, & they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a Carnation colour, long, and round, and do growe in clusters at the toppe of the branches. The fruite is red, but els not muche vnylyke the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liquer as the blacke whorte. The roote is of a wooddy substance and long.

Vacinia palustris.
Harrish whorters.



³ Amongst these whorters or whortel berries we may reckē those which the Germanes or Almaynes doo call Aenbesien, that is to say, Harrish or Fenberries, of whiche the stalkes be smal, short, limner & tender creeping and almost layde flatte vpon the ground, beset and deckt with smal narrow leaues, fashioned almost lyke to the leaues of y^e commō Thyme, but smaller, the berries grow vpon very smal stemmes at the ende or toppe of the litle branches, almost lyke the red whorters, but longer and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

✱ The Place.

^{1, 2} Whorters growe in certayne woods of Brabant and Englande. The blacke are very common and are founde in many places: but the red are dayntie, and founde but in fewe places.

✱ The Tyme.

³ Harrish or Fen whorters growe in many places of Holland, in low, moyst places. Whorters do blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. Fen or Harrish whorters are ripe in July and August.

✱ The Names.

^{1, 2} The two first frutes are called in some places of Fraunce, des Cusins, or des Morets. in high Douche, Heydelbeeren, Drumperbeeren, and Buchbeeren, in Brabat, Crakebesien, Postelbesien, & Hauerbesien. It may very well be called in Latine Vacinia, bycause they be litle berries, in Latine, Bacca: for as some learned men write, the word Vacinium, cometh of Baccinium, and was deriued of Bacca: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of Myrtilli, the whiche some doo call them by: yet these berries be not the right Vacinia, whereof Virgil writeth saying, Albaligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur. Their true English name is whorters, & of some whortel berries.

³ The thirde kinde is called of the Hollanders accordyng to the place of their growing, Aenbesien, and Aencoren, that is to say, Harrish berries, or Fenberries: and we bycause of the lykenesse betwixt them and the other whortel berries, do cal them in Latine, Vacinia palustris, that is to say, Harrish whorters, and Fenberries: for there is none other name knowen vnto vs, except it be Samolus of Plinie, or Oxycocron of Valerius Cordus.

✱ The Nature.

Whorters, but especially those that be blacke, do coole in the second degree, & somewhat

¶ ll iiii

somewhat they drie and are astringent. Of the lyke temperament are *Marrish whoztes*.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Whoztes, and specially those that be blacke, eaten raw or stued with suger, are good for those that haue hoate and burning feuers, and agaynst the heate of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior partes.

They stoppe the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit.

With the iuyce of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certayne medicine called of the Apothecaries *Rob*, the whiche is good to be holden in the mouth against great drieth and thirst in hoate agues, and is good for al the purposes whereunto the berries do serue.

Fen or *Marrish Whoztes* doo also quenche thirste, and are good against hoate feuers or agues, and against all euil inflammation or heate of blood, and the inwarde partes, lyke to the other whoztes whereunto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude the blacke and *Marrish Whoztes* are muche lyke in nature, & vertue, and operation vnto *Rybes*, or the red, and beyond sea gooseberries, and may be taken and bled in steede of them.

Of wilde *Kushe* or *Sumac*. Chap. xij.

Rhus syluestris Plinij.

Plinies wilde *Sumac*.

Gratia Dei quibusdam.

Hedge *Hysope*.



✱ *The Description.*



This is a lowe shrub or wooddise plant, with many browne hard branches, vpon whiche grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlyke the leaues of the greater *Sore tree*, but longer. Amongst the leaued branches

branches, come by other litle branches, vpon which growe many spokie eares
or tuftes, ful of many small flowers, and after them store of square or cornered
seedes clustering together. This seede is of a strong sauour and bitter taste, and
full of fat and Oylie sap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whortles or Whor-
tell plantes.

² We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Boeke calleth
Hedge Hyslope, which bringeth forth from a wooddillie roote, slender stalkes,
spreade abroad vpon the ground, couered with litle grayish leaues, something
rough, in fashion lyke to garden Hyslope, but shorter, at the top of which plant
come forth flowers fashioned lyke to the flowers of wilde Tansie, of colour
sometymes a faint yellow, and sometymes white, after which come by smal round
knoppes or buttons, in which is founde a yelow seede.

✱ The Place.

¹ The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in many places of the same Coun-
trie about Kempen.

² Hedge Hyslope is founde in certayne places of Germanie and Fraunce, in
wilde vntoyled places and mountaynes.

✱ The Time.

¹ This Rhus flowreth in May and Iune, the seede is ripe in Iuly & August.

² Hedge Hyslope flowreth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The Names.

¹ The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagel, & is of some Apothecaries
called Myrtus, and the seed thereof Myrtilli: notwithstanding, it is not Myrtus.
Wherefore it is called of some of the later writers, Pseudomyrsine, and Myrtus
Brabantica, and in some places of Almaine they call it Altslein, and Bors, some
take it to be *laevigata*, Oleagnus, of Theophrastus, wherevnto it is not very
much lyke, but it seemeth to be that kinde of wilde Rhus, which Plinie spea-
keth of in the xxiii. Chapter of the xj. booke of his excellent worke, called the
Historie of Nature.

² Hedge Hyslope is called in high Douche, Heyden Hysop, Felde Hysop: in base
Almaine, Heyden Hyslope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places.
Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, howbeit it is nothing lyke, Gratia Dei,
or Gratiola, which is a kinde of the lesse Centaury, set forth in the thirde part
of this Historie Chap. xlii. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus
calleth it Helianthemum.

✱ The Nature.

The wilde Rhus, or Sumac, especially the seede is hoate and drie almost in
the thirde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not vsed in medicine, but serueth to be layde in
wardrobes and prestes to keepe garmentes from mothes.

Of Kneeholme. Chap. xiiij.

✱ The Description.

Kneeholme is a lowe wooddillie plante, like the wilde Rhus or Su-
macke, with rounde stalkes ful of branches, couered with a brownish
thicke barke or rinde, set full of blackish leaues which are thicke and
prickley nothing differing fro the leaues of a myrtel tree, or the smal-
ler Bore, sauing that eache leafe hath a sharpe prickel in the toppe. The fruite
groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the which is faire and red when it is
ripe, with a harde seede or kernell within. The roote is white and single.

✱ The Place.

Kneeholme, groweth in Italy, Languedoc, and Bourgoyne, & in some places
of

of England, as in Essex, Kent, Barke-
shire, and Hamshire, in many places it
is planted in gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

This plant keepeth his leanes both
winter and sommer, and in Italy and
such lyke places where as it groweth
of his owne accorde, it bringeth forth
his fruit in August, but in this Coun-
trie it beareth no fruite.

✱ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *μυρ-
τινός*, *δρυμυρτινός*, *μυρτιάνα*, *κρυάνα*:
in Latine, *Ruscum*, *Rulus*, & *Myrtus*
sylvestris, and *Scopa Regia*, as *Mar-*
cellus an Auncient writer sayth. In
Shoppes it is called *Ruscus*: in En-
glish, *Kneeholme*, *Kneehul*, *Butchers*
broome, and *Petigree*, also we may cal
it *the wilde Myrtel*: it is called in French
Myrte sauvage, of some *Buys poignant*, and
Housson: in high Douche, *Heulzdoorn*,
and *Heerbessen*: in base Almaigne,
Stekende palme, that is to say, *Prick-*
ley Bore, bycause it is somewhat lyke
Bore, the whiche they doo commonly
call *Palmbloom*: of some also *Myrt-*
doorne.

✱ *The Nature.*

The rootes and leaues are hoate in the seconde degree and drie in the first.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of *Kneeholme* or *Ruscus* made in wine and drunken prouo-
keth vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth grauel: and is good for them
that can not with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner against the Jaundise, the headache, &
and to prouoke womens flowers.

The leaues and fruite be of the same working or facultie as the rootes be,
but not so effectuell or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or vled.

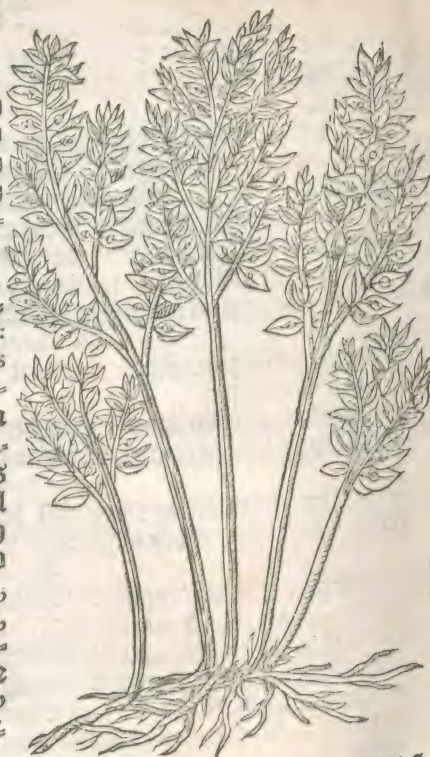
Of horse tongue/Double tongue/ and Taurus of
Alexandria. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The Description.*

Double tongue hath rounde stalkes lyke Salomons seale, of a foote
and a halfe long, vpon whiche grow vpon each syde thicke brownish
leaues, not muche vnylike to Baye leaues, vpon the whiche there
groweth in the midle of every leafe another smal leafe fashioned like
a tongue, and betwixt those smal and great leaues, there growe rounde redde
beries as bigge as a pease or therabouts. The roote is tender, white, long and
of a good sauour.

There is founde another kinde of Double tongue, as some learned men
write, the which also bringeth forth his fruite vpon the leaues, and is lyke to
the aforesayde, in stalkes, leaues, fruite, and rootes, sauing that there growe
none other smal leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues.

Ruscum.



The learned Matthiolus setteth forth a thirde kinde, the whiche is much lyke to the abovesayd in rootes and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but euery berie groweth vpon a stemme by it selfe comining forth betwixt the stemme and the leaues: the sayde beries be redde, and as bigge as Ciche Beasen.

Hippoglossum.
Horse tongue or Double tongue,

Laurus Alexandrina.
Laurus of Alexandria.



✠ The Place.

Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke wooddes of Italy. The Herboristes of this Countrie doo plant it in their gardens.

✠ The Tyme.

It deliuereth his seede in September.

✠ The Names.

The first of these herbes is called in Greeke ἵππογλωσσον, or ὑπόγλωσσον, or ἐπιγλωσσον, and as some write, ἐπιφυλλόκαρπον: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers vuularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bilingua: in high Douche, Zapfinkraut, Hauckblat, Aussenblat, Beerblat, & Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaine, Keelcruyt, Tongebladt, and Tapkenscruyt, that is to say, Tongue herbe, or Tongue worthe, also the Pagane or vplandilhe tongue, Horse tongue, and double tongue, & tongue blade.

The seconde seemeth to be a kinde of Hippoglossum, and therefore some call it Hippoglossum foemina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.

The

The third is called in Greeke *δῶδρον ἀλεξάνδρεια*, and *δῶδρον ἰδαία* in Latine, *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Laurus Idæa*, of some late writers *Victoriola*: in French, *Laurier Alexandrin*: in base Almaine, *Laurus van Alexandrien*: in English also, *Laurus of Alexandria*, or tongue Laurell.

✱ The Nature.

Tongueblade or double tongue his nature is to assuage payne, as Galen saith.

But the Laurell of Alexandria is hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and rootes of double tongue, are much commended against the swellings of the throote, the buula, and the kernelles vnder the tongue, and agaynst the vicers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Parcellus saith, that in Italy they vse to hange this herbe about y neckes of young children that are sicke in the buula: a garlande made therof & womne, or set next vpon y bare head, is good for the headache, as Dioscorides writeth. Baptista Sardus writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the C mother, and that a spoonfull of the powder of the leaues of double tongue can seth the strangled matrix or mother to descende downe to his naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurell boyled in wine and dronken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vrine & womens naturall sicknes, easeth them that haue harde trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

Of Tamarisk. Chap. xv.

✱ The Kynnes.

Tamarisk is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, great and small.

✱ The Description.

Myrica humilis.

Tamarisk is a litle tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale greene, and sometimes brownish, vpon the whiche grow litle grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or lyke to Sauine. The flowers be of a browne purple colour, and lyke wool or Cotton, the whiche at their falling of, are caried away with the winde.

² The greater Tamarisk hath leaues lyke y other, but it groweth much higher that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser Oke Apples or galles.

✱ The Place.

¹ The smal or low Tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is founde in some places of Germanie, by the course or streame of the riuer Rhene.

² The greater Tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the whiche is yet vknownen to them of our time.

✱ The Time.

The litle Tamarisk flowzeth in the



spring of the yeere, but especially in May.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *μυρίκη*: in Latine, Myrica, and Tamarix: in the best Apothecaries Shops, Tamariscus, and according to the same in Englishe, Camarisk: in Frenche, *Tamarix*, of some *Bruyere sauvage*: in high Douche, Camariscen holtz, of some Birtzenbertz: in base Almaine, Camarischboom.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and newe springes of Camarisk, are somewhat warme and astringent, without any manifest drowth or drynes. The fruite and the barke thereof are drie and astringent, and of the nature of galles.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Camarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue agaynst the hardnes and stopping of the milt or Spleene, and for the same purpose it is so good and founde true by experience, that Swine whiche haue bene dayly fedde out of a trough or vessel made of the Camarisk tree or timber, haue bene seene to haue no milt at al. And therefore it is good for them that are Splenitique to drinke out of a cup or dishe made of Camarisk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues & young springes of Camarisk boyled in wine with a little vinegar and dronken, doth heale and vntoppe the hardnesse and stoppings of the milt or spleene. The same vertue hath the iuyce thereof dronken in wine, as Plinie sayth.

Against the tooth ache, it is also very good to holde in the mouth the hoate decoction of the leaues and tender branches of Camarisk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they sit or bath in the same whiles it is hoate.

The same decoction made with the young shutes and leaues killeth the lice and nittes, if the place whereas they be, be washed therewithal.

The fruite of the great Camarisk is good against the spetting of blood, the superfluous course of womens flowers: against the lakke and biringes of venemous beastes.

They vse this fruite in steede of Galles in medicines, that are made for the disease of the mouth and eyes.

The barke of Camarisk is of the same vertue as the fruite, and is good to stoppe lakkes, and all issue of blood.

Of heath. Chap. xvi.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There is in this Countrie two Kindes of Heath, one whiche beareth his flowers alongst the stemmes, and is called log Heath. The other bearing his flowers in tutters or tuftes at the toppes of the branches, the whiche is called smal Heath.

✱ *The Description.*

Heath is a wooddily plant ful of branches, not much vnlyke the lesser Camarisk, but much smaller, tenderer, and lower, it hath very small tagged leaues, not much vnlyke the leaues of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender Cotton) but browner and harder. The flowers be lyke smal knoppes or buttons parted in foure, of a fayre carnation colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle vprward euen to the top. The rootes be long and wooddily, and of a darke red colour.

The second kind of Heath, is also a litle base plant, with many litle twigges, or small slender shutes comming from the roote, of a reddishe browne colour,

¶ m m with

Erica. Heath.

Erica altera. Smal Heath.



with very smal leaues, in fashion not vnlike the leaues of common Thyme, but muche smaller and tenderer, the flowers growe at the toppe of the strigges, or twigges, fīue or sixe in a company together, hanging downewardest, of colour Carnation and red, of making long and rounde, hollowe within, and open at the ende lyke a litle tonnell, smaller then a Cornell which is the fruite of a Cornell tree. The roote is tender, and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places many newe twigges or strigges.

✱ The Place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaynes that be drie, hungrie and barren, and in playnes wooddes and wildernesse.

✱ The Tyme.

The first kinde of Heath flowreth both at the beginning and the end of sommer vntyl September.

The seconde kinde flowreth about midsommer.

✱ The Names.

Heath, Hather, and Lying is called in high and base Almaigne, Heyden: and is thought of the later wryters to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greeke *ἑρική*: in Latine, Erice, and Erica.

The smaller kinde also without doubt is a Heath: and therfore it may truly be called in Latine, Erica altera: in Greeke *ἑρική ἄλτρα*.

✱ The Nature.

Both kindes of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the leaues of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale & paine of the same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengthneth the sight.

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the flowers and leaues thereof are good to be layed vpon the bitinges and stingings of Serpentes, and such lyke venemous beastes.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides lib. i. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, wherevnto he hath set two other figures of strange Heath, sent vnto him by one Gabriel Fallopius a learned Physitian. Moreover he commendeth muche the decoction of our common Heath made with fayre water, to be dronke warme both morning and euening, in the quantitie of five vnces, thre houres before meate, agaynst the stone in y bladder, so that it be vled by the space of thirtie dayes: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, & whyles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the Heath that made the foresayde bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeted and vled, for by the vse of the sayd bath and diet or decoction he hath knowen many to be holpen, so that the stone hath come from them in very small peeces. Also Turner sayth, that for the diseases of the milke, it were better to vse the barkes of Heath (in seeede of Tamarisk) then the barke of Quickbeme. Tur. li. i. fol. 210. li. 2. fol 59.

Of Cotton or Sombare. Chap. xvij.

✿ The Description.

Xylon.

This plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be brode with deepe cuttes or flittes, smaller then vine leaues, but els somewhat lyke. The flowers be yellowe, and somewhat purple in the middes, tagged about the edges. The fruite is almost lyke to fylbeardes, brode and flat, and full of fayre white cotton, or the downe that we call Sombare, in whiche the seeede lyeth hydden.

✿ The Place.

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indias, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other suche Countries.

✿ The Names.

Cotton is called in Greeke *ξύλον καὶ γοσπίον*: and also in Latine, Xylum, and Gossipium: in shoppes, Cotum, Bombax, and Bombasum: in high Douche, Baumwol: in base Almaigne Boonwolle.

✿ The Nature.

The seeede of Cotton, is hoate and moyst, as Serapio saith.

✿ The Vertues.

The seeede of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good agaynst all colde diseases of the breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and encreaseth the seeede of generation.



¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶

✿ The Description.

THE Caper is a prickley plant
or bush almost lyke the Bram-
ble, with many hutes or brā-
ches spread abroad & stretched alongst
the ground, vpon whiche do grow
hard sharpe and crooked prickles with
blackishe rounde leaues, standing one
against another, not muche vnylike the
leaues of Asarabacca, or solefoote, or
the leaues of a Quince tree, as Dios-
corides saith, but muche rounder. A-
mongst the leaues spring by final knops
or buds, the whiche do open into faire
starrelyke flowers, of a pleasant smell
or sauour: afterwarde cometh the
fruite whiche is long & round, smaller
then an Olyue, & hath in it final coynes
or kernelles (lyke to them in the Pom-
granate, as Turner saith.) The roote
is long and wooddishe, couered with a
white thicke barke or rinde, whereof
they vse in Physicke.

✿ The Place.

Capers growe in rough vntoyled
places, in stony sandy ground, and in
hedges: and it groweth plentifully in
Spayne, Italy, Arabia, and other such
hoate Countries: it groweth not in this Countrey, but the fruite and flowers
are knowen vnto vs, bycause they be brought to vs from Spayne preserved in
brine or salt.

✿ The Names.

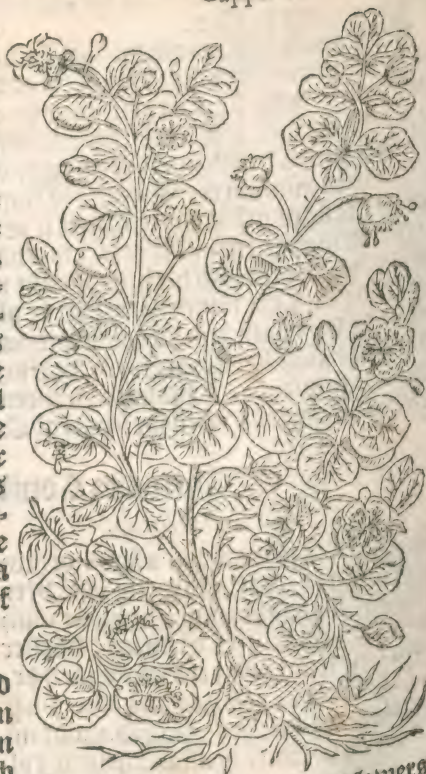
Capers are called in Greeke καππαρις: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also
κυνοςβατος, Cynosbatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus Canis, and Sents Canis:
in high Douche, Capperen: in base Almaigne, Cappers.

✿ The Nature.

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, & other hoate Countries,
are very hoate euen almost in the third degree, causing wheales, pustulles, and
blcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh euen to the bones, but they
which growe in Italy and Spayne, be not so strong (and, as Simeon Sethy
writeth, they be hoate and drie in the seconde degree) and therefore are fitter to
be eaten, bycause they be moderately hoate, dry, & astringent, especial the barke
of the roote which is most desired in Physicke: for the flowers & young leaues
be not of so strong operation, and therefore doo serue better to be eaten with
meates.

✿ The Vertues.

The barke of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stop-
ping of the milke, to be taken with Oximel, or mingled with oyles & oynments
fit for that purpose, & applyed or layd to outwardly vpon the place of the milke.
Also they vse with great profite to giue of this roote in drinke, to suche as
haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bryled or squar, or haue fal-
len from aboue.



It stirreth by womens despyred sicknes, & doth so mightily prouoke byrne, & that it wareth blooddy, if it be to muche vsed and in to great a quantitie.

It cleanseth olde vlcers and rotten sores that are harde to heale, and layde D to with vineger, it taketh away fowle white spottes and morpew.

The fruite and leaues of Capers haue the lyke vertue as the rootes, but E not so strong, as Galen sayth.

The seede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, & swageth toothe ache.

The iuyce of the leaues, flowers and young fruite of Capers, killeth the G wormes of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserued in salt or pickel, as they be brought into this Coun- D trie, being washed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meate and medicine: for it stirreth by appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, consumeth and wasteth the colde fleumes that is gathered about the stomacke. Yet they nourishe very litle or nothing at all, as Galen saith.

Of Gooseberies. Chap. xix.

* The Description

Vua Crispa.

The Gooseberie bushe is a wooddishe prickley plante growing to y height of two three, or foure foote, with many whitish branches, set full of sharpe prickles, and smothe leaues of a light greene colour, somewhat large and round, cut in, & snipt about almost like to vine leaues. Amongst the leaues growe smal flowers, and after them rounde berries, the whiche are first greene, but when they waxe ripe, they are somewhat yelowwe or reddish and cleare through shining, of a pleasant taste somewhat sweete. The roote is slender, harde, wooddishe, and full of hearie stringes.

* The Place.

The Gooseberie is planted commonly almost in euery garden of this Countrie alongest the hedges & borders of the same.

* The Tyme.

The Goosebery bush springeth bytimes, and wareth greene in Marche, yea and sometimes in Februarie, it flowreth in April, and bringeth forth his fruit in May the which is muche vsed in meates. The fruite is ripe at the ende of June.

* The Names.

The Gooseberie is called of the later wryters in Latine, Grossularia. Gelnere thinketh it to be *κρυθα κρυθα*, Spina Ceanothos of Theophrastus.

The fruite is called in Latine, Vua crispa: of some Grossula: of Matthiolus, Vua spina, whiche may be Englished, Thorne grape: in frenche, *des Groisselles*: in high Douche, *Kreutzbeer*, and *Kreiselbeer*: in base Almaigne *Stekelbesien*, or *Kroesbesien*, and of some also *Knoeselen*.

¶ mm iij

* The



✱ *The Nature.*

The fruite before it is ripe (for then it is most vsed) is colde and drie in the seconde degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vnrripe grapes of the vine are.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The vnrripe Gooseberie stoppeth the belly, and all issue of blood, especially the iuyce of them pressed forth and dried.

The same Greene Gooseberies or their iuyce, is very good to be layd vpon boate inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire. The leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not al thing so vertuous.

The Greene Gooseberie eaten with meates prouoketh appetite, & cooleth the vehement heate of the stomacke and liuer, and both swage and mitigate the inward heate of the same, and is good against agues.

The young leaues eaten rawe, do prouoke vyne, and are good for suche as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

Of redde Gooseberies. Chap. xx.

✱ *The Kyndes.*

Of these beries there be two sortes in this Countrey: the one beareth a red fruite of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruite of an vnpleasant taste.

✱ *The Description.*

The red beyondsea Gooseberie, hath woddish pliant branches, couered with a brownish bark, and brode blackish leaues, not muche vnyke vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers growe amongst the leaues, vpon the young sprigges or sprayes clustering together, and a great many hanging downward by smal stringes or stemmes: whē those flowers be past there grow vpon euery syde of the said stringes many small Greene berries at the first, which afterwarde waxe red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

The blacke Gooseberies are lyke to the aforesayde, in branches, leaues, flowers, and fruite, sauing they be of a blacke colour and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not vsed.

✱ *The Place.*

Beyondsea Gooseberies are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they be to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

The blacke Gooseberies growe of them selues in moyst vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches & water courses.

✱ *The Time.*

Beyondsea Gooseberies are most commonly ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the later wyter in Latine, Grossularia rubra, Grossularia.

Vua vrsi Galeni. Ribes, vulgō.



laria transmarina, Ribes, and Ribesum: yet this is not right Ribes.

The fruite is also called of the later writers *Grossule transmarina*, and it shoulde seeme to be the fruite the whiche Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca, calleth ἀκτορ σαφύλα, Vna vrsi: in shoppes they cal it Ribes: in French, *Groiselles d'outre mer*: in high Douche, S. Johans treuble, or Treublin, and S. Johans beerlin: in base Almaigne, Bessiekens ouer zea, and Aelbessiekens.

¹ The first kinde is called *Grossula rubra*, Ribes rubrum: in English, Redde Gooseberies, Beyondlea Gooseberies, Bastard Corinthes, a common Ribes: in French, *Groiselles rouges*: in base Almaigne, Roode Aelbessen, and of this sort onely they vse in shoppes, and meates.

² The second kinde is called Ribes nigrum: in English, Blacke Gooseberies, or blacke Ribes: in French, *Groiselles noires*: in base Almaigne, Swerte Aelbessen.

✱ The Nature.

The red Gooseberies are cold and drie in the second degree, and astringent or binding.

✱ The Vertues.

Red Gooseberies do refreshe and coole the hoate stomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be take against al inflammation, a burning heate of the blood, and hoate agues.

The same holden in the mouth & chewed, is good against al inflammation, B and hoate tumours in the mouth, and quencherh thirst in hoate agues.

It stoppeth the laske comming of a cholerique humour, and the blooddy fluxe, C especially the Robbe or Dried iuyce thereof.

The rob made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good D for all the diseases abouesayde, it stoppeth vomitinges, and the vpbreakinges of the stomacke, and is very good in hoate agues to be dronke with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The blacke Gooseberies are not vled in Physicke. E

Of Berberis. Chap. xxi.

✱ The Description.

Berberis plante, is a shrub or bushe of ten or twelue foote high or moze, bringing forth many wooddiss branches, set with sharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitish Greene & snipt round about, the edges like a saw set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sower tast, & therfore is vled in sawces in steede of sorrel. The flowers be smal, of a pale yellowishe colour, growing amongst the leaues vpon short clustering stems, after y flowers there hang by the sayd stemmes litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in taste sower & astringet, with a harde gray or blackishe kernel in the middle whiche is the seede. The roote is harde and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow within as al the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sowe binding.

✱ The Place.

The Barberis bushe is founde in Brabant about the borders of wooddes and hedges. It is also muche planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herbozistes.

✱ The Time.

The Barberis bushe putteth forth newe leaues in April, as the most part of other trees doth: it flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

¶ m m iij

✱ The

✿ The Names.

Crespinus Matthioli.

This plant is called in shops Berberis, especially the fruit thereof, which to them is best known: the learned Matthioli calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, & the Barberie bush or tree: in frenche, *Espine vinette*: in high Douche, *Paiselbeer*, *Saurich*, *Erbfel*, *Uersich*: in base Almaigne *Sauseboom*. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha, in Auicen and Serapio, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one having a redde fruite, the whiche Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, & is described hereafter in the xxxi. Chap. the other with a long blackish fruite, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that whiche the later writers do call Berberis, it is also very lyke to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de Alimentor. facultat. amongst those kindes of shrubbes or plantes whose young shutes and sprynges are good to be eaten.

¶ The Nature.

The leaues and fruite of Barberies, are of complexion colde and drie in the second degree, & somewhat of subtil partes.

✿ The Vertues.

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sawce to eate with meates as they do with Soxrel, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hoate people and them that are vexed with burning agues.

The fruite stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and al vnaturall fluxe of blood.

The roote thereof stieped in lye, maketh the heare yellow, if it be often washed therewithall.

Of Acatia. Chap. xxij.

✿ The Kynnes.

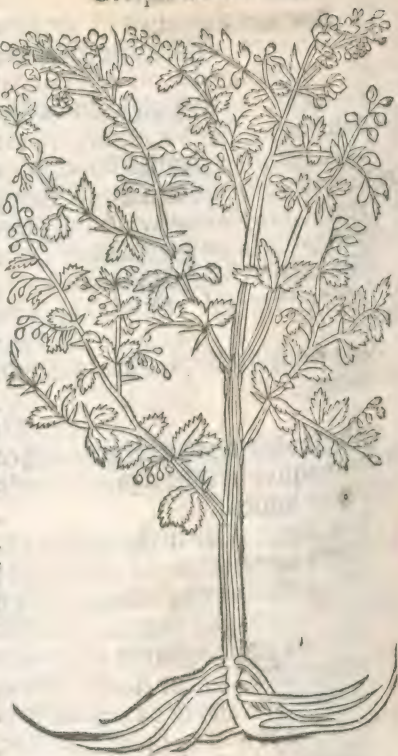
There be two sortes of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the Countries of Pontus.

✿ The Description.

THE first kind of Acatia is a litle thornie tree or bush with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst whiche do arise leaues parted into many other small leaues. The flowers are white. The seede is brode lyke Lupines, inclosed in long coddess, from out of whiche they drawe a iuyce or blacke liquoz, the whiche is called Acatia. Matthioli figure of Acatia hath leaues like Alarabacca, and beareth timber of twelue cubites long, fit for buyldings, especially of shippes, some haue called it a thorne, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

The seconde kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost lyke to the leaues of common Rue. The fruite lykewise is inclosed in coddess, as the fruite of the first kinde.

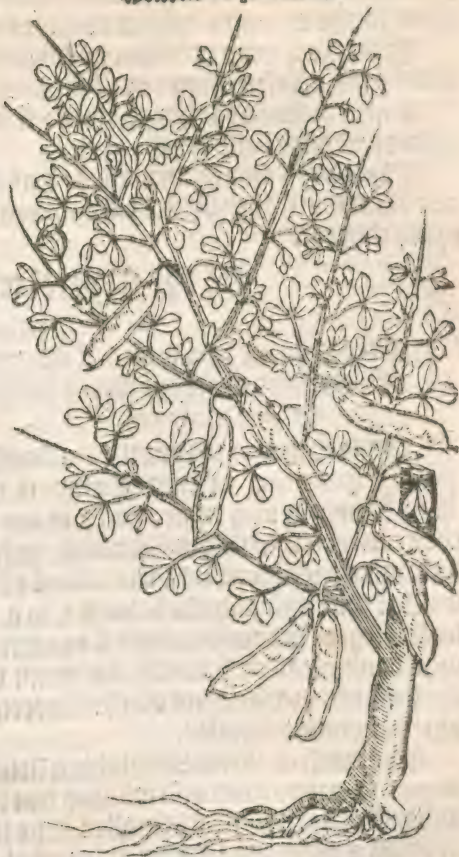
✿ The



Acatia Aegyptia.
Acatia of Egypt.



Acatia altera.
Acatia of Pontus.



¶ The Place.

- 1 The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wildernesse or desertes.
- 2 The second groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

¶ The Names.

- 1 This thornie tree or plante is called in Greeke ακακία: in Latine, Acatia, of Theophrastus ακανθον ή ακανθα, in Latine, Spina. The gumme coming out of this tree is called in Shoppes Gummi Arabicum, & is wel known, howbeit the li- quor or iuyce of Acatia, whiche is also called Acatia, is vnknewen: for in steede of Acatia, they vse in shoppes the iuyce of Sloos, or Snagges, whiche is the fruite of blacke thornes (called in base Almaigne, Sleen) and wrongly Acatia.
- 2 The other, whereof we haue giuen the figure as of the seconde Acatia, is taken of some learned men for ακοσάλας, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. What- thiolus setteth it forth for the seconde kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

¶ The Nature.

Acatia, especially the iuyce therfore (which the Ancientes vsed) is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the first, as Galen saith.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Acatia stoppeth the laske, & the superfluous course of womens flowers: and bringeth backe agayne, staying and keeping in his natural place, the matrix or mother that is loosed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be broken with red wine.

It is good to be layde to Serpigo, whiche is a disease of the skinne called wilde fire, and upon inflammations and hoate tumours: also it is good to be layde to the wheales or hoate blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, & blakinges, and swelling out of the same, to be applyed thereunto.

Acatia maketh the heare blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water wherein it hath bene soaked.

The leaues and tender croppes of Acatia do settle and strengthen members out of ioynte, if they be bathed or soaked in the hoate bath or stue made with the broth thereof.

Of the Myrtel tree. Chap. xxiij.

The Kindes.

There is now two sortes of Myrtell, the one called the great or common Myrtell, the other the fine or noble Myrtel.

The Description.

Myrtus. Myrtel tree.

The great Myrtell is a small tree growing in this Countre to the height of a man, with many branches couered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost lyke the leaues of Periuincke: amongst whiche leaues (in a hoate season) there is found in this Countre, faire white and pleasant flowers, not much vnlke the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

The small or noble Myrtel is a litle lowe plante in proportion and making not muche vnlke other, but much smaller. The leaues be small & narrowe, smaller and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Bore, of colour not so blackish as the leaues of the greater Myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more double.

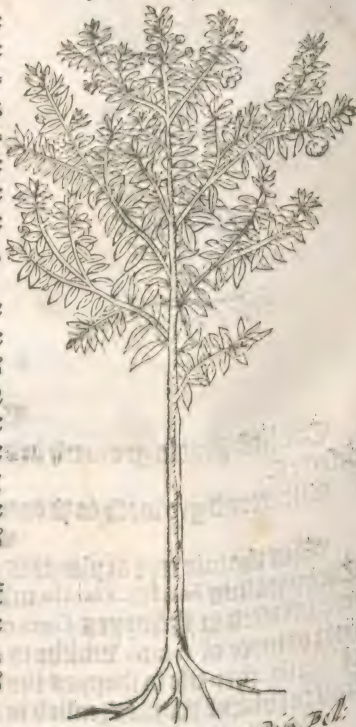
Also there is nowe founde a kinde of Myrtell whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of Periuincke, called in Latine Periuinca, in all thinges els lyke to the others.

The Place.

The Myrtell tree or bush, groweth plentifully in Spayne and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this Countre, but in the gardens of certaine Herboristes, the whiche do set it in paniers or baskettes, & with great heede and diligence they preserue it from the colde of winter: for it cannot indure the colde of this Countre. The small Myrtell is more common in this Countre, than the greater.

The Tyme.

The Myrtell tree flowreth but seldome in this Countre, except sometimes in a very hoate summer: then it flowreth in Iune, without bearing either fruit or seede.



✱ The Names.

The Myrtell is called in Greeke *μυρτιν*: in Latine, Myrtus: by the whiche name it is knowen in the Shoppes of this Countre.

The fruite of the Myrtel is called in Shoppes Myrtilli.

✱ The cause of the Name

The Myrtel is called in Greeke *μυρτιν*, bycause of a young Mayden of Athenes named Myrsine: who in beantie excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength & actiuitie al the lustie laddes, or brane young men of Athenes, wherefore she was tenderly beloued of the Goddesse Pallas or Minerva. Who willed her to be alwayes present at tourney, and tilte, running, vaulting, and other such playes of actiuitie or exercise: to the intent she should afterward as a iudge giue the garlande or Crowne of honour to suche as wan the price, and best deserued the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so muche displeased with her iudgement, that they slue her. The whiche thing as soone as the Goddesse Minerva perceined, she caused the sweete Myrtel to spring vp, and called it Myrsine, after the name of the Damosell Myrsine, to the honour and perpetuall memorie of her, whiche tree or plante she loueth al-
muche as euer she loued the young Damosell Myrsine.

✱ The Nature.

Myrtell is drie in the thirde degree, and colde in the first.

✱ The Vertues.

Myrtel beries are good to be giuen them, which do spet, vomit or pisse blood, & for they stoppe all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall flowers.

The same be also good against the laske, & the sores or blcers of the bladder. & The dried iuyce of Myrtelles serueth well for all the aforesayde purposes, & also for the weake and moist stomacke, & agaynst the stings of Scorpions and the felde spider.

The decoction of Myrtel beries maketh the heare blacke, & keepeth it from falling, it cureth the euil sores of the head, and clenseth the same from roome, or scurvie scales, if the head be often washed therewithal.

It is good to washe outward blcers and sores with the wine in which the seede of Myrtel hath ben boyled. It is also profitable to be layd to the inflammations of the eyes, with a litle fine flower: and agaynst the filthie matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from dronkenesse, if it be taken before hande. The decoction of the seede and leaues of Myrtell, stoppeth the superfluous course of the flowers, if you cause them to sit or bath in it.

It is good to washe suche members as haue bene bursten or out of ioynt: for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaues of Myrtell, are good to be layde vpon moist sores, and vpon all partes in whiche there is any great falling downe of humours.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming sores, and rotten blcers, wilde fire, spreading tetters, & other such hoate scabbes or pustules.

The drie leaues of Myrtel layde to with conuenient oymntes or salues, do heale the exulceration of the nayles, adwel of the handes as of the feete, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

Of the Bay tree. Chap. xxiii.

✱ The Kindes.

There are two sortes of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes & branches, and

and harde thicke leaues, the other hath reddishe branches, especially when it is young, and softer leaues, and more gentle then the first.

* The Description

Laurus. Laurel or Bay tree.

The first kind of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a harde or thicke stem, body, or tronke, the whiche parteth it selfe into many boughes & branches couered with a greenerinde or barke, and beareth leaues that be brode, long, hard, thicke & sweete smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yelowishe knoppes, the whiche doo open into flowers of an herbishe colour, and do change afterward into a long fruite, couered without with a thicke blacke browne pyll or barke, in which the kernell lyeth, of a whitish gray colour, fat & oylie, in taste sharpe & bitter.

The seconde kind of Bay is not much vnlyke the first, sauing that it groweth not so high, and it putteth forth oftentimes newe shutes or branches from the roote, the whiche do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seildome growe to the fashion or shape of a tree. The shutes & branches of this Bay are reddishe, and sometimes very red, and when they waxe olde, they are browne redde. The leaues be lyke to the others, sauing that they be more tender and soft, and as well smelling as the other.



* The Place.

Bay groweth plentifully in Spayne and the lyke hoate Countries. in this lowe Countrie they plant it in gardens and defende it in the winter tyme from colde with great diligence, sauing Zealande, and by the Sea syde in saltishe groundes: for there it groweth well of his owne accorde, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in sweete groundes.

* The Tyme.

The Bay tree loseth not his leaues, but abydeth greene both winter and sommer. And about Marche or Aprill it putteth forth new leaues & springes, it bringeth forth no fruite in the lower Germanie, but in Englande it beareth plentie.

* The Names.

- 1 The Bay is called in Greeke *ῥαφύλιν*: in Latine, Laurus: in high Douche, Lozbeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Laurus boom: in Englishe, Bay or Laurel tree.
- 2 The fruit is called in Latine, Lauri bacce: in English, Bay berries: in French, Bayes, or Graines de Laurier: in high Douche, Lozbeeren: in base Almaigne, Bakers leers.

* The cause of the Name.

The Bay tree is called in Greeke *ῥαφύλιν*, by the name of a young Nympe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loued, and was much enamoured of her, so that he folowed her euery where

so long, that at the last he tooke hold of her and held her fast. But he not otherwise able to auoyde the importunate sewte of Apollo, sodaynely called for succour of her mother the earth, who presently opened, and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in steede of her brought forth a fayre Bay tree. When Apollo sawe this change, he was much astonied, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and tooke a branch thereof, and twisted a garlande or cap, and set it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto, the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophesie, and is dedicated to Apollo, that is to say, the Sonne. Therefore the Heathen say, that the Bay tree withstandeth all euill sprites and enchantmentes: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they asseure that neyther enchantmentes, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any body that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past) there was giuen a branche of Bay to the Romaine Senatours euery Newe yeres day. And for these causes also the Poetes were crowned with Garlandes of Bay, because that Poetrie, or the workes of Poetes, is a kind of prophesie or soothsaying, the whiche Apollo gouerneth and ruleth.

** The Nature.*

The leaues and fruite of the Bay tree, are hoate and drie in the seconde degree, especially the fruite, the whiche is hoater then the leaues. The barke of the roote is hoate and dry in the thirde degree.

** The Vertues.*

Bay beries taken with wine is good against the bytinges and stinging of Scorpions, and against all venome and popson.

The same pounde very small, and mingled with hony or some Syrope, and often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware drie, and are in consumption, and that haue the payne to fetch breath, and haue their breast charged with flegme.

The decoction therof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, cureth the singing or humming nople of the same, and is good against hardnesse of hearing and deafnesse.

Bay beries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be tyred or wried, against crampes and drawing together of sinewes, moyst and drie scuruiuesse, being applyed with oyles or ointmentes seruing to the same purpose.

The oyle of Bay beries is of the same vertue: also it is good against bruises, and blacke and blew marks, that chaunce after stripes or beatinges.

The barke of the roote of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and grauell also.

The same taken in like maner, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene or milt, and to conclude, al other stoppings of the inner partes: wherefore it is good agaynst the Jaundise, that is inueterate or rooted, the hardnesse of the spleene or milt, the beginning of the Dropsie, and bringeth to women their distressed sicknesse.

Of Priuet. Chap. xxv.

** The Description.*

Priuet is a base plante, very seldome growing byright, but is rather like to a bushe or hedge then a tree, with many slender twiggess and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene colour, lyke the leaues of Periuinkle, but somewhat larger and longer. At the toppes of the branches

branches growe tuftes of white flowers, somewhat lyke the flowers of Elden, after them come small beries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

✿ *The Place.*

Prinet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germanie and Englande, and is also planted in many gardens.

✿ *The Time.*

Prinet flowreth in May and June, and his fruit or beries are ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greke (of Dioscorides $\kappa\upsilon\pi\tau\epsilon\varsigma$) who ioyneth $\phi\iota\lambda\lambda\upsilon\gamma\iota\alpha$ next to Cypros: in Latine of Plinie, Ligustrum: yet this is not that Ligustrum, whereof Virgil and Columella haue witten, whereof we haue treated before, li. 3. Cap. 52. in English, Prinet, or Primpint: in frenche, Troesne: in high Douch, Beinholtzlin, Hundholtz, Reinweiden: in base Almaine, Reynwilghen, Hondthout, and Keelcruyt.

¶ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Prinet are colde, dry, and astringent. The fruite hath a certayne warmenesse, but els in nature lyke to the leaues.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Prinet do cure the swellings, apostumations, and blcers of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, or blisters of the throte, if the mouth be well washed, and the throte gargled with the decoction or iuyce thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vpon hoate blcers, and noughtie festering or consuming sores. And the fruite vled in lyke maner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoeuer is burned or scalded with fire, may be healed with the brothe of Prinet leaues. The flowers layd to the forehead, swage the payne thereof. The oyle heateth and softeneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hoate nature, as Turner writeth, lib. 2. fol. 32.

✿ *Of Agnus Castus. Chap. xxvi.*

✿ *The Description.*

Agnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shrubby bush or tree, with many pliant twigges or branches, that wil bende and ploy without breaking. The leaues are most commonly parted into fine or leuen partes, lyke to the leaues of Hempe, whereof eche part is long, and narrow, not much vnlike the Wythic leafe, but smaller. The flowers grow at the vpmost of the branches lyke to spikie eares clustering together rounde about the branches, and are of colour sometimes purple, & sometimes of a light purple mixed with white. The fruite is rounde lyke pepper coynes.

✿ *The Place.*

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides sayth) groweth in rough vntoyled places alongh

Phillyrea, Ligustrum.



alongst by rivers, and water courses, in Italy and other hoate Countries, but here it is not to be founde, but in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

In this Countrey Agnus Castus flowreth in August.

✱ *The Names.*

This plante is called in Greeke *ἄγνος*, Agnos: & of some *λύγος* ἡ ἄγνος: in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, or Salix amerina: and of some Piperagreste: in shoppes, Agnus castus: by the whiche name it is knowe of the Herboristes: in Englishe, Agnus Castus, Hempe tree or Chast tree: in Germanie it is called Schafmulle.

✱ *The Nature.*

Agnus Castus is hoate and drie in the thirde degree: & of nature very astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A Agnus Castus is a singuler remedie and medicine for such as woulde liue chaste: for it withstandeth al uncleannesse or the filthy desire to lecherie, it consumeth & drieth by the seede of generation, in what sorte soeuer it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone layde on the bed to sleepe vppon. And therefore it was named Castus, that is to say, Chaste, cleane, and pure.

B The seede of Agnus Castus drunken, driueth away and dissolueth all windinesse and blastings of the stomacke, entrayles, bowels, and mother: & from al other partes of the body, where as any windinesse is gathered together.

C The same openeth & cureth al hardnes & stoppings of the liuer & milt, and is good in the beginning of droplics, drunken with wine in the quantity of a dram.

D It moueth womens natural sicknesse, to be taken by it selfe, or with Penny Ryall, or put vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

E They mingie it profitably amongst Oyles and oymntes that are made to heate, mollifie, and heale the harde or stiffe members, that are waxen dead, asleepe, benumbed, or wried: it cureth also the cliftes, or riftes of the fundament, and great gut, being layde to with water.

F Agnus Castus is good against al venemous beastes, it chaseth and driueth away al Serpents, and other venemous beastes from the place where as it is strowed or burned: it healeth all bitinges and stingings of the same, if it be layde vpon the place greued: the lyke vertue hath the seede thereof drunken.

G It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppings, apostumations, and blcers of the matrice, if women be caused to sit in the decoction, or broth thereof.

H The leaues therof with butter, do dissolue and swage the swellinges of the genitours or coddes, being layde therevnto.

I Some write that if such, as iourney or trauell, do carrie a branche or rod of Agnus Castus in their hand, it wil keepe them both fro chauffing & werinesse.

¶ n n i j Of



The sixth Booke of
Of Coylers Sumach. Chap. xlvij.

Rhus Coriaria.

✠ The Description.

Sumach groweth lyke a bushie
shrub, about the height of a man,
bringing forth diuers branches,
vpon which grow long soft heary
or beliet leaues, with a red stem or sinewe
in the middle, the whiche vpon euery syde
hath sixe or seuen litle leaues, standing one
against another, toothed and snipt about
the edges, lyke the leaues of Agrimonie,
wherunto these leaues are muche lyke, the
flowers growe amongst the leaues vpon
long stemmes or footestalkes, clustering
together lyke the Cattes tayles, or blow-
inges of the Nut tree, of a white greene
colour. The seede is flat and red, growing
in rounde beries clustering together lyke
grapes.

✠ The Place.

It groweth abundantly in Spayne and
other hoate Countreies. It is not found in
this Countreie, but amongst certayne dili-
gent Herboristes.

✠ The Tyme.

Sumach flowreth in this Countreie in
July.

✠ The Names.

This plant is called in Greke ρῶς, and of Hippocrates, ῥῖο- in Latine, Rhus,
of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Physitians Sumach: in Bra-
bant of the Coylers and Leather dressers, which for the most part do trimme
and dresse Leather like Spanishe skynnes, Smack: in Englishe, Sumach, and
Leather Sumach, or Coylers Sumach.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Greke ρῶς ὀνί τὰ ὄλα, and ῥυβῶς: in La-
tine Rhus obsoniorum: in Englishe, Beate Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Greke ρῶς Συροδελφύα: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria,
and with the same leaues they dresse and tanne skynnes in Spayne and Italy,
as our Tanners do with the Barke of Oke.

✠ The Nature.

The leaues, iuyce, and beries of Sumach, are colde in the seconde degree,
and drie in the thirde degree, and of a strong binding power.

✠ The Vertues.

The leaues of Sumach haue the same power as Acacia hath: wherefore it
they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens flowers, with al other
issue of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bene boyled, stoppeth the laske
and bloody fluxe, to be powzed in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction:
it drieth by also the running water & filth of the eares, when it is dropped into
the same, and it maketh the heare blacke, that is washed in the same decoction
or broth.

The seede of Sumach eaten in sauces with meate doth also stop all fluxes
of



Of Rhamnus. Chap. xxix.

The Kyndes.

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be three sortes of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundishe leaues and somewhat browne.

Rhamni secunda species.

The seconde kinde of Rhamnus.

Rhamni terna species.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus.



The Description.

All the kindes of Rhamnus are plantes of a wooddishe substance, the whiche (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigges and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, lyke the branches of white Thorne.

- 1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrowe, tender, flat leaues: amongst the whiche rise long, harde, and sharpe thornes.
- 2 The seconde kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlyke Olive leaues, but muche smaller, amongst whiche there growe shorpe thornes with stiffe prickles.
- 3 The thirde kinde hath leaues somewhat broad and almost rounde, of a brownishe colour drawing towardes red. The thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde. The flowers be yelowishe, the whiche past, there commeth by the fruite whiche is large, and almost fashioned lyke to a wherrowe or buckler, in the whiche lyeth the seede.

Ann iiiij The

* The Place.

- Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.
- 1 The first kinde is not knowen in this Countrey, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.
 - 2 The seconde kinde groweth in some partes of Germanie vpon bankes or diches by the Sea side, especially in Flaunders, where as in certayne places it groweth plentifully.
 - 3 The thirde kinde is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herboristes, and there is store of it founde in the Countrey of Languedoc.

* The Names.

This kinde of bushe is called in Greeke ῥάμνος: in Latine, Rhamnus: vnknown in Shoppes.

The thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is called in Italy, Christes thorne.

* The Nature.

The leaues of Rhamnus are drie in the seconde degree, and colde almost in the first degree.

* The Vertues.

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Erysipelas, that is hoate, and cholerique inflammations, and consuming sores & fretting vlcers, when it is smale pounce and layde thereto.

The Physicians of Piemont haue found by experience, that the seede of the thirde kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus stickte at mens doores and windowes, do driue away Sorcerie and Enchauntmentes that Witches and Sorcerers do vse against men.

Of Bucke thorne or Shepberies. Chap. xxx.

* The Description.

Rhamnus solutius recentiorum.

THIS plante groweth in manner of a shrub or smal tree, whereof the stemme is oftentimes as bigge as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the colour of a Chesnut almost like the barke of the Cherrie tree. The branches be set with sharpe thornes both harde & prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of a gribble, grabbe tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are white, after whiche there come litle rounde berries, at the first greene, but afterwarde blacke.

* The Place.

This plante groweth in this Countrey, in feeldes, wooddes, and hedges.

* The Tyme.

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

* The



✱ The Names.

This thorne is called in Brabant, Rhinbesien dozen: in French, *Nerpran*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Douche, *Weghedorn*, that is to say, Way Thorne: bycause it groweth alongst the high wayes and pathes: in Latine of *Matthiolus*, *Spina infectoria*, and of some others, *Rhamnus solutivus*, the whiche name I doo subscribe vnto, bycause I knowe none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing lyke to *Rhamnus* of *Dioscorides*, or of *Theophrastus*, & therefore not the right *Rhamnus*. The Italians do cal it *Spino Merlo*, some cal it *Spino ceruino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of *Valerius Cordus*, *Cerui spina*: we may well call it in Englishe, Bucke Thorne.

The fruite of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhinbesien, that is to say in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*: in English, *Rheyn beries*, bycause there is much of them founde alongst the riuer *Rhene*: in high Douche, *Weghedornbeer*, and *Cruetzbeer*.

✱ The Nature.

It is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

✱ The Vertues.

The beries of Bucke thorne do purge downeward mightily, driving forth A tough flume and cholerique humours, and that with great force, and violence, and excesse, so that they do very much trouble the body that receiueth the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministred, but to young strong and lustie people of the Countrie, whiche do set more store but to young strong and lustie people of the Countrie, whiche do set more store of their money then their lyues. But for weake fine and tender people, these beries be very dangerous and hurtful, bycause of their strong operation. And also bycause hitherto there is nothing founde, wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same beries before they be ripe, soaked, or delayed in Allom water, & they make a fayre yeliowe colour, and when they be ripe, they make a greene colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de veste*: in high Douch, *Saffitgrun*: in base Almaine, *Sapgruen*: in English, *Sappe greene*.

Of the White Thorne or Hawthorne tree. Chap. xxxi.

✱ The Description.

The white Thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth byright after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it waxeth high as a Perrie, or wilde Pearre tree, with a tronke or stemme of a conuenient bignesse, wrapped or couered in a barke of gray or ashe colour. The branches doo sometimes grow very long and byright, especially when it groweth in hedges, and are set full of long sharpe thorne prickles. The leaues be brode and deepe, cut in about the borders. The flowers be white & sweete smelling, in proportion lyke to the flowers of Cherrie trees, and Plumtrees: after the flowers commeth the fruite whiche is rounde and red. The roote is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the ground.

✱ The Place.

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of feeldes, gardens, and woodes, and is very common in this Countrie.

✱ The Time.

It flowreth in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

This thorne is called in Greeke *ῥυκανθρα*: in Latine, *Spina acuta* of some *ρυκανθρα*.

πυρίνα, Pyrina, and πυρράνθη Pyrianthe: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kinde of Auicens Amyrberis: in Englishe, White Thorne, & Hawthorne: in French it is called *Aube espine*: in high Douche, Hagdozn: in base Almaigne, Haghedozen, and witte Haghedozen.

It seemeth also to be *κυνος δέντρον*, that is to say, *Rubus canis*, & *Canina fentis*, whereof Theophrastus, writeth lib. 3. Cap. 18.

¶ *The Nature.*

The fruite of White Thorne is drie and astringent.

✦ *The Vertues.*

- A The fruit of this Thorne stoppeth the laske, and the flowers of women.
- B And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell and the stone.

Of Bore tree. Chap. xxxij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There are two kinds of Bore, that is to say, the great & the smal, and both are meetely commō in this Countre.

✦ *The Description.*

- 1 **T**he great Bore, is a faire great tree, with a bigge body or stemme, that is harde, and meete for to make diuers and sundrie kindes of workes and instrumentes: for the timber therof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and harde branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many smal darke greene leaues, the which do not fal away in the winter, but do remaine greene both winter and Sommer. The flowers growe amongst the leaues vpon the litle small branches, after whiche cometh the seede which is blacke, inclosed in round cuppes or huskes somewhat bigger then Coriander beries, of colour greene, with three fecte or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherein meat is prepared and boyled, the which is very lyuely pictured in Bartholius last edition.

- 2 The smaller Bore is a little bushe, not lightly exceeding the height of two foote, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the which most commonly do grow very thicke from the roote, and sometimes they growe out of a small tronke or stubbed stemme. The leaues of this kinde are of a clearer greene or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other partes lyke to the aforesayde.

¶ *The Place.*

Bore delighteth to growe vpon high colde mountaynes, as vpon the hilles and



and desertes of Switserland, and Sauoye and other lyke places, where as it groweth plentifully. In this Countrie they plante both kindes in some gardens.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Bore is planted at the beginning of November, it flowreth in February & March, and in some Countries the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

Bore is called in Greke $\pi\iota\phi\varsigma$: in Latine, Buxus: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Douch, Burbaum: in base Almaigne, Burboom, and of the common people Palmboom, that is to say, the Bore tree, and Palme tree, because vpon Palme Sunday they carie it in their Churches, and sticke it rounde about in their houses.

The smal Bore is called of some in Greke $\chi\alpha\iota\tau\iota\varsigma\ \pi\iota\phi\varsigma$: in Latine, Humi Buxus: that is to say, Ground Bore, or Dwarfse Bore: in Frenche, *Petit Buys*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues of Bore are hoate, drie, and astringent, as the taste doth playnely declare.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the Auncient writers, a man shal find nothing to any purpose, written of the faculties therof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which do aduance them selues, & take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who do minister the croppes of the Bore tree, to people sicke of the Apoplexie, which is contrarie to al reason. For Bore taken into the body doth not onely hurt the brayne, but is very hurtfull for the brayne when it is but smelled to.

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the lye in which Bore is leaues haue bene stieped, maketh the heare yellow, if the head be often washed therewithall.

Of the prickley Bore. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The Description.*

The prickley Bore is a tree not muche vnlyke to the other Bore, with many great armes or branches of fine or sixe foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat rounde, lyke Bore leaues, and amongst them growe sharpe prickling Thornes, the flowers also growe amongst the leaues, and after them there cometh a blacke rounde seede, as bigge as a Pepper corne. The rootes are woddyshe, and spreade muche abroad.

Of the smal branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boyled, or of the pressing forth of the iuyce of the seede, they make Lycium, the whiche in times past was muche vsed of pshysitions.

✱ *The*



✿ The Place.

This prickley Bore groweth in Capadocia and Lycia, and in some partes of Italie and Slaonia, it is yet vnknewen in this Countreie.

✿ The Names.

This thorne is called in Greke πυξάνθη in Latine also, Pyxacantha and Lycium, of Theophrastus, ἐν πυξῇ, that is to say, Buxus asinina: in frenche, Buys espineux, or Buys d'asne: in base Almaigne, Buxdozen, after the Greke: we may cal it in English, Bore thorne, Alles Bore tree, and prickley Bore, also Lycium: Thorne Bore.

✿ The Nature.

Lycium dried, is of subtil partes, and astringent, as Galen saith.

✿ The Vertues.

A Lycium whiche is made of the branches, rootes, or seede of Bore thorne, or prickley Bore, helpeth them that haue the laste, and blooddy fluxe, as also those that spet blood, and haue the cough.

B It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

C It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabbes, and famous running eares, the inflammation of the gummes and kernelles, called the Almondes vnder the tongue, and against the choppes of the lippes, and fundament, to be layde thereto.

D It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurfie festered sores of the eye liddes, and corners of the eyes.

Of Holme/holly or huluer. Chap. xxxiij.

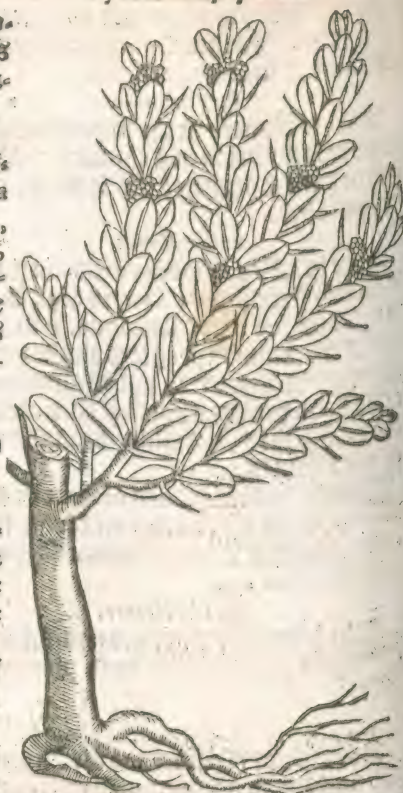
✿ The Description.

Holme groweth sometimes after the maner of a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and sometimes also it groweth vpright and straight, and becommeth a tall high and great tree, with a big stemme or body, and limbes and branches according to the same. The tymber of this tree is harde and heauie, and sinketh to the bottome of the water lyke Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, wherevnto our Holly in figure is not much vnylike. The leaues of Holly are thicke and harde, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but full of sharpe poyntes or prickley corners. The whiche leaues remayne greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of Bore and Bay, and doo not lightly vade or wither. The berries or fruite of Holme is rounde, of the quantitie of a Pease, of colour red, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

✿ The Place.

Holme groweth much in this Countreie in rough, stony, barraine & vntoyled places, alongst the wayes and in wooddes.

Pyxacantha, Lycium.



✱ The Tyme.

The same fruite or berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long tyme after without falling of.

✱ The Names.

Holme is called of some late writers in Greeke *ἰξυμφορίν ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Ruscus fyluestris*: in high Douch, *Waldistel* oder *Stehpalmen*: in base Almaigne, *Hulst*: in Italian, *Agrifolium*, as *Matthiolus* writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much lyke *Plinie's Aquifolium*, whiche is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *κράταιον*, and *κράταιον*, as witnesseth *Plinie* lib. 27. Cap. 7. Neither can it be *Paliurus*, as some do esteeme it: but it seemeth to be somewhat lyke *ὀξυκάνθος*, *Oxycanthus* of *Theophrastus*, the which is alwayes greene: in Englishe it is called *Holme*, *Holly*, and *Huluer*.

✱ The Nature.

The berries of Holme or Holly, are hoate.

✱ The Vertues.

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, do affirme that fine berries therof taken inwardly, are good against the cholique, and prouoke to go to the stoole.

With the barkes of Holme they make *Birdlyme*: the order of making therof is very wel knownen, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seeke the thirde booke of *Maister Turnets* herball Chap. lxxxi.

They vse the final branches and leaues of Holme to cleanse and sweepe chimneyes, as they vse to do in *Burgundie* and other places, with *Kneeholme* or *Butchers broome*. Other then this we dare not affirme of Holme, because it serueth not in *Physicke*.

Of the Apple tree. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Kynnes.

There be diuers sortes of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neither yet necessarie, to recite or number al the kindes, considering that all Apple trees are almost lyke one another: and all sortes of Apples may be comprehended in a few kindes, for the playner declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweete and sower, &c.

✱ The Description.



Apple trees in continuance of time, do for the most part become high and great trees, with many armes & branches spread abroad. The leaues be greene and roundishe, more rounde then the *Deare-tree* leaues, and do fall of a litle before winter, and do spring and renew agayne in May. The flowers for the most part are white, and vpon some apple trees changeable, betwixt white and redde. The fruite is round and of

D o o

man y

many fashions, in colour & taste as is abouesayde. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernels covered ouer with hard pilles or skinned.

✿ The Place.

Apple trees are planted in gardens and Orchardes, and they delight in good fertill ground.

✿ The Tyme.

Apple trees do most commonly blow, at the ende of April and beginning of May. The fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sorte in September.

¶ The Names.

The Apple tree is called in Greeke *malos*: in Latine, *Malus*, & *Pomus*: in high Douche, *Apffelbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Appelboom*: in frenche, *Pommier*. The fruite is called in Greeke, *malop*: in Latine, *Pomum*, and *Malum*: in English, an Apple: in french, *Pomme*: in high Douch, *Apffel*: in base Almaigne, *Appel*.

✿ The Nature.

All sortes of Apples be colde and moyst, yet some moze the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, do dry moze then the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweete Apples are not so colde, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterishe apples are moystest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweete but taking part of both tastes.

✿ The Vertues.

Apples do coole and comfort the hoate stomacke, especially those that be sowerish and astringent of taste, and they may be vled in hoate agues, and other inflammations or heates of the stomacke, and against thirst: but otherwise they are hurtful to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastings in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled & eaten colde before meate, do lose the belly gently. Apples eaten before meate do nourishe very litle, and do yeelde a moyst and noughty iuyce or nourishment: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, and turne to noughtie humours, especially the waterishe Apples.

The leaues of the Apple tree are good to be layde vpon the beginninges of phlegmons (that is hoate simple tumours or swellings) and are good to be layde vpon woundes to keepe them from euill heate and a postumation.

Of Oranges Citrons and Zimons.

Chap. xxxvi.

¶ The Kindes.

There be at this present, three sortes of Apples or rather fruites, which of the Ancientes

Malus.



Auncientes in times past were comprehended vnder the name of Citrium, where of the first is called an Orenge, the seconde a Citron, the thirde a Limon.

The Description.

Aurantia Mala. Medica Mala. Limonia Mala.



The trees y^e bring forth Orenge, Citrons, and Limons, growe as high as other trees do, with many greene branches, in some places set with stiffe prickles, or sharpe thornes. The leaues be alwaies greene and thicke, not much vnlyke the Bay leaues. The fruite hath a very thicke pyl or rinde, within the rinde is a cleare through shining pulpe or moyst substance, full of iuyce & liquoz, amongst the which is the seede or kernelles.

1 The Orenge is round as an apple, with a thicke pyl, at the first greene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red or pleasant tawnie colour, or browne yellowe lyke Saffron, but the sayde pill is white within & spongius or somewhat open. The pulpe or inner pith is through shining cleare and ful of iuyce, the whiche in some is sower, & in others sweete. The seede or kernelles are most commonly as bigge as wheate cornes, & bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost lyke a Cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinkled, the rinde or pil is thicke, yellow without, & white within. The inner part or substance is also cleare & through shining, like y^e pulpe of the Orenge, wherein is also the seede or kernelles not much vnlyke Orenge kernelles.

3 The Limon in fashion is longer then the Orenge, but otherwayes not muche vnlike, sauing that the outsyde of the Limon pill is paler and smother, and the kernelles smaller.

The Place.

These fruites do now grow in Italy, Spayne, and some places of Fraunce. In this Countrie the Herbozistes do set and plante the Orenge trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruite without they be wel kept and defended from colde, and yet for all that they beare very seldome.

The Names.

The tree that beareth these fruites, is called in Greeke *μηλιά μεδική* in Latine, *Malus medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the Citron and eche of the other are seuerall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be seene in Matthiolus Commentaries vpon Diosc. li. i. where also it is to be noted in the Citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about y^e edges or toothed lyke a saw, but the Limon and Orenge trees, whose leaues be euer greene lyke the Bay tree, are not indented, but smother about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Orenge and Limon trees, do shew lyke Bay trees, but the pleasant sauour and smell of



Do o y the

the leaues, be farre bnylike the smell of the Bay leaues: these three trees, I say, be of the Nuncientes, all contayned vnder the Citron tree.

The fruites also be all called of the Nuncientes by one Greeke name *μῦλα μῦσα* *μῦλα*: in Latine, Mala citria.

1 The first kinde is also called of the Nuncientes in Greeke *χρυσόμηλον*: in Latine, Aureū malum, & Malum Hespericum, of some also Nerantzium, of the later wryters Anarantium, and Arantium: in Englishe, an Ozenge: in French, *Pomme d'Orange* in high Douche, *Pomerantzen*: in base Almaine, *Arangie* appelen: in Spanishe, *Naranzas*, the whiche name seemeth to be taken from the worde, Narantzium, by the which the Apples were once called, as witnesseth *Picader*.

2 The seconde kinde is called Cedromelon, and in this Countrie Citrons, & Mala citria: in French, *Citrons*: in Englishe, Citrons: in high Douche, *Citrina*: in base Almaine, *Citroenen*. This kind is called of the Italians, as *Mula* wryteth, *Limones*.

3 The thirde kinde is called in the Shoppes of this Countrie Limones, and Malum Limonium: in Englishe, Limons, in Douche, *Limoenen*: in French, *Limons*: *Antonie Musa* wryteth, that the Italians doo call this fruite *Citrium malum*.

✱ The Nature.

The pill, especially the outward parte thereof is hoate and drie.

The pulpe with the iuyce is colde and drie in the thirde degree.

The seede is hoate and dry in the second degree, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of these fruites, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is contained, especially of the Ozenges, is very good against contagioulnesse and corruption of the ayre, against the plague & other hoate feuers, and it doth not onely preserve and defende the people from suche dangerous sickness, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the hart, & aboute al other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefore it is good against the weakenesse of the same, the trembling of the hart and penitue heavynesse, wamblings, vomitinges, and lothsomnesse, that happen in hoate agues and suche other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuyce quenchech thirst, and reuiueth the appetite.

The syrupe that is made of the iuyce of this fruite, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuyce is: but moze fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

✱ The pylls or barkes of these fruites condited or preserved with hony or sugar and eaten, do warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and drawing away all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poyson, and the bitinges and stinginges of all venomous beastes: it killeth and drineth forth wormes, wherefore it is good to be given to children against the wormes.

Of Mula or Mose tree. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ The Description.



The Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a childe of twelue monethes old in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole worlde a man shall not agayne finde a tree hauing so large

large a leafe. The fruite is lyke a Cucumber moſt ſauerie & pleaſant in taſte aboue all other fruites of þe Countrey of Leuant.

✱ *The Place.*

This tree was found by a certayne Fryer named Andro Theuet, in the Countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, ſo called of the firſt letter of the Hebrue Alphabet, where as is great reſort and traffique of marchants, alſwell of Indians, Perſians, & Venitians, as of diuers other ſtrange nations.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree with his fruite is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Muſa, & at this preſent in Syria Moſe: And the Grekes and Chriſtians of þe Countrey, as alſo þe Jewes, do ſay that this was the fruite whereof Adam dyd eate. This may be the tree which Plinie deſcribeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whoſe fruite is called Ariene.

✱ *The Nature.*

The fruite of Muſe tree is hoate and moyſt.

✱ *The Vertues.*

This fruite eaten nourifſeth muche, and very quickly, as Auicen ſaith, but if eaten in to great a quantitie, it ſtoppeth the liuer, and engendreth ſleme and choler.

It is alſo good for the breaſt, the ſtomacke, and the kidneies, it mollifieth the roughneſſe and ſharpeſſe of the throte, prouoketh vrine, and encreaſeth naturall ſeede.

Of the Pome Granate. Chap. xxxviii.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two ſortes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is threemaner of wayes, þe one hauing a ſowre iuyce or liquor, the other is ſweete, and the thirde hath the taſte of wine.

✱ *The Deſcription*

The tame Pomegranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes or branches, ſet with cruell thornes. The leaues be very greene and ſtraight or narrowe, lyke vnto willow leaues, but ſhorter and thicker, with ſmall little red beynes going throughe them, & hanging by a little red ſoote ſtalke. The flowers be hollow like a wine cup or goblet, cut about the brimmes after the faſhion of a ſtarre, of the colour Scarlet or Vermilion, after them cometh the fruite whiche is rounde, and within it is full of graynes of a Crimſin red colour, the whiche graynes haue corners or edges, lyke the ſtones called Granati, and within them lyeth ſmall ſtones. The whiche graynes and beries

¶ o o iij

(by



(by the wonderful & maruelous worke of nature) are with certayne thinne and yellowish fyne belmes and skinnes, going betwixt, set and couched in very good order: from those graynes commeth the iuyce, the which is sower oz sweete, oz hauing the taste of wine. The shell oz pyll of the Pomegranate is thinne and tender before it is dry, but being dried, it waxeth harde, and of a woodish substance, yelow within, but without coloured lyke a Chestnut.

2 The wild Pomegranate tree is lykewise lyke vnto the afore-sayde: but it bringeth forth no fruite, and his flowers be very double, the whiche is the cause that it bringeth forth no fruite.

✱ The Place.

The Pomegranates growe in hoate Countries, as Italy, Spayne, & Diuers other places.

✱ The Names.

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke *πόικύλον*: in Latine, *Malum punicum*, & *Malum Granatum*: in Shoppes, *Pomum Granatum*: in Englishe, a Pomegranate: in high Douche, *Granat apffel*: in base Almaigne, *Granate apple*: in frenche, *Pommes Granades*.

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke *κύνωι*, and in Latine, *Cytini*.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greeke *βαλαύστιον*: & accordingly in Latine, *Balaustium*: in french, *Des Balustres*. And these flowers are very double, and there foloweth no fruite after. The flowers that bring forth fruite are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde oz pill of the Pomegranate, is called in Greeke *σίδιον*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*.

✱ The Nature.

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not al of a lyke sort. The sower are more drying and astringent. The sweete are not so much astringent, but more moist then the others. Those that be in taste lyke wine, are in different.

✱ The Vertues.

The iuyce of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is to hoate oz burning: it is good also against the weakenesse and wambling of the stomacke, lyke as the iuyce of Oranges and Citrons, and it is very good against al hoate agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuyce of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them suche as be of winish taste: for the sweete Pomegranates



Pomegranates (because they engender a little heate and breed wind) are not very meete to be vsed in agues.

The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the rinde or shell of the Pomegranate, made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red wine and dronken, are good against the bloody fluxe, and the inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesayde, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossoms do stoppe the blood of greene woundes, if it be applied in what sort so euer it be.

The same barke killeth wormes, and is a good remedie against the corruption in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the Pomegranate, the moist and weake gummies are healed, and it fasteneth loose teeth, if they be washed with the broth or decoction of the same.

The barke (and as Turner saith the flowers) are good to be put into the playsters that are made against burstinges, that come by the falling downe of the guttes.

The seede of Pomegranates dried in the Sonne, haue y^e lyke vertue as the flowers: it stoppeth the laske, & al issue of blood to be taken in the same maner.

The same mingled with hony is good against the sores and vlcers of the mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoener eateth three flowers of the tame Pomegranate, shalbe for one whole yere after preserved from dropping or bleared eyes.

Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxxix.

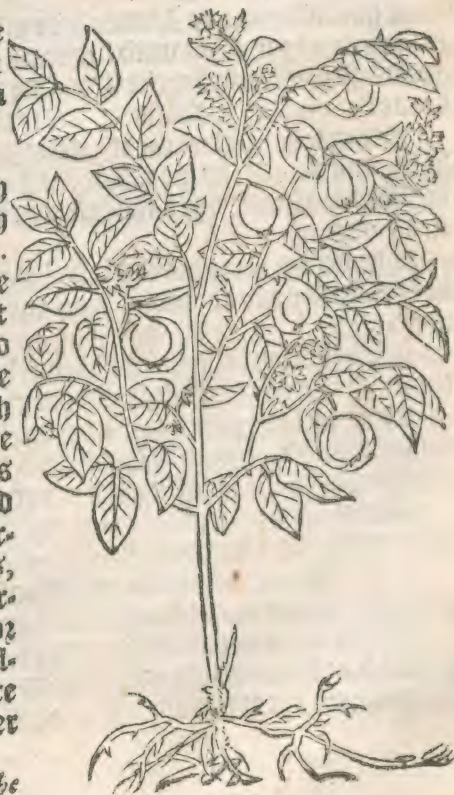
Malus Cotonea.

The Kyndes.

There be two sortes of Quinces: y^e one is rounde & called the Apple Quince: the other is greater, and fashioned lyke a Peare, and is called the Peare Quince.

The Description.

THE Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many braches as other trees do. The leaues be roundishe, greene vpon the vpper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is lyke to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers cometh the fruite of a pleasant smel, in proportion sometimes rounde as an Apple thrust together, and sometimes long lyke a Peare, with certayne embowed or swelling diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a garlyke head, and when the hearie cotton or downe is rubbed of, they appeare as yellow as golde. In the midst of the fruite is the seede or kernelles lyke to other Apples.



¶ Ooo iiii

¶ The

* The Place.

Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they loue shadowy moyst places.

* The Tyme.

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

* The Names.

The Quince tree is called in Greeke *μυλέα κυδωνία*: in Latine, *Malus cotonea*: in high Douche *Quittenbaum*, oder *Kuttenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Queap*, *pelboom*: in frenche, *Coignaciere*.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μυλον κυδωνιον*: in Latine, *Malum Cotoneum*: in Shoppes, *Cytonium*: in frenche, *Coing*: in high Douch, *Quitten opffel*, and *Kutten opffel*: in base Almaigne, *Queappel*: in English, a *Quince*, & an *Apple*, or *Deare Quince*.

Some call the rounde fruite, *Poma Citonia*: in English, *Apples Quinces*: in frenche, *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing*: in base Almaigne, *Queappelien*.

The other fruite whiche hath the likenes of a Deare, Galen calleth *sestia*, *Struthia*: and it is called in English, the *Deare Quince*: in frenche, *Pomme de Coing*, *Coignasse*: in base Almaigne, *Quepeeren*, of some *Pyra Cytonia*.

* The Nature.

The Quince is colde in the first degree, and drie in the second, and astringent or binding.

* The Vertues.

The Quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the belly, the Dysenterie, & all fluxes of blood, and is good against the spirting of blood, especially when it is rawe: for when it is either boyled or roasted, it stoppeth not so muche, but it is than fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, either in meate or other wayes, shal bring forth wise children of good vnderstanding, as *Simon Sethy* writeth.

The *Codignac*, or *Harmelade* made with honie (as it was wonte to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it now a dayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken befoze meate, it stoppeth the laske: and after meate it loseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascende vp to the brayne: also it cureth the headache springing of suche vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the lyke vertue, and stoppeth the belly and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running forth of womens sickness.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundement, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their natural places.

They do very profitably mixe them with emplaysters, that be made to stop the laske and vomiting. They be also layde vpon the inflammations, and hoate swellings of the breastes and other partes.

The downe or heare Cotton that is founde vpon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and layde therevnto healeth Carbuncles, as *Plinie* writeth.

The oyle of Quinces stayeth vomitings, gripings in the belly or stomacke with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annoynted therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spetting of blood, and the menstruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces them selues.

Of

Of the Peache and Abrecok trees. Chap. xl.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that are red. The other Kindes are soner ripe, wherefore they be called Abrecok, or Apzecox.

Malus Persica.
The Peache tree.



Malus Armeniaca. The Abrecok tree.



✱ The Description.

- 1 **T**he Peache tree is more tender then other trees; and of long continuance, but doth perishe and die much sooner, then any other fruiteful trees. The leaues of Peache tree be long and lightly iagged about the edges, nothing differing from willowe leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddishe skye colour, after whiche commeth the fruite whiche is rounde lyke an Apple, with a deepe and straight cleft or sorrow vpon one side, and couered ouer with a soft downe or hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddishe, and sometimes yellowe, and of a winishe taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe or substance, in the middelt whereof is a rough harde stone, full of creastes and gutters, within whiche is a kernell lyke an Almonde.
- 2 The Abrecok in timber flowers and maner of growing is not much vnlyke the other Peache tree, sauing that his leaues be shorter & broder, and nothing like to the Peache leaues. The fruite is like to a Peache, but smaller, & sooner ripe.

✱ The

* The Place.

They plante the Peache tree in gardens and vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle ground standing wel in the Sonne.

* The Time.

The Peaches flower in April, and the Abrecor are ripe in June, but the Peaches in September.

* The Names.

The Peache tree is called in Greeke *περσική μιλια*: in Latine, *Malus Persica*: in high Douche, *Pferlichbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Perleboom*: in French, *Pescher*: in English, a Peache tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μήλον περσικόν*: in Latine, *Malum Persicum*: in Shops, *Persicum*: in French, *Peschies*: in high Douch, *Pferling*: in base Almaigne, *Perlen*: in English, *Peaches*. That kinde whiche will not easily be separated from the stone, are called *Duracina*, in French, *Des Presses*.

The Abrecok tree is called in Greeke *μυλια Ἀρμενιάκη*: in Latine, *Malus Armeniaca*: in Douche, *Uroeghe Perleboom*.

The fruite is called *μυλια Ἀρμενιάκη*: in Latine, *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præcoqua*, and *Præcocia*: in English, *Abrecok*, *Apzecok*, and *Apzecor*: in French, *Abricor*: in high Douch, *Hollelin*, and *Holleten*: in base Almaigne, *Uroeghe Perlekens*, & *Quant Perles*: also of the high Douch men, *S. Iohans Pferlich*, which may be Englished, *S. Iohns Peaches*, *Haltie Peaches*, and *Widomer Peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruite, is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some thinke) for *Persea* is a great tree, like a *Peare* tree, alwayes greene and lodē with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke the second Chapter writeth.

* The Nature.

The Peache is colde and moyste in the seconde degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruite are hoate and drie, almost in the third degree, and of a scowring power by meanes of their bitternesse.

* The Vertues.

Peaches before they be ripe, do stoppe the lakke, as *Dioscorides* saith. But being ripe, they loose the belly, & engender noughtie humours: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but before, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the Peache tree, do open the stoppings of the liuer, and doo gently loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient herbes, agaynst tertian feuers.

The same layde vpon the nauell, do kyl and driue out wormes, especially in young children.

The same dried and strawed vpon newe woundes, do cure and heale them. The Peache kernel openeth all stoppings of the liuer and lunges, and in vertue is much lyke to bitter Almondes.

It is good to recouer againe the speache of such as be taken with the Apoplexie, if it be steeped in the water of Penny Ryall.

Peache kernelles pownde or beaten very smal, and boyled in vineger vntill they dissolue or melte, and become lyke pappe, is good to be vled against the *Alopetiam*: for it doth woonderfully restore the heare if the place be annoynted therewithall, as *Matthiolus* saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernelles, as ye may reade in *Matthiolus* and *Myrzalde*.

Of the Almonde tree. Chap. xli.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Almondes, that is to say, the sweete and bitter Almondes.

* The

Amygdalus. Almondes.

✿ The Description.

The Almonde tree, in groth, and leaues, is lyke to the Peache tree, but it waxeth bigger, and stronger, & is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is a harde nut like the Peache stone, but smooth without, and covered with an better huske or shale lyke the Walnut: within the inner shale is the Almonde, in taste bitter or sweete, as is abovesayde.

✿ The Tyme.

The Almonde tree flowreth bytymes, with the Peache tree. The fruite is ripe in June & July.

✿ The Names.

The Almonde tree is called in Greke ἀμυγδαλόν: in Latine, Amygdalus: in high Douche, Mandelbaum, in base Almaigne, Aman-delboom: in frenche, Amandier.

The fruite is called in Greeke ἀμυγδαλόν καὶ ἀμυγδαλά: in Latine, Amygdala, and Amygdalum: in English, Almondes, or Almonde: in french, Amand: in high Douch, Mandel: in base Almaigne, Almandele.

✿ The Nature.

Almondes are somewhat hoate, especially the bitter Almondes, the whiche be not onely hoate, but also drie, and of cleansing, and cutting power.

✿ The Vertues.

Almondes taken before meate, do stop the belly and nourishe but litle, especially being blanchd or made cleane from their skinnies or huddes.

Bitter Almondes doo open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the liver, & the melt, or splene, the kidneies, & of al other inwarde partes: therefore they be good against the cough, the shortnes of wind, the inflammation & exulceration of lunges, to be mingled with Turpentine & licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almondes are good for them that spet blood, to be taken in with the fine flower called Amylum.

The bitter Almondes taken with a litle sweete wine, as Muscadell or Bastarde, prouoke vyne, and do cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnes in making water, & are good for them that are troubled with the grauel & stone.

They vse to take five or sixe bitter Almondes fasting, to be preserued from drunkenness al the same day.

They take away headache to be applied to the forehead with oyle of Roses, & and vineger.

They are with great profite layde to with hony, vpon corrupt and noughty & spreading sores, and the bitinges of mad Dogges.

They cleanse the skinne and face from al spottes, pimples and lentiles.

Of



The sixth Booke of
Of the Peare tree. Chap. xliij.

✿ The Kindes.

There be diuers sortes of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of Apples, whereof some be rathe ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be winter Peares, some perish quickly, some last a longer time and may be wel kept: some be sweete and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some harde and drie, &c. so that it is not possible to recite all the kindes of Peares: wherefore we do aduise the Readers to consider the taste more then the proportion, or the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualitties and temperature of Peares.

✿ The Description.

The Pearetree is as great or greater then the Apple tree, and higher, with a great body or stemme, and manye great branches, the which for the most parte doo shute or mount vpright, & not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tree. The leaues be roundish, smooth, and very greene aboue: but vnderneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for the most part is long, brode beneath, and narrowe, and sharpe vprward towards the stemme, very diuers or contrary, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abouesayde. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels or peppins, lyke as in the midst of the Apples.

✿ The Place.

The Peare tree is planted in gardens and Orchards: also it groweth sometimes in woods & wild vntoyled places, but they be none otherwyse esteemed, but as wildings or wild hedge Peares.

✿ The Tyme.

The Pearetree flowreth in Aprill or May, and the fruite is ripe in sommer and Autumne.

✿ The Names.

The Pearetree is called in Greeke *ἄπριος*: in Latine, *Pirus*: in frenche, *Vng Poirier*: in high Douch, *Byrbaum*: in base Almaine, *Deerboom*.

The fruite is called in Greeke *ἄπριον*: in Latine, *Pira*, or as some do write *Pyra*: in frenche, *Poyres*: in high Douch, *Byren*: in base Almaine, *Deeren*, in English, *Peares*.

✿ The Nature.

All kindes of Peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be



be drie and binding, but not all alphe: for the wilde Peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do drie & stop a great deale more then the others. The sweete & grouse Peares, are moystier and very litle astringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of Peares whiche are betwixt sweete and sower, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them vnto whom their taste draweth nearest.

The Pearetree leaues are colde of complexion, drie and astringent, as Galen saich.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Peares taken befoze meate, do nourish but litle, yet they nourish more then Apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete.

The sower, rough, and chokely Peares, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten rawe or backte befoze meale, do stop the common laske or flowing of the belly, and do fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be laide to the beginnings of hoate tumours or phlegmons, and greene woundes.

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale newe woundes.

Of the Medler tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

Dioscorides setteth forth two Kindes of Medlars. The first kind growing vpon thornes. The second kinde is our common Medlars, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small and some great, but in fashio both lyke, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

✱ *The Description.*

The firste kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leaues, not muche vnylike the hawthorne. The fruite of this plante is small and rounde, and, as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernelles or stones in it: and they growe in clusters, fure or fixe, or more together.

The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost lyke to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrowe, lesser then the leaues of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into fure leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruite, whiche is of a browne russet colour, of a rounde proportion and somewhat broade or flat, of this kinde one is smal, the other great, yet they be alwayes lesser then Apples, with a great broade nauel or Crowne at the toppe, or ende, in the middle of the same fruite are fure flatte stones, the whiche be the seede thereof.

✱ *The Place.*

The first kinde of Medler called Aronia, hath bene seene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet vnknownen to vs.

The common Medler is planted in gardens and Orchardes, & delighteth to growe in rough vntopled places, about hedges and bushes.

✱ *The Tyme.*

Our common Medlers doo flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

✱ *The Names.*

The Medler is called in Greke *μικτάνος*: in Latine, *Mespilus*: in high Douch, *Pespeibaum*: in base Almaigne, *Mispelboom*: in Frenche, *Nefflier*.

ppp

The

Mespilus Aronia
The Neapolitan Medler.



Mespilus altera.
The common Medlers.



The fruite is called in Greeke μέσπιλον: in Latine, Mespilum: in Englishe, a Medle, or an open arse: in French, Nefle: in Douch, Nespel: in neather Douchlande, Nispele.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke μέσπιλον ἀρωνία, καὶ τριγάρια: in Latine, Aronia, and Trigrania: at Naples Azarolo we may call it also Azarola, the three grayne Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke ἐπιμυλῖς, Epimelis, and of some σιτανίον: Sitanium, or as some write Setanium.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the garden Medler: in French, Nefle cultivée: in Brabant, Pote Nispelen.

* The Nature.

Medlers be colde, drie, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

* The Vertues.

Medlers do stoppe the belly, especially being yet greene and harde, for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doo not stoppe so muche: but then they are more conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but litle, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, doo breake the stone and expulse grauel, as Antony Musa writeth.

Matthiolus & Nizalde, do intreate more largely of the vertues of this fruit.

De

Of the Mulberie tree. Chap.xliij.

✱ The Description.

Morus. Mulberies.

The Mulberie tree is great and large, spreading his branches into breadth and length, his leaues be greene & large, snipt about the edges, after the maner of a sawe. The flower is smal with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruite consisteth of many beries growing together like the fruite of y Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after redde, and at the last blacke, of a winilhe taste. The rootes be yelowilhe, especially the barkes of them whiche be also bitter in taste.

✱ The Place.

The Mulberie tree reioyceth in the garden soyle, and other hoate and fat manured places.

✱ The Tyme.

The Mulberie tree bringeth forth his newe leaues in May, a long tyme after other trees. And therefore it is called in the fayning of Poetes, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree only amongst all others bringeth forth his leaues after y colde frostes be past, so that by meanes therof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

✱ The Names.

1 The Mulberie tree is called in Greeke *μωρεα* and *συκαμυια*: in Latine, Morus: in some Shoppes, Morus Celsi: in high Douche, Maulbeerbaum: in base Almaigne, Moerbessieboom.

2 The fruite is called in Greke *μωρον*: in Latine, Morum: in Shoppes, Morum Celsi: in Englishe, a Mulberie, or Mulberies: in high Douche, Maulbeerent: in base Almaigne, Moerbessien: in frenche, Meures.

✱ The Nature.

The vnripe Mulberies are cold and drie in the second degree, & astringent.

The ripe beries are of a temperate complexion.

The bark of the Mulberie especially of the roote, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, and of a cutting, clensing, and absterfue propertie.

✱ The Vertues.

The greene and vnripe Mulberies dried, do stoppe the belly, the bloody fluxe, and vomiting, to be drunken in redde wine.

The ripe beries do loose and moisten the belly, causing to go to the stoole, especially to be taken fasting, or before meate.

The same taken after meate are soone corrupted in the stomacke, causing windinesse and blastings in the same.

Of the iuyce of ripe Mulberies is made a confection in manner of a syrupe, very good for the vlcers, and hoate swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almondes or kernelles in the throote.

The leaues of the Mulberie tree layde to with oyle, healeth burninges.

¶ ¶ ¶ The



The barke of the roote of the Mulberie tree boyled & dronken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both long and flat wormes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes of the Mulberie tree, is good to holde in the mouth against the tooth ache.

The roote being cut, nicked or scotched about the later ende of Harvest, putteth forth a gumme or iuyce, whiche is exceeding good for the tooth ache, and it scattereth and driueth away swelling lumpes, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuyce, you must first make a little furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shal finde the liquor clumpered or congealed together in the furrowe.

Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. xlv.

✠ The Description.

Sycomorus.

The Sycomore is a great tree lyke the Mulberie tree, with a great stem or tronke, & many great limmes & branches. The leaues be muche like to the leaues of y Mulberie. The fruit is like to a wild figge, but it is without any smal sedes in it, and it groweth not vpon the young branches as the fruite of other trees groweth, but vpon the stocke or stem, & the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vlesse it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certayne gumme or liquor gathered fro out of the barkes of the young Sycomore trees, the whiche is gotten by pearcing the rinde or barkes of the young trees, before they haue borne any fruite.

✠ The Place.

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, & in other places where as wheate groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkayre, where as Peter Belon hath scene it.

✠ The Tyme.

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring forth fruite three or foure times a yere.

✠ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *συκομορος*, and of some *συκομυρος*: in Latine, Sycomorus: in English, a Sycomore tree.

✠ The Nature.

The fruite of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme thereof hath power to make warme and to soften.



✠ The

✿ The Vertues.

The Sycomore fruite is good to eate, but it yeeldeth small nourishment, it A
looseth the belly gently, and is not good for the stomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardnesse of the milt or Splene, the payne of B
the stomacke, and bitinges of Serpentes, to be eyther taken inwardly, or layd
to ourwardly vpon the wounde.

It closeth woundes together, and scattereth abroad olde gatheringes togi- C
ther or collections.

Of the Figge tree. Chap. xlvii.

Ficus.

✿ The Description.

THE garden figge tree, whereof we
shall now speake, hath many bran-
ches full of pith within, lyke the
shutes or stalkes of Elden, ouer covered
with a sithoth playne rinde or barke. The
leaues be great and large, blackishe, and for
the most part diuided in five. At the top of
the branches groweth the fruite, the which
is round and long, fashioned lyke Peares,
sweete, and ful of smal kernelles or graines.
Before the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt or scar-
rified, there commeth forth a sappe or iuyce
like milke, but being thorough ripe, the iuyce
is lyke to honny.

✿ The Place.

The figge trees are plentiful in Spayne
and Italy, and are founde also sometimes
in this Countrie, but very rare and seldom,
they must be planted in warme places, that
stand wel in the Sonne, and are defended
from the North and Northeast windes.

✿ The Time.

The figge trees in this Countrie are
very long & late in waxing greene, for they
begin to put forth their leaues but at the
end of May. Their fruite is rype about the
ende of sommer.

✿ The Names.

The garden figge tree is called in Greeke *συκὴ ἡμετέρα* in Latine, *Ficus sativa*:
in high Douche, Feighenbaum, in base Almaine, *Uigghenboom*: in Frenche,
Vng Figuier. in Englishe, a Figge tree, or a garden figge tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke *συκόν* in Latine, *Ficus*: by the whiche name it
is knowen in Shoppes: in English, a Figge: in French, *Figue*: in high Douch,
Ein Feigen: in base Almaine, Een Uighe: this fruite before it is ripe, is cal-
led in Greeke *δρυπός* in Latine, *Grossus*: and when it is drie, they call it in La-
tine *Carica*: in Greeke, *ἰχάς*, and not *καρπὸς* for *καρπὸς* in Greeke *Carice*, is a kind
of figge whiche groweth onely in Syria.

The wilde figge tree is called in Greeke, *συκὴ ἀγρία καὶ ἐρμὴ* in Latine, *Fi-
cus sylvestris*, and *Caprificus*.

The fruite of this figge tree, whiche neuer commeth to ripenesse, is named
Dpp iij in



in Greeke as the vniuerſe fruit of the garden figge tree, *ῥυτῖς*: in Latine, *Groſſus*: and of ſome alſo *ῥυτῖς*, *Erineus*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The greene figges new gathered are a litle warme and ſomewhat moiſt.

The drie figges are hoate almoſt in the ſecond degree, and ſomthing moiſt, and of ſubtrill partes.

The mylkie iuyce of figges is hoate and drie almoſt in the third degree, and alſo ſharpe and biting.

The leaues haue alſo ſome ſharpenesse with an opening power, but not ſo ſtrong, as the iuyce.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The newe gathered figges, nourishe moze then the other fruites: but they ingender windineſſe and blaſting, and they loſe the belly gently.

They abate heate and quenche thirſt, but taken into great a quantitie, they do hurt the ſtomacke making it weake and without meate luſt.

The drie figges do nourishe better then the greene or newe figges, yet they ingender no very good blood, for thoſe that feede muche vppon figges become loulie and full of vermine.

Figges eaten before meat, do looſe the belly, and are good for the kidneies, for they drie forth grauell with bzine.

They prouoke ſweate, and by the ſame meanes they ſende forth corrupt and ſtinking humours: wherefore they be very well giuen to young chyldren that are ſicke of ſmall poxes, and wheales, or Meſels, for they bring them quickly forth and without ieopardie.

They be alſo good for the throte and lunges, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are ſhort winded, they rype ſlegme cauſing the ſame to be eaſily ſpet out, in what ſort ſo euer they be taken, whither rawe, or roſted, or ſodden with hyſope and dronken.

The decoction of figges in water, is good to be dronken of, thoſe that haue fallen from high, and haue taken ſquattes or bruises, for they diſperſe and ſcatter the congeled or clotted blood, and aſſwage or ſlake the payne.

Figges pounde with Salt, Rue, and Nuttes, withſtandeth all poiſon and corruption of the ayre. And this was a ſecrete preſeruatiue with Mithridates king of Pontus, vſed againſt all venome and poiſon.

The decoction of figges gargaris'd or holden in the mouth is good agaynſt the ſharpenesse and hoarſeneſſe of the throte: alſo agaynſt all ſwellinges and impoſtumations of the mouth, the throte, the Almondes of the throte & iawes, and ſwelling of the tongue.

Figges are good to be kept in the mouth, againſt the Ache and payne of the teeth and iawes.

Being layde to with wheaten meale, they do ſoften and ripe impoſtumes, & phlegmons (that is hoate and angrie ſwellinges) and tumours behinde the eares, eſpecially if you put to it Lynſeede and Fenugreek, and if you put to it the rootes of Lylies, it will ripe and breake impoſtumes and botches.

Figges mired with barley meale doo ſcatter and conſume ſwellinges, as Galen writeth.

The ſame ſodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be layde to, as an Emplayſter vpon the bellies of ſuche as haue the dropſie.

Figges and Muſtardſeede pounde very ſmall together, doo helpe the ringing noiſe and ſounde of the eares, alſo they amende the hearing being layd to outwardly.

In

In fewe wordes, the dried figges haue power to soften, consume, and make **P** subtile, and may be very well vsed both outwardly and inwardly, whither to ripe or soften impostumes, or els to scatter and dissolue them.

The leaues of the figge tree do wast and consume away the kinges euil or **A** swelling kernelles in the throte, and do mollifie and waste all other tumours, being smallpounde and layde thereto.

The milkie iuyce of figges is good against all roughnesse of the skinne, **L**e. **R** pries, spreading sores, tetters, small pockes, meselles, pushes, freckles, lentiles, and other suche lyke spottes, and scuruiuesse, both of the body and face, layde to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away wartes, if it be layde to with fatte or grease.

It cureth the tooth ache, if you dip a litle Cotton or Bombasie in the sayde **S** milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a litle pellet thereof, and put it into the holownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the baynes of the Hemeroides, & looseth the belly being layd to **T** the fundement. The leaues haue the same vertue, if they be wrong in behinde at the fundement.

It is very good to be layde to with the meale of Fenugreke and vineger, **A** vpon the hoate gowte, especially the gowte of the feete.

It is good to powre of the same iuyce into the wound made with the sting **E** of the Scorpions, or the bitinges of madde Dogges.

The iuyce of figges turneth milke and causeth it to crudde, and agayne it **P** scattereth, or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered crudde, or milke that is come to a crudde, as vineger doth.

The ashes of the figge tree mixed with oyle of Roses and Ware, cureth **Z** burninges, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the figge healeth scuruiuesse, and festred or fowle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

Of Plum trees/ Bullies/ Slose/ & Snaggess. Chap. xlvij.

The Kindes.

First to speake generally of Plummes there be two Kindes, whereof some apperteyne to the garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or tame sort of Plummes are of diuers Kindes, some white some yelow, some blacke, some of the colour of a Chelnet, and some of a lyght or cleare redde: and some great, and some small: some sweete and dry, some fresh and sharpe, wherof eche kinde hath a particuler name. The wilde Plummes are the least of al, and are called Slose, Bullies, and Snaggess.

The Description.

THE Plumme tree groweth vpright lyke other trees, especially if it be well guyded, and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer couered with a smooth brownishe barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurte, In sommer it putteth forth gumme. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost rounde, and finely snipt or hakt about the edges lyke a sawe. The flowers be white lyke the blossoms of the Cherrie tree, and are also parted into fiue or sixe smal leaues. The fruite is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yelowishe, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a litle long harde stone, hauing in it a nut or kernel of a bitter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth muche abroade in the grounde, and putteth forth in many places newe springes and scyongs, the whiche will also growe vp to the height, if they be not cut of in season.

¶ pp iij

The

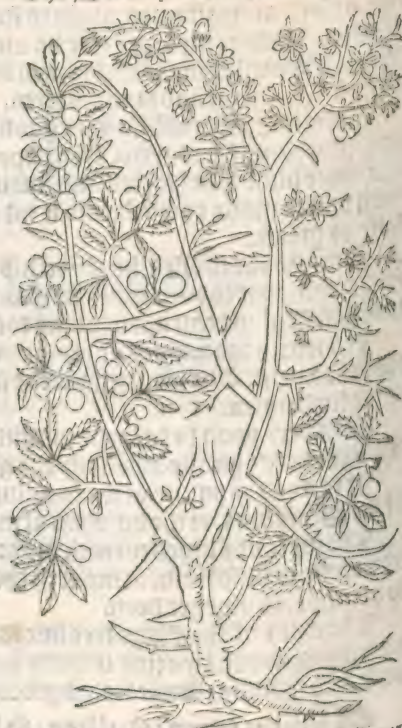
Prunus.

The Plum tree.



Prunus sylvestris.

The Sloo or wilde Plum tree.



2 The wilde Plumtree groweth not by to the stature of a tree, but remaineth lowe by the ground, lyke to a hedge bushe, whereof it is a certayne kinde: it putteth by many branches from one roote, set here and there with pricking thornes, & leaues like to the of the garden Plummes or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is smal, a great deale lesse then any other Plummes, in taste sower and binding, the roote also spreadeth farre abode in the grounde or earth, very poyant, and of a woddyshe substance.

✱ The Place.

1 The Damsons and other of the garden kindes, are founde almost euery where in Orchardes.

2 The wilde Plummes do grow in feeldes and wayes, and other vntoyled places and in hedges.

✱ The Tyme.

The Plumtrees do flower in Aprill or sommer, especially the wilde Plumtree, the whiche flowzeth rather then the other.

The kindes of garden Plummes are ripe in August, the wilde most commonly in September.

✱ The Names.

1 The Plumtree is called in Greeke κοκκιμυλῆα: in Latine, Prunus: in high Douche, Pflaumenbaum: in base Almaigne, Prunpboom: in Frenche, Vne Prunier.

The fruite is called in Greeke κοκκιμύλον: in Latine, Prunum: in Englishe, a Plumme or Prune: in Frenche, Vne Prune: in high Douche, Ein Pflaume oder

oder Braume: in base Almaigne, Cen Pruyme.

The great sweete blewish Plummes, are called of Theocritus *ῥαβδα*, Bra-
byla: of the Latinistes, Pruna Damascena: in English, Damaske Prunes: in
frenche, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Douche, Quetschen, and Blauw Spilling: in
base Almaigne, Pruymen van Damasch.

The common browne blew, and Crimsen Damsons, are called Hispanica. B

The yellowish Plummes are called in Latine, Cerea, and Cereola Pruna: C
in English, the Wheaten, or white Plumme: in frenche, *Prunes blanches*.

The great rounde redde Plummes, are called of some in Latine, Pruna D
afinina: in English, Horse Plummes: in french, *Prunes de Chenal*: in high Douch,
Rosspfaumen: in base Almaigne, Rospruymen.

The least of all whiche be small and rounde, are called in frenche, *Dauoines*: C
in high Douche, Herbspfaumen, and in base Almaigne, Palkoken.

The wilde Plumme tree, Blacke thorne, and Sloo tree, is called in Greeke *ῥαβδα*
κοκκιμυλῖα ἀγρία, and *ἀγριοκοκκιμυλῖα*: in Latine, *Prunus sylvestris*: in high Douche,
Schlehedorn: in base Almaigne, Slehedoren: in frenche, *Prunier sauvage*.

The fruite is called in Greeke *κοκκιμυλῖον ἀγριον*, and *ἀγριοκοκκιμυλῖον*: in English,
Slose, whereof that kinde whiche is founde growing vpon the blacke thorne,
is called Catte Slose, and Snagges: in frenche, *Prunelles*, or *Fourdeines*: in La-
tine, *Prunum sylvestre*, *Pruncolum*, and *Prunilum*: in high Douche, Schlehen:
in base Almaigne, Slehen.

The iuyce of Snagges or Catte Slose, is commonly called in Shoppes,
Acacia, and is bled in steede of Acacia.

The Nature.

The garden Plummes do coole and moisten the stomacke and belly.

The Snagges and Catte Slose, are colde, drie, and astringent.

The Vertues.

Plummes do nourishe but litle, and ingender noughtie blood: but they doo A
gently loose and open the belly, especially when they be freshe and newe gache-
red, after they be ripe.

Plummetree leaues are good against the swelling of the vena, the throte, B
gummes, and kernelles vnder the iawes, for they stop the Reume, a flowing
downe of humours, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in
wine, as Dioscorides writeth.

The gumme of the Plummetree dronken in wine, breaketh the stone and C
expelleth grauell, as some do write.

The wilde Plummes doo staye and binde the belly: and so doo the vnrype D
Plummes, and all others that be sowet and astringent.

The iuyce of wilde Plummes or Snagges, doo stoppe the laske, womens E
flowers, and all issue of blood, and it may be very wel bled in steede of Acacia.

Of Sebestens. Chap. xlvij.

The Description.

Amongst the kindes of Plummes (those which are called in Shoppes
Sebestens) may be accounted, the which do also growe vpon trees,
whereof the body or stemme is couered with a white barke, and the
branches with a greene pil or rind. The leaues be roundish. The fruit
is not muche vnlyke the least kinde of Damsons or Plummes, but smaller, of
a blewish colour and sweete taste, white within, and of a viscus or clammy
substance, in the middle whereof are small stones with kernelles in them, lyke
to Plumme stones.

The

* The Place.

This fruite groweth in Italy, and other hoate regions, from whence it is brought alreedy dyed vnto vs.

* The Names.

This fruite bycause of his clammyshnesse and slyme, is called in Greke *μύξα*, Myxa, and *μυξάρια*, Myxaria: in Shoppes, Sebesten, & of some Sebastæ: of *Matthiolus*, Prunus Sebestena.

* The Nature.

The complexion of Sebestens drawe to wardes colde and moyst, and therefore they be of nature muche lyke to garden Plummes.

* The Vertues.

Sebestens be good in hoate agues, especially when the belly is stopte or bounde.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hoate and salt Catarres and Reumes vpon the brest and lunges.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneyes, & and against the strangurie and hoate pisse, or the burninges of vyne.

Of Iuiubes. Chap. xlii.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

* The Description.

Iuiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not muche vnylike an Olive, but smaller, of colour either white or red, in taste sweete, the whiche being long kept, ware drie and full of wrinkles: each Plumme or fruite hath a harde long stone in it, lyke in fashion to an Olive stone, but muche lesser.

* The Place.

Iuiubes do growe in hoate regions, as in Italy and other lyke places.

* The Names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in French, *Iuibier*, and *Guindoulier*.

The fruite is called Zizipha: in Shoppes, Iuiubæ: in English, Iuiubes: in French, *Iuibes*, and *Guindoules*: in high Douche, *Brustbeerlin*: some thinke that Galen called this fruite in Greeke, *συγινά*, Serica.

* The Nature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moysture.

* The Vertues.

Iuiubes eaten are harde of digestion, and nourishe very little, but taken in Electuaries, Symples, and other medicines, they appease & mollifie the roughnesse of the throte, the brest and lunges, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe same maner they are very good for the reynes of the backe, the kidneyes, and the bladder, whether they be exulcerated or inflamed, or vexed with any sharpe and salt humour.

Of Cherries. Chap. l.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cherries, great and small: the small Cherries doo growe vpon high trees, and the greater Cherries vpon meane trees. And of euery kinde there be two sortes, some red, some blacke. By sides these Kindes

kindes there are Cherries that grow, three, foure, and fiue vpon a stemme, and also that hang in clusters lyke grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

The Description.

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Hazars, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, lyke to other trees. The barke of this tree is playne & smooth of colour lyke the barke of the Chestnut tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stripte, and pylde, like to the barke of the Birche tree. The leaues be great and somewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth lyke a sawe. The flowers be white and parted into fiue or sixe small leaues. The fruite hath a sweete smak or taste, of colour sometimes redde, sometimes browne, in propoztion like the greater Cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is founde a small stone, with a kernell therein closed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in al thinges els like y other, both in leaues and flowers. The fruite is a litle long and rounde, and of a pleasant sweete taste, of colour sometimes of a faynt red, and almost halfe white and halfe red, sometimes browne, & wel neare all blacke, whereof the iuyce stayneth purple, or a faire Crimsen lyke to Brasill.

3 The sower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest. This tree is most commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance. The leaues be also smaller, but otherwayes lyke the leaues of the sweete Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruite is rounde and sower, sometimes red, and somtimes blacke, lyke the Hazar or Hurltel Cherries, this Cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruite, but smaller and rounder then the Guyan or sweete Cherries.

Out of al these Cherrie trees, there issueth gumme like that of the Plumme trees, or Peachie trees, especially when the rinde or barke is any wayes hurt or brused.

The Place.

The tree that beareth the sweete Guyan Cherries, or the great Frenche Cherries is planted in gardens and Orchardees. But that which beareth the Hazars, or small Cherries groweth in some places very plentifully in feeldes and wooddes.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a Citie in Italy, about the Citie of Prague in the Coutrie of Bohem, & about Vienna in the Countrie of Austrige, there growe naturally wilde Cherries vpon lowe bushes or shrubbes, of little more then halfe a fa foote high, and their fruite is in all respectes aunswerable to the other small Cherries.

Cerasia. Sweete Cherries.
Cerasa Racemosa. Cluster Cherries.
Cerasa austera. Sower Cherries.



✱ The Time.

The great French Cherries, & the common Cherries do commonly flower in Aprill. The redde Cherries are ripe in June, and continue vntyll July: but the blacke were ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh & whole vnto the ende of August.

✱ The Names.

The Cherrie tree is called in Greeke κέρασα: in Latine, Cerasus: in high Douch, Kirschenbaum: in base Almaine, Kerseboe: in French, Cerisier: & Guisnier. The fruite likewise is called κέρασα, Cerasa: in English, Cherries, in French, Guinnes: in high Douch, Kirschen: in base Almaine, Kersen.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstande, what I haue conceiued of this matter. I reade in Bartholus, that the common people of Italy doo call the waterlike Cherries *Acquaiuolo*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionary, doth turne this French worde *Guinnes* into Latine, as foloweth (*Aquitana cerasa*) whiche soundeth in English, Guyan Cherries. now whether the people of Italy doo call *Guyan Aquitan*, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the Countrie Guyan, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guinnes* *doulces*, Sweete Cherries.

Grosses guinnes, Duracina cerasa, Harde Cherries.

Guinnes noires, Cerasia Aëiana, Small Cherries lyke Elden berries.

Guinnes fort rondes, Cerasia Cæciliana, Rounde Cherries.

Guinnes fort rouges, Cerasia Aproniana, Grape or cluster Cherries: so that *Guinnes* is their proper worde for all sortes of Cherries, except sower Cherries, which they call *Griotes* in Latine, *Cerasia acida*.

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruite, is the Cherrie tree described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some χαμαικέρασα, *Chamaecerasus*: yet it is not that *Chamaecerasus* whereof Alcibiades Hyleanus writeth, the fruite whereof maketh men drunken like wine. The Brabanders name this tree Spaensche Kerselaer, and the seuire Spaensche Kersen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie tree: in French, *Guinnier*, and *Guinnes* in English, French Cherries, and Spanish Cherries: they be also called in French, *Cneurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later writers taken to be a kinde of *Cerasus*, and therefore the fruite is likewise called *Cerasa*, of some *Merenda*, or *Marena*: *Platina* writeth of one *Moretum ex Merendis*, *Cozdus* writeth of one compounde named *Diamarenatum*, and both these are made of Cherries.

✱ The Nature.

All Cherries and Hazars, are colde and moyst of temperature, but aboue all the rest the sower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, whiche are also astringent, especially beyng dyed.

✱ The Vertues.

Cherries eat in first before other meates, do soften and loose the belly very gently, but they nourishe but litle, and are hurtfull vnto moyst, vnehealthie stomackes: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Hazars or small Cherries, the whiche do oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red sower Cherries, do likewise loose the belly, and are more whole some and conuenient for the stomacke: for they doo partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirst.

The

The blacke lower Cherries doo strengthen the stomacke more then the rest, C
and being dried they stoppe the laske.

The Gumme of the Hazar or wilde Cherrie tree, of the Spanish Cherrie, D
and of our common lower Cherrie tree, is good to be dronken in wine of those
that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

It is also good against the excoriation and roughnesse of the throte, lunges, C
and breast, and against the cough and hoarsenesse.

The water distilled of freshe and newe gathered Cherries, is good to be
powred into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euil, as oftē as the course
or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigour and violence of the same.

Of the Cornell tree. Chap. li.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of the Cornell tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is
to say, the tame and wilde.

Cornus mas.

The male or tame Cornell tree.

Cornus foemina.

Dogge berie, or Gatten tree.



✱ The Description.

The tame Cornell tree, sometimes groweth by handfomly, and
wareth meetely great lyke other meane trees: sometimes also it is
but low, and groweth lyke to a shrub or hedge bush: as diuers other
small trees doo. The wood or timber of this tree is very harde.

Q q q The

The flower is of a faynte yellowish colour. The fruite is very redde, and some what long almost lyke an Olyue, but smaller, with a long litle stone or kernell, therein closed like to the stone of an Olyue berie.

- 2 The wilde Cornell tree groweth not by lyke a tree, but remayneth lowe as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigges and old branches is likewise very harde and plyant: the shutes and scorages, are full of knottes or ioyntes and within they be full of pith, lyke the shutes of Elder. The leaues are very lyke to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white and doo growe in tuftes, after them ryse small rounde berries, whiche are greene at the first, but afterwarde blacke when they be ripe.

✿ The Place.

- 1 The tame Cornel tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaine like to other bushes; but in this Countre it is not to be founde but in gardens and Orchards.
- 2 The wylde Cornell tree is founde growing in hedges and alongest the feeldes.

✿ The Tyme.

- 1 The tame Cornell tree flowzeth bytime in Marche or sometyne rather: and afterwarde it bringeth forth his leaues. The fruite is ripe in August.
- 2 The wylde Cornell tree flowzeth in Aprill and May: his berries be ripe in September.

✿ The Names.

- 1 The tame Cornell tree is called in Greeke *κωνία*: in Latine, Cornus: in Englishe, the Cornell tree, of some long Cherrie, or long Cherrie tree: in high Douche, Cornelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Kuebeerbaum: in base Almaine, Cornoliseboom.
- 2 The wilde Cornell tree, is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *θηλυκωνία*: that is to say in Latine, Cornus foemina: in Englishe, the female Cornel tree: Houndes tree, and Hounde berie, or Dogge berie tree, and the Pricke timber tree, because Butchers vse to make prickes of it: in high Douche, Harriegel: it is called in Brabant of some wilden Alier, that is to say, wylde Elder, because the pith of the young shutes is somewhat like Elder. Marthiolus calleth it Virga sanguinea.

✿ The Nature.

The garden or tame Cornell tree or fruite is colde drie and astringent.

✿ The Vertues.

The Cornell fruite (of the garden) taken in meate or otherwise, is good against the laske and bloody fluxe, also they doo strengthen the weake and hoat stomacke.

The leaues and tender croppes, will heale greene woundes, and stoppe the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wilde Cornell Berries are not vsed in medicine.

Of the Sorbe tree. Chap. liij.

✿ The Kindes.

There be three sortes of Sorbus, wherof one kinde is rounde like Apples, the second is long after the fashion of Egges, and the thirde sorte is brode in the bottome, and not muche vnylyke the Peares.

✿ The

✿ The Description.

Sorbus, Sorbe Apple tree.

THE Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a straight body or stemme of a brownish colour, and many branches, covered with long displayed leaues, which leaues are made of many slender leaues, standing ryght ouer one against another, all vppon one stemme, whereof eche of the litle leaues by them selues are long, and iagde about lyke to a sawe. The flowers be white, after them commeth the fruite, in figure sometimes rounde, sometimes long, and sometimes lyke to a Beare, and red vpon the syde next the Sonne.

✿ The Place.

The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moyst places, vppon mountaynes, but cheefely in stony places. It is founde in some places of Douchelande.

✿ The Tyme.

The Sorbus tree flowreth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✿ The Names.

The tree wherbypon this fruite groweth is called in Greeke *δρυ κτά δρυ*: in Latine, Sorbus: in Englishe, Sorbe Apple tree: and for the rest of the kindes of this tree, I referre you to the second part of Maister Turners herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Douché, Sperwerbaum: and in base Almaigne, Sorbenboom.

The fruite is called in Greeke *δρυ κτά δρυ*: in Latine, Sorbum: in Englishe, Sorbe Apple: in frenche, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Douché, *Spiereeling* vnd *Sporapfel*: in base Almaigne, *Sorben*.

✿ The Nature.

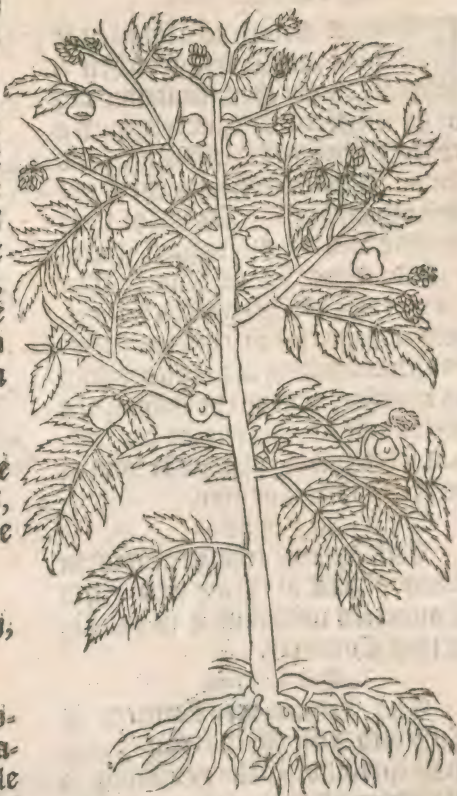
The Sorbus fruite is colde, drie, and astringent, almost lyke to the Medlers.

✿ The Vertues.

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be ripe, & dyed in the Sonne or otherwise, doo stoppe the laske, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them dronken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples or Seruice beries, are muche lyke to Medlers, in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not althing so strong.

The barke of one kinde of Sorbus (whiche is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steede of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseases of the milte. Some also haue bled to make distilles and drinking Cuppes of the tymber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedie agaynst the Splene, but they are deceiued, for they shoulde make them of Tamariske timber.



Of the Arbut or Strawberie tree. Chap. liij.

* The Description.

Arbutus.

THE Arbut is a small tree not much bigger then a Quince tree, the stemme or body whereof is couered with a reddish barke which is rough and scaly. The young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long broad and thicke leaues, hacket rounde about like a sawe. The flowers be white, smal, & holow, and doo growe in clusters, after whiche cometh the fruite which is rounde, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, greene at the first, but afterwarde yelowishe, and at last red when it is ripe.

* The Place.

The Arbut tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countries wild: but it is vnknown in this Countrie.

* The Tyme.

The Arbut tree flowreth in July and August: the fruite is ripe in September at the coming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yere.

* The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *κίμαρος*: in Latine, *Arbutus*, of some *Vnedo*, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in Frenche, *Arbousier*: in English, the Arbut tree, and of some Strawberie tree.

The fruite is called in Greeke *μειάκυλον*, or as some write, *μειάκυλον*: in Latine, *Vnedo*, and *Meiacylon*: in Frenche, *Arbofes*, or *Arbousies*.

* The Nature.

The fruite of the Arbut tree is of a colde temperature.

* The Danger.

The fruite of the Arbut tree, hurteth the stomacke and causeth headache.

Of Lotus or Rettle tree. Chap. liiij.

* The Description.

LOTUS is a great high tree, spreading abroad his branches, whiche be long and large. The leaues be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the maner of a sawe. The fruite is rounde and bigger then Pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging vpon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yelow, and blacke when it is ripe and drie, and of a pleasant taste and saour.

* The Place.

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is founde also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

about Twnon in France. Tours.

* The



✿ The Tyme.

The fruite of Lotus is ripe in September, then it leeseeth his leaues, and recouereth agayne newe together with his flowers in the spring time.

✿ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke λωτός: in Latine, Lotius, & Celtis: in some places of Italy, Bagolaro, & of some Perlaro: in Languedoc, Micoconlier, and the fruite Micoconles: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, Algriez, or Ledomier Peter Bellon calleth it also in French, Fregolier: Matthiolus saith that the Arabians call this tree Sadar, Sedar, or Alfadar: the Italians, Loto Albero: the Spaniards, Almez: Turner calleth it in English, Lote tree, or Nettie tree, because it hath a leafe lyke a Nettie.

Cooper in his Dictionarie sayth, that the fruite of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, Faba Græca.

✿ The Nature.

The drie Lotus, is restrictive, and of subtil partes.

✿ The Vertues.

The shauinges, or scrapinges of the shiuers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in water or wine stoppeth the laske, the blooddy fluxe, and womens flowers or the fluxe of the mother, to be eyther dronken, or taken in infusion.

The fruite doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten without hurt to the stomacke.

Of the Chesnut tree. Chap.lv.

✿ The Description.

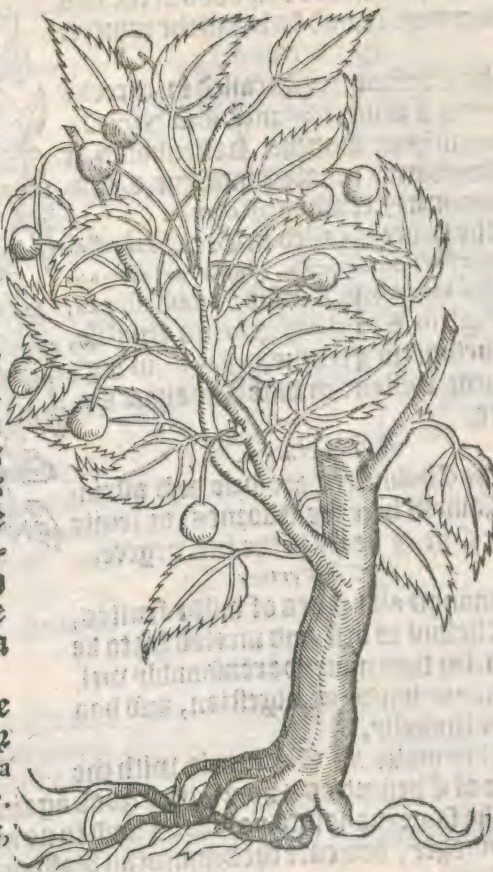
The Chesnut tree, is a very great, high & thicke tree, not much vnlike the Walnut tree. The leaues be great & large, rough, and crompted, & snipt or jagged about like a saw, amongst the leaues at the top of y^e branches grow the Chesnuttes whiche are browne without, somewhat flat almost after the fashion of a hart, and playne and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shelles and very rough and prickley huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or Urchin, the which huskes do open of their owne accord when the Chesnuttes be ripe so that they fall out of their sayde huskes of their owne kinde.

✿ The Place.

The Chesnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaynes whose situation is towardes the North. There is plentie growing about the river Rhene, in Swiserlande, and Dauphinie, also they growe plentifully in Kent, abroad in the feeldes and in many gardens of Englande.

Q q iij

7 The



 The Time.

The Chesnutt's be ripe about the end of September, and do last al the winter.

The Names.

The Chestnut tree is called in Greeke καστανή: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Douche, Kesttenbaum, & Castanibaum: in base Almaine, Castanieboom: in French, Castaignier.

The fruite is called in Greke *Νύξ Βάλαν*, *σάρδιανὰ βάλαν*, *λόπιμα*, *κασάνιον* καὶ *εὐρυμύκη* καὶ *κασάνιον*: in *Latine*, *Nux Castanea*, *Louis glans*, & *Sardiana glans*: in *English*, *A Chestnut*: in *frenche*, *Castaigne*: in *high* *Douche*, *Bestem*: in *base Almaigne* *Castaigne*.

The Nature.

The Chesnuttes are drie and astringent, almost lyke the Alkornes, or fruite of the Oke, & hoate in the first degree.

The Vertues.

Amongst all kindes of wilde fruites, the Chestnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourishe reasonably wel, yet they be harde of digestion, and doo stoppe the belly.

† They make an Electuarie with the
meale of Chelnuttes & hony, very good against the cough & spetting of blood.

The Same made into powder & layd to as an emplaster with Barley meale
and vineger, Doo cure the vnnaturall blastinges, and swellinges of womens
breastes.

The polished red bark of the Chestnut boyled and drunken, stoppeth the
lask, the blooddy fire, and all other issue of blood.

Of the Walnut tree. Chap. lvi.

The Description.

The Description.

The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the whiche do spreade abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tentes or yellow ragged things compart of certayne scales, hanging vpon the tree, like smal Cattes eyles, almost like to that whiche hangeth vpon Indythie, but it is much longer then the Chattons of Indythie, the whiche do bade and wither, and soone after they fall away. After these tentes or Carkens, the leaues begin to shewe, whiche be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a ribbe or sinewe, whereof each lease is of lyke breadth and quantitie. The fruite groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a Greene huske or shale, vnder whiche also there is another harde shale of a woddish substance, wherein is the braine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skinne.

The Place.

The Walnut tree loueth dry places & Mountaynes. They are planted in di-
uers places of this Countrie, and Almaine, in Orchards along the feldes.



* The Tyme.

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in Marche, or at the fardest in in April. The Nuttes be ripe about the ende of August.

* The Names.

The Nut tree is called in Greke *καρύα*: in Latine, *Nux*: in frenche, *Noyer*: in high Douche, *Nutzbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Poteboom*: in Englishe, the *Walnut*, and *Walshe nut tree*.

The ragged Catkens, whiche come forth befoze the leaues, are called in Latine, *Iuli nucum*: in Douche, *Catkens*: in Englishe, *Blossoms*, *Tentes*, and *Cattes tayles*.

The fruite is called in Greke *καρύον βασιλικόν*: in Latine, *Nux regia*, *Nux iuglans*, & *Nux Persica*: in shops, *Nux*: in frenche, *Noix*: in high Douche, *Welschnusz*, and *Baumnusz*: in Brabant *Okernoten*: in Englishe, *Walnuttes*, *Walshe Nuttes*, and of some frenche *Nuttes*.

* The Nature.

The Walnut being greene and newe gathered from the tree, is cold and moyst.

The drie nuttes be hoate, and of a drying power, and subtil partes.

The greene huske or shale of the Walnut, dryeth muche and is of a binding power. The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

* The Vertues.

The newe greene Nuttes are much better to be eaten then the dry Nuttes, & neuerthelesse they be harde of digestion, and do nourishe very litle.

The dry Nuttes nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they cause headache, and are hurtfull to the stomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnesse of breath.

A dried Nut or twayne taken fasting with a figge, and a litle Rue, with standeth all payson: also they are mingled with a litle Rue and a figge, to cure the vlcers of the pappes, and other colde impostumes.

Dry Nuttes are good to be layd to the bitinges of mad Dogges with salt, honey, and Onyons.

Olde Oylie Nuttes do heale the scurffe and scales, also they take away the blew marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pounce very smal and layd therevpon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the greene barke or shale of the Walnut, the which is good against all tumours and vlcers, whiche do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almondes, or kernelles vnder the tongue, to be gargled.

The decoction of the sayde greene huske (with honey) is good to gargell withall for the aforesayde purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.

Nux. Walnuttes.



Of the Nutmegge and Macis. Chap. lviij.

* The Description.

THE Nutmegge is the fruite of a certayne tree, which in growing and leaues is not much unlike our common Peach tree. When this fruite is vpon the tree, it is much lyke to a Walnut, sauing that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a Greene thicke huske or shale, lyke to the vtter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is covered all ouer, vnder the same there is founde certayne thinne skinned, lyke to carles or nettes, of a redde or yelowish colour, all tagged or pounted of a very pleasant sauer (the which is the right Macis) and it lyeth fast couched vpon a harde wooddishe shell, lyke to a silber shell: within that shell is inclosed the most Aromaticall and sweete smelling Nut, which is harde, thicke, and full of Oyle.

* The Place.

This Nut is founde principally in the Ile of Bandan, the which is in the Indian Sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plentifully, as Aculse the Romayne writeth.

* The Names.

These Nuttes be called in Greeke *καρύον μωσχαίνης*, and of some *μωσχόκαρυον*: in Latine, *Nux myristica*: in Shoppes, *Nux moschata*: in Englishe, a Nutmegge: in French, *Noix muscade*, and *Noix musquette*: in high Douch, *Moscatten*: in base Almaigne, *Pote muscaten*.

The litle thinne scale or pyll (which is found vnder the vtter shale, lying close vnto the harde wooddishe shell) is called in Greeke *μακρίν*: in Latine, *Macer*, yet for all that this is not Macer of the Ancientes: it is called in English, and in Shoppes *Macis*: in French, *Macis*: in high Douch, *Moscatten blumen*: in base Almaigne, *foellie*, and *Moscattbloemen*.

* The Nature.

The Nutmegges be hoate and drie in the seconde degree: and of the same nature and complexion is Macis: moreover they be somewhat astringent.

* The Vertues.

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and weake, especially the Orifice or mouth of y^e stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the Hicket or Peor, in what soeuer it be taken.

It is also good against the payne and windinesse of the belly, and against al y^e the stoppings of the lyner and milt.

The same pearched or dried at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneies, the bladder, it remedieth the disease or greefe that letteth the due course of brine, and causeth that one cannot pisse, sauing by dropes, especially when the sayde disease springeth of a colde cause, it is good also for other hidden and secrete greenes both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth forth grauell, especially being first soaked and steeped in the Oyle of sweete Almonds.

The Macis be almost in vertue lyke to the Nutmegges, and they doo not onely stoppe the laske, but also the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers.

It is good also against the beating, trembling or shaking of the hart, and is f much better for al the cold greenes of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it self.

The oyle that is drawen out of Macis layde vpon the stomacke, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desyre to vomit and the wambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

Of

Of the Hasel or Fylberde tree. Chap. lviij.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Hasel, or wood Nut trees: the one kinde is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

Corylus horrensis.

The Fylberde.

Corylus sylvestris.

The Hasel Nut.



✱ The Description.

The Hasel and fylberde trees, are but small growing lyke to a hedge plante, and put forth from the roote (whiche is much displayed and spreade abroad) many straight rodde, shutes or springes, of whiche oftentimes some ware thicke and long and full of branches, and some ware long and slender, and are very fit to make rodde or poles to fish with, because they be firme and plyant, and wil not lightly breake. The leaues be broade and wrinckled somewhat hact or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Carkins, agglettes, or blowinges, whiche hang vppon the Hasel tree be fallen of: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing three or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether covered with a huske or pil. Their shales be harde and wooddishe, in whiche the rounde kernell or Nut is inclosed, and is ouercouered with a smooth tender huske or skinne, like to other Nuttes, the which is red in the fylberdes, and white or pale in Hasel Nuttes.

✱ The Place.

The fylberdes are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and moyst places that be darke and shadowie.

✱ The

✱ The Tyme.

The Aglets or Catkins of Hasel, breake forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into final ragges or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare. The Nuttes be ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

This tree or shrub is called in Greke καρύνα ποντική: in Latine, Nux auellana, & of Virgil, Corylus: in French, Coultre, & Noisetier: in high Douch, Haselstrauch, & Haselnuszbaum: in base Almaine, Haselaer: in English, Hasel or Filberd tree.

The Nut is called in Greke κάριον ποντικόν: & λεῖψον κάριον: in Latine, Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kinde is called *Auelines*, and the final and long kinde, is called *Noisilles*, & *Noisettes*: in English, the great and long kinde is called *Filberdes*, and the rounde kinde with the harde thicke shale, is called the *Wood nut*, or *Hasel nut*.

The red Filberdes are called in French, *Auelines rouges*: in high Douch, *Rhur-nusz*, and *Kotnusz*: in base Almaine, *Roode Haselnoten*. They be the right *Nuces Pontica* Described of the Auncientes.

✱ The Nature.

The Haselnuttes and Filberdes are of complexion not muche vnlyke the Walnuttes, but dryer although they be yet newe and greene: but when they be olde and drie, they be colder then Walnuttes.

✱ The Vertues.

Hasel Nuttes and Filberdes nourishe very litle, and are harde of digestion, & they ingender windinesse in the stomache, and cause headache, if they be eaten in to great a quantitie.

The same dronken in Meade or watered honie, doo heale the olde cough: & and being roasted and taken with a litle pepper, they ripe the Catarr of Reume.

The same burned and layd to with hogges grease or Beares grease, doo heale the noughtie scurffe & scales of the head, & doo fill agayne with heare the balde or pylde places in the head.

They vse of the shales or huskes of Filberdes against Squinace euen as they vse the huskes of Walnuts.

Of Pistick Nuttes. Chap. lix.

✱ The Description.

THE tree that bringeth forth Pistick Nuts, hath long great leaues spread abroad, & made of five, seue, or moe leaues, growing one against another all alongst a reddish ribbe or sinewe, whereof the last whiche is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest, the fruite of this tree is muche lyke to small Hasel Nuttes, & like the kernels of Pine Apple, in which lyeth the kernel or nut.

✱ The Place.

This tree is a stranger in this Countre, and is not founde but only in gardens of diligent Herboristes, but it cometh of plants in Syria, & other hoate Regions.

✱ The



✱ The Names.

These Nuttes are called in Greeke *πιστακια*: in Latine, *Pistacia*: in Shoppes, *Fistich*: in Brabant, *Fisticen*: in French, *Pistaces*: in English, *Fistich Nuttes*.

✱ The Nature.

Fistich Nuttes are of a meane or temperate heate, & somewhat astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

Fistiches are good against the stoppings of the liuer, and also to strengthen the same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be take as meate they nourish but little.

They vnstop the lunge pipes, & the breast, & are also good against the shortnesse of winde & payne to fetch breath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also bled to be given with wine, as a preseruatiue or medicine against all bitings & stingings of venemous beastes, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. I.

Staphilodendron Plinij. Nux veficaria.

✱ The Description.

This kind of Nut is a wild fruite, whereof men make none account, growing vpon trees, which grow most commonly lyke shrubbes, or hedge bushes, as many other wild sortes of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of foure blades or more, not muche vnylike the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener. The flowers be white round and double, growing foure or sixe together, after them come the rounde holow bladders, diuided into two or thre partes, in whiche be founde most commonly two litle Nuttes, whereof the kernell is meetely sweete.

✱ The Place.

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in *Almaine*, and sometimes also in the hedges of this Countrey.

✱ The Tyme.

The small flowers doo blowe in May: and the Nuttes are ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

This wilde tree is called of *Plinie* in Greeke *σταφυλοδενδρον*: and in Latine, *Staphilodendron*: of them that write now *Nux Veficaria*, and of some *Pistacium Germanicum*, although it is very litle lyke the *Fistich Nuttes*.

The fruite is called of the high *Douchemen*, *Pimpernutz*: of the base *Almaines*, *S. Antuenis* *Nootkens*: & is to say in English, *S. Antonies Nuts*.

✱ The Nature and Vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues and operations of this kinde of Nuttes, we can say nothing, bycause they serue to no purpose at al.

Of



Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly.

Chap. lxi.

✱ The Description.

Cytisus is a shrubbe or bush with leanes, not muche vnylike Fennigreke, or Sene, the flowers be faire and yellow, almost like to Bzooome flowers: þ which past there come holow huskes, puffed vp & blowen lyke bladders, cleare and shyning, the which do sound & rattell when they be shaken. In them is contayned the seeede, whiche is flat, and swart, not much vnylike Lentiles.

✱ The Place.

This plante is not founde growing in this Countreie, but in certayne gardens, & they plant it for Sene: but wrysgfully.

✱ The Tyme.

It flowreth in May, & the seede is ripe in August.

✱ The Names.

This bushy shrubbe is named of Theophrastus in Greeke *κισσός*: of Theodor Gaza, Colourea, or Colutea: in Englishe of some Cytisus bush, & tree Trifoly, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsly called Sene: in French, *Baguenaudier*, & *des Bagenaudes*: in high Dutch, *Welsch Linsen*: in base Almaigne, *Lombartische Linsen*, and of the ignorant people vnproperly *Seneboom*.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues and seede of the Cytis bush are temperate of heate and moysture.

✱ The Vertues.

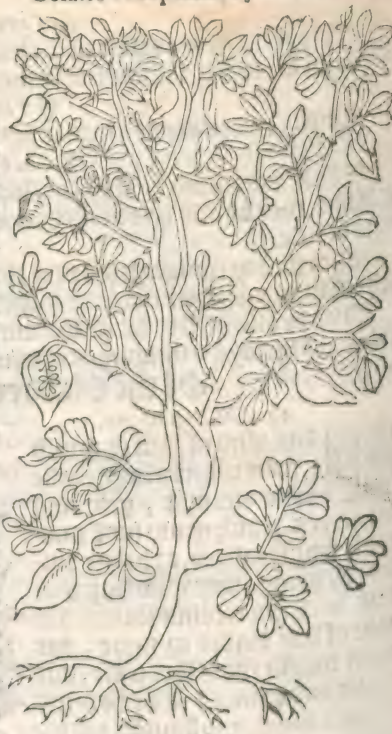
The fruit, that is to say the seede, & also þ leaues of Colutea, or Cytisus, as Theophrastus writeth, doth fat Sheepe very quickly, and causeth them yeelde abundance of milke.

Of the Date tree. Chap. lxiij.

✱ The Description.

The Date trees be great, with a straight thicke stemme or trucke, couered with a scaly barke. At the top thereof growe many long branches, with great plentie & store of long straight narrow leaues, or twigges lyke Reedes, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundel or sort of Reede leaues, growing thicke together vnder one branch: amongst those branches groweth the

Colutea Theophrasti. Cytisus Latinorum.



Palma.



the fruit clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certayne long and brode forrell or couering lyke to a pyllowe, the which afterwarde doth cleene abrode and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruite, standing alongst by certayne Sions or small springes, growing al out of a flatte and yelow branch like to the timber or wood of a Harpe: the same fruite is rounde and long, with a certayne long & very harde stone in the same. And it is to be noted that the male Daine tree bringeth forth nothing els but the flower or blossom whiche vanissheth away, but the female beareth the fruite, which afterward cometh to ripenesse.

✱ *The Place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syria, Judea, and other Countries of the East or Orient.

✱ *The Time.*

The Palme or Date tree is alwayes greene, & flowreth in the spring time: but the fruite in hoate Countries is ripe in Autumne.

✱ *The Names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Greeke *φοινίς*: in Latine, Palma: in Almaine, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruite is called in Greeke *φοινίς*, Phoenix, and of Galien, *φοινικοβάλανος*, Phenicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in Shoppes, Dactylus: in Frenche, Dattes: in high Douch, Dactelen: in base Almaigne, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruite of the Palme tree.

¶ *The Nature.*

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and astringent. The fruite is hoate and drie almost in the seconde degree, & also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Dates be harde of digestion, they stoppe the liuer, and the milt: they engender windinesse in the belly, and headache, also they engender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and freshe, for when they be through ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourishe indifferently.

Drie Dates do stoppe the belly and stay vomiting, and wambling of the stomacke (especially of women with chyld) if they be layde as an emplayster to the belly or stomacke, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feeblenesse of the liuer and milte, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applyed outwardly, or to be ministred and taken inwardly.

The leaues and branches of the Date tree, doo heale greene woundes, and solder or close vp bicers, and doo refreshe and coole hoate inflammations: and therefore when as the Auncientes in olde time woulde make any emplayster for the purposes aforesayde, they dyd alwayes vse to stirre about their sayde playsters with some branche of the Palme tree, to the intent their sayde playsters and salues shoulde be of the more vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaister, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke, De medicamentis secundum genera.

Of the Oliue tree. Chap. lxiij.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Oliue trees, one called the garden or set Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.

R r r

✱ *The*

✿ The Description.

The garden Olive tree groweth high & great, with many branches full of long narrow leaves, not much vnylike to Withy leaues, but narrower & smaller. The flowers be small and white, and growe in clusters. The fruite is somewhat long and rounde, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plumme, at the first greene without, but after they beginne to waxe ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a litle stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruite, that oyle is pressed, whiche we cal oyle Olive.

The wilde Olive tree is lyke to the garden or tame Olive tree, saving that the leaues therof be somewhat smaller, amongst which grow many prickley thornes. The berries or fruit also are smaller, & do seldom come to ripenes, inso much as: that oyle which is pressed forth of them abideth ever greene and vnripe.

✿ The Place.

The Olive tree delighteth to grow in dry vallies, and vpon small hillockes or barrowes, & it groweth plentifully throughout Spayne and Italy, and other lyke regions.

✿ The Tyme.

The Olive tree flowreth in April, and about the beginning of May: but the Olives are ripe in October.

✿ The Names.

The Olive tree is called in Greeke *ελαια*: in Latine, *Olea*: in high Douche, *Delbaum*, and *Oliuenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Olijboom*.

The wilde Olive tree is called in Greeke *αγριελαια*, of some *κοτιν*, και *αδελαια*: in Latine, *Oleaster*, *Olea syluestris*, and *Olea Aethiopica*.

The fruite also is called in Greeke *ελαια*: in Latine, *Oliua*: and according to the same it is called in Englishe, French, and Douche, *Olive*.

The Olives codited in salt or brine, are called in Greeke *κολυμβας*, και *αμαρ*: in Latine, *Colymbadæ*.

✿ The Nature.

The leaues & tender shutes of the Olive tree, are cold, dry, & astringent. The greene vnripe olives are also cold & astringent, but being ripe they be hoate & moist.

The Oyle that is made of vnripe Olives, is colde and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe Olives, is hoate moist and of subtil partes.

✿ The Vertues.

The leaues of the Olive tree laid to are good against Serpigo, or the disease which is called wilde fire, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores, and consuming pore, and other suche hoate tumours or cholerique swellings.

The same layde to with hony, doo mundifie and cleanse vlcers, and doo also swage



swage and slake all other swellings and tumours.

They are good to be layde to against the blcers, inflammations, and impositions of the mouth, and gummes, especially of children, if their mouthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuyce of them stoppeth womens flowers, and all other fluxe of blood, with the laske and bloody fluxe, to be taken inwardly or applyed outwardly.

It is also good against the rednesse, inflammation, and blcers of the eyes to be put into Collyres and medicines made for the same, and to cense the eares from filthy corruption.

The greene and vnrype Olives do strengthen the stomacke, and cause good appetite, especially being condited in brine, neuertheless they be harde of digestion, and nourishe very litle.

The ripe Olives doo ouerturne the stomacke, and cause wambling in the same, they also engender headache, and are hurtfull to the Eyes.

The Oyle of vnrype Olives which is called Omphacinum, doth stay, & drive away the beginninges of tumours and inflammations, & doth coole the heate of burning blcers, and exulcerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive & filthy moisture of the gummes, it fasteneth loose teeth, to be laide vpon the gummes, with cotton or a litle fine wooll.

The Oile of ripe Olives doth mollifie, it swageth payne, and dissolueth tumours or swellings, it is good against the stiffnesse of members & crampes, especially when it is mixt or compounde with good herbes.

Oyle Olive is very apt & profitable, to make all sorts of Oyles, whether they be of herbes or flowers: for it doth easly, & redily draw vnto it the qualities and vertue of those herbes & flowers, with the whiche it is set to be sonned, or otherwise sodde and prepared.

Ceratonis Siliqua.

Of the Carob tree. Chap. lxxij.

The Description.

This fruite groweth vpon great trees, whose branches are small & couered with a round redde barke or rinde. The leaues be long and spread abroad like whinges, or after the maner of Ashen leaues, and made of sixe or seuen or eyght small leaues, growing alongst by a ribbe or stemme, and set one ouerright against another, whereof each blade or leafe is rounde, and of a sadde or darke greene above, and of a light greene vnderneath. The fruite is certayne flat crooked cods or huskes, sometimes of a foote & a half long, & as brode as ones thombe, sweete, in which the feede is conteyned, the whiche is great, playne, and brode and of a Chelmut colour.

The Place.

These huskes or sweete coddies, do grow in Spayne, Italie, & other hoate Regions or Countries. They growe not in this Countrie. Yet for all that they be sometimes

Rer ij

times



it groweth at Senans in France & at Gera & Savona in Italie. P. Bell. 46.

times founde in the gardens of some diligent Herboristes, but they be so small shrubbes, that they can neither bring forth flowers nor fruite.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *καραύια*: in Latine also Ceratonia. The fruite is called in Greeke *καρόβιον*: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herboristes Carobe: in shoppes, Xylocaracta: in frenche, Caronges, or Chrobes: in high Douche, S. Johns brot: in base Almaigne, S. Jans brot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruite also may be called Carobbes, and Carob beane coddies, or S. Johns bread.

✱ The Nature.

This fruite is somewhat hoate, drie, and astringent, especially when it is freshe and greene.

✱ The Vertues.

Fresh and greene Carobes eaten do loose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and nourishe but litle.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke vrine, and are not muche hurtfull to the stomacke, & are fitter to eate than the greene or fresh gathered Carobes.

Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Description.

THE tree whiche beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not muche vnlyke Ashen leaues: they be great, long, & spreade abroad, made of many small leaues growing one against another, alongst by one stemme, whereof each litle leafe is long and narrow. The fruite is long, round, blacke, hard, and with woodish huskes, or coddies most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thombe or finger, parted in þ insyde, or seuered into diuers smal Celles or Chambers wherin the flat, and brownish sede is couched and layd together with the pulpe or substance, which is blacke, soft, and sweete, & is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

✱ The Place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and suche lyke Regions.

✱ The Names.

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the later Greke Physitions *κασία μελαίνα* in Greeke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in shoppes and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

✱ The Nature.

The blacke Pulpe or moyst substance of Cassia is hoate and moyst in the first degree.

Cassia Fistula.



✱ The

¶ The Vertues.

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very sweete and pleasant medicine, the which A may be giue without any danger to al weake people, as to women with child. It looseth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours cheefely. And sometime slymie slemes gathered about the guttes, to be taken the waight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for suche as be vexed with boate agues, the Pleuresie, B Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liuer, especially when it is mixed with waters, drinckes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

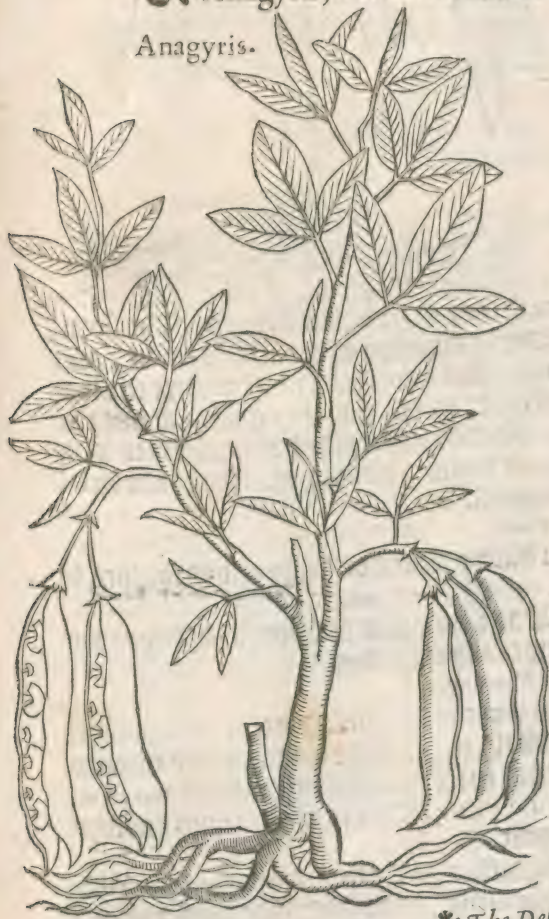
It is good for the raynes and kidneyes, it driueth forth grauell, and the C stone, and is a preseruatiue against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of liqueris or the rootes of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all together, and dronken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mitigate the swellings D of the throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and breake Apostemes and tumors.

Cassia layde to the member greened with the gorwe, swageth the payne, as E Auicen writeth.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Chap. lxvi.

Anagyris.



Laburnum.



¶ The Description.

A Nagyris is a litle lowe bush or shrub, with smal branches, vpon which growe small leaues, alwayes three together, otherwayes almost lyke to the leaues of Agnus castus. The flowers be yellowe almost lyke to Bzome flowers, whiche being past, there come vp long huskes or coddies,

R r r iij

coddies,

coddess, in which is a flat fruite or seede that is harde & firme, almost lyke the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong illfavoured stinking savour, as it were the smell of Gladyne or Spurge wort.

2 There is also another litle bush or shrub founde lyke to Anagyris in leaues & growing. The flowers do grow very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stemme, lyke to a spikie eare, but yelow and somewhat resembling Broome flowers. The coddess or cates are rounder & smaller then the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plante is of no ranke smell, but his leaues be greater and larger then y leaues of Anagyris.

3 Besydes the aforesayd there is founde another smal shrub or plant which bringeth forth coddess or huskes also, the which being well ordered in y growing up, wareth a tall tree. His branches are set with broad rounde leaues almost lyke to the leaues of Aristolochia clematidis, or Alarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and redde, like to the flowers of garden or branche Beason, and the sayde flowers do not growe vpon the smal branches, and betwixt the leaues lyke the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the great branches, the which afterwarde do change into long flatte coddess of colour somewhat blew or wanne, hauing a certayne flat seede within, which is harde and lyke to a Lentill.

* The Place.

These plantes doo growe wilde in diuers places of Italy and Province, in wooddes and vpon the mountaynes.

* The Time.

Anagyris flowreth in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

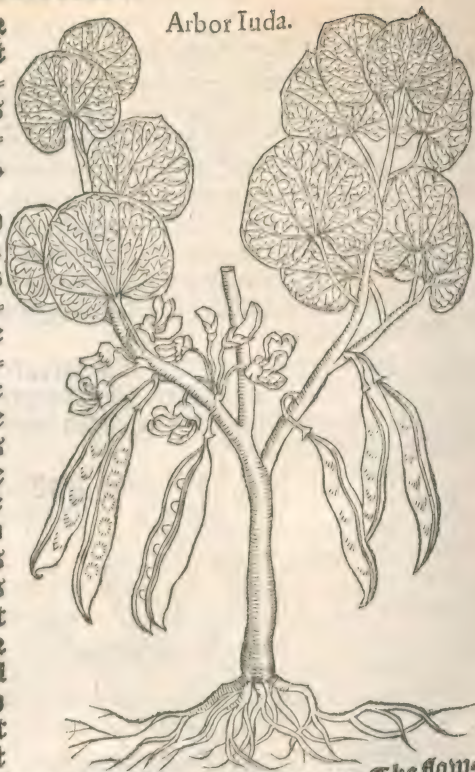
* The Names.

- 1 The first of these plantes is called in Greeke ἀναγρίς: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it Beane trifoly, because the leaues grow thre together, & the seede is much like to a beane: the frenche name may be *Bois puant*.
- 2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: This is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.
- 3 The third is called of the Latine Herboristes, in Latine, Arbor Iuda, & Arbor Iudæ: this should seeme to be a kind of Laburnū, or as some men thinke κολυτρία, Colytea of Theophrastus. This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the which Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

* The Nature.

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.

* The



* The Vertues.

They giue the waight of a dramme, of the leaues of Anagyris boyled in A wine, to moue womens flowers, and to driue forth the secondine.

The young and tender leaues of this bushe, broken and layde to as an em- B playster, doth dissolue, and keepe downe colde swellinges.

The seede eaten causeth one to vomite soze and vehemently. C

Of Withy or Willow. Chap. lxxij.

* The Kindes.

There be two sortes of withy very diuers. The one riseth by very high & groweth to the bignesse and thicknesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwayes lowe, beareth Ozier rodde and twigges. The barke of the first sorte is sometimes reddish, sometimes white and sometimes yelowc.

Salix.

* The Description.



1 **W**ithy hath a great tronke, stocke, or stemme, out of whiche spring high branches or yeades, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigges which be weake and plyant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigges grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ashe colour vnderneath.

2 The seconde kind of withy called the Franke Ozier hath no great stemme, but onely a great wide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many Siös, and slender twigges, or yeades couered with a browne rinde or pyll: the whiche yeades, twigges, or rodde, are very plyant, and easy to turne and twiste euery way. With this kinde of twigges or rodde they make Basketes, Chayres, Panniers, and suche lyke stuffe.

* The Place.

All kindes of withy delight to growe in moyst places, along by diches and waters, but especially the Oziers.

* The Tyme

Withy flowreth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is lyke a fine throm or thicke set veluet heaped vp together about a little stemme, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and lyke downe or Cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Kitekin or Cattken.

* The Names.

Withy is called in Greeke *irix*: in Latine, *Salix*: in Frenche, *Saulx*: in high Douche, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Wylghe boom*: Theophrastus doth surname it *Andropogon*, *Oleficarpus*, that is to say in Latine, *Frugiperda*, because his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away before that his seede be scarce ripe.

1 That withy or willowe whiche groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix perticalis*.

Rrr iiii

Of

Of this sort, that whiche hath the reddish barke, is called *Salix nigra*, *Salix purpurea*, and *Salix Gallica*: in English, Red Withy, and the better sort therof is called Red Sperte: in French, *L'ozier*: in high Douch, Rotweiden: in base Almaigne, Roode wilghen, of some also, *Salix viminalis*: because the twigges be tough and plyant, and wilbe wrought and wretched more easily then any of the other kindes of Withy, inso much that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt, of the selfe same kinde as the Franke Ozier is of: for if you plant it in lowe waterishe places, and cut it harde by the ground, it will turne to Ozier Withy.

The seconde sorte hath a white or gray barke, and is called *Salix candida*, and of some *Salix Græca*: in English, Dunne Withy, and Goore Withy.

The thied kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called *Salix vitellina*: and after the minde of some, *Salix amerina*: these two kindes are called in high Douch, weidz weiden: in base Almaigne, Witte wilghen, that is to say, white Withy: it is called about Harris, *Du Bursauli*: in English, Cane Withy.

The small lowe Withy is called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, and *Salix viminalis*: of Columella, *Sabina salix*, and *Amerina salix*: in French, *Franc Ozier*: in high Douch, Klein weiden: in base Almaigne, Wiimen: in English, the final Withy, the Dyar Withy, the Sperte or twigge Withy.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues, flowers, seede, and barkes of Withy, are colde and drie in the seconde degree, and astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of Withy, do stay the spitting of blood, the vomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boyled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and rindes of Withy boyled in wine, doo appease the payne of the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or natural heate thereof.

The greene leaues pounde very smal, and layde about the priuite members, do take away the desire to lecherie or Venus.

The ashes of the barke of willow mingled with vineger, causeth wartes to fall of, taketh away the harde skinne or brawne that is in the handes or feete whiche is gotten by labour, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be layde therebpon.

Of the Oke tree. Chap. lxxviij.

✱ The Description.

The Oke is a great, brode, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abroad, and also growing by into height and length. The barke is gray and smooth whiles it is young, but thicke rough vneuen chapt and cracte when it is olde. The leaues be deeply cut and natched rounde about, vpon the which there is sometime founde growing in this Countrie little small Apples, called Oke Apples, lyke as in other Countries galles be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these litle Apples be one kinde. The fruite of the Okes are certayne Mast or kernelles hanging forth of rough huskes, whiche be rounde and hollowe lyke vnto cuppes or dishes. His roote spreadeth abroad very long and large.

Besides these kindes of galles and Apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there growe vpon the Oke diuers other thinges, as Theophrastus writeth, more

more at large, in his Historie of plantes the iij. booke, and viij. Chapter.

* The Place.

Quercus.

The Oke loueth sandy groundes, leane, and drie, as vpon playnes and heathes.

* The Tyme.

The Oke renueth his leaues in May. The Acornes or mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples do grow in sommer, and do begin to fall in September.

* The Names.

The Oke is called in Greeke *Σκῆνος*: in Latine, Quercus: in high Douch, Eichenbaum: in base Almaigne, Eyckenboom.

The fruite is called in Greeke *Κορυμβός*: in Latine, Glans: in English, an Akernel; or mast: in French, Gland: in high Douch, Eichel: in base Almaigne, Eckel.

The round berie or apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke *Κυκλίσκος*: in Latine, Galla: in French, Noix galle: in high Douch, Eichopffel, and Galopffel: in base Almaigne, Eycken apple, and Galnoten.

The shales or cuppes in whiche one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, Calices glandium: in shopps, Cupule glandii.

* The Nature.

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cuppes or shelles of the Acornes, are drie in the third degree, and astringent. The Acornes be almost of the same temperature, sauinge that they be warmer, and not so muche astringent.

The Gale is colde and drie in the thirde degree, and very astringent.

* The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cuppes of the Acornes, do stop and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxe of blood: the blooddy fluxe and laske, being boyled in red wine and dronken.

The Oke leaues pounce very smal, do heale and close by greene woundes, and do stoppe the blood being layde therevpon.

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the wormes and the inordinate laske.

The Cuppes of the Acornes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, opytinentes, oyles, and emplaysters that serue to stay and kepe backe the fluxe of blood, or of other humours.

The Acornes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stoppe not so muche, they prouoke vyne, and are good against all venome and poyson: and boyled in mylke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitinges and stinginges of venemous beastes.

The same pounce very smal, are very good to be laid to the beginniges of phlegmons & inflammations: and pounce with salt, and Swines grease they cure, harde blcers, and consuming sores.

The Gale is also very binding and skiptique. They be good against al fluxe of blood



blood, and laskes to be taken in what soeuer maner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, oymntmentes and emplaisters to be layde out wardly.

They are also good against the excessive moysture, & swelling of the iawes or gummes, and against the swellings of the almondes or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They staye the fluxe menstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne agayne to his natural place, if women sit in the decoctio of the same.

The same stieped or tempered in vineger or water, maketh the heare blacke: and doth eate and consume away superfluous and prowde fleshe beyng layde thereupon.

The same burned vpon coles & afterward quenched with wine or vineger, or as Turner saith, with wyne made with vineger and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galles, being broken in sonder, about the time of withering do forshewe the sequell of the yeere, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the liuing thinges that are founde within them: as if they finde an Ante, they iudge plentie of grayne: if a white worme lyke a Gentill, moxreyne of beast: if a Spider, they ptesage pestilence, or some other lyke sicknesse to folowe amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted. For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that befoze they be holed or pearced they conteyne eyther a flye, a Spider, or a Worme: if a flye be founde, it is a pronostication of warre to folowe: if a creeping worme, the scarcitie of victual: if a running Spider the Pestilente sicknesse.

Of Missel or Misselto. Chap. lxx.

✱ The Description.

Viscum.

THIS plante hath many slender branches, the whiche are spread ouerthwart, and are wrapped or enterlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light greene or Hopin-gay colour. The leaues be thicke and of a darke or browne greene colour, greater and longer then the leaues of Bore, but otherwile not much bulike. The flowers be smal and yellow, the which being past there appeare small rounde and white berries, full of clammy moysture of which eche berie hath a blacke kernell, which is the seede.

✱ The Place.

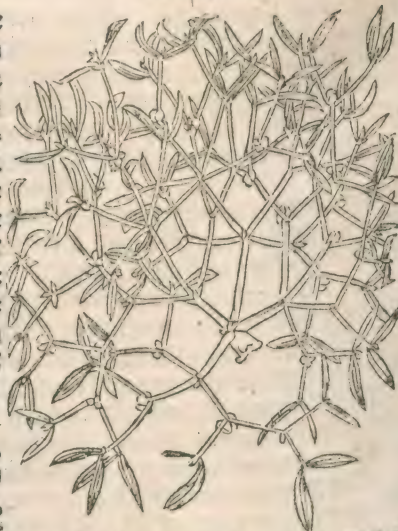
Misselto groweth not vpon the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpon Apple trees, Pearre trees, Wythies, and sometimes also vpon the Linden, Birche, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

✱ The Tyme.

Misselto flowreth at the ende of May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of September, the whiche remayneth all the winter.

✱ The Names.

This plante is called in Greeke *ἰσος*: in Latine, Viscum: in Shoppes, Viscus quercinus:



quercinus: in Englishe, *Hissell* and *Hisselto*: in Frenche, *Guy*: in high Douche, *Hissel*, and *Eichen Hissel*: in base Almaigne, *Harentacken*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The leaues and fruite of *Hisselto* are hoate and drie, and of mee:ely subtill partes.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and fruite of *Hisselto*, being laide to with Tarre, and Ware, do A soften, ripe, and consume away by the pores, harde swellinges and botches about the secrete partes, & other such rebellious impostemes & cold swellinges.

The same leaues and fruite, with Frankensence, doo cure olde blcers and B sores, and great corrupt and euill impostemes.

They also cure the felons or noughtie sores, which rise about the toppes of C toes, and fingers endes to be layde to with Arsenik.

The seede of *Hissell* pounde with wine lyes, doth cure and waste the hard- D nesse of the *Hilt* or splene to be applied to the syde.

They say also that the wood of *Hisselto*, that groweth vpon the Oks, and C not vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling euill and Apoplexie, to be hange about the necke of the Patient.

Of the *Alshe* tree. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The Kindes.*

A fter the mind of Theophrastus, there be two kindes of *Alshe*: the one cal- led the *Alshe* tree, without any other addition. The other is called the wilde *Alshe*, or white *Alshe*.

Fraxinus. The *Alshe* tree.

Fraxinus bubula, *Ornus*.

wilde *Alshe*.



✱ *The*

✱ The Description.



The *Alhe* is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and newe sprong branches are ful of white pith, or a certayne soft substance, and they haue sundrie ioyntes, but when they waxe great and olde, those ioyntes are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber. The barke of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to growe) is gray and smooth, but in other places it waxeth rough. The leaues be great long & large spread abroad after the fashion of wings made of many smal leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stemme or rib, whereof eache little leafe is long & somewhat snipt round about the edges. The fruite of the *Alhe* hangeth togither in clusters, and is nothing els but litle narrow huskes, wherein lieth the seede whiche is bitter.

2 The wilde *Alhe* also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing lyke to the *Alhe*, for it is much smaller and slow in growing by: whiche is the cause þ it is found so smal. The rinde or barke therof is browne, almost like to þ *Allder* rinde. The leaues be great & long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and somewhat heapy, much like to the leaues of *Sorbe* Apple tree. The flowers be white and growe in tuffets, the whiche do turne into rounde berries, greene at the first, but afterwarde red, and of an vnpleasant taste.

✱ The Place.

The *Alhe* delighteth in moyst places, as about the bynkes and borders of riuers, and running streames.

The wilde *Alhe* groweth vppon high mountaynes, and also in shadowy wooddes.

✱ The Tyme.

The *Alhe* seede is ripe at the ende of September.

The wilde *Alhe* flowreth in May, the fruite thereof is ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *ῥαξινος*: in Latine, *Fraxinus*: in English, *Alhe*: in frenche, *Fresne*: in high Douche, *Echernbaum*, *Echernholtz*, and *Steyne*: in bafe Almaigne, *Eschen*, and *Eschenboom*.

The huskes or fruite thereof are called in shoppes *Lingua auis*, and *Lingua passerina*: in English, *Kytelayes*.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ῥαξινος*: *Baza* calleth it in Latine: *Fraxinus bubula*: *Plinie*, and *Columella* calleth it *Ornus*, and *Fraxinus syluestris*: some of the later wryters, calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*: and some call it *Sorbus aucuparia*: aswell bycause it hath leaues lyke vnto the *Sorbe* tree, as also bycause the Birders, and fowlers doo vse the fruite thereof, as baite to take Birdes withal: in English, *Quickebeame*, *feelde Alhe*, *wild Alhe*, and *white Alhe*: in frenche, *Fresne Champesire*, or *saunage*: in high Douche, *Malbaum*, and *grosser Malbaum*, in bafe Almaigne, *Haueresschen*, and *Qualster*.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues and rinde of the *Alhe*, are of a temperate heate, & subtyll partes or substance.

The seede is hoate and drie in the seconde degree.

The wilde *Alhe* leaues be also hoate and drie, and of subtyll partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and barkes of the *Alhe* tree boyled in wine, and dronken, doo open and comfort the liuer, & splene being stopped, and doo heale the disease of the sides. They haue the same vertue, to be boyled in oyle and layde to the side.

The leaues and barke with the tender croppes of the *Alhe* tree, are good to be taken in the same maner against the dropsie, for they purge the water.

for

For ſuche as are to groſſe or fat, they uſe to geue dayly three or four aſhen C⁺ leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuyce of the leaues, barke, and tender croppes of the Aſhe dronken in wine preſerueth from al venome, eſpecially againſt the bitings and ſtingings of Serpentes and Wipers.

They ſay that the Aſhe is of ſo great force againſt poiſon, that in the circutie or ſhadowe of the ſame there hath not bene knowen any maner of venemous beaſt to abyde.

The lye that is made with the aſhes of the barkes of the Aſhe tree, cureth the white ſcurffe, and ſuche other lyke roughneſſe of the ſkinne.

The ſeede of the Aſhe tree prouoketh vyne, increaſeth naturall ſeede, and ſtirreth by Venus, eſpecially being take with a Nutmegge, as Iſaac, Rhaſis, Damascenus, and many other Arabian Philoſophies do write.

The leaues of the wilde Aſhe tree boyled in wine, are good againſt the payne of the ſyde, and the ſtopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the ſame maner, they ſlake the bellies of ſuche as haue the dropſie.

Of the kindes of Popler and Aſpe. Chap. lxi.

The Kindes.

The Popler is of three ſortes, as wineſſeth Plinie: the one is called white, the other blacke, and the thirde is called Aſpe: the which three kindes are very common in this Countrey.

Populus alba. white Popler.

Populus nigra. Blacke Popler.

Populus Lybica. Aſpe.



* The Description.

The white Popler tree waxeth high, great & thick. The timber wherof is white, and not very harde to be wrought. The barke is smooth and whitish, especially on the branches. The leaues be rounde with poynted corners, white, soft, and woolly vpon one side, and playne, smooth, & greene vpon the other side. Before it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woollishe tagglettes or Cattekins, of colour almost incarnate.

The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thicke. The barke wherof is smooth, but browner, The leaues be somewhat long, and brode beneath towards the stемme, and sharpe at the top, a litle snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smooth, nor woolly. The Cattekins, or tagglets of these, doo turne into clusters with many round beries. The buddes which breake forth before the leaues are of a sweete sauour, by reason of a certaine yelowish clammy oyle or grease which is contayned within them, of which is made the ointment called Populeum.

The Ratling or trembling Aspe, is somewhat like to the blacke Popler: it waxeth as great as any of the other twayne. The ragges or Catkins of these are longer and browner, then the others, almost graue or Ashe colour browne. The leaues be somewhat roundishe, broade and shorthe, browner and harder then the leaues of the blacke Popler, deeply indented round about the edges, the layde leaues doo hang by a long, but a very small slender stемme, which is the cause of their continual shaking, and noysome clatter.

* The Place.

These trees do growe in low moyst places, as in meadowes, and neare vnto ditches, standing waters, and riuers.

* The Tyme.

The tagglettes or Catkins of the Popler do come forth about the ende of Marche and Aprill, and then ye must gather the buddes to make Vnguentum Populeon.

* The Names.

The white Popler, is called in Greeke λευκή: in Latine, Populus alba, and of some Farfarus: in Englishe, White Popler, or Depler: in French, Aubeau: in high Douche, Pappelbaum, Weiszalberbaum, & Weis Popelweyden: in base Almaigne, Abellboomē, & of some ignorant people in Latine, Abies, & that very erroneously, for Abies is y Pineapple tree, wherof we shal declare hereafter.

The seconde Popler is called in Greeke κρηκε: in Latine, Populus nigra: in Englishe, Blacke Popler: in French, Peuplier: in high Douche, Alpen, and Popelweiden: in base Almaigne, Populier, and Popelaere.

The thirde Popler is called of Plinie Populus Lybica: in French, Tremble: in base Almaigne, Kateleer: in English, Aspe.

* The Nature.

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heate and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat drie and absterline or clensing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of subtil partes.

* The Vertues.

The barke of the white Popler boyled in wine, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the Crangurie, and them that haue the Sciatica, and payne in the hippe.

The iuyce of the leaues swageth the payne of the eares, & healeth the bickers of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and young buddes of blacke Popler, doo swage the payne of the Gowte in the handes and feete, being smal pounce and layde therevpon.

The ointment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammations, and against all bzules, squattres, and fallers, and against swellings, to be layde therevpon.

Of the Elme. Chap. lxxij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Elme, as Theophrastus and Columella haue written: the one groweth in feeldes, and the other on mountaynes.

The Description.

Vlmus.

THE first kinde of Elme, is a great high tree with many branches spread abroad at large. The timber therof is hard, brownish, sinewie, & vneasie, to cleene. The leaues be broade and wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there growe oftentimes certayne bladders or blisters, wherein is found a certayne stinkie and clammye liqur, in which most commonly there be smal wormes: but when y^e said liqur doth remayne, about the end of sommer you shal find it hardened by the force of the Sonne, euen lyke gumme. The seede of the Elme is broade, rounde, flat, smooth, & soft, not muche vnylike Arache seede, but greater. The roote spreadeth far and brode, this kinde is very common in this Countrie.



The seconde kinde of Elme, is not muche vnylike the aforesayd in leaues & timber, but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches so farre abroad, and it bringeth forth seede very selde. The leaues of this kind be more desyred and better lyked of cattell to feede vpon, then the leaues of the first kinde.

By sides these two sortes of Elme, there are founde other trees drawing somewhat towardes the Elme, the which also doo waxe great and high, their timber is very tough & hard, and therefore it is much vsed to make wheelles & mylles, poullies, and such other instruments & engins for the carriage of great waightes and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faint greene colour vpon the contrarie syde, euen polished, & shining, and of a good smel when they are drye: vpon these leaues there neuer growe any blisters or bladders, neither will the cattell so willingly eate of them, as they will doo of the Elme leaues. The seede of these is almost like the seede of the Elmes.

The Place.

The first kinde groweth in lowe champion, and plaine feeldes, and delighteth the good fertill ground, & is founde planted in diuers places of England and Brabant, by the high wayes, and feeldes.

The second kind loueth the hilles and mountaynes: yet you shal see some of it, in westsander gardens which is compassed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges, in very good order.

The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places alongst the feeldes.

§§§ ij

The

*The Tyme.

The seede of the Elme groweth, and afterwarde falleth about the ende of Aprill, when the leaues beginne to spring.

*The Names.

The Elme is called in Greke *ἤλα* in Latine, *Vlmus*: in English, an Elme tree: in high Douche, *Rustholtz*, *Rustbaum*, *Ulmnenbaum*, *Lindbast*, & *Pfennholtz*: in base Almaigne, *Olinboom*: in frenche, *Orme*.

The first kinde is called of Theophrastus *ἤλα*, that is to say, *Vlmus*: of Plinie, *Vlmus palustris*: of Columella, *Vlmus vernacula*, and *Vlmus nostras*, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ὀπέρηλα*: in Latine, *Montialmus*: of Columella, *Atinia*, and *Vlmus Gallica*: in Picardie, & Artois, *Ipreau*: in Latine, *Samera*.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquor that is contained in the same, are called in Greke *κνίσις*, *Cnipes*: in Latine, *Culices*, and *Muliones*.

The liquor is called of the later writers, *Gummi vlni*, that is to say, The gumme of the Elme.

The third tree is called in of Theophrastus in Greeke *καλύτεια*, *Colytea*: this should seeme to be *Vlmus sylvestris*, wherof Plinie maketh mentio: in frenche, *Hestre*, it may be called also in frenche, *Orme sauvage*: it is called in high Douche, *Hanbuchen*, and *Buchelchern*: in base Almaigne, *Herseler*, and in some places *Herenteer*: I thinke this not to be the right *Opulus*: but the very tree, whiche we call *Witche*, and *Witche Hassel*: in frenche, *Opier*: & is the best kind of Elme to ioyne vines vnto, bycause his branches be faire and large of a goodly length but not so thicke. Reade more of *Opier* in the lxxx. Chapter of this booke.

*The Nature.

The leaues and barke of Elme, are somewhat boate, and astringent.

The liquor that is found in the bladders that grow vpon the leaues is dry, and of a clenling and scowping nature.

*The Vertues.

Elme leaues do cure and heale greene woundes, being wel bruised & layde therevpon, the inner barke hath the lyke vertue, if it be bounde to the woundes as a swadling bande.

The broth of Elme leaues (or of the barke or roote, as Dioscorides saith) is good to bath and soke the armes and legges that be broken and bruised, for it speedily healeth broken bones.

The leaues pounce with vineger & laid to, is good for the leproy & scuruiues. The waight of an ounce of the vtter barke take with wine or water, putteth forth colde steme and looseth the belly.

The liquor that is founde in the leaues, doth beautifie the skinne & the face, & and scoureth away all spottes, freckles, pumple, and spreading tetter, if it be layde thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh woundes, if it be powred in, as the writers f in these dayes haue founde by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder for rother cattell, as Theophrastus & Columella write.

Of the Linden tree. Chap. lxxij.

*The Kindes.

Theophrastus describeth two fortes of Linden tree, that is the male and female. They are both to be found in this Countrie, but the female is most common and better known.

✿ The Description.

Tilia foemina. The female Linden tree.

The common Linden tree, whiche is the female Tilia waxeth great and thicke, spreading forth his branches long and large, and yeelding a great shadowe when the Sonne shineth, the barke is brownishe without, smooth, and playne, but next to the timber it is white moyst and tough, and will easily be wrested, turned, and twisted euery way: wherfore it is the very stuffe wherof they make these cordes or halters of Barks. The timber is whitish, playne, and without knottes, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gunpowder. The leaues be very greene and large, somewhat toothed or a little snipt rounde about the edges, otherwayes not muche vnlyke to Iuie leaues. The small flowers be whitishe and of a good sauour many hanging together from out of the middle of a litle narrow white leafe. The fruite is none other but litle round beries or pellettes growing together in litle clusters like to Iuie beries, in whiche is conteyned a small round seede, which is blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellettes or buttons do open and are ripe.



The seconde kinde of Lynden tree, whiche is the male (called Tilia mas) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abroad lyke the other Linden, the barke whereof is also tough and plyant and serueth to make cordes & halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and bristlier, grayishe about the smal branches, but whiter then the barks of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elm. The timber of this Linden is muche harder, more knottie, & yellower then the timber of the other, much like the timber or wood of Elm, the leaues be broad, not playne, nor euen, but rough and a litle cut about the edges, very lyke to Elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer growe any smal bladders. This tree bringeth forth fruite very seldome, and therefore some iudge it as barren, it bringeth forth for his fruite, many things lyke to round flat huskes cluster together, hauing a certayne clift or chinke at the end, much lyke in proportion and quantitie to the huskes of the right Thlaspie described in the fifth booke and lxiij. Chapter, wherof eche hangeth alone vpon a stemme by it selfe.

✿ The Place.

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient soyle, and it groweth lyghtly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parke of one maister Bogges.

✿ The Tyme.

It bloweth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of August.

✿ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke Φινός: in Latine, Tilia: in Englishe, Linden: in
 Sss iii frenche,

frenche, *Tillen*, or *Tillet* in high Douche, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base *Almaigne*, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

- ¹ The first is called in Latine, *Tilia foemina*, that is to say, the female *Lynden*.
² The seconde is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male *Lynden*: some call it in frenche, *Hestre*: and in base *Almaigne*, *Upelijn*.

✿ *The Nature.*

The barke and leaues of *Linden* are of temperate heate, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion lyke to the *Cline*.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The broth of the leaues of *Lynden* sodde in water, cureth the noughtie *Ulcers* and blisters of the mouthes of young children if they be washed there-withall.

The leaues pounce or brused with water are goodd to be layde to the swelling of the feete.

The barke of *Lynden* pounce with vineger, cureth the noughtie white *C* scurffe, and such lyke euilfaoured spreading scabbes, as *Plinie* writeth.

Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

Platanus.

The Plane tree.

Aceris species, folio maiori.

A kind of *Haple* with the greater leafe.



✱ The Description.

The Plane is a strange tree, the whiche in tyme past hath bene of great estimation in Italie and Rome. In so much that ye may finde it written, howe they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and spreadeth his branches and boughes very broade & wyde, the leaues be large, muche like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddish stemmes. The flowers be small and growe in little tuftes. The fruite is rounde, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a silberde.

There is founde in the Alpes in Almaigne, and some places of Brabant, a certayne tree, much lyke to the Plane tree. It hath brode leaues lyke the vine, hanging by long smal and red stemmes, but the flowers and fruite of this tree are nothing lyke the flowers and fruite of the Plane tree, but lyke the flowers and fruit of Maple (wherof this is a kind) which shalbe described in the lxxi. Chapter of this booke.

✱ The Place.

The Plane tree groweth in many places of Greece: it is also to be founde planted in certayne places of Italie: it is vnknowen in this Countrey.

The tree whiche beareth leaues lyke the Plane, is founde vpon high mountaines in some places of Douchland and Brabant, and alongst the feedes, but very seldome, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in Englands.

✱ The Tyme.

The Plane tree flowreth about the ende of March, & so doth the other also.

✱ The Names.

The Planetree is called in Greeke πλατανος: in Latine also, Platanus: in frenche, Platane.

The tree that is lyke vnto it is called in English, the Plane tree, in frenche, Plane: in high Douch, Thorne, and Waldesthern. But it is not Platanus, but a kinde of Maple, and it shoulde seeme to be that kinde which is called in Greeke Σύν: in Latine, Carpinus. Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath giuen vs for Carpinus, is moze like to a kind of Witche Hassel. Carpinus ab Acere differt, quod Aceri candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua crispaq; Theo. ca. 11. li. 3.

✱ The Nature.

The Plane tree leaues are partakers of some colde and moysture.

The barke and fruit are moze drying.

✱ The Vertues.

The fruite of the Plane tree dronken with wine, helpeth them that are biten of Serpentes.

The same broken and mingled with grease, and layde to, healeth the burnings with fire.

The Barke sodden in vineger, is good for to walhe the teeth agaynst the tooth ache.

The young and tender leaues wel pounce are good to be layde vpon swellinges and inflammations: and do stop the running & watering of the eyes.

Of the Aller. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Description.

The Aller is a high great tree, with many branches, the whiche wyl breake quickly, and will not lightly ploy nor bende. The rinde of this tree is browne. The timber is meetely harde, and will last a long season vnder water, yea longer then any other kinde of timber: And therefore they make piles and postes for to lay foundations in fennes, & soft marrish grounds, also they are very good to make pipes, condites, and troughes for the leading along,

§§§ iiii

along,

along, and carriage of water vnder ground: but aboue ground water wil soone rot and consume it. This timber wareth red, as soone as it is hopled of his rinde, and lyke wyse when it is old and dry. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with hony, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinkled, not muche vnylike the leaues of the Hasell nuttes. The blowinges of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowinges of Birche. The fruite is round lyke to small Oliue beris, and compacte or made of diuers scales, set close together: the which being ripe and dry do open, so as the seede whiche is within them falleth out and is lost.

✱ *The Place.*

The Aller delighteth to growe in low moist woods, and waterish places.

✱ *The Time.*

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth newe leaues in Aprill as other trees do. The fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke *κλῆμα*: and in Latine, *Alnus*: in high Deuche, *Erlenbaum*, and *Ellernbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Ellenboom*: in Frenche, *Aulne*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, drie, and astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The barke or rinde of Alder, bycause of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellinges of the throte, and kernelles, or Almondes vnder the tongue, euen as well as the shales or greene piles of Walnuttes. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any, sauing onely for the dyeing of certayne course cloth and cappes into a blacke colour, for the whiche purpose it is very fit.

The leaues be much vsed against hoate swellinges, bickers, and al inward inflammations.

Of the Beeche tree. Chap. lxxvi.

✱ *The Description.*



The Beeche is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thinne, playne, smooth, and meetely large, almost like the leaues of Poplar, but smaller. The blossoms therof are nought els, but smal yellowish Catkens, smaller then the Catkens of Birche, but other wise like. The

Alnus.



The fruite is triangled or three cornered Nuttes, in whiche are sweete kernels. These Nuttes be covered ouer with prickly huskes or shales, from out of whiche they fall downe when they be ripe.

¶ The Place.

The Beeche loueth a playne open Countre, and moysture.

¶ The Tyme.

The Beeche bloweth and breaketh forth into newe leaues, at the ende of Aprill or Maye. The Nuttes be ripe in September euen with the Chesnuttes.

¶ The Names.

The Beeche tree is called in Greeke *φύος*: in Latine, *Fagus*: in Frenche, *Fouteau*: in high Douche, *Buchbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Almaigne, *Bueckenboē*. The fruite is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in Frenche, *Faine*: in base Almaigne, *Buecken nootkens*: in English, *Beeche mast*.

¶ The Nature.

The leaues of Beech do coole. The kernell of the fruite is somewhat moyst and warme.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Beeche are very profitably layde to the beginning of hoate swellings, blisters, and vlcers.

The water that is found in the holownesse of Beeches, doth cure the nough-tie scurffe, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men, and horses, kyne, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men doo not yet gather these Nuttes for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they doo almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the Nuttes of the Pine apple kernelles doo serue.

Of Birche tree. Chap. lxxv.

¶ The Description.

The Birche doth often grow to a great high tree, with many branches, which haue many smal roddees or twigges very limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downwarde, and will abyde to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigges and branches is playne and smooth, and full of sappe, and of the colour of a Chesnut: but the barke of the body and greatest branches of the tree is harde without, white, rough, breuen, and broken or clouen, vpon the branches that be of a meane size or quantitie, the barke or rind is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioyning to the wood or timber, there is founde another barke that is playne and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vpon, before that



that Paper or Parchement were known or inuented. The leaues are meetely brode, and somewhat snipt about, smaller the Beechen leaues, but otherwise not muche vnlyke. The Birche tree hath tagglettes or Chattons for his blossome, lyke as the Hasell, but much smaller, in whiche the seeede cometh.

¶ *The Place.*

Birche groweth in wooddes, and heathes, and drie commons, and also alongest the borders of Corne feeldes.

¶ *The Tyme.*

Birche putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small Catkens and seeede is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Birche is called in Greke *σύνδα*: in Latine, *Betula*: in Frenche, *Bouleau*. in high Douch, *Birkēbaum*: in base Almaine, *Berckenboom*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Birche is not vled in medicine, wherfore his nature and vertues are not known: in old time they vled the inner thin bark of Birche, in steede of Paper, & the young twiggess and branches thereof to make roddes, and beloms, as they doo at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap. lxxviij.

¶ *The Description.*

The blacke Aller groweth not lyke a tree, neyther waxeth it very great, but it bringeth forth many long straight roddes, whiche doo diuide them selues agayne in other small twiggess couered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the whiche there is founde another pelowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twiggess is whitish, with a browne red pith in the midle. The leaues be brode lyke the leaues of Aller, almost lyke to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The litle flowers be whitish after which come by round beries, which are greene at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange vnpleasant taste.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of wood groweth in lowe wooddes and moyst places.

¶ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in April, and the beries be ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the Brabanders, *Sporckenhout*, and of the chyl dren of this Countre, *Bilhout*, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, because they make Arrowes with it, to shoote withall: in high Douch, *Faulbaum*, and *Leufbaum*.



Leufzbaum: of some of þ later writers, in Latine, *Alnus nigra*, that is to say in English, *Blacke Aller*.

✱ *The Nature.*

The inner barke of this wood is yelow, and of a drie complexion.

✱ *The Vertues.*

A The yelow barke of *Aller* steeped in wine or bier, and drunken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth stemes, & corrupt humors contained in the stomacke.

B The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth ache, & cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being layd thereupon.

C The leaues be good fodder, or feeding for kyne, and cause them to yeelde store of mylke.

Of Spindel tree / or Pricke timber. Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The Description.*

This plante groweth neither high nor great lyke a tree, but remaineth small and lowe, putting forth many braches. The stemmes of þ olde branches are couered with a whitish barke, and the younger branches are couered with a greene rinde or barke, hauing as it were foure straight lines running alongst the young shutes or branches, the whiche do make a quadrature, or a diuision of the said young branches into foure square partes or cliftes. The timber is harde of a whitish yellow. The leaues be long, & somewhat large, soft, & tender. The small flowers be whitish, & hanging five or sixe together, after them come small rounde huskes foure ioyning together, þ which do open when the fruit is ripe: In euery of the aforesayde huskes, is found a seede or kernel couered with a faire yelow skinne, whiche being soaked in water or any other liqor wil staine & die yelow.

✱ *The Place.*

Spindel tree groweth in this Countrie alongest the feeldes in hedges & woodes.

✱ *The*

Alnus nigra

quibusdam.



Euonymos Theophrasti.



✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *Εὐωνύμος*, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, *Fularia*, and *Fulanum*: in Englishe, *Spindel tree*, and *Picke timber*: bycause the timber of this tree serueth very well to the making both of *Pickes* and *Spindelles*: in French, *Fusain*, *Couillon de Prestre*, and *Bois a fair Lardoires*: in high Douch, *Spindelbaum*, & *Hanhoedlin*: in Brabant, *Papenhout*. This is not *Σύγα*, *Zygia*, or *Iugalis*, or a kinde of *Acer*, as some do thinke.

✱ *The Vertues.*

Spindel tree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattell, especially unto Goates, for it killeth them, if they do not purge both vpwarde and downwarde.

Of Marris Elder, Ople, or Dwarfie Plane tree. Chap. lxxx.

✱ *The Description.**Sambucus palustris recentioribus.*

His plante is somewhat lyke Elder or Bourtrees. The timber, but specially the young branches are full of pith lyke Elder. The leaues be large, and fine cornered, almost of the fashion of vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, and grow in brode round shadowy tuffetes, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand al without about the border of the round spokie tuffetes, are great. The fruite is round berries, like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

² There is yet another sort, which bringeth forth flowers in round (but not flat) tuffets, in al things els lyke to the abouesayde.

✱ *The Place.*

This plant groweth by water courses, & in low waterish places.

✱ *The Tyme.*

It flowreth in Maye, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, *Sambucus palustris*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, that is to saye, *Marrishe Elder*, or *Water Elder*, bycause of the flowers and fruite, also the timber is full of pith, lyke Elder. *Cordus* calleth it *Lycostaphylos*: some make it *Chameplatanus*: it is called in French, *Obiere*, or *Opiere*: in high Douch, *Schweider*, and *Bachholder*: in Brabant, *Swelken*, & *Swelkenhout*. This is not *Opulus*, as some do thinke: it may be wel called in English, *Dwarfie Plane tree*.



tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in Englishe, *Whittentree*, whereof are two kindes, one in all pointes agreeable with *Sambucus palustris*, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaues be like to *Elme* or *Whitche Hassel*, and this kind is very tough and flexible.

The Vertues.

Some will say, that the berries of *Whittentree*, taken into the body, will cause vomit and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bene found true, of any learned and expert Doctours.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath ioyned to his *Eibrens*, a certayne plant, growing in *Bohem*, called *Frangula*, which I haue thought good also to place in this booke for the great profite, which my Countreie men may haue by the knowledge of the same.

The Description.

Frangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost lyke to the *Cornel*, and *Houndestree* leaues, the barke is lyke to the barke or rind of *Aller*, speckled on the outside with white spottes: but the inner rinde is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and stayne yellow lyke *saffron* and *Rubarbe*. It putterth forth white flowers, and small fruite or berries, of the bignesse of a pease so diuided in the midle, that it seemeth to be two berries by natures skill ioyned together. At the first the fruite is greene, then red, and at last blacke, hauing within two small stones, almost lyke *Lupines*, but litle bigger then *Lenittles*, in whiche the kernels be. The substance of the timber is very brittle and fragile, wherof it tooke his name in Latine, *Frangula*. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind, for it looseth the belly and strength, neth the principall partes, euen lyke *Rubarbe*. It purgeth choller and flemme, and dispatcheth the water from suche as haue the *dropisie*. The sayde barke is boyled with common *Eupatorie*, *Pontike wormwood*, *Agrimonie*, *Epithim*, *Hoppes*, *Cinamome*, *Fenill*, *Parsley*, and both kindes of *Endiue* with their rootes, against the *dropisie*, and euill disposition of the body, & the *Jaunders*: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesayde diseases, in the quantitie or waight of five ounces with singular profite. But it shalbe very requisite, that first the superfluitie of humours, which lye in the stomacke, and the first vaines of the liuer be purged. It looseth the belly without any danger, & doth very well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue bene greened with the hardnesse of the milke and liuer, haue bene cured onely with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels and entrayles, and clenseth all the instrumentall partes from grosse excrements. The vttermoost barke is astringent: and the inner barke looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree, in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadowe for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoction that is made with it, ought to stande or rest two or three dayes before it be ministred, vntill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, els it may peraduenture cause vomiting. The same dronken before the vnloosing of the belly prouoketh appetite. And. Matthioli Comm. in lib. 4. Dioscoridi.

Of Maple. Chap. lxxi.

The Description.



Maple groweth sometimes lyke a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth lowe, lyke a shrub. The barke is thicke and somewhat white. The timber is harde, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water baynes. The leaues be brode, with five peakes or corners, lyke the leaues of *Ople* bushe, or *Dwarffe Plane* tree,

T t t

tree, but smaller and greener very
lyke the leaues of Sanicle. The
fruite is long, flat, and thinne, al-
most lyke to a feather of a small
birde, or lyke the whing of a grac-
hopper.

✱ *The Place.*

Maple groweth in wooddes,
where as it cometh to a great
tree, and alongst by ditches and
running streames, where as it is
but small.

✱ *The Time.*

It bloweth in Maye, and the
seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke
οξύδανος: in Latine, Acer, and it
shoulde be that kind which is cal-
led in Greke πινεύς, that is to say,
Campestris, and of some, as Theo-
phrastus writeth, γένιον, ἢ γένιον.
of Plinie, Gallica: in Englishe,
Maple: in frenche, Erable. in high
Douch, Mafholder: in Brabant
Booghout, and Wlierhout.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The rootes of Maple ponde
in wine and dronken, are good a-
gainst the paynes in the syde, as
Serenus Samonicus hath written.



Of the Juniper tree. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The Kindes.*

There be two sortes of Juniper, as Dioscorides writeth, whereof the one
kinde groweth great and high. The other kind remaineth smal and low,
and is well knowen in this Countrie.

✱ *The Description.*

The smal and common Juniper sometimes groweth by, and wareth to
the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remaineth lowe,
and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper
are covered with a thinne barke, the which will soone rine, or cleene alunder:
(especially in hoate Countries) after whiche chopping or chinking of the barke
there cometh forth a gumme or liquoz, lyke Frankensence. The leaues be
litle, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, & are alwayes
greene without falling of in winter. The fruite is rounde litle beries, whiche
be greene at the first and afterward blacke of a good sauour and sweet in taste,
whiche at length ware bitter.

The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth beries as great as fil-
berdes, and sometimes as great as walnuttres, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The Place.*

Juniper is found by high mountaynes, in shadowy woodes, & low hollow
wayes, it loueth a cold stony ground.

✱ *The*

* The Tyme.

In the moneth of Maye there ariseth out of Juniper a certayne yellow powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shal perceive the smal berries to begin to grow up, the whiche do waxe ripe in September, a yere after that they begin first to grow up. Therefore ye shal finde vpon the Juniper tree, berries both ripe and unripe, great and small al together.

* The Names.

Juniper is called in Greke *ἀκωνίδιον* and of some *ἀκαραδία*: in Latine, *Iuniperus*: in French, *Jeuneure*, or *Geneure*: in high Dutch, *Wekholder*, and *Wekholterbaum*: in Brabant, *Geneuer*.

The berries be called in Greke *ἀκωνίδιον*: in Latine, *Baccæ Iuniperi*: in shops, *Grana Iuniperi*: in Englishe, *Juniper berries*: in French, *Graines de Geneure*: in high Dutch, *Wekholterbeeren*, and *Kromerbeeren*.

The gumme whiche sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in shops, *Vernix*: and in some places not without great and dangerous error, *Sandaraca*: for the right *Sandaraca* is a gnawing, and venemous substance, whiche is founde in the mines of mettalles whereunto this gumme is nothing like.

* The Nature.

The Juniper tree with all his partes, as leaues, barke, timber, fruite, and gumme is of complexion hoate and drie.

* The Vertues.

The fruite or berries of Juniper, is good for the stomacke, lungen, liuer, and kidneys: it cureth the olde cough, the gripinges and windinesse of the belly, and prouoketh vrine, to be boyled in wine or honied water and dronken.

Also it is good for people that be brused or squar by falling, to be taken in the aforesayde manner.

The iuyce of the leaues doth withstand al venome, especially of Vipers and Serpentes: it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the woundes. The fruite is good for the same purpose, to be taken in what sort so euer ye list.

Juniper or the berries thereof burned, driueth away all venemous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the ayre: wherefore it is good to be burned in a plague time, in suche places where as the ayre is infected.

The rind or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the noughtie scurffe, and fretting scabbes, to be mingled with water and layde thereto.

The gumme of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowelles are combed with colde flegmes: it expelleth all sortes of wormes, and stayeth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of *Vernix*, is good for the brayne, drieth vp the superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.

Iuniperus.



This gumme tempered with Oyle of Roses, helpeth the riftes, cones, or chappingses of the handes and feete.

Of Cedar tree. Chap. lxxxiij.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Cedar, great & small. The final fruite also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

The Description.

The great Cedar waxeth very stowte & tall, high, great & thicke, yea greater, & higher then the figge tree. The barke euen from the foote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence forth euen vnto the toppe, is very smoth & playne, of a darke blew colour, out of which there droppeth white Rosen of his owne kind, which is moyst and odoriferant or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of sonne becommeth dry and harde. His limmes and branches be long, and stretched out into length & breadth and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, lyke as in the Firre tree. The sayde branches be clad and garnished with many smal litle leaues, thicke, short, and sweete smelling like y^e leaues of Larix, or Larche tree. The fruit is like that of y^e Firre tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, & harder, & the tree groweth straight byright like the Firre tree, as the painefull & diligent

- ² Peter Belon hath written. From the tronke or stemme of the Cedar tree, there commeth forth a certayne cleare liquor, which the olde writers called Cedria.
- ² The first kind of y^e smaller Cedar, is much like to Juniper: but most comonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is croked or writhed, & couered with a rough barke. The fruit is round beries, like Juniper beries, but somewhat greater, in colour at y^e first greene, then yellow, & at last reddish, of an indifferent good tast.
- ³ The second kind of smal Cedar groweth not high, but remayneth alwayes smal and lowe lyke the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickley, but somewhat round & mossie at the endes, almost lyke to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruite of this kinde also is rounde beries greene at the first, afterwarde yellow, and at last reddishe, in taste bitter.

The Place.

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Witruuius reporteth

Oxycedrus.



teth also in Candie, vppon the high mountaynes, and places that be colde and moyst, whiche are commonly couered with snowe, as vppon the mountaynes Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

- 2 The seconde groweth in Phoenicia, and certayne places of Italie, especially *not sure Luca.* in Calabria, vppon the mount Garganus, and also in Languedoc.
- 3 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certayne places of Fraunce, as in Province and Languedoc.

✿ The Tyme.

- 1 The great Cedar tree bringeth forth fruite of two yeres groth, and it is neuer without fruite, whiche is ripe at the beginning of winter.
- 2, 3 The small Cedar trees be alwayes greene and loden with fruite, hauing at all times vpon them of fruite both ripe and vnrype lyke to Juniper.

✿ The Names.

Cedar is called in Greeke *κέδρος*: in Latine Cedrus: in Englishe, Cedre, and Cedar: in frenche, *Cedre*: in Douche, Cederboom.

- 1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke *κέδρος*: in Latine, Cedrus maior, and Cedrus Conifera: in frenche, *Grand Cedre*.

The liquoz that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke *κέδρια*: in Latine also Cedria, and liquoz Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, Kitran: with this liquoz in olde time they dyd vse to enbaulme the bodyes of dead men, the whiche at this time is taken out of the graues or Sepulchres, and Solde in Shops in steele of Mumia, not without great and manifest errour. For that whiche the Arabians do cal Mumia, is called in Greeke *Πισσάφαιτος*.

- 2 The first small Cedar is called in Greke *κενέδρος*, and *κέδρος* *φοινική*: in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phoenicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in frenche, *Petit Cedre*.

- 3 The seconde small Cedar is called *κέδρος λυκία*: Cedrus Lycia: and in Province, as Peter Belon writeth, Moruenic.

✿ The Nature.

- 1 The Cedar is hoate and drie in the third degree. The liquoz Cedria, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost whoate in the fourth degree, and of subtil partes.
- 2, 3 The fruite of the small Cedar, is also hoate and drie, but not so greatly.

✿ The Vertues.

Cedria that is the liquoz of Cedar, swageth the tooth ache, being put into the holownesse of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scarres in the eyes, being layde therevpon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the same, and with the wine of the decoction of Hyssope, it cureth the noyse and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodyes with Cedria: for it kepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth liuing flesh.

It killeth Lye and all suche vermine, wherefore whatsoeuer is annoynted with the same, Mothes, Wormes, and such other vermine, shal not hurt it at all.

The fruite of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the strangurie, it prouoketh vyne, and bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Saune, one with leaues much like Tamariske, the other lyke to the leaues of Cypres.

✱ The Description.

Sabina. Saun.

The Saun tree that is knowen in this Countre, groweth in maner of a small lowe shrubbe or tree, the stemme is sometimes as bigge as ones arme, the whiche diuideth it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe into length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into smal greene twigges or slender brushes, set full of small leaues almost like to Tamariske, but thicker and more prickley, remayning ever greene both winter and sommer, and of a rancke smell. The fruite is small blacke berries, not much vnylike to Juniper berries.

The other kinde of Saune which is like to Cypres groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a stemme greater then Cypres. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaues be like Cypres. The fruit is round berries, greene at the first, and afterwarde blacke.



✱ The Place.

The first kinde of Saun is founde planted in some gardens of this Countre.

The second kind groweth in lesser Asia, & in the Greece, it is seldome found in this Countre.

✱ The Tyme.

The fruite of the Saun tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

✱ The Names.

The first tree is called in Greeke *Sapinus*: in Latine, Sabina: in Shoppes, Sauna, of some Saunera: in English, Saun: in frenche, *Saunier*: in high Douch, *Seuenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Sauelboom*.

The seconde is also called of Dioscorides *Sapinus* and Sabina, and of Plinie, *Cupressus cretica*: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *θία, ἢ θύοψ*, Thua, vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon hath very wel left in writing.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues of Saun which are most vled in medicine, are hoate and drie in the thirde degree, and of subtill partes.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues of Saun boyled in wine and dronken, prouoke vrine, and drive it forth so mightily that the blood doth folowe, it moueth the flowers, driveeth forth the secondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be received vnder in a perfume,

The leaues pounce & layd to with hony, cureth vlcers, & stayeth spreading
and

and eating sores: they do scoure and take away all spotted and speckles from the face or body of man.

They do also cause wartes to fall of, which grow about the yarde and other secret places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with heate Oyles and Oymntmentes, and it may be mixed in seede of Cinamome, taking double the waight, as witnesseth Galen and Plinie.

Of the Cypres tree. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The Description.

Cupressus.

THE Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stemme, vppon which growe many slender branches, the which do not spread abroad, but grow vp in length towards the toppe, so that the Cypres tree is not brode, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowishe, harde, thicke, and close, and when it is drie, of a pleasant smell, especially being set neare the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particuler leaues, but the branches in seede of leaues bringe forth short twigges greene and small, diuided againe into other smal twigges, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruite is rounde almost as bigge, as a prune or plumme, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayishe seede, the which is muche despyed of Emotes, Antes, or Pilmiers.

✱ The Place.

The Cypres tree delighteth high mountaynes, and drie places. It will not lightly growe in lowe moyst places.

✱ The Time.

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruite is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke κυπρίσος: in Latine, Cupressus: in Shops, Cupressus: in Englishe, Cypres, and Cypres tree: in frenche, Cypres: in high Douche, Cypressenbaum: in base Almaigne, Cypressenboom.

The fruite is called in Latine, Nuces Cupressi, Pilula Cupressi, and of some Galbuli: in Shoppes, Nuces Cupressi: in English, Cypres Nuttes: in french, Noiz de Cypres.

✱ The Nature.

The fruite and leaues of Cypres are drie in the thirde degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

✱ The Vertues.

The fruite of Cypres taken into the body, stoppeth the laske & bloody fluxe, and is good against the spetting of blood, and all other issue of blood. The decoction of the same made with water hath the same vertue.

The Oyle in which the fruite or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoziation or going of, of the skinne from the secret partes or members.



Cypres Nuttes cure them that are bursten and haue their guttes fallen into their coddies, to be layde to outwardly. The leaues haue the same vertue with the fruite of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt flesh (called Polypus) growing in the Nose.

The same bruised with fat drie figges, doth cure the blastings of the gentles tores: and if ye put leuen thereto, it dissolueth and wasteth botches and boyles being laide thereupon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweete wine, or Meade, doo helpe the strangurie, and issue of the bladder.

The same pounde very finall, close by greene or newe woundes, and stop the blood of them being layde therevnto.

They be also with great profite, layde with parched barley meale, to wilde fire, Carboncles, and other boate vlcers, and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruite of Cypres, layde to with vineger, make the heart blacke.

Of the Pew tree. Chap. lxxxvi.

The Description.

Taxus.

The Ewe is a great high tree, remaining alwayes greene, it hath a great stemme, couered with a graye barke, that is clouen and scabbed or scalpe. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, & narrow like a fether, set full of small leaues, growing al alongst a stemme, opposite or standing right ouer one against another, whereof eache leafe is narrow, and longer then the leaues of Rosemarie, otherwise not muche vnylike. His fruite is faire rounde redde berries, somewhat bigger than whoytes, but els not much vnylike.

The Place.

Ewe groweth in Arcadia, Italy, Spayne, Fraunce, and Almaine: also in the Forrest of Ardein. In time past it was planted in gardes for Tamariske.

The Time.

The fruite of Ewe is ripe in September.

The Names.

This tree is called in Greke *σμίλαξ*, of Theophrastus *μύλα*: and after Galen *καύτος*, Cactus in Latine, Taxus: of the ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey Tamariscus: in English, Ewe, or Pew: in French, If: in high Douche, Ibenbaum: and accordingly in base Almaine, Ibenboom.

The Nature.

Ewe is altogether venemous, and against mans nature.

The Danger.

Ewe is not profitable for mans body, for it is so hurtful and venemous, that if suche as do but onely sleepe vnder the shadowe thereof become sicke, and sometimes they die, especially whē it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eate the fruite, it will cause the laske, the Birdes that eate the berries, do either dye, or cast their fethers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey, do vse the barke of this tree, in Cedre



Stede of the barke of Tamarisk, by this we may wel perceiue, what wickednes the ignorant Apothecaries do daily comit by ministring of noughty hurtful medicines in steede of good to þ great perill & danger of the poore diseased people.

Of the Pine tree. Chap. lxxxvii.

The Kindes.

There be two sortes of Pine trees, as the noble Auncient Theophraste writeth, that is to say, the garden, and wilde Pine trees, there be also diuers sortes of the wilde Pine tree.

Pinus.

The Description.

The Pine tree is high & great with many branches at the toppe, parted into other round braches, set round about with litle hard leaues & almost sharpe pointed or prickly, very straight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour. The timber is red and heauy, & within about the harte, full of sappe and liquor. His fruite is great Bouleaus or Bawles of a browne Chestnut colour (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow small nuttes, wherein is a sweet white kernell, whiche is sometimes vsed in medicine.

A The first kind of the wild Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroad, with long sharpe pointed leaues, the fruite is short and not hard, opening easily, and falling quickly.

B The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stemme growing straight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainly fro the roote creeping by the ground, long, slender, & easily to be ployed or bente, insomuche that hereof they make Circles and hoopes for wine hogheades & tonnes, as the noble learned Bartholius writeth. The fruite of this kinde is greater then the fruite of any of the other wilde Pine trees.

C The third kind groweth straight vpright, & waxeth great & high, yet not so high as the other wild Kindes. The branches of this do grow lyke the Piche tree. The fruit is long & big, almost like the fruit of the Piche tree, in the same is contepned triangled small nuttes, like to the nuttes of the Pineapple, but smaller & britler, with a kernell of good taste, lyke the kernel of the tame Pine.

D The fourth kind hath a long hard fruite, the which will not open easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

E The fifth kinde hath small rounde nuttes, not much greater then Cypres nuttes, the whiche wil open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees cometh that liquor called Rosen, especially from the wilde trees: and it runneth most comonly out of the barke, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is founde in the fruite or apples. Fro these trees also cometh pitch both liquid & hard, & which is drawe forth by burning of þ wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet vsed in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.



✱ The Place.

- 1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spayne, Grece, France, and England, in sceldes and gardens, whereas it hath ben planted.
- 2 The wilde Pines grow vpon mountaynes, & some of them vpon the highest mountaynes, where as none other trees nor herbes doo growe, especially the first wilde kinde, the whiche is also founde in Douchlande, Liesland, Poland, and other colde regions.

✱ The Tyme.

The fruite or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Greeke not *πίρος*, as diuers of our later writers do suppose, but *πέυκη*, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his vii. booke of *Aeneidos*.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida Pinum

Sustinet. Where as is to be vnderstanded by *Flagrantem Pinum*, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

Ouidius in epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus ignibus arsi:

Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos.

Item fastorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.

Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoq; teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei pascalis.

Seu pinus piceam ferralimoniā.

By whiche verses one may knowe, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latine Pinus, into the whiche, as Theophrastus writeth, *πέυκη*, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may knowe that Pinus, and Peuce, is but one tree.

- 1 The tame or garden kinde is called in Greeke, *πέυκη ἡμετέρα*: in Latine, *Pinus satina*: in English, the garden Pine: in French, *Pin*: in high Douch, *Harzbaum*, and *Kinholtz*: in base Almaine, *Pijnboom*.

- 2 The wilde kinde is called in Greeke *πέυκη ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Pinus sylvestris*, & *Pinaster*: in English, the wilde Pine: in French, *Pin sauvage*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Pijnboom*: of the kindes of wilde Pine are those trees which be called in high Douch, *Kijsserholtz*, *Foerholtz*, or *Fuerenholtz*, *Fichtenbaum*, &c.

The first wilde kinde is called in French, *Alene*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be *Pinus Tarentina*, whereof Plinie writeth.

The seconde is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Greeke *ἡμικίτη*: in Latine, *Humilis Pinus*, or *Pinus terrestris*.

The thirde is called in some places, in the mountaynes betwixt Italy and Germanie, *Cembri*, & *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) whiche the French men call *Sniffe*. This is not *Sapinus*, for *Sapinus* is the neather part of the stemme or tronke of the firre tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is muche lyke to that, whiche Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *πέυκη ἰδέα*: in Latine, *Pinus Idea*.

The fifth is called of Theophrastus *πέυκη παραλία*, that is to say, in Latine, & *Pinus marina*: in French, *Pin marin*.

The fruite of the Pine is called in Greeke *κωνία*: in Latine, *Conus*, and *Nux Pineæ*: in English, a Cone, or Pine Apple: in French, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Douch, *Zürbel*: in base Almaine, *Pijnappelen*.

The Nuttes which are found in the Pine apples, are called in Greeke *σπόροι*, and of Hippocrates *κογκόλοι*: in Latine, *Nuces pineæ*: in English, Pine apple kernels or Nuttes: in French, *Pignons*.

The

The hart or the middle of the timber which is full of liquor, and being kindled or burned lyke a torch is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς ῥαῖς ῥαῖς* in Latine, Teda: And when the whole tree, or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquor, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into Teda: and then it dyeth by cause it is so full of fat or Oyle, even lyke to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather stified in grease and fat: and then are the said trees best, for the peeling or drawing forth of the Pitche. Wherefore they be muche deceiued, that take Teda to be a kinde of tree by it selfe, and do not rather knowe it to be a kinde of corruption or maladie, insident to the Pine tree.

✱ *The Nature.*

The barke of the Pine tree is drie and astringent, especially the scales of the Cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion. The kernell of the Nuttes is hoate and moyst, and some what astringent.

✱ *The Vertues.*

The scales of the Pine apple with the barke of the Pine tree, do stoppe the lakke, the bloody fluxe, and prouoke vrine, and the broth of the same broken, hath the lyke propertie.

The same is also good against all scorchinges and burninges with fire, to be pounde with the lytarge of syluer and frankensence: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine tree healeth greene woundes, & boyled in vineger, they swage the toothe ache.

✱ The kernells of the Nuttes which are founde in the Pine apples, are good for the lunges, they cleanse the breast, and cause the steme to be spit out: also they nourish wel & ingender good blood, & for this cause they be good for suche as haue the cough, and begin to consume and drie away, in what sort soeuer they be taken.

This fruite also doth vnto the liver and the milt, mitigateth the sharpnesse of vrine, and therfore is good for them that are troubled with the grauell & the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitche, shalbe declared hereafter.

Of the Pitch tree. Chap. lxxviii.

✱ *The Description.*

The Pitche tree is also of an indifferent bignesse and talle stature, but not so great as the Pine tree, and is alwayes greene lyke the Pine and fierre trees, his timber or wood is nothing so red as the Fierre tree. It is also fat and Roseny, yeelding Rosen of diuers sortes. The branches be harde and parted into other sprays, most commonly crosse wise, vpon whiche growe small greene leaues, not round about the branches, but by euery syde, one right ouer against another lyke to litle feathers. The fruite is smaller then the fruite of the Pine tree.

✱ *The*



In burning of this wood there floweth out Pitche, euen lyke as out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

✱ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in many places of Grece, Italie, France, and Germany.

✱ *The Tyme.*

The fruite of this tree is also ripe in September.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *πίτυς*: in Latine, Picea: in high Douche, Rot thannen, and Rot hannebaum, that is to say, the red firre tree: and accordingly in neather Douchlande, it is called Roodde Denneboom.

That Pitys and Picea, are but one kinde of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficiently declare who in the C. C. Composition writeth after this manner. Resinæ pituinæ, id est, ex picea arbore.

✱ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The leaues, barke, fruite, kernelles or nuttes of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaues, barks, fruite, & kernelles of the Pyne tree.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitche trees.

Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The Kindes.*

1 The Rosen that runneth out of the Pine & Pitche trees is of three sortes, bysides the Pitche, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sonne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2 The other is found both vpon and betwixt the barke of the Pine & Pitche trees, and most commonly where as it is clouen or hurt.

3 The thirde kinde groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

✱ *The Names.*

All the Kindes of Rosen are called in Greeke *ῥητιν*: in Latine, Resina: in English, Rosen: in French, Resine: in Douche, Herst.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *ῥητιν ὑγρὰ*: in Latine, Resina liquida: in Shops of this Countre, Resina Pini: in base Almaine, Rijnshen, or mozuwen Herst, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greeke *ῥητιν κολοφωνία*: Resina Colophonia, whiche was so called, bycause in time past they brought it from Colophon (a Citie of Ionia in Greece, where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius, and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in y^e steede therof do vse a kind of drie Pitche to the great hurt of them that are greened.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Brabanders do cal Spieghelherst, the which is molten with the Sonne in sommer, and remaineth drie, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dry Rosen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancientes.

2 The seconde Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥητιν ξηρά*: in Latine, Resina arida: but that whiche sweateth out of the Pine tree, is called in Greeke *ῥητιν πικρία*: Resina picea: and that whiche commeth out of the Pitche tree, *ῥητιν τιτυία*, Resina picea, and Resina picea, of some Spagas, as witnesseth Plinia.

These two Kindes of Rosen, and also the drie Rosen that sweateth out of the firre tree, are now a dayes without discretion, sold in Shops for great incense, and

and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some Garipot, and they call the right incense Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greeke *λίβανον*, and Thus, be but one thing.

³ The thirde Rosen is called *ῥητίνη στροβιλίνη*, Resina strobilina, this kinde vntill this time hath bene vnknewen in Shoppes.

✱ The Nature.

All the kindes of Rosen are hoate and drie, of a clenſing & ſcouring nature.

✱ The Vertues.

Rosen doth clenſe and heale newe woundes, therefore the ſame is for the A moſt part mengled with all oymntes and emplaſters, that ſerue for newe woundes.

It ſoſteneth hard ſwellings, and is comfortable to bruſed partes of mem B bers, being applyed or layde to with oyles and oymntes agreeable.

Of Pitche and Tarre. Chap. x.

✱ The Kindes.

There be two ſortes of Pitche: the one moiſt, and is called liquid Pitche: the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of the Pine and Pitche trees, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larche trees by burning of the wood and tymber of the ſame trees as apperteyneth, and as it hath bene before expreſſed.

✱ The Names.

Pitche is called in Greeke *πίσα*: in Latine, Pix: in frenche, Poix: in Douche, Peck.

¹ The liquid Pitche is called in Greeke *πίσα ὑγρή*: in Latine, Pix liquida: in Brabant, Teer: in frenche, Poix de Bourgogne: in Engliſhe, Tarre.

² The drie Pitche is called in Greeke *ῥητίνη*, *ῥητίνη*, *ῥητίνη*, and *πίσα ἄρα*: in Latine, Pix arida: in Shoppes, Pix naualis: in Engliſh, Ship Pitche, or ſtone Pitche: in frenche, Poix ſèche: in baſe Almaine, Steenpeck.

✱ The Nature.

Pitche is hoate and drie in the ſecond degree, and of meetely ſubtile partes, but the ſtone Pitche is drieſt, the liquid Pitche or Tarre is the hoater and of moze ſubtil partes.

✱ The Vertues.

Liquid Pitche (as witneſſeth Dioſcorides and Galen) taken with honie, A doth clenſe the breaſt and is good to be licked in of thoſe that haue the ſhortneſſe of breaſt, whoſe breaſt is ſtuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeth all harde ſwellings, and is good to annoynt the B necke againſt the Squinancie or ſwelling of the throte. To be ſhort, it is good to be put into ſoſtening playſters, anodines whiche take away payne & grieve, and maturatiues or riping medicines.

Layde to with Barley meale, it ſuppleth and ſoſteneth the hardneſſe of the C matrix and fundement.

Liquid Pitche mingled with Sulphur (or quicke Brimſtone) repreſſeth fret- D ting vlcers and the noughtie ſcab, & if that ſalt be put thereto, it is good to be layd vpon the bytinges & ſtinginges of Serpentes and Vipers.

It cureth the riſtes and clouen chappes, that happen to the hands, feete, and E fundement, to be layde thereunto.

If it be pownded very ſmall with the fine powder of Frankenſence it healeth F holowe vlcers or fiſtulas, filling them by with fleſh.

The ſtone or drie Pitche, hath the ſame vertue as the liquid Pitche, but not G ſo ſtrong: but it is better, and apter to glew together woundes, as Galen ſaith.

U b b

Of

The sixth Booke of
Of the Firre tree. Chap. xxi.

✱ The Description.

Abies firre.



The Firre tree is great, high, & long, ever greene, growyng muche hygher then the Pine and Pitche trees. The stem is very even or straight, plaine beneath, & without ioyntes, but with ioyntes and knoppes above, vpon whiche ioyntes grow the branches bearing leaues almost lyke Ewe, but smaller. The fruite is lyke to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging downe as the Pine apple, but growing right vpward. With the timber of this tree they make Mastes for shippes, postes, and rayles for diuers other purposes.

✱ Fro out of the barke of the young firre tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen, cleare & through shyning as the learned Mattheolus, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromatical, in taste almost lyke to Citron pilles, or the barkes of Lemons coddited.

✱ Also there is founde vpon this tree a Rosen or dry white gumme, lyke as there is founde vpon the Pine and Pitche trees, the whiche is solde for Thus, that is to say Francense, and so is esteemed of the common sorte.

✱ The Place.

The firre tree groweth vpon mountaynes: & is not only founde in Grece, Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, but in Pruse, Pomeran, Lieflande, and diuers other places of Germanie.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *ελαιμ*: in Latine, Abies: in Englishe, Firre: in French, *Sapin*: in high Douche, *Wels* Channen, and *Wels* Dammernbaum: in base Almaine, *Witte Denneboom*, and *Mastboom*.

The lower part of the stem of this tree whiche is without knots or ioyntes, is called in Latine, *Sapinus*, and the vpper part whiche is full of ioyntes and knottes, is called *Fusterna*, as witnesseth not onely Plinie, but also Vitruuius in his seconde booke of Architecture, or buyldinges.

✱ The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the barke of the young trees is called of the later writers *λαχρυμα της ελαιμ*: *Lachryma abietis*, *Lachryma abiegna*, and of some *Abiegna resina liquida*, and *Abiegnum oleum*: In Italian, *Lagrino*: in Shoppes of this Countrey, *Terebinthina veneta*, and is solde for the right Turpentine: in English, *Turpentine of Venice*: in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*: in base Almaine, *Veneetische Terebenthin*, there be some that thinke this Rosen to be *ελαιμ* *της ελαιμ*, *Oleaofa resina* of Dioscorides.

The



The drie white Rosen, is called *resina abiegna*, and is also solde in Shoppes for Thus, and Caripot, lyke the drie Rosen of the Pine tree.

¶ The Nature.

The barke, as also the drie gumme or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, lyke to the barke and drie Rosen of the Pine tree, sauing that they be somewhat moze aygre, and clenſing.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hoate and drie in the seconde degree, and by cause of his aygre or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestiue and clenſing nature.

¶ The Vertues.

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Firre tree, taken about the waight of halfe an ounce, looſeth the belly & driueth forth hoate cholerique humours: it doth clenſe and mundifie the hurt kidneyes, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the ſtone and grauel, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of ſuch as are troubled with the gorwte.

The ſame taken with Nutmegge and Sugar in quantitie of a nut, cureth the ſtrangurie, and is very good againſt the excoziations, and going of, of the ſkinne, or ſure of the ſecrete partes.

It is alſo excellent for all greene or freſh woundes, eſpecially the woundes of the head, for it healeth and clenſeth very muche.

Of the Larche or Larix tree. Chap. xxij.

Larix.

¶ The Deſcription.

The Larix tree is great and thicke, ſpreading abroad his ſlender boughes or branches, whiche are very plyat or limmer. The timber is reddiſh, thicke, waightie, and very hard, inſomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in y^e furnis with other wood like chalke or white ſtone. The barke of this tree is ſmoother, then y^e barke of the Firre tree. The leaues be greene, and ſmall ſagged, growing thicke together in tuſſes lyke caſſelles, and do fall of, at the coming of winter. The fruit is like to Pine apples, ſauing that it is muche ſmaller, and not muche greater then Cypres Nuttes.

From this tree commeth forth a liquoz, Rosen, or gumme, whiche is ſofte, moſt, whitliſh, and darke, in ſubſtance lyke hony of Athens, as Vitruuius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of Muſhrome or Cadſtoole, that is to ſay, a funguſe excreſcence, called Agaricus, or Algarick, the whiche is a precious medicine and of great vertue. The beſt Algarick is that, which is whitteſt, very light, brittle, and open or ſpongiouſ. That which is otherwiſe, that is to ſay, blacke, thicke, cloſe, clammy, and waightie, is not meete for medicine, but vnhoſeſome and venemous.



abb ij

¶ The

✱ The Place.

This tree groweth in Lombardie, alongst by the riuer Padus, and in Silesia plentifully. *in Brabant & in Euboea aspidens.*

✱ The Tyme.

This tree hath newe leaues at the beginning of the spring tyme. The fruite is ripe in September.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *λάριξ*: in Latine, Larix: in some Shops, Larga: in high Douche, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaine, Lozkenboom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Greeke *ρὶνι λαρκίνῃ, ἢ λάριξ*: in Latine, Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in Shoppes, Terebinthina, not without errour, also in Douche it is called, Termenthijn, or Terbenthijn, that is to say, Terebinthin, or Turpentyne, & this is the common Turpentyne that we haue, whiche should rather be called Larche Rosen, or Larche Turpentyne.

The spongie excreffence whiche is founde in the Larche tree, is called in Greeke *ἀγαρίον*: in Latine, Agaricum: in Shoppes, Agaricus: of some, Medicina familia: in Englishe, Agarick: in Frenche, *Agaric*.

✱ The Nature.

The Larche tree, his leaues, fruite, barke, and kernell, are of temperature almost lyke to the Pine and Firre trees, but not althying so vertuous, neyther yet so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hoate and drie lyke the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and clense better then the rest.

Agarick is hoate in the first degree, and drie in the seconde.

✱ The Vertues.

The Rosen of the Larche, or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into oymntentes and implaisters, to glewe together, clense and heale woundes.

To be licked in with hony it clenseth the breast, and looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be shott, it is of facultie very lyke to the right Turpentine, and may be bled for the same, as Galen writeth, lib. de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dramme, purgeth the belly from colde & slimie steme, and other grosse and raw humours, whiche charge and stoppe the brayne, the sinewes, the lunges, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the splene, the kidnepes, the matrix, or any other the inwarde partes.

Agarick is good against the payne and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the brayne, to be taken with Spruue Acetosus.

✱ It is good against the shortnesse of breath called Asthma, & hard continuall cough or inueterate cough, it is good also for suche as haue taken falles, & are bruised or squatte or hurt, or bursten inwardly, to be dronken in honyed wine when one hath no feuer, and with honyed water in a feuer.

✱ It is also giuen with great profite, sodden in sweete wine to suche as haue the Ty sicke and consumption, and to them that spet and cast forth blood, when they loose their bellies, or go to the stoole.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidnepes, and preuaileth much against the Jaundise, and suche as are euill coloured, for it putteth away the noughtie colour, and restoreth the faire naturall colour.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardnesse of the melt or splene.

The same taken drie without any liquor, dooth strengthen and comfort the weak

weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wambinges of the stomacke, and the lower belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine agaynst olde fevers, for to purge the body, and against wormes: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are given against payson or venome.

✱ *The Daunger.*

Agarick is of slowe operation, and taken into great a quantitie, it feebleth the inwardes partes.

✱ *The Remedie.*

Agarick is corrected, to be given either with Ginger, Sal gеме, but chiefly with Orimell.

Of Turpentine tree. Chap. xciiij.

Terebinthus.

✱ *The Description.*

THE Turpentine tree in some places is but shorte and base: and in some places it waxeth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many other leaues like to Baye leaues, growing one agaynst another alongst by one stem. The flowers be smal & reddish growing together lyke grapes, afterwarde there come small rounde berries at the first greene, but afterwarde reddish, and when they be ripe, they be blacke, clammy, or fat, and of a pleasant saour. The rootes be long and growe deepe in the grounde, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the whiche is faire and cleare, thicker, then the liquid Rosen, whiche is gathered fro the barke, of the Firre tree.

✱ *The Place.*

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damascus, where as it waxeth very great: it is also found in Greece, and in some places of Italie and Languedocke.

✱ *The Time.*

The Turpentine tree flowreth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end of sommer, euen with the grapes.

✱ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *τερεβινθος*: in Latine, Terebinthus: in Englishe, Turpentine tree: in Frenche, Terebinthe: in base Almaigne, Terebinthin boom: and of the Arabian Physitions, Albotin.

The fruite is called of Auicen, Granum viride.

The gumme of Rosen is called in Greeke *ρτινα* *ρεσιν*: in Latine, Resina Terebinthina: of Auicen Gluten albotin: vnknownen in shops of this countrie.

U b b iij

✱ *The*



✿ *The Nature.*

The leaues & barke of the Turpentine tree are hoate and drie in the seconde degree (especially being wel dried) they be also astringent.

The fruite is hoate and drie in the thirde degree.

The Rosen of this Turpentine, is hoate in the second degree, but not overmuch drying: also it is clensing.

✿ *The Vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stoppe the spetting forth of blood, the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers. To conclude they be of power lyke to Acatia, and the leaues and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in lyke manner.

The fruite of this tree prouoketh vrine, stirreth vp fleshly lust, and is good against the bitinges of the feeble Spider, to be drunken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree whiche is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and melt or splene: it clenseth the kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and vrineth out grauel taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicenn writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, rideth fleumes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurffe, and euil fauoured manginess & chappes or cliftes of the face: And it is much occupied in all emplaisters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares, against the matter running out of the same.

Lentiscus.

Of Lentiske or Masticke tree. Chap. xciiij.

✿ *The Description.*

The Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, lyke to a tree of a meane life: & in some places it putteth forth diuers springs or shutes from the roote lyke as the Hesel: the leaues which remaine alwayes greene, are lyke to the leaues of the Turpentine & Ashe tree, many growing together alongst one stemme, but smaller then Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene colour and thicke. The barke is tough and pilyant. The fruite is rounde, & groweth in clusters like the fruite of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree cometh forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosen called Masticke, the whiche is not liquid, neither growing together as the other



other Rosens: but remaineth asunder in diuers final graynes or partes, of the quantitie of wheate cornes. wherof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweete saour.

✱ The Place.

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very wel husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke whiche cometh from it: it is founde also in Italy, and certayne other Regions, but it yeeldeth very litle or no Masticke at all.

✱ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Χιός*: in Latine, *Lentiscus*: in Englishe, the Lentiske, or Masticke tree: in Frenche, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix*: in Douche, *Mastixboom*.

The gumme or Rosen is called in Greeke *Ρύτιν Χίου, καὶ μασίχη*: in Latine, *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*: in shoppes, *Mastix*.

✱ The Nature.

The leaues & barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heate, and are drie in the seconde degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Masticke or gumme.

✱ The Vertues.

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stoppe the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and al other fluxe of blood: they be also good agaynst the falling downe of the mother and fundement.

The Masticke is also good agaynst the spitting of blood, the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the inordinate fluxe of the Matrix, and all other issue of blood proceeding from any parte of the body whatsoever.

Mastick is very good for the stomacke, for it strengtheneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, swaging all the payne and greefe of the same, and reuineth the appetite whiche was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed vppon, dooth drie and comfort the brayne, stayeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a sweete breath.

They vse to rubbe the teeth with Masticke, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gummies whiche be loose and weake.

The ende of the sixth and last parte of the Historie
of Plantes.

Ab v iiii

Index

Index Latinorum nominum, quibus Veteres & Viri docti in stirpium herbaru m̄q; appellationibus, vtuntur.

A Biognafesna liquida 774	Albucis	649	Antropomorphos	438	Asphodelus	203.647.649
Abiegnum oleum ibid.	Alcea	584	Anthycellon	13	Asphodelus femina	647
Abies 750.774	Alcibiaca	585	Anthyllion	ibid.	Asplenium	408
Abiga 28	Alchimilla	170	Anthyllis	13.500	Asplenium magnum	407
Abrotonum 2	Alcibiolum	10	Anthyllis altera	13	Asplenium sylvestre	ibid.
Abrotonum femina ibid.	Alectorophos	516	Anthyllis prior	116	Asplenium	408
Abrotonum mas ibid.	Alga	414	Anthyllon	180	Aster Atticus	36
Abrotonum siculum ibid.	Alisma	334	Anthirinum	438	Astragalus	158
Abysynthium latifolium 5	Altiaria	639	Antimalum	443	Atractilis	538
Abysynthium maritimum ibid.	Allium	637	Anhydron	211	Atractilis hirsutior	491
Abysynthium Ponticum ibid.	Allium anguinum	ibid.	Anhydron	151	Atriplex	546
Abysynthium Gracie ibid.	Allium sativum	ibid.	Anonionum	649	Atriplex hortensis	ibid.
Abysynthium seriphium ibid.	Allium sylvestre	ibid.	Ansericos	539	Atriplex sativa	ibid.
Abysynthium rusticum ibid.	Allium vrsinum	638	Aparine	485	Atriplex sylvestris	467
Abysynthium santonicum ibid.	Alnus	756	Aphace	532	Avena	ibid.
Acacia 685.721	Alnus nigra	759	Aphedron	658	Avena sterilis	505
Acacia altera ibid.	Aloe	353	Apiaria	259.420	Avena herba	89
Acacia pontica ibid.	Aloe Gallica	332	Apiastrum	491.579	Aurelia	704
Acanthia 527	Alopecuros	542	Apios	605	Aureum malum	546.561
Acanthis 530	Alfine	52	Apium	ibid.	Aureum olus	63.506
Acanthium 526	Alfine marina	ibid.	Apium bortenfe	607	Auricula leporis	54.341
Acanthus 527	Alibaea	583	Apium montanum	420.606	Auricula muris	705
Acanthus Germanica 528	Alyssum	107.538	Apium palustre	420.606	Bacca Juniperi	697
Acanthus sylvestris 526	Almos	694	Apium rusticum	ibid.	Bacca renana	674
Acatallu 763	Amaraciu	19.234	Apium risus	608	Bacca	ibid.
Acer 760.762	Amara dulcis	398	Apium saxatile	420.610.617	Baccinum	706
Acer campestris 762	Amaranthus	168	Apium sylvestre	369	Balaustium	357
Accipitrina 567	Amaranthus luteus	89	Apollinum	447	Ballote	59
Acetabulum 38	Amaranthus purpureus	168	Apollinaris minor	450	Balaris	250
Acetabulum alterum ibid.	Ambrosia	243	Apollinaris	701	Balsamita maior	ibid.
Achillea 18.144	Ambrosia	363	Aquifolia	629	Balsamita minor	41
Achillea sideritis 144	Ambuxum	386	Arabis	485.484	Barba capri	167
Achimilla 140	Ammi	273	Arachis	478.485	Barba hirci	ibid.
Acydonium 158	Ammoniacum	308	Aracus	728	Barbula hirci	332
Acinos 240	Ampeloprasum	638	Arbor Inda	15	Basilicum	240
Aconitum lycoctonum 429	Amygdala	711	Arbutus	434	Bati	578
Aconitum pardalanches 426	Amygdalum	ibid.	Arcium	705	Batrachij genera	419.421
Acorum 198	Amygdalus	ibid.	Argemone	325	Bene oleus	421
Acorus 514	Amrberis	684.698	Ariene	ibid.	Batrachium Apulei	170
Acon stylaticum 144	Amrum	532	Aris	ibid.	Bellis	ibid.
Aculeosa 521	Anagallis aquatica	578	Arisaris	583	Bellus	185
Acorna 531	Anagallis sylvestris	180	Arisarum	313.314	Beta	ibid.
Acula 615	Anagallis vtraga	55	Aristalthea	16.18	Beta candida	ibid.
Adiantum 409	Anagyris	742	Aristolochia genera	323	Beta nigra	ibid.
Aegilops 470	Anadendron	583	Aronia	322	Beta nigra Romana	26.291
Aglaphotis 338	Anarantium malum	704	Arthemisia genera	ibid.	Betonica	26
Aethiopicum seseli 283	Anchusa genera	9	Arum	514	Betonica Pauli	758
Aethiopus 124	Anchusa alciadiadum	9	Arum maculatum	319	Betula	138
Agnos 690	Anchusa onochiles	ibid.	Arum palustre	317	Bipenula	615
Agaricum 776	Androsamum	65.66	Arundinis genera	65	Bisacium	23
Ageratum 89.250	Anemone	423	Asarum	459	Bisforta	122
Agriofelinum 609	Anetum	270	Asclepias	346.685	Blattaria	181
Agriocinara 525	Anisum	271	Ascyrum	618	Blephara	168.547
Agriocastanum 579	Anonis	669	Asha	ibid.	Blitum	579
Auga 28	Anonium	131	Aspalathum	532	Bollocastanon	Bonum
Albinum 90	Anthema	581	Asparagus			
Alabandica rosa 655	Anthemon	160	Asparagus sylvestris			
Albucum 649	Anthemon foliosum	ibid.	Aspidion			

INDEX.

Bonus genius	298	Cantabrica	156	Cerasus	ibid.	Cissarum	659
Botrys	243	Capillaris	409	Cerastonia	740	Civocation	369
Brachyla	721	Capillus Veneris	ibid.	Cerni spina	697	Citharon	659
Brassica genera	554 & inde	Capita rosarum	655	Cestrum	369	Citrage	259
Brassica marina	395-555	Capnum	24	Cherophyllum	614	Citrium malum	704
Brassica rustica	555	Capnos phragmites	23-316	Cherophyllum	ibid.	Claucula	388
Brassica sylvestris	ibid.	Capnos Pliny	24	Chamebalanus	317-491	Claus Veneris	181
Britannica	118	Capparis	680	Chamebalanus	661	Clematis Egyptia	33
Briza	459	Capraria	115	Chamacerasus	724	Clematis altera	386
Bromus	505	Caprificus	717	Chamacissus	389-393	Clematis daphnoides	33
Bromus herba	ibid.	Capfella	628	Chamacyparissus	29	Cleoma	425
Bruta	766	Capfici genera	633-634	Chamadaphne	33	Clethra	716
Bruttes	ibid.	Cardamantice	630	Chamadrys	25	Clynopodium	235
Bryonia alba	382	Cardamum hybernium	626	Chameziris	195	Cnecus	38
Bryonia nigra	ibid.	Carduus	522	Chamelaa	369-370-371	Cnecus sylvestris	132
Bryonia sylvestris	384	Cardui sylvestres	535	Chamelaa Germanica	ibid.	Cneoron	369
Bucinum	165	Carduus irinus	517	Chamelaa triccocos	369-371	Cnicus	33
Buglossum	12	Carduus lacteus	ibid.	Chamelao vterq.	369-371	Cnidios coccos	317
Buglossum magnum	368	Carduus niger	ibid.	Chamelai genera	186	Cnipes	752
Bulbina	579	Carduus ramptarius	525	Chamelum	173	Coccus gnidius	370
Bulbosa iris	198	Carduus sativus	523	Chamelu albu	183-186-517	Coccus	361-517
Bulbus	643	Carduus sylvaticus	517	Chamelum luteum	183-187	Coccus enidius	ibid.
Bulbus agrestis	367	Carduus varinus	ibid.	Chameleo niger	517	Colchicum	367
Bulbus esculentus	643	Carduus Veneris	522	Chamelum purpureu	ibid.	Colocasion	323
Bulbus littoralis	646	Careum	274	Chamapytis	28	Colochyntis	375
Bulbus sylvestris	644	Cavica	317-717	Chamelum sylvestre	186	Colubra	321
Bulbus vomitorius	211	Carpinus	775	Chamapelon	630	Columbaris	127
Bunium	287	Carytes	274	Chelidonium vtrunq.	31	Columbina vtrag.	ibid.
Buphthalmum	186-189-190	Cassia	361	Chiliodynamis	334-345	Colophonium	396
Bupleurum	506	Cassia nigra	295	Chiliophyllon	144	Colus ruffica	392
Buprestis	544	Cassia	740	Chironia	327	Colutea	736
Butomon	515	Cassia	398	Chironia vitis	382	Colutea	ibid.
Buxus	699	Cassia	730	Chironion	332	Colymbada	738
Buxus aspinina	700	Cassia	216	Chrysanthemum	183-187-190	Colymbades	ibid.
Byrron	628	Catanance	508	Chrysanthemum	420	Colytea	742-752
Cacalia	137	Caucalis	612	Chrysosceptum	517	Coma	167
Cachrys	280	Caudamurina	96	Chrysis	144	Condilla	95-369
Cactos	768	Cauda muris	ibid.	Chrysomelon	704	Condillia	ibid.
Calathiana viola	173	Cauda vulpina	542	Christophorina	382	Condillon	ibid.
Calamagrostis	515	Caulias	304	Chrysolachanon	546-561	Coniugulum	393
Calami genera	514	Cedrelate	765	Cicer	479	Coniugulum nigrum	ibid.
Calamintha	248	Cedria	ibid.	Cicerula	ibid.	Consiligo	189
Calamus odoratus	514	Cedromelon	704	Cicer columbinum	479	Consiligo Pliny	351
Calcisfraga	116	Cedrula	765	Cicer sativum	ibid.	Convolvulus	394
Calices glandium	745	Cedrus	ibid.	Cicer sylvestre	ibid.	Conus	770
Calendula	163	Cedrus comifera	ibid.	Cicer venereum	ibid.	Conyza	35-375
Calicularis	450	Cedrus maior	765	Cichorium	563-569	Conyza mas	38
Calix rosarum	655	Cedrus Lycia	ibid.	Cichorium sativum	563	Conyza foemina	ibid.
Callion	445	Cedrus Phoenicia	ibid.	Cicuta	451-616	Coriandrum	276
Callitricum	409	Cedrinus liquor	765	Cinara	522-523	Cornu ceruinum	85
Caltha	163-189	Celtis	ibid.	Cinara acuta	524	Cornus	726
Calibula	163	Centauris	729	Cinara ruffica	522	Cornu foemina	ibid.
Cammaron	426	Centaurium	376	Cincinalis	127-409	Coronopodium	389
Campana Rosa	655	Centaurium maius	327	Cinosbato	680	Coronopodium	351
Campfanema	280	Centaurium minus	327-375	Circaea	438	Coronopus Rallij	95
Canchrys	ibid.	Centuncapita	519	Cirsium	568	Coronopi species	ibid.
Cania	129	Centuncularis	89-90	Cissanthemon	386	Corchorus	55
Canina sentis	698	Centuncularis	ibid.	Cissophilon	ibid.	Corruda	618
Canina brassica	77	Cepa	640	Cistus	659	Corylus	734
Canirubus	616	Cepaa	578	Cistus non ladanifera	ibid.	Cortices rosarum	658
Cannabis vtrag.	72	Cerafa	724	Cistus ladanifera	660	Castus niger	382

INDEX.

Cotyledon	38	Cynomorphos	216	Empetrum	116	Fagotriticum	468
Cotyledon aquatica	ibid.	Cynosorchis	222	Enoron	448	Fagus	757
Cotonea	768	Cynos Phryce	283	Epaphyntion	399	Fardusium	461
Crapula	527	Cynomaz-on	517	Eperingium	ibid.	Fax	455, 456
Crassula maior	39	Cynoxilon	ibid.	Epibaton	ibid.	Faryemiculum album	455
Cratægonum	334, 506	Cynozolan	ibid.	Epibryon	ibid.	Faryemiculum rutilum	459
Cratægonum	506	Cyperus	346	Epichama drys	ibid.	Ferrago	ibid.
Crataus	ibid.	Cytini	706	Epigenistron	ibid.	Faselus sylvestris	473
Crambe	554	Cytinus	659	Epigectis	386	Faselus vterq;	474
Crespinus	684	Cytisus	666	Epilinum	399	Faselus	127
Crimita	409	Cytonium	708	Epimelis	714	Feria	468
Crista	516	D actylitis	314	Epipactis	349	Fegopyrum	127
Crista gallinacea	127	Dama sonium	334	Epithymum	399	Ferraria	301, 365
Cribnum	378	Daphnoides	368	Epithymum	398	Ferulago	ibid.
Crocodillon 522	Crocus 216	Dardana	15	Epithymalos	399	Ferula sylvestris	490
Cruciata	334, 541	Dasynophon	628	Equapium	609	Ferrum equinum	471
Cuculus Indus	370	Daucum	285	Equinalis	101	Festuca	ibid.
Cucurbita	592	Daucum	ibid.	Equifeta	ibid.	Festuca altera	717
Cucurbita angustia	ibid.	Daucum Creticum	ibid.	Equisetum maius	ibid.	Ficus	544
Cucurbita barbarica	ibid.	Daucus	287, 602	Equisetum minus	ibid.	Ficus Indica	717
Cucurbita cameraria	ibid.	Daucus pastinaca	602	Equium	ibid.	Ficus sativa	ibid.
Cucurbita magna & maior	ib.	Daucus sylvestris	612	Erechites	571	Ficus sylvestris	410
Cucurbita marina	ibid.	Delphinium	165	Erica	678	Fidicula	89
Cucurbita minor	ibid.	Delphinium alterum	ibid.	Erica altera	ibid.	Filago	401
Cucurbita oblonga	ibid.	Demetria	127	Erice	ibid.	Filix femina	ibid.
Cucurbita perticales	ibid.	Denticulus canis	203	Erigerum	571	Filix mas	405
Cucurbita sativa	ibid.	Dens caninus	ibid.	Eryneus	718	Filix querna	403
Cucurbita sylvestris	375	Dictamnium	268	Eribranon	659	Filicula	516
Cucumis agrestis	373	Dictamnium Creticum	ibid.	Eriphion	261	Fistularia	149
Cucumis anguinus	373, 586	Dictamnium nō Creticum	ibid.	Eriphia Plinij	316	Flamma	386, 428
Cucumis citrulus	589	Diadema	581	Eriphales	114	Flammula	56
Cucumis erraticus	373	Diodela	444	Eruangina	664	Flos amellus	168
Cucumis Galeni	590	Dionysia	388	Eruca	622	Flos amoris	176
Cucumis sativus	586	Diosciamus	450	Eruca bortensta	ibid.	Flos Aphricanus	177
Cucumer sativus	ibid.	Dipsacum vtrung;	522	Eruca sativa	ibid.	Flos Indicus	655
Cucumis sylvestris	373	Durion 447	474	Eruca sylvestris	ibid.	Flos rose	168
Culices	752	Donax 514	Donacitis 525	Equila	476	Flos tinctorius	269
Cuminum Aethiopicum	273	Draba 629	Draco 623	Eruilia sylvestris	ibid.	Feniculum	ibid.
Cuminum Alexandrinum	ibid.	Dracunculus maior	321	Eruum	482	Feniculum erraticum	490, 492
Cuminum latum	295	Dracunculus Matthioli	322	Erynge	519	Fenum Gracum	655
Cuminum regium	273	Dracunculus minor	ibid.	Eryngium	ibid.	Folia rosarum	106
Cuminum rusticum	275	Dracunculus palustris	ibid.	Eryngium marinum	ibid.	Fontalis	ibid.
Cuminum sativum	ibid.	Dracunculus Plinij	22	Eryphia	316	Fontinalis	85
Cuminum sylvestre	ibid.	Dryophonium	629	Erysimum Diosc.	630	Fragra	ibid.
Cumila	228, 230, 237	Dryopteris	405	Erysimum Theoph.	494	Eragaria	ibid.
Cumilagine	35	Dryopteris nigra	ibid.	Eryscieptrum	127, 346, 525	Fragula	748
Cupressus	767	Dulcisimum	346	Erytharon	659	Fraxinea arbor	ibid.
Cupressus Cretica	766	Dulcamera	398	Euonymus	760	Fraxinus	ibid.
Cyarus flos	161	Dulciradix	694	Eupatorium	57	Fraxinus bubula	ibid.
Cyanus maior	ibid.	Dulcisida	338	Eupatorium adulterinum	59	Fraxinus sylvestris	743
Cyclaminus	330	Dulcis radix	694	Eupatorium aquaticum	ibid.	Frugiperda	414
Cyclaminus altera	330, 331	Duracina Persica	710	Eupatorium Auicenna	ibid.	Fucus	24
	384, 386	E bulus	380	Euphorbium	309, 544	Fumaria	774
Cymbalum	38	Ebulum	ibid.	Euphrasia	40	Fusterna	532
Cyminalis	332	Echion	10, 242	Euphrasie	ibid.	Fusus agrestis	539
Cynanthemis	186	Elaphoboscum	604	Exupera	127	G alation	307
Cynara	523	Elatarium	373	F aba	473	Galbanum	767
Cynoborane	186	Elatine	389	Faba lupina	450	Galbuli	49
Cynocrambe	77	Eleophyllon	78	Faba suilla	ibid.	Galax	485, 490
Cynoglossa	ibid.	Eliochrysum	89, 250	Fabulonia	ibid.	Galega	485
Cynoglosson Plinij	11	Elichryson	89	Fabulum	450	Galega altera	64

INDEX.

Galerion	539	Nemeroallus	203.204	Hypericum	64	Laduri	660
Galeopsis	44	Hepatorium	57	Hypocistis	659	Ladanum	ibid.
Galla 762	Gallica 745	Heraclea	131	Hypoglossum	675	Lagopus	562
Galluricum	253	Heracleon	144	Iberis	625	Lamium	131
Gallium	539	Heranthemum	184.188	Ibiza	28	Lampada	559
Gariophyllata	134	Herba S. Barbara	626	Ibiscus	583	Lampana	560
Garosinos	549	Herba casta	338	Idaeus Dactylus	338	Lampuca	567
Geminalis	255	Herba coxendicum	38	Illecebra	115	Lanaria	119
Genista	664.666	Herba iniqua	89	Inguinalis	36	Lapathum	558
Gentiana	332.334	Herba iudica	260	Intuba	562	Lapathum magnum	559
Geranium genera 47. & 48	615	Herba lutea	68	Intubum sativum latifolium	ibid.	Lapathum sativum	ibid.
Gingidium	197	Herba pedicularis	372	Intubum agreste	563.567	Lapathum sylvestre	ibid.
Gladiolus	ibid.	Herba pulicaris	103	Intubum sativum	ibid.	Larix 775	Lasfer 303
Gladiolus segetalis	745	Herba Roberti	47	Intubum sylvestre	ibid.	Lasfer Cyrenicum	ibid.
Glans	491	Herba sanguinalis	127	Inula	336	Lasferpitium	ibid.
Glandes terrestres	730	Herba Sarda	420	Inula campana	ibid.	Lasfer Syriacum	ibid.
Glans sardiana	67	Herba Saracenic	314	Iouis faba	450	Latum cuminum	283
Glastrum	49.490.500	Herba scanaria	615	Iouis flamma	724	Lathyrus	362
Glaux	694	Herba scelerata	419	Iouis glans	730	Lathyrus	478
Glycyrrhiza	ibid.	Herba stella	95	Iringus	319	Lauandula	268
Glycyrrhiza communis	ibid.	Herba vlticaria	447	Iris	193	Lauandula semina	ibid.
Glycyrrhiza Diosc.	90	Herbulum	571	Iris carulea	194	Lauandula mas	ibid.
Gnaphalium	679	Hermodactylus	367	Iris Germanica	193	Lauer	611
Glossopium	504	Herculis sanguis 216.327.347	327	Iris lutea	192	Lauer Crataeva	ibid.
Gorgomon 290	515	Hieracanthia	583	Iris sylvestris	193.196.199	Lauri bacca	688
Gramen arundinaceum	509	Hibiscus	ibid.	Iris vtrag.	596	Laurus	ibid.
Gramen marinum	510	Hieracanthia Thophrast.	127	Iris vtrag.	542	Laurus Alexandrina	676
Gramen Parnasium	370	Hiera botane	567	Iris sylvestris	67	Laurus idae	ibid.
Granum cnicidum	375	Hieracium	ibid.	Iscbias	11	Laurus rosea	430
Gratia dei	375.673	Hieracium magnum	ibid.	Iugalis	130	Ledum	660
Gratiola	717	Hieracium paruum	159	Iunci	760	Leguminum leo	664
Grossia	47.48	Hieracopodium	675	Iuncifolius	511	Lectipes 235	Lemmitis 327
Gruina	ibid.	Hippoglossum	559	Iuncifolius	212	Lens	487
Gruinalis	308	Hippolapsum	613	Iuncifolius	511	Lens lacustris	106
Gummi Armeniacum	752	Hipposelinum	ibid.	Iuncifolius	ibid.	Lens palustris	ibid.
Gummi vlni	461	Hipposelinum agreste	543.669	Iuncus	346	Lenticula	487
Gymnocriton	447	Hirci spina	31	Iuncus odoratus	511	Lentiscus	779
Halicacabon	456	Hirundinaria	721	Iuncus quadratus	ibid.	Lepidum	615.630
Halicastrium	738	Hispatica pruna	346	Iuncus triangularis	346	Leptophyllos	361
Halonades	576	Holconitis	511	Iuniperus	ibid.	Letlie 432	Leithusa ibid.
Halimus	514	Holochenus	461	Iunonis rosa	763	Leucanthemum	658
Hayundinis genera	649	Holostemum 96	ibid.	Iuli nucum	200	Leucoion	151.216
Hastula regia	583	Hordeum cantherinum	ibid.	Ixia	731	Leucoia lutea	152
Hebiscus	317	Hordeum galatinum	ibid.	L Abrusca	517	Lemistum	295
Hedera foliam	388	Hordeum nudum	ibid.	Labrum Veneris	384.652	Libanum	12
Hedera genera	394	Hordeum mundum	ibid.	Laburnum	522	Libanotis	280
Hedera mollis	389.393	Horminum	253.255	Lachryma abiegna	742	Libanotides	264
Hedera terrestris	317.388	Horminum sativum	255	Lachryma abieris	774	Libanotis Theoph. ibid. &	281
Hederuncula	563	Horminum sylvestre	ibid.	Lachryma tragacantha	ibid.	Libanotis	280
Hedypnois	489	Humibuxus	699	Lachryma lob	543	Libanus	773
Hedysarum	326	Hyacinthus	661	Lactaria	463	Lichen	411
Helenium	673	Hyacinthus autumnalis	206	Lactaria	360	Licina	127
Helianthemum	61	Hyacinthus Ouidij	ibid.	Lactaria femina	361	Ligusticum	595
Heliotropium vtrug.	388	Hydrocyprip	202	Lactaria mascula	ibid.	Ligustrum	393.690
Helix	189	Hydroselimon agrion	632	Lactaria solsequia	ibid.	Ligustrum album	ibid.
Helieborastrum	ibid.	Hyoscyamus	606	Lactaria latifolia	ibid.	Ligustrum nigrum	ibid.
Helieborine tenuis folia	224.349	Hyoscyamus albus	450	Lactuca sativa genera fol.	573	Lilium	200
Helieborine	189.351	Hyoscyamus luteus	ibid.	Lactuca leporina	565	Lilium marinum	204
Helixine cissampelos	394	Hyoscyamus niger	ibid.	Lactuca minor	567	Lilium rubrum	202
Hemionitis	406		ibid.	Lactuca sylvatica	ibid.	Lilium rufum	ibid.
				Lactuca sylvestris	574	Lilium sylvestre	203
						Lilium	Lilium

INDEX.

Lilium Theophrasti	178	Malum limonium	ibid.	Milax	393	Nigella Damascena	278
Limnæon	375	Malum panicum	706	Mollis hedera	394	Nigella domestica	ibid.
Limnites	327	Malum terra	314.330	Milefia rosa	655	Nigella sylvestris	ibid.
Limnorum	664	Malus	702	Militaris	127.143.144	Norion	438
Limones	704	Malus Armeniaca	710	Militaris millefolia	13	Nuces cupressi	767
Limonium	135	Malus citria	703	Milium	463.465	Nuces fagi	731
Lingua	135	Malus cotonea	708	Milium Indicum	466	Nux	734
Lingua bouis	12	Malum Perficum	710	Milium sabarrum	ibid.	Nux auellana	730
Lingua bubula	ibid.	Malus medica	703	Millefolium	106.144	Nux castanea	734
Lingua canis	11	Malus Persica	710	Mimulus	516	Nux Heracleotica	731
Linguace	135	Marmoraria	527	Mithridatium	111	Nux inglans	732
Lingua ceruina	197	Mamiras	346	Moly	263.509	Nux myristica	731
Lingulae	135	Mandragoras	438	Moly Plinij	ibid.	Nux Persica	770
Linum triticeum	494	Mandragoras femina	ibid.	Montium	522	Nux pinea	ibid.
Lithospermum	290	Mandragoras mas	446	Moraria	715	Nux pinea	734
Loli	474	Mandragoras Theoph.	446	Morum	661	Nux Pontica	ibid.
Lopichitis aspera	407	Mandragoras Morionis	ibid.	Morum rubi	662	Nux Prænestina	731
Lotus sylvestris minor	497	ridis	450	ibid.	662	Nux Regia	181
Lotus	729	Mania	511	Morus	715	Nymphaea vitrag	242
Lotus sativa	495	Mariscus	327	Mose	705	Ocymum	40
Lotus sylvestris	497	Maroniam	ibid.	Mula herba	406	Ocularis	240.468
Lotus vrbana	495	Marrubium	ibid.	Muliones	752	Ocymum	240
Luparia	351.429	Marrubium nigrum	ibid.	Muralis	50	Ocymum maius	ibid.
Lupinus	481	Marrubium palustre	131.257	Muralium	ibid.	Ocymum minus	ibid.
Lupinus sativus	ibid.	Marum	23.4235	Musa	705	Ocymum gariophyllatum	517
Lupinus sylvestris	ibid.	Mastiche	779	Muscus	414	Ocymoides	652
Lupus salictarius	400	Mecon	361	Muscus marinus	ibid.	Oenanthe	738
Lupulus salictarius	ibid.	Medica	497.500	Myagrum	494	Olea	ibid.
Lustrago	127	Meleta	522	Myrtis	628	Olea Ethiopica	369
Luteum herba	67	Melampyllum	527	Myrtus	426	Oleago	673
Lychnis	656	Melampodium	351	Myrica humilis	628	Oleagus	369
Lychnis coronaria	158	Melampyrum	164.469.494	Myrimorphos	677	Oleaster	738
Lychnis sativa	ibid.	Melanorhizon	159	Myriophylon	ibid.	Olea sylvestris	ibid.
Lychnis sylvestris	159	Melanthium	119.161.175	Myrrha	616	Oleofaresina	775
Lychnitis	ibid.	Melanthium Damascenum	ibid.	Myrris	ibid.	Olescarpos	743
Lycium	700	Melanthium sativum	ibid.	Myrtaria	361	Olibanum	774
Lycotemon	429	Melanthium sylvestre	ibid.	Myrtus	673.687	Olin	609
Lycotemon Ponticum	ibid.	Melica	466	Myrtus sylvestris	674	Olinstrum	461
Lycopersum	177	Melilotus	497	Myxa	722	Olyra	652
Lycopodium	414	Melilotus germanica	497.498	Myxaria	ibid.	Omphacium	74
Lycopsis sylvestris	9	Melilotus Italica	ibid.	Napus	595	Onogra	432
Lysimachia	74	Melilotus sylvestris	ibid.	Napus sativus	ibid.	Onitron	172.485
Lysimachium	ibid.	Melissophyllum	259	Napus sylvestris	ibid.	Onobrychis	522
Lysimachium ceruleum	75	Melittana	259	Narce	332	Onocardion	669
Lysimachium purpureum	ibid.	Melocarpum	314	Narcissus	211.345	Ononis	224
Macer	732	Melopepo	590	Narcissus luteus	214	Ophris	40
Maierana	234	Melopepo Galeni	586	Nardus rustica	134.340	Ophthalmica	432
Mala Armeniaca	703	Memecylon	728	Nardus sylvestris	340	Opium	302
Mala citria	394	Menta aquatica	244	Nasturtium	623	Opopanax	447
Malacocissos	439	Menta Romana	245	Nasturtium hibernum	626	Opsago	760
Mala infamia	706	Menta Saracenicæ	ibid.	Nasturtium rusticum	628	Opulus	544
Malicorium	581	Menta sativa	ibid.	Nasturtium sylvestre	ibid.	Opuntia	330
Malua genera	583.585	Mentastrum	245.248	Nastus	514	Orbicularis	482
Malua Theoph.	702	Mercurialis	77	Nepa	116	Orobis	234.235.237
Malum	704	Mercurialis femina	ibid.	Nepita	248	Origana	237
Malum anarantium	ibid.	Mercurialis mas	ibid.	Neranzium	704	Origanum Heracleoticum	237
Malum arantium	ibid.	Mercurialis sylvestris	ibid.	Nerium	430	Origanum onitis	237
Malum aureum	708	Mespilum	714	Neris	ibid.	Origanum Hispanicum	237
Malum cotoneum	706	Mespilus	713	Nestion	327	Origanum sylvestre	ibid.
Malum granatum	704	Meum	337.579	Nigella	278	Orchios genera folio	221
Malum hespericum							Ornitho-

INDEX.

Suchaba
Supercilium terra
Supercilium Veneris
Sycomorus
Sylva mater
Symphitum magnum
Symphitica
Tamarix
Tamus
Taxus
Teda
Telephium
Telephonon
Terebinthus
Terra capillus
Terzola
Thesium
Testiculus
Testiculus canis
Testiculus hirci
Testiculus leporis
Testiculus odoratus
Testiculus serapias
Testiculus vulpis
Teucrium
Teucrium
Teucrium
Thalictrum
Thalictum
Thapsia
Thlaspi
Thlaspi Crataea
Thlaspi alterum
Thlaspi angustifolium
Thlaspi minus
Thridacis
Thridax agria
Thryallis
Thryon
Thus
Thuia
Thuium
Thylacitis
Thymbra
Thymum
Thymum capita

530 Thymum Creticum
409 Thymum durius
144 Thymelaea
716 Tilia
391 Tilia femina
145 Tilia mas
450 Tithymali omnes
677 Tithymalus
384 Tomentitia
768 Topiaria
771 Tordylium
118 Tormentilla
426 Trachelium vtrung
777 Tragacantha
409 Tragacantha lachryma
59 Tragium
316 Tragium Germanicum
222 Tragonatum
ibid. Tragorchis
ibid. Tragoriganum
ibid. Tragopyron
ibid. Tragus
ibid. Trahus
ibid. Trachinia
112 Tribulus aquaticus
233 Tribulus
314 Tribulus terrestris
117 Trichomanes
43.117 Trifolium
365 Trifolium palustre
154.600.628 Trifolium bituminosum
154 Trifolium sativum
628 Trifolium fruticans
ibid. Trifolium odoratum
ibid. Trifolium pratense
438 Trigrania
567 Triorchis
161.175 Tripodium
448 Triticum
773.775 Triticum Romanum
766 Triticum Tiphinium
ibid. Triticum bonnum
432 Triticum trimestre
230 Triticum vaccinium
229 Trixago
ibid. Trixago palustris

ibid. Tuberterra
229 Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian,
369 Tusilago
753 Typha
754 Typha aquatica
ibid. Typha cerealis
362 Typha palustris
361.362 **V**accinia
89.90 Vaccinium
527 Vaccinia palustris
284 Valeriana
84 Valeriana genera
172 Vatrachion Apulei
543.669 Veneris lauacrum
543 Veratrum adulterinum
343.549 grum
ibid. Veratrum album
159 Veratrum nigrum
222 Verbauci genera
239 Verbascula
468 Verbasculum minus
116 Verbena
346 Verbenaca
655 Verbenaca recta
536 Verbenaca supina
ibid. Vernix 763
ibid. Verulago
410.414 Vesicaria
495.501 Vesicaria nigra
542 Vesicaria peregrina
501 Vesicula
ibid. Vetonica
666 Vetonica altalis
495.501 Vetonica coronaria
495 Vetonica coronaria minor
714 Vetonica sylvestris
222 Vicia
364 Viola alba
453 Viola alba Theoph.
457 Viola autumnalis
ibid. Viola flammea
164 Viola hyemalis
453 Viola latifolia
164 Viola lutea
25.127 Viola Mariana
111 Viola matronalis

330 Viola nigra
213 Viola peregrina
20 Viola tricolor
457.512 Viola purpurea
513 Viperalis 261 Viperina 10
457.513 Viscum 747 Vitalis 114
ibid. Virealis ibid. Vitex 691
661.671 Vitia 483
148.206 Vitis alba 382
671 Vitis nigra ibid.
340 Vitis sylvestris 384.652
ibid. Vitis vinifera 651
419 Vlophonon 517 Vlmus 752
522 Vlmus campestris ibid.
ni- Vlmus Italica ibid.
351 Vlmus Gallica ibid.
347 Vlmus nostras ibid.
351 Vlmus sylvestris ibid.
119.122 Umbilicus terra 330
123 Umbilicus Veneris 38
ibid. Umbilicus Veneris alter ibid.
127 Vneda 728
ibid. Vnefera 327
ibid. Vngues rosarum 655
ibid. Volucrum maius 391
ibid. Vreolaris 50
Veronica 26 Vrina muris 581
517 Vrtica genera 129
445 Vrtica iners 131
ibid. Vrtica labeo 44
ibid. Vrtica mortua 131
156.291 Vstilago 471.517
156 Vva taminea 384
ibid. Vva vrsi 683
ib. Vva spina 681
157 Vulgago 319
394 **X**anthium 15
152.153.154 Xylum 679
216 Xyris 196
173 **Z**ea 280.455.456.457
149 Zeopyron 458
153 Zea Monococco ibid.
ibid. Zea simplex 459
151 Zizipha 722
174 Ziziphus ibid.
153 Zygia 760
X x x g Index

Finis huius Indicis.

Index appellationum & nomenclaturarum omnium

Scirpium, hoc opere contentarum, quibus passim Officinæ Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, & nostri temporis Herbarij vtuntur.

A bsynthium	5	Anthera 655	Anacardium	Behen	ibid.	Candelaria	ibid.
Absynthiū græciā ibi.		Apium	606	Behen rubrum	ibid.	Canicularis	450
Absynthiū ponticū ibi.		Apium risus	420	Belle videre	175	Caniculata	ibid.
Absynthiū Romanū ibi.		Apolinum	369	Benedicta	134	Capillus Veneris	409
Abrotonum	2	Aprella	101	Berberis	684	Cappa monachi	429
Abutilon	585	Aquilegia	166	Befasa	263	Caprifolium	391
Acatia	721	Aquileia	ibid.	Beta	550	Cardiaca	131
Acetosa	559	Aquillina	ibid.	Betonica	291	Cardobenedictus	533
Acetosa Romana	ibid.	Arantium	704	Bibinella	286	Cardopatum	530
Acetofella	ibid.	Arbor vitis	735	Bifolium	224	Carduus asininus	535
Achimilla	140	Argentina	86	Bipennula	138.287	Carduus benedictus	533
Acorus	199	Aristologia	314	Bifacutum	615	Carduus fullonum	522
Acus moschata	47	Aristologia longa	ibid.	Biflingua	675	Carduus Mariæ	525
Acus pastoris	ibid. & 615	Armoniacum	308	Bifmalua	583	Carduus stellatus	521
Acutella	666	Arresta bouis	669	Biftorta vtraque	22	Carlina	530.531.536
Acyonium	158	Arocurum	523	Blaptifecula	161	Carlina sylvestris	531
Adiantum.	405.409	Arthanita	330	Bolbonac	154	Carobe	740
Affodillus	203.649	Arthemisia	16	Bombax	679	Carolina 530	Carota 602
Agaricus	776	Arthemisia vnicaulis	18	Bombasum	ibid.	Carthamus	33
Agnus castus	691	Arthemisia Tragantes &	ibid.	Bonifacia	675	Carthamus sylvestris	532
Agresta	652	tragetes	ibid.	Borago	12	Carui	274
Agrifolium	701	Arthetica	223	Borda	14	Cassia fistula	740
Agrimonia	57	Articoca	523	Branca leonina	604	Cassilago	450
Agrimonia sylvestris	86	Articocalus	ibid.	Branca	527.528	Calstrangula	44
Albotin	777	Ala	304	Brunella	131	Cataputia maior	354
Alcea veneta	585	Ala odorata.	ibid.	Bruscus	674	Cataputia minor	362
Alchimilla	140	Alarum 319	Alia	Bryonia	382	Cauda equina	101
Alcocalum	523	Asperula	340	Bucheiden	226	Cauda murina	96
Alkakengi	445	Asprella	101	Buzeiden	ibid.	Cauda muris	ibid.
Alkali	116	Alsa foetida	304	Bulbi species	209	Cauta	185.189
Alleluya	503	Asterancium	300	Buglossa	8	Caules marinæ	555
Alliaria	639	Astochodos	266	Buglossa domestica	ma-	Cauliflores	554
Allium vrsinum	637	Athanasia	18	ior	ibid.	Caulis	ibid.
Aloës	333	Athanatos	158	Buglossa longifolia	ibid.	Caulis nigra	ibid.
Alectorolophos	253	Auellanada	346	Buglossa sylvestris	9	Cembri	770
Alphefera	382	Axungia vitri	116	Bugula	133	Centauria minor	327
Alficebran	361	Azarolo	714	Burfa pastoris	80	Centrum galli	253
Altercangenium	450	Abyron	602	Achla	189	Centum capita	519
Altercum	ibid.	Bagolaro	729	Calcatrippa	163	Centummodia	98
Alumen catinum	116	Balsamina	442	Calabrum	407	Centummorbia	78
Amaranthus luteus	89	Balsaminum	ibid.	Calamentum	243	Cepe	640
Amarella	19	Balsamita	250	Calamentū montanū	ibid.	Cepe muris	646
Ambrosiana	233	Balsamita maior	ibid.	Calendula	163	Cerefolium	614
Ameos	272	Balsamita minor	ibid.	Caltha	163.189	Cerui ocellus	604
Amyberis	684	Baptifecula	161	Calthula	163	Ceruicaria	172
Anomum	608	Barba Aron	323	Camomilla	183.186	Cestum morionis	513
Anogallus aquatica	578	Barba capri	41	Camomilla fatua	186	Ceterach	408
Anaphalis	90	Barba Iouis	114	Camomilla foetida	ibid.	Chamædryos	25.127
Anaxiton	ibid.	Babaræa	626	Camomilla inodora	ibid.	Chamedrys	127
Anetum	270	Barbarica	156	Campana lazara	393	Chamedrys foemina	21
Angelica	297	Bardana maior	15	Campanula	173.394	Chamæpiteos	23
Angina lini	398	Baucia	604	Campanula cerulea	175	Chamæpitrys	25
Anguria	586.589	Becabunga	578	Campanula sylvestris	ibid.	Charantia	442
Anilum	271	Bedegar	525.655	Cannabis	72	Chelidonia maior	31
Anserina	86	Been album	345	Candela regis	119	Chelidonia minor	ibid.

INDEX.

66

Chelidonia palustre cor-	Cupulæ glandium	745	Flos amoris	168	H Armala	263
di	31 Cuscuta	358	Flos Chrystalli	216	Halmiridia	555
Cherua	354 Cyclamen	275	Flos cuculi	625	Harmel	261, 263, 452
Cherulla	605 Cyminum	11	Flos Constanthi	17	Hedera	388
Chocortis	581 Cynoglossa	ibid.	Flos Cyani	161	Helleborus albus	347
Citrullus	590 Cynoglossum	346	Flos Indianus	165	Helleborus niger	351
Cicer	479 Cyperus	767	Flos S. Iacobi	69	Hepataria	540
Cicerbita	565 Cypressus	788	Flos regius	165	Hepatica	39, 107, 411
Cicorea domestica	563 Cytonium	737	Flos tinctorius	68, 667	Hepatica alba	510
Cicorea sylvestris	ibid. Dactylus	285, 602	Foenum Græcū	490, 492	Hepatica aquatica	107
Cicutaria	616 Daucus	285	Foeniculum	269	Hepatica palustris	ibid.
Cirmoli	770 Daucus Creticus	450	Foenicul' porcin'	280, 298	Herba Serracenicā	314
Citocacium	369 Dens caballinus	569	Fraxinella	343	Herba Benedic'ti	340
Citrones	704 Dens leonis	96	Fruentum Asiaticū	464	Herba S. Barbaræ	626
Citrullum	589 Deticulus canis Ruellij	396	Fruentum Turcicū	ibi.	Herba cancri	61
Cochlearia	118 Diagredum	ibid.	Fuga demonum	64	Herba clauellata	149
Coloquintida	375, 590 Diagridum	139	Fumus terræ	24	Herba fortis	141
Colubrina	22 Diapensa	268	Funis arborum	393	Herba Gerardi	300
Columbina recta	127 Digitalis	175	Galega	307	Herba Hungarica	584
Concordia	57 Digitici	226	Gallitricum	490	Herba giulia	250
Condrilla	95, 169 Diodela	144	Gariophyllata	253	Herba S. Iacobi	69
Consolida	133 Draco	623	Gariopot 773	134	Herba impia	89
Consolida maior	133, 145 Dracūculus hortensis	ibi.	Genista	90	Herba Margarita	170
Consolida media	133 Dypsanum	268, 344	Genestella	664	Herba D. Mariæ	250
Consolida minor	170 Elæcerium	373	Genestra	664	Herba paralyfis	123
Consolida regalis	165 Elæophyllon	742	Genestra Hispanica	666	Herba Paris	425
Consolida regia	ibid. Eghelo	562, 574	Genistula	340	Herba S. Petri	123
Consolida Sarracenicā	141 Endiuia	356	Genistula humilis	664	Herba pinula	405
Corallina	414 Enula campana	356	Genista spinosa	667	Herba Roberri	47
Corallialis	540 Eruca	619	Genista sylvestris	669	Herba Simæonis	584
Coriandrum	276 Eschara	414	Genistella	332	Herba stellæ	95
Corona regia	441 Euforbia	309	Gentiana	667	Herba stellaris	340
Corona terræ	389 Euphrasia	40	Gentiana supinum	669	Herba Trinitatis	59, 149
Cornu ceruinum	95 Eupatorium	59	Githago	ibid.	Herba tunica	157, 345
Corota	602 Eupatorium aquaticū	ib.	Glaudes terrestres	668	Herba venti	425
Corrigiola	98 Eupatorium Mesue	250	Glandiola	47	Hermoadactilus	367
Corfaluim	251 Ezula	361	Gladiolus sylvestris	160	Hepatorium Mesue	250
Cotula alba	186 Ezularotunda	473	Gluten albotin	491	Hippia vtraque	52
Cotula foetida	ibid. Faba	39	Grana luniperi	13	Hires 90 Hirculus	265
Cotula non foetida	ibid. Faba crassa	ibid.	Granatum pomum	197	Hirundinaria	317
Cotula lutea	ibid. Fabaria	369	Granum viride	777	Hispanach	556
Cotum	679 Fagotriticum	468	Grassula	763	Hispanicum olus	ibid.
Crassula maior	39 Farfara	750	Grassula	706	Hyacinthi genera	208
Crassula minor	114 Farfara 20 Farfarus	327	Gratia Dei	777	Hypericum	64
Crescio	623 Febriifugia	ibid.	Grossularia	78	Hypequistidosi	659
Creta marina	578 Fel terræ	490	Grossularia rubra	48, 375, 673	Hysopos	227
Crista galli	516 Ferde cauallo	490	Grossularia trāsmarina	683	Iacea	149
Crista gallinacea	127, 516 Ferial 127 Ferraria	44, 127	Grossularia trāsmarina	683	Iacea nigra	109
Crocus hortensis	33 Ferraria minor	57	Grossulæ	682	Iacobea	69
Crocus Sarracenicus	ibid. Ficaria	31, 44	Grossulæ rubræ	683	Iasminum	323
Cruciata	334 Filicastrum	402	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	683	Iasminum	ibid.
Cucullus monachi	429 Pilipendula	40	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Iesemin	540
Cucumer	586 Filius ante patrem	74	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Iecoraria	658
Cucumer anguinus	ibid. Filix aquatica	402	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Ieseminum	ibid.
Cucumer asininus	373, 590 Fior de Crisallo	116	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Iosmenum	ibid.
Cucumer marinus	588 Fistic	735	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Iosme	ibid.
Cucumer Turcicus	ibid. Flammula	386, 425	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Ireos	193
Cucumus citrulli	589 Flos Adonis	188, 423	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Iris Florentina	193
Cucurbita	592 Flos Amellus	31, 36	Grossulæ trāsmarinæ	ibid.	Iris Ilyrica	195

INDEX.

Iua muscata	25.28.540	Marmorella	57	Nenuphar citrinum	ibid.	cum	
Iuiube	742	Marum	234.235	Nigella	278	Peucedanum	
K Ali	116	Materfilon	109	Nigellastrum	180	Philipendula	
K Karobe	740	Mater herbarum	16	Nola sylvestris	175	Phyteuma	
Keyri 151	Kitran	765	Mater tylosa	391	Noli me tangere	78	Pigamum
L Acherones	585	Mater violarum	573	Nuces cypresii	767	Pilosella maior	
L Lactuca	563	Mastix	779	Nuces pineae	770	Pilosella minor	
Lactucella	563	Matricaria	19	Nummularia	731	Pimpinella	
Lagrimo	774	Matri salvia	253	Nux	732	Pinaltellum	
Lancea Christi	135	Medicina familie	776	Nux moschata	732	Pionia	
Lanceola	92	Melampyrum	164.494	Nox vesicaria	735	Piper aquaticum	
Lanceolata	ibid.	Melanopiper	635	O Cellus.	136	Piper Calecutium	
Lapatium	558	Melica	466.497	Ocellus ceru	604	Piper Hispanum	
Lapatium acutum	559	Melega 466	Malequaib.	Ocinu gariophilatu	240	Piperitis	
Lapadnum	660	Melilotus	497.498	Oculus bouis	186.189	Pisaceli	
Lappa inuerva	15	Melissa	239	Oleander 430	Cpiti 432	Pix naualis	
Lappa maior	ibid.	Millefolium	144	Opoponacum	302	Plantago	
Lappa minor	ibid.	Melo	390	Opulus 760	Organu	137	Planta leonis
Larga 776	Lassulata	230	Melospinus	441	Organu Hispanu	ibid.	Pneumonanthe
Lauandula vtraq;	265	Memirem	346	Osmunda	105	Podagra lini	
Laureola	368	Memitha	436	Osmundi	300	Polytrichon	
Lenticula aquae	106	Menta	244	Ostretium	ibid.	Poina amoris	
Lenticula	487	Menta aquatica	ibid.	Ostretium	ibid.	Pomum amoris	
Leontopodium	140	Menta Graeca	230	Ostretium	310	Pomum aureum	
Leporis cuminum	502	Menta Romana	243	P Alalia	226.354	Pomum granatum	
Leucanthemum	186	Menta Sarracenic	ibid.	Palma Christi	318	Pomum Hierosolym	
Leucopiper	635	Mercurialis	77	Pampinula	303	Pomum mirabile	
Leuisticum	295	Meum 610	Meu	337.610	303	Pomum spinosum	
Lilium	200	Mezereon	178	Milium	369	Papauer commune	
Lilium conuallium	178	Milium	391	Milium soler	463.469	Papauer magnum	
Lilium inter spinas	704	Milium solis	70	Millefolium	ibid.	Papauer nigrum	
Limones	748	Millemorbia	208	Momordica	44	Papauer rubrum	
Linaria 80	Linum	70	Milium	704	Milium solis	442	Paracoculi
Lingua auis	748	Millemorbia	208	Momordica	11	Mora bafsi	
Lingua bouis	208	Momordica	11	Mora bati	406	Mora bati	
Lingua canis	11	Mora bafsi	406	Mora celli	675	Mora celli	
Lingua ceruina	406	Mora bati	675	Mora celli	748	Morella	
Lingua pagana	675	Mora celli	748	Morella	135	Morsus diaboli	
Lingua passerina	748	Morella	135	Morsus diaboli	694	Morsus gallinae	
Lingua serpentis	135	Morsus diaboli	694	Morsus gallinae	504	Morsus ranar	
Liquiritia	694	Morsus gallinae	504	Morsus ranar	474	Mughi	
Lolium rubrum	504	Morsus ranar	474	Mughi	322	Multiradix	
Longina 407	Lubia	474	Morus celli	716	Perfoliata	137	pulmonaria
Lucciola 135	Luf	322	Mughi	716	Perfoliata	137	pulmonaria
Lupha 323	Lunaria	78.136	Multiradix	770	Perlato 729	Perpensa	
Lunaria	119	Mumia	671.673.687	Pentadactylon	327	Pentaphyllum genera	
Lunaria maior	107.402	Myrtilli	671.673.687	Pentadactylon	327	Pentaphyllum genera	
Lunaria minor	107.402	Myrtilli	671.673.687	Pentadactylon	327	Pentaphyllum genera	
Lupinus 481	Lupul	400	Myrtus Brabantica	ibid.	Pes anserinus	548	Q Vercula minor
Luteum herba	67	N Apellus	639	Pes alpinus	429	Pes columbae	
M Acis	732	Napium	560	Pes cornicis	429	Pes corni	
Macropiper	635	Napus	429	Pes leonis	704	Pes leopardi	
Maiorana	234	Nardus rustica	334.319	Pes leopardi	625	Pes leporis	
Mala infana	439	Naranzas	381	Nasturtium aquaticu	583	Nasturtium	
Malua	583	Nasturtium	ibid.	Negre caules	438	Nepita	
Mala Theophrasti	583	Nasturtium	ibid.	Nepita	438	Nenuphar	
Maluaufcum	ibid.	Negre caules	438	Nepita	438	Nenuphar	
Mandragora	438	Nepita	340	Nenuphar	340	Nenuphar	
Marinella	340	Nenuphar	340	Nenuphar	340	Nenuphar	

A Table of the Nature,

[illegible]

Red 517.
Red-mace 512.
Redward 42. 328.
Red-rattle 516.
Rose 633.
Rose-bay 430.
Rosemary 263. 279.
Rue-wort 341.
Rue-wort 97.
Rue 260. 263.
Rocket 62.
Rush 489. 180.
Rue 489.
Sage 250. 252.
Sage offshoots 215.
Santale 138.
Self-heal 133.
Saracens Consond
140.
Sawcealone 639.
Savin 766.
Saxifrage 285.
Sampire 527.
Saligot 536.
Saltwort 115.
Savorie 227. 230.
Savory 225.
Scaions 108.
Scorpion grass 61.
Sengreen 112. 112.
Saffoil 83.
Serpents tongue 139.
Sclatica-cross 630.
Sclerent 721.
Sene 376.
Seymonil 396.
Saffron 33. 216.
Sage 38.
Sage-grass 38.
Sage-Trifoly 48.
Sage-purse 80.
Sage 719.
Sage-wort 604.
Sage 264.
Sage-wort 117.

The Table
Sperage 617.
Spear-wort 424.
Spleen-wort 406.
Spignel 336.
Spurge 355 &c.
Shepherd's needle 615.
Smallage 606.
Snapdragon 179.
Speedwell 26.
Stech-bill 45.
Spurry 56.
Southernwood 1.
Sopewort 334.
Sow-bread 330.
Sow-Thistle 564.
Sorrel 558.
Spelt 454. 458.
Stitch-wort 505.
Star-wort 36.
Shaw-berry Tree 172.
Shaverage 371.
Stone-hore 113.
Stoncrop 113.
Stachas 85. 88.
Silver-weed 85.
Shaw-berry 85.
Swines-grass 98.
Stander-grass 225.
Sun-flower 191.
Sweet Williams 155.
Sycamore 716.
Sun-dew 412.
Samar 672.
Sulphur wort 298.
Swallow-wort 317.
Solomon's seal 102.
St. John Wort 67.
Tares 485.
Taragon 622.
Tamarisk 676.
Tansie 17. 85.
Trefoil 494 &c.
Thistle 517.

Tustan or Park leaves 66.
Teasel 521.
Tree-Trifoly 736.
Thorn 696.
Tulip 213.
Turnsol 60.
Tutran 66.
Turpentine tree 77.
Turbithe 364.
Turnip 593.
Tway-blade 223.
Tyme 228.
Valerian 339.
Vervain 216.
Venus-hair 405.
Vetch 482.
Velvet flower 168.
Vine 649.
Violet 105. 147. 152. 172.
Ursine 522.
Wall-nut 731.
Wart-wort 363.
Wail-wort 379.
Wail-flower 181.
Wheat 453 &c.
Wheat-buck 468.
Wheat-cow 471.
Wild Williams 155.
Willow 748.
Wild Vine 383. 386.
Withwind 39.
Willow herb 73.
Winter-cherry 444.
Widow-wail 369.
Wortle-berry 670.
Winter-green 134.
Wood-Sorrel 502.
Wood-cow 540.
Wood-bind 309.
Wood 67.
Wormwood 34.
Wolfs-claw 413.
Wolfs-bane 457.

226 12 113

Wack 113

The Table
Xyr 149

Finis

W
Harrow 144
Jew-bell 144

A

B

Columbyne 165
Comfrey 145
Cliver 539
Maintyne 92
Cransbill 74

I
L
N
M
M
M
Mi
Ma
Ma

21-0

65

45

39

92

44

